



# **U.S. Army Heritage and Education Center's**

## **World War I Holdings**

**compiled in honor of Ms. Louise Arnold-Friend,**

**former Chief, Processing Branch,**

**in commemoration of the**

**100th anniversary of World War I**

U.S. Army Heritage and Education Center  
950 Soldiers Drive  
Carlisle, PA 17013-5021

## Preface

Wars, at least those wars waged and documented since the beginning of recorded history, usually are fought at least twice: once on the battlefield and again, for what often seems like an eternity, in oral tradition, written text and imagery. The era of the Great War (1914-1918), perhaps better known by today's generation as World War I, certainly is no exception.

In addition to the voluminous archival sources housed in both public and private repositories, that document the activities of virtually every nation during the war, there also exists a substantial, rich and diverse textual and photographic record on virtually every aspect of the conflict. Participants, both combatants and noncombatants alike, wrote letters home or to friends; collected or took images of equipment, their fellow soldiers, the places where they fought or visited, and of the the sheer destruction caused by the war. Likewise, they often kept detailed accounts of their many and varied activities or expressed deeply personal feelings in their diaries and memoirs. In addition, some participants crafted artwork (often called trench art), or carved epitaphs on battle debris or, in some cases, even on the walls and beams inside their trench shelters and command posts.

This diversity of contemporary material has been utilized by historians, family researchers and educators alike, to create layers and layers of interpretative literature regarding the war and its significance. Oftentimes, folks can better understand their family's heritage or the current state of the world by utilizing these primary and secondary sources pertaining to the Great War (World War I).

What follows is a substantial compilation of source materials which forms the basis of a Finding Aid for users to explore the diverse and ever growing holdings of the US Army Military History Institute (MHI) and the US Army War College Library (AWCL), both of which are now components of the US Army Heritage and Education Center (USAHEC). The majority of the holdings focus on, but are not restricted to, materials that document the American Expeditionary Forces' (AEF) participation in what is often referred to as the "War to End All Wars." However, all fronts and all participants, both friend and foe alike, also are covered in some depth.

By their very nature, Finding Aids are obsolete at the moment of their creation, as new materials are arriving constantly and being added to the USAHEC's holdings. Still, both the MHI, responsible for archival and photographic materials, and the AWCL, responsible for published and periodical materials, have a long and proud history of maintaining updated bibliographic Finding Aids. Thus, primarily through the use of innovative technology, it is hoped that this document will be updated on a recurring basis so as to remain current for both on-site and off-site users.

Louise Arnold-Friend  
Former MHI Senior Librarian  
and Chief, Processing Branch,  
now retired

## Acknowledgements

An undertaking of this magnitude is not simply the product of the compiler. Rather, it is the result of the hard work and dedicated service of a number of first MHI, and now Library Division staff members, both past and present. Accordingly, it gives me personal pleasure to commend individual staff members who played a major role in the creation of this finding aid.

The original creation of the individual World War I-related Reference Bibliographies that represent the heart and soul of this document is the result primarily of former MHI staff members, Mr. John Slonaker, Mr. Dennis Vetock and Ms. Louise Arnold-Friend, all of whom have since retired. Likewise, the development and implementation of the World War I Veterans Survey in the mid-1970s relied heavily on the leadership and organizational skills of both Dr. Richard Sommers and Mr. David Keough, again, both of whom have since retired. The efforts of these five former MHI staff members and many others, form the foundation for this revised and expanded World War I finding aid.

In terms of the actual compiling of this document, there are, again, many to thank, starting with Colonel Matthew Q. Dawson, former director of the USAHEC and now Director, Center for Strategic Leadership and Development. It was his parting guidance that he wanted each USAHEC division to publish a substantive document on a yearly basis that led to this undertaking, although I suspect the end product is not entirely what he had in mind.

I also must highlight the USAHEC's Library Division for whom I presently serve as a volunteer. Had it not been for the willingness and cooperation of the Library Director, Dr. Stephen D. Crocco, and my immediate supervisor, Ms. Lori M. Sekela, supporting this undertaking, it never would have seen the light of day. And, it came at a price-over 800 hours of labor that could be been applied to their many other tasks.

In addition to Dr. Crocco and Ms. Sekela, I also wish to thank Ms. Lisa M. Briner for her constant support and quick cataloging of World War I-related periodicals. Likewise, with regard to unit histories, I wish to extend my thanks and appreciation to Ms. Roberta A. Berthelot. Perhaps more importantly, Lori, Lisa and Roberta completely altered this historian's long-standing views with regard to Army librarians. Their professionalism and dedication to the USAHEC's mission are the primary reasons I became a volunteer with the Library Division.

I also wish to highlight the digitization support provided by Mr. Gary L. Johnson, and commend Mr. Stephen "Bloodhound" Bye, who successfully located numerous items that appeared, at first blush, to have been missing from the shelves. Lastly, I wish to commend Mr. Thomas "Don't Touch" Buffenbarger, who frequently managed to shelve books even before I had had a chance to use them. Thanks guys, you three added humor to what otherwise would have been a dull and boring undertaking.

There are, of course, no doubt, errors throughout this document for which I take full responsibility.

Martin W. Andresen  
Compiler  
Volunteer, Library Division  
12 July 2015

## Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Section I: World War I Subject Reference Bibliographies	1
Section II: US Army Unit History Reference Bibliographies	358
Section III: World War I Veterans Survey Collection	528
Section IV: World War I Manuscript Collections	884
Section V: World War I Photographic Images Collections	896
<b>Preface</b>	i
<b>Acknowledgements</b>	ii
<b>Section I: World War I Subject Reference Bibliographies</b>	1
<b>World War I Overview</b>	1
Reference Sources	1
Contemporaneous Histories and Documents	1
Atlases and Maps	2
Bibliographies and Historiography	2
General Histories	2
Special Aspects	4
<b>Allied High Command</b>	7
General Sources	7
Supreme War Council	7
American Perspective	8
British Perspective	8
French Perspective	8
<b>Strategy and Tactics</b>	8
General Sources	8
American Strategy and Tactics	9
British Strategy and Tactics	10
French Strategy and Tactics	11
German Strategy and Tactics	12
Other	13
<b>Armor</b>	13
General Sources	13
British	14

German	15
United States	15
Other	16
<b>Horse Cavalry</b>	17
General Sources	17
<b>Artillery</b>	18
General Sources	18
Ranging	19
Specific Weapons and Equipment	19
Tactics and Techniques	20
75mm Field Gun	20
155mm Howitzer (Schneider 1917)	22
American Artillery Experiences	22
Specific Locales	23
Artillery Lessons of World War I	24
Artillery Information Service	24
37mm Infantry Support Gun	24
Railway Artillery	25
British and Commonwealth Forces Artillery Experiences	25
French Artillery Experiences	25
Belgian Artillery Experiences	26
German Artillery Experiences	26
“Paris” Guns	27
<b>Air Operations</b>	27
General Sources	27
Special Aspects	28
Special Aspects-US, pre-1917	29
Special Aspects-US Air Service	31
Personal Experiences	32
Specific Units and Commands	33
Lafayette Escadrille	34
Origins of Formation Flying	35
<b>Air Ground Operations and Close Air Support</b>	35
<b>Military Balloons</b>	35
<b>Airships and Dirigibles</b>	36

General Sources	36
Bombing Raids on Britain	37
<b>Weapons</b>	37
Bayonet	37
US Army	37
Foreign Armies	38
Grenades	38
Shotguns	39
Machine Guns	39
Mortars	40
Landmine Warfare	41
Incendiary Land Weapons	41
Snipers	41
<b>Chemical (Gas) Warfare</b>	42
General Sources	42
United States	43
Peach Pit Drive	44
Britain and Commonwealth Forces	44
Germany	45
Other	45
Specific Battles and Places	45
<b>Logistics</b>	46
General Sources	46
US Logistical Experiences	46
US Logistical Experiences Overseas	47
US Logistical Experiences Stateside	48
British and Commonwealth Forces Logistical Experiences	48
French Logistical Experiences	49
German Logistical Experiences	49
Special Logistical Aspects	49
Specific Locales	49
Europe	49
Italy (Italian Front)	50
Egypt and Middle East	50
Africa	51

<b>Medical Services</b>	51
General Sources	51
Personal and Unit Medical Experiences	52
Medical Officer Qualifications	54
British and Commonwealth Forces Medical Experiences	54
French Medical Experiences	55
German Medical Experiences	56
Other Medical Experiences	56
Other Specialized Medical Aspects	56
Diseases	57
Neurological Wounds	58
Transportation of the Wounded	58
Post War Care of Casualties	58
Psychological Operations and Propaganda	59
General Sources	59
US Propaganda	59
British Propaganda	60
German Propaganda	60
<b>Military Animals</b>	61
Dogs-General Sources	61
Dogs-World War I	61
Mules-General Sources	62
Mules-World War I	62
Pigeons-General Sources	63
Pigeons-World War I	63
<b>Raids and Rescues</b>	64
<b>Sabotage</b>	64
<b>Camouflage</b>	64
<b>Trench Warfare Theory and Practice</b>	65
General Sources	65
Specific Accounts and Examples	66
Trench Warfare Doctrine and Techniques-Allies	66
British	66
French	66
American	67

Other	68
Trench Warfare Doctrine and Techniques-Central Powers	68
<b>Participants-Allies</b>	69
<b>Great Britain</b>	69
General Sources	69
British Armed Forces	69
British Individual Branches	71
British Uniforms and Equipment	72
British Personal Experiences	73
British Unit Histories	73
The Bantams	74
Special Aspects	74
British Strategy and Tactics	75
British Home Front	75
Civilians	77
German Air Raids	78
Economics and War Production	78
Aftermath	79
<b>British Commonwealth Participants-Australia</b>	79
General Sources	79
World War I	81
<b>British Commonwealth Participants-Canada</b>	83
General Sources	83
Canadian Expeditionary Force and Corps	84
Specific Engagements	86
Personal Experiences	87
Special Aspects	89
Ross Rifle Fiasco	91
Home Front	92
<b>Other British Commonwealth Participants</b>	93
<b>India</b>	93
<b>New Zealand</b>	94
<b>France</b>	95
General Sources	95
Special Aspects	96



Home Front	98
Postwar Remembrance	99
<b>Russia</b>	99
Russian Army	99
<b>Italy</b>	100
<b>United States</b>	102
<b>American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1919</b>	102
General Sources	102
Statistics and Compilations	104
Units and Personnel	104
Other Special Aspects	105
<b>AEF Overseas Movement, 1917-1919</b>	106
<b>AEF in Britain</b>	107
Royal Greetings to American Doughboys	108
<b>AEF and Its First Shot</b>	108
<b>US Army Balloons</b>	109
<b>US Military Trucks</b>	110
General Sources	110
Liberty Model	111
Other Models	112
<b>American Field and Ambulance Service</b>	112
General Sources	112
Personal Narratives and Unit Histories	113
Italian Service	114
Ernest Hemingway	115
<b>Casualty Notification and Reporting</b>	115
<b>Lethality: Casualties by Causative Agent</b>	115
<b>Home Front, 1917-1918</b>	116
General Sources	116
Economic Mobilization	119
Home Land Defense	120
US Home Guards	120
State Home Guard	121
US Volunteers for the Jewish Legion	121
German-Americans	121

<b>Participants-Central Powers</b>	122
<b>German Army</b>	122
General Sources	122
Strategy	123
Tactics	124
Personal and Unit Perspectives	124
Other Special Aspects	125
Collapse and Aftermath	127
<b>German Home Front</b>	128
<b>Austro-Hungarian Empire-World War I Era</b>	130
General Sources	130
Armed Forces	132
<b>Ottoman Empire-World War I Era</b>	132
General Sources	132
20th Century	133
<b>Bulgaria</b>	134
General Sources	134
World War I	134
<b>Mobilization, 1914</b>	135
General Sources	135
Austro-Hungarian Empire	135
Britain and Commonwealth Nations	136
France	136
Germany	136
Russia	136
Other	136
United States	136
<b>Military Mobilization of Personnel and Units</b>	137
<b>Economic Mobilization</b>	138
<b>Individual Replacements</b>	138
<b>World War I Fronts</b>	138
<b>Western Front</b>	138
General Studies	138
Special Aspects	142
Specific Locales	144

German Occupation of Belgium	145
Commission for Relief in Belgium	147
Edith Cavell Case	147
German Occupation of France	147
<b>Battles of the Frontiers, August-September 1914</b>	148
General Studies	148
Belgium and the French Frontier	150
Alsace / Lorraine	152
Ardennes (21-23 August)	153
Mons (23 August)	154
Angel of Mons	155
Retreat to the Marne (23 August-5 September)	155
Le Cateau (26 August)	156
Guise (28-29 August)	157
Néry (1 September)	157
Amphibious Actions	157
<b>First Battle of the Marne, 5-10 September 1914</b>	158
General Sources	158
French Perspective	160
German Perspective	161
Specific Engagements and Actions	163
Special Aspects	164
German Retreat Order	164
<b>Race to the Sea, September-October 1914</b>	165
General Sources	165
First Aisne (12-28 September)	165
First Arras (1-4 October)	166
<b>First Battle of Ypres, 14 October-15 November 1914</b>	166
General Sources	166
Specific Actions	168
Kindermort (October-November)	168
Mont des Cats (12 October)	168
Gheluvelt / St. Eloi (October-November)	168
Battle of the Yser (18-22 October)	168
Polygon Wood (25-26 October)	169

Dixmude (27 October)	169
Other	169
<b>Allied Offensives, 1915</b>	169
General Sources	169
Neuve Chapelle (10-13 March)	170
Second Artois (9 May-18 June)	171
Aubers Ridge	171
Festubert	171
Hebuterne	172
Third Artois (Loos / Artois) (25 September-October)	172
Second Champagne (25 September-6 November)	173
Earlier Operations in Champagne	173
Aftermath	173
<b>Second Battle of Ypres, 22 April-24 May 1915</b>	174
General Sources	174
Specific Actions	175
Special Aspects	175
Gas Attacks	175
John McCrae	175
<b>Verdun, February-December 1916</b>	175
General Sources	176
Specific Locations	177
Fort Douamont	177
Fort Vaux	178
Other	178
Special Aspects	178
Aerial Operations	179
Logistics	179
Medical Care	180
Tour Guides	180
German Perspective	180
French Perspective	181
Personal Narratives	182
<b>First Somme, July-October 1916</b>	182
General Sources	183

Special Aspects	185
Specific Actions	187
British and Commonwealth Perspectives	189
German Perspective	190
French Perspective	191
<b>Allied Spring Offensives, 1917</b>	191
General Sources	191
Nivelle Offensive	193
Vimy Ridge	193
Arras / Second Aisne / Third Champagne	195
Chemin des Dames	197
Messines / Wytschaete Ridge	197
<b>Cambrai, November 1917</b>	198
General Sources	198
British and Commonwealth Perspectives	200
German Perspective	200
American Troops	201
<b>Third Ypres (Passchendaele), November 1917</b>	201
General Sources	202
Specific Locations	202
Special Aspects	203
Personal Narratives	204
<b>German (Ludendorff) Offensives, March-July 1918</b>	204
Overview	204
Operation Michael (Second Battle of the Somme)	204
Operation Georgette (Lys Offensive)	204
Operation Blücher (Third Battle of the Aisne)	204
Champagne / Marne Offensive (Second Battle of the Marne)	204
General Sources	205
Specific Battles and Places	207
Operation Michael (Second Battle of the Somme)	207
San Quentin (21 March)	208
Moreuil and Rifle Woods (31 March-1 April)	209
Operation Georgette (Lys Offensive)	209
Merckem (17 April)	209

Zeebrugge Raid (23 April)	209
Villers-Bretonneaux (24-25 April)	210
Mount Kemmel (25 April)	210
Operation Blücher (Third Battle of the Aisne)	210
Bois des Buttes (27 May)	210
Cantigny (28-31 May)	211
Chateau Thierry (31 May-1 June)	212
Montdidier / Noyon (9-11 June)	214
Le Hamel (4 July)	214
<b>Belleau Wood, June 1918</b>	214
General Sources	214
Special Aspects	215
Personnel and Units	215
German Perspective	217
<b>Champagne / Marne Offensive (Second Battle of the Marne)</b>	217
38th Infantry Regiment-“Rock of the Marne”	219
Special Aspects	219
Artillery	219
Cavalry	219
Intelligence	220
Logistics	220
<b>Allied Counter Offensives, August-November 1918</b>	220
Overview	220
Aisne-Marne Offensive (18 July-6 August)	222
Somme (Amiens) Offensive (8 August-11 November)	222
Oise / Aisne Offensive (18 August-11 November)	222
Ypres-Lys Offensive (19 August-11 November)	222
Hindenburg Line	222
General Sources	222
Specific Battles and Places	222
Aisne / Marne Offensive (18 July-6 August)	222
Villers-Cotterêts (18 July)	223
Soissons (18-21 August)	223
Somme (Amiens) Offensive (8 August-11 November)	224
Arras (26 August-3 September)	225

Amiens (8 August)	225
Cayeux Wood (10 August)	226
Montdidier (10 August)	226
St. Quentin (31 August)	226
Quéant (2 September)	227
Canal du Nord (27 September-1 October)	227
Bois des EcLusettes (19 October)	228
Oise-Aisne Offensive (18 August-11 November)	228
Ypres-Lys Offensive (19 August-11 November)	228
Hindenburg Line	228
Epehy (18 September)	229
Villers-Plouic (29 September-1 October)	229
<b>St. Mihiel, September 1918</b>	229
Overview	229
General Sources	230
Special Aspects	231
Units	232
Marines	233
Personal Papers	233
<b>Meuse-Argonne Campaign, September-November 1918</b>	234
Overview	234
General Sources	234
Battles and Places	236
Montfaucon (26 September-10 November)	236
Lost Battalion (2-7 October)	237
Mont Blanc (3-17 October)	237
Romagne (7-16 October)	237
Sergeant York (8 October)	238
Buzancy (1 Novmber)	239
Other	239
Arms and Services	239
Combat Arms	239
Combat Support	240
Logistics and Medical	241
Unit and Personal Views	241

French Perspective	243
German Perspective	242
<b>Eastern Front</b>	243
General Sources	243
1914	245
Stallupönen (17 August)	247
Gumbinnen (20 August)	247
Volchkovtsy (21 August)	247
Jaroslavice (21 August)	248
Tannenberg (26-28 August)	248
Overview	248
General Sources	248
Special Aspects	249
German Perspective	249
Russian Perspective	250
First Battle of Masurian Lakes (9 September)	250
Lodz (September)	250
1915	251
Second Battle of Masurian Lakes (7 February)	252
Gorlice-Tarnow (2 May)	252
1916	253
Brusilov Offensive (4 June-16 August)	253
1917	253
Kerensky Offensive (July)	254
Riga Campaign (1-3 September)	254
Special Aspects	254
Personal Experiences	255
German Perspective	255
Polish Perspective	256
Russian Perspective	256
Redeployment of German Forces	257
<b>Romanian Campaigns, 1916-1918</b>	257
Overview	257
General Sources	258
<b>Italian Front, 1915-1918</b>	260



General Sources	260
Specific Actions	261
Isonzo (1915-1917)	261
Trentino (15 May-25 June 1916)	262
Caporetto (24-31 October 1917)	262
Piave River (15-23 June 1918)	264
Vittorio Veneto (23 October-4 November 1918)	265
Special Aspects	266
Austro-Hungarian Perspective	266
Italian Perspective	266
Perspective of Other Entente Forces	267
United States Army in Italy, 1917-1918	267
<b>Balkan-Macedonian-Salonika Front, October 1915-November 1918</b>	268
Overview	268
General Sources	268
Diplomacy and Strategy	270
Campaigns-1914	270
Campaigns-1915	270
Campaigns-1916 to 1918	271
Personal and Unit Accounts	273
Home Front and Occupation	273
Other Special Aspects	274
<b>Mesopotamia, 1914-1918</b>	274
General Sources	274
Specific Engagements	276
British Advance on Baghdad (1914-1915)	276
Kut (7 December 1915-29 April 1916)	276
After Kut	277
Special Aspects	278
Dunsterforce	278
British and Commonwealth Perspectives	279
Central Powers Perspective	279
Other Perspectives	279
<b>Gallipoli, 1915</b>	280
Overview	280

Naval Assault	280
Amphibious Landings	280
Evacuation	281
General Sources	281
Special Aspects	284
Amphibious and Naval Aspects	284
Engineer Operations	285
Human Interest	285
Lessons Learned	285
Logistics	285
Medical and Sanitary Affairs	286
Tactics	286
Other Aspects	286
British and Commonwealth Perspectives	287
French Perspective	289
Turkish and German Perspectives	289
<b>Armenia</b>	290
General Sources	290
American Mandate and Relief	291
Armenian Genocide	291
<b>Palestine Campaigns, 1916-1918</b>	292
General Sources	292
Specific Engagements	293
Defense of the Suez Canal (2-4 February 1915)	293
Romani (3-5 August 1915)	294
Battles for the Sinai (December 1916-January 1917)	294
Palestine Campaign (26 March-31 October 1917)	294
Beersheba (31 October-9 December 1917)	295
Jerusalem Campaign (6 November-26 December 1917)	295
Endgame	295
Arab Revolt	296
Special Aspects	297
Air Operations	298
Artillery	298
Cavalry	298

Engineer Operations	299
Supply and Transport	299
Water Supply	300
British and Commonwealth Perspectives	300
Turkish Perspective	301
<b>African Theater</b>	301
General Sources	301
German South-West Africa	302
West Africa	302
French African Troops	303
Sudan, 1916-1917	303
<b>East Africa</b>	303
General Sources	303
Specific Locales and Engagements	304
Special Aspects	305
British Empire Forces	305
German Empire Forces	306
<b>Amphibious Warfare</b>	306
<b>Naval Operations</b>	307
General Sources	307
Black Sea	308
Mediterranean and Adriatic	308
German Invasion of Estonia	308
Scapa Flow	308
Heligoland Bight (28 August 1914)	309
<b>Battle of Jutland, 1 Jun 1916</b>	309
General Sources	309
British Forces and Sources	310
German Forces and Sources	310
<b>Submarine Warfare</b>	311
<b>Allied Intervention in Russia, 1918-1920</b>	311
General Sources	311
North Russian Expedition	313
Siberian Expedition	315
General Sources	315

Memoirs and Reminiscences	318
Alleged Massacre, 1919	319
Russian Railway Service Corps	319
<b>Labor Service Troops</b>	320
<b>Railways</b>	320
General Sources	320
United States	321
American Expeditionary Forces	321
Foreign Operations	322
<b>Tunnel and Subterranean Warfare</b>	324
General Sources	324
British / Canadian / Australian	324
French	324
United States	325
<b>Prisoners of War</b>	325
General Sources	325
Doctrine and Experiences	326
United States	326
United States Home Front	327
British and Commonwealth Forces	328
German	329
Other	329
Prisoner Experiences	330
American Prisoners	330
British and Commonwealth Force Peisoners	330
French Prisoners	332
Other	332
<b>Unknown Soldiers and Service Members</b>	332
<b>Refugees, Displaced Persons and the US Military</b>	333
<b>Children, Youth and War</b>	333
<b>Influenza Pandemic, 1918-1919</b>	334
<b>Demobilization</b>	335
<b>Lessons and Lesson Learning</b>	336
<b>Military Myths</b>	337
Angels of Mons, 1914	337

<b>Ghosts and Other Supernatural Phenomena</b>	337
<b>Military Sports and Athletic Games</b>	338
<b>Army Library Services</b>	339
<b>Literature</b>	339
General Sources	339
American Literature	340
British Literature	341
French Literature	342
German Literature	343
Italian Literature	343
Other Literature	344
<b>War Art and Pictorial Journalism</b>	344
General Sources	344
World War I Art	345
Trench Art	347
<b>Posters</b>	347
General Sources	347
World War I Posters	347
<b>Films</b>	348
<b>War Photography</b>	348
<b>Veterans</b>	349
General Sources	349
Special Aspects	349
Bonus March	350
Mothers' Pilgrimages	350
Foreign Experiences	351
Britain	351
Canada	351
France	351
Germany	351
<b>American Legion</b>	352
<b>Women</b>	353
General Sources	353
America	354
Britain	355

Other	355
Women Overseas with the AEF	356
Other Pertinent Sources	356
<b>Section II: US Army Unit History Reference Bibliographies</b>	<b>358</b>
Creation of the American Expeditionary Forces	358
Declaration of War	359
<b>Regular Army Units</b>	<b>360</b>
General Headquarters, American Expeditionary Forces	360
First Army	363
Second Army	364
Third Army	365
I Corps	365
II Corps	367
III Corps	368
IV Corps	368
V Corps	368
VI Corps	370
VII Corps	370
VIII Corps	370
IX Corps	370
1st Division	371
2d Division	381
3d Division	388
4th Division	396
5th Division	401
6th Division	405
7th Division	407
8th Division	409
<b>Federalized National Guard Divisions</b>	<b>412</b>
26th Division	413
27th Division	418
28th Division	421
29th Division	429
30th Division	432

31st Division	435
32d Division	436
33d Division	439
34th Division	443
35th Division	444
36th Division	447
37th Division	449
38th Division	451
39th Division	453
40th Division	454
41st Division	455
42d Division	457
<b>National Army Divisions</b>	465
76th Division	465
77th Division	467
78th Division	472
79th Division	475
80th Division	479
81st Division	482
82d Division	484
83d Division	486
84th Division	488
85th Division	489
86th Division	491
87th Division	482
88th Division	493
89th Division	494
90th Division	498
91st Division	500
92d Division	502
93d Division	503
<b>Divisions Envisioned but Not Needed Overseas</b>	507
9th Division	507
10th Division	507
11th Division	510

12th Division	511
13th Division	512
14th Division	514
15th Division	515
16th Division	516
17th Division	517
18th Division	518
19th Division	520
20th Division	521
94th Division	521
95th Division	522
96th Division	523
97th Division	523
98th Division	524
99th Division	525
100th Division	525
101st Division	526
102d Division	527
<b>Section III: World War I Veterans Survey Collection</b>	528
Introduction	528
Mexican Border	528
General Staff, Washington, D.C.	530
Adjutant General's Department	530
Militia Bureau-National Guard	530
Territorial Departments	532
Eastern Department	532
Hawaiian Department	532
Panama Canal Department	532
Philippine Department	533
Southeastern Department	533
Southeastern Department (Mexican Border Patrol)	533
Tientsin, China (Part of the Philippine Department)	533
Camps	533
Fort Adams (Rhode Island)	533



Fort Ethan Allen (Vermont)	533
Camp Beauregard (Louisiana)	534
Fort Bliss (Texas)	534
Camp Bowie (Texas)	534
Fort Brown (Texas)	534
Columbus Barracks (Ohio)	534
Camp Cody (New Mexico)	534
Camp Custer (Michigan)	534
Camp Devens (Massachusetts)	535
Camp Dix (New Jersey)	536
Camp Dodge (Iowa)	537
Camp Douglas (Utah)	538
Camp Eagle Pass (Texas)	538
Camp Eustis (Virginia)	539
Camp Forrest (Georgia)	539
Camp Funston (Kansas)	539
Camp Furlong (New Mexico)	540
Camp Gordon (Georgia)	540
Camp Grant (Illinois)	541
Camp Greene (North Carolina)	542
Camp Greenleaf (Georgia)	542
Camp Hancock (Georgia)	543
Fort Benjamin Harrison (Indiana)	543
Fort Sam Houston (Texas)	544
Camp Humphreys (Virginia)	544
Indianapolis Training School (Indiana)	544
Camp Jackson (South Carolina)	544
Jefferson Barracks (Missouri)	545
Camp Joseph E. Johnston (Florida)	545
Camp Kearny (California)	545
Kelly Field (Texas)	546
Fort Lawton (Washington)	546
Fort Leavenworth (Kansas)	546
Camp Lee (Virginia)	546
Camp Lewis (Washington)	547

Fort Liscum (Alaska)	548
Fort Logan (Colorado)	548
Logan Demobilization Point (Utah)	548
Camp Mabry (Texas)	548
Camp MacArthur (Texas)	548
Fort MacArthur (California)	548
Camp McClellan (Alabama)	548
Fort McDowell (California)	549
Camp McIntosh (Texas)	549
Camp Meade (Maryland)	549
Camp Meigs (Washington, DC)	550
Camp Merritt (New Jersey)	550
Fort Miley (California)	550
Fort Monroe (Virginia)	550
Fort Morgan (Alabama)	550
Camp Nicholls (Louisiana)	550
Fort Oglethorpe (Georgia)	550
Fort Omaha (Nebraska)	551
Fort Ontario (New York)	551
Camp Pike (Arkansas)	551
Plattsburg Barracks (New York)	552
Fort Prebel (Maine)	552
Presidio of San Francisco (California)	552
Raritan Arsenal (New Jersey)	552
Fort Riley (Kansas)	553
Rockwell Field (California)	553
Fort Winfield Scott (California)	553
Camp Sevier (South Carolina)	553
Camp Shelby (Mississippi)	553
Fort Sheridan (Illinois)	553
Camp Sherman (Ohio)	554
Fort Sill (Oklahoma)	554
Fort Slocum (New York)	554
Camp Snelling (Minnesota)	555
Camp Leon Springs (Texas)	555

Camp Stanley (Texas)	555
Camp Syracuse (New York)	555
Camp Zachary Taylor (Kentucky)	555
Fort Thomas (Kentucky)	557
Camp Travis (Texas)	557
United States Military Academy (New York)	558
Camp Upton (New York)	558
Camp Vail (New Jersey)	558
Vancouver Barracks (Washington)	558
Camp Wadsworth (South Carolina)	558
Fort Wayne (Michigan)	559
Camp Wheeler (Georgia)	559
Fort Worden (Washington)	559
Coast Artillery Corps	559
Ammunition Trains	559
Antiaircraft Battalions	559
Antiaircraft Sectors	560
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	560
Coast Defense Commands	560
Coast Defense Companies	561
Artillery Regiments	562
Coast Artillery Training Center and School	570
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	571
Corps of Engineers	572
Engineer Regiments	572
Special Units	583
Flash and Sound Ranging	583
Mining Regiment	583
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	583
Dental Corps	584
Field Artillery	584
Field Artillery Regiments	584
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	586
Infantry	588
Infantry Regiments	588

Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	588
Infantry Central Officers Training School	591
Intelligence Corps	592
Machine Gun Units	592
Machine Gun Companies	592
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	592
Medical Department	592
Base Hospitals	592
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	596
Camp Hospitals	597
Convalescent Hospitals	597
Debarkation Hospitals	598
Embarkation Hospitals	598
Evacuation Hospitals	598
Field Hospitals	599
General Hospitals	599
Mobile Hospitals	601
Medical Supply Depots	601
Ambulance Service	602
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Ambulance Companies	603
Evacuation Ambulance Companies	603
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	603
Military Police	606
Motor Transport Corps	607
Motor Supply Trains	607
Motor Repair Units	608
Motor Transport Companies	609
Motor Truck Companies	611
Service Park Units	612
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	613
Nurse Corps	614
Continental Service	614
Overseas Service (France)	614
Officers' Training Schools	616
Ordnance Department	617

Ordnance Depots	617
Ordnance Depot Companies	617
Heavy Mobile Ordnance Repair Shops	617
Mobile Ordnance Repair Shops	617
Ordnance Supply Companies	617
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	617
Pioneer Infantry Regiments	619
Provost Marshal General's Department	623
Quartermaster Corps	623
Auxiliary Remount Depots	623
Bakery Companies	624
Butchery Companies	624
Field Remount Squadrons	624
Fire, Truck and Hose Companies	625
Graves Registration Service Units	625
Guard and Fire Companies	625
Ice Plant Companies	626
Service Battalions	626
Stevedore Regiments	626
Supply Companies	626
Wagon Companies	627
Water Tank Trains	627
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	627
Signal Corps	629
Depot Battalions	629
Field Signal Battalions	629
Service Companies	630
Telegraph Battalions	631
Training Battalions	632
Women's Telephone Operations ("Hello Girls")	632
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	633
Student Army Training Corps	634
Tank Corps	646
Tank Brigades	646
Tank Battalions	647

Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	649
Transportation Corps	649
Transportation Corps Grand Divisions	649
Transportation Corps Regiments	649
Transportation Corps Companies	649
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	650
Trench Mortar Units	650
Trench Mortar Battalions	650
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	651
US Guards	651
Veterinary Corps	651
Veterinary Hospitals	651
Army Mobile Veterinary Hospitals	652
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	652
Supreme War Council-American Section	653
American Expeditionary Forces (AEF)	653
AEF General Headquarters	653
AEF General Headquarters, Historical Section	653
Services of Supply	653
Army Service Corps	655
Cement Mill Companies	655
Cook Companies	655
Guard Companies	655
Prisoner of War Escort Companies	655
Rents, Requisition and Claims Service Companies	656
Armies	656
First Army	656
Second Army	657
Third Army	657
Army Corps	657
I Army Corps	657
II Army Corps	658
III Army Corps	658
IV Army Corps	658
V Army Corps	658

VI Army Corps	658
Artillery Parks	658
I Corps Artillery Park	658
II Corps Artillery Park	658
III Corps Artillery Park	658
IV Corps Artillery Park	659
V Corps Artillery Park	659
Miscellaneous / Unidentified Units	659
1st Division (Philippine National Guard)	659
Regular Army Divisions	659
1st Division	659
2d Division	667
3d Division	676
4th Division	681
5th Division	686
6th Division	691
7th Division	694
8th Division	697
<b>Mobilized National Guard Divisions</b>	701
26th Division	701
27th Division	707
28th Division	711
29th Division	716
30th Division	719
31st Division	722
32d Division	723
33d Division	729
34th Division	734
35th Division	736
36th Division	740
37th Division	744
38th Division	747
39th Division	749
40th Division	751
41st Division	753

42d Division	757
<b>National Army Divisions</b>	764
76th Division	764
77th Division	766
78th Division	769
79th Division	773
80th Division	779
81st Division	786
82d Division	790
83d Division	795
84th Division	798
85th Division	800
86th Division	803
87th Division	805
88th Division	807
89th Division	811
90th Division	816
91st Division	821
92d Division	826
93d Division	827
<b>Divisions Envisioned but Not Needed Overseas</b>	827
9th Division	827
10th Division	828
11th Division	831
12th Division	832
13th Division	834
14th Division	836
15th Division	837
15 Cavalry Division	838
16th Division	840
17th Division	841
18th Division	842
19th Division	843
20th Division	844
94th Division	846



95th Division	846
96th Division	847
97th Division	847
98th Division	no surveys
99th Division	847
100th Division	no surveys
101st Division	847
102d Division	no surveys
<b>American Expeditionary Forces in Italy</b>	848
<b>American Expeditionary Forces, North Russia</b>	848
<b>American Expeditionary Forces, Siberia</b>	849
<b>Russian Railway Service Corps</b>	851
<b>Near East Relief Expedition</b>	851
<b>United States Navy</b>	852
<b>United States Navy Railway Artillery</b>	877
<b>United States Marine Corps</b>	877
<b>United States Merchant Marines</b>	882
<b>Versailles Peace Conference</b>	882
<b>American Forces in Germany</b>	882
<b>Veterans of World War I Associations</b>	883
<b>Section IV: World War I Manuscript Collections</b>	884
<b>Section V: World War I Photographic Images Collections</b>	896

## Section I: World War I Subject Reference Bibliographies

Since the mid-1980s the US Army Military History Institute's (MHI) and now the US Army Heritage and Education Center's (USAHEC) staff have created nearly 8,000 reference bibliographies on topics of interest to the USAHEC's patrons. While not all inclusive, individual reference bibliographies identified key USAHEC published, manuscript and photographic holdings pertaining to specific topics. As a result of enhanced technology, reference bibliographies, which were labor-intensive to maintain, are being replaced by what are called LibGuides. Ultimately, these LibGuides will be available to patrons via the USAHEC's website.

In recognition of the upcoming 100th anniversary of America's entry into World War I, the USAHEC has created this compilation of the USAHEC's reference bibliographies containing materials pertaining to World War I, with a particular emphasis on those materials pertaining to the American Expeditionary Forces (AEF).

Please note, occasionally a particular item's call number is changed to comply with Library of Congress classification changes. Likewise, the USAHEC's holdings are periodically purged of items no longer deemed to be in compliance with the USAHEC's emerging collection development policies. Accordingly, since this publication was created, some items may have had call numbers changed or may no longer be in the USAHEC's holdings.

### World War I Overview

#### Reference Sources

- Dupuy, Trevor N., editor-in-chief. International Military and Defense Encyclopedia. 6 volumes. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 1993. U24.I58.
- Hirschfeld, Gerhard, Krumeich, Gerd and Renz, Irina, editors. Brill's Encyclopedia of the First World War. Translated from the original German. 2 volumes. Leiden, Netherlands: Brill, 2012. 1,105 p. D510.E5913.
- Horne, John, editor. A Companion to World War I. Malden, MA: Wiley-Blackwell, 2010. 696 p. D521.C585.
- Jessup, John E., editor-in-chief. Encyclopedia of the American Military: Studies of the History, Traditions, Policies, Institutions, and Roles of the Armed Forces in War and Peace. 3 volumes. NY: Scribner's, 1994. UA23.E56.
- Pope, Stephen. Dictionary of the First World War. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2003. 561 p. D510.P67.
- Tucker, Spencer C., editor. World War I: Encyclopedia. 5 volumes. Santa Barara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2005. D510 .E53.  
Volume 1: A through D.  
Volume 2: E through L.  
Volume 3: M through R.  
Volume 4: S through Z.  
Volume 5: Documents.  
Reprinted in 2014 as World War I: The Definitive Encyclopedia and Document Collection.
- Van der Kloot, William G. World War I Fact Book: The Great War in Graphs and Numbers. Stroud, England: Amberley, 2010. 127 p. D523.V36.

#### – Contemporaneous Histories and Documents

- Edmonds, James E., et al., compilers. History of the Great War Based on Official Documents by Direction of the Historical Section of the War Cabinet Secretariat. The War on Land. 31 volumes. London: Macmillan, 1925-1937. D521.H57.  
Represents the British "official history" of World War I. The entire series runs over 100 volumes when you include the Naval, Air, Logistics and Medical components.
- Germany. Reichsarchiv. Schlachten des Weltkrieges. 38 volumes in 36 volumes. Edited by Werner Beumelburg, et. al. Oldenburg, Germany: Gehard Stalling, 1924-1930. D521.G35.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Der Weltkrieg 1914 bis 1918: Die Militarischen Operationen zu Lande. 14 volumes. Edited by the Reichsarchiv staff. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1925-1939. D521.W46.

Hindenburg, Paul von. The Great War. Edited by Charles Messenger. Translated from the original German by F. A. Holt. St. Paul, MN: MBI Publishing; 2006. 236 p. D531.H48213.

Originally published in 1921 as a 2-volume work, Out of My Life, which is available at D531.H49.

Der Kriegsverlauf . . . August 1914-November 1918. 4 volumes. Berlin: Karl Heymanns, 1915-1919. D529.K74.

Contains official reports, publications and war dispatches from various German headquarters.

Palat, Barthelemy-Edmond. La Grande Guerre sur le Front Occidental. 14 volumes. Paris: Chapelot, 1917-1929. D530.P3.

Russell, Thomas H. The World's Greatest War: A Thrilling Story of the Most Sanguinary Struggle of All the Ages, Its Battles and Strategy, with a Concise Account of the Causes that Led the Nations of Europe into the Awful Conflict. United States: L. W. Walter, 1914. 450 p. D521.R87.

Stevens, Charles M. The True Story of the Great European War: Facts, Explanations and Descriptions of the World-Staggering Crash of Events, Gathered Impartially from Every Source of Reliable Authority of Both Sides of the Great Conflict. United States?: W. J. Hainsfurther, 1914. 316 p. D521.S73.

US Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Department of the Army, Historical Division, 1948. D570.A4.U54.

Volumes contain selected documents such as official reports, orders, correspondence, etc.

Reprinted in 1988 by the US Army Center of Military History.

#### **– Atlases and Maps**

Banks, Arthur. A Military Atlas of the First World War. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 1998. 337p. G1037.B3.

Gilbert, Martin. Atlas of World War I. NY: Oxford University Press, 1994. 164 p. D521.G573.

\_\_\_\_\_. First World War Atlas. NY: Macmillan, 1971. 159 p. D521.G572.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Routledge Atlas of the First World War. NY: Routledge, 2008. 173 p. D521.G574.

#### **– Bibliographies and Historiography**

Falls, Cyril. War Books: An Annotated Bibliography of Books about the Great War. New edition. Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1989. 328 p. Z6207.E8.F34.

Herwig, Holger. "Of Men and Myths: The Use and Abuse of History and the Great War." In Calgary Papers in Military and Strategic Studies. Calgary, Canada: Centre for Military and Strategic Studies, University of Calgary, 2008. pp. 27-50. U15.C35.

Hogg, Ian V. Dictionary of World War I. Lincolnwood, IL: NTC Publishing Group, 1997. 246 p. D510.H652.

Howard, Michael. "First World War Reconsidered." In The Great War and the Twentieth Century. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 2000. pp. 13-29. D521.G743.

Lengel, Edward G. World War I Memories: An Annotated Bibliography of Personal Accounts Published in English Since 1919. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2004. 311 p. Z6207.E8.L46.

Neilson, Keith. "Total War: Total History." Military Affairs 51 (Jan 1987): pp. 17-21. Per. Historiography of the major writings on the war published since the 1960s.

#### **– General Histories**

Afflerbach, Holger. "The Topos of Improbable War in Europe before 1914." In An Improbable War?: The Outbreak of World War I and European Political Culture before 1914. NY: Berghahn Books, 2007. pp. 161-182. D511.I46.

- Albertini, Luigi. The Origins of the War of 1914. Translated and edited from the original Italian by Isabella M. Massey. 3 volumes. NY: Enigma Books, 2005. D511.A5713.  
 Volume I: European Relations from the Congress of Berlin to the Eve of the Sarajevo Murder.  
 Volume II: The Crisis of July 1914 from the Sarajevo Outrage to the Austro-Hungarian General Mobilization.  
 Volume III: The Epilogue of the Crisis of July 1914: The Declarations of War and of Neutrality.
- Audoin-Rouzeau, Stéphane and Becker, Annette. 14-18: Understanding the Great War. Translated from the original French by Catherine Temerson. NY: Hill and Wang, 2002. 280 p. D524.5.A9313.
- Barton, Peter and Banning, Jeremy. The Battlefields of the First World War: The Unseen Panoramas of the Western Front. Revised edition. London: Constable in association with the Imperial War Museum, 2008. 392 p., plus a DVD. D528.B37.
- Beckett, Ian F. W. The Great War, 1914-1918. NY: Longman, 2001. 508 p. D521.B43.  
 \_\_\_\_\_, editor. 1917: Beyond the Western Front. Boston, MA: Brill, 2009. 179 p. D521.A11917.
- Bourne, John M. Who's Who in World War One. NY: Routledge, 2001. 316 p. D507.B67.
- Butler, Daniel A. The Burden of Guilt: How Germany Shattered the Last Days of Peace, August 1914. Philadelphia, PA. Casemate, 2010. 330 p. D511.B88.
- Carradice, Phil. The Great War: An Illustrated History. Stroud, England: Amberley, 2010. 160 p. D522.C37.
- Doenecke, Justus D. Nothing Less than War: A New History of America's Entry into World War I. Lexington, KY: University Press of Kentucky, 2011. 394 p. D619.D64.
- Fleming, Thomas J. The Illusion of Victory: America in World War I. NY: Basic Books, 2003. 543 p. D570.F53.
- Hamilton, Richard F. and Herwig, Holger H., editors. The Origins of World War I. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2003. 537 p. D511.O75.
- Hochschild, Adam. To End All Wars: A Story of Loyalty and Rebellion, 1914-1918. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2011. 448 p. D546.H63.
- Keegan, John. An Illustrated History of the First World War. NY: A. A. Knopf, 2001. 432 p. D521.K442.
- Keegan, Susanne. The Great War. Greenwich, CT: Dorset Press, 1980. 256 p. D522.E76.
- Keene, Jennifer D. The United States and the First World War. NY: Longman, 2000. 142 p. D521.K443.  
 See especially, Chapter 4, "Fighting the War," at pp. 53-68 and Chapter 5, "Peace," at pp. 69-82.
- Macdonald, Lyn. 1914-1918: Voices & Images of the Great War. London: Michael Joseph, 1988. 346 p. D640.A2.M242.
- Meyer, G. J. A World Undone: The Story of the Great War, 1914 to 1918. NY: Delacorte Press, 2006. 670 p. D521.M49.
- Mulligan, William. The Origins of the First World War. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 2010. 256 p. D511.M84.
- Neiberg, Michael S. Dance of the Furies: Europe and the Outbreak of World War I. Cambridge, MA: Belknap Press of Harvard University, 2011. 292 p. D511.N34.  
 \_\_\_\_\_. Fighting the Great War: A Global History. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2005. 395 p. D521.N45.
- Otto, Helmut, Schmiedel, Karl and Schmitter, Helmut. Der Erste Weltkrieg: Militärhistorischer Abriss. 2d edition. Berlin: Deutscher Militärverlag, 1968. 323 p. D531.O88.
- Ponting, Clive. Thirteen Days: Diplomacy and Disaster: The Countdown to the Great War. London: Pimlico, 2003. 378 p. D511.P65.
- Purves, Alec A. The Medals, Decorations & Orders of the Great War, 1914-1918. London: J. B. Hayward & Son, 1975. 199 p. UB430.P87.

- Robbins, Keith. The First World War. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1985. 186 p. D521.R58.
- Rubin, Louis D., Jr. The Summer the Archduke Died: Essays on Wars and Warriors. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 2008, 167 p. D521.R83.
- Sellman, Roger R. The First World War. NY: Criterion Books, 1962. 160 p. D521.S44.
- Sondhaus, Lawrence. World War I: The Global Revolution. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2011. 544 p. D521.S695.
- Stevenson, David. Cataclysm: The First World War as Political Tragedy. NY: Basic Books, 2004. 564 p. D521.S84.
- \_\_\_\_\_. With Our Backs to the Wall: Victory and Defeat in 1918. Cambridge, MA: Belknap Press of Harvard University, 2011. 688 p. D644.S74.
- Stokesbury, James L. A Short History of World War I. NY: William Morrow 1981. 348 p. D521.S85.
- Stone, Norman. World War One. NY: Basic Books, 2009. 226 p. D521.S853.
- Storey, William K. The First World War: A Concise Global History. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, 2009. 193 p. D521.S76.
- Strachan, Hew. The First World War. NY: Viking, 2004. 364 p. D521.S772.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The First World War as a Global War." First World War Studies 1 (Mar 2010): pp. 3-14. Per.
- Willoughby, Charles A. The Economic and Military Participation of the United States in the World War. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School Press, 1931. 234 p. D570.W47.  
Publication appears to be based on Leonard P. Ayres' 1919 publication, The War with Germany, a Statistical Summary, which is available at D570.1.A5.
- Winter, Jay M. and Prost, Antoine. The Great War in History: Debates and Controversies, 1914 to the Present. Translated from the original French. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2005. 250 p. D522.42.W5613.

### **– Special Aspects**

- Andriessen, J. H. J. World War I in Photographs. Hoo, England: Grange Books, 2003. 600 p. D522.A64.
- Arthur, Max. The Faces of World War I. London: Cassell Illustrated, 2007. 288 p. D522.A78.
- Axelrod, Alan. Selling the Great War: The Making of American Propaganda. NY: Palgrave Macmillan, 2009. 244 p. D639.P7.A94.
- Bridger, Geoffrey. The Great War Handbook: A Guide for Family Historians & Students of the Conflict. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Family History, 2009. 240 p. D546.B69.
- Bridgham, Frederick G. T., editor. The First World War as a Clash of Cultures. Rochester, NY: Camden House, 2006. 336 p. PT405.F57.
- Carlisle, Rodney P. World War I. NY: Facts on File, 2007. 454 p. D521.C37.
- Carter, Miranda. George, Nicholas and Wilhelm: Three Royal Cousins and the Road to World War I. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 2010. 498 p. D511.C34.
- Coetzee, Frans and Shevin-Coetzee, Marilyn, editors. Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. 362 p. D521.A98.
- Cooper, John M. "The Vanity of Power: American Isolationism and the First World War, 1914-1917." PhD dissertation, Columbia University, 1968. 382 p. D619.C692.
- Dennis, Peter and Grey, Jeffrey, editors. 1911 Preliminary Moves: 2011 Chief of Army History Conference. Newport, Australia: Big Sky Publishing, 2012. 308 p. UA872.A975.  
Collection of 13 essays that center on the events of 1911 and highlights the ways in which states reacted to the growing tensions and strained relations that had existed between the Great Powers for four decades.

- Dippel, John V. H. War and Sex: A Brief History of Men's Urge for Battle. Amherst, NY: Prometheus Books, 2010. 466 p. U22.3.D56.  
See especially, Chapter 3, "All the King's Horses-World War I," at pp. 103-156.
- Englund, Peter. The Beauty and the Sorrow: An Intimate History of the First World War. Translated from the original Swedish work, Stridens Skönhet Och Sorg, by Peter Graves. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 2011. 540 p. D640.A2.E5413.
- Farwell, Byron. Over There: The United States in the Great War, 1917-1918. NY: Norton, 1999. 336 p. D570.F37.
- Fromkin, David. Europe's Last Summer: Who Started the Great War in 1914? NY: Knopf, 2004. 349 p. D511.F76.
- Gibson, Charles D. "The Militarization of Seafight to France, 1917-1918." Journal of America's Military Past XXXII (Fall 2006): pp. 49-71. Per.
- Goebel, Stefan. The Great War and Medieval Memory: War Remembrance and Medievalism in Britain and Germany, 1914-1940. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2007. 357 p. D524.7.G7.G64.
- Hambridge, Robert W. "World War I and the Short-War Assumption." Military Review LXIX (May 1989): pp. 36-47. Per.
- Hamilton, Richard F. and Herwig, Holger H., editors. Decisions for War, 1914-1917. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2004. 266 p. D511.O75.  
Abridged version of the authors' 2003 publication, The Origins of World War I.
- \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, editors. War Planning 1914. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2010. 269 p. U155.E85.W37.
- Holmes, Richard. The First World War in Photographs. London: Carlton Books, 2001. 320 p. D522.H65.
- Horne, John, editor. State, Society and Mobilization in Europe during the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 1997. 292 p. D523.S685.
- Howard, Michael. "Europe 1914." Military History Quarterly 2 (Winter 1990): pp. 8-23. Per.  
Analyzes why governments chose to enter World War I.
- Kane, Paul W. "Changing Attitudes in the United States towards German 'Atrocities' during World War I: A Study of Evidence, Diplomacy, and Historical Interpretation." MA thesis, University of Wyoming, 1961. 111 p. D626.G3.K36.
- Kramer, Alan. Dynamic of Destruction: Culture and Mass Killing in the First World War. NY: Oxford University Press, 2007. 434 p. D625.K73.
- Little, Branden. "Humanitarian Relief in Europe and the Analogue of War, 1914-1918." In Finding Common Ground: New Directions in First World War Studies. Boston: Brill, 2011. pp. 139-158. D522.42.F56.
- Lunn, Joe. "Male Identity and Martial Codes of Honor: A Comparison of the War Memoirs of Robert Graves, Ernst Jünger, and Kande Kamara." Journal of Military History 69 (Jul 2005): pp. 713-735.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Forgotten Battlefronts of the First World War. Phoenix Mill, England: Sutton Publishers, 2003. 258 p. D521.M384.
- Martel, Gordon. The Origins of the First World War. NY: Pearson / Longman, 2003. 162 p. D511.M283.  
Reprint; originally published in 1987.
- Millett, Allan R. and Murray, Williamson, editors. Military Effectiveness. 3 volumes. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1987. U42.M54.  
See especially, Volume I, The First World War.
- Mosier, John. The Myth of the Great War: A New Military History of World War I. NY: HarperCollins, 2002. 381 p. D521.M67.

- Neiberg, Michael S. "Toward a Transnational History of World War I." Canadian Military History 17 (Summer 2008): pp. 31-37. Per.
- Offer, Avner. The First World War: An Agrarian Interpretation. NY: Oxford University Press, 1989. 447 p. D635.O35.
- Palmer, Svetlana and Wallis, Sarah, editors. Intimate Voices from the First World War. NY: William Morrow, 2003. 381 p. D640.A2.I58.
- Piehler, G. Kurt. "Remembering the War to End All Wars." In Unknown Soldiers: The American Expeditionary Forces in Memory and Remembrance. Kent, OH: Kent State University Press, 2008. pp. 28-60. D570.2.U55.
- Price, David H. Anthropological Intelligence: The Deployment and Neglect of American Anthropology in the Second World War. Durham, NC: Duke University Press, 2008. 370 p. D810.A66.P75.  
See especially, Chapter 1, "American Anthropology and the War to End All Wars," at pp. 1-17.
- Prior, Robin. "The Heroic Image of the Warrior in the First World War." War and Society 23 (Sep 2005): pp. 43-51. Per.
- Proctor, Tammy M. Civilians in a World at War, 1914-1918. NY: New York University Press, 2010. 363 p. D524.6.P76.
- Rose, Gideon. How Wars End: Why We Always Fight the Last Battle. NY: Simon & Schuster, 2010. 413 p. U153.R675.  
See especially, Chapter 2, "World War I," at pp. 12-49
- Secunda, Eugene and Moran, Terence P. Selling War to America: From the Spanish American War to the Global War on Terror. Westport, CT: Praeger Security International, 2007. 231 p. JA85.2.U6.S43.  
See especially, Chapter 2, "The Great War-World War I," at pp. 26-46.
- Thompson, Peter A. Lions Led by Donkeys: Showing How Victory in the Great War was Achieved by Those Who Made the Fewest Mistakes. London: T. Werner Laurie, 1927. 317 p. D546.T46.
- Todman, Daniel. The Great War: Myth and Memory. NY: Humbledon and London, 2005. 299 p. D521.T63.
- Van der Kloot, William G. The Lessons of War: the Experiences of Seven Future Leaders in the First World War. Stroud, England: History Press, 2008. 224 p. D507.V36.  
Analysis of Adolph Hitler, Mustapha Kemal, Benito Mussolini, Charles de Gaulle, and others.
- Watson, Alexander. "Voluntary Enlistment in the Great War: A European Phenomenon?" In War Volunteering in Modern Times: From the French Revolution to the Second World War. NY: Palgrave Macmillan, 2011. pp. 163-188. UB320.W37.
- Wetta, Frank J. and Curley, Stephen J. Celluloid Wars: A Guide to Film and the American Experience of War. NY: Greenwood Press, 1992. 296 p. PN1995.9.W3.W48.  
See especially, Chapter 8, "The Great War," at pp. 97-119.
- Williams, David. Media, Memory, and the First World War. Ithaca, NY: McGill-Queen's University Press, 2009. 321 p. D522.23.W55.
- Winkler, Jonathan R. "Information Warfare in World War I." Journal of Military History 73 (Jul 2009): pp. 845-867. Per.  
\_\_\_\_\_. Nexus: Strategic Communications and American Security in World War I. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2008. 347 p. D639.T35.W56.
- Winter, Jay M. Remembering War: The Great War Between Memory and History in the Twentieth Century. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 2006. 340 p. D523.W562.
- \_\_\_\_\_, editor. The Legacy of the Great War: Ninety Years On. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 2009. 219 p. D504.L44.
- World War I Stereo-View Collection. 1 Box. Photograph Archives.  
Commercially produced; the stereo-view collection is part of the 27-box World War I Miscellaneous Photograph Collection, located at Bay 4, Row 123, Face A, Shelf 2.

## Allied High Command

### General Sources

- Bruce, Robert B. "A Fraternity of Arms: America's Military Relationship with France during the First World War." PhD dissertation, Kansas State University, 1999. 432 p. D570.2.B78.  
The dissertation was published in 2003 as A Fraternity of Arms: America and France in the Great War, which is available at D570.2.B78.
- Cowley, Robert. "Strategic View: The Stakes of 1915." Military History Quarterly 6 (Summer 1994): pp. 28-29. Per.
- Gordon-Smith, Gordon. "The Grand Strategy of the World War from the Viewpoint of an 'Easterner'." Cavalry Journal XLII (Sep/Oct 1933): pp.32-37; XLII (Nov/Dec 1933): pp.19-26 and XLIII (Jan/Feb 1934): pp. 41-46. Per.  
Also published concurrently in the Coast Artillery Journal LXXVI (Sep/Oct 1933): pp.347-352; LXXVI (Nov/Dec 1933): pp.427-434 and LXXVII (Jan/Feb 1934): 25-30, and in the Infantry Journal XL (Sep/Oct 1933): pp. 341-346; XL (Nov/Dec 1933): pp. 425-432 and XLI (Jan/Feb 1934): pp. 41-46.
- Greenhalgh, Elizabeth. "Liaisons Not So Dangerous: First World War Liaison Officers and Marshal Ferdinand Foch." In Finding Common Ground: New Directions in First World War Studies. Boston: Brill, 2011. pp. 187-207. D522.42.F56.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Victory through Coalition: Britain and France during the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2005. 304 p. D544.G75.
- Grotelueschen, Mark E. "The Junior Partner: Anglo-American Military Cooperation in World War I." In Finding Common Ground: New Directions in First World War Studies. Boston: Brill, 2011. pp. 209-238. D522.42.F56.
- Johnson, Hubert C. Breakthrough! Tactics, Technology, and the Search for Victory on the Western Front in World War I. Novato, CA: Presidio, 1994. 322 p. D531.J63.
- Johnstone, H. M. "A Sketch of the Problem of 1917." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Nov 1920): pp. 694-703. Per.  
Highlights the Allied War Council's development of a Western Front strategy.
- Maurer, John H. The Outbreak of the First World War: Strategic Planning, Crisis Decision Making, and Deterrence Failure. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1995. 149 p. D523.M38.
- Prete, Roy A. Strategy and Command: The Anglo-French Coalition on the Western Front, 1914. Ithaca, NY: McGill-Queen's University Press, 2009. 299 p. D544.P74.
- Schell, Frank R. "Strategy of the Western Front." Infantry Journal XVII (Nov 1920): pp. 467-472. Per.
- "Was Germany Defeated in 1918?" Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXXXIII (May 1938): pp. 392-400. Per.

### Supreme War Council

- Beadon, R. H. "The Supreme War Council of the Allied and Associated Nations." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Feb 1920): pp. 105-115. Per.
- Bliss, Tasker H. "Report of General T. H. Bliss on the Supreme War Council." Typescript, 1920? 121 p. D544.B549.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Supreme War Council." Typescript. Washington, DC: Lecture delivered at the Army War College on 22 May 1929. 7 p. D544.B55.
- Bonasso, Russell P. "The Evolution of the Supreme War Council, the Unified Command and the First American Army in World War I." MA thesis, Georgetown University, 1951. 209 p. D544.B66.
- Browning, William S. Papers and Photographs, 1914-1930. Manuscript Archives.  
One box of photographs includes coverage of the Supreme War Council and the end-of-war time period; also includes a box of manuscript materials including relevant documents. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 144, Face A, Shelf 3.



Grant, Ulysses S. "America's Part in the Supreme War Council during the World War." In Columbia Historical Society Records. Washington, DC: Columbia Historical Society, 1928. pp. 295-340. D544.G73.

Hills, Ralph W. The Unliquidated War, from the Treaty to the Dawes Plan. Washington, DC: B. S. Adams, 1928. 160 p. D648.H53.

Maurice, Frederick. "The Versailles Supreme War Council." Army Quarterly I (Jan 1921): pp. 232-240. Per.

Palmer, Frederick. Bliss, Peacemaker: The Life and Letters of General Tasker Howard Bliss. NY: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1934. 477 p. E181.B68.

Trask, David F. The United States Supreme War Council: American War Aims and Inter-Allied Strategy, 1917-1918. Middletown, CT: Wesleyan University Press, 1961. 244 p. D544.T7.

Wright, Peter E. At the Supreme War Council. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1921. 201 p. D544.W7.

### **– American Perspective**

Coffman, Edward M. "American Command and Commanders in World War I." In New Dimensions in Military History: An Anthology. San Rafael, CA: Presidio Press, 1975. pp. 177-197. U27.N48.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Conflicts in American Planning: An Aspect of World War I Strategy." Military Review XLIII (Jun 1963): pp. 78-90. Per.

Tucker, Robert W. Woodrow Wilson and the Great War: Reconsidering America's Neutrality, 1914-1917. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 2007. 246 p. D619.T83.

### **– British Perspective**

Bird, Wilkinson. D. "Economy of Force?: A Note on the National Strategy of the British in the War, 1914-1918." Army Quarterly XXXII (Apr 1936): pp. 36-47. Per.  
Focuses on Egypt, Mesopotamia and Palestine.

Frink, James L. "The British War Office in the World War." Quartermaster Review IX (Nov/Dec 1929): pp. 35-43. Per.

Howard, Michael. "British Grand Strategy in World War I." In Grand Strategies in War and Peace. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1991. pp. 31-41. U161.2.G72.

Woodward, David R. "Britain's 'Brass Hats' and the Question of a Compromise Peace, 1916-1918." Military Affairs XXXV (Apr 1971): pp. 63-68. Per.

### **– French Perspective**

"A French General on the B.E.F." Army Quarterly XVII (Oct 1928): pp. 37-43. Per.  
Focuses on General Victor Huguet while he was assigned to the British General Headquarters in 1914.

"The French Plan of Operations, August 1914." Translated from the original French by the British Committee of Imperial Defence's Historical Section. Army Quarterly I (Jan 1921): pp. 359-365. Per.

## **Strategy and Tactics**

### **General Sources**

Cooling, Benjamin F. "Some Considerations of Allied Operational Cooperation in World War I." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire #63 (1985): pp. 141-154. Per.

Gates, John M. "The Evolution of Entrenchments during the American Civil War: A Vision for World War I Leaders." Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army War College student paper, 1991. 43 p. Manuscript Archives-AWC Student Papers.

Gordon-Smith, Gordon. "Errors of Allied Strategy and Policy in the World War." Infantry Journal XIX (Jul 1921): pp. 22-32. Per.

Howard, Michael. "Men Against Fire: Expectations of War in 1914." In Military Strategy and the Origins of the First World War: An International Security Reader. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1985. pp. 41-57. D511.M53.

Highlights European adherence to traditional, but technologically obsolete, doctrine.

Jackson, Geoffrey. "What was the Point?: Raiding in the Summer of 1917." Canadian Military History 19 (Autumn 2010): pp. 31-40. Per.

Johnson, Hubert C. Breakthrough! Tactics, Technology, and the Search for Victory on the Western Front in World War I. Novato, CA: Presidio, 1994. 322 p. D531.J63.

Keithly, David M. "War Planning and the Outbreak of War in 1914." Armed Forces & Society 12 (Summer 1986): pp. 553-579. Per.

Article raises doubts about the degree of blame usually ascribed to Germany's plans and suggests that the blame needs to be shared, especially by Russia.

Liaropoulos, Andrew N. "Revolutions in Warfare: Theoretical Paradigms and Historical Evidence-The Napoleonic and First World War Revolutions in Military Affairs." Journal of Military History 70 (Apr 2006): pp. 363-384. Per.

McFetridge, Charles D. "Strategic Planning and the Outbreak of World War I." Military Review LXV (Mar 1985): pp. 30-42. Per.

McPherson, William L. The Strategy of the Great War: A Study of Its Campaigns and Battles in Their Relation to Allied and German Military Policy. NY: Putnam, 1919. 417 p. D521.M19.

Miller, Steven E., editor. Military Strategy and the Origins of the First World War: An International Security Reader. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1985. 186 p. D511.M53.

See also, the revised and expanded edition published in 1991, which also is available at D521.M53.

Stevenson, David. "The Politics of the Two Alliances." In The Great War and the Twentieth Century. New Haven, CT: Yale University, 2000. pp. 69-96. D521.G743.

Strachen, Hew. "Clausewitz and the First World War." Journal of Military History 75 (Apr 2011): pp. 367-391. Per.

US Army Infantry School. Infantry in Battle. Washington, DC: Infantry Journal, 1934. 386 p. UD157.U53.

### – American Strategy and Tactics

Colby, Elbridge. Small Problems for Trench Warfare. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Army Service Schools Press, 1918. 78 p. UG446.C64.

Instructions on the Defensive Action of Large Units in Battle. Translated from the French at the AEF General Headquarters. Washington, DC: US War Department, 1918. 81 p. U166.221.I5713.

Johnson, Douglas V., II. "A Few 'Squads Left' and Off to France: Training the American Army in the United States for World War I." PhD dissertation, Temple University, 1992. 271 p. D570.J63.

Kennedy, Ross A. The Will to Believe: Woodrow Wilson, World War I, and America's Strategy for Peace and Security. Kent, OH: Kent State University Press, 2009. 291 p. D619.K46.

McRae, Donald M. Offensive Fighting. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1918. 196 p. U166.1.M37.

Millett, Allan R. "Over Where? The AEF and the American Strategy for Victory, 1917-1918." In Against All Enemies: Interpretations of American Military History from Colonial Times to the Present. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1986. pp. 235-256. E181.A3.

Nenninger, Timothy K. "American Military Effectiveness in the First World War." In Military Effectiveness. Volume I. The First World War I. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1988. pp. 116-156. U42.M54.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Tactical Dysfunction in the AEF, 1917-1918." Military Affairs 51 (Oct 1987): pp. 177-181. Per.

Rainey, James W. "Ambivalent Warfare: The Tactical Doctrine of the AEF in World War I." Parameters XIII (Sep 1983): pp. 34-46. Per.

US Army. AEF. Instructions for the Defensive Combat of Small Units: Infantry, Platoon to Regiment. Adopted from French, British and American instructions and other sources. France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1918. 102 p. UD160.I58.

\_\_\_\_\_. Instruction on the Organization of the Ground for the Use of Troops of All Arms. Translated from the original French. France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1918. UA700.I513.

\_\_\_\_\_. Notes on Attack Formation. S.l.: n.p., 1917?. 25 p. U167.N678.

\_\_\_\_\_. Supplement to Instructions for the Offensive Combat of Small Units. Adapted from the French. France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1918. 20 p. U166.1.I85 Suppl.

\_\_\_\_\_. Army General Staff College. A Handbook for Brigade and Division Commanders. France: AEF, Army General Staff College, 1918. 156 p. U133.H34.

\_\_\_\_\_. Superior Board on Organization and Tactics. "Report of Superior Board on Organization and Tactics." United States: n.p., 1919. 185 p. UA25.5.U52.

US Army Service Schools. Department of Military Art. Studies in Minor Tactics, 1915. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Army Service Schools Press, 1918. 229 p. U165.S78.

US Army War College. Map Study of an Offensive Action. 2 volumes. Washington, DC: US War Department, 1918. U166.1.M375.

US War Department. Infantry Drill Regulations, United States Army, 1911: Corrected to April 15, 1917 (Changes Nos. 1 to 19). Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 254 p. UD160.A5.

\_\_\_\_\_. Infantry Drill Regulations, United States Army, 1911, Corrected to July 31, 1918 (Changes Nos. 1 to 22 and App. D). Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 259 p. UD160.A5 1918.

\_\_\_\_\_. General Staff. War Plans Division. Instructions for the Offensive Combat of Small Units. Adapted from an official French document. Washington, DC: US War Department, War Plans Division, 1918. 64 p. U166.1.I85.

\_\_\_\_\_. Training of Officers, Noncommissioned Officers and Troops in Minor Tactics for Small Units. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 19 p. U165.T72.

Yoshii, Hiroshi. "Der Amerikanische Eintritt in den Ersten Weltkrieg und Wilsons Fernost-Politik." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire #63 (1985): 21-25. Per.

### **- British Strategy and Tactics**

Anderson, Clinton C. The War Manual. London: T. F. Unwin, 1916. 540 p. U102.A54.

Battye, Basil C. Some Notes. Ottawa, Canada: Government Printing Bureau, 1916. 43 p. UG446.B37.  
Highlights the tactics of trench warfare.

Cassar, George H. Kitchener's War: British Strategy from 1914 to 1916. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 2004. 363 p. DA68.32.K6.C373.

Dion, S. A. Tanks, Gas, Bombing, Liquid Fire. NY: George U. Harvey, 1917. 154 p. UG444.D56.

Dixhuit. Safety in Trench Warfare for Yourself & Your Men: For Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers of All Arms. London: Gale & Polden, 1918. 90 p. UG446.D59.

Fletcher-Vane, Francis. The Principles of Military Art for Officers of All Ranks. London: J. M. Dent & Sons, 1916. 183 p. U21.V35.

Also available at U21.F53.

- Fuller, J. F. C. "The Procedure of the Infantry Attack: A Synthesis from a Psychological Stand Point." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LVIII (Jan 1914): pp. 61-84. Per.  
Highlights pre-World War I tactics in the British Army.
- Graham, Dominick. "Observations on the Dialectics of British Tactics, 1904-45." In Men, Machines & War. Waterloo, Canada: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 1988. pp. 49-73. U27.M46.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Sans Doctrine: British Army Tactics in the First World War." In Men at War: Politics, Technology and Innovation in the Twentieth Century. Chicago: Precedent, 1982. pp. 69-92. U42.M43.
- Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. Notes for Infantry Officers on Trench Warfare. Compiled by the British General Staff and edited at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 163 p. UG446.N65.
- Griffith, Paddy. Battle Tactics of the Western Front: The British Army's Art of Attack, 1916-18. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1994. 286 p. D546.G75.
- "Infantry Tactics, 1914-1918." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIV (Aug 1919): pp. 460-469. Per.
- Lectures on Land Warfare: A Tactical Manual for the Use of Infantry Officers: And Examination of the Principles which Underlie the Art of Warfare, with Illustrations of the Principles by Examples Taken from Military History, from the Battle of Thermopylae D.C. 480, to the Battle of the Sambre, November 1-11, 1918. London: W. Clowes and Sons, 1922. 189 p. U102.L42.
- Needham, John L. The Solution of Tactical Problems: A Logical and Easy Way of Working Out the Tactical Schemes Set at Examinations. London: H. Rees, 1916. 277 p. U312.N43.
- Rooke, G. H. J. "Shielded Infantry and the Decisive Frontal Attack." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LVIII (Jan/June 1914): pp. 771-783. Per.
- Samuels, Martin. Doctrine and Dogma: German and British Infantry Tactics in the First World War. NY: Greenwood Press, 1992. 225 p. D529.3.S26.
- Travers, Timothy. "The Evolution of British Strategy and Tactics on the Western Front in 1918: GHQ, Manpower and Technology." Journal of Military History 54 (Apr 1990): pp. 173-200. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. How the War was Won: Command and Technology in the British Army on the Western Front, 1917-1918. NY: Routledge, 1992. 232 p. D639.S2.T73.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Killing Ground: The British Army, the Western Front and the Emergence of Modern Warfare, 1900-1918. London: Allen & Unwin, 1987. 309 p. D530.T73.  
Analysis of the British Army's attempts to cope with the new firepower and technology of World War I.
- US Army Service Schools. British Experience in the War: Field Defenses. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Press of the Army Service Schools, 1915. 88 p. UG403.B74.
- Vickers, Leslie. Training for the Trenches: A Practical Handbook Based Upon Personal Experience during the First Two Years of the War in France. NY: Doran, 1917. 127 p. UG446.V52.
- Wake, Hereward. "The Four Company Battalion in Battle." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LIX (Nov 1914): pp. 362-377. Per.
- French Strategy and Tactics**
- Azan, Paul. The Warfare of To-Day. Translated from the original French by Julian L. Coolidge. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1918. 351 p. U102.A9213.
- Bertrand, Georges and Solbert, Oscar N. Tactics and Duties for Trench Fighting. NY: Putnam, 1918. 230 p. UG446.B47.
- Colin, Jean L. France and the Next War: A French View of Modern War. Translated from the original French by Ladislav H. R. Pope-Hennessy. London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1914. 306 p. U102.C75.

Doughty, Robert A. "French Strategy in 1914: Joffre's Own." Journal of Military History 67 (Apr 2003): pp. 427-454. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. Pyrrhic Victory: French Strategy and Operations in the Great War. Cambridge, MA: Belknap Press of Harvard University, 2005. 578 p. D548.D68.

Foch, Ferdinand. The Principles of War. Translated from the original French by Hilaire Belloc. NY: H. Holt, 1920. 351 p. U102.F5213.

France. Armee. Grand Quartier General. Bureau, 3e. Manuel du Chef de Section d'Infanterie. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1917. 480 p. UD228.F7.

A 1918 English translation, Manual of the Chief of Platoon of Infantry, is available at UD228.F713.

Impressions and Reflections of a French Company Commander Regarding the Attack. London: Harrison, 1916. 38 p. U166.1.I46.

Laffargue, Andre. The Attack in Trench Warfare: Impressions and Reflections of a Company Commander. Translated from the original French by an Infantry officer for the US Infantry Association. Washington, DC: US Infantry Association, 1916. 42 p. UG446.L3313.

Morelle, Frederic-Auguste-Jules-Marie. La Tranchee. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1915. 24 p. UG446.M66.

### **– German Strategy and Tactics**

Alfoldi, Laszlo M. "The Hutier Legend." Parameters V (1976): pp. 69-74. Per.

Debunks the myth about the tactical genius ascribed to Oskar von Hutier.

Balck, William von. Entwicklung der Taktik im Weltkrieg. 2d edition. Berlin: R. Eisenschmidt, 1922. 410 p. D521.B29.

A 1922 English translation, Development of Tactics: World War, is available at D521.B2913.

Buat, Edmond. Hindenburg et Ludendorff Strateges. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1923. 252 p. D531.B82.

Brandis, Cordt von. Der Sturmangriff: Kriegserfahrungen eines Frontoffiziers. Germany: Hergestellt in der Druckerei des Chef des Generalstabes des Feldheeres, Grosses Hauptquartier, 1917. 30 p. D531.B72.

Eimannsberger, Ludwig Ritter. von. "Mechanized Warfare." Translated from the original German by Henry Hossfeld. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1935. 263 p. D608.E513

Fleming, Thomas. "Day of the Storm Trooper." Military History 9 (Aug 1991): pp. 34-41. Per.

Highlights the German tactics used during the March 1918 offensive.

Fuller, J. F. C. "The Tactics of Penetration: A Counterblast to German Numerical Superiority." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LIX (Nov 1914): pp. 378-389. Per.

See also, his revised article, "The Tactics of Penetration," in The Journal of the Royal Artillery LIII (Jul 1926): pp. 191-221. Per.

Gudmundsson, Bruce I. Stormtroop Tactics: Innovation in the German Army, 1914-1918. NY: Praeger, 1989. 210 p. D531.G82.

Kann, Reginald. The German Plan of Campaign in 1914 and Its Execution. Translated from the original French by Stephen L. Nordlinger. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., n.d. 214 p. D531.K313.

Loizeau, Lucien. La Strategie Allemande en 1918. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1934. 132 p. D531.L6.

Lucas, Pascal Marie Henri. "The Evolution of Tactical Ideas in France and Germany during the War of 1914-1918." Translated from the original French by P. V. Kieffer. Fort Leavenworth, KS: General Service Schools, 1929. 189 p. U738.L813.

Lupfer, Timothy T. The Dynamics of Doctrine: The Changes in German Tactical Doctrine during the First World War. Leavenworth Papers No. 4. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Combat Studies Institute (CSI), US Army Command and General Staff College (CGSC), 1981. 73 p. U165.L87.

- Neame, Philip. German Strategy in the Great War. London: E. Arnold, 1923. 132 p. D531.N4.
- Samuels, Martin. Doctrine and Dogma: German and British Infantry Tactics in the First World War. NY: Greenwood Press, 1992. 225 p. D529.3.S26.
- Sondhaus, Lawrence. "Planning for the Endgame: The Central Powers, September 1916-April 1917." In 1917: Beyond the Western Front. Boston: Brill, 2009. pp. 1-24. D521.A11917.
- US Army. AEF. General Staff. A Survey of German Tactics, 1918. France?: Base Printing Plant, 29th Engineers, 1918. 43 p. D531.U5.
- US Army War College. "German and Austrian Tactical Studies." Translations of captured German and Austro-Hungarian documents and information obtained from POWs by Allied staffs. Compiled and edited at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 226 p. U738.G4713.
- Wilbur, William H. Historical Data Pertaining to the German Offensive of March 21, 1918. Fort Leaveworth, KS: Command and General Staff School Press, 1933. 53 p. D544.W5.
- Wynne, Graeme C. "The Development of the German Defensive Battle in 1917 and Its Influence on British Defensive Tactics." Army Quarterly XXXIV (Apr 1937): pp. 15-32; XXXIV (Jul 1937): pp. 248-266 and XXXV (Oct 1937): pp. 14-27. Per.

#### **- Other**

- Brown, Ian M. "Not Glamorous, But Effective: The Canadian Corps and the Set-Piece Attack, 1917-1918." Journal of Military History 58 (Jul 1994): pp. 421-444. Per.
- Guoqi, Xu. "The Great War and China's Military Expedition Plan." Journal of Military History 72 (Jan 2008): pp. 105-140. Per.

### **Armor**

#### **General Sources**

- Allport, Alan. "Like Climbing into the Witch's Oven": The Experience of Tank Combat in World War I." In Personal Perspectives, World War I. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2006. pp. 127-148. D521.P48.
- Bowers, Ray L., Jr. "The Beginnings of Armored Warfare." Military Review XLVI (Dec 1966): pp. 188-228. Per.
- Chamberlain, Peter. Pictorial History of Tanks of the World, 1915-45. Harrisburg, PA: Stackpole, 1972. 256 p. UG446.5.C438.
- Citino, Robert M. Armored Forces: History and Sourcebook. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994. 308 p. UG446.5.C54.  
See especially, Part I, "History," Chapter 1, "Tanks in the Great War," at pp. 3-29 and Part II, "Bibliographical Essays," Chapter 5, "Tanks in the Great War," at pp. 149-162.
- Cron, Anton C. "The Tank." Coast Artillery Journal 61 (Nov 1924): pp. 383-395. Per.  
Provides an overview with photographs of the major World War I-era tanks.
- Crow, Duncan, editor. AFVs of World War One. Windsor, England: Profile Publications, 1970. 164 p. UG446.5.A74.
- Fitzsimons, Bernard, editor. Tanks & Weapons of World War I. NY: Beekman House, 1973. 160 p. UG446.5.T35.
- Fletcher, David J. "The Origins of Armour." In Armoured Warfare. NY: St. Martin's Press, 1990. pp. 5-26. UD540.A76.
- \_\_\_\_\_, editor. Tanks and Trenches: First Hand Accounts of Tank Warfare in the First World War. Stroud, England: Alan Sutton Publishing, 1994. 214 p. D608.T37.  
Highlights the role of British tanks on the Western Front.
- Forty, George. Tanks of World Wars I and II. London: Southwater, 2006. 128 p. UG446.5.F6788.
- Fuller, J. F. C. "The Influence of Tanks on Cavalry Tactics (A Study in the Evolution of Mobility in War)." Cavalry Journal [British] X (Apr 1920): pp. 109-132; X (Jul 1920): pp. 307-322 and X (Oct 1920): pp. 510-530. Per.

- \_\_\_\_\_. "Problems of Mechanical Warfare." Army Quarterly III (Jan 1922): pp. 284-301. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Tanks in the Great War, 1914-1918. London: J. Murray, 1920. 331 p. D608.F85.
- Glanfield, John. The Devil's Chariots: The Birth and Secret Battles of the First Tanks. Stroud, England: Sutton, 2006. 336 p. UG446.5.G53.
- Icks, Robert J. Tanks and Armored Vehicles, 1900-1945. Old Greenwich, CT: WE, Inc., 1970. 264 p. UG446.5.I352.
- Schueler, David. "Tank! The Development of Armored Fighting Vehicles in World War I." Command Magazine 15 (Mar/Apr 1992): pp. 67-79. Per.
- Stern, Albert G. Tanks, 1914-1918: The Log-Book of a Pioneer. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. 297 p. D608.S7.
- White, Brian T. Tanks and Other Armored Fighting Vehicles, 1900 to 1918. NY: Macmillan, 1970. 199 p. UD570.W53.
- British**
- Chamberlain, Peter and Ellis, Chris. Tanks of World War I: British and German. London: Arms & Armour Publishing, 1969. 80 p. UG446.5.C46.
- Childs, David J. A Peripheral Weapon? The Production and Employment of British Tanks in the First World War. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1999. 210 p. UG446.5.C47.
- Great Britain. Tank Corps. 1st and 2d Tank Brigades. "General Account of the Attack on and Capture of Poelcappelle, October 4th 1917." Typescript. 5 p. Bound with various brigade reports, ca 250 p. with charts. D541.G46.
- Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. Tanks and Their Employment in Cooperation with Other Arms. S.I.: War Plans Division, 1918. 28 p. D608.T36.
- Hundleby, Maxwell and Strasheim, Rainer. The German A7V Tank and the Captured British Mark IV Tanks of World War I. Sparkford, England: Haynes Publishing Group, 1990. 240 p. D608.H86.
- King, Archibald. "The Battle of Cambrai." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 309-326. D509.U55.
- Lambade (pseudo). "An Armoured Car Experience." Cavalry Journal [British] XI (Apr 1921): pp. 162-164. Per. Highlights the use of armor in Mesopotamia, 1918.
- Liddell Hart, Basil H. The Tanks: The History of the Royal Tank Regiment and Its Predecessors, Heavy Branch, Machine-Gun Corps, Tank Corps, and Royal Tank Corps, 1914-1945. 2 volumes. NY: Frederick A. Praeger, 1959. UA656.R72.L53.  
See especially, Volume I, 1914-1939, Part I, "1914-1918," at pp. 3-195.
- MacLeod, M. N. "A Specialist Looks at War." Royal Engineers Journal XLIX (Sep 1935): pp. 361-371. Per. Highlights British tank operations in World War I and provides a list of battles and the number of tanks used during the period 15 September 1916 to November 1918.
- McGlothlen, Ronald. "Armored Duel Repeated." Military History 6 (Dec 1989): pp. 30-37. Per.
- "The Organization and Administration of the Tank Corps during the Great War, 1916-1918." Army Quarterly VIII (Jul 1924): pp. 295-313. Per.  
Includes information on the salvage work accomplished by the Chinese Labor Companies.
- Pegler, Martin. "The First Tank Battle." Military Illustrated #59 (Apr 1993): pp. 30-33. Per.
- Rosen, Stephen P. Winning the Next War: Innovation and the Modern Military. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1991. 275 p. UA23.R758.  
See especially, Chapter 4, "The British Army and the Tank, 1914-1918," at pp. 109-129.
- Sheppard, Eric W. Tanks in the Next War. London: G. Bles, 1938. 182 p. UD570.S53.
- Stern, Albert G. Tanks, 1914-1918: The Log-Book of a Pioneer. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. 297 p. D608.S7.

US Army War College. Signal Organization for Heavy Branch Machine-Gun Corps (Tanks). Edited at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 8 p. UG580.S543.

White, Brian T. British Tanks and Fighting Vehicles, 1914-1945. London: Ian Allan, 1970. 304 p. UG446.5.W442.

Williams-Ellis, Clough and Williams-Ellis, Amabel. The Tank Corps. London: G. Newnes, 1919. 288 p. D608.W5.

### **– German**

Beach, Jim. “British Intelligence and German Tanks, 1916-1918.” War in History 14 (Nov 2007): pp. 454-475. Per.

Chamberlain, Peter and Ellis, Chris. Tanks of World War I: British and German. London: Arms & Armour Publishing, 1969. 80 p. UG446.5.C46.

“The First German Tank Attack at Villers Bretonneaux on the 24th of April, 1918.” Army Quarterly XIX (Jan 1930): pp. 381-383. Per.

Fox, Paul. “‘A New and Commanding Breed’: German Warriors, Tanks and the Will to Battle.” War and Society 30 (Mar 2011): pp. 1-23. Per.

Guderian, Heinz. Achtung-Panzer! The Development of Armoured Forces, Their Tactics and Operational Potential. London: Arms and Armour, 1992. Reprint of 1937 edition. 220 p. UE231.G7713.

See especially, Chapter 3, “Genesis of the Tank,” at pp. 48-73 and Chapter 4, “The Birth of a New Weapon,” at pp. 74-132.

Hundleby, Maxwell and Strasheim, Rainer. The German A7V Tank and the Captured British Mark IV Tanks of World War I. Sparkford, England: Haynes Publishing Group, 1990. 240 p. D608.H86.

Nowarra, Heinz J. German Tanks, 1914-1968. NY: Arco Publishing Company, 1968. 96 p. UG446.5.N59.

Rarey, George H. “Tank and Anti-Tank Activities of the German Army.” Infantry Journal XXXI (Aug 1927): pp. 151-158. Per.

Raths, Ralf. “German Tank Production and Armoured Warfare, 1916-18.” War and Society 30 (Mar 2011): pp. 24-47. Per.

White, Brian T. German Tanks and Armored Vehicles, 1914-1945. London: Ian Allen, 1966. 78 p. UG446.5.W443.

### **– United States**

Babcock, Conrad S. “The Australian-American Tank Action at Hamel, July 4, 1918.” Infantry Journal XX (Apr 1922): pp. 394-397. Per.

Description of an action occurring while elements of 131st and 132d Infantry Regiments were brigaded with Australian troops.

Daley, John L. S. “From Theory to Practice: Tanks, Doctrine, and the US Army, 1916-1940.” 2 volumes. PhD dissertation, Kent State University, 1993. 1,063 p. UG446.5.D34a.

See especially, Chapter III, “Tank Operations of the American Expeditionary Force: A Brief, Hurried and Abnormal Experience,” at pp. 118-161.

Davis, Cecil G. “Tarnished Armor: The Development of Armor Doctrine in the United States.” MA thesis, Central Missouri State University, 1995. 73 p. UE160.D39.

Eisenhower, Dwight D. “A Tank Discussion.” Infantry Journal XVII (Nov 1920): pp. 453-458. Per. Highlights theory concerning the employment of armor.

Icks, Robert J. “Armored Fighting Vehicles in Action.” Coast Artillery Journal LXXVI (Sep/Oct 1933): pp. 335-342. Per. Also published in the Infantry Journal XL (Sep/Oct 1933): pp. 347-358. Per.

Joyce, Dan. “Tank Corps Shoulder Sleeve Insignia, A.E.F.” Military Collector & Historian 60 (Winter 2008): pp. 234-236. Per.

Lemons, Charles. Organization and Markings of United States Armored Units, 1918-1941. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2004. 231 p. UG446.5.L46.



- McGuire, James A. "The Tank Ju-Ju." Coast Artillery Journal LXXVIII (Sep/Oct 1935): pp. 349-357. Per.
- Nenninger, Timothy K. "The Development of American Armor, 1917-1940." MA thesis, University of Wisconsin, 1968. 250 p. UG446.5.N4.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Development of American Armor, 1917-1940: The World War I Experience." Armor LXXVIII (Jan/Feb 1969): pp. 46-51. Per.
- Patton, George S. "Tanks in Future Wars." Infantry Journal XVI (May 1920): pp. 958-962. Per.
- Rarey, George H. "American Heavy Tanks with the British Offensive." Infantry Journal XXXI (Oct 1927): pp. 391-402 and XXXI (Dec 1927): pp. 616-623. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "American Light Tank Brigade at St. Mihiel." Infantry Journal XXXII (Mar 1928): pp. 279-287. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "American Tank Units in the Foret d'Argonne Attack." Infantry Journal XXXII (Apr 1928): pp. 389-395. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Lessons from the Use of Tanks by the American Army." Infantry Journal XXXII (May 1928): pp. 515-521. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "A Review of American Tank History." Infantry Journal XXXI (Sep 1927): pp. 269-276. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Tank in the World War." Infantry Journal XXIX (Aug 1926): pp. 127-134 and XXIX (Sep 1926): pp. 287-294. Per.
- Rockenback, Samuel D. "A Visit to the Infantry Tank Center, Franklin Cantonment, Camp Meade, Md." Infantry Journal XVIII (Apr 1921): pp. 367-369. Per.
- US Army War College. Historical Section. Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume III. Zone of the Interior. Part 1. General Introduction, Organization and Activities of the War Department, Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1949. 992 p. D570.2.O72.  
See especially, Section 22, "Tank Corps," at pp. 491-498.
- US Army. AEF. General Headquarters. Tanks: Organization and Tactics. France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1918. 12 p. UD540.T46.
- US Army Tank School. Tank Studies. Instructional material. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Tank School, 1932. 219 p. UE159.T36.  
Thirteen studies prepared by field officers who were members of the 1932 Tank School class.
- US War Department. Infantry and Tank Co-Operation and Training. S.I.: War Plans Division, 1918. 32 p. UD541.1.I53.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Instructions for the Training of the Tank Corps in France. Pamphlet issued by Headquarters, Tank Corps, British Army, Dec 1917. Washington, DC: War Plans Division, 1918. 52 p. UD544.3.I57.
- Wilson, Dale E. Treat 'Em Rough! The Birth of American Armor, 1917-20. Novato, CA: Presidio, 1989. 257 p. D608.W54.
- Other**
- Barrows, David P. "Russian Armored Railway Cars." Cavalry Journal XXXVIII (Apr 1929): pp. 161-169. Per.
- Brereton, John M. and Feist, Uwe. Russian Tanks, Evolution and Development, 1915-1968. Berkeley, CA: Feist Publishers, 1970. 80 p. UG446.5.B75.
- Compton, T. E. "The French Tanks." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Nov 1920): pp. 637-655. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "A French View on Cavalry and Armoured Cars." Cavalry Journal [British] X (Oct 1920): pp. 506-509. Per.
- Laffitte, Raymond. The French Tank Corps from 1916-1918. Translated from the original French by F. G. Dumont. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1936. 133 p. D608.L3.
- Pulsifer, Cameron. "Canada's First Armoured Unit: Raymond Brutinel and the Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade of the First World War." Canadian Military History 10 (Winter 2001): pp. 44-57. Per.

Rarey, George H. "French Tanks in the World War." Infantry Journal XXXI (Jul 1927): pp. 50-59. Per.  
Zaloga, Steven J. French Tanks of World War I. Long Island City, NY: Osprey, 2010. 48 p. D608.Z334.

## Horse Cavalry

### General Sources

- Bernhardi, Friederich von. Cavalry: A Popular Edition of "Cavalry in War and Peace". Translated from the original German by G. T. M. Bridges. Edited by A. Hilliard Atteridge. NY: Doran, 1914. 238 p. UE145.B52213.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Cavalry in Future Wars. Translated from the original German by Charles Sydney Goldman. London: Murray, 1906. 305 p. UE15.B4713.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Cavalry in War and Peace. Translated from the original German by G. T. M. Bridges. Fort Leavenworth, KS: US Cavalry Association, 1910. 368 p. UE145.B5213.
- Bonamy, Major. "Lectures on Cavalry: Delivered during the Cavalry Course at the French Cavalry School, Saumur, France." Typescript. Translated from the original French by H. M. Rayner. Fort Riley, KS: US Army Cavalry School, 1925. 242 p. with foldout maps. UE228.B6.
- Childers, Erskine. War and the Arme Blanche. London: E. Arnold, 1910. 379 p. UE145.C44.
- Cook, Donald. "Divisional Commander in France: General Sir David Campbell GCB." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 118 (Apr 1988); pp. 194-202. Per.
- Croft, John. "Horsed [sic] Cavalry in the 1914-18 War." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 115 (Apr 1985): pp. 209-220. Per.
- Edwards, FitzJames. M. Notes on the Training, Equipment, and Organization of Cavalry for War. London: W. Clowes and Sons, 1910. 104 p. UE145.E38.
- Gall, Herbert R. Tactical Questions and Answers on Cavalry Training: 1907. London: Forster Groom, 1908. 114 p. UE234.T32.
- Hagger, Douglas H. Hussars and Mounted Rifles: Uniforms of the Imperial German Cavalry, 1900-1914. New Malden, England: Almark Publishing, 1974. 96 p. UC485.G3.H33.
- Haig, Douglas. Cavalry Studies: Strategical and Tactical. London: H. Rees, 1907. 333 p. UE145.H34.
- Hayne, Paul T. Lectures on Cavalry. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Press of the Army Services School, 1915. 82 p. UE157.H39.
- Great Britain. War Office. Imperial Yeomanry Training (Provisional). London: Printed for HMSO by Harrison, 1902. 167 p. UE155.G7.I46.
- Notrofe. Cavalry Taught by Experience: A Forecast of Cavalry Under Modern War Conditions. London: H. Rees, 1910. 64 p. UE234.N67.
- Poseck, Maximilian von. Die Deutsche Kavallerie 1914 in Belgien und Frankreich. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1922. 246 p. with maps. D532.4.P592.  
Also, a 301-page English translation, "The German Cavalry in Belgium and France, 1914," is available in typescript at D532.4.P59213.
- Preston, Richard M. P. The Desert Mounted Corps: An Account of the Cavalry Operations in Palestine and Syria, 1917-1918. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1923. 356 p. D568.7.P74.
- A Rifleman. The Question of Mounted Infantry. London: H. Rees, 1909. 94 p. UD450.C2.  
"The Schmettow Cavalry Corps in Roumania, 1916-1917." Translated from the original German by the US Military Attaché's Office. Typescript. Berlin: US Military Attaché's Office, 1923. 50 p. D565.A2.S313.
- Taylor, William L. "The Debate Over Changing Cavalry Tactics and Weapons, 1900-1914." Military Affairs XXVIII (Winter 1964): pp. 173-183. Per.

- Volkov, Nikolai and Bullock, David L. "Reds versus Whites." Military History 9 (Jun 1992): pp. 43-49. Per. Interview with a participant in some of the Russian Civil War's cavalry battles, 1918-1920.
- Walker, Kirby. "British Cavalry in France, 1914-1918." Lecture. Typescript. Fort Riley, KS: Cavalry School, Department of General Instruction, 1921. 38 p. D546.54.W34.
- Wheeler-Nicholson, Malcolm. Modern Cavalry: Studies on Its Role in the Warfare of To-Day with Notes on Training for War Service. NY: Macmillan, 1922. 213 p. UE145.W43.
- Wrangel, Alexis. The End of Chivalry: The Last Great Cavalry Battles, 1914-1918. NY: Hippocrene, 1982. 176 p. D640.W73.
- Zimmerman, Hermann von. Die Englische Kavallerie in Frankreich im März und April 1918. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1935. 75 p. D546.54.Z56.

## Artillery

### General Sources

- "Classification and Use of Field Artillery during the European War: Experience of Allies with Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal VII (Jan/Mar 1917): pp. 25-30. Per.
- "Current Field Artillery Notes." Field Artillery Journal. Per.
- V (Jan/Mar 1915): pp. 198-234; French artillery remounts; veterinary notes; rail movements; German antiaircraft bombs; airplane for artillery reconnaissance; range table for French 75mm; and armored cars.
- V (Apr/Jun 1915): pp. 407-457; Telecommunication; field switchboard; field phone; German artillery personnel losses; 105mm German artillery; French artillery; ammunition deficiencies and French frontage.
- V (Jul/Sep 1915): pp. 611-622; Motor traction for heavy artillery and 3-inch French artillery destruction of wire entanglements.
- V (Oct/Dec 1915): pp. 777-787; Loud-speaking telephones; night-and-day rigid semaphore.
- VI (Jan/Mar 1916): pp. 120-135; English artillery harness; 1911 Sitogonio meter sight; and German aviation.
- VI (Apr/Jun 1916): pp. 331-341; Radio, Forts and fortifications and heavy artillery.
- VI (Jul/Sep 1916): pp. 466-476; Ammunition supply and motor transport.
- VII (Jan/Mar 1917): pp. 66-70; focus is on German artillery.
- VII (Apr/Jun 1917): pp. 198-204; Trench gunnery; Atmospheric conditions; Range tables; and care of guns.
- VII (Jul/Sep 1917): pp. 339-354; Target registration; Meteorological conditions; Pack saddles; Gas shells; Range finders; and Minewerfer.
- VIII (Apr/Jun 1918): pp. 289-299; Telephone commo; Elastic defense; fuses; and German wastage.
- VIII (Jul/Sep 1918): pp. 427-441; Replacement depots; Barrages; and 15 cm Yellow Cross gas shells.
- VIII (Oct/Dec 1918): pp. 602-621; Suppressing barrages and Balloons.
- IX (Sep/Oct 1919): pp. 489-476; Gun bore damage; Gas shells; and the 313th Field Artillery Battery.
- Dastrup, Boyd L. King of Battle: A Branch History of the US Army's Field Artillery. Fort Monroe, VA: Office of the Command Historian, US Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC), 1992. 381 p. UA30.D37.
- "European Field Artillery Materiel and Developments of the Present War." Field Artillery Journal V (Jan/Mar 1915): pp. 28-38. Per.
- Great Britain. Royal Flying Corps. Notes on Cooperation Between Aircraft and Artillery during Recent Operations on the the Second Army Front. Edited at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 11 p. UH200.7.N67.
- Gudmundsson, Bruce I. On Artillery. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1993. 176 p. UF400.G83.  
See especially, Chapters 3 through 7, at pp. 29-123.
- McNaughton, Andrew G. L. "The Development of Artillery in the Great War." Field Artillery Journal XX (May/ Jun 1930): pp. 256-271. Per.
- Marras, Efsio L. "Evolution of the Employment of Artillery in the World War." Translated from the original Italian. Transcript. Rome: US Military Attaché's Office, 5 Jun 1924. 87 p. D529.5.M3713.

Meyer, Vincent. "Evolution of Field Artillery Tactics during and as a Result of the World War." Field Artillery Journal XXII (Mar/Apr 1932): pp. 209-224 and XXII (May/Jun 1932): p. 321-334. Per.

Peck, Robert H. Papers, 1909-1932. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes correspondence, reports and instructional materials pertaining to his service with the 11th and 39th Infantry Regiments and the AEF's Artillery School. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 166, Face B, Shelf 5.

Spaulding, Oliver, translator. "Artillery Statistics from the World War." Field Artillery Journal XIV (Sep/Oct 1924): pp. 451-454. Per.

Strong, Paul and Marble, Sanders. Artillery in the Great War. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. 246 p. D529.5.S77.

Weber, W. H. F. "The Development of Mobile Artillery, 1914-1918." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIV (Feb 1919): pp. 49-58. Per.

Zabecki, David T. "Der Durchbruchmueller." Field Artillery (Aug 1990): pp. 12-19. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. Steel Wind: Colonel Georg Bruchmuller and the Birth of Modern Artillery. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1994. 197 p. UF157.Z33.

### **- Ranging**

Bryden, William. "Smoke Bomb or Flash Practice." Field Artillery Journal VI (Apr/Jun 1916): pp. 302-322. Per.

"Fire Control Materiel in the First World War." The Ordnance Sergeant 4 (Aug 1942): pp. 108-113 and 172-173. Per.

Kevles, Daniel J. "Flash and Sound in the AEF: The History of a Technical Service." Military Affairs 33 (Dec 1969): pp. 374-384. Per.

"Sound Ranging." Royal Engineers Journal XXXIII (Jan 1921): pp. 41-42. Per.

### **- Specific Weapons and Equipment**

Capron, Webster. "The Service Buzzer Code." Field Artillery Journal V (Oct/Dec 1915): pp. 763-769. Per.  
Focuses on codes and letters.

Daso, Dik A. "Arms and Men: The Kettering Bug." Military History Quarterly 10 (Summer 1998): pp. 44-45. Per.

Landon, G. "The Killing Power of Projectiles." Field Artillery Journal VII (Oct/Dec 1917): pp. 391-402. Per.

Langenberg, William H. "The Big Berthas: How Successful?" Military Review LXII (Nov 1982): pp. 23-32. Per.

Moore, Earl C. "Wooden Guns in Warfare." Field Artillery Journal VII (Jul/Sep 1917): pp. 316-317. Per.

Newton, Jewett B. "Buzzer Attacks." Field Artillery Journal VII (Apr/Jun 1917): pp. 157-163. Per.

Provisional Firing Tables for the British 8-Inch Howitzer, Marks I to VI. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1918. 85 p. UL601.A58H.P76.

See also, Provisional Firing Tables for the British 8-Inch Howitzer, Mark VII and Mark VIII, which is available at UL601.A58H.P762.

Service and Description of Gatling Guns. Fort Monroe, VA: Headquarters, US Army Artillery School, 1877. 31 p. UF620.G3.S47.

Contains the following publications: Mechanical Manoeuvres with 13-inch Sea-Coast Mortar by W. F. Randolph, and Method of Pointing Mortars by Alexander B. Dyer.

US Army. AEF. "Registering 3 Inch Stokes Trench Mortars." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918 18 p. UF563.A75.R44.

\_\_\_\_\_. Office of the Chief Ordnance Officer. Drawings Indicating the Coloring and Marking of American Artillery Ammunition and Containers. France: AEF, Office of the Chief Ordnance Officer, 1919. 18 p. UF700.D73.

US Army Ordnance Department. Paints and Markings for Field Artillery Ammunition and Ammunition Boxes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 19 p. UF700.P35.

### **– Tactics and Techniques**

Dawley, Ernest. J. “Searchlights and Other Night Illuminants Applicable for Use by the Field Artillery.” Field Artillery Journal VI (Jul/Sep 1916): pp. 442-460. Per.

Davis, Joseph. R. “Nature of Fortifications which May be Encountered in Field Warfare and Artillery Means and Methods of Attacking Such Works.” Field Artillery Journal VI (Jul/Sep 1916): pp. 423-441. Per.

“Destruction of Barbed-Wire Entanglement.” Field Artillery Journal VII (Jul/Sep 1917): pp. 332-334. Per.  
Focuses on the employment of artillery to “cut the wire.”

“The Horse Artillery Regiment.” Cavalry Journal XXXVIII (Jul 1929): pp. 401-403. Per.

Klingelhöffer, General. “Artillery Support of the Infantry Attack.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LIX (Nov 1914): pp. 518-519. Per.

Malone, Paul B. “Infantry-Artillery.” Field Artillery Journal X (Jan/Feb 1920): pp. 1-11. Per.  
Written by the Chief of Training Section, AEF General Headquarters, during the period 8 Aug 1917 to 13 Feb 1918.

McNair, William. “Concealment and Protection of Artillery from Artillery Fire.” Field Artillery Journal VI (Jan/Mar 1916): pp. 43-50. Per.

McRae, D. M. “Co-Operation Between Infantry and Artillery in the British Army.” Field Artillery Journal VIII (Jan/Mar 1918): pp. 14-23. Per.

Merrill, Walter. “The Employment of Artillery in the Present European War.” Field Artillery Journal VI (Jul/ Sep 1916): pp. 408-422. Per.

“Observation Stations.” Field Artillery Journal VII (Jul/Sep 1917): pp. 322-328. Per.  
Focuses on the duties of the Artillery forward observer.

“Plan of a Defense of a Divisional Sector.” Field Artillery Journal VIII (Oct/Dec 1918): pp. 566-571. Per.

Rax, Robert. “Anti-Aircraft.” Army Quarterly XXXVI (Jul 1938): pp. 319-325. Per.

Reille, Colonel. “General Comment on Anti-Aircraft Firing.” Field Artillery Journal VIII (Apr/Jun 1918): 165-181. Per.

Scott, Peter T. “Mr. Stokes and His Educated Drainpipe.” Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 111 (Apr 1981): pp. 209-228. Per.  
Highlights the development of the Stokes Mortar.

Skinner, G. A., translator. “Notes of the Present European War.” Field Artillery Journal VI (Oct/Dec 1916): pp. 534-551. Per.  
Highlights the use of combined arms in mass attacks and fortifications, as well as the employment of automobiles and dogs.

### **– 75mm Field Guns**

For information on the original French model of 1897, the US adaptation (Model 1916), and the 1917 British model, along with their equipment, see:

Contey, Frank A. “Duel in Artillery Concepts.” Military History 8 (Oct 1991): pp. 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, and 24. Per.  
Highlights the French 75mm field gun and the German “Paris guns.”

Dickinson, W. N. The Story of the 75 (75 Millimeter Field Gun). Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 152 p. UL303.A475G.D52.

Dravo, Charles A. “The Two Field Pieces in Use, Our ‘75’ and Their ‘77’.” Translated from the original French by Charles A. Dravo. Field Artillery Journal V (Apr/Jun 1915): pp. 338-344. Per.

- Duval, Maurice. "Comparison between the German '77' and the French '75'." Field Artillery Journal VII (Oct/Dec 1917): pp. 413-426. Per.
- Greer, Allen J. "Why the 75?" Field Artillery Journal XXIII (Jul/Aug 1933): pp. 320-326. Per.
- Nordhamm, Charles. "Notes from the Artillery Line in France." Field Artillery Journal VI (Oct/Dec 1916): pp. 555-558. Per.
- O'Connell, Robert L. "Arms and Men: The Miraculous 75mm Gun." Military History Quarterly 13 (Winter 2001): pp. 74-77. Per.
- Sheets, Arthur M. The Gunners' Manual for the 75mm Gun and 155mm Howitzer. Williamsport, PA: Williamsport Printing & Binding Company, n.d. 226 p. UL303.A475G.S47.
- Snow, William J. "Rise and Fall of the American '75'." Field Artillery Journal 31 (Apr 1941): pp. 218-223. Per.
- US Army. AEF. Anti-Aircraft 75mm Gun, Semi-Fixed Mount, Model 1915 Provisional Drill Regulations. France: Headquarters, AEF, 1917. 86 p. UF625.A58.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Instructions for Mobile Divisional Repair Shops: 75mm. Model 1897 Gun Material. S.l.: Headquarters, AEF, 1917. 45 p. plus Appendix. UL303.A475G.I57.
- US War Department. Handbook of Artillery: Including Mobile, Antiaircraft, Motor Carriage, and Trench Materiel. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. 418 p. UF560.H36.  
See especially, pp. 69-125.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the 75mm Gun Materiel: Model of 1897 MI (French) with Instructions for Its Care. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 142 p. UL303.A475G.H36.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Inspection Report of 75mm. Gun Caisson Limber No. . . . , Model of 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 12 p. UF643.I57.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Field Manual 6-65. Service of the Piece, 75mm Gun, M1917A1, Truck-Drawn, dated Oct 1939. Military Publications Collection-Field Manuals.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 75mm. Gun Materiel, Model of 1897: List of Parts. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 251 p. UL303.A475G.S468.
- Wilson, Arthur R. Field Artillery Manual. Volume I. Menasha, WI: G. Banta, 1928. 400 p. UF403.W54.
- For the war effort, the US produced or purchased about 4,300 French 75mm guns, Model 1897, less than a thousand of the British model, and about 1,600 of the US Model 1916. See pages 87-88 and 106 of W. N. Dickinson's The Story of the 75 (75 Millimeter Field Gun), located at UL303.A475G.D52. The French 1897 model remained the principal weapon of the US Field Artillery as late as the mid-1930s, according to:
- The R.O.T.C. Manual: Field Artillery: A Textbook for the Reserve Officers Training Corps, Basic Course. Harrisburg, PA: Military Service Publishing, 1934. 618 p. U428.5.M3.R476.  
See especially, pp. 318-345.
- On operating the French 75mm gun, see:
- US War Department. Field Manual 6-50, Service of the Piece, 75mm Gun, M1897 and M1897A, Horse-Drawn and Truck-Drawn, dated Oct 1939. 56 p. Military Publications Collection-Field Manuals.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Provisional Drill Regulations for Field Artillery 75mm Gun. Translated from the French at the Headquarters, AEF. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, Aug 1917. 78 p. with 9 plates. UF563.A475mm.P762.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Training Regulation 320-95, 75mm. Gun and Carriage, Models of 1897 and 1897M1 (French), dated Jan 1927. 115 p. Military Publications Collection-Training Regulations.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Notes on the French 75mm Gun Materiel: "Cours Special de 75mm." Translated from the original French. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 54 p. with plates. UF228.A5313.

### **- 155mm Howitzer (Schneider, 1917)**

- Harris, Milton. "Notes on 155mm Howitzer Materiel." Field Artillery Journal VIII (Oct/Dec 1918): pp. 572-577. Per. US Army. AEF. Composition of U.S. Artillery Organizations Equipped with 155mm Schneider Howitzer Model 1917, French Design. France: General Headquarters, AEF, Office of the Chief Ordnance Officer, 3d Division, 1917. 22 p. UL303.A4155H.C65.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the 155mm Schneider Howitzer Materiel, Model 1917, French Design, with Instructions for Its Care. France: General Headquarters, AEF, Office of the Chief Ordnance Officer, Field Artillery Section, 9 Jul 1918. 86 p. and 24 plates. UL303.A4155H.H36.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Instructions for Battery Mechanics: 155 Schneider Howitzer Model 1917 Materiel, Draining Gauge. France: General Headquarters, AEF, Office of the Chief Ordnance Officer, 3d Division, 1917. 8 p. UL303.A4155H.I56.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Instructions for Mobile Divisional Repair Shops: 155 Schneider Howitzer Model 1917 Materiel. France: General Headquarters, AEF, Office of the Chief Ordnance Officer, 3d Division, 1917. 21 p. UL303.A4155H.I57.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 155mm Schneider Howitzer, Model 1917, French Design: Instruction on the Charging of Recuperators with Nitrogen. Translated from the French. France: General Headquarters, AEF, Office of the Chief Ordnance Officer, Field Artillery and Anti-Aircraft Division, 1918. 11 p. UL305.F84155H.O5313.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Part List for 155mm Schneider Howitzer, Model 1917, and Caisson, French Designs. France: General Headquarters, AEF, Office of the Chief Ordnance Officer, Field Artillery Division, 29 Dec 1917. 209 p. UL303.A4155H.P37.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Parts List for 155mm Schneider Howitzer, Model 1917, French Design. France: General Headquarters, AEF, Office of the Chief Ordnance Officer, 31 Mar 1919. 174 p. UL303.A4155H.P37.
- US War Department. Description and Instructions for the Care and Operation of the 155mm Howitzer Materiel: Model of 1915 (Schneider). Translated from the original French, 1 Oct 1917. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 59 p. plus 14 plates. UL303.A4155H.D4713.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Drill Regulations for (155mm Howitzer) (Model 1915 S). Translated and prepared at the General Headquarters, AEF, France. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1917. 97 p. UL303.A4155H.D7413.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of Artillery: Including Mobile, Antiaircraft, Motor Carriage, and Trench Materiel. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. 418 p. UF560.H36.  
See especially, pp. 204-225.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of Ordnance Data. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 523 p. UL153.H36.  
See especially, "Index," at pp. 482-523.

### **American Artillery Experiences**

- "An Artillery Study Made in the A.E.F." Field Artillery Journal X (Jan/Feb 1920): pp. 50-63 and X (Mar/Apr 1920): pp. 93-108. Per.
- Aultman, Dwight. "Counter-Battery Work." Field Artillery Journal IX (Jul/Sep 1919): pp. 245-254. Per.  
Written by the Commanding General, 51st Field Artillery Brigade, 26th Division.
- DeWeerd, Harvey A. "American Adoption of French Artillery, 1917-1918." Journal of the American Military History Foundation 3 (Summer 1939): pp. 104-116. Per.
- Elliott, Charles W. "Trench Artillery Support for Infantry." Infantry Journal XVI (Mar 1920): pp. 773-778. Per.  
Provides coverage of the 101st, 107th, 116th, and 117th Batteries.
- Field Artillery Replacement Depot. Camp Jackson, SC. Training Regulations and Outline of Instruction. Camp Jackson, SC: Headquarters, Field Artillery Replacement Depot, 1918. 199 p. U294.5.J32.F54.
- Grotelueschen, Mark E. Doctrine Under Fire: American Artillery Employment in World War I. Westport, CT: Greenwood, 2001. 174 p. E570.32.G76.

- Harris, Frank E., translator. "The American Artillery in France." Coast Artillery Journal 57 (Nov 1922): pp. 383-399. Per.
- Irwin, George. "Notes on the Training and Handling of Division Artillery in France." Field Artillery Journal IX (Nov/Dec 1919): pp. 489-507.
- Laemlein, Tom. The Yanks are Coming! Firepower of the American Doughboy in World War One. East Rochester, NY?: Armor Plate Press, 2010. 248 p. D522.L335.
- Michaelis, Chris R. "The Development of United States Field Artillery in World War I." MA thesis, California State University, Fullerton, 1998. 139 p. D570.32.M53.
- "Notes on Artillery." Field Artillery Journal VII (Apr/Jun 1917): pp. 164-197. Per.
- Spaulding, Oliver L., Jr. Notes on Field Artillery for Officers of All Arms. Fort Leavenworth, KS: US Cavalry Association, 1914. 207 p. UF400.S62.
- US Army. AEF. Chief of Artillery. Report of Operations of the Office of the Chief of Artillery, AEF. Typescript. Paris: Office of the Chief of Artillery, 1919. D570.32.A3.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Office of the Chief Ordnance Officer. Technical Ammunition Division. Notes on Artillery Ammunition. France: AEF Headquarters, SOS, 1918. 129 p. UF700.N683.
- US Army Field Artillery School. History of the Development of Field Artillery Materiel. Fort Sill, OK: Field Artillery School Printing Plant, 1941. 83 p. UF400.H57.  
See especially, pp. 56-70.
- US War Department. Director of Munitions. America's Munitions, 1917-1918: Report of Benedict Crowell, the Assistant Secretary of War, Director of Munitions. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 592 p. UC263.A39.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of Ordnance Data. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 523 p. UL153.H36.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of Artillery: Including Mobile, Antiaircraft, Motor Carriage, and Trench Materiel. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. 418 p. UF560.H36.
- Specific Locales**
- Gulick, John W. "Artillery Operations, First Army, A.E.F." Field Artillery Journal XII (May/Jun 1922): pp. 192-223. Per. Focuses on I and III Corps, during the Meuse-Argonne and St. Mihiel campaigns.
- Lanza, Conrad H. "Planning a Great Battle: Artillery Preparations for St. Mihiel." Field Artillery Journal XXII (Jul/Aug 1932): pp. 393-410. Per.
- Locke, M. E. "Artillery in Europe." Field Artillery Journal VII (Jul/Sep 1917): pp. 294-301. Per. Highlights British operations at Messines Ridge.
- McGlachlin, Edward P. "Results of Artillery Action in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive." Field Artillery Journal XIII (Jan/Feb 1923): pp. 11-17. Per.
- McMeen, Scott R. "Testing the Principles of Fire Support: The Meuse-Argonne Offensive of 1918." Field Artillery 94-4 (Aug 1994): pp. 18-21. Per.
- McNaughton, Andrew. G. L. "The Development of Artillery in the Great War." Canadian Defence Quarterly VI (Jan 1929): pp. 160-171. Per.  
Reprinted in Field Artillery Journal XX (May/Jun 1930): pp. 256-271.
- Reigner, Lewis. "F.A.-Long Fuze Change Zero." Field Artillery Journal IX (Apr/Jun 1919): pp. 183-191. Per. Highlights a 155mm battery in the Argonne, Sep 1918.
- Rouquerol, J. "Some Artillery Facts, St. Mihiel 1914." Field Artillery Journal XII (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 349-355. Per.
- Sheperd, W. E. "The Employment of the Artillery-Fifth Army Corps, Argonne-Meuse Operations." Field Artillery Journal IX (Apr/Jun 1919): pp. 148-182. Per.



### **– Artillery Lessons of World War I**

Ellis, Andrew G. “On Time-On Target: The Birth of Modern American Artillery.” Field Artillery Journal 88-4 (Test) (Aug 1988): pp. 26-30. Per.

Contends that the lessons of World War I prepared the US artillery for World War II.

Gourley, Scott R. “The Westervelt Board.” Field Artillery Journal 53 (Sep/Oct 1985): pp. 27-29. Per.

The study suggests that the US experience in World War I favored the use of 105mm, 155mm and 8” guns.

Nizolak, Joseph P., Jr. “The Origins of Indirect Fire: Technology versus Tactics.” Field Artillery 90-4 (Aug 1990): pp. 20-23. Per.

Technology made direct fire tactics obsolete while enabling indirect fire techniques.

US Army. AEF. 3d Army. Board of Officers on Motorization of Field Artillery. “Report of the Board of Officers on Motorization of Field Artillery.” Typescript. S.I.: n.p., 1919. 27 p. UF390.U55.

Also known as the Lassiter Board; committee was chaired by William Lassiter.

Vigman, Fred K. “The Theoretical Evaluation of Artillery After World War I.” Military Affairs LXVI (Fall 1952): pp. 115-118. Per.

Reprinted in Field Artillery Journal 44 (Jan/Feb 1976): pp. 21-23. Per.

### **– Artillery Information Service**

“Artillery Information Service.” Field Artillery Journal VIII (Jul/Sep 1918): pp. 349-362. Per.

Highlights the mission and methods of the Artillery Information Service (AIS).

The Artillery Information Service: Issued to Artillery Information Officers and to Regimental and High Headquarters.

France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1918. 30 p. UA32.A785.

Chiton, Arthur. “A Day in an Advanced Report Centre of the Artillery Information Service.” Field Artillery Journal IX (Sep/Oct 1919): pp. 458-465. Per.

Focuses on the period 29 Aug through 8 October and the St.Mihiel Campaign.

Monagon, George and Jones, Bruce. “The Artillery Information Service.” Field Artillery Journal IX (Sep/Oct 1919): pp. 438-447. Per.

US Army. AEF. General Headquarters. The Artillery Information Service. Washington, DC: US War Department, War Plans Division, 1918. 39 p. UA32.A785.

### **– 37mm Infantry Support Gun**

37mm = 1.5 inch = one pounder, the smallest caliber field gun used by the AEF. It was serviced by a crew of between two and eight infantrymen, not artillerymen, because 37mm guns were not assigned to artillery units; rather, they were considered auxiliary weapons of the infantry. The 37mm guns were used for close support. Each infantry regiment had three such guns. See:

Olson, Ronald E. “The Little Old 37.” Field Artillery Journal 50 (Mar/Apr 1982): pp. 41-42. Per.

US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. Volume 1. Organization of the American Expeditionary Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. 426 p. D570.A4.U54.

See especially, pp. 341 and 344.

US General Service Schools. Artillery Sub-Section. Tactics and Technique, Artillery. Volume I. Fort Leavenworth, KS: General Service Schools Press, 1922. 367 p. UF157.T33 v1.

See especially, pp. 202 and 203.

US War Department. Handbook of Artillery: Including Mobile, Antiaircraft, Motor Carriage, and Trench Materiel. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. 418 p. UF560.H36.

See especially, pp. 50-58.

\_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of Ordnance Data. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 523 p. UL153.H36.  
See especially, pp. 34-37.

\_\_\_\_\_. Training Regulation 420-30, Technique of 37mm, Gunfire, dated 17 May 1924. 81 p. Military Publications Collection-Training Regulations.

\_\_\_\_\_. General Staff. Statistics Branch. Special Report No. 160. 15 May 1922. Washington, DC: Statistics Branch, 29p. UA23.3.S64 no.160.  
Highlights American, British, French, Italian and German artillery employed during World War I.

### **– Railway Artillery**

Gaines, William C. “The Railway Artillery Reserve, A.E.F., 1917-1918.” Coast Defense Journal 21 (Feb 2007): pp. 68-86. Per.

Jadwin, John S. “Selected Documents of Railway Artillery and the Methods of Its Use in 1918.” Study No 33. Historical Section, US Army War College, Oct 1942. 92 p. UF390.J13.

Miller, Harry W. Railway Artillery: A Report of the Characteristics, Scope of Utility, Etc., of Railway Artillery. 2 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921-1922. 678 p. UL303.A76.M54.

Schreier, Konrad F., Jr. “Battleship Gun on Wheels.” Military History 2 (Dec 1985): pp. 18, 20-21 and 63-65. Per.  
Highlights the development of US railway guns during the period 1916 to 1948.

Small, Charles S. California’s Railway Guns: With Their Home at Fort MacArthur. Canton, OH: Railhead Publications, 1984. 88 p. UL303.A76.S62.  
Includes a brief history of railway gun development in Europe and the United States at pages 3-26.

US War Department. Handbook of Ordnance Data. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 523 p. UL153.H36.  
See especially, Chapter III, “Railway and Seacoast Artillery,” at pp. 83-107, and “Index,” at pp. 482-523.

### **British and Commonwealth Forces Artillery Experiences**

Birch, Noel. “Artillery Development in the Great War.” Army Quarterly 1 (Oct 1920): pp. 79-89. Per.

Broad, C. N. F. “The Development of Artillery Tactics 1914-1918.” Journal of the Royal Artillery XLIX, #2 (1922): pp. 62-81 and XLIX, #3 (1922): pp.127-148. Per.  
Reprinted in the Field Artillery Journal XII (Sep/Oct 1922): pp. 375-396 and XII (Nov/Dec 1922): pp. 511-533. Per.

Carr, N. O. “The Man Behind the Gun.” Canadian Defence Quarterly VIII (Apr 1931): pp. 374-376. Per.

Chamier, John A. “Co-Operation of Aircraft with Artillery.” Army Quarterly IV (Apr 1922): pp. 46-62. Per.  
Highlights British air-ground communications and ground support.

“Gunners Turn the Clock Back.” After the Battle, No. 46: pp.52-53. Per.  
Modern British and German gunners “recreate” the 11 Nov 1918 encounter between Casteau and Signes, Belgium, a final action of the war.

Long, C. E. “Ammunition Supply during the Great War with Special Reference to the 1st Canadian Division.” Canadian Defence Quarterly V (Jan 1928): pp. 152-159. Per.

### **French Artillery Experiences**

Blactot, René, translator. “Laboratories in War Time.” Field Artillery Journal VI (Apr/Jun 1916): pp. 225-229. Per.

“How the Commanding Officer of a French Light Field Artillery Battalion Employs His Battalion on the Battlefield.” Field Artillery Journal IV (Oct/Dec 1914): pp. 501-518. Per.

- Isbert, Major General. "The German and French Field Artillery at the Beginning of the War." Field Artillery Journal X (Sep/Oct 1920): pp. 527-538. Per.
- Mouchon, Général. "Report of the Sub-Committee on Information on the Lessons to be Drawn from the War in Regard to Instruction of the Artillery in Time of War." Translated from an original French document dated 1 Oct 1919. Typescript. S.I.: n.p., 116 p. UF71.R4713.
- Tricoche, George N. "French Artillery-The Heavy Field Batteries." Field Artillery Journal V (Jan/Mar 1915): pp. 74-82. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "French Artillery-The Recent Movement on Favoring the Pom Pom." Field Artillery Journal IV (Oct/Dec 1914): pp. 577-583. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Notes on Artillery Aviation and Artillery in Trench Warfare." Field Artillery Journal VI (Apr/Jun 1916): pp. 214-224. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_, translator. "Pages from the Diary of a French Artilleryman." Field Artillery Journal VII (Jul/Sep 1917): pp. 275-293. Per.  
Diary of Paul Linter covering the month of Aug 1914.
- W\_\_\_\_\_, Paul. "How a Battery was Supplied under Fire." Field Artillery Journal VII (Jan/Mar 1917): pp. 33-39. Per.  
Highlights ammunition supply initiatives used at Verdun.
- Wood, J. S. "Artillery Strengths in the French Offensives of 1918." Field Artillery Journal XXV (Jan/Feb 1935): pp. 53-61. Per.  
Highlights French 75mm, 105mm, 155mm, and 200mm guns.

### **Belgian Artillery Experiences**

- Belgium. Ministère de la Guerre. Organisation des Établissements d'Artillerie. Nancy, France: Berger-Levrault, 1917. 79 p. UF525.B4.O73.  
English translation is Organization of the Artillery Branch.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Gestion du Matériel d'Artillerie. Rouen, France: Léon Gy, 1916. 75 p. UF555.B4.G47.  
English translation is Management of Artillery Materiel.
- Tricoche, George N., translator. "A Belgian Battalion of Field Artillery on the Yser." Field Artillery Journal VI (Jan/Mar 1916): pp. 71-75. Per.  
Highlights the Battle at Ramscapelle on 28 Aug 1914.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Contemporaneous Notes on Belgian Artillery." Field Artillery Journal VII (Jan/Mar 1917): pp. 21-24. Per.
- Van Erde, E. "The Belgian Field Artillery in the Present War." Translated by George N. Tricoche. Field Artillery Journal VIII (Apr/Jun 1918): pp. 182-207. Per.  
Highlights personnel, materiel and uniforms used in Aug 1914.

### **German Artillery Experiences**

- Anonymous. "The German Field Artillery in the War." Field Artillery Journal X (Jul/Aug 1920): pp. 412-434. Per.
- "The Development of the Austrian Field Artillery during the World War." Translated by the Military Intelligence Division. Field Artillery Journal XXII (Sep/Oct 1922): pp. 430-439. Per.
- "Expenditure of Ammunition." Field Artillery Journal VII (Jan/Mar 1917): pp. 31-32. Per.  
Article is an extract of General Sixt von Arnim's report of ammunition usage during the Battle of the Somme in Jul 1916.
- US Army. AEF. General Description of the 1916 German Field Gun. Translated from the original French. France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1918. 5 p. UF565.G3.D4713.
- "German Artillery Equipment." Field Artillery Journal VIII (Oct/Dec 1918): pp. 535-541. Per.  
Includes a chart of weapons and ammunition.

- “German Precautions to Disguise Intentions.” Field Artillery Journal VIII (Oct/Dec 1918): pp. 553-559. Per.  
Highlights the use of signal communications and artillery to disguise offensive intentions.
- Germany. Heer. Armee, 7. “Use of Artillery in Combat Against Tanks.” Translation of a German document issued by the VI German Army on 25 Mar 1917. Translated by the AEF and edited by the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US War Department, 1918. 15 p. UF231.I5713.
- Isbert, Major General. “The German and French Field Artillery at the Beginning of the War.” Field Artillery Journal X (Sep/Oct 1920): pp. 527-538. Per.
- “Measures Taken by the German Artillery to Carry Out Preparations for Attack without Betraying the Intentions of the Command.” Field Artillery Journal VIII (Oct/Dec 1918): pp. 504-512. Per.  
Overview of German artillery operations.
- Muller, J. P. “The German Artillery at the Chemin des Dames in 1918.” Field Artillery Journal XII (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 154-162. Per.
- “Organization of a Rolling Barrage in the German Army.” Translation of a German Document. Field Artillery Journal VIII (Jul/Sep 1918): pp. 417-421. Per.
- “The Scientific Preparation of Fire in the German Artillery.” Field Artillery Journal VIII (Oct/Dec 1918): pp. 527-534. Per.
- Seeger, Alan. “Operations of the Horse Battalion of the (German) 15th Field Artillery.” Field Artillery Journal. Per.  
X (Sep/Oct 1920): “Bapaume, Autumn of 1914,” at pp. 539-548.  
XI (Jan/Feb 1921): “Northern France, 1914,” at pp. 87-98.  
XI (Mar/Apr 1921): “With the 7th Cavalry Division in Northern France and Belgium, Autumn, 1914,” at pp. 181-193.  
XII (Jan/Feb 1922): “With the 7th Cavalry Division in Northern France, August, 1914,” at pp. 19-25.  
XII (Mar/Apr 1922): “In Northern France, 1914,” at pp. 146-153.
- Wrisberg, Ernest von. “German Field Artillery Ammunition and Its Employment.” Translation of a German War Ministry document signed by von Wrisberg. Typescript. Great Britain: General Headquarters, General Staff (Intelligence), 1916. 4 p. UF755.G3.G47.

### – “Paris” Guns

- Bull, Gerald. V. and Murphy, Charles H. Paris Kanonen-The Paris Guns. Bonn, Germany: E. S. Mittler, 1988. 246 p. UL167.5.G3.B84.
- Contey, Frank A. “Duel in Artillery Concepts: Terror was One Choice, Battlefield Practicality was Another.” Military History 8 (Oct 1991): pp. 14, 16, 18, 20, 22 and 24. Per.  
Highlights the French 75mm field gun and the German “Paris” guns.
- Maitland-Addison, J. “The Long Range Guns.” Field Artillery Journal VIII (Jul/Aug 1918): 321-341. Per.
- O’Connell, Robert L. “Arms and Men: Das Pariskanone.” Military History Quarterly 3 (Winter 1991): pp. 60-61. Per.

### **Air Operations**

Although heavier-than-air flight is an American invention, the European nations were much quicker to grasp the military applications of the airplane. By the outbreak of the Great War, Germany had organized more than 200 serviceable military aircraft into 41 detachments of five or six machines each, while the US only had a single squadron consisting of eight aircraft.

### General Sources

Aeronautics. 1918-1919. Per.

British trade publication that covers all aspects of equipment and operations; selected volumes include by-name and by-aircraft casualty lists. Individual issues are available in a digital format courtesy of the HathiTrust Digital Library.

- Brockett, Paul. Bibliography of Aeronautics. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution, 1910. 940 p. Z5063.B76.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Bibliography of Aeronautics, 1909-1916. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1923. 494 p. Z5063.B76.
- Brooke-Popham, H. R. "The Air Force." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Feb 1920): pp, 40-70. Per.
- Christy, Joe and Shamburger, Page. Aces & Planes of World War I. NY: Modern Aircraft, 1968. 120 p. D600.C5.
- Clark, Alan. Aces High: The War in the Air Over the Western Front 1914-18. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1973. 191 p. D600.C56.
- Cooke, David C. Sky Battle, 1914-1918: The Story of Aviation in World War I. NY: Norton, 1970. 304p. D600.C66.
- Great Britain. Air Ministry. Handbook of German Military and Naval Aviation (War), 1914-1918. London: The Battery Press, 1995. 122 p. UG635.G3.H36.  
First published in 1919. Includes a 33-page July 1918 pamphlet entitled Types of German Aeroplanes.
- Jablonski, Edward. The Knighted Skies: A Pictorial History of World War I in the Air. NY: Putman's, 1964. 241 p. D600.J3.
- Kennett, Lee. A History of Strategic Bombing. NY: Scribner's, 1982. 222 p. UG700.K46.  
See especially, Chapter 2, "The Great War," at pp. 18-38.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The First Air War, 1914-1918. NY: Free Press, 1991. 275 p. D600.K46.
- Kilduff, Peter. Black Fokker Leader: Carl Degelow, the First World War's Last Airfighter Knight. London: Grub Street, 2009. 192 p. D604.K425.
- Longstreet, Stephen. The Canvas Falcons: The Story of the Men and Planes of World War I. NY: World Publishing Company, 1970. 365 p. D600.L64.
- Martel, René. French Strategic and Tactical Bombardment Forces of World War I. Translated from the original French by Allen Suddaby. Edited by Steven Suddaby. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow, 2007. 461 p. D603.M3213.
- Morrow, John H., Jr. "Aviation Technology and Strategic Air Power in World War I: The English, French and Italian Experiences." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 63 (1985): pp. 89-98. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Knights of the Sky: The Rise of Military Aviation." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn, 1995. pp. 305-324. D521.A98.
- Neumann, Georg P. The German Air Force in the Great War. Translated from the original German by J. E. Gordon. London: Hodder and Stoughton Limited, 1921?. 297 p. D604.N4.
- Norman, Aaron. The Great Air War. NY: Macmillan, 1968. 558 p. D600.N6.
- Pisano, Dominick A. Legend, Memory and the Great War in the Air. Seattle, WA: University of Washington Press, 1992. 145 p. D600.L44.
- Raleigh, Walter A. (Pseudonym for H. A. Jones). The War in the Air: Being the Story of the Part Played in the Great War by the Royal Air Force. 6 volumes plus 3 volumes of supplemental materials. Oxford, England: Clarendon, 1922-1937. D602.R25.
- Sherman, William C. Air Warfare. NY: Ronald Press Company, 1926. 307 p. UH15.S47.
- Spaight, James M. Aircraft in War. London: Macmillan, 1914. 172 p. UH150.1.S62.
- US Army. AEF. General Staff. G-2. Conventional Signals: Used by Germans for Communication between Airplanes and Troops. France?: General Headquarters, AEF, Base Printing Plant, 29th Engineers, 1918. 14 p. UG580.C66.

### **Special Aspects**

- Bright, Charles D. "Air Power in World War I: Sideshow or Decisive Factor?" Aerospace Historian 18 (Summer 1971): pp. 58-62. Per.

- Buckler, Julius. Malaula! The Battle Cry of Jasta 17. London: Grub Street, 2007. 190 p. D604.B7413.
- Castle, Ian. "Zeppelins Over London." Military Illustrated #220 (Sep 2006): pp. 8-15. Per.
- Cooper, Malcolm. "The Development of Air Policy and Doctrine on the Western Front, 1914-1918." Aerospace Historian 28 (Mar 1981): pp. 38-51. Per.
- Corum, James S. "The Year Air Power Came of Age." Military History Quarterly 20 (Winter 2008): pp. 18-27. Per.  
Highlights the use of air power in Flanders in 1917.
- Cross, Wilbur. Zeppelins of World War I. NY: Paragon House, 1991. 220 p. D604.C76.
- Darby, J. E. "Aeroplane Ambulance Evacuation in a Major Warfare Situation." Canadian Defence Quarterly XIII (Apr 1936): pp. 289-296. Per.  
Contends that the first use of an air ambulance was in 1915 in Albania during the retreat of the Serbian Army.
- Donegan, J. F. "The Uses of Aeroplanes to the Army Medical Service in the Field." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LVIII (Mar 1914): pp. 321-333. Per.
- Finnegan, Terrence J. Shooting the Front: Allied Aerial Reconnaissance and Photographic Interpretation on the Western Front-World War I. Washington, DC: Center for Strategic Intelligence Research, National Defense Intelligence College, 2006. 508 p. D600.F56.
- Garnett, Richard A. "Restraint in Warfare: Strategic Bombing and Chemical Warfare during the First and Second World Wars." PhD dissertation, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1993. 412 p. UG700.G37.  
See especially, Chapter III, "Strategic Bombing in the First World War," at pp. 82-132.
- Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. Offence versus Defence in the Air. France: A.P. and S.S. Press, 1917. 12 p. D600.G7.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Royal Flying Corps. Notes on Cooperation Between Aircraft and Artillery during Operations on the Second Army Front. Edited at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 11 p. UH200.6.N67.
- Greenhouse, Brereton. "The Counter Anti-Tank Role: Close Support Aircraft in World War I." Aerospace Historian 21 (Summer 1974): pp. 87-93. Per.
- Guttman, Jon. The Origin of the Fighter Aircraft. Yardley, PA: Westholme, 2009. 294 p. D600.G88.
- Hoepfner, Wilhelm Ernst von. "Germany's War in the Air: A Retrospect on the Development and the Work of Our Military Aviation Forces in the World War." Translated from the original German by J. Hawley Larned. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1930. 153 p. D601.H613.
- Poolman, Kenneth. Zeppelins against London. NY: Day, 1961. 246 p. D604.P62.
- US Army. AEF. General Staff. G-2. Conventional Signals: Used by Germans for Communication between Airplanes and Troops. France?: General Headquarters, AEF, Base Printing Plant, 29th Engineers, 1918. 14 p. UG580.C66.
- White, Ian. "Airships over England: German Bombing Raids 1915-1916." Army Quarterly & Defence Journal 126 (Oct 1996): pp. 410-420. Per.
- Woodman, Harry. Early Aircraft Armament: The Aeroplane and the Gun Up to 1918. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1989. 254 p. UG1340.W66.

### **- Special Aspects-US, Pre-1917**

Prior to America's entry into the war in April 1917, Americans volunteered to serve as pilots in the air forces of Britain and France. Canada did not create a separate air branch; instead, more than 4,000 Canadians served individually as pilots in the British Royal Air Force. In addition to Canadians, the RAF also recruited US citizens (unofficially, of course). After America declared war on Germany, an RAF recruiting office opened in New York City.

It is difficult to determine the exact number of American pilots who served in the Royal Air Force prior to America's declaration of war. However, the Final Report of Chief of Air Service (UG633.A362.v.2 no. 180) states that 216 US Army pilots were sent to the RAF after Apr 1917. Some served in various British squadrons and the rest formed two exclusively American units within the RAF: the 17th and the 148th Aero Squadrons. Cooke (cited below) lists 18 American aces with the RAF. Incidentally, 82 US pilots trained and served with the Italian air force, as well.

Nearly 200 Americans flew in combat for France during the war, but only about one-quarter of them in the famed Lafayette Escadrille. The rest were integrated into other French units. When the AEF reached France, many of the American pilot volunteers already in the French and British air forces were accepted into the US Air Service or the Naval Air Service, but some chose to remain with the foreign air forces. Many former members of the Lafayette Escadrille formed the nucleus of the US 103d Pursuit Squadron. US Army personnel officially assigned to the British RAF eventually were transferred to the AEF. For more information on this topic see:

Canada in the Great World War. Volume V. The Triumph of the Allies. Toronto, Canada: United Publishers of Canada, 1920. 410 p. D547.C2.C36.

See especially, "Appendix I," at pp. 279-280.

Cooke, David C. Sky Battle, 1914-1918. NY: Norton, 1970. 273 p. D600.C66.

Franks, Norman L R. Dog-Fight: Aerial Tactics of the Aces of World War I. Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole, 2003. 256 p. UG700.F73.

Hall, James N. and Nordhoff, Charles B. The Lafayette Flying Corps. 2 volumes. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1920. D603.H45.

See especially, Volume II, pp. 324-339, for a roster of American pilots who served in the Lafayette Flying Corps.

Hamady, Theodore. The Nieuport 28: America's First Fighter. Atglen, PA: Schiffer, 2008. 277 p. UG1242.F5.H35.

Hopkins, J. Castell. Canada at War, 1914-1918: A Record of Heroism and Achievement. NY: Doran, 1919. 448 p. D5476.C2.H6.

See especially, pp. 189-190.

Hudson, James J. In Clouds of Glory: American Airmen Who Flew with the British during the Great War. Fayetteville, AR: University of Arkansas Press, 1990. 290 p. D602.H78.

Miller, Roger G. A Preliminary to War: The 1st Aero Squadron and the Mexican Punitive Expedition of 1916. Washington, DC: Air Force History and Museum Program, 2003. 61 p. F1234.M55.

Norman, Aaron. The Great Air War. NY: Macmillan, 1968. 558 p. D600.N6.

See especially, pp. 10, 252 and Chapter XII, "The Lafayette Flying Corps," at pp. 277-316.

Raleigh, Walter A. (Pseudonym for H. A. Jones). The War in the Air: Being the Story of the Part Played in the Great War by the Royal Air Force. 6 volumes plus 3 volumes of supplemental materials. Oxford: Clarendon, 1922-37. D602.R25.

See especially, Volume V, at pp. 464-465.

Studler, Rene. Papers, 1917-1974. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Personal records, official correspondence, and clippings pertaining to his military service, to include his training with the RAF in 1917. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 170, Face F, Shelf 2.

US Army. AEF. Chief of Air Service. "Final Report of Chief of Air Service, A.E.F." In Air Service Information Circular. Volume 2, No. 180, 15 Feb 1921. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. 85 p. UG633.A362 v.2 no.180.

See especially, pp. 17, 19, 25 and 40. An updated version of the "Final Report" is available at D606.U54 v.1.

Wortman, Marc. The Millionaires' Unit: The Aristocratic Flyboys who Fought the Great War and Invented American Air Power. NY: PublicAffairs, 2006. 313 p. D606.W67.

– **Special Aspects-US Air Service**

Coles, Michael H. "Pershing's Eyes in the Sky." Military History Quarterly 13 (Winter 2001): pp. 30-41. Per. Focuses on the 12th Aero Squadron.

Cooke, James J. The US Air Service in the Great War, 1917-1919. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1996. 248 p. D606.C66.

Dickey, Philip S., III. The Liberty Engine, 1918-1942. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1968. 110 p. TL515.S5 no.3.

Frank, Sam H. "American Air Service Observation in World War I." PhD dissertation, University of Florida, 1961. 482 p. D606.F73.

Gorrell, Edgar S. The Measure of America's World War Aeronautical Effort: A Lecture. Northfield, VT: Norwich, 1940. 78 p. D606.G6.

Greenhouse, Brereton. "Evolution of a Close Ground-Support Role for Aircraft in World War I." Military Affairs XXXIX (Feb 1975): pp. 22-28. Per.

Hall, John A. "A US Army Pilot's Uniform of the Great War." Military Illustrated #44 (Jan 1992): pp. 18-23. Per.

Kreis, John F. Air Warfare and Air Base Air Defense, 1914-1973. Washington, DC: Office of Air Force History, 1988. 407 p. UH15.K73.

See especially, Chapter 1, "Air Base Defense in World War I," at pp. 3-22.

Longstreet, Stephen. The Canvas Falcons: The Story of the Men and the Planes of World War I. NY: World, 1970. 365 p. D600.L64.

See especially, Part IV, "They Were Americans," at pp. 227-291.

Maurer, Maurer, editor. The US Air Service in World War I. 4 volumes. Washington, DC: Office of Air Force History, 1978-1979. D606.U54.

McLaughlin, Patrick D. "Aerial Recon: Early Days in the A.E.F." Army 23 (Jun 1973): pp. 39-44. Per.

Office of Air Force History. The Army Air Forces in World War II. Volume I. Plans and Early Operations, January 1939 to August 1942. Edited by Wesley L. Craven and James L. Cate. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1948. 788 p. D790.A47 v1.

See especially, Section 1, "The Early Heritage," at pp. 3-71, for a summary of aviation in World War I.

Patrick, Mason M. "History of the Air Service, Service of Supply, American Expeditionary Forces." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 34 p. UH23.1.P3.

Sweetser, Arthur. The American Air Service: A Record of Its Problems, Its Difficulties, Its Failures, and Its Final Achievements. NY: D. Appleton, 1919. 384 p. UH23.1.S9.

Toulmin, Harry A. Air Service, American Expeditionary Force, 1918. NY: Van Nostrand, 1927. 388 p. D606.T6.

US Air Force Historical Division. Development of Air Doctrine in the Army Air Arm, 1917-1941. USAF Historical Studies no. 89. Maxwell AFB, AL: Air University, 1955. 154 p. UH23.2.U52.

US Air Force Historical Research Center. Air Force Victory Credits: World War I, World War II, Korea, and Vietnam. Edited by Daniel L. Haulman and William C. Stancik. Maxwell, AFB, AL: USAF Historical Research Center, 1988. 798 p. UH9.A37.

US Army War College. Historical Section. Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume III. Zone of the Interior. Part 1. General Introduction, Organization and Activities of the War Department, Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1949. 992 p. D570.2.O72.

See especially, Section 4, "Air Service," at pp. 92-130.



- US Army. AEF. Air Service. "History: Disbursing and Legal Division." Photocopy. n.p., 1919. 163 p. D606.H57.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Initial Equipment Manual for Service Squadrons in the Air Service, American Expeditionary Forces. Edited by the Air Service, Supply Section, Equipment Manual Division. S.I.: n.p., 1918. 89 p. UH175.3.A5.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Propellers: Approved for Use on Airplanes of Types in Use by the American Expeditionary Forces. S.I.: Army Air Service, 1918. 33 p. UH401.1.P76.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Summary of Air Information, March-November 1918. Nos. 1-103. France: General Headquarters, AEF, Second Section, 1918. ca. 250 p. D600.S86.  
Confidential G-2 reports on air operations between 28 Mar 1918-9 Nov 1918 on the Western and Italian fronts. Includes illustrations of airplanes, airdromes, and parachutes.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Air Service. Coordination Staff. Weekly Report on the Progress of Air Services Activities, A.E.F. 6 Parts. Published weekly for October and November 1918. UG633.U5498.  
Provides charts on flying hours, planes, balloon units, and military operations of the Army Air Service during World War I.
- \_\_\_\_\_. General Staff. G-1. Corps Air Service. In series, Equipment Manuals for Service in Europe. Series B, No. 14, Jan 1919. France: General Headquarters, AEF, First Section, 1919. 103 p. UC463.E585 Ser B. no. 14.
- US Army War College. Historical Section. The Signal Corps and Air Service: A Study of Their Expansion in the United States, 1917-1918. US Army War College Monograph No. 16. Washington, US Government Printing Office, 1922. 128 p. UG573.A5.  
See especially, pp. 32-33.
- US War Department. Office of the Adjutant General. Notes on the Identification of Aeroplanes. Edited at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 69 p. UG1240.N68.  
Contains silhouettes and photographs of military airplanes used during World War I.
- \_\_\_\_\_. War Plans Division. Aerial Observation for Artillery. Washington, DC: War Department, 1918. 48 p. UL502.9.A3.A47.
- Woodman, Harry. Early Aircraft Armament: The Aeroplane and the Gun up to 1918. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1989. 254 p. UG1340.W66.
- Personal Experiences**
- Biddle, Charles J. The Way of the Eagle. NY: Scribner's, 1919. 297 p. D603.B54.
- Boyle, Andrew. Trenchard. NY: Norton, 1962. 768 p. D89.6.T7.B62.
- Campbell, Douglas. Let's Go Where the Action Is: The Wartime Experiences of Douglas Campbell. Knightstown, IN: JaaRE Publishers, 1984. 97 p. D606.C35.A34.
- Chamberlain, Cyrus F. Letters of Cyrus Foss Chamberlain: A Member of the Lafayette Flying Corps. Minneapolis, MN: n.p., 1918. 117 p. D603.C43.
- Chapman, Victor. Victor Chapman's Letters from France: With Memoir by John Jay Chapman. NY: Macmillan, 1917. 196 p. D603.C48.
- Corum, James S. Wolfram von Richthofen: Master of the German Air War. Lawrence, KS: University of Kansas Press, 2008. 421 p. with maps. D604.C67.
- Elliott, Stuart E. Wooden Crates & Gallant Pilots. Philadelphia, PA: Dorrance, 1974. 275 p. D606.E43.
- Fischer, Suzanne H. Mother of Eagles: The War Diary of Baroness von Richthofen. Atglen, PA: Schiffer, 2001. 207 p. D640.R4695.
- Franks, Norman L. R. Sopwith Camel Aces of World War I. NY: Osprey, 2003. 96 p. UG1242.F5.F73.

- Gates, Percival T. An American Pilot in the Skies of France: The Diaries and Letters of Lt. Percival T. Gates, 1917-1918. Dayton, OH: Wright State University Press, 1992. 209 p. D606.G38.  
Gates served in the 185th Aero Squadron in 1918.
- Goering, Hermann. Papers, 1894-1941. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Includes English and German compiled service records, flight reports and aerial photographic reports. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 153, Face M, Shelf 7.
- Hudson, James J. "Frederick K. Weyerhaeuser's Air War in Italy, 1918." Cross & Cockade Journal 23 (Winter 1982): pp. 289-317. Per.  
Highlights American pilots in training and combat with Italian bombers at Foggia; includes mention of Fiorello La Guardia, later renowned mayor of NYC.
- Lahm, Frank P. The World War I Diary of Col. Frank P. Lahm, Air Service, A.E. F. Maxwell AFB: Historical Research Division, Aerospace Studies Institute, 1970. 271 p. D570.9.L25.
- Leonard, Pat. The Fighting Padre: Letters from the Trenches 1915-1918 of Pat Leonard DSO. Edited by John Leonard and Philip Leonard-Johnson. South Yorkshire, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 246 p. D639.C38.L46.
- Lewis, W. David. Eddie Rickenbacker: An American Hero in the Twentieth Century. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins, 2005. 668 p. E748.R4.L49.
- Libby, Frederick. Horses Don't Fly. NY: Arcade, 2000. 274 p. D606.L53.A3.
- Livingston, Guy. Hot Air in Cold Blood. London: Selwyn & Blount, 1933. 288 p. D602.L5.
- Meeker, William H. William Henry Meeker: His Book. n.p.: Privately printed, 1917. 257 p. D603.M44.
- Pardoe, Blaine L. Terror of the Autumn Skies: True Story of Frank Luke, America's Rogue Ace of World War I. NY: Skyhorse Publishing, 2008. 301 p. D606.L9.P37.
- Parsons, Edwin C. The Great Adventure: The Story of the Lafayette Escadrille. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran, 1937. 335 p. #2201-103 1937.
- Roberts, C. M. H. Papers. 5 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Roberts was an Ordnance officer assigned to the Air Service. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 167, Face N, Shelf 6.
- Skinner, Stephen. The Stand: The Final Flight of Lt. Frank Luke, Jr. Edited by Mike Carr and Sharon Skinner. Atglen, PA: Schiffer, 2008. 260 p. D606.L9.S55.
- Springs, Elliott W. Letters from a War Bird: The World War I Correspondence of Elliott White Springs. Edited by David K. Vaughan. Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, 2012. 358 p. D606.S67.
- Ticknor, Caroline, compiler and editor. New England Aviators, 1914-1918: Their Portraits and Their Records. 2 volumes. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1919-1920. D606.N4.  
Reprinted in 1997.
- Whitham, James. "A Trophy of the First World War in the Air: Captain William Wendell Rogers' and His Victory Over a German Gotha Bomber, 12 December 1917." Canadian Military History 15 (Winter 2006): pp. 64-68. Per.
- Specific Units and Commands**
- Cohne, Joseph C. Company 12, First Air Service Mechanics Regiment: 1917-1918-1919. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 15 p. #2212-1 1919.
- Frandsen, Herbert L. "The First Pursuit Group in the Great War: Leadership, Technology, and the Birth of American Combat Aviation." 2 volumes. PhD dissertation, Auburn University, 2001. 686 p. #2214-1 2003r.
- Hartney, Harold E. Up and at 'Em. Harrisburg, PA: Stackpole, 1940. 333 p. D606.H268.  
Focuses on the 1st Pursuit Group; includes a unit roster.

- US Army. Air Corps. 1st Pursuit Group. "A Chronological and Narrative History of the 1st Pursuit Group, GHQ, Air Force and Associated Units." Reproduction of typescript, 6 Jan 1938. ca 150 p. with photographs. D790.252.1st.U66.
- US Army. Air Service. 103d Aero Squadron. History of the 103rd Squadron. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 406 p. #2201-103 1919a.
- Woolley, Charles. The Hat in the Ring Gang: The Combat History of the 94th Aero Squadron in World War I. Atglen, PA: Schiffer, 2001. 271 p. D606.15.94th.W66.
- Lafayette Escadrille**
- Biddle, Charles J. The Way of the Eagle. NY: Scribner's, 1919. 297 p. D603.B54.
- Chamberlain, Cyrus F. Letters of Cyrus Foss Chamberlain: A Member of the Lafayette Flying Corps. Minneapolis, MN: n.p., 1918. 117 p. D603.C43.
- Chapman, Victor. Victor Chapman's Letters from France: With Memoir by John Jay Chapman. NY: Macmillan, 1917. 196 p. D603.C48.
- Flammer, Philip M. The Vivid Air: The Lafayette Escadrille. Athens, GA: University of Georgia Press, 1981. 249 p. D603.F55.
- Gordon, Dennis. The Lafayette Flying Corps: The American Volunteers in the French Air Service in World War One. Atglen, PA: Schiffer, 2000. 504 p. D603.G672.
- Hall, Bert and Niles, John J. One Man's War: The Story of the Lafayette Escadrille. NY: Holt, 1929. 353 p. D603.H33.
- Hall, James N. and Nordhoff, Charles Bernard. The Lafayette Flying Corps. 2 volumes. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1920. D603.H45.
- Lafayette Escadrille Collection, 1917-1928. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
The Lafayette Escadrille manuscript collection consists primarily of materials concerning the development of the unit and the 1928 dedication of a monument honoring the unit's pilots. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 158, Face T, Shelf 6.
- Longacre, Edward G. "The Lafayette Escadrille: The Living Symbol of American Idealism." American History Illustrated XVII (Sep 1982): pp. 16-27. Per.
- Mason, Herbert M., Jr. The Lafayette Escadrille. NY: Random House, 1964. 340 p. #2201-103 1964.
- Meeker, William H. William Henry Meeker: His Book. S.l.: Privately printed, 1917. 257 p. D603.M44.  
This edition is limited to 150 copies.
- Nichols, Nancy, editor. Letters Home from the Lafayette Flying Corps. San Francisco, CA: Huff, 1993. 295 p. D603.N3.
- Parsons, Edwin C. The Great Adventure: The Story of the Lafayette Escadrille. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran, 1937. 335 p. #2201-103 1937.
- Prince, Norman. Norman Prince, A Volunteer Who Died for the Cause He Loved. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1917. 76 p. D603.N6.
- Rockwell, Kiffin Y. War Letters of Kiffin Yates Rockwell: Foreign Legionnaire and Aviator, France, 1914-1916. Garden City, NY: Country Life Press, 1925. 202 p. D603.R56.
- Thenault, Georges. The Story of the Lafayette Escadrille. Boston: Small, Maynard, 1921. 172 p. D603.T5.  
Reprinted by Battery Press in 1990, which also is available at D603.T5.
- Whitehouse, Arthur G. J. Legion of the Lafayette. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1962. 338 p. D603.W48.
- Winslow, Carroll D. With the French Flying Corps. NY: Scribner's, 1917. 226 p. D603.W5.

## Origins of Formation Flying

German aviators had advocated formation flying as early as 1913. Major Wilhelm Seigert, one of the principal German air power advocates, led detachments of aircraft on several cross-country flights. Still, formation flying seemed to have been unknown during the first months of the war, perhaps because of a shortage of aircraft and a strong spirit of independence among the pilots. The first encounter with a large German formation (whether coordinated or happenstance is unknown) made an impression on the British as noted on page 136 in Volume II of the official history, War in the Air, by H. A. Jones (Oxford: Clarendon, 1928; D602.R25 v2).

Most aviation historians consider German fliers Oswald Boelcke and Max Immelmann to have been the creators of aircraft formation doctrine. Boelcke felt that he could not concentrate successfully on an attack and, at the same time, worry about being surprised by an enemy aircraft. Accordingly, Boelcke and Immelmann worked as a team or “Kommando,” to destroy Allied observation aircraft. Meanwhile, they passed on their new tactics to other pilots in their squadron.

The British responded by developing formations of their own. The contest for control of the air was to continue for the remainder of the war, with each side trying to develop and introduce superior tactics and machinery.

### Air Ground Operations and Close Air Support

Blumberg, Arnold. “Close Air Support in World War I: The Western Front.” Command Magazine #16 (May/June 1992): pp. 34-39. Per.

Great Britain. Royal Flying Corps. Notes on Cooperation Between Aircraft and Artillery during Recent Operations on the Second Army Front. Edited at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 11 p. UH200.7.N67.

Greenhous, Brereton. “Evolution of a Close Ground-Support Role for Aircraft in World War I.” Military Affairs XXXIX (Feb 1975): pp. 22-28. Per.

Weld, S. L. “Cooperation Between Tank and Air Corps.” Tank Studies. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Tank School, 1932. pp. 155-165. UE159.T39.

One of the thirteen studies prepared by field officers of the 1932 Tank School class.

### Military Balloons

Chandler, C. “Military Observation Balloons.” Field Artillery Journal VII (Jan/Mar 1917): pp. 15-20. Per.

Crivelli, ?. “Observation Balloons.” Field Artillery Journal VIII (Jul/Sep 1918): pp. 342-348. Per.

France. Ministère de la Guerre. Tableaux de Composition du Matériel D’Aerostation. Paris: n.p., May 1917. 122 p. UH335.F8.

France. Ministry of War. Handbook of a Cutter Specialist; Central Establishment of Military Balloon Materiel. Translation of a French publication, Aide-memoire du spécialiste tailleur: Etablissement Central du Matériel d’aerostation Militaire, with corrections. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1917?. 53 p. UG1375.F8.A4313.

Lange, Edmund. “Balloon Platoon 148: Recollections of a Luftschiiffer.” Der Angriff: A Journal of World War I History #12 (May 1981): pp. 10-19. Per.

Great Britain. War Office. General Staff (Intelligence). The Infantry Aeroplane and the Infantry Balloon. Translation of a German document. France?: General Staff (Intelligence), General Headquarters, 1917. 15 p.

UA712.M3613 pt.6.

Transcript of a German document issued by the Chief of the General Staff of the Field Army, Berlin, in 1917.

Hall, Norman S. The Balloon Buster: Frank Luke of Arizona. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran & Company, 1928. 191 p. D606.L8.H3.

See especially, Chapter 3, “The First Balloon,” at pp. 69-94, for descriptions of his attacks on German balloons.

- Hannay, D. Rainsford. "Co-Operation between Balloons and Artillery." Field Artillery Journal VII (Jul/Sep 1917): pp. 232-241. Per.
- Hendrick, Burton J., editor. The Tactical and Strategical Value of Dirigible Balloons and Dynamic Flying Machines: Ambassador Page's War Letters to Woodrow Wilson. One 16mm microfilm reel. D523.T33.
- "Kite Balloons-The Eyes of the Artillery, Written by a French Officer, Translated by Augustus Post." Flying V (Dec 1916): pp. 456-457 and 460-461. Per.
- Pitman, L. C. "Propaganda by Balloon." Royal Engineers Journal XXIX (Apr 1919): pp. 161-166. Per.
- Provisional Description of Italian Observation Balloon. Washington, DC: War Plans Division, 1919. 32 p. TL622.P76.  
Describes a new type of gas balloon developed by the Italians.
- US Army War College. The Infantry Aeroplane and the Infantry Balloon. British translation of a captured German document dated 1 Sep 1917. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1918. 23 p. UG7600.I5713.  
See especially, pages 15-23. The document originally was issued by the German Chief of the General Staff of the Field Army, Berlin, in 1917.
- Widmer, Emil J. Military Observation Balloons (Captive and Free): A Complete Treatise on Their Manufacture, Equipment, Inspection, and Handling, with Special Instructions for the Training of a Field Balloon Company. Work based on the balloon manual of the German Army. NY: D. Van Nostrand, 1918. 151 p. UG1373.W53.

### **Airships and Dirigibles**

#### **General Sources**

- Bruce, Eric S. Aircraft in War. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1914. 177 p. UH15.B78.
- Cross, Wilbur. Zeppelins of World War I. NY: Paragon House, 1991. 220 p. D604.C76.
- Great Britain. Admiralty. Handbook on Rigid Airship No 1: Parts 1 and 2 and Appendix. London: Admiralty, 1913. 213 p. UH320.G7.
- Great Britain. Air Ministry. Report on the German Naval Air Service: Seaplanes and Airships. London?: Air Ministry, 1918. 70 p. VG95.G3.G7.
- Hearne, R. P. Airships in Peace & War. 2d edition. NY: J. Lane, 1910. 324 p. UH150.1.H43.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Zeppelins and Super-Zeppelins. NY: John Lane, 1916. 158 p., plus 25 illustrations. TL660.H4.
- Hendrick, Burton J., editor. The Tactical and Strategical Value of Dirigible Balloons and Dynamic Flying Machines: Ambassador Page's War Letters to Woodrow Wilson. One 16mm microfilm reel. D523.T33.
- Higham, Robin. The British Rigid Airship, 1908-1931: A Study in Weapons Policy. London: G. T. Foulis, 1961. 426 p. UH320.H5.
- Hildebrandt, Alfred. Airships Past and Present, Together with Chapters on the Use of Balloons in Connection with Meteorology, Photography and the Carrier Pigeon. London: A. Constable, 1908. 364 p. TL545.H66.
- Keller, C. L. USS Shenandoah. West Roxbury, MA: World War I Aero Publishers, 1965. 25 p. UG1223.K45.
- Lahm, Frank P. "The Relative Merits of the Dirigible Balloon and Aeroplane in Warfare." Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States XLVIII (Mar/Apr 1911): pp. 200-210. Per.
- Lehmann, Ernst A. and Mingos, Howard. The Zeppelins: The Development of the Airship: With the Story of the Zeppelin Air Raids in the World War. NY: J. H. Sears, 1927. 329 p. D604.L4.
- Mowthorpe, Ces. Battlebags: British Airships of the First World War: An Illustrated History. Great Britain?: Wrens Park, 1998. 194 p. UG1225.G7.M69.
- Nitske, W. Robert. The Zeppelin Story. South Brunswick, NJ: A. S. Barnes, 1977. 191 p. TL540.Z4.N5.
- Rimell, Ray. Zeppelin! A Battle for Air Supremacy in World War I. London: Conway Maritime, 1984. 256 p. D604.R5392.

Robinson, Douglas H. The Zeppelin in Combat: A History of the German Naval Airship Division, 1912-1918. London: G. T. Foulis, 1962?. 417 p. UH320.R6.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Zeppelin Bomber: High Policy Guided by Wishful Thinking." Airpower Historian VIII (Jul 1961): pp. 130-147. Per.

Thayer, Russell. "Dirigible Balloons for War Purposes." Journal of the Military Service Institution of the United States VII (Jun 1886): pp. 176-194. Per.

Walker, Frederick. All About the Zeppelins and Other Enemy Aircraft. London: K. Paul, Trench, Trübner, 1915. 32 p. UH320.W34.

Whale, George. British Airships, Past, Present & Future. NY: John Lane, 1919. 244 p. TL526.G7.W5.

Whitehouse, Arthur G. F. The Zeppelin Fighters. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1966. 290 p. D604.W54.

### **Bombing Raids on Britain**

Castle, Harold G. Fire over England: The German Air Raids of World War I. London: Secker & Warburg, 1982. 254 p. D546.C37.

Fegan, Thomas. The "Baby Killers": German Air Raids on Britain in the First World War. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2002. 192 p. D604.F44.

Lehmann, Ernst A. and Mingos, Howard. The Zeppelins: The Development of the Airship: With the Story of the Zeppelin Air Raids in the World War. NY: J. H. Sears, 1927. 329 p. D604.L4.

Poolman, Kenneth. Zeppelins against London. NY: John Day, 1960. 246 p. D604.P62.

\_\_\_\_\_. Zeppelins Over England. London: Evans, 1960. 224 p. D604.P6.

Treusch von Buttlar-Brandenfels, Horst. Luftschiffangriffe auf England. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1918. 34 p. D604.T7.

Treusch von Buttlar-Brandenfels, Horst. Zeppelins over England. Translated from the German by Huntley Paterson. NY: Harcourt, Brace, 1932. 320 p. D604.T752.

White, Ian. "Airships Over England: German Bombing Raids, 1915-1916." Army Quarterly & Defence Journal 126 (Oct 1996): pp. 410-420. Per.

## **Weapons-Bayonet**

### **- US Army**

Complete United States Infantry Guide for Officers and Noncommissioned Officers. Reprinted for government publications. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1917. 2,074 p. UD153.C6.  
Commercial publication of 25 War Department publications related to the infantry.

Conley, Edgar T. Training in Bayonet Fighting. Harrisburg, PA: W. S. Ray 1916. 43 p. UD340.C66.

Mashbir, Sidney F. Ten Lessons in Bayonet Fighting. Menasha, WI: George Banta, 1917. 52 p. UD343.M39.

Patton, George S., Jr. "What the World War Did for Cavalry." Cavalry Journal XXXI (Apr 1922): pp. 165-172. Per.

Tupes, Herschel. Manual of the Bayonet, United States Army. Washington, DC: US War Department, Office of the Chief of Staff, 1913. 32 p. UD343.T87.

US Army. School of Arms. Fort Sill, OK. Bayonet Training Manual. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1918. 40 p. with photographs. UD343.A3.

US Army War College. Notes on Bayonet Training, No. 2. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 94 p. UD400.N67.

Waldron, William H. Elements of Trench Warfare: Bayonet Training. NY: Appleton, 1917. 225 p. UG446.W34.

## **– Foreign Armies**

- Canada. Overseas Military Forces. Bayonet Fighting Illustrated. London: Harrison, n.d. 95 p. UD345.C2.B39.
- Fallon, D. How to Learn and Instruct in Bayonet Fighting, with General Rules and Directions. Sidney: Angus & Robertson, 1915. 133 p. with plates. UD340.F34.
- Headquarters Gymnasium, Aldershot. Bayonet Training, 1916 (Provisional). London: HMSO, 1916. 20 p. with plates. UD345.G7.B39.
- Infantry Journal. Bayonet Training Manual Used by the British Forces. Reprinted from the Infantry Journal, May 1917. NY: D. Van Nostrand, 1917. 66 p. UD345.G7.B396.
- McLaglen, Leopold. Bayonet Fighting for War: Also, Mounted Bayonet Fighting. London: Harrison, 1917? 48 p. UD340.M34.
- New Manual of Bayonet Training and Practical Bayonet Fighting from the Official Regulations in force in the New Allied Armies. Taken from the official regulations in force in the allied armies. NY: National Military Publishing Company, 1917. 77 p. with 7 plates. UD340.N4.
- Officer. Practical Bayonet-Fighting with Service Rifle and Bayonet. London: Bazaar, Exchange and Mart, 1915. 33 p. UD340.O33.

## **Weapons-Grenade**

- Ainslie, Graham M., compiler. Hand Grenades: A Handbook on Rifle and Hand Grenades. NY: Wiley, 1917. 59 p. UL418.H36.
- Campbell, Maurice V. Practical Bombing as Applied by the Canadian and British Armies: Manual for U.S. Service. Detroit, MI: Bartlett, Jun 1917. 103 p. UL418.C35.
- Dyson, G. Grenade Warfare: Notes on the Training and Organisation of Grenadiers. Sydney: Angus & Robertson, 1916. 23 p. UL418.2.D985.
- Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. The Training and Employment of Bombers. Edited at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 75 p. UL418.2.T72.
- “Hand Grenades, from Various Sources.” Translated from the original German. Infantry Journal XIII (Nov/Dec 1916): pp. 289-305. Per.
- Kirby, William. Manual of Grenades and Bombing. NY: Appleton, 1918?. 260 p. UL418.K57.  
Commercial version of a World War I-era War Department manual.
- Leeson, D. M. “The British Army’s Percussion Hand Grenades, 1914-16.” First World War Studies 1 (Oct 2010): pp. 81-102. Per.
- Rogers, William C. Grenadiers: Their Instruction, Training and Equipment. NY: Privately printed, 1917. 24 p. UD160.R63.
- Saunders, Anthony. Weapons of the Trench War, 1914-1918. Stroud, England: Sutton, 1999. 174 p. UF563.A77.S28.
- Smith, Bertram. Bombs and Hand Grenades: British, French and German: A Handbook Showing Their Construction and Technicalities, Giving Full Instructions as to How to Use and How to Render Useless. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1918. 90 p. UL418.S64.
- US Army War College. Close Combat Weapons. Translated from a French copy of a German document dated 1 Jan 1917. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 16 p. UL418.U52.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Notes on Grenade Warfare, Compiled from Data Available on February 15, 1917. Pamphlet. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 64 p. UL418.N67.
- US War Department. Grenade Training Manual. Washington, DC: US War Department, 1918. 101 p. UF765.G73.

## Weapons-Shotguns

The following publications clearly consider shotguns to be suitable weapons, especially for patrols:

- Canfield, Bruce N. Complete Guide to the U.S. Military Combat Shotguns. Woonsocket, RI : Mowbray Publishers, 2007. 311 p. UD396 .C36 Museum Reference Collection.  
See especially, Section 1, "Historical Background."
- France. Ministere de la Guerre. Manual for Commanders of Infantry Platoons. Translated from the original French edition of 1917 at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 450 p. UD155.F8.A5.  
See especially, p. 144.
- US Army. AEF. Instructions for the Defensive Combat of Small Units: Infantry, Platoon to Regiment. Adopted from French, British and American instructions and other sources. France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1918. 102 p. UD160.I58.  
However, these sources omit any mention of shotguns:
- US Army. AEF. Infantry Drill Regulations (Provisional) American Expeditionary Forces, 1918. Part II. Paris: Imprimerie E. Desfosses, 1918. p. 142. UD160.A3.
- US War Department. Ordnance Department. Handbook of Ordnance Data. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 523 p. UL153.H36.  
See especially, "Index," at pp. 482-523.

Research into pertinent unit histories and other materials revealed no mention of shotguns. Tables of Organization and Equipment for 1918 infantry units do not reflect such weapons. A raid plan of the 1st Division's 3d Battalion, 26th Infantry, dated 15 Jun 1918 (#05-1 1928 v10), mentions no shotguns in the "Arms & Equipment Section." That plan, incidentally, typifies dozens more prepared by elements of the 1st and 2d Divisions on file. None mentions shotguns. After the war, in summarizing lessons learned, the AEF Board on Tactics and Organization did not include shotguns in its recommended list of armaments. See pp. 21-22 of the Board's report located at UA25.5.U522. See also:

- Crowell, Benedict. America's Munitions, 1917-1918: Report of Benedict Crowell, the Assistant Secretary of War, Director of Munitions. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 592 p. UC263.A39.  
See especially, pp. 185-186.
- Rathbun, Frank F. "Front & Center: The Shotgun Goes to War." Army 14 (Sep 1963): p. 23. Per.
- Tilson, John Q. Arms, Ammunition, Airplanes, and Gas Masks: Speeches by Hon. John Q. Tilson of Connecticut, Delivered in the House of Representatives and Printed in the Congressional Record. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. p. 193. U185.T55.

## Weapons-Machine Gun

The US Army did not adopt a specific machine gun model as standard before World War I. Most widely used before 1912 was the .30 caliber Vickers-Maxim model of 1904. The Benet-Mercie air-cooled, gas-operated, automatic machine rifle, model of 1909, also known as the Hotchkiss portable machine gun, was tested and adopted in 1909. John M. Browning's model, tested in 1913 and manufactured by Colt, was widely employed during World War I, along with the Lewis machine gun.

- Bruce, Robert. Machine Guns of World War I. London: Windrow & Breene, 1997. 128 p. UF620.A2.B78.
- Cornish, Paul. Machine Guns and the Great War. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2009. 169 p. with 16 pages of plates. UF620.A2.C67.
- Fleck, A. von. Die Neuesten Maschinengewehre: Fortschritte und Streitfragen. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler und Sohn, 1910. 140 p. with 15 plates. UF620.A2.F54.  
See especially, pp. 22-36.



- Graham, Dominick. "The British Expeditionary Force in 1914 and the Machine Gun." Military Affairs XLVI (Dec 1982): pp. 190-193. Per.
- Great Britain. Army. General Staff. Signal Organisation for Heavy Branch Machine Gun Corps. London: n.p., 1917. 3 p. UG575.G7.S53.
- Hatcher, Julian S. Machine Guns. Menasha, WI: G. Banta, 1917. 251 p. UL310.H3.
- Helmer, William J. The Gun that Made the Twenties Roar. NY: Macmillan, 1969. 286 p. UF620.T5.H45.
- Musgrave, Daniel D. and Oliver, Smith H. German Machine Guns. Washington, DC: MOR Associates, 1971. 457 p. UL310.M87.  
See especially, pp. 71-105.
- US War Department. General Staff. Military Information Division. "The Reliable Working of the Maxim Machine Gun." Translated from Kriegstechnische Zeitschrift, Part 4 (1905), by Captain Fredrick L. Knudsen, 8th US Infantry. In Selected Translations Pertaining to the Tactical Use and Value of Machine Guns. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1906. pp. 13-18. U15.U522 no.7.

### **Weapons-Mortars**

- Dickinson, W. N. History of Trench Warfare Materiel. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 223 p. UL303.A77.D5.
- Goebert, E. C. "An Effective Trench Mortar: Development of the 81-mm Stokes-Brandt Weapon." Ordnance XIII (Mar/Apr 1933): pp. 281-284. Per.
- Great Britain. War Office. Artillery Notes. No. 6, Trench Mortars. London: HMSO, 1917. 28 p. UL305.G775.A77.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the M.L. 6-In. Trench Mortars, Marks I, II and III, (Land Service). London: HMSO, 1920. 20 p. UF565.G7 6in M.L. T.M. (1-3).H36.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Mortar Drill for 6-Inch Medium Mortar, Marks I, II and III. London, HMSO, 1923. 32 p. UF565.G7 6in M.M. (1-3) M67.
- \_\_\_\_\_. General Staff. Notes on the Employment of 4" Stokes Mortar Bombs. Revised edition. France: Army Printing and Stationery Services, 1917. 11 p. UL421.G2.N67.
- Hogg, Ian. Grenades and Mortars. NY: Ballantine Books, 1974. 160 p. UL418.H6.  
Descriptions and photographs of the types used in the world wars by all major forces.
- Ottosen, Peter H. Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1931. 376 p. D570.327.O7.
- Rice, John K. "The New Infantry Accompanying Weapons." Infantry Journal XXXII (Apr 1928): pp. 376-383. Per.
- US Army. AEF. Registering 3-Inch Stokes Trench Mortars. S.l.: n.p., 1918. 18 p. UF563.A75.R44.
- US Army War College. Preliminary Notes on the M.L. 6-Inch Trench Mortar, Mark I, with Bed and Elevating and Traversing Guys, Land Service. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1918. 20 p. with plates. UL305.G777.P73.  
Reprint of an official British pamphlet.
- US War Department. Description and Instructions for the Use of 3-Inch Stokes Trench Mortar, Mark I and Shell, Mark I. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 13 p. with plates. UL303.A77.D47.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook on Trench Mortar Fuzes: Mark VII and Mark VII-E. Washington, DC: War Plans Division, 1918. 16 p. UL400.7.H36.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the 6-Inch Trench Mortar, Mark I. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 27 p. with plates. UL303.A77.H36.

- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the 9.45-Inch Trench Mortar Materiel with Instructions for its Care and Use. Compiled and edited by the Ordnance Department. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 76 p. UL303.A77.H362.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of 12-Inch Mortar Carriage, Model of 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 54 p. UL350.5.H362.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Service Handbook of the 3-Inch Stokes Trench Mortar, Mark I. Prepared in the Office of the Chief of Ordnance. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. 40 p. UL303.A77.S47.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Small Arms, Light Field Mortars, and 20-mm Aircraft Guns. Washington, DC: War Department, 1943. 277 p. UD380.S63.

Williams, C. C. "Report of Chief of Ordnance." In War Department Annual Reports, 1919. Volume I, Part 4. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. pp. 3,867-3,955. UA24.A1 1919 v.1.pt.4.

### **Landmine Warfare**

- Barber, J. Frank. "Destruction of Enemy Traps and Mines." Military Engineer XVI (Sep/Oct 1924): pp. 374-377. Per.
- Cussenot, Captain. Mine Warfare. Translated from the French for AEF use. Nancy, France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1917. 30 p. UG490.C8713.
- Great Britain. German Traps and Mines. Revised edition. France: Army Printing and Stationery Services, 1918. 13 p. UG490.G47.
- Joffre, Joseph J. Notes on the Use of Mines. Translated from the original French by the AEF. Nancy, France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1917. 32 p. UG490.N6713.
- Schrantz, Ward L. "Mine Warfare in the Argonne." Infantry Journal XXXII (Feb 1928): pp. 171-175. Per.

### **Incendiary Land Weapons**

- Dion, S. A. Tanks, Gas, Bombing, Liquid Fire. NY: George U. Harvey, 1917. 154 p. UG444.D56.
- Gudmundsson, Bruce I. "These Hideous Weapons." Military History Quarterly 7 (Autumn 1994): pp. 70-73. Per.
- Sweeting, C. G. "Flammenwerfer!" Military History Quarterly 21 (Summer 2009): pp. 88-93. Per.
- Wictor, Thomas. German Flamethrower Pioneers of World War I. Atglen, PA: Schiffer, 2007. 278 p. D531.W53.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Flamethrower Troops of World War I: The Central and Allied Powers. Atglen, PA: Schiffer, 2010. 171 p. UG447.65.W53.

### **Snipers**

- Bull, Stephen. "British Army Snipers, 1914-18." Military Illustrated #52 (Sep 1992): pp. 33-38. Per.
- Claphan, Richard. "Sniping and Observing in War Time." Cavalry Journal [British] XXX (Jul 1940): pp. 327-331. Per.
- Pegler, Martin. Sniping in the Great War. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2008. 212 p. with plates. D529.9.S65.P44.
- "Periscope." Scout-Sniping. London: Gale & Polden, 1918. 118 p. with plates U220.P47.
- Plaster, John L. The History of Sniping and Sharpshooting. Boulder, CO: Paladin Press, 2008. 687 p. UD330.P63.
- Prichard-Hesketh, Hesketh. Sniping in France, 1914-18: With Notes on the Scientific Training of Scouts, Observers, and Snipers. Midlands, England: Helion and Co, 2004. 143 p. D640.P73.  
Originally published in London in 1920.
- Roberts, Craig. "World War I Sniper: Taking Aim from the Trenches." Military History 18 (Jun 2001): pp. 54-60. Per.  
Focuses on Herbert W. McBride, an American volunteer with the Canadian forces, who pioneered 20th century sniper doctrine.
- Sniping, Observation and Scouting. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 64 p. UD330.S66.

Tantum, William H., IV. Sniper Rifles of Two World Wars. Ottawa, Canada: Museum Restoration Service, 1967. 32 p. UD390.T3.

## Chemical (Gas) Warfare

### General Sources

Chemical Warfare Service Museum Catalog. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Includes reports and studies plus a description of classes of materials utilized by the United States, Britain, France, Italy, Germany, and Austria. There is a finding aid for this collection. This manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face R, Shelf 7.

Clark, Dorothy K. Effectiveness of Chemical Weapons in WWI. Bethesda, MD: Operations Research Office (ORO), Johns Hopkins University, 1959. 149 p. UK142.3.C52.

Fair, Stanley D. "The Ghost of Ypres." US Army War College Commentary (Apr 1966): pp. 22-31. Per. Reprinted in Army 17 (Feb 1967): pp. 51-55. Per.

Farrow, Edward S. Gas Warfare. NY: Dutton, 1920. 253 p. UK140.F37.

Fries, Amos A. "Chemical Warfare in Attack." Military Engineer XII (Sep/Oct 1920): pp. 454-461. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_, and West, Clarence J. Chemical Warfare. NY: McGraw-Hill, 1921. 445 p. UK140.F74.

Garnett, Richard A. "Restraint in Warfare: Strategic Bombing and Chemical Warfare during the First and Second World Wars." PhD dissertation, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1993. 412 p. UG700.G37.

See especially, Chapter VI, "Chemical Warfare Before the Second World War," at pp. 253-291.

Gibson, Adelno. "Chemical Warfare as Developed during the World War and Probable Future Development." Reprinted from the Bulletin of the New York Academy of Medicine (Jul 1937). pp. 397-421. UG447.G52.

Gilchrist, Harry L. A Comparative Study of World War Casualties from Gas and Other Weapons. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1928. 51 p. UK23.G55.

Graveley, A. F. "The Voices of Experience: Learning for the Future from the Chemical Warfare of 1915-1918." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 110 (Oct 1980): pp. 410-435. Per.

Haber, Ludwig F. The Poisonous Cloud: Chemical Warfare in the First World War. Oxford, England: Clarendon, 1986. 415 p. UK140.H33.

Hammond, James W., Jr. Poison Gas: The Myths versus Reality. Westport, CT: Greenwood, 1999. 157 p. UG447.H356.

Jenkins, Dominick. "Poison and Justice: An Investigation into the Debate Over Poison Gas after the Great War to Rethink Current Practices of Judgment in Science, Industry and the Military." PhD dissertation, University of Toronto, 1996. 374 p. UG447.J46.

Jones, Simon. World War I Gas Warfare Tactics and Equipment. Oxford, England: Osprey, 2007. 64 p. D639.C39.J66.

Kirby, William. Manual of Gas in Attack and Defense. NY: Appleton, 1917? 183 p. UK150.K57.

McCamley, Nicholas J. The Secret History of Chemical Warfare. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2006. 188 p. UG447.M23.

Moore, William. Gas Attack: Chemical Warfare 1915-18 and Afterwards. NY: Hippocrene Books, 1987. 262 p. UK140.M66.

Robertson, Kirsty. "Victims of a Greenish Cloud: The Experience of a Gas Attack during World War I." In Personal Perspectives, World War I. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2006. pp. 115-126. D521.P48.

Russell, Edmund P., III. "'Speaking of Annihilation': Mobilizing for War against Human and Insect Enemies, 1914-1945." Journal of American History 82 (Mar 1996): pp. 1,505-1,529. Per.

Analyzes the links between war and pests, especially those with the ability to kill humans and insects on a large scale.

Sommerville, D. S. "The Field Artillery and Chemical Warfare." Field Artillery Journal XXII (Mar/Apr 1932): pp. 140-145. Per.

Spiers, Edward M. Chemical Warfare. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press, 1986. 277 p. UK140.1.S64.  
See especially, Chapter 2, "Chemical Warfare, 1914-18," at pp. 13-33.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Chemical Warfare in the First World War." In 'Look to Your Front': Studies in the First World War by the British Commission for Military History. Kent, England: Spellmount, 1999. pp. 163-178. D521.L66.

Terraine, John. White Heat: The New Warfare, 1914-18. London: Sidgwick and Jackson, 1982. 352 p. U738.T48.

Tucker, Jonathan B. War of Nerves: Chemical Warfare from World War I to Al-Qaeda. NY: Pantheon, 2006. 479 p. UG447.T83.

US Army. AEF. Gas Manual. 6 volumes. France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1919. UG447.G375.

### **– United States**

Bailey, Don W. "Poisonous Gas and the American Expeditionary Forces in World War I: Is It Still 1918." Fort Leavenworth, KS: School of Advanced Military Studies (SAMS), Command and General Staff College, 1992. 52 p. UG447.B34.

Chemical Warfare. First Army Artillery Papers, 1917-1942. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Includes Gas Officers' papers. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 145, Face A, Shelf 7.

Faith, Thomas I. "Under a Green Sea: The US Chemical Warfare Service 1917-1929." PhD dissertation, George Washington University, 2008. 163 p. UG447.F35.

Fries, Amos A. "Gas in Attack and Gas in Defense." Reprinted from the National Service Magazine for Jun and Jul 1919. 55 p. UG447.F75.

Gordon, Martin K. "Chemical Testing in the Great War: The American University Experiment Station." Reprinted from Washington History (Spring/Summer 1994): pp. 28-45 and 106-107. D639.C39.G67.

Heller, Charles E. Chemical Warfare in World War I: The American Experience, 1917-1918. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Combat Studies Institute (CSI), Command and General Staff College (CGSC), 1986. 109 p. U415.C6.L4 no.10.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Perils of Unpreparedness: The American Expeditionary Forces and Chemical Warfare." Military Review LXV (Jan 1985): pp. 12-25. Per.

Jones, Daniel P. "The Role of Chemists in Research on War Gases in the United States during World War I." PhD dissertation, University of Wisconsin, 1969. 272 p. UG447.J66.

Langer, William L. Gas and Flame in World War I. NY: Knopf, 1965. 146 p. #403-1 1965.

McMahon, T. "Use of Chemical Shell by the Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal XIX (Sep/Oct 1929): pp. 512-516. Per.

Raines, Edgar F., Jr. "The American 5th Division and Gas Warfare, 1918." Army History #22 (Spring 1992): pp. 6-10. Per.

Slotten, Hugh R. "Humane Chemistry or Scientific Barbarism? American Responses to World War I Poison Gas, 1915-1930." Journal of American History 77 (Sep 1990): pp. 476-498. Per.

Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 parts. Typescript. 1928. UK23.A5.S63.

US Army. 1st Gas Regiment. "Officers Manual for Special Gas Companies." Photocopy. S.I.: Headquarters, 1st Gas Regiment, 1919. No pagination. UG477.O33.

US Army. AEF. General Headquarters. Defense Against Gas. France: 29th Engineer Regiment Base Printing Plant, 1919. 75 p. UK174.2.D43.

- \_\_\_\_\_. Defensive Measures against Gas Attacks. France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1917. 74 p. UK210.U53.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Memorandum on Gas Poisoning in Warfare: With Notes on Its Pathology and Treatment. France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1918. 39 p. UK260.1.M454.
- \_\_\_\_\_. “Report of Chief Gas Officer on Operations of the First Army during (A) the St. Mihiel Operation. (B) the Argonne-Meuse Operations.” Typescript. 31 p. File #106-19, AWC Course Materials, Manuscript Archives.
- US Army. Chemical Corps. Historical Office. Gas Warfare in World War I. Consists of 20 individual studies. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1957. ca 800 p. UK23.A5.C64.  
The 20 individual studies analyze the use of gas on the Western Front during the period Jun-Nov 1918.
- US War Department. US Army War College. Gas Warfare. 3 Parts. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. UK23.G37.  
Part 1: German Methods of Offense.  
Part 2: Methods of Defense Against Gas Attacks.  
Part 3: Methods of Training in Defensive Measures.
- Vilensky, Joel A. Dew of Death: The Story of Lewisite, America’s World War I Weapon of Mass Destruction. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 2005. 213 p. UG447.5.L48.V55.
- Waitt, Alden H. Papers, 1917-1950. 7 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Includes materials pertaining to his service with the Chemical Warfare Service during World War I to 1950. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 174, Face A, Shelf 2.
- Peach Pit Drive**
- During 1917 and 1918, the US War Department searched for sources of charcoal suitable for use in gas mask canisters. Included in this carbon search was a nut-gathering campaign sponsored by the Boy Scouts and various other organizations in Sep 1918. Peach pits, no doubt, also qualified as a potential source of charcoal. See:
- Brophy, Leo P., Miles, Wyndham D. and Cochran, Rexmond C. The Chemical Warfare Service: From Laboratory to Field. Volume 6, Part 7, Volume 2. Washington, DC: Office of the Chief of Military History, 1959. 498 p. D769.A533.v.6.pt7 v.2.  
See especially, pages 21-22.
- New York Times (Sep 1918). Microform. Per-N.  
Microfilm reels are 35mm.
- Britain and Commonwealth Forces**
- Cook, Tim. No Place to Run: The Canadian Corps and Gas Warfare in the First World War. Vancouver, BC: University of British Columbia Press, 1999. 296 p. D639.C39.C66.
- Foulkes, C. H. “Gas”: The Story of the Special Brigade. Edinburgh, Scotland: W. Blackwood, 1934. 361 p. with 25 plates. UG505.G7.F68.
- Girard, Marion L. “Confronting Total War: British Responses to Poison Gas, 1914-1918.” PhD dissertation, Yale University, 2002. 310 p. D639.C39.G47.  
The dissertation was published in 2008 as A Strange and Formidable Weapon: British Responses to World War I Poison Gas, which is available at D639.C39.G472.
- Graveley, A. F. “The Voices of Experience: Learning for the Future from the Chemical War of 1915-1918.” Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 110 (Oct 1980): pp. 410-435. Per.
- Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. “Effect on Enemy of Our Gas Attacks: Third Report, for the Period April-July 1917.” S.I: Army Printing and Stationery Services, 1917. 20 p. UK57.E43.
- Jones, Simon. “The First BEF Gas Respirators, 1915.” Military Illustrated #32 (Jan 1991): pp. 20-24 and #33 (Feb 1991): pp. 20-23. Per.

Palazzo, Albert P. Seeking Victory on the Western Front: The British Army and Chemical Warfare in World War I. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 2000. 239 p. D639.C39.P352.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Tradition, Innovation, and the Pursuit of the Decisive Battle: Poison Gas and the British Army on the Western Front, 1915-1918." PhD dissertation, Ohio State University, 1996. 522 p. D639.C39.P35.

Richter, Donald. Chemical Soldiers: British Gas Warfare in World War I. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 1992. 282 p. D639.C39.R52.

### **– Germany**

Hanslian, Rudolf. "Chemical Warfare." English translation of Der Chemische Krieg, originally published in 1927. Typescript, 1929. 624 p. UK140.H3613.

\_\_\_\_\_. Der Chemische Krieg. Volume I. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1937. 775 p. UK140.H36.  
Scholarly account focusing on all aspects of chemical warfare.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Gas Warfare: A German Apologia." Translated from the original German by C. Stanford. Canadian Defence Quarterly VI (Oct 1928): pp. 96-108. Per.

Chemical Arms Now in Use by the German Army on the French Front. Translated from the original French by the Gun Division, Ordnance Department. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 89 p. with 7 plates. UK155.G3.C4313.

Includes charts, technical data and illustrations.

"Lessons Taught by the Attack of March 21." Translated from the original German and issued to regimental and battalion commanders by the Second Section, General Staff, AEF. S.l.: n.p., 1918?. 16 p. D531.L4713.

Lefebure, Victor. The Riddle of the Rhine: Chemical Strategy in Peace and War. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1923. 282 p. UG447.L43.

Muller, Ulrich. "The Chemical Warfare Arm during the World War and-Now." English translation of his 1932 publication, Die Chemische Waffe im Weltkrieg und-Jetzt. Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: n.p., 185 p. UK140.M8.

### **– Other**

Fishman, Iakov M. Military Chemistry: A Guide for the Commanding Personnel of the Red Army. Transcript. Translated from the original Russian by the US War Department from a document published in Moscow in 1930. S.l.: n.p., 1930? 604 p. UK155.S65.F5713.

Krause, Joachim and Mallory, Charles K. Chemical Weapons in Soviet Military Doctrine: Military and Historical Experience, 1915-1991. Boulder, CO: Westview, 1992. 247 p. UK155.S65.K73.

See especially, Chapter 1, "Russian Experience with Chemical Weapons during and After the First World War (1915-1922)," at pp. 15-32.

### **– Specific Battles and Places**

van Bergen, Leo and Abbenhuis, Maartje M. "Man-Monkey, Monkey-Man: Neutrality and the Discussions about the 'Inhumanity' of Poison Gas in the Netherlands and International Committee of the Red Cross." First World War Studies 5 (Mar 2012): pp. 1-23. Per.

Cook, Tim. "'A Proper Slaughter': The March 1917 Gas Raid at Vimy Ridge." Canadian Military History 8 (Spring 1999): pp. 7-23. Per.

"The First Gas Attack: A German Expert's View." Army Quarterly XXX (Jul 1935): pp. 302-305. Per.  
Focuses on 22 Apr 1915, during the Second Battle of Ypres.

Hammerman, Gay M. Impact of the Introduction of Lethal Gas on the Combat Performance of Defending Troops. Falls Church, VA: NOVA Publications, 1985. UG447.I72.

Focus is on the following battles: 2d Ypres, Neuve-Chapelle and Loos.

- Hanslian, Rudolf. The Gas Attack at Ypres: A Study in Military History. Pamphlet No. 8. US Army Chemical Warfare School. Edgewood Arsenal, MD: Chemical Warfare School Reproduction Plant, 1940. 55 p. D542.Y7.H36.
- Lee, John. The Gas Attacks: Ypres 1915. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2009. 178 p. D542.Y7.L44.
- Miles, John L. "Could It Happen to You?" Army 8 (Aug 1957): pp. 41-43. Per.  
Account of the gas attack on the 103d Infantry Regiment, 26th Division.
- Varela, Richard. "Ansauville: A Failure in Training." Infantry 73 (Jan/Feb 1983): pp. 28-31. Per.  
Focuses on the first gas attack experienced by the 1st Division in Jan 1918.

## **Logistics**

### **General Sources**

- Beadon, R. S. "The Allied Supreme Command and Its Extension into the Administrative Sphere." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 4 (Oct 1920): pp. 253-260. Per.
- Evans, P. Wilson. "A.E.F. Cold Storage Plants." Quartermaster Review I (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 11-15, 56-57 and 67. Per.  
Highlights the construction and use of Cold Storage Plants by both US and British forces.

### **US Logistical Experiences**

- Crowell, Benedict and Wilson, Robert F. The Road to France: The Transportation of Troops and Military Supplies, 1917-1918. 2 volumes. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1921. D570.72.C7.
- Fleming, A. S. "Ammunition Supply and Distribution." Field Artillery Journal X (May/Jun 1920): pp. 238-242. Per.
- Hagood, Johnson. The Services of Supply: A Memoir of the Great War. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1927. 403 p. D570.75.H253.
- Harbord, James G. The Services of Supply from July, 1918, to May, 1919. Lecture delivered at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1930. 16 p. D570.75.H3.
- Haseltine, William E. The Services of Supply of the American Expeditionary Forces: A Statistical Summary by Major William E. Haseltine. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 233 p. D570.5.H34.
- Hooper, C. E. "Moving a War-Strength Division." Quartermaster Review II (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 25-31. Per.
- Porter, Captain, compiler. "Living on the Country." Philadelphia: Quartermaster Corps School, 1928. 1 volume. UC15.L58.
- Sharpe, Henry G. Papers, 1907-1933. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Correspondence pertaining to his service between 1880-1920. The Manuscript Collection is located 5, Row 168, Face L, Shelf 6.
- US Army. AEF. General Staff. "Service of the Rear Project: Quartermaster, Medical, Signal, Aviation, Engineer, September 6th, 1917." Photocopy of Typescript. France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1917. 39 p. D570.75.A4.
- US Army. AEF. Services of Supply. "Some Accomplishments of the Services of Supply." 2d edition revised to May 1991. S.l.: AEF, Services of Supply, Statistics Branch, 1919? 169 p. D570.75.A5.  
Compilation of maps and charts depicting various data.
- US Army Quartermaster Corps School. Operations of the Quartermaster Corps, U.S. Army, during the World War. Consists of ten monographs. Philadelphia: Schuylkill Arsenal, Quartermaster Corps School, 1929 D570.75.O63 nos 1-6 & 8-11.
- No. 1 "Evolution of the System of Supply, AEF, with Authoritative Comments." 76 p.  
No. 2 "Extracts from Historical Report of the Chief Quartermaster, AEF, France." 144 p.  
No. 3 "Notes on Port of Embarkation Activities, New York." 93 p.  
No. 4 "Notes of Salvage Activities, AEF, France." 1 volume.

- No. 5 "Report of Remount Service, AEF" 99 p.
- No. 6 "Notes on Operation of Base Ports and Activities of the S.O.S., AEF, France." 204 p.
- No. 8 "Notes on Embarkation Activities in the AEF" 43 p.
- No. 9 "Notes on Army, Corps and Division Quartermaster Activities...France." 150 p.
- No. 10 "Notes on Cold Storage Plant, AEF, France." 77 p.
- No. 11 "Notes on Transportation Service, American Expeditionary Forces in the World War, 1914-1918." 42 p.

US Army War College. Notes on Railroads and Mechanical and Wagon Transport in Connection with the Service of Supply on the Western Front in France. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 21 p. D570.75.N67.

US War Department. Special Regulations #77. Salvage of Materials and Supplies for the Army, dated 11 Oct 1918. 39 p. Military Publications Collection-World War I-era Special Regulations.

US War Department. General Staff. War Plans Division. Historical Branch. Organization of the Services of Supply, American Expeditionary Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. 130 p. D570.75.A5.

Warfield, A. B. "Salvaging Dollars by the Millions." Quartermaster Review I (Sep/Oct 1921): pp. 5-9. Per. Focuses on salvage operations.

### - US Logistical Experiences Overseas

Bevan, Wendell. "Impressions of a Corps Munitions Officer." Field Artillery Journal XII (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 277-292. Per.

Highlights the location of I Corps' ammunition dumps.

Helmick, Eli A. "Base Section No. 5, Brest, France." Military Engineer XXI (Nov/Dec 1929): pp. 533-538. Per.

France. Armee. Armees du Nord et du Nord-Est. "Instruction for Supplying the American Units Operating with the French Armies." Translated from the original French by E. K. Shirley. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 19 p. D639.S9.I5713.

Jore, Jeff. "Pershing's Mission in Mexico: Logistics and Preparation for the War in Europe." Military Affairs 52 (Jul 1988): pp. 117-121. Per.

Littlejohn, Robert M. "Bringing Home the Bacon." Quartermaster Review I (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 43-47. Per. Highlights supplying food to the front.

Moseley, George Van Horn. "Supply and Transportation: A Letter to Colonel Harry L. Hodges." Washington, DC: General Headquarters, AEF, 17 Mar 1920. 13 p. D570.75.A45.

Porter, John A. "Recollection of the Problems of Finance and Supply, American Expeditionary Forces in France." Quartermaster Review IX (Jul/Aug 1929): pp. 14-25. Per. Highlights quartermaster supply for offensive operations.

Symmonds, C. J. "Gievres: The Largest Storage Depot in France." Quartermaster Review I (Sep/Oct 1921): pp. 43-51 and I (Nov/Dec 1921): pp. 51-58. Per.

US Army. AEF "Regulations for Salvage Service." France?: Services of Supply, Headquarters Printing Company, 1919. 24 p. D570.75.U56.

US Army. AEF. General Staff. G-4. Strategic Supply: Report of the Fourth Section of the General Staff, G-4. Reproduction of Typescript. Chaumont, France: General Staff, 1919. 105 p. D570.75.A5.

US Army. Quartermaster Corps. Salvage Service. American Salvage Service. France: AEF, 1919. 18 p. D570.75.U563.

US Army. Regulating Station "A". Report for the Month. France: A.P.O. 712, 1918. 1 volume. D570.358.U57.

US Army Quartermaster Corps School. Operations of the Quartermaster Corps, U.S. Army, during the World War. Consists of ten monographs. Philadelphia: Schuylkill Arsenal, Quartermaster Corps School, 1929. D570.75.O63 nos 1-6 & 8-11.



Wentz, D. B. "Fuel in the A.E.F." Quartermaster Review II (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 35-37. Per.  
Focuses on supplying wood and coal.

#### **– US Logistical Experiences Stateside**

Barton, E. E. "The Job Printer, Q.M.C." Quartermaster Review II (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 7-8 and 20. Per.

Brittin, L. H. "Storage by the Mile." Quartermaster Review I (Sep/Oct 1921): pp. 13-16. Per.

Goedeken, Edward A. "Charles Dawes and the Military Board of Allied Supply." Military Affairs 50 (Jan 1986): pp. 1-6.  
Per.

Gough, Terrence J. "Origins of the Army Industrial College: Military-Business Tensions after World War I." Armed Forces & Society 17 (Winter 1991): pp. 259-275. Per.

Maintains that a rivalry with businessmen over wartime procurement roles led logistical officers to professionalize and establish the college.

Lemen, William C. "The Engineer Depot at Kearny, New Jersey." Military Engineer XXII (May/Jun 1930): pp. 262-265.  
Per.

Saltzman, C. McK. "The Supply Branch Chief." Quartermaster Review I (May/Jun 1922): pp. 3-7. Per.  
Highlights command and control during mobilization.

#### **– Britain and Commonwealth Forces Logistical Experiences**

Bonham-Smith, R. "Railway Transport Arrangements in France." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXI (Feb 1916): pp. 47-62. Per.

Brown, Ian M. British Logistics on the Western Front, 1914-1919. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1998. 261 p. D546.B765.

Dobbs, C. E. S. "The Supply of Corps Troops in the Field." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 10 (Jul 1922): pp. 173-183. Per.

Dymond, Steve. "Railways at War: Britain's Railway Companies, 1914-18." Military Illustrated #88 (Sep 1995): pp. 44-47. Per.

"An Excellent Auxiliary: The Motor Transport Volunteers." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Nov 1917): pp. 812-815. Per.

Highlights the formation and history of the British Motor Transport Service.

"Food in Time of War." Army Quarterly XXIII (Jan 1932): pp. 358-364. Per.

Focuses on the challenges associated with supplying food to the British home front.

"History of the Organization and Development of the No. 2 Base Mechanical Transport Depot on the Northern Lines of Communications." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Apr 1920): pp. 122-140. Per.

Matthews, Herbert. "Food Supplies in War Time." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXXXII (Feb 1937): pp. 53-70. Per.

Phelan, F. R. "Army Supplies in the Forward Area and the Tumpline System." Canadian Defence Quarterly VI (Oct 1928): pp. 20-35. Per.

Article reprinted in the Winter 2000 edition of the Canadian Military History.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Army Supplies in the Forward Area and the Tumpline System: A First World War Canadian Logistical Innovation." Canadian Military History 9 (Winter 2000): pp. 31-45. Per

Reprint of the October 1928 article contained in Canadian Defence Quarterly.

Pring, J. A. "Supply Duties in Connection with the Repatriation of British Prisoners of War." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 9 (Oct 1921): pp. 614-628. Per.

Puckle, F. K. The Army Service Corps of the British Army, and the Organization of the Transport and Transportation at the Front in France: Lectures Delivered Before the Officers of the Quartermaster Corps and Quartermaster Reserve Corps at Washington, D.C., on May 2 and May 9, 1917 Respectively. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 30 p. UC184.P82.

Reckitt, J. T. "The Training of Mechanical Transport Drivers during the Great War." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 11 (Jan 1923): pp. 23-37. Per.

Tapp, H. A. "The Feeding of Corps Troops." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 14 (Apr 1926): pp. 55-64. Per.

### **– French Logistical Experiences**

Agan, Joseph. "French Powder Supply during the War." Field Artillery Journal XVIII (Jul/Aug 1928): pp. 391-392. Per.

"Contemporaneous Notes on the Mobilization of a French Garrison Containing Artillery-August 12, 1914." Field Artillery Journal IV (Jul/Sep 1914): pp. 337-344. Per.

"Contemporaneous Notes on the Procurement of Hay and Oats Incident to French Mobilization." Field Artillery Journal IV (Jul/Sep 1914): pp. 405-406. Per.

Cooper, H. "An Outline of the French System of Mechanical Transport." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 10 (Jan 1922): pp. 16-30. Per.

Focuses on the organization and the repair of French transport equipment.

Rowe, Guy I. "The French Supply System-Theater of Operations, 1914-1918." Quartermaster Review IX (May/June 1930): pp. 48-54; X (Jul/Aug 1930): pp. 37-47 and X (Sep/Oct 1930): pp. 34-45. Per.

Sweeny, Charles. Remarks on Supply Organization of the French Army from the Viewpoint of an Infantry Officer: A Lecture Delivered Before the Officers of the Quartermaster Corps and the Quartermaster Reserve Corps on May 11, 1917. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 9 p. UC265.F8.S93.

### **– German Logistical Experiences**

Dixon, E. A. "Behind the German Lines in July, 1918." Army Quarterly IV (Jul 1922): pp. 334-336. Per.  
Highlights German supply efforts during the Ludendorff offensive.

Morgan, C. H. "The German Ammunition Problem in 1914." Field Artillery Journal XIII (Mar/Apr 1923): pp. 130-132. Per.

### **Special Logistical Aspects**

Hommon, H. B. "Water Supply Surveys." Military Surgeon XLVIII (May 1921): pp. 550-560. Per.  
Focuses on water supplies for the 370-person village of Laferte-sur-Amance.

Lacombe, Charles F. "Electrical Power Supply in the World War." Military Engineer XX (Nov/Dec 1928): pp. 529-530. Per.

Lyster, W. J. "Rapid Distribution of Drinking Water." Infantry Journal XV (Apr 1919): pp. 792-795. Per.

Shrader, Charles R. "'Maconochie's Stew': Logistical Support of American Forces with the BEF, 1917-18." In The Great War, 1914-18: Essays on the Military, Political and Social History of the First World War. London: Macmillan in association with King's College, London, 1990. pp. 101-131. D521.G734.

Wadhams, S. H. "The 'Service of Water' in the French Army." Military Surgeon XLVIII (Jan 1921): pp. 56-64. Per.

### **Specific Locales**

#### **– Europe**

Boyd, C. T. "From Vimy Ridge to Asiago with the 48th Divisional Supply Column." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 9 (Apr 1921): pp. 446-451. Per.

Hilgard, M. R. "Our First Regulating Station in France." Quartermaster Review I (Jul/Aug 1921): pp. 31-34 and 41. Per.

- Jackson, R. R. B. "With the Fifth Cavalry Division in France." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 11 (Apr 1923): pp. 124-127. Per.  
Focuses on supplying frontline cavalry units.
- Luberoff, George. "How We Did It In the Argonne." Quartermaster Review II (Sep/Oct 1922): pp. 27-28 and 32. Per.  
Highlights supply problems during the Meuse-Argonne offensive.
- Meyer, Vincent. "Artillery Ammunition Supply." Field Artillery Journal XII (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 85-108. Per.  
Focuses on artillery ammunition supplies during the St. Mihiel Offensive, Sep-Oct 1918.
- Scott, M. de B. "Lille Released-Some Reminiscences." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Oct 1920): pp. 261-271. Per.  
Focuses on feeding the civilians in Lille, France.
- Watson, H. N. G. "North Russia (1918-1919)." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 14 (Apr 1926): pp. 48-54. Per.  
Highlights providing supplies by reindeer, dog sleighs and planes.
- White, W. N. "The Last Phase in France and Flanders." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Jul 1920): pp. 149-164. Per.  
Highlights British supply operations during demobilization.

### **– Italy (Italian Front)**

- Italian Expeditionary Force. S & T Directorate. "Notes from the General Report on the Transportation Services with the British Forces in Italy-November, 1917 to November, 1918." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 10 (Oct 1922): pp. 305-327. Per.
- Row, C. "Base Supply Depot-Italy." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Jul 1920): pp. 179-188. Per.
- Swabey, W. S. "R.A.S.C. Work in Italy." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 9 (Apr 1921): pp. 407-419. Per.
- Swabey, W. S. "Working of Mechanical Transport in Italy-Sec. 'A'." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 9 (Jul 1921): pp. 477-497. Per.

### **– Egypt and Middle East**

- Badcock, G. E. "Some Notes on the Transport Services of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force." Army Quarterly XIV (Apr 1927): pp. 100-107. Per.
- Baring-Gould, E. S. "History of M. T. of Desert Mounted Corps during Operations in Palestine and Syria, 1918." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Apr 1920): pp. 76-83. Per.
- Egyptian Expeditionary Force. S & T Directorate. "Camel Transport Corps-Egyptian Expeditionary Force, 1915-1919." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly. Per.  
Part 1: 8 (Oct 1920): pp. 279-297.  
Part 2: 9 (Jan 1921): pp. 303-360.  
Part 3: 10 (Jul 1922): pp. 212-235.  
Part 4: 11 (Jan 1923): pp. 60-61.
- Davies, G. F. "Lecture on Supplies and Transport: Egyptian Expeditionary Force." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Jul 1920): pp. 197-216. Per.
- Elliott, W. "Maintaining Allenby's Armies-A Footnote to History." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 13 (Jan 1925): pp. 114-128. Per.
- Parker, W. M. "Supply Services in Mesopotamia." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 9 (Apr 1921): pp. 420-431. Per.
- Siffken, Bernard. "The Supply Service to Aleppo, October, 1918-January, 1919." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 10 (Apr 1922): pp. 116-124. Per.
- Titmus, W. J. "The Campaign in Palestine and Syria." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 10 (Jan 1922): pp. 1-15. Per.  
Focuses on the use of mechanical transport.

## - Africa

"By a Padre." "The Campaign in East Africa." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 9 (Apr 1921): pp. 438-445. Per.  
Focuses on British supply initiatives in East Africa.

Elliott, W. "Supply by Camel Transport on the Sollum Expedition, 1916." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 15 (Jan 1927): pp. 11-21. Per.

Hazleton, P. O. "Organization and Administration of Supply and Transport in the East African Campaign." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Oct 1920): pp. 225-237. Per.

## **Medical Services**

### General Sources

Allison, Nathaniel. "The Standardization of Splints in the A. E. F." Military Surgeon 58 (Jan 1926): pp. 7-23; 58 (Feb 1926): pp. 170-183 and 58 (Mar 1926): pp. 259-269. Per.

Ayres, Leonard P. The War with Germany: A Statistical Summary. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 154 p. D570.1.A5.

See especially, Chapter IX, "Health and Casualties," at pp. 119-130.

Bergen, Leo van. Before My Helpless Sight: Suffering, Dying, and Military Medicine on the Western Front, 1914-1918. Translated from the original Dutch publication, Zacht en eervol: Lijden en Sterven in een Grote Oorlog, by Liz Waters. Burlington, VT: Ashgate, 2009. 528 p. D628.B47.

Braisted, William C. "Preparedness of the Medical Department of the Navy for War and Medical Department Activities during the War." Military Surgeon XLVI (Jun 1920): pp. 587-602. Per.

Bellafaire, Judith and Graf, Mercedes. Women Doctors in War. College Station, TX: TX A&M University Press, 2009. 255 p. UB418.W65.B45.

Focuses on the medical services provided by contract female physicians.

Chambrun, Jacques and Marenches, Charles. The American Army in the European Conflict. NY: Macmillan, 1919. 436 p. D570.C4.

See especially, Chapter 12, at pp. 361-384.

Clark, Albert P. "Replacements and Hospitalization and Their Relation to Losses in War." Infantry Journal XXXIII (Sep 1928): pp. 289-304. Per.

Cole, Clarence L. "A Report of Physical Examination of Twenty Thousand Volunteers." Military Surgeon XLII (Jun 1918): pp. 675-687. Per.

Cowdrey, Albert E. War and Healing: Stanhope Bayne-Jones and the Maturing of American Medicine. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1992. 230 p. UH347.B336.C68.

Dawson, Coningsby. Out to Win: The Story of America in France. NY: Lane, 1918. 206 p. D570.1.D3.

See especially, Chapter 2, "War as a Job," at pp. 61-108.

Dorland, W. A. N. "The Progress of Medical Science during the World War." Military Surgeon LII (Mar 1923): pp. 244-260. Per.

DuPuy, William A. Uncle Sam: Fighter. NY: Strokes, 1919. 304 p. D570.1.D8.

See especially, Chapter 9, "Army Health," at pp. 151-172.

Dymond, Steve. "The Other Casualties-World War One: What Happened to the Wounded?" Military Illustrated #103 (Dec 1996): pp. 51-54. Per.

General survey of medical care.

Gillett, Mary C. The Army Medical Department, 1865-1917. Washington, DC: Center of Military History, 1995. 520 p. UH223.A36.v.3.

- Gorgas, William C. Inspection of Medical Services with American Expeditionary Forces: Confidential Report to Secretary of War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 48 p. UM24.1917-18.G6.
- Greenwood, John T. and Berry, F. Clifton, Jr. Medics at War: Military Medicine from Colonial Times to the 21st Century. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2005. 214 p. UH223.G74.  
See especially, Chapter 4, "World War I, 1917-1918," at pp. 62-81.
- Hume, Edgar. E. "The Medical Book of Merit." Military Surgeon 56 (Mar 1925): pp. 240-307. Per.  
Highlights Medical officers' awards and citations.
- Kean, J. R. "The Chief Surgeon's Office and the General Staff in the A.E.F." Military Surgeon 57 (Dec 1925): pp. 577-594. Per.
- Morris, S. J. "History of the Overseas Division, Surgeon General's Office, during the War Period." Military Surgeon XLVII (Aug 1920): pp. 180-199. Per.
- Powell, E. Alexander. The Army Behind the Army. NY: C. Scribner's Sons, 1919. 470 p. D570.1.P65.
- Ruffner, E. L. "Medical Administration of the Intermediate Section, France." Military Surgeon XLIX (Jul 1921): pp. 72-80. Per.
- US Army. AEF. General Headquarters. G-1. "Summary Statistics of the American Expeditionary Forces." S.I.: General Headquarters, AEF, 1919? 127 p.. D570.2.S86.  
See especially, pp. 91-99.
- US Army. Surgeon General's Office. The Medical Department of the United States Army in the World War. Prepared under the direction of M. W. Ireland. 15 volumes in 17. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921-1929. UM24 1917-18.A45.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Medical Department, U.S. Army: Its Organization and Function in Home Territory and Theatre of Operations during War. Washington, DC: Surgeon General's Office, 1920. 157 p. UM24 1917-18.A47.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Report of the Surgeon General, U.S. Army, to the Secretary of War 1919. 2 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. UM23.A1.U55 1918-19.
- Wadhams, Sanford H. and Tuttle, Arnold D. "Some of the Early Problems of the Medical Department, A.E.F." S.I.: n.p., 1919. 27 p. UM24.1917-18.W32.
- Whitehead, Ian. Doctors in the Great War. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 309 p. D629.G7.W55.
- Wintermute, Bobby A. Public Health and the U.S. Military: A History of the Army Medical Department, 1818-1917. NY: Routledge, 2011. 283 p. UH223.W562.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Waging Health: The United States Army Medical Department and Public Health in the Progressive Era, 1890-1920." PhD dissertation, Temple University, 2006. 613 p. UH224.W56.
- Personal and Unit Medical Experiences**
- Baker, George R. Heroes and Angels: Diary, A Medic Remembers World War I, France and Belgium: 1917-1919. Baltimore, MD: Gateway Press, 1999. 150 p. D630.B33.A32.
- Blake, Joseph A. "Surgical Impressions of the World War." Military Surgeon 58 (Mar 1926): pp. 225-236. Per.  
Article is based on American Red Cross Hospital #2.
- Bulovsky, Helen C. "Behind the Trenches." In Proteus, A Journal of Ideas [Shippensburg University, Shippensburg, PA] (Fall 2003): pp. 33-50. D629.F8.B84.
- Chapin, William A. R. The Lost Legion: The Story of the Fifteen Hundred American Doctors who Served with the B.E.F. in the Great War. Springfield, MA: Loring-Axtell, 1926. 408 p. D629.G7.C5.
- Clayton, Wiltshire C. Front Lines: The World War I Memoirs of Capt Wiltshire Clark Clayton. Edited by Lauralee Hill Clayton. Lincolnville, ME: Penobscot Press, 2003. 126 p. D640.C5753.

- Derby, Richard. “Wade In, Sanitary!” The Story of a Division Surgeon in France. NY: G. P. Putnam’s Sons, 1919. 260 p. D629.F8.D47.
- Elkin, C. W. W. “Camp Hospital No. 21 in World War I.” Published in Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine (Vol. 50): pp. 105-112. #711-21CAMP 1967a.
- Fairchild, Helen. Nurse Helen Fairchild: WWI, 1917-1918. Compiled by Nelle Fairchild Hefty Rote. Lewisburg, PA: Fischer Fairchild Publishing, 2006. 382 p. D630.F35.R68.
- Feilding, Dorotheie. Lady Under Fire: The Wartime Letters of Lady Dorotheie Fielding MM 1914-1917. Edited by Andrew and Nicola Hallam. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2010. 226 p. D629.B4.F45.
- Fleming, Thomas. “Nurse on the Edge of No Man’s Land.” Military History Quarterly 17 (Summer 2005): pp. 34-41. Per. Article focuses on Shirley Millard, an American volunteer in the French Army’s nursing corps.
- Grissinger, Jay W. “Field Service.” Military Surgeon 61 (Sep 1927): pp. 293-316; 61 (Oct 1927): pp. 461-476 and 61 (Nov 1927): pp. 581-597. Per. Focuses on the 117th Sanitary Train, 42d Division.
- Hinds, R. W. “Medico-Military Notes.” Military Surgeon XLII (Jan 1918): pp. 25-36 and XLII (Feb 1918): pp. 169-178. Per.
- Johnson, Katherine B. “‘It’s Only the Ones Who Might Live Who Count’: Allied Medical Personnel in World War I.” In Personal Perspectives, World War I. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2006. pp. 161-203. D521.P48.
- Kean, J. R. “Evacuation of the American Wounded in the Aisne-Marne Battles, June and July, 1918.” Military Surgeon 56 (Apr 1925): pp. 473-508. Per. Pertains to experiences in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 26th Divisions.
- Lovejoy, Esther P. Certain Samaritans. NY: MacMillan, 1927. 302 p. D628.L68.
- Macdonald, Harriet M. Letters from the Front. Written by a Physical Therapy Nurse. Liskeard, England: Diggory Press, 2006. 85 p. D629.F8.M24. Originally published in Cleveland, Ohio, in 1920.
- Marble, Sanders. “Professional Doctors but Amateur Soldiers: The US Army’s Affiliated Hospitals Program, 1915-1955.” War & Society 27 (May 2008): pp. 39-58. Per.
- Mortimer, Maud. A Green Tent in Flanders. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page, 1917. 242 p. D640.M69. Highlights an American volunteer nurse serving behind the British lines.
- Patterson, Robert U. “Earliest American Casualties in the World War.” Military Surgeon 57 (Oct 1925): pp. 358-362. Per. Contains the names of early US casualties and identifies where and when they became casualties.
- Raby, Angela. The Forgotten Service: Auxiliary Ambulance Station 39, Weymouth Mews. London: Battle of Britain International, 1999. 144 p. D807.G7.R33.
- Saltonstall, Nora. “‘Out Here at the Front’: The World War I Letters of Nora Saltonstall.” Edited by Judith S. Graham. Boston: Northeastern University Press, 2004. 296 p. D629.F8.S25.
- Shay, Michael E. A Grateful Heart: The History of a World War I Field Hospital. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2002. 237 p. #707-103 2002. Focuses on the 103d Field Hospital.
- Skinner, George A. “The Hospital Center at Mars-sur-Allier, France.” Military Surgeon 58 (Feb 1926): pp. 113-129. Per. Highlights the US Army Medical Department’s administration of base hospitals.
- Sturman, Maude C. Oral History of Maude C. Sturman. Interviewed by Ruth W. Davis. York, PA: York College of Pennsylvania, 1983. 63 p. D630.S78.A3. Highlights Sturman’s work with surgical and gas casualties.

The War Diary of a Regimental Surgeon. Translated from the original German. Carlisle Barracks, PA: Medical Field Service School, 1934. 108 p. D640.W3213.

Wigle, Shari L. Pride of America, We're with You: The Letters of Grace Anderson, U.S. Army Nurse Corps, World War I. Rockville, MD: Seaboard Press, 2007. 172 p. D630.A53.A4.

### **Medical Officer Qualifications**

Commissioned officers in the World War I-era US Army Medical Department were organized into various corps. Commissions in the Medical Corps and in the Medical Reserve Corps required a doctoral degree in medicine. Commissions in the Dental and Veterinary Corps also required appropriate professional degrees. Only the Sanitary Corps required no professional degrees for its officers. In late Nov 1918, the strength of the commissioned personnel in the two Medical Corps peaked at 30,591, all, presumably, doctors of medicine. At the same time, the officer strength of the Sanitary Corps peaked at 2,919, some of whom could conceivably have been doctors. See:

US Army. Surgeon General's Office. The Medical Department of the United States Army in The World War. Volume I. The Surgeon General's Office. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1923. pp. 762-763, 766-767 and 794-795. UM24 1917-18.A45.v.1.

\_\_\_\_\_. Report of the Surgeon General, U.S. Army, to the Secretary of War 1919. Volume II. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. p. 1,111. UM23.A1.U55 1918/19 v.2.

It seems reasonably certain that the term "Medical Corps" with an officer's name indicated a doctor. On the other hand, an officer's name identified with "Medical Detachment" may indicate a doctor, a veterinarian, a dentist or an officer of the Sanitary Corps.

### **– British and Commonwealth Forces Medical Experiences**

Adams, Sara A. "Creating Amateur Professionals: British Voluntary Aid Detachment Nurses and the First World War." PhD dissertation, University of Rochester, 1997. 295 p. D629.G7.A33.

Brittain, Vera. Testament of Youth: An Autobiographical Study of the Years 1900-1925. NY: Penguin Books, 1989. 661 p. D640.B695.  
Originally published in London in 1933.

Burgess, Alan. The Lovely Sergeant. NY: Dutton, 1963. 208 p. U55.B87.

Focuses on Flora Sandes, a British nurse-turned-soldier, who served in Serbia, 1917-1918.

Burke, Kathleen. The Call of the Allies and the Response of the Scottish Women's Hospitals for Home and Foreign Service: A Brief Record of the Work of the Scottish Women's Hospitals in France, Serbia, Greece, Corsica, Russia, and Rumania. NY: Brooklyn Eagle Press, 1917? 27 p. D520.T9.T69.

Delaney, W. H. "Mobilization of the Medical Profession." Canadian Defence Quarterly IV (Jul 1927): pp. 446-452. Per.

Gamwell, A. H. and Waddell, P. Beauchamp. "The F.A.N.Y." Cavalry Journal [British] XI (Jul 1921): pp. 272-277. Per. F.A.N.Y. stands for "First Aid Nursing Yeomanry" which consisted of Women volunteers.

Gorssline, R. M. "Canadian Medical Units in the Great War." Canadian Defence Quarterly. Per.

Part I: "From Salisbury Plain to Ypres." III (Jul 1926): pp. 442-446.

Part II: "The Ypres Salient, April, 1915." IV (Oct 1926): pp. 46-54.

Part III: "Festubert and Givenchy, 1915." IV (Jan 1927): pp. 189-197.

Part IV: "Ploegstreert Area-July to September, 1915." IV (Apr 1927): pp. 328-335.

Part V: "Ploegstreert Area-October, 1915 to March, 1916." V (Oct 1927): pp. 105-114.

Part VI: "The Ypres Salient-April and May, 1916." V (Jan 1928): pp. 215-226.

Part VII: "The Ypres Salient-June 1916." V (Apr 1928): pp. 333-344.

Part VIII: "The Ypres Salient-July and August, 1916." V (Jul 1928): pp. 494-505.

Hague, H. J. Memoirs of a L.A.C. in the R.F.C. and R.A.F.. Wimborne, England: H. J. Hague, 196? 143 p. D640.H33.

- Harrison, Mark. The Medical War: British Military Medicine in the First World War. NY: Oxford University Press, 2010. 346 p. D629.G7.H37.
- Macpherson, W. G., Herringham, W. P., Elliott, T. R., and Balfour, A., editors. Medical Services, Diseases of the War. 2 volumes. London: HMSO, 1922-1923. UM26 1914-18 M32.
- Moran, Heather L. "Stretcher Bearers and Surgeons: Canadian Front-Line Medicine during the First World War, 1914-1918." PhD dissertation, University of Western Ontario, 2008. 280 p. D629.C2.M67.
- Noyes, Frederick W. Stretcher Bearers-at the Double! History of the Fifth Canadian Field Ambulance which Served Overseas during the Great War of 1914-1918. Toronto, Canada: Hunter-Rose, 1937. 315 p. D629.C2.N6.
- Poynter, Denise J. "Regeneration' Revisited: W. H. R. Rivers and Shell Shock during the Great War." In Leadership in Conflict, 1914-1918. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2000. pp. 227-243. D521.L33.
- Russell, Michael. "A War Memorial." Military Surgeon (Oct 1925): pp. 337-340. Per.  
Highlights the R.A.M.C. memorial tablet in Westminster Abby.
- Stephen, Guy N. "Notes on the History of Boulogne as a Military Medical Base." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIV (Feb 1919): pp. 39-48; LXIV (May 1919): pp. 271-287 and LXIV (Aug 1919): pp. 393-409. Per.
- Wallace, Cuthbert S. Surgery at a Casualty Clearing Station. London: A & C Black, 1918. 320 p. UM320.W34.
- French Medical Experiences**
- Ashford, Bailey K. "Medical Service in the French Lines." Military Surgeon 59 (Oct 1926): pp. 416-431; 59 (Nov 1926): pp. 584-598 and 59 (Dec 1926): pp. 716-751. Per.  
Highlights lessons learned based on the French experiences; the author previously served as the 1st Division's Surgeon.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Sketches of Medical Service in France." Military Surgeon 58 (Apr 1926): pp. 342-363; 58 (May 1926): pp. 491-507 and 58 (Jun 1926): pp. 620-635. Per.
- Darrow, Margaret H. "French Volunteer Nursing and the Myth of War Experience in World War I." American Historical Review 101 (Feb 1996): pp. 80-109. Per.
- France. Ministère de la Guerre. Direction du Service de Santé. Les Blessés Hospitalisés à l'Intérieur du Territoire: L'évolution de Leurs Blessures. 2 volumes. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1924. D628.F7.
- Klein, Felix. Diary of a French Army Chaplain. Translated from the original French by Harriet M. Capes. London: Andrew Melrose, 1915? 288 p. D629.F8.K6.
- Mercier, Raoul. Le Vrai Visage du Combattant, 1914-1918. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1932. 215 p. D640.M35.
- Principal, Medecin. "Notes on the Operations of the Service de Santé in the Great War." Military Surgeon 56 (Mar 1925): pp. 332-347. Per.  
Focuses on the Second Battle of Flanders, 25 Jul-20 Aug 1917; includes a map.
- Reckitt, Harold J. V. R. 76: A French Military Hospital. London: William Heinemann, 1921. 292 p. with 41 pages of plates. D629.F8.R43.
- Rouvillois, H. "The H.O.F. in the French Army (Primary and Secondary Evacuation Hospitals)." Military Surgeon 56 (May 1925): pp. 529-557. Per.
- Stephens, Horace E. R. "The Lot of the Wounded Sailor." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Feb 1917): pp. 19-30. Per.
- Toubert, Joseph N. Le Service de Santé Militaire au Grand Quartier Général Français (1918-1919): Suivi de Documents de Statistique Concernant la Guerre Mondiale et l'Après-Guerre. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1934. 154 p. UM72 1914-18 T62.



Wallace, Cuthbert S. and Fraser, John. Surgery at a Casualty Clearing Station. London: A & C Black, 1918. 320 p. UM320.W34.

### **– German Medical Experiences**

Franz, [Dr.] “The Treatment of Wounds in the German Army during the World War.” Military Surgeon 54 (Mar 1924): pp. 272-283. Per.

Oeller, Alois. Der Deutsche Sanitatshund. Munich, Germany: Druck von I. Gotteswinter, 1916. 70 p. UH100.O44.

Pflugmacher, [Dr.] “Organization of the Sanitary Service of the German Army during the World War.” Military Surgeon 54 (Apr 1924): pp. 444-469. Per.

### **– Other Medical Experiences**

“Comment and Criticism: Psychology and Pathology of the Austrian Army Aviator.” Military Surgeon XLIX (Sep 1921): pp. 346-352. Per.

Ford, Clyde S. “The Anti-Bolshevik Crimean Army of Denikin and Wrangel-Sanitary Department.” Military Surgeon L (Jun 1922): pp. 652-686. Per.

Gleason, William E. “The All-Russian Union of Towns and the All-Russian Union of Zemstvos in World War I, 1914-1917.” PhD dissertation, Indiana University, 1972. 285 p. DK264.8.G54Microfilm.

Korby, George J. “An Austrian Reserve Hospital.” Military Surgeon XLII (Mar 1918): pp. 298-305. Per.

Pleadwell, Frank L. “Observations in Italy.” Military Surgeon XLIX (Aug 1921): pp. 155-175. Per.  
Highlights the activities of an American medical observer on the Italian Front in 1916.

Stephen, G. N. “The Medical Work of the Italian Expeditionary Force.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIV (Nov 1919): pp. 647-659. Per.

### **Other Specialized Medical Aspects**

Barham, Peter. Forgotten Lunatics of the Great War. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 2004. 451 p. UB369.5.G7.B37.

Surveys instances of combat stress and the system in place to care for the cases.

van Bergen, Leo. “‘Would it Not be Better to Just Stop?’ Dutch Medical Aid in World War I and the Medical Anti-War Movement in the Interwar Years.” First World War Studies 2 (Oct 2011): pp. 165-194. Per.

Brennan, Patrick. “‘Completely Worn Out by Service in France’: Combat Stress and Breakdown Among Senior Officers in the Canadian Corps.” Canadian Military History 18 (Spring 2009): pp. 5-14. Per.

Buchanan, J. L. “Mars and Mesves Hospital Centers.” Military Engineer XXI (Mar/Apr 1929): pp. 162-163. Per.  
Focuses on the construction of hospital centers at Mars and Mesves, France.

Camfield, Thomas M. “Psychologists at War: The History of American Psychology and the First World War.” PhD dissertation, University of Texas at Austin, 1969. 325 p. BF105.C34Microfilm

Caruso, David J. “War and Knowledge Production: American Military Medicine, 1898 to 1918.” PhD dissertation, Cornell University, 2008. 267 p. UH223.C37.

Darby, J. E. “Aeroplane Ambulance Evacuation in a Major Warfare Situation.” Canadian Defence Quarterly XIII (Apr 1936): pp. 289-296. Per.

Contends that the first use of an air ambulance was in 1915 in Albania during the retreat of the Serbian Army.

Dickerson, D. G. “Shell Shock.” Infantry Journal XXIII (Sep 1923): pp. 294-300. Per.

Donegan, J. F. “The Uses of Aeroplanes to the Army Medical Service in the Field.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LVIII (Mar 1914): pp. 321-333. Per.

- Dunn, Lawrence H. "Battling and Delousing American Troops at Brest, France, Prior to Their Embarkation for the United States." Military Surgeon LII (Mar 1923): pp. 302-308. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Delousing American Troops at Bordeaux, France, Prior to Their Embarkation for the United States." Military Surgeon LI (Nov 1922): pp. 546-559. Per.
- Empey, Arthur G. First Call: Guide Posts to Berlin. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1918. 369 p. D570.1.E5.  
See especially, pages 286-299, for a contemporary view of medical care.
- "Comment and Criticism: Food Conservation in Military Hospitals." Military Surgeon XLII (Apr 1918): pp. 465-470. Per.
- Goldthwait, Joel E. The Division of Orthopaedic Surgery in the A.E.F.. Norwood, MA: Plimpton Press, 1941. 133 p. D629.U6.G65.
- Gosman, G. and Perry, H. "Brief Studies in Flat Feet." Military Surgeon XLII (Jan 1918): pp. 56-59. Per.
- Graf, Mercedes. "On Two Fronts: American Nurses Who Served in the Spanish-American War and the First World War." Minerva Journal of Women and War, New Series 1 (Fall 2007): pp. 47-62. Per.
- Greenwood, Allen. Military Ophthalmic Surgery. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1918. 131 p. UM150.3.G73.
- Halvorson, Elizabeth Bickford. A Heart for Healing: A Memoir of the Life of Elizabeth Campbell Bickford. Compiled by Clara Elizabeth Bickford Halvorson. Portland, OR: Binford & Mort, 2003. 191 p. D630.B53.H35.
- Higonnet, Margaret R., editor. Nurses at the Front: Writing the Wounds of the Great War. Boston: Northeastern University Press, 2001. 161 p. D630.N87.A2.  
The recollections of American nurses Ellen LaMotte and Mary Borden, both of whom worked in a frontline surgical unit funded by Mary Borden.
- McGreal, Stephen. The War on Hospital Ships, 1914-1918. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2008. 272 p. D629.G7.M34.
- US War Department. Special Regulation #65. Physical Examination for Entrance into the Army of the United States by Voluntary Enlistment or by Induction Under the Selective Service Law, dated Jun 1918; Special Regulation #65. Standards of Physical Examination for Entrance into the United States Army (Revised November 8, 1918), dated Nov 1918; Special Regulation #65b. Physical Standards for the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, dated Oct 1919; and Special Regulation #65c. Physical Examination for Flying, dated Oct 1919. Military Publications Collection-World War I-Era Special Regulations.  
Highlights physical examinations and qualifications.
- Wright, John S. A History of War Surgery. Stroud, England: Amberly, 2011. 288 p. RD151.W75.
- Diseases**
- Bruns, Earl H. "The Tuberculosis Situation in the American Expeditionary Forces." Photocopy of transcript. Trier, Germany: Office of the Civil Governor, American Area, Department of Sanitation and Public Health, 1919. 21 p. D650.M5.U5 1919 pt5.
- Bushnell, George E. "Tuberculosis Epidemiology in the World War." Military Surgeon LI (Nov 1922): pp. 508-521. Per.
- Byerly, Carol R. "The Politics of Disease and War: Infectious Disease in the United States Army during World War I." PhD dissertation, University of Colorado, 2001. 473 p. D629.U6.B94.
- Derde, Charles U. "The Combat against Disease during the War." Military Surgeon XLII (Jun 1918): pp. 642-652. Per.  
Focuses primarily on combating scarlet fever and typhoid.
- Duncan, Louis C. "An Epidemic of Measles and Pneumonia in the 31st Division, Camp Wheeler, Ga." Military Surgeon XLII (Feb 1918): pp. 123-138. Per.
- Emerson, Haven. "General Survey of Communicable Diseases in the A.E.F." Military Surgeon XLIX (Oct 1921): pp. 389-420. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Minor Communicable Diseases in the AEF." Military Surgeon XLIX (Dec 1921): pp. 642-651. Per.  
Highlights rabies, trench foot, anthrax, and glanders.

Love, Albert G. "A Brief Summary of the Vital Statistics of the U.S. Army during the World War." Military Surgeon LI (Aug 1922): pp. 139-168. Per.  
Includes statistics on battle casualties, various diseases, fevers, venereal diseases, fractures, etc.

McCoy, G. W. "The Utility of Serums and Vaccines in War: America's Experiences." Military Surgeon 55 (Sep 1924): pp. 329-333. Per.

Woodbury, William. "Constipation as an Army Problem." Military Surgeon XLVI (Feb 1920): pp. 119-149. Per.

### **– Neurological Wounds**

Hanson, Adolph M. "A Report of a Series of Forty-Four Cranio-Cerebral Injuries Operated Upon in the Zone of Advance with the A.E.F." Military Surgeon XLVIII (Jan 1921): pp. 30-42. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "A Report of Nerve Injuries Cared for at Evacuation Hospital No. 8, A.E.F." Military Surgeon XLVII (Dec 1920): pp. 662-665. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "A Report of Wounds Involving the Head and Spine Cared for at Evacuation Hospital No. 8, A.E.F." Military Surgeon XLVI (Apr 1920): pp. 414-417. Per.

Simpson, Donald. "Brain Wounds in the First World War: Lessons from the Steel Thunderstorms." War and Society 23, Special Number (Sep 2005): pp. 53-57. Per.

### **– Transportation of the Wounded**

Darby, J. E. "Aeroplane Ambulance Evacuation in a Major Warfare Situation." Canadian Defence Quarterly XIII (Apr 1936): pp. 289-296. Per.  
Contends that the first use of an air ambulance was in 1915 in Albania during the retreat of the Serbian Army.

Donegan, J. F. "The Uses of Aeroplanes to the Army Medical Service in the Field." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LVIII (Mar 1914): pp. 321-333. Per.

Dymond, Steve. "Railways at War: Britain's Railway Companies, 1914-18." Military Illustrated #88 (Sep 1995): pp. 44-47. Per.

Gilmour, John. "Transportation of Wounded." Military Surgeon XLII (Jan 1918): pp. 1-12. Per.

Haller, John S., Jr. Farmcarts to Fords: A History of the Military Ambulance, 1790-1925. Carbondale, IL: Southern Illinois University Press, 1992. 269 p. UH500.H35.  
See especially, Part Three, "The Great War," Chapters 5 through 7, at pp. 145-201.

Lyle, H. H. M. "The Principles of the Surgery, Hospitalization and the Evacuation of the Wounded in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive." Military Surgeon 84 (Jun 1939): pp. 580-591. Per.

Pleadwell, F. L. "British Ambulance Trains." Military Surgeon XLVI (Jan 1920): pp. 51-58. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Types of Motor Ambulances Observed Abroad." Military Surgeon XLVII (Sep 1920): pp. 331-337. Per.  
Highlights British and French ambulances used in Italy.

Thorn, Stephen. "Notes, Experiences and Suggestions on the Automobile Ambulance Service of a Modern Army in the Field." Military Surgeon XLVIII (Apr 1921): pp. 430-468. Per.

### **– Post War Care of Casualties**

Cumming, Hugh S. "The Work of the Public Health Service in the Care of Disabled Veterans of the World War." Military Surgeon XLIX (Jul 1921): pp. 1-10. Per.

Evans, Horace M. "Physical Reconstruction in United States Army Hospitals." Military Surgeon XLVI (Jan 1920): pp. 33-39. Per.

“Government Compensation.” Infantry Journal XX (Mar 1922): pp. 251-255. Per.  
Focuses on the War Risk Insurance Act.

Linker, Beth. “For Life and Limb: The Reconstruction of a Nation and its Disabled Soldiers in World War I America.”  
PhD dissertation, Yale University, 2006. 219 p. UB363.L56.

McBrayer, R. “The Tuberculous Ex-Service Man and the Medical Reserve Corps Officer.” Military Surgeon 53 (Oct  
1923): pp. 337-343. Per.

“Medical and Surgical Relief for Soldiers.” Infantry Journal XVI (Apr 1920): pp. 867-878. Per.

Townsend, J. G. “Government Rehabilitation of the Ex-Service Personnel of the World War.” Military Surgeon XLVIII  
(Feb 1921): pp. 127-138. Per.

## **Psychological Operations and Propaganda**

### **General Sources**

Bruntz, George G. Allied Propaganda and the Collapse of the German Empire in 1918. Stanford, CA: Stanford University  
Press, 1938. 246 p. D639.P6.B78.

Gingrich, Nadine. “‘Every Man Who Dies, Dies for You and Me. See You Be Worthy’: The Image of the Hero as  
Rhetorical Motivation in Unofficial War Propaganda, 1914-1918.” War, Literature & the Arts 17 (Nov 2005):  
pp. 108-117. Per.

Ponsonby, Arthur. Falsehood in War-Time: Containing an Assortment of Lies Circulated Throughout the Nations during  
the Great War. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1928. 192 p. D639.P6.P6.

Roetter, Charles. The Art of Psychological Warfare, 1914-1945. NY: Stein and Day, 1974. 199 p. D639.P6.R63.

US Army. General Staff. Military Intelligence Division. Propaganda in Its Military and Legal Aspects. Washington, DC:  
By the Division, 1918? 187 p. D639.P6.U54.

### **US Propaganda**

Axelrod, Alan. Selling the Great War: The Making of American Propaganda. NY: Palgrave Macmillan, 2009. 244 p.  
D639.P7.A94.

Blakey, George T. “Historians on the Homefront: Propagandists for the Great War.” PhD dissertation, Indiana University,  
1969. 237 p. D619.B572 1969a.

The dissertation was published in 1970 as Historians on the Homefront: American  
Propagandists for the Great War, which is available at D619.B57.

Cornebise, Alfred E. War as Advertised: The Four Minute Men and America’s Crusade, 1917-1918. Philadelphia:  
American Philosophical Society, 1984. 181 p. D632.C67.

Culbert, David, editor. Film and Propaganda in America: A Documentary History. 4 volumes. NY: Greenwood Press,  
1990. PN1993.5.U6.F47.

See especially, Volume I, World War I, edited by Richard Wood.

Fleming, Thomas. “George Creel: Forgotten Genius.” Army 22 (Mar 1972): pp. 43-48. Per.

Grattan, Clinton H. Why We Fought. Edited by Keith L. Nelson. Indianapolis, IN: Bobbs-Merrill, 1969. 453 p.  
D570.G7.

Heber, Blankenhorn. Adventures in Propaganda: Letters from an Intelligence Officer in France. Boston: Houghton,  
1919. 166 p. D570.9.B5.

\_\_\_\_\_. “Report on Propaganda Against the Enemy to Major A. L. James, Jr., Chief, G-2-D, G.H.Q.” S.I.: General  
Headquarters, AEF, Second Section, 1918. 92 p. D639.P6.B5.

Knutson, Anne C. “Breasts, Brawn and Selling a War: American World War I Propaganda Posters, 1917-1918.” PhD  
dissertation, University of Pittsburgh, 1997. 350 p. D522.25.K68.

- Lasswell, Harold D. Propaganda Technique in World War I. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1971. 233 p. D639.P6.L332.  
The original 1927 publication is available at D639.P6.L33.
- Laurie, Clayton D. "The Chanting of Crusaders": Captain Heber Blankenhorn and AEF Combat Propaganda in World War I." Journal of Military History 59 (Jul 1995): pp. 457-482. Per.
- Mould, David H. American Newsfilm, 1914-1919: The Underexposed War. NY: Garland, 1983. 308 p. D522.23.M68.
- Phelps, Greg A. "Popular Culture in Crisis: Circuit Chatauqua during the First World War." PhD dissertation, University of Iowa, 1994. 240 p. D639.E3.P44.
- Ross, Stewart H. Propaganda for War: How the United States was Conditioned to Fight the Great War of 1914-1918. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 1996. 341 p. D639.P7.U67.
- St. John, Burton III. "An Enduring Legacy of World War I: Propaganda, Journalism and the Domestic Struggle Over the Commodification of Truth." In War and the Media: Essays on News Reporting, Propaganda and Popular Culture. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2009. pp. 147-163. P96.W352.U6.W37.
- United States. Committee on Public Information. The Activities of the Committee on Public Information. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 20 p. D570.A2.A35 no17.
- Vaughn, Stephen. Holding Fast the Inner Lines: Democracy, Nationalism, and the Committee on Public Information. Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina Press, 1980. 397 p. D632.V38.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Prologue to Public Opinion: Walter Lippmann's Work in Military Intelligence." Prologue 15 (Fall 1983): pp. 151-163. Per.
- Viereck, George S. Spreading Germs of Hate. London: Duckworth, 1931. 278 p. D639.P6.V5.
- Wiegand, Wayne A. An Active Instrument for Propaganda: The American Public Library during World War I. NY: Greenwood Press, 1989. 193 p. Z731.W53.

### **British Propaganda**

- Messinger, Gary S. British Propaganda and the State in the First World War. NY: St. Martin's Press, 1992. 292 p. D639.P7.G775.
- Peterson, Horace C. Propaganda for War: The Campaign Against American Neutrality. Port Washington, NY: Kennikat Press, 1968. 357 p. D619.P472.  
The original 1939 publication is available at D619.P47.
- Pitman, L. C. "Propaganda by Balloon." Royal Engineers Journal XXIX (Apr 1919): pp. 161-166. Per.  
Highlights dropping leaflets by balloon.
- Reeves, Nicholas. Official British Film Propaganda during the First World War. Published in association with the Imperial War Museum. London: Helm, 1986. 288 p. D639.P7.G78.
- Rogerson, Sidney. Propaganda in the Next War. NY: Garland, 1972. 187 p. UB275.R63.  
Reprint of the original 1938 publication.
- Sanders, Michael and Taylor, Philip M. British Propaganda during the First World War, 1914-18. London: Macmillan, 1982. 320 p. D639.P7.G8.
- Squires, James D. British Propaganda at Home and in the United States from 1914 to 1917. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University, 1935. 113 p. D639.P7.G8.
- Thompson, J. Lee. "Lord Northcliffe and the Great War: Politicians, the Press and Propaganda, 1914-1918." PhD dissertation, Texas A&M University, 1996. 312 p. DA566.9.N7.T66.

### **German Propaganda**

- Avenarius, Ferdinand. Das Bild als Verleumder: Beispiele und Bemerkungen zur Technik der Völker-Verhetzung. Munich, Germany: Georg D. W. Callwey, 1915? 78 p. D639.P6.A8.

- Campbell, Michael T. "Triumph of the Word: The German Struggle to Maintain Spanish Neutrality during the First World War." PhD dissertation, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1989. 381 p. D639.P7.G32.
- Haar, John M. "'The Russian Menace': Baltic German Publicists and Russophobia in World War I Germany." PhD dissertation, University of Georgia, 1977. 277 p. DD228.8.H22 Microfilm.
- Leopold, Otto. Deutsche Kriegsspionin und Politische Propagandistin: Erlebnisse einer Auslandsdeutschen. Stuttgart, Germany: Robert Lutz, 1930. 367 p. D639.S8.D4.
- Roux, Marie, Marquis de. Le Défaitisme et les Manoeuvres Proallemandes 1914-1917. Paris: Nouvelle Librairie Nationale, 1918. 128 p. D639.P7.G37.
- Silber, Jules C. The Invisible Weapons. London: Hutchinson, 1932. 288 p. D639.S8.S5.  
See also, the German version, Die Anderen Waffen: Mit Zwei Faksimiles. Breslau, Germany: Korn, 1932. 303 p. D639.S8.S48.
- Wiehler, Rudolf. Deutsche Wirtschaftspropaganda im Weltkrieg. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1922. 74 p. D639.P7.G39.
- Wile, Frederic W. The German-American Plot: The Record of a Great Failure, the Campaign to Capture the Sympathy and Support of the United States. London: C. A. Pearson, 1915. 128 p. D619.3.W5.

### **Military Animals**

#### **Dogs-General Sources**

- Dean, Charles L. Soldiers & Sled Dogs: A History of Military Dog Mushing. Lincoln: Nebraska University Press, 2005. 129 p. UH100.D43.
- "Portfolio: Dogs of War." Military History 24 (Jun 2007): pp. 52-57. Per.  
Article consists primarily of photographs depicting military dogs.
- Gallagher, Ian. "The Dogs of War." Military Illustrated #180 (May 2003): pp. 40-45. Per.  
Historical overview on the use of dogs in war from ancient to modern times.
- Goodavage, Maria. Soldier Dogs: The Untold Story of America's Canine Heroes. NY: Dutton, 2012. 293 p. UH100.G66.
- Hamer, Blythe. Dogs at War: True Stories of Canine Courage under Fire. London: Andre Deutsch, 2001. 160 p. UH100.H36.
- Lemish, Michael G. War Dogs: Canines in Combat. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 1996. 280 p. UH100.L46.
- Lubow, Robert E. The War Animals. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1977. 255 p. UH87.L83.
- Noble, Dennis L. The Beach Patrol and Corsair Fleet: The U.S. Coast Guard in World War II. Washington, DC: US Coast Guard Historian's Office, 1992. 22 p. D773.N63.
- Thurston, Mary E. "Jack, Stubby, Ebony, Zucha, Bub-All were Soldiers of a Sort, All were Dogs." Military History 10 (Feb 1994): pp. 26, 28 and 87-88. Per.
- Zucchero, Michael. Loyal Hearts: Histories of American Civil War Canines. Lynchburg, VA: Schroeder Publications, 2009. 184 p. E655.Z83.

#### **Dogs-World War I**

- Cahill, Howard F. K. "Animals in the A.E.F., World War I." Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, Historical Section, 1942. 80 p. D639.A65.C33.
- "The Dogs of War in Modern Battle (Pictorial)." Army Ordnance IX (Sep/Oct 1928): p. 112. Per.
- France. Ministère de la Guerre. Manuel de Dressage et d'Utilisation des Chiens de Transmission. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1925. 31 p. UJ210.35.F7.

- Germany. Reichswehrministerium. Ausrüstungsverzeichnis für Heereshunde: (Meldehunde, Wachbegleithunde, Wachhunde, Ziehhunde) von 31. Januar 1921. Berlin: Gedruckt bei der Inspektion für Waffen und Gerät 1921. 8 p. UZ260.G3.
- Henck, Wilhelm. Der Hund auf dem Schlachtfelde: Briefe über seine Geschichte, Erziehung und Verwendung im Felde. Cassel, Germany: Weber & Weidemeyer, 1915. 95 p. UJ210.35.H4.
- Lemish, Michael. War Dogs: Canines in Combat. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 1996. 280 p. UH100.L46.  
See especially, Chapter 2, "The World War I Experience," at pp. 11-30.
- Leyen, von der. Instruction Pour le Traitement, le Dressage et L'Emploi des Chiens de Guerre dans les Bataillons de Chasseurs. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1916. 45 p. UZ260.L4.
- "Liaison in the German Army." Field Artillery Journal VIII (Jul/Sep 1918): pp. 410-416. Per.  
Highlights the use of visual signals, radio, telegraph, mortar shell messages and messenger dogs.
- Oeller, Alois. Der Deutsche Sanitätshund. München [Munich], Germany: Druck von I. Gotteswinter, 1916?. 70 p. UH100.O33.
- Richardson, Edwin H. British War Dogs: Their Training and Psychology. London: Skeffington & Son, 1920. 288 p. UZ260.R5.
- Skinner, G. A., translator. "Notes of the Present European War." Field Artillery Journal VI (Oct/Dec 1916): pp. 534-551. Per.  
Highlights combined arms in mass attacks and fortifications and the employment of automobiles and dogs.
- "Red Cross Dogs for the Army." Army Navy Register LIX (20 May 1916): p. 655. Per.
- Wael, Gaston de. Le Chien Auxiliaire du Combattant. Bruxelles: F. Van Guggenhoudt, 1925. 180 p. UZ260.W3.
- Watson, H. N. G. "North Russia (1918-1919)." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 14 (Apr 1926): pp. 48-54. Per.  
Highlights providing supplies by reindeer, dog sleighs and planes.
- Mules-General Sources**
- Hardy, E. N. Horses and Mules in Modern Warfare. Chicago: Horse and Mule Association of America, 1941. 16 p. UC600.H37.  
Address given at the Horse and Mule Association of America, on 4 Dec 1940.
- Mules-World War I**
- "The Army Mule in the World War." Military Engineer XII (Mar/Apr 1921): pp. 152-153. Per.  
Indicates that there were 45,418 mules in the AEF with losses of 10.88 percent.
- Aylmer, G. "Indian Mule Transport in the War." Journal of the United Service Institution of India XLVI (Jul 1917): pp. 297-311. Per.
- "Care of Animals and Equipment in the Field." Infantry Journal XV (Sep 1918): pp. 238-241. Per.
- Colbern, William H. "The Effect of Gas on Animal Transportation." Field Artillery Journal XIV (Nov/Dec 1924): pp. 537-541. Per.  
Focuses on animal transport and the use of gas masks for animals.
- Crowell, Benedict. America's Munitions, 1917-1918: Report of Benedict Crowell, the Assistant Secretary of War, Director of Munitions. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 592 p. UC263.A39.  
See especially, p. 492. Reflects losses in the AEF of 5,667 mules.
- Daly, H. W. Manual of Pack Transportation. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 244 p. UC303.D34.

\_\_\_\_\_. Pack Transportation for the Army: A Lecture Before the Officers of the Quartermaster Reserve Corps at Washington, DC, May 22, 1917. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 19 p. UC303.D342.

Great Britain. War Office. Notes on Pack Transport. London: Printed for HMSO by Harrison & Sons, 1912. 10 p. UC305.G7.N68.

Riordan, John J. Horses, Mules and Remounts: The Memoirs of a World War I Veterinary Officer. Glendale, CA: Privately printed, 1983. 113 p. UM200.4.A2.R56.

Sanford, G. C. "A Field Company on Pack Transport." Royal Engineers Journal XXIX (Mar 1919): pp. 117-134. Per. Focuses on the 2d Wessex Field Company's use of pack mules; includes extensive appendices on numbers, methods, etc.

US Army Quartermaster School. Operations of the Quartermaster Corps, U.S. Army, during the World War. Monograph No 5: Report of Remount Service, A.E.F. Philadelphia: Schuylkill Arsenal, Quartermaster Corps School, 1929. 99 p. D570.75.O63 no 5.

### **Pigeons-General Sources**

Hayes, Gordon H. The Pigeons that Went to War. San Pedro, CA: G. H. Hayes, 1981. 146 p. D810.P44.H39.

Lubow, Robert E. The War Animals. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1977. 255 p. UH87.L83.

Weaver, Robert A. "Heroism, for a Pigeon, Is Duck Soup." Journal of America's Military Past XVI (Jul 1989): pp. 52-53. Per.

Popularly-written survey on the military use of pigeons.

### **Pigeons-World War I**

Allison, Haskell. "Army Trains Carrier Pigeons." US Army Recruiting News (15 Oct 1923): pp. 3 and 15. Per.

Alosi, John, Jr. War Birds: A History of the 282nd Signal Pigeon Company. Shippensburg, PA: By the Author, 2010. 250 p. #1201-202 2010.

Baynes, Ernest. Animal Heroes of the Great War. NY: Macmillan, 1933. pp. 202-236. D639.A65.B3.

Clarke, Carter W. "Signal Corps Pigeons." Military Engineer XXV (Mar/Apr 1933): pp. 133-138. Per.

Cothren, Marion B. Cher Ami: The Story of a Carrier Pigeon. Boston: Little, Brown, 1934. 83 p. D639.A65.C6.

Eaker, Ira C. "Remembrances of Things Past." Aerospace Historian XXIV (Sep 1977): pp. 153-154. Per.

France. Armee. Grand Quartier General Des Armees Du Nord et Du Nord-Est. Organisation du Service des Pigeons Voyageurs Aux Armees. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1917. 113 p. UJ210.65.F7.

There also is a typescript English translation available at UJ210.65.F713.

\_\_\_\_\_. Ministere de la Guerre. Instruction du 28 Juin 1909 sur L'Organisation et le Fonctionnement des Colombiers Militaires: Mise a Jour en Juin 1916. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1916. 123 p. UJ210.65.F7.

Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. Notes on the Use of Carrier Pigeons in France. London: General Staff, 1917. 12 p. UJ210.65.G7.

Signal Corps Bulletin, 1925-1940. Per.

Numerous articles on pigeons are contained in this bi-monthly periodical.

US Army. Signal Corps. "Directions for Use of Pad for Carrier Pigeons." S.I.: n.p., n.d. UJ210.65.D57.

There is a message pad attached to the document.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Homing Pigeon: Care and Training for Military Purposes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 60 p. UJ210.65.U6.



\_\_\_\_\_. "Instructions on Reception, Care and Training of Homing Pigeons in Newly Installed Lofts of the Signal Corps, U.S. Army." Reproduction of typescript. Washington, DC: US War Department, Office of the Chief Signal Officer, 1918? 6 p. UJ210.65.U6.

\_\_\_\_\_. Instructions On the Use of Carrier Pigeons in War: Compiled from American, English and French Sources. Washington, DC: US War Department, Office of the Chief Signal Officer, 1918. 36 p. UJ210.65.U6.

US War Department. The Pigeoneer: Students Manual for All Arms. Training Manual No. 32. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1924. 131 p. U393.T88 no.32.

Watson, Helen Orr. Chanco: A U.S. Army Homing Pigeon. NY: Harper & Brothers, 1938. 163 p. UJ210.65.W3.

### **Raids and Rescues**

Jackson, Geoffrey. "What was the Point?: Raiding in the Summer of 1917." Canadian Military History 19 (Autumn 2010): pp. 31-40. Per.

US Army. AEF. General Headquarters. Raid Problem: An Approved Solution of a Raid Problem. France: General Headquarters, AEF, AG Printing Department, 1918. 7 p. U167.5.R34.R34.

US Army Infantry School. Special Operations Infantry: Combat at Night, Raids, Combat in Woods. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1934. 83 p. U167.S632.

US Army War College. Notes on Infantry Attacks and Raids as Organized in the Present War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 55 p. UD547.N67.

### **Sabotage**

The history of sabotage seems to be intertwined with the histories of espionage, subversion, resistance movements, and related subjects. As an independent subject, sabotage appears chiefly in literature of the World War II and postwar years, which focuses largely on preventive measures. See, for example, the bibliography compiled by Dorothy C. Tompkins, "Sabotage and Its Prevention During Wartime," a mimeographed booklet prepared at the University of California, Berkeley, in 1951 (53 pages; Z7164.S3.T6). After the 1950s, sabotage apparently joined the new subject of "unconventional warfare," and is now most often found in the history of guerrilla warfare.

Evans, Clayton W. "Port Security Out of Disaster: The Espionage Act and the Black Tom Island Explosion." Translog (Oct 1984): pp. 5-6. Per.

Gul, Roman B. Les Maitres de la Tcheka; Histoire de la Terreur en U.R.S.S., 1917 Traduit du Russe par l'auteur. France: Les Editions du France, 1938. 244 p. HV8224.G6.

Occleshaw, M. E. "The 'Stab in the Back'-Myth or Reality?" Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal 130 (Sep 1985): pp. 49-54. Per.

Witcover, Jules. Sabotage at Black Tom: Imperial Germany's Secret War in America, 1914-1917. Chapel Hill, NC: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1989. 339 p. D639.S7.W56.

### **Camouflage**

"Camouflage." Infantry Journal XV (Dec 1918): pp. 513-514. Per.

de L. G. C. "Concealment in Field Works." Royal Engineers Journal XXVIII (Oct 1918): pp. 152-154. Per.

Kiplinger, Walter C. "Camouflage in Nature." Infantry Journal XV (Jul 1918): pp. 57-60. Per.

Parkinson, E. Malcolm. "Artist at War: Painters, Muralists, Sculptors, Architects Worked to Provide Camouflage for Troops in World War I." Prologue 44 (Spring 2012): pp. 44-52. Per.

Rickard, Greville. "Camouflage-Then and Now." Military Engineer XXXIV (Apr 1942): pp. 189-197. Per. Surveys US camouflage procedures, 1917-1918.

Saint-Gaudens, Homer. "Artillery Camouflage." Military Engineer XIV (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 215-218. Per. Highlights artillery camouflage techniques used in the Second Army.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Camouflage Service in the A.E.F." Military Engineer XVII (May/Jun 1925): pp. 220-225. Per.  
Tracy, Evarts. "Camouflage in the A.E.F." Infantry Journal XVI (Sep 1919): pp. 215-219. Per.

### **Trench Warfare Theory and Practice**

#### **General Sources**

- Ashworth, Tony. Trench Warfare, 1914-1918: The Live and Let Live System. NY: Holmes & Meier, 1980. 266 p. D523.A756.
- Barrie, Alexander. War Underground. NY: Ballantine Books, 1961. 238 p. D607.3.B33.
- Brantz, Dorothee. "Environments of Death: Trench Warfare on the Western Front, 1914-1918." In War and the Environment: Military Destruction in the Modern Age. College Station, TX: Texas A&M, 2009. pp. 68-91. QH545.W26.W37.
- Brooks, Alfred H. The Use of Geology on the Western Front. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. pp. 98-105. UG465.B7.
- Bull, Stephen. Trench: A History of Trench Warfare on the Western Front. Long Island City, NY: Osprey, 2010. 272 p. D530.B848.
- \_\_\_\_\_. World War I Trench Warfare. Volume 2. 1916-1918. NY: Osprey, 2002. 64 p. UG446.B85 v2.
- Cowley, Robert. "The Unreal City: The Trenches of World War I." In Readings in American Military History. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice Hall, 2004. pp. 187-198. E181.R43.
- Davis, J. R. "Nature of Fortifications which May be Encountered in Field Warfare and Artillery Means and Methods of Attacking Such Works." Field Artillery Journal VI (Jul/Sep 1916): pp. 423-441. Per.
- Fussell, Paul. The Great War and Modern Memory. NY: Oxford, 1975. 363 p. PR478.E8.F8.  
See especially, Chapter II, "The Troglodyte World," at pp. 36-74, for a description of trench warfare; and Chapter IV, "Myth, Ritual, and Romance," at pp. 114-154.
- Griffith, Paddy. Fortifications of the Western Front, 1914-18. NY: Osprey Publishing, 2004. 64p. UG428.G75.
- Helphand, Kenneth I. Defiant Gardens: Making Gardens in Wartime. San Antonio, TX: Trinity, 2006. 303 p. SB451.H45.  
See especially, Chapter Two, "Trench Gardens: The Western Front in World War I," at pp. 21-59.
- Lloyd, Alan. The War in the Trenches. NY: D. McKay, 1976. 200 p. D530.L55.
- "Machines for Digging Trenches." Field Artillery Journal VII (Jul/Sep 1917): pp. 329-331. Per.
- Messenger, Charles. Trench Fighting, 1914-18. NY: Ballantine Books, 1972. 160 p. D530.M47.
- Pratt, George. No Man's Land: A Postwar Sketchbook of the War in the Trenches. Northampton, MA: Tundra Publishing, 1992. 112 p. NC139.P73.A4.
- Robertshaw, Andrew and Kenyon, David. Digging the Trenches: The Archaeology of the Western Front. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2008. 207 p. D523.R63.
- Robertson, Kirsty and Jones, Shaun M. "'Good Luck . . . Dig In!' The Experience of Trench Warfare in World War I." In Personal Perspectives, World War I. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2006. pp. 91-114. D521.P48.
- Simpson, Andy, editor. Hot Blood and Cold Steel: Life and Death in the Trenches of the First World War. Staplehurst, England: Spellmount, 2002. 227 p. D530.H68.
- Simpson, Keith. "The British Soldier on the Western Front." Home Fires and Foreign Fields: British Social and Military Experience in the First World War. Edited by Peter H. Liddle. London: Brassey's Defence Publishers, 1985. pp. 135-158. D546.H66.

Todd, Frederick P. "The Knife and Club in Trench Warfare, 1914-1918." Journal of the American Military History Foundation II (Fall 1938): pp. 139-153. Per.

Van Bode, E. "Trench Artillery." Infantry Journal XIV (Mar 1918): pp. 699-704. Per.

### **Specific Accounts and Examples**

"Description of a Trench Raid." Infantry Journal XIII (Jun 1917): pp. 801-805. Per.

Kelly, C. Brian. "Churchill's Fleet of Moles." Military History 5 (Dec 1988): p. 6. Per.  
Focuses on the development of a British trench-digging machine.

Perrott, W. G. "Drainage of a Section of the Trench Area: France, 1915-16." Royal Engineers Journal XLVII (Dec 1933): pp. 649-652. Per.

### **Trench Warfare Doctrine and Techniques-Allies**

#### **– British**

Army Service School. British Experience in the War: Field Defenses. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Press of the Army Service Schools, 1915. 88 p. with 24 pages of plates. UG403.B74.

Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. Notes for Infantry Officers on Trench Warfare. Compiled by the British General Staff and edited at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 163 p. UG446.N65.  
Reprinted with revised diagrams from the November 1917 British edition.

Jennings-Bramly, Harrie. The Execution of Infantry Intrenchments: and Notes on Various Considerations Affecting Them (References to Official Text-Books). London: H. Rees, 1908. 63 p. UG446.J46.

Kenyon, David. Horses in No Man's Land: British Cavalry and Trench Warfare, 1914-1918. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2011. 293 p. D529.4.K46.

O'Donnell, Hugh. Fighting in Close Country, and Entrenching in the Present War. London: Gale & Polden, 1914. 23 p. UD145.O36.

Pressey, H. A. S. "Notes on Trench War." Royal Engineers Journal XXIX (Jun 1919): pp. 297-315. Per.

Solano, E. J., editor. Field Entrenchments: Spadework for Riflemen, Hasty Fire-Cover, Fire-Trenches, Communications, Concealment, Obstruction, Shelters. London: J. Murray, 1916. 228 p. UG446.E53.

US Army War College. Specimens of British Trench Orders. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 63 p. UG446.S65.

Vickers, Leslie. Training for the Trenches: A Practical Handbook Based Upon Personal Experience during the First Two Years of the War in France. NY: Doran, 1917. 127 p. UG446.V52.

#### **– French**

Azan, Paul. The War of Positions. Translated from the original French at Harvard University. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1917. 186 p. UG446.A9813.

Billiard, Captain. Construction of Dugouts. 2 volumes. France?: Army Group of the Center, Engineer School, 1917. 76 p. with 46 plates. UG446.B5413.  
Volume 1 consists of text; volume 2 consists of plates.

Deuil, Captain. Carrying Out Field Works. Translated from the original French at General Headquarters, AEF. France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1917. 17 p. UG403.D4813.

France. General Staff. French Trench Warfare, 1917-1918: A Reference Manual. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 2002. 381 p. UD155.F8.F85.  
Originally published in 1918 as Manual of the Chief of Platoon of Infantry, which is available at UD288.F713.

- France. Armee. Grand Quatier General des Armees de l'Est, Etat-Major, 3e Bureau. Note relative aux enseignements a tirer des affaires de Verdun. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1916. 18 p. D545.V3.F724.
- Organization of the Ground. Translated from the original French. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1917. 11 p. UG403.O7313.
- Smith, Leonard. Between Mutiny and Obedience: The Case of the French Fifth Infantry Division, World War I. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1994. 274 p. D548.3 5th S63.  
See especially, Chapter IV, "The New 5e DI and the New War: The Social World of Trench Warfare," at pp. 74-98 and Chapter VI, The Crisis in Pitched Battle: Verdun, 1916," at pp. 125-154.
- Thobie, H. M. La Prise de Carency par le Pic et par la Mine. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1918. 243 p. D545.C3.T3.
- US Army. AEF. Instructions for the Defensive Combat of Small Units: Infantry, Platoon to Regiment. Adopted from French, British and American instructions and other sources. France: General Headquarters, AEF, 1918. 102 p. UD160.I58.
- US Army Engineer School. Lessons in Fortification. Translation of the French publication, Lecons de Fortification. Washington Barracks, DC: Press of the Engineer School, 1917. 120 p. UG401.L3213.
- US Army War College. Utilization and Role of Artillery Aviators in Trench Warfare. US Army War College translation of a French translation of a captured German document. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 24 p. UG446.U8413.
- American**
- NOTE:** Because of its belated entry into the war, the US Army relied heavily on published British and French doctrinal literature. Some manuals were borrowed and used directly; others were reprinted with US covers or, if French publications, after being translated into English. In still other cases, the information was adapted or incorporated into AEF doctrinal literature.
- Paine, George H. "Accurate Shooting in Trench Warfare." Field Artillery Journal VII (Oct/Dec 1917): pp. 440-448. Per.
- Elliott, F. Haws. Trench Fighting. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1917. 180 p. UG446.E44.
- US Infantry Association. Field Fortification: A Study of the Western Front in Europe, 1914-1916. Reprinted from the Infantry Journal, 1917. Washington, DC: US Infantry Association, 1917. 106 p. UG403.F54.
- "Infantry on the Defensive: Special Duty of Infantry in Defensive Action in Trench Warfare." Infantry Journal XV (Jul 1918): pp. 44-50. Per.
- Lewis, E. E. "A Hitch in the Trenches." Infantry Journal XV (Mar 1919): pp. 707-718. Per.  
The author served in the 102d Division.
- Moss, James A. Company Training in the Attack, and the Defense: Including the Field Orders of Enlisted Men. Menasha, WI: G. Banta, 1917. 123 p. U165.M672.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Trench Warfare. Menasha, WI: G. Banta, 1917. 274 p. U169.3.M91.  
See especially, pp. 34-37, 56-59 and 62-63.
- Smith, Joseph. S. Trench Warfare: A Manual of Officers and Men. NY: Dutton, 1917. 144 p. UG446.S64.
- Solbert, O. N. and Bertrand, George. "Tactics and Duties of Small Units in Trench Fighting." Infantry Journal XIV (Jan 1918): pp. 473-500. Per.
- US Army War College. Notes on the Construction and Equipment of Trenches. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 104 p. UG446.N67.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Notes on Employment of Artillery in Trench Fighting: From Latest Sources. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 14 p. UF480.N672.
- US Coast Artillery School. Notes on Artillery in Trench Warfare. Fort Monroe: Coast Artillery School Press, 1917. 125 p. UF480.N67.

US Army Engineer School. Lessons in Fortification. Washington Barracks, DC: Press of the Engineer School, 1917. 120 p. UG401.L3213.

US War Department. Notes on Field Fortification: For the Use of Troops of All Arms. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 274 p. UG403.N67.

\_\_\_\_\_. Trench Log Book. 1 volume. Washington, DC: War Department, 1916. UG446.T735.

\_\_\_\_\_. General Staff. A Study in Troop Frontage. Prepared in the Historical Branch, War Plans Division, General Staff, Dec 1919. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 23 p. UG446.U6.

### **- Other**

Jenkins, Dan R. "Winning Trench Warfare: Battlefield Intelligence in the Canadian Corps, 1914-1918." PhD dissertation, Carleton University, 1999. 425 p. D639.S7.J46.

Lang, W. H. "Some Notes on the Turkish Trenches at Sannayait." Journal of the United Service Institute of India XLVI (Oct 1917): p. 397. Per.

Rawling, Bill. Surviving Trench Warfare: Technology and the Canadian Corps, 1914-1918. Toronto, Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1992. 325 p. D547.C2.R38.

Wise, Nathan. "'Dig, Dig, Dig, Until You are Safe': Constructing the Australian Trenches on Gallipoli." First World War Studies 3 (Mar 2012): pp. 51-64. Per.

### **Trench Warfare Doctrine and Techniques-Central Powers**

Armin, Sixt von. "The Construction of Defensive Positions." Translation of an original German document; the translation was prepared at the 4th Army Headquarters. London: General Headquarters, General Staff (Intelligence), 1917. 6 p. UG446.A7513.

Fitschen, Heinrich. Der Spatenkrieg: Ein Ratgeber in der Garnison und an der Front. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1916. 44 p. UG446.F5.

"A German Trench Raid (with the Operation Orders)." Army Quarterly XXX (Apr 1935): pp. 86-93. Per.

"Varied Ground: German Trench Drawings." Infantry Journal XII (Nov 1915): p. 441. Per.

Pétain, Philippe. "Note on the Organization of German Shelters on the Verdun Front." Translated from the original French; originally published under the auspices of the Groupe des Armées du Centre, General Staff. France?: 1st Printing Company, R. E., G.H.Q., 1916. 1 p. UG446.P4813.

Sheldon, Jack. The German Army on Vimy Ridge, 1914-1917. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2008. 368 p. D545.V5.S54.

See especially, Chapter Four, "1916: Trench Warfare on Vimy Ridge," at pp. 134-176 and Chapter Five, "Mining Beneath Vimy Ridge," at pp. 177-228.

Stein, General von. The Principles of Trench Warfare as Laid Down in the XIV Reserve Corps, 19th May, 1916. Translated from the original German. London: General Headquarters, General Staff (Intelligence), 1916. 8 p. UG446.P74.

"Tactical Notes: What's New in Intrenching?" Military Historian & Economist II (Jan 1917): pp. 103-112 and II (Apr 1917): pp. 241-258. Per.

Consists of translated excerpts from Heinrich Fitschen's publication, Der Spatenkrieg: Ein Ratgeber in der Garnison und an der Front, which is available at UG446.F5.

US Army. AEF. General Staff. The Construction of Field Positions (Stellungsbau). Translated from the original German. London: Darling & Son, 1917. 63 p. UA712 .M3613 pt.1

## Participants-Allies

In 1882, Germany, Austria-Hungary and Italy formed the Triple Alliance. In accordance with the provisions of the Alliance, the three countries agreed to support each other if attacked by either France or Russia. Not surprisingly, France felt threatened by this alliance. Likewise, Britain was concerned by the growth of the German Navy. Accordingly, in 1904 the two countries signed the Entente Cordiale (friendly understanding). The primary objective of the Cordiale was to encourage cooperation between the two nations in opposition to the perceived threat from Germany.

Three years later, Russia, who feared the expansion of the German Army, joined Britain and France to form the Triple Entente. The Russian government also was concerned about the possibility of Austria-Hungary increasing the size of its empire. Therefore, Russia made promises to help Serbia should it be attacked by any member of the Triple Alliance.

Another alliance was formed between Russia and France in 1894. By 1904 Britain began talks with Russia and decided that it should come out of its “splendid isolation” by joining the Entente Cordiale. By 1907, Britain had joined the Triple Entente. In contrast to the Triple Alliance, the terms of the Entente did not require each country to go to war on behalf of the others; rather, the Alliance stated that the member nations had a “moral obligation” to support each other.

## Great Britain

### General Sources

Corrigan, Gordon. Mud, Blood, and Poppycock: Britain and the First World War. London: Cassel, 2003. 431 p. D546.C65.

Ferguson, Niall. The Pity of War. NY: Basic Books, 1999. 563 p. D521.F47.

French, David. “Official But Not History”? Sir James Edmonds and the Official History of the Great War.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal 131 (Mar 1986): pp. 58-63. Per.

Fussell, Paul. The Great War and Modern Memory. NY: Oxford, 1975. 363 p. PR478.E8.F8.

Provides an analysis of literary depictions of the British experience on the Western Front.

Great Britain. War Office. Statistics of the Military Effort of the British Empire during the Great War, 1914-1920. London: HMSO, 1922. 880 p. D546.A5.

A 2006 reprint is available at D546.A5 2006.

Greenhalgh, Elizabeth. Victory through Coalition: Britain and France during the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2005. 304 p. D544.G75.

Halifax, Stuart. “Over by Christmas’: British Popular Opinion and the Short War in 1914.” First World War Studies 1 (Oct 2010): pp. 103-121. Per.

Harris, J. Paul. “Great Britain.” In The Origins of World War I. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2003. pp. 266-299. D511.O75.

Jones, John P. The Successes and Sacrifices of the British Army in 1914: Soldiers Marching, All to Die. Lewiston, NY: Edwin Mellen Press, 2009. 273 p. D546.J66.

Liddle, Peter H., editor. Home Fires and Foreign Fields: British Social and Military Experience in the First World War. London: Brassey’s Defence Publishers, 1985. 233 p. D546.H66.

Turner, John, editor. Britain and the First World War. London: Unwin Hyman, 1988. 165 p. D546.B74.

Wilson, Trevor. The Myriad Faces of War: Britain and the Great War, 1914-1918. Cambridge, England: Polity, 1986. 864 p. D546.W52.

Winter, Jay M. The Great War and the British People. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1986. 360 p. HB3583.W56.

### – British Armed Forces

Bradbridge, E. U. “The Duties and the Work of a County Territorial Association.” Army Quarterly IV (Jul 1922): pp. 320-330. Per.

- Beckett, Ian F.W. and Corvi, Steven J., editors. Haig's Generals. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2006. 217 p. DA69.3.A1.H35.  
Contains profiles on Allenby, Birdwood, Byng, Gough, Horne, Monroe, Plumer, Rawlinson, and Smith-Dorien.
- Beckett, Ian F. W. and Simpson, Keith, editors. A Nation in Arms: A Social Study of the British Army in the First World War. Manchester, England: Manchester University Press, 1985. 276 p. UA649.N365.
- Bowyer, Chaz. Airmen of World War I: Men of the British and Empire Air Forces in Old Photographs. NY: Hippocrene Books, 1975. 128 p. D602.B65.
- Brown, Malcolm. The Imperial War Museum Book of 1914: The Men Who Went to War. London: Pan Books in association with the Imperial War Museum, 2005. 337 p. D546.B77.  
Originally published in 1994, which is available at D640.A2.B77 1994.
- Brownrigg, W. D. S. "The Development of the Territorial Army." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXXXIII (Aug 1938): pp. 485-499. Per.
- Bull, Stephen. World War One: British Army. Herndon, VA: Brassey's, 1998. 144 p. UC485.G7.B85.
- Clark, Alan. The Donkeys. NY: Morrow, 1962. 216 p. D546.C6.  
Highlights the destruction of the professional army in 1915 as a result of poor generalship.
- C. N. W. "An Open Letter to the Very Young Officer." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Feb 1917): pp. 69-72. Per.  
Highlights class struggles in the "New" Territorial Army.
- Gardner, Nikolas. "Command and the British Expeditionary Force in 1914." PhD dissertation, University of Calgary, 2000. 546 p. D546.G37.
- Great Britain. Army. Regulations. Standing Orders of an Infantry Battalion. London: Hugh Rees, 1917. 119 p. UA650.S73.
- Great Britain. War Office. Training of the Territorial Force. London: HMSO, 1914. 15 p. UA661.G73.  
Issued with Army Orders, dated 1 September, 1914.
- Gudmundsson, Bruce I. The British Army on the Western Front 1916. NY: Osprey, 2007. 96 p. D546.G83.
- Kennedy, Paul. "Britain in the First World War." In Military Effectiveness. Volume I. The First World War. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1988. pp. 31-79. U42.M54 v.1.
- Major. When I Join the Ranks: What to Do & How to Do It. London: Gale & Polden, 1916. 113 p. U115.G7.M34.
- Military Training Camps Association. Western Department. Training of New British Armies, 1914-1915. US?: Western Department of the Military Training Camps Association, between 1916-1920, 29 p. U511.T73.
- Prior, Robin and Wilson, Trevor. Command on the Western Front: The Military Career of Sir Henry Rawlinson, 1914-18. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2004. 421 p. D546.P75.
- Rawson, Andrew. British Army Handbook, 1914-1918. Pheonix Mill, England: Sutton, 2006. 376 p. D546.R39.
- Reid, Walter. Architect of Victory: Douglas Haig. Edinburgh, Scotland: Birlinn, 2006. 555 p. DA69.H3.R45.
- Scott-Moncrieff, George. "The Hutting Problem in the War." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Jun 1924): pp. 361-380. Per.
- Sheffield, Gary and Till, Geoffrey, editors. "British High Command in the First World War: An Overview." In Challenges of High Command in the Twentieth Century. Camberley, England: Strategic and Combat Studies Institute, 2000. pp. 15-25. U163.S7 no38.
- Simkins, Peter. Kitchener's Army: The Raising of the New Armies, 1914-16. NY: Manchester University Press, 1988. 359 p. D546.S56.

- Travers, Timothy. How the War Was Won: Command and Technology in the British Army on the Western Front, 1917-1918. NY: Routledge, 1992. 232 p. D639.S2.T73.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Killing Ground: The British Army, the Western Front, and the Emergence of Modern Warfare, 1900-1918. London: Allen & Unwin, 1987. 309 p. D530.T73.
- Watson, Alexander. Enduring the Great War: Combat, Morale and Collapse in the German and British Armies, 1914-1918. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2008. 288 p. D524.5.W38.
- Westlake, Ray. The British Army of August 1914: An Illustrated Directory. Staplehurst, England: Spellmount, 2005. 192 p. with 16 pages of plates. D609.G7.W47.
- \_\_\_\_\_. British Battalions on the Western Front, January-June 1915: Neuve Chapelle, Ypres, Aubers Ridge and Festubert. London: Leo Cooper, 2001. 270 p. with 15 pages of plates. D546.53.W45.

### **– British Individual Branches**

- Anderson, Hastings. “The Quartermaster-General and the Royal Engineers in the Great War.” Royal Engineers Journal XLIV (Mar 1930): pp. 1-12. Per.
- “Battle Honours of Royal Engineer Units.” Royal Engineers Journal. Per.
- Part 1: XXXIX (Jun 1925): pp. 237-246.
- Part 2: XXXIX (Sep 1925): pp. 464-474.
- Part 3: XXXIX (Dec 1925): p p. 633-644.
- Part 4: XL (Mar 1926): pp. 83-91.
- Part 5: XL (Jun 1926): pp. 253-265.
- Part 6: XL (Sep 1926): pp. 437-457.
- Part 7: XL (Dec 1926): pp. 613-625.
- Part 8: XLI (Mar 1927): pp. 87-96.
- Part 9: XLI (Jun 1927): pp. 301-314.
- Part 10: XLI (Sep 1927): pp. 453-468.
- Part 11: XLI (Dec 1927): pp. 615-623.
- Part 12: XLII (Sep 1928): pp. 483-495.
- Part 13: XLII (Dec 1928): pp. 674-676.
- Part 14: XLIII (Sep 1929): p. 482-486.
- Blake, Wilfrid T. The Royal Flying Corps in the War, by “Wing Adjutant.” NY: Cassell, 1918. 123 p. D602.B55.
- Chamberlain, Peter. Tanks of World War I: British and German. NY: Arco, 1969. 80 p. UG446.5.C46.
- Chambers, Stephen J. Uniforms & Equipment of the British Army in World War I: A Study in Period Photographs. Atglen, PA: Schiffer, 2005. 318 p. UC485.G7.C47.
- Chamier, John A. The Birth of the Royal Air Force: The Early History and Experiences of the Flying Services. London: Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons, 1943. 199 p. UG635.G7.C53.
- Dymond, Steve. “Railways at War: Britain’s Railway Companies, 1914-18.” Military Illustrated #88 (Sep 1995): pp. 44-47. Per.
- Ellis, Chris. Tanks Marks I to IV. Great Bookham, England: Profile Publications, 1969? 20 p. UG446.5.A39 no3.
- Hogg, Ian V. British Artillery Weapons and Ammunition, 1914-1918. London: Allan, 1972. 225 p. UF57.H68.
- Jones, Simon. “Miners on the Western Front: Tunneling Companies Royal Engineers 1915-17.” Military Illustrated #75 (Aug 1994): pp. 36-39. Per.
- Lee, John. “Some Lessons of the Somme: The British Infantry in 1917.” In ‘Look to Your Front’: Studies in the First World War by the British Commission for Military History. Staplehurst, England: Spellmount, 1999. pp. 79-88. D521.L66.



Reid, Fiona. "Playing the Game to the Army": The Royal Army Medical Corps, Shell Shock and the Great War." War & Society 23 (May 2005): pp. 61-86. Per.

Revell, Alex. Victoria Cross: WWI Airmen and Their Aircraft. Stratford, CT: Flying Machines Press, 1997. 96 p. D602.A2.R48.

Ross, G. MacLeod. "Engineers and the Army." Army Quarterly XIII (Oct 1926): pp. 67-75. Per.

Royal Engineers Institute. The Work of the Royal Engineers in the European War, 1914-19. 9 volumes. Chatham, England: W. & J. Mackay, 1921-1926. D546.55.R6.

### **British Uniforms and Equipment**

Chambers, Stephen J. Uniforms & Equipment of the British Army in World War I: A Study in Period Photographs. Atglen, PA: Schiffer, 2005. 318 p. UC485.G7.C47.

Doyle, Peter. Tommy's War: British Military Memorabilia, 1914-1918. Ramsbury, England: Crowood Press, 2008. 208 p. D743.27.D69.

### **- British Personal Experiences**

Adye, John. Soldiers and Others I Have Known. London: H. Jenkins, 1925. 318 p. DA68.32.A3.A39.

Arthur, Max. Last Post: Final Word from Our First World War Soldiers. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2005. 272 p. D640.A2.A782.

Consists of interviews conducted with the last twenty-one surviving British veterans of World War I.

\_\_\_\_\_, compiler. Forgotten Voices of the Great War: A History of World War I in the Words of the Men and Women Who Were There. Guilford, CT: Lyons Press, 2004. 326 p. D640.A2.F67.

Astill, Edwin. The Great War Diaries of Brigadier Alexander Johnston: 1914-1917. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2007. 244 p. D640.A79.

Attwell, Laurence W. Laurence Attwell's Letters from the Front. Edited by William A. Attwell. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2005. 222 p. D640.A88.

Attwell served with the Prince of Wales' Own Civil Service Rifles.

Butterworth, Hugh M. Blood and Iron: Letters from the Western Front. Edited by Jon Cooksey. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2011. 234 p. D640.B9542.

Originally published in 1916 as Letters Written in the Trenches near Ypres between May and September 1915, which is available at D640.B954.

Farr, Don. None that Go Return: Leighton, Brittain and Friends, and the Lost Generation, 1914-1918. Solihull, England: Helion, 2010. 230 p. D507.F37.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Silent General: Horne of the First Army: A Biography of Haig's Trusted Great War Comrade-in-Arms. Solihull, England: Helion & Co, 2007. 319 p. DA69.3.H627.F37.

Fuller, John F. C. Memoirs of an Unconventional Soldier. London: Nicholson and Watson, 1936. 494 p. D640.F84.

Giffard, Jack. Guns, Kites and Horses: Three Diaries from the Western Front. Edited by Sydney Giffard. NY: Radcliffe Press, 2003. 272 p. D546.G45.

Focuses on the diaries of Jack, Eddie and Walter Giffard.

Hall, James N. Kitchener's Mob: The Adventures of an American in the British Army. Charleston, SC: BiblioBazaar, 2007. 122 p. D640.H3523.

Originally published in 1916.

Hitchcock, Francis C. "Stand To": A Diary of the Trenches, 1915-1918. Dallington, England: Naval & Military Press, 1999. 358 p. D640.H544.

Originally published in 1937. The author served in the 2d Battalion, Prince of Wales' Leinster Regiment, an Irish Battalion.

- Lee, Arthur S. G. No Parachute: A Fighter Pilot in World War I: Letters Written in 1917 by Lt. A. S. G. Lee. London: Jarrolds, 1968. 234 p. D602.L35.
- Liddle, Peter H. The Soldier's War, 1914-18. NY: Blanford Press, 1988. 256 p. D544.L43.  
Narrative compiled from diaries, letters and recollections.
- Montgomery-Moore, Cecil. "That's My Bloody Plane:" The World War I Experiences of Major Cecil Montgomery-Moore. Chester, CT: Pequot Press, 1975. 157 p. D602.M674.
- Noakes, Frederick E. The Distant Drum: A Memoir of a Guardsman in the Great War. Barnsley, England: Frontline, 2010. 241 p. D640.N63.  
The author service in the Coldstream Guards.
- Pollock, John C. Kitchener: Architect of Victory, Artisan of Peace. NY: Carroll & Graf, 2001. 598 p. DA68.32.K6.P65.
- Riddell, George A. R. Lord Riddell's War Diary, 1914-1918. London: Nicholson & Watson, 1933. 387 p. D546.R5.  
"The Uncensored Diary of a General Officer." Army Quarterly XVIII (Apr 1929): pp. 151-154. Per.  
Unidentified author of a British war diary, believed to cover the period, Oct 1917 to Mar 1918.
- Vaughan, Edwin C. Some Desperate Glory: The World War I Diary of a British Officer, 1917. NY: Henry Holt, 1988. 232 p. D640.V46.  
Originally published in 1981 as Some Desperate Glory: The Diary of a Young Officer, 1917, which also is available at D640.V46 1981.

#### **– British Unit Histories**

- Bowman, Timothy. "Officering Kitchener's Armies: A Case Study of the 36th (Ulster) Division." War in History 16 (Apr 2009): pp. 189-212. Per.
- Hurst, Steve. The Public Schools Battalion in the Great War: A History of the 16th (Public Schools) Battalion of the Middlesex Regiment (Duke of Cambridge's Own), August 1914 to July 1916. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2007. 303 p. D547.D68.H87.
- Hutton, John. Kitchener's Men: The King's Own Royal Lancasters on the Western Front, 1915-1918. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2008. 246 p. UA652.K53.H88.
- Inglis, G. I. S. The Kensington Battalion: 'Never Lost a Yard of Trench'. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2010. 288 p. D547.R6.I54.
- Kipling, Rudyard. The Irish Guards in the Great War: The First Battalion: Edited and Compiled from Their Diaries and Papers. NY: Sarpedon, 1997. 320 p. D547.I75.K562.  
Originally published in 1923.
- McCartney, Helen B. Citizen Soldiers: The Liverpool Territorials in the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2005. 275 p. D547.K43.M43.
- Pinfold, John, editor. A Month at the Front: The Diary of an Unknown Soldier. Oxford, England: Bodleian Library, 2006. 56 p. D640.A46.  
The author of the diary is believed to have served in D Company, 12th Battalion, East Surrey Regiment.
- Riddoch, Andrew and Kemp, John. When the Whistle Blows: The Story of the Footballers' Battalion in the Great War. Newbury Park, CA: Haynes Pub, 2008. 336 p. D547.D68.R53.
- Ross, Robert B. The Fifty-First in France. NY: Hodder & Stoughton, 1918. 312 p. D547.G64.R6.  
Author served with the Gordon Highlanders.
- Turner, William. Accrington Pals Trail. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 1998. 192 p. D547.E275.T87.
- Weir, Alec. Come On Highlanders! Glasgow Territorials in the Great War. Phoenix Mill, England: Sutton Publishers, 2005. 413 p. D547.H5.W45.

Whitton, Frederic E., compiler and editor. A History of the Prince of Wales's Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians). 2 volumes. London: Gale & Polden, 1924. UA652.P7.W5.

### – The Bantams

The first Bantam battalion was recruited in Sep-Oct 1914, at Birkenhead, England. The response proved so enthusiastic that the 35th (Bantam) Division soon appeared, consisting of recruits below the regulation height of 5 feet, 5 inches (but at least 5 feet, 3 inches tall). Only infantry battalions were bantam, whereas their supporting units consisted of men who met normal requirements. Three brigades were created from eight bantam battalions recruited over much of England. However, by the spring 1917, the lack of suitable replacements and other problems ended the bantam nature of the 35th Division. For information on the Bantams see:

Allinson, Sidney. The Bantams: The Untold Story of World War I. London: H. Baker, 1981. 287 p. D547.B3.A7.

\_\_\_\_\_. "These Men Also Fought and Died." Army Museum Newsletter #23 (1983): pp. 30-34. Per.

Crookenden, Arthur. The History of the Cheshire Regiment in the Great War. Chester: W. H. Evans, 1939. 358 p. D547.C54.C76.

See especially, pp. 46-47, 74, 81, 124-125, 131-134 and 163-166. Work focuses on the 17th Battalion (Bantams).

Davson, H. M. The History of the 35th Division in the Great War. London: Sifton. Praed, 1926. 346 p. D546.5 35th D38.

See especially, Chapter 1, "The Origin of the Bantam Division," at pp. 1-7.

Ewing, John. The Royal Scots, 1914-1919. 2 volumes. Edinburgh, Scotland: Oliver and Boyd for the Association of Lowland Scots, 1925. D547.R8.E8.

See especially, pp. 10, 326 and 378. The focus is on the 17th Battalion.

Kempster, F. and Westropp, H. C. E. editors. Manchester City Battalions of the 90th and 91st Infantry Brigades: Book of Honour. London: Sherratt and Hughes, 1916. pp. 352-397. D759.533 90th M36.

Contains rosters and photographs of the 23d Battalion (Bantams).

### Special Aspects

Bet-El, Ilana R. Conscripts: Lost Legions of the Great War. Phoenix Mill, England: Sutton, 1999. 239 p. D546.B48.

Brophy, John and Partridge, Eric. The Daily Telegraph Dictionary of Tommies' Song and Slang, 1914-18. London: Frontline, 2008. 238 p. D526.2.B76.

Fraser, Edward and Gibbons, John, compilers. Soldier and Sailor Words and Phrases: Including Slang of the Trenches and the Air Force; British and American War-Words and Service Terms and Expressions in Everyday Use; Nicknames, Sobriquets, and Titles of Regiments, with Their Origins. The Battle-Honours of the Great War Awarded to the British Army. Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1968. 372 p. PE3727.S7.F72.

Originally published in 1925.

Meyer, Jessica. Men of War: Masculinity and the First World War in Britain. NY: Palgrave Macmillan, 2009. 216 p. D524.7.G7.M49.

\_\_\_\_\_, editor. British Popular Culture and the First World War. Boston, MA: Brill, 2008. 383 p. D524.7.G7.B75.

Oram, Gerard. Military Executions during World War I. NY: Palgrave Macmillan, 2003. 228 p. D639.D53.O73.

Palazzo, Albert. Seeking Victory on the Western Front: The British Army and Chemical Warfare in World War I. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 2000. 239 p. D639.C39.P352.

Richter, Donald C. Chemical Soldiers: British Gas Warfare in World War I. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 1992. 282 p. D639.C39.R52.

Sheffield, Gary D. "Officer-Man Relations: The Other Ranks' Perspective." In The World War I Reader. NY: New York University Press, 2007. pp. 123-148. D509.W65.

Young, James A. "Anglo-Italian Relations and the Great War: Changing Views on War and Peace, 1914-1918." PhD dissertation, Case Western Reserve University, 1971. 451 p. D617.Y68.

### **– British Strategy and Tactics**

Bigelow, Poultney. "Military Metaphysics." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Feb 1917): pp. 1-4. Per.

British views on America and on America's military philosophy.

Bonham-Carter, Victor. The Strategy of Victory, 1914-1918: The Life and Times of Master Strategist of World War I, Field-Marshal Sir William Robertson. NY: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964. 417 p. DA69.3.R65.B66.

Cazamian, Louis. "A French Estimation of the British Forces." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Feb 1917): pp. 111-115. Per.

French, David. British Strategy & War Aims, 1914-1916. London: Allen & Unwin, 1986. 274 p. D621.G7.F74.

Graham, Dominick. "*Sans Doctrine*: British Army Tactics in the First World War." In Men at War: Politics, Technology, and Innovation in the Twentieth Century. Chicago: Precedent, 1982. pp. 69-92. U42.M43.

Griffith, Paddy. Battle Tactics of the Western Front: The British Army's Art of Attack, 1916-18. New Haven, CT: Yale University, 1994. 286 p. D546.G75.

Harris, Paul and Marble, Sanders. "The 'Step-by-Step' Approach: British Military Thought and Operational Method on the Western Front, 1915-1917." War in History 15 (Jan 2008): pp. 17-42. Per.

Maguire, T. Miller. "The War Policy of the United States." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (May 1917): pp. 260-268. Per.

British assessment of America's war policy.

Neilson, Keith. "Great Britain." In War Planning 1914. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2010. pp. 175-197. U155.E85.W37.

Samuels, Martin. Doctrine and Dogma: German and British Infantry Tactics in the First World War. NY: Greenwood Press, 1992. 225 p. D529.3.S26.

Travers, Tim. "The Evolution of British Strategy and Tactics on the Western Front in 1918: GHQ, Manpower, and Technology." Journal of Military History 54 (Apr 1990): pp. 173-200. Per.

### **British Home Front**

Adams, Ralph J. Q. Arms and the Wizard: Lloyd George and the Ministry of Munitions, 1915-1916. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 1978. 252 p. UL57.A27.A58.

Beckett, Ian F. W. "Aspects of a Nation in Arms: Britain's Volunteer Training Corps in the Great War." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 63 (1985): 27-39. Per.

Bilton, David. The Home Front in the Great War: Aspects of the Conflict, 1914-1918. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2004. 256 p. D546.B55.

Blaazer, David. "'Not Only Patriotism but Self-Interest': War, Money and Finance in British Public Discourse 1914-1925." War & Society 23, Special Number (Sep 2005): pp. 1-12. Per.

Braybon, Gail. Women Workers in the First World War. NY: Routledge, 1989. 244 p. D639.W7.B73.  
Originally published in 1981.

Brooks, Alan. London at War: Relics of the Home Front from the World Wars. Barnsley, England: Wharncliffe Books, 2011. 168 p. DA684.B76.

Callan, Patrick. "British Recruitment in Ireland, 1914-1918." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 63 (1985): pp. 41-50. Per.

- Chickering, Roger. "War Enthusiasm?: Public Opinion and the Outbreak of War in 1914." In An Improbable War?: The Outbreak of World War I and European Political Culture before 1914. NY: Berghahn Books, 2007. pp. 200-212. D511.I46.
- Ciment, James, editor. The Home Front Encyclopedia: United States, Britain, and Canada in World Wars I and II. 3 volumes. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2007. 1,478 p. D570.H66.  
See especially, Volume 1, World War I.
- Clark, Andrew. Echoes of the Great War: The Diary of the Reverend Andrew Clark, 1914-1919. Edited by James Munson. NY: Oxford University Press, 1985. 304 p. D547.8.E87.C57.
- Doyle, Peter. First World War Britain: 1914-1919. Long Island City, NY: Shire Publications, 2012. 80 p. DA577.D69.
- Dymond, Steve. "Railways at War: Britain's Railway Companies, 1914-18." Military Illustrated #88 (Sep 1995): pp. 44-47. Per.
- "Food in Time of War." Army Quarterly XXIII (Jan 1932): pp. 358-364. Per.  
Focuses on food and the British home front.
- Gilbert, Alan D. "Rumour and Reality: The Impact of the Great War in the Sutherland Shire." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 72 (1990): pp. 97-111. Per.
- Grant, Peter. "'An Infinity of Personal Sacrifice': The Scale and Nature of Charitable Work in Britain during the First World War." War & Society 27 (Oct 2008): pp. 67-88. Per.
- Grayzel, Susan R. "The Enemy Within: The Problem of British Women's Sexuality during the First World War." In Women and War in the Twentieth Century: Enlisted With our Without Consent. NY: Garland, 1999. pp. 72-89. D810.W7.W663.
- Gregory, Adrian. The Last Great War: British Society and the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2008. 354 p. D524.7.G7.G74.
- Grievies, Keith. "Improvising the British War Effort: Eric Geddes and Lloyd George, 1915-18." War & Society 7 (Sep 1989): pp. 40-55. Per.
- Hamilton, Jill. God, Guns and Israel: Britain, the Jews and the First World War. Stroud, England: History Press, 2009. 350 p. DS125.5.H36.
- Harrington, Peter. "Religious and Spiritual Themes in British Academic Art during the Great War." First World War Studies 2 (Oct 2011): pp. 145-164. Per.
- Hendley, Matthew C. "Cultural Mobilization and British Responses to Cultural Transfer in Total War: The Shakespeare Tercentenary of 1916." First World War Studies 3 (Mar 2012): pp. 25-49. Per.
- Imperial War Museum (Great Britain). British Women's Work during the Great War: With a List of Women Who Died on War Service. London: Imperial War Museum, 2009. 27 p. D639.W7.B75.
- Liddle, Peter H., editor. Home Fires and Foreign Fields: British Social and Military Experience in the First World War. London: Brassey's Defence Publishers, 1985. 233 p. D546.H66.  
See especially, Chapter 2, "The Domestic Scene: Parliament and People," at pp. 9-20.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Voices of War: Front Line and Home Front. London: Leo Cooper, 1988. 256 p. D546.L45.  
Focuses on letters and photographs that contrast the two British "fronts."
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Worst Ordeal: Britons at Home and Abroad, 1914-1918. London: L. Cooper, 1994. 230 p. D546.L52.
- McCartney, Helen B. Citizen Soldiers: The Liverpool Territorials in the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2005. 275 p. D547.K43.M43.  
See especially, Part 1, "Territorial Characteristics and the Morale of the Soldier," at pp. 23-88, for insights on the war's impact on the home front and families.

- McDermott, James. "Conscience and the Military Service Tribunals during the First World War: Experiences in Northamptonshire." War in History 17 (Jan 2010): pp. 60-85. Per.
- Matthews, Herbert. "Food Supplies in Time of War." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXXXII (Feb 1937): pp. 53-70. Per.
- Morris, Richard. The Man Who Ran London during the Great War: The Diaries and Letters of Lieutenant General Sir Francis Lloyd GCVO, KCB, DSO (1853-1926). Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2009. 196 p. DA69.3.L7.M67.
- Morton, James. "Crime in the Great War." Military Illustrated #229 (Jun 2007): pp. 16-23. Per.
- Reeves, Nicholas. Official British Film Propaganda during the First World War. London: C. Helm, 1986. 288 p. D639.P7.G78.
- Rudy, Willis. Total War and Twentieth Century Higher Learning: Universities of the Western World in the First and Second World Wars. Cranbury, NJ: Associated University Presses, 1991. 133 p. LA627.R82.
- Senior, Michael. Fromelles 1916: No Finer Courage: The Loss of an English Village. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. 239 p. DA670.B9.S46.
- Sheffield, G. D. "The Effect of the Great War on Class Relations in Britain: The Career of Major Christopher Stone DSO MC." War & Society 7 (May 1989): pp. 87-105. Per.
- "The Shetland Isles." After the Battle No. 67: pp. 2-3. Per.
- Shukman, Harold. War or Revolution: Russian Jews and Conscriptation in Britain, 1917. Portland, OR: Vallentine Mitchell, 2006. 157 p. D639.J4.S58.
- Stansky, Peter, editor. The Left and War: The British Labour Party and World War I. NY: Oxford University Press, 1969. 335 p. JN1129.L32.L43.
- Sykes, Alan. "Which War? The English Radical Right and the First World War." War & Society 23 (Sep 2005): pp. 59-74. Per.
- Van Emden, Richard, compiler. Britain's Last Tommies: Final Memories from Soldiers of the 1914-18 War in Their Own Words. London: Abacus, 2006. 368 p. D640.A2.V36.
- \_\_\_\_\_ and Humphries, Steve. All Quiet on the Home Front: An Oral History of Life in Britain during the First World War. London: Headline, 2004. 334 p. D639.C4.V36.
- Wilson, Trevor. The Myriad Faces of War: Britain and the Great War 1914-1918. Cambridge, England: Polity Press, 1986. 864 p. D546.W52.
- Winter, Jay M. and Robert, Jean-Louis, compilers. Capital Cities at War: Paris, London, Berlin, 1914-1919. NY: Cambridge University Press, 1997. 622 p. D523.C37.

### - Civilians

- Bond, Brian. "Soldiers and Statesmen: British Civil-Military Relations in 1917." Military Affairs XXXII (Oct 1968): pp. 62-75. Per.
- Imperial War Museum. The Women at Work Collection, from the Imperial War Museum, Lambeth, London. Brighton, England: Harvester Microforms, 1984. 22 of 91 microfilm reels available. D639.W7.I47.
- Kent, Susan K. "Love and Death: War and Gender in Britain, 1914-1918." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. pp. 153-174. D521.A98.
- Lacasa, Laura N. "British and American Women Workers during World War I. 2 volumes. PhD dissertation, University of Nebraska, 1997. D639.W7.L33.
- Roper, Michael. The Secret Battle: Emotional Survival in the Great War. Manchester, England: Manchester University Press, 2010. 348 p. D524.5.R67.  
Maintains that the amateur army's emotional survival hinged on recurring contact with families, especially mothers, at home.

## **– German Air Raids**

- Castle, Harold G. Fire Over England: The German Air Raids of World War I. London: Secker & Warburg, 1982. 254 p. D546.C37.
- Castle, Ian. London, 1914-17: The Zeppelin Menace. Long Island City, NY: Osprey, 2008. 96 p. D547.8.L7.C37.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Zeppelin Base Raids, Germany 1914. Long Island City, NY: Osprey, 2011. 80 p. D602.C37.
- \_\_\_\_\_. “Zeppelins Over London.” Military Illustrated #220 (Sep 2006): pp. 8-15. Per.
- Easdown, Martin. A Glint in the Sky. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2004. 160 p. D547.8.F65.E28.  
Focuses on a 1917 raid on Folkestone.
- Fairlie, J. Galbraith. “London’s Reaction to Aerial Bombardment.” Military Engineer XXIII (May/June 1931): pp. 201-204. Per.
- Fegan, Thomas. The ‘Baby Killers’: German Air Raids on Britain in the First World War. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2002. 192 p. D604.F44.
- Hamilton, Tim. Identification Friend or Foe: Being the Story of Aircraft Recognition. London: HMSO, 1994. 137 p. UG735.G7.H358.
- “Largest Wartime Explosions: Silvertown, London, January 19, 1917.” After the Battle #18: pp. 30-34. Per.
- McKenna, Marian C. “The Development of Air Raid Precautions in Britain during the First World War.” In Men at War: Politics, Technology, and Innovation in the Twentieth Century. Chicago: Precedent, 1982. pp. 173-195. U42.M43.
- “Margate in War.” Army Quarterly II (Apr 1921): pp. 148-155. Per.  
Focus is on Margate, an English town, in range of German aircraft stationed in Belgium.
- Monson, Edward C. and Marsland, Ellis. Air Raid Damage in London: Being a Record of the Effect of Aircraft Attack on Certain Public and Private Buildings with Map Showing Where Bombs Fell, also Maps Showing Where Bombs Fell on the Cities of Paris and Venice. London: British Fire Prevention Committee, 1923. 63 p. D547.8.L7.M66.
- Morris, Joseph. The German Air Raids on Great Britain, 1914-1918. London: S. Low, Marston, 1925. 306 p. D604.M6.
- Poolman, Kenneth. Zeppelins against London. NY: John Day, 1961. 246 p. D604.P62.
- White, Ian. “Airships Over England: German Bombing Raids, 1915-1916.” Army Quarterly & Defence Journal 126 (Oct 1996): pp. 410-420. Per.

## **– Economics and War Production**

- Great Britain. Central Control Board (Liquor Traffic). Canteen Committee. Feeding the Munition Worker. London: Printed under the authority of HMSO by Joseph Causton & Sons, Ltd, 1916. 29 p. TX946.5.F44.
- Grieves, Keith. “War Comes to the Fields: Sacrifice, Localism and Ploughing up the English Countryside in 1917.” In 1917: Beyond the Western Front. Boston: Brill, 2009. pp. 159-176. D521.A11917.
- Hawkins, Nigel. The Starvation Blockades. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2002. 262 p. D581.H39.
- Kirkaldy, Adam W. Labour, Finance and the War: Being the Results of Inquiries, Arranged by the Section of Economic Science and Statistics of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, during the Years 1915 and 1916. London: Sir I. Pitman & Sons, 1916. 344 p. HC256.2.K56.
- Managing a Business in War Time: Business Practices and Methods Actually Tested under War Time Conditions, Including Data Based on Official British Investigations-Suggestions for Doing More with Fewer Hands in Stores, Offices, Offices, Factories, and Farm Work. 2 vols. Chicago: A.W. Shaw, 1918. HC106.2.M35.
- Starling, John and Lee, Ivor. No Labour, No Battle: Military Labour during the First World War. Stroud, England: Spellmount, 2009. 384 p. D547.L2.S73.

## **– Aftermath**

- Arthur, Max. We Will Remember Them: Voices from the Aftermath of the Great War. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2009. 276 p. D640.A2.A78.
- Barr, Niall. The Lion and the Poppy: British Veterans, Politics, and Society, 1921-1939. Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers, 2005. 228 p. DA578.B37.
- Cohen, Deborah. “Will to Work: Disabled Veterans in Britain and Germany after the First World War.” In Disabled Veterans in History. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press, 2000. pp. 295-321. UB360.D57.
- Goebel, Stefan. The Great War and Medieval Memory: War Remembrance and Medievalism in Britain and Germany, 1914-1940. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2007. 357 p. D524.7.G7.G64.
- Hunt, Derek and Mulholland, John. A Party Fit for Heroes: His Majesty’s Garden Party for Recipients of the Victoria Cross, 26th June 1920. Uckfield, England: Naval and Military Press, 2007. 124 p. DA54.H86.
- Nicholson, Virginia. Singled Out: How Two Million Women Survived without Men after the First World War. London: Viking, 2007. 312 p. D639.W7.N53.
- Reznick, Jeffrey S. “Work-Therapy and the Disabled British Soldier in Great Britain in the First World War: The Case of Shepherd’s Bush Military Hospital, London.” In Disabled Veterans in History. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press, 2000. pp. 185-203. UB360.D57.
- Seipp, Adam R. The Ordeal of Peace: Demobilization and the Urban Experience in Britain and Germany, 1917-1921. Burlington, VT: Ashgate, 2009. 291 p. D659.E85.S35.
- Ward, Stephen R. “British Veterans’ Organizations of the First World War.” PhD dissertation, University of Cincinnati, 1969. 316 p. D546.A1.W37.
- Wilson, Ross. “The Burial of the Dead: The British Army on the Western Front, 1914-18.” War & Society 31 (Mar 2012): pp. 22-41. Per.

## **British Commonwealth Participants-Australia**

### **General Sources**

- Abdiel, Douglas. “No News is Good News: The Longevity of Australian Humanitarian Interventions.” Armed Forces & Society 37 (Oct 2011): pp. 571-597. Per.
- Alves, Dora. Anti-Nuclear Attitudes in New Zealand and Australia. Washington, DC: National Defense University Press, 1985. 91 p. UA11.N3 no 3.
- Army Quarterly and Defence Journal. The Defence Force of Australia. Tavistock, England: By the Journal, 1977. 56 p. UA870.D4.
- Australian Army History Conference, 1995. From Past to Future: The Australian Experience of Land/Air Operations: Proceedings of the Australian Army History Conference Held at the Australian Defense Force Academy, 29 September 1995. Edited by Jeffrey Grey and Peter Dennis. Canberra, Australia: Australian Defense Force Academy, 1995. 217 p. UA872.A974.
- Australia. Army Public Relations. Brief History of the Australian Army. S.l.: n.p., 1971. 29 p. UA872.B74.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Department of the Army. Chronology of Events Connected with Army Administration. S.l.: n.p., 1950? UA872.A97.
- Bartlett, Norman, editor. Australia at Arms. Canberra, Australia: Australian War Memorial, 1955. 265 p. DU112.3.B3.
- Bellany, Ian. Australia in the Nuclear Age: National Defence and National Development. Sydney: Sydney University Press, 1972. 144 p. UA870.B43.
- Blackburn, Vera. “Australian War Memorial Library.” Military Affairs XXIII (Summer 1959): pp. 102-104. Per.



- Blaxland, John C. "Strategic Cousins: Canada, Australia and Their Use of Expeditionary Forces from the Boer War to the War on Terror." PhD dissertation, Royal Military College of Canada, 2004. 587 p. U260.B53.  
The dissertation was published in 2006 as Strategic Cousins: Australian and Canadian Expeditionary Forces and the British and American Empires, which is available at D260.B532.
- Coates, John. An Atlas of Australia's Wars. Melbourne: Oxford University Press, 2006. 424 p. G2751.S1.C63.
- Coulthard-Clark, Christopher D. Soldiers in Politics: The Impact of the Military on Australian Political Life and Institutions. St. Leonards, Australia: Allen & Unwin, 1996. 240 p. JQ4020.C58.C68.
- Dean, Peter. "Commemoration, Memory, and Forgotten Histories: The Complexity and Limitations of Australian Army Biography." War & Society 29 (Oct 2010): pp. 118-136. Per.
- Donnini, Frank P. ANZUS in Revision: Changing Defense Features of Australia and New Zealand in the Mid-1980s. Maxwell AFB, AL: Air University Press, 1991. 203 p. UA870.D66.
- Dornbusch, Charles E., compiler. Australian Military Bibliography. Cornwallville, NY: Hope Farm Press, 1963. 80 p. Z6725.A8.D6.
- Evans, Michael. The Tyranny of Dissonance: Australia's Strategic Culture and Way of War, 1901-2005. Duntroon, Australia: Land Warfare Studies Centre, 2005. 124 p. UA870.E83.
- Festberg, Alfred N. Australian Army Lineage Book. Revised edition. Melbourne: Military Historical Society of Australia, 1966. 183 p. UA872.F47.
- Grey, Jeffrey. A Military History of Australia. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2008. 334 p. DU112.3.G74.
- Hamill, Ian. The Strategic Illusion: The Singapore Strategy and the Defence of Australia and New Zealand, 1919-1942. Singapore: Singapore University Press, 1981. 387 p. DA566.5.H35.
- Horner, David. The Army and the Future: Land Forces in Australia and South-East Asia. Canberra, Australia: Defence Centre for Director of Army Activities and Public Affairs, 1993. 322 p. UA870.A75.
- Horner, David and Bou, Jean, editors. Duty First: A History of the Royal Australian Regiment. Crows Nest, Australia: Allen & Unwin, 2008. 526 p. UA873.I54.D88.
- House, Daniel. "Australia and West New Guinea, October 1957-January 1959: The Diplomacy of a Dependent Ally and the Failure of a Regional Policy." War & Society 26 (May 2007): pp. 79-98. Per.
- Hubbard, Christopher. Australian and US Military Cooperation: Fighting Common Enemies. Burlington, VT: Ashgate, 2005. 175 p. UA870.H79.
- Kuring, Ian. Red Coats to Cams: A History of Australian Infantry 1788 to 2001. Loftus, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2004. 557 p. UA870.K87.
- Lee, Joseph E. Duntroon: The Royal Military College of Australia, 1911-1946. Canberra, Australia: Australian War Memorial, 1952. 293 p. U704.C3.L1.
- Lindsay, Neville. Equal to the Task. Volume I: The Royal Australian Army Service Corps. Kenmore, Australia: Historia Productions, 1992. 510 p. with maps. UA873.S9.L46.
- McCarthy, John. Australia and Imperial Defence, 1918-39: A Study in Air and Sea Power. St. Lucia, Queensland: University of Queensland Press, 1976. 227 p. UA870.M3.
- Millar, Thomas B. Australia in Peace and War: External Relations 1788-1977. NY: St. Martins, 1978. 578 p. DU116.M54.
- Moremon, John. "The Professional Soldier Left High and Dry: Military Pensions of the Australian Staff Corps and Its Antecedents, 1903-1948." War & Society 26 (Oct 2007): pp. 27-50. Per.
- Muir, Kristy. "Public Peace, Private Wars: the Psychological Effects of War on Australian Veterans." War & Society 26 (May 2007): pp. 61-78. Per.

Palazzo, Albert. The Australian Army: A History of Its Organisation from 1901 to 2001. NY: Oxford University Press, 2001. 456 p. UA872.P35.

Sanderson, John M. "Light Forces in the Defense of Australia." Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army War College student paper, 1986. 34 p. Manuscript Archives-AWC Student Papers

Smith, Hugh and Jans, Nick. "Use Them or Lose Them? Australia's Defence Force Reserves." Armed Forces & Society 27 (Apr 2011): pp. 301-320. Per.

Tyquin, Michael B. Madness and the Military: Australia's Experience of the Great War. Loftus, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2006. 180 p. D524.5.T97.

## **- World War I**

Anderson, Matt. ANZACs: Australia and the First World War. Australia?: n.p., 1995? 20 p. D547.A8.A53.

Bastiaan, Ross J. "The Australian Unknown Soldier." After the Battle #83 (1994): pp. 1-9. Per.

Bean, Charles E. W. Anzac to Amiens: A Shorter History of the Australian Fighting Services in the First World War. Canberra, Australia: Australian War Memorial, 1948. 567 p. D547.A8.B34.

\_\_\_\_\_, editor. Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-1918. 12 volumes. Sydney: Angus & Robertson, 1921-1942. D547.A8.O42. Consists of the following 12 volumes:

Volume 1: The Story of ANZAC: From the Outbreak of War to the End of the First Phase of the Gallipoli Campaign, May 4, 1915.

Volume 2: The Story of ANZAC: From 4 May, 1915, to the Evacuation of the Gallipoli Peninsula.

Volume 3: The Australian Imperial Force in France, 1916.

Volume 4: The Australian Imperial Force in France, 1917.

Volume 5: The Australian Imperial Force in France during the Main German Offensive, 1918.

Volume 6: The Australian Imperial Force in France during the Allied Offensive, 1918.

Volume 7: The Australian Imperial Force in Sinai and Palestine, 1914-1918.

Volume 8: The Australian Flying Corps in the Western and Eastern Theatres of War, 1914-1918.

Volume 9: The Royal Australian Navy, 1914-1918.

Volume 10: The Australians at Rabaul: The Capture and Administration of the German Possessions in the Southern Pacific.

Volume 11: Australia during the War.

Volume 12: Photographic Record of the War: Reproductions of Pictures taken by the Australian Official Photographers.

Bjelke-Petersen, C. Physical Training: Report. Melbourne Australia: Albert J. Mullett, Government Printer, 1914. 16 p. U325.A5.B54.

Charlton, Peter. Poziers: Australians on the Somme. London: Leo Cooper, 1986. 318 p. D545.S7.C54.

Cochrane, Peter. "Deliverance and Renewal: The Origins of the Simpson Legend." Journal of the Australian War Memorial 16 (Apr 1990): pp. 18-29. Per.

Explores the social and political aspects associated with wounded Australian soldiers.

Davis, Edward. Papers, 1902-1929. 3 boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Davis was an US officer at Field Marshal Edmund H. Allenby's Headquarters. Included in his papers is a memoir, "Military Attaché," highlighting his military service (1915-1929). The manuscript collection is located in Bay 4, Row 148, Face A, Shelf 6.

Fewster, Kevin. "The Operation of State Apparatuses in Times of Crisis: Censorship and Conscription, 1916." War & Society 3 (May 1985): pp. 37-54. Per.

Highlights Australia's experiences.

Gammage, Bill. An Australian in the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 1976. 47 p. D547.A8.G36.

- Gilbert, Allan D., et al. "Computing Military History: A Research Report on the First AIF Project." War & Society 7 (May 1989): pp. 106-113. Per.
- Harvey, Norman K. From Anzac to the Hindenburg Line: The History of the 9th Battalion, A.I.F.. Eckfield, England: Naval & Military, 2009. 300 p. D547.A8.H373.
- Holmes, John, editor. Australia and New Zealand at War. Toronto, Canada: Oxford University Press, 1940. 40 p. D767.8.A75.
- Inglis, Ken S. "Anzac and the Australian Military Tradition." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 72 (1990): pp. 1-24. Per.
- Laffin, John. We Will Remember Them: Australian Epitaphs of World War I. Kenthurst, Australia: Kangaroo Press, 1995. 158 p. D639.D4.L34.
- Lewis, Brian B. Our War: Australia during World War I. Carlton, Australia: Melbourne University Press, 1980. 328 p. D547.A8.L4.
- Lloyd, David W. Battlefield Tourism: Pilgrimage and the Commemoration of the Great War in Britain, Australia, and Canada, 1919-1939. NY: Berg, 1998. 251 p. D723.L56.
- Mackenzie, Seaforth S. The Australians at Rabaul: The Capture and Administration of the German Possessions in the Southern Pacific. NY: University of Queensland Press, 1987. 412 p. D547.A8.O42 v.10.  
Volume 10 of the 12-volume Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-1918.
- Mordike, John. "The Story of Anzac: A New Approach." Journal of the Australian War Memorial #16 (Apr 1990): pp. 5-17. Per.  
Traces the origins of the Australian and New Zealand Army Corps (ANZAC) to 1911, not 1914.
- Moses, John A. "The Great War as Ideological Conflict-An Australian Perspective." War & Society 7 (Sep 1989): pp. 56-76. Per.  
Focuses on how Australians viewed the German threat, Germans and German-Australians.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The 'Ideas of 1914' in Germany and Austria: A Case of Conflicting Perceptions." War & Society 9 (Oct 1991): pp. 61-82. Per.
- Noble, Roger. "Raising the White Flag: The Surrender of Australian Soldiers on the Western Front." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 72 (1990): pp. 48-79. Per.
- Pilger, Alison. "The Other 'Lost Generation': Rejected Australian Volunteers, 1914-18." Journal of the Australian War Memorial 21 (Oct 1992): pp. 11-19. Per.
- Rhoden, Clare. "Another Perspective on Australian Discipline in the Great War: The Egalitarian Bargain." War in History 19 (Nov 2012): pp. 445-463. Per.
- Scott, Ernest. Australia during the War. Sydney: Angus & Robertson, 1936. 922 p. D547.A8.O42 v.11.  
Volume 11 of the 12-volume Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-1918.
- Sumner, Ian. Anzac Infantryman, 1914-15: From New Guinea to Gallipoli. Long Island City, NY: Osprey, 2011. 64 p. D547.A8.S86.
- Stephenson, Robert. "The 1st Australian Division in 1917: A Snapshot." In 1917: Tactics, Training and Technology. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2007. pp. 23-42. UA872.A975.
- Thomson, Alistair. "Anzac Stories: Using Personal Testimony in War History." War & Society 25 (Oct 2006): pp. 1-21. Per.
- Tyquin, Michael B. Madness and the Military: Australia's Experience of the Great War. Loftus, Australia: Australian Military Publications, 2006. 180 p. D524.5.T97.
- Wrench, Clarence.M. Campaigning with the Fighting 9th (In and Out of the Line with the 9 Bn A.I.F.), 1914-1919. Brisbane, Australia: Boolarong Publications, 1985. 598 p. D547.A8.W73.

Ziino, Bart. "A Kind of Round Trip: Australian Soldiers and the Tourist Analogy, 1914-1918." War and Society 25 (Oct 2006): pp. 39-52. Per.

### **British Commonwealth Participants-Canada**

#### **General Sources**

Alexander, R. O. "Notes on the History and Development of the Military Forces in Canada." Army Quarterly II (Jul 1921): pp. 283-299. Per.

Covers the Canadian military forces' wartime organization and post-war reorganization.

Canada in the Great War: An Authentic Account of the Military History of Canada from the Earliest Days to the Close of the War of the Nations. 6 volumes. Toronto, Canada: United Publishers of Canada, 1917-1921. D547.C2.C36.

Volume 1: Military History of Canada, 1608-1914.

Volume 2: Days of Preparation.

Volume 3: Guarding the Channel Ports.

Volume 4: The Turn of the Tide.

Volume 5: The Triumph of the Allies.

Volume 6: Special Services, Heroic Deeds, Etc.

Canadian War Records Office. Canadian War Pictorial. London: Cassells, 1916-1918. D501.C36.

Holdings include only Issue 2 of the 4 issues published.

Cook, Tim. Canadians Fighting the Great War. 2 volumes. Toronto, Canada: Viking Canada, 2007-2008. D547.C2.C66.

Volume 1: At the Sharp End, 1914-1916.

Volume 2: Shock Troops, 1917-1918.

Duguid, Archer F. The Canadian Forces in the Great War 1914-1919: The Record of Five Years of Active Service.

Ottawa, Canada: E. Cloutier, 1947. 14 p. D547.C2.D8.

\_\_\_\_\_. Official History of the Canadian Forces in the Great War, 1914-1919. General Series. 1 volume in 2 parts. Ottawa, Canada: J. O. Patenaude, 1938. D547.C2.A3.

Volume I, Part 1: From the Outbreak of War to the Formation of the Canadian Corps, August 1914-September 1915.

Volume I, Part 2: Chronology, Appendices and Maps.

English, John and Hillmer, Norman. "Canada's Alliances." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 51 (1982): pp. 31-52. Per.

Gielser, Patricia. Valour Remembered: Canada and the First World War. Ottawa, Canada: Department of Veterans' Affairs, 1982. 31 p. D547.C2.G53.

Granatstein, Jack L. Hell's Corner: An Illustrated History of Canada's Great War, 1914-1918. Vancouver, Canada: Douglas & McIntyre, 2004. 198 p. D547.C2.G73.

Haydon, Walter. Canada and the War. Bristol, England: J. W. Arrowsmith, 1915. 90 p. D520.C2.H4.

Hopkins, John C. Canada at War, 1914-1918: A Record of Heroism and Achievement. NY: Doran, 1919. 448 p. with 65 pages of plates. D547.C2.H6.

Love, David W. A Nation in the Making: The Organization and Administration of Canada's Military in World War One. 2 volumes. Ottawa, Canada: Service Publications, 2012. 410 p. UA600.L682.

MacKenzie, David, editor. Canada and the First World War: Essays in Honour of Robert Craig Brown. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 2005. 452 p. D547.C2.C33.

Macphail, Andrew. Official History of the Canadian Forces in the Great War 1914-19. The Medical Services. Ottawa, Canada: F. A. Acland, printer, 1925. 428 p. D547.C2.M3.

- Morton, Desmond. "The Canadian Military Experience in the First World War, 1914-18." In The Great War, 1914-18: Essays on the Military, Political and Social History of the First World War. Edited by Ralph J. Q. Adams. Basingstoke, England: Macmillan, 1990. pp. 78-98. D521.G734.
- Santor, Donald M. Canadians at War, 1914-1918. Scarborough: Prentice-Hall of Canada, 1978. 48 p. D547.C2.S26.
- Steele, Harwood E. R. The Canadians in France, 1915-1918. London: T. F. Unwin, 1920. 364 p. D547.C2.S73.
- Sweetenham, John. Canada and the First World War. Toronto, Canada: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1973. 160 p. D547.C2.S88.
- Canadian Expeditionary Force and Corps**
- Babin, Leonard L. Cap Badges of the Canadian Expeditionary Forces, 1914-1919, Illustrated. Rochester, NY: n.p., 1956. 15 p. UC535.C2.B3.
- A Brief History of the 3rd Battalion, C.E.F. (Toronto Regiment): Now the Toronto Regiment Allied with the King's Regiment (Liverpool). S.l.: Toronto Regiment, 1934. 47 p. D547.K43.B75.
- Brown, Ian M. "Not Glamorous, But Effective: The Canadian Corps and the Set-Piece Attack, 1917-1918." Journal of Military History 58 (Jul 1994): pp. 421-444. Per.
- Brown, Robert Craig and Loveridge, Donald. "Unrequited Faith: Recruiting the CEF 1914-1918." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 51 (1982): pp. 53-79. Per.
- Cameron, Kenneth. History of No. 1 General Hospital, Canadian Expeditionary Force: No. 1 Canadian General Hospital, 1914-1919. Sackville, New Brunswick: Tribune Press, 1938. 667 p. with 97 pages of plates. D629.C2.C35.
- Canada. Army. Canadian Army Service Corps Training, 1914. Ottawa, Canada: Government Printing Bureau, 1914. 155 p. UC90.C36.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Memorandum for Camps of Instruction, 1914. Part I. Instructions for Training. Ottawa, Canada: Government Printing Bureau, 1914. 73 p. U295.C2.M45.
- Canada. Canadian Army. Canadian Expeditionary Force. Amendments to "Instructions Governing Organization and Administration C.E.F. Units 1916". Ottawa, Canada: Government Printing Bureau, 1916. Seven issues bound together. UA600.A44.
- Canada. Department of Militia and Defence. Canadian Expeditionary Force Units: Instruction Governing Organization and Administration. Ottawa, Canada: Government Printing Bureau, 1916. 109 p. UA600.A43.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Circular Memorandum: Concerning Documents, Canadian Expeditionary Force, March 1917. Ottawa, Canada: J. de L. Taché, 1917. 17 p. UB165.C2.C57.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Financial Instructions and Allowances for the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1916. Ottawa, Canada: Government Printing Bureau, 1916. 141 p. UC91.F56.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Pensions Granted and Money Allowances Made to Members of Canadian Expeditionary Forces Since Beginning of War to February 16, 1919. Ottawa: J. de L. Taché, 1916. 83 p. UB375.C2.P46.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Scale of Equipment for Field Artillery Batteries Organized for Service with the Canadian Expeditionary Force (While Undergoing Training in Canada). Ottawa, Canada: Government Printing Bureau, 1916. 15 p. UF365.C2.S33.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Scale of Equipment for Infantry Battalions Organized for Service But Not Forming Part of the Overseas Divisions of the Canadian Expeditionary Forces: Issued with M.O. 188, 1916. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1916. 12 p. UD375.C2.S32.
- Canada. Ministry, Overseas Military Forces of Canada. Overseas Military Forces of Canada, 1918: Report of the Ministry. London: Ministry, Overseas Military Forces of Canada, 1919. 533 p. D547.C2.O93.
- Canada in Khaki No. 2: A Tribute to the Officers and Men Now Serving in the Overseas Military Forces of Canada. London: Pictorial Newspaper Company, 1917. 172 p. D547.C2.C32.
- Critchley, Alfred C. Standing Orders. Bexhill-on-Sea, England: Canadian Training School, 1917. 20 p. U295.G7.C36.

- Chartrand, René. The Canadian Corps in World War I. NY: Osprey, 2007. 48 p. UC485.C2.C53.
- Clarke, Nic. “‘You Will Not be Going to This War’: The Rejected Volunteers of the First Contingent of the Canadian Expeditionary Force.” First World War Studies 1 (Oct 2010): pp. 161-183. Per.  
Overview of the experiences of the Canadian Expeditionary Force and the Newfoundland Regiment.
- Clements, Robert N. “Preparing for War: The 25th Battalion in Halifax, 1914-15.” Edited by Brian D. Tennyson. Canadian Military History 20 (Winter 2011): pp. 61-73. Per.
- Cook, Tim. “Storm Troops: Combat Effectiveness and the Canadian Corps in 1917.” In 1917: Tactics, Training and Technology. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2007. pp. 43-61. UA872.A975.
- Copp, Terry. “The Military Effort, 1914-1918.” In Canada and the First World War: Essays in Honor of Robert Craig Brown. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 2005. pp. 35-61. D547.C2.C33.
- Cozzi, Sarah. “Killing Time: The Experiences of Canadian Expeditionary Force Soldiers on Leave in Britain, 1914-1919.” MA thesis, University of Ottawa, 2009. 176 p. D639.E8.C69.
- Great Britain. Canadian Headquarters. General Staff. Training in Canadian Reserve Battalions. Revised edition. London: Harrison, 1917. 77 p. U440.T72.
- Hahn, James E. The Intelligence Service within the Canadian Corps, 1914-1918. Toronto, Canada: Macmillan Company of Canada, 1930. 263 p. D639.S7.H28.
- Harris, Stephen. “From Subordinate to Ally: The Canadian Corps and National Autonomy, 1914-1918.” Revue Internationale d’Histoire Militaire 51 (1982): pp. 109-130. Per.
- Hay, A. W. Syllabus of Infantry Training: As Suggested by Notes on Company Training Issued by the General Staff and Adopted by 52nd Overseas Battalion, Canadian Expeditionary Force. London: H. Rees, 1915. 145 p. UD163.H39.
- Humphries, Mark O. “The Myth of the Learning Curve: Tactics and Training in the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade, 1916-1918.” Canadian Military History 14 (Autumn 2005): pp. 15-30. Per.
- Iacobelli, Teresa. “No Example Needed: Discipline and Authority in the Canadian Expeditionary Force during the First World War.” PhD dissertation, University of Western Ontario, 2009. 287 p. D547.C2.I23.
- Iarocci, Andrew. Shoestring Soldiers: The 1st Canadian Division at War, 1914-1915. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 2008. 362 p. D547.C2.I37.
- Jenkins, Dan R. “The Other Side of the Hill: Combat Intelligence in the Canadian Corps, 1914-1918.” Canadian Military History 10 (Spring 2001): pp. 7-26. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. “Winning Trench Warfare: Battlefield Intelligence in the Canadian Corps, 1914-1918.” PhD dissertation, Carleton University, 1999. 425 p. D639.S7.J46.
- Memorandum Showing Rates of Pay and Allowances Authorized for the Canadian Expeditionary Force, the Active Militia on Home Guard Duty, and the Active Militia Called Out for Active Service, Together with Rates of Pensions Applicable in the Case of Death or Disability Incurred on Service. S.l.: n.p., 1917. 20 p. UC91.M45.
- Morton, Desmond. “Exerting Control: The Development of Canadian Authority over the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919.” In Men at War: Politics, Technology, and Innovation in the Twentieth Century. Chicago: Precedent, Precedent, 1982. pp. 7-19. U42.M43.
- Nicholson, Gerald W. L. Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919: Official History of the Canadian Army in the First World War. Ottawa: R. Duhmel, 1962. 621 p. D547.C2.N5.
- Physical Standards and Instructions for the Medical Examination of Recruits for the Canadian Expeditionary Force and for the Active Militia of Canada, 1917. Ottawa: J. de L. Taché, 1917. 12 p. UB335.C2.P49.
- Piers, Charles. “A Corps in the Making: The Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919.” Army Quarterly III (Oct 1921): pp. 36-46. Per.

- Pugsley, Christopher. "Learning from the Canadian Corps on the Western Front." Canadian Military History 15 (Winter 2006): pp. 5-32. Per.
- Radley, Kenneth. We Lead, Others Follow: First Canadian Division, 1914-1918. St Catherines, Canada: Vanwell Publishing, 2006. 415 p. D547.C2.R33.
- Rawling, Bill. Surviving Trench Warfare: Technology and the Canadian Corps, 1914-1918. Toronto, Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1992. 325 p. D547.C2.R38.
- Ryan, Michael P. "Supplying the Materiel Battle: Combined Logistics in the Canadian Corps, 1915-1918." MA thesis, Carleton University, 2005. 149 p. D547.C2.R93.
- Schreiber, Shane B. Shock Army of the British Empire: The Canadian Corps in the Last 100 Days of the Great War. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1997. 164 p. D547.C2.S37.
- Smylie, Eric. "Americans Who Would Not Wait: The American Legion of the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1915-1917." PhD dissertation, University of North Texas, 2002. 256 p. D547.C2.S69.
- Stewart, Charles H. "Overseas": The Lineages and Insignia of the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919. Toronto, Canada: Little & Stewart, 1970. 167 p. D547.C2.S7.
- "The Story of the Canadian Expeditionary Force." Royal Engineers Journal XXVIII (Nov 1918): pp. 198-201. Per. Overview of the Canadian Corps' actions on the Western Front.
- Summers, Jack L. "The First Contingent, Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914." Military Illustrated #26 (Jul 1990): pp. 30-35 and #29 (Oct 1990): pp. 25-33. Per.
- Topp, C. Beresford. The 42nd Battalion, C.E.F., Royal Highlanders of Canada, in the Great War. Montreal: Gazette Printing, 1931. 412 p. D547.R63.42nd.T665.
- Urquhart, Hugh M. The History of the 16th Battalion (the Canadian Scottish): Canadian Expeditionary Force in the Great War, 1914-1919. Toronto, Canada: Macmillan, 1932. 853 p. D547.C2.U76.
- Zuehlke, Mark. Brave Battalion: The Remarkable Saga of the 16th Battalion (Canadian Scottish) in the First World War. Mississauga, Canada: J. Wiley & Sons Canada, 2008. 289 p. D547.C2.Z84.
- Specific Engagements**
- Beaverbrook, Max A. Canada in Flanders. 2 volumes. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916. D547.C2.B4.
- Cook, Tim. "'A Proper Slaughter': The March 1917 Gas Raid at Vimy Ridge." Canadian Military History 8 (Spring 1999): pp. 7-23. Per.
- Dancocks, Daniel G. Welcome to Flanders Fields: The First Canadian Battle of the Great War: Ypres, 1915. Toronto, Canada: McClelland and Stewart, 1989. 404 p. D542.Y7.D36.
- Greenhous, Brereton. Canada and the Battle of Vimy Ridge, 9-12 April 1917. Ottawa: Department of National Defence, 1992. 149 p. D545.V5.G73.
- Hayes, Geoffrey, et. al., editors. Vimy Ridge: A Canadian Reassessment. Waterloo, Ontario: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 2007. 353 p. D545.V5.V56.
- Isitt, Benjamin. From Victoria to Vladivostok: Canada's Siberian Expedition, 1917-19. Vancouver, BC, Canada: University of British Columbia Press, 2010. 299 p. DK265.42.C3.I85.
- James, Fred. Canada's Triumph: Amiens, Arras, Cambrai, August, September, October, 1918. London: Charles and Son, 1918. 63 p. D547.C2.J35.
- Jennings, Cedric. Canada in the First World War and the Road to Vimy Ridge. Ottawa, Ontario: Government of Canada Veterans Affairs, 1992. 23 p. D547.C2.J46.
- "Lest We Forget (3rd October 1914)." Canadian Defence Quarterly V (Oct 1927): pp. 7-8. Per.

Livesay, John F. B. Canada's Hundred Days: With the Canadian Corps from Amiens to Mons, Aug. 8-Nov. 11, 1918. Toronto, Canada: T. Allen, 1919. 421 p. D547.C2.L58.

### **– Personal Experiences**

Baldwin, Harold. "Holding the Line." Chicago: A. C. McClurg, 1918. 305 p. D640.B28.  
Focuses on the actions of the 1st Division.

Barnes, Deward. It Made You Think of Home: The Haunting Journal of Deward Barnes, Canadian Expeditionary Force: 1916-1919. Edited by Bruce Cane. Toronto, Canada: Dundurn Group, 2004. 318 p. D640.B344.  
Author served in the 19th Infantry Battalion.

Bell, Frederick M. The First Canadians in France: The Chronicle of a Military Hospital in the War Zone. NY: Doran, 1917. 308 p. D640.B437.

Bird, Will R. Ghosts Have Warm Hands. Toronto, Canada: Clarke, Irwin, 1968. 255 p. D640.B5715.

Bishop, William A. Winged Warfare. Edited by Stanley M. Ulanoff. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1967. 280 p. D602.B5.A32.

Black, Ernest G. I Want One Volunteer. Toronto, Canada: Ryerson Press, 1965. 183 p. D640.B575.

Boyd, William. With a Field Ambulance at Ypres: Being Letters Written March 7-August 15, 1915. NY: G. H. Doran, 1916. 110 p. D640.B684.

Brown, Eric and Cook, Tim. "The Hendershot Brothers in the Great War." Canadian Military History 18 (Spring 2009): pp. 41-56. Per.  
Focuses on Warren and Charles Hendershot, both of whom served with the Royal Flying Corps.

Burns, Eedson L. M. General Mud: Memoirs of Two World Wars. Toronto, Canada: Clarke, Irwin, 1970. 254 p. F1034.B87.

Canada. War Records Office. Thirty Canadian V.Cs, 23 April 1915 to 30th March 1918. London: Skeffington & Son, 1918. 96 p. D547.C2.A5.

Canadian Bank of Commerce. Letters from the Front: Being a Record of the Part Played by Officers of the Bank in the Great War, 1914-1919. 2 volumes. Toronto, Canada: Southam Press, 1920? D640.L47.

Connor, Ralph. Postscript to Adventure: The Autobiography of Ralph Connor. NY: Farrar & Rinehart, 1938. 430 p. D640.C588.

Cook, Tim. "My Whole Heart and Soul is in This War": The Letters and War Service of Sergeant G. L. Ormsby." Canadian Military History 15 (Winter 2006): p. 51-63. Per.

Cooke, Bert. We're Not Dead Yet: The First World War Diary of Private Bert Cooke. Edited by Milly Walsh and John Callan. St Catherines, Canada: Vanwell Publishing, 2004. 184 p. D640.C662.  
Author served in the 75th Canadian Battalion.

Cusack, Veronica. The Invisible Soldier: Captain W. A. P. Durie, his Life and Afterlife. Toronto, Canada: McClelland & Stewart, 2004. 205 p. D547.C2.C875.

Dennis, Patrick. "A Canadian Conscript Goes to War-August 1918: Old Myths Re-examined." Canadian Military History 18 (Winter 2009): pp. 21-36. Per.  
Focuses on Hilaire Dennis, who entered combat with the 18th Battalion after nine weeks of training.

Fraser, Donald. The Journal of Private Fraser, 1914-1918: Canadian Expeditionary Force. Edited by Reginald H. Roy. Victoria, British Columbia: Sono Nis Press, 1985. 334 p. D640.F676.

Gallishaw, John. Trenching at Gallipoli: The Personal Narrative of a Newfoundlander with the Ill-fated Dardanelles Expedition. NY: Century, 1916. 241 p. D640.G23.



- Gerritsen, Maarten. "Corps Identity: The Letters, Diaries and Memoirs of Canada's Great War Soldiers". PhD dissertation, Memorial University of Newfoundland, 2008. 313 p. D547.C2.F47.
- Grant, Reginald. S.O.S.: Stand To! NY: Appleton, 1918. 296 p. D640.G7.
- Gray, Billy. A Sunny Subaltern: Billy's Letters From Flanders. NY: Doran, 1917. 158 p. D640.G73.
- Greenhous, Brereton, editor. A Rattle of Pebbles: The First World War Diaries of Two Canadian Airmen. Ottawa, Canada: Department of National Defence, 1987. 366 p. D640.R37.
- Hartney, Harold E. Up and At 'Em. Edited by Stanley M. Ulanoff. NY: Ace, 1971. 312 p. D606.H27.  
Reprint; original 1940 publication also is available at D606.H27.
- Hughes, John M. The Unwanted: Great War Letters from the Field. Edited by John R. Hughes. Edmonton, Canada: University of Alberta Press, 2005. 395 p. D640.H84.
- Johnston, James R. Riding into War: The Memoir of a Horse Transport Driver, 1916-1919. Fredricton, Canada: Goose Lane Editions and The New Brunswick Military Heritage Project, 2004. 103 p. D640.J64.
- Kerr, Wilfred B. Arms and the Maple Leaf: The Memoir of Wilfred Kerr, Canadian Field Artillery, Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1918. Ontario, Canada: CEF Books, 2005. 147 p. D640.K47.  
1918 memoir of Wilfred Kerr, who served in the 11th Battery, Canadian Field Artillery.
- Lynch, John W. Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry, 1917-1919. Hicksville, NY: Exposition Press, 1976. 208 p. D547.C2.L95.
- McBride, Herbert W. A Rifleman Went to War. Mt. Ida, AR: Lancer Militaria, 1987. 398 p. D640.M16.
- Macpherson, Donald S. A Soldier's Diary: The WWI Diaries of Donald Macpherson. St. Catherines, Canada: Vanwell Publishing, 2001. 192 p. D640.M28.
- McGill, Harold W. Medicine and Duty: The World War I Memoir of Captain Harold W. McGill, Medical Officer, 31st Battalion, C.E.F. Edited by Marjorie B. Norris. Calgary, Canada: University of Calgary Press, 2007. 379 p. D630.M34.A3.
- McMullen, Fred. Out of the Jaws of Hunland: The Stories of Corporal Fred McMullen, Sniper, Private Jack Evans, Bomber, Canadian Soldiers, Three Times Captured and Finally Escaped from German Prison Camps. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1918. 248 p. D627.G3.M35.
- Pearson, George. The Escape of a Princess Pat: Being the Full Account of the Capture and Fifteen Months' Imprisonment of Corporal Edwards, of the Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry, and His Final Escape from Germany Into Holland. NY: George H. Doran, 1918. 227 p. D627.G3.P43.
- Peat, Harold R. Private Peat. Indianapolis, IN: Bobbs-Merrill, 1917. 235 p. D640.P4.
- Scott, Frederick G. The Great War as I Saw It. Toronto, Canada: F. D. Goodchild, 1922. 327 p. D547.C2.S3.
- Sheldon-Williams, Ralf F. L. The Canadian Front in France and Flanders. London: A. and C. Black, 1920. 208 p. D547.C2.S33.
- Simmons, Mervin C. Three Times and Out. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1918. 247 p. D627.C2.S56.
- Steele, Owen W. Lieutenant Owen William Steele of the Newfoundland Regiment: Diary and Letters. Edited by David R. Facey-Crowther. Ithaca, NY: McGill-Queen's University Press, 2002. 253 p. D547.N55.S74.
- Tennyson, Brian D. "A Cape Bretoner at War: Letters from the Front 1914-1919." Canadian Military History 11 (Winter 2002): pp. 37-48. Per.  
Includes descriptions of the Battles at Arras, Passchendaele, Amiens, and Cambrai.
- Vaughan, Louis. "Byng of Vimy: An Appreciation." Army Quarterly XXXI (Oct 1935): pp. 11-16. Per.
- Vredenburg, Edric W. West and East with the E.F.C.: (Expeditionary Force Canteen). London: Tuck, 1919. 95 p. UC755.G7.V73.

Walker, Bert. A Soldier's Story: An Eyewitness Account from the Battlefield during WWI. Southampton, Canada: By the author, 1997? 102 p. D640.W322.

Letters from the author's father written during the war.

Walker, William K. Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade with British Fifth Army, March-April 1918. Ottawa, Canada: n.p., 1957. 20 p. D640.W34.

Warner, Agnes. Nurse at the Trenches. Revised edition. Liskeard, England: Diggory Press, 2006. 107 p. D629.F8.W37.

Williams, Jeffery. First in the Field: Gault of the Patricias. St. Catherines, Canada: Vanwell Publishing, 1995. 278 p. UA602.P75.W55.

Wilson-Simmie, Katherine M. Lights Out: A Canadian Nursing Sister's Tale. Belleville, Canada: Mika Publishing Company, 1981. 168 p. D630.W54.A3.

Winter, Charles F. Lieutenant-General the Hon. Sir Sam Hughes, K.C.B., M.P.: Canada's War Minister, 1911-1916: Recollections of Service as Military Secretary at Headquarters, Canadian Militia Prior to and during the Early Stages of the Great War. Toronto, Canada: Macmillan of Canada, 1931. 182 p. F1033.H83.W56.

### **- Special Aspects**

Bélanger, Réal. "Albert Sévigny et la Participation des Canadiens Français a la Grande Guerre." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 51 (1982): pp. 80-108. Per.

Brennan, Patrick. "'Completely Worn Out by Service in France': Combat Stress and Breakdown Among Senior Officers in the Canadian Corps." Canadian Military History 18 (Spring 2009): pp. 5-14. Per.

Broznitsky, Peter. "For King, Not Tsar: Identifying Ukrainians in the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1918." Canadian Military History 17 (Summer 2008): pp. 21-30. Per.

"The Canadian Unknown Soldier." After the Battle No. 109 (Aug 2000): pp. 24-33. Per.

Carnegie, David. The History of Munitions Supply in Canada, 1914-1918. New York: Longmans, Green and Company, 1925. 336 p. D547.C2.C38.

Cook, Tim. "Black-Hearted Traitors, Crucified Martyrs, and the Leaning Virgin: The Role of Rumor and the Great War Canadian Soldier." In Finding Common Ground: New Directions in First World War Studies. Boston: Brill, 2011. pp. 21-42. D522.42.F56.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Canada's Great War on File: *Lest We Forget* (1935)." Canadian Military History 14 (Summer 2005): pp. 5-20. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. No Place to Run: The Canadian Corps and Gas Warfare in the First World War. Vancouver, Canada: University of British Columbia Press, 1999. 296 p. D639.C39.C66.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Politics of Surrender: Canadian Soldiers and the Killing of Prisoners in the Great War." Journal of Military History 70 (Jul 2006): pp. 637-666. Per.

Cozzi, Sarah. "'When You're a Long, Long Way from Home': The Establishment of Canadian-Only Social Clubs for CEF Soldiers in London, 1915-1919." Canadian Military History 20 (Winter 2011): pp. 45-60. Per.

Crerar, Duff. "'Where's the Padre?': Canadian Memory and the Great War Chaplains." In The Sword of the Lord: Military Chaplains from the First to the Twenty-First Century. South Bend, IN: University of Notre Dame Press, 2004. pp. 141-163. UH20.S96.

Dagenais, Maxime. "'Une Permission! C'est bon pour une Recrue': Discipline and Illegal Absences in the 22nd (French-Canadian) Battalion, 1915-1919." Canadian Military History 18 (Autumn 2009): pp. 3-16. Per.

Dempsey, L. James. Warriors of the King: Prairie Indians in World War I. Regina, Canada: University of Regina, 1999. 123 p. D570.8.I6.D46.

- Durkin, Douglas L. The Fighting Men of Canada. Toronto, Canada: McClelland, Goodchild & Stewart, 1918. 85 p. D526.2D87.
- Fowler, T. Robert. "The Canadian Nursing Service and The British War Office: The Debate Over Awarding the Military Cross, 1918." Canadian Military History 14 (Autumn 2005): pp. 31-42. Per.
- Glazebrook, George P. T. Canada at the Paris Peace Conference. Toronto, Canada: Oxford University Press, 1942. 156 p. D645.G6.
- Godefroy, Andrew B. "The Royal Military College of Canada and the Education of Officers for the Great War." Canadian Military History 18 (Autumn 2009): pp. 17-31. Per.
- Gorssline, Raymond M. "Canadian Medical Units in the Great War." 8 parts. Canadian Defence Quarterly. Per.  
 Part I: "From Salisbury Plain to Ypres" III (Jul 1926): pp. 442-446.  
 Part II: "The Ypres Salient, April, 1915" IV (Oct 1926): pp. 46-55.  
 Part III: "Festubert and Givenchy, 1915" IV (Jan 1927): pp. 189-197.  
 Part IV: "Ploegstreert Area-July to September, 1915" IV (Apr 1927): pp. 328-335.  
 Part V: "Ploegstreert Area-October 1915 to March 1916" V (Oct 1927): pp. 105-114.  
 Part VI: "The Ypres Salient-April and May 1916" V (Jan 1928): pp. 215-226.  
 Part VII: "The Ypres Salient-June 1916" V (Apr 1928): pp. 333-334.  
 Part VIII: "The Ypres Salient-July and August 1916" V (Jul 1928): pp. 494-505.
- Gustavson, Wes. "'Fairly Well Known and Need Not Be Discussed': Colonel A. F. Duguid and the Canadian Official History of the First World War." Canadian Military History 10 (Spring 2001): pp. 41-54. Per.
- Habkirk, Evan J. "Militarism, Sovereignty, and Nationalism: Six Nations and the First World War." MA thesis, Trent University, 2010. 173 p. D639.I56.H33.
- Harris, John N. Knights of the Air: Canadian Aces of World War I. Toronto, Canada: Macmillan, 1958. 156 p. D607.C2.H3.
- Haycock, Ronald G. "The Alliance Proving Grounds: Canada in the Anglo-Boer War and the Great War." In Multinational Operations, Alliances, and International Military Cooperation: Past and Future. Washington, DC: Center for Military History, 2006. Pp. 39-46. UA12.W37.
- Hertzberg, H. F. H. "The Re-Organization of the Engineering Troops of a Canadian Division-Great War 1914-18." Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Jul 1924): pp. 39-46. Per.
- Holt, Richard. "British Blood Calls British Blood: The British-Canadian Recruiting Mission of 1917-1918." Canadian Military History 22 (Winter 2013): pp. 27-37. Per.  
 Over 30,000 British subjects living in the United States were recruited for service in the Canadian Expeditionary Force.
- Hyland, Christopher J. "Merciless Marches and Martial Law: Canada's Commitment to the Occupation of the Rhineland." MA thesis, University of New Brunswick, 2007. 138 p. D650.M5.H95.
- Litt, Paul. "Canada Invaded! The Great War, Mass Culture, and Canadian Cultural Nationalism." In Canada and the First World War: Essays in Honor of Robert Craig Brown. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 2005. pp. 323-349. D547.C2.C33.
- Mantle, Craig L. "A Modest Proposal: An Early Badge Design for the 146th Battalion, Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1915-1916." Military Collector & Historian 59 (Fall 2007): pp. 180-182. Per.
- Moran, Heather L. "Stretcher Bearers and Surgeons: Canadian Front-Line Medicine during the First World War, 1914-1918." PhD dissertation, University of Western Ontario, 2008. 280 p. D629.C2.M67.
- Morton, Desmond and Wright, Glenn. Winning the Second Battle: Canadian Veterans and the Return to Civilian Life, 1915-1930. Toronto, Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1987. 328 p. UB359.C2.M67.

- Nicholson, Gerald W. L. “We Will Remember . . .”: Overseas Memorials to Canada’s War Dead. Ottawa, Canada: Minister of Veterans Affairs for Canada, 1973. 110 p. D665.N5.
- Neilson, W. “Twenty-Two Officers Singing the Song.” Canadian Defence Quarterly III (Jan 1926): pp. 157-164. Per. Focuses on training techniques.
- Noyes, Frederick W. Stretcher Bearers-at the Double! History of the Fifth Canadian Field Ambulance which Served Overseas during the Great War of 1914-1918. Toronto, Canada: Hunter-Rose, 1937. 315 p. D629.C2.N6.
- Rawling, Bill. “Providing the Gift of Life: Canadian Medical Practitioners and the Treatment of Shock on the Battlefield.” Canadian Military History 10 (Winter 2001): pp. 7-20. Per.
- Roy, Reginald H. “Mutiny in the Mountains: The Terrace ‘Incident.’” In Men at War: Politics, Technology, and Innovation in the Twentieth Century. Chicago: Precedent, 1982. pp. 49-67. U42.M43.
- Ruck, Calvin W. Canada’s Black Battalion: No. 2 Construction, 1916-1920. Halifax, Canada: Society for Protection and Preservation of Black Culture in Nova Scotia, 1986. 143 p. UA602.C54.R82.
- Shaw, Amy J. Crisis of Conscience: Conscientious Objection in Canada during the First World War. Vancouver, Canada: University of British Columbia Press, 2009. 255 p. D639.C82.S53.
- Smith, Gaddis. “Nation and Empire: Canadian Diplomacy during the First World War.” PhD dissertation, Yale University, 1960. 383 p. F1034.S65.
- Spencer, Robert. “Military Training in an Academic Environment: The University of Toronto Canadian Officers Training Corps, 1914-1968.” Canadian Military History 18 (Autumn 2009): pp. 32-50. Per.
- Steel, W. Arthur. “Wireless Telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France.” Canadian Defence Quarterly. Per. Multi-part article that consists of sub-articles on Trench Warfare; Rapid Movement; and Open Warfare. The specific components of the article are:  
 Part 1: VI (Jul 1929): pp. 443-461.  
 Part 2: VII (Oct 1929): pp. 45-52.  
 Part 3: VII (Apr 1930): pp. 365-375.  
 Part 4: VII (Jul 1930): pp. 458-467.  
 Part 5: VIII (Oct 1930): pp. 84-93.  
 Part 6: VIII (Apr 1931): pp. 387-398.  
 Part 7: VIII (Jul 1931): pp. 536-546.  
 Part 8: IX (Oct 1931): pp. 105-116.
- Wood, Herbert F. Silent Witnesses. Toronto, Canada: Hakkert, 1974. 243 p. D680.C2.W66.  
 Highlights cemeteries and war memorials.
- Wood, James. “Sibling Rivalry: Canadian Perspectives on Compulsory Military Training in Australia before the First World War.” In 1911: Preliminary Moves: The 2011 Chief of Army History Conference. Newport, Australia: Big Sky Publishing, 2012. pp. 130-147. UA872.A975.
- Ross Rifle Fiasco**
- Bracegirdle, Cyril. “The Ross Rifle Scandal.” Military Illustrated #64 (Sep 1993): pp. 15-16. Per.
- Canada. Department of Militia and Defence. Handbook for the Canadian Service Rifle: (Description and Care of Components): Ross, Mark III, 1916. Ottawa, Canada: Government Printing Bureau, 1916. UD395.R6.H35.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Rifle and Musketry Exercises for the Ross Rifle. Ottawa, Canada: Government Printing Bureau, 1915. 48 p. UD395.R6.C4.
- Great Britain. War Office. Handbook of the Ross Magazine .303-Inch Rifle, Mark IIIB: 1915. London: Printed under the authority of HMSO by Harrison, 1915. 8 p. UD395.R6.H36.
- Phillips, Roger and Knap, Jerome J. Sir Charles Ross and his Rifle. Ottawa, Canada: Museum Restoration Service, 1969. 32 p. UD395.R6.P5.

## – Home Front

- Armstrong, John G. The Halifax Explosion and the Royal Canadian Navy: Inquiry and Intrigue. Vancouver, Canada: University of British Columbia Press, 2002. 248 p. VA400.A76.
- Avery, Donald. “Ethnic and Class Relations in Western Canada during the First World War: A Case Study of European Immigrants and Anglo-Canadian Nativism.” In Canada and the First World War: Essays in Honor of Robert Craig Brown. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 2005. pp. 272-299. D547.C2.C33.
- Campbell, William J. “‘We Germans . . . are British Subjects’: The First World War and the Curious Case of Berlin, Ontario, Canada.” Canadian Military History 21 (Spring 2012): pp. 45-57. Per.
- “Canadian Educational Institutions in the Great War.” Canadian Defence Quarterly. Per.  
Multi-part article:  
Part I: “The High School of Quebec.” III (Apr 1926): pp. 298-299.  
Part II: “Ashbury College, Ontario.” III (Jul 1926): pp. 455-456.  
Part III: “University School, Victoria, B.C.” IV (Oct 1926): pp. 89-90.  
Part IV: “Bishop’s College School, Lennoxville, Que.” IV (Jan 1927): pp. 237-238.  
Part V: “Ridley College, St. Catherines, Ontario.” IV (Apr 1927): pp. 351-352.  
Part VI: “Upper Canada College, Toronto.” IV (Jul 1927): pp. 474-475.  
Part VII: “McGill University.” V (Oct 1927): pp. 85-89.  
Part VIII: “University of Toronto.” V (Jan 1928): pp. 227-229.  
Part IX: “Dalhousie College.” V (Apr 1928): pp. 345-346.  
Part X: “The University of British Columbia.” VII (Apr 1930): pp. 407-410.
- Ciment, James, editor. The Home Front Encyclopedia: United States, Britain, and Canada in World Wars I and II. 3 volumes. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2007. 1,478 p. D570.H66.  
See especially, Volume 1, World War I.
- Craig, Grace M. But This is Our War. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 1981. 148 p. D640.C724.
- Crerar, Adam. “Ontario and the Great War.” In Canada and the First World War: Essays in Honor of Robert Craig Brown. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 2005. pp. 230-271. D547.C2.C33.
- Evans, Suzanne. “Canada’s Work for Wounded Soldiers on Film.” Canadian Military History 19 (Autumn 2010): pp. 41-49. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. “History of the Silver Cross Medal.” Canadian Military History 19 (Winter 2010): pp. 43-50. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Mothers of Heroes, Mothers of Martyrs: World War I and the Politics of Grief. Montreal, Canada: McGill-Queen’s University Press, 2007. 211 p. D547.C2.E93.
- Fowler, Michelle. “‘Death is Not the Worst Thing’: The Presbyterian Press in Canada, 1913-1919.” War and Society 25 (Oct 2006): pp. 23-38. Per.
- Kitchen, Martin. “The German Invasion of Canada in the First World War.” International History Review VII (May 1985): pp. 245-260. Per.  
Highlights the Canadian fear of German-organized raids being launched from the United States.
- Kordan, Bohdan S. Enemy Aliens, Prisoners of War: Internment in Canada during the Great War. Ithaca, NY: McGill-Queen’s University Press, 2002. 202 p. D636.C2.K67.
- MacDonald, Laura. Curse of the Narrows. NY: Walker & Co, 2005. 355 p. F1039.5.H17.M33.  
Highlights the explosion of the munitions-laden ship, *Mont Blanc*.
- MacMillan, Daniel. War on the Home Front: The Farm Diaries of Daniel MacMillan, 1914-1927. Edited by Bill Parenteau and Stephen Dutcher. Fredericton, Canada: Goose Lane Editions, New Brunswick Military Heritage Project, 2006. 109 p. D640.M33.

- Morton, Desmond. Fight or Pay: Soldiers' Families in the Great War. Vancouver, Canada: University of British Columbia Press, 2004. 326 p. D638.C2.M67.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Supporting Soldiers' Families: Separation Allowance, Assigned Pay, and the Unexpected." In Canada and the First World War: Essays in Honor of Robert Craig Brown. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 2005. pp. 194-229. D547.C2.C33.
- Pitsula, James M. For All We Have and Are: Regina and the Experience of the Great War. Winnipeg, Canada: University of Manitoba Press, 2008. 364 p. F1074.5.R3.P58.
- Read, Daphne, editor. The Great War and Canadian Society: An Oral History. Toronto, Canada: New Hogtown Press, 1978. 223 p. D640.A2.G73.
- Theobald, Andrew. The Bitter Harvest of War: New Brunswick and the Conscription Crisis of 1917. Frederickton, Canada: Goose Lane Editions and the New Brunswick Military Heritage Project, 2008. 121 p. UB345.C2.T44.
- Vance, Jonathan F. Death So Noble: Memory, Meaning, and the First World War. Vancouver, Canada: University of British Columbia Press, 1977. 319 p. D547.C2.V36.
- Wolfe, Samuel H. Care of Dependents of Enlisted Men in Canada. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 56 p. UB405.C2.W7.

### **Other British Commonwealth Participants**

#### **– India**

- Ahuja, Ravi. "The Corrosiveness of Comparison: Reverberation of Indian Wartime Experiences in German Prison Camps (1915-1919)." In The World in World Wars: Experiences, Perceptions and Perspectives from Africa and Asia. Boston: Brill, 2010. pp. 131-166. D521.W68.
- Busch, Briton C. Britain, India, and the Arabs, 1914-1921. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1971. 522 p. DS63.2.G7.B85.
- Corrigan, Gordon. Sepoys in the Trenches: The Indian Corps on the Western Front, 1914-1915. Stroud, England: Spellmount, 2006. 273 p. D547.I5.C65.
- Das, Santanu. "Arduour and Anxiety: Politics and Literature in the Indian Homefront." In The World in World Wars: Experiences, Perceptions and Perspectives from Africa and Asia. Boston: Brill, 2010. pp. 341-368. D521.W68.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Imperialism, Nationalism and the First World War in India." In Finding Common Ground: New Directions in First World War Studies. Boston: Brill, 2011. pp. 67-86. D522.42.F56.
- "Description of the War Memorial." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVII (Jun 1923): p. 270. Per.  
Highlights the 2d Queen Victoria's Own Sappers and Miners memorial at Bangalore, India.
- Ellinwood, DeWitt C. and Pradhan, S. D. India and World War I. Columbia, MO: South Asia Books, 1978. 237 p. DS480.4.I53.
- Evans, Suzanne. Mothers of Heroes, Mothers of Martyrs: World War I and the Politics of Grief. Montreal, Canada: McGill-Queen's University Press, 2007. 211 p. D547.C2.E93.
- Great Britain. India Office. East India, North-West Frontier Campaign, 1919. No. 2, Further Correspondence Regarding the Medical Arrangements and Comforts for the Troops on the North-West Frontier (In Continuation of CMD 310). London: HMSO, 1919. 17 p. UM104.1838-1919.G74. 1919 no2.
- Greenhut, Jeffrey. "Race, Sex, and War: The Impact of Race and Sex on Morale and Health Services for the Indian Corps on the Western Front, 1914." Military Affairs 45 (Apr 1981): pp. 71-74. Per.
- Indo-British Association. The Crumbling of an Empire: September, 1916-March, 1922: A Chronological Statement of the Decline of British Authority in India. London: Indo-British Association, 1922. 100 p. DS480.5.C78.

- International Committee of the Red Cross. Reports on British Prison-Camps in India and Burma: Visited by the International Red Cross Committee in February, March and April, 1917. NY: Doran, 1918. 62 p. D627.I4.I57.
- Jack, George M. "The Indian Army on the Western Front, 1914-1915: A Portrait of Collaboration." War in History 13 (Jul 2006): pp. 329-362. Per.
- Jackson, William G. F. The Pomp of Yesterday: The Defence of India and the Suez Canal, 1798-1918. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 1995. 262 p. DS62.6.J33.
- Johnson, Rob. "The Indian Army and Internal Security: 1919-1946." In The Indian Army in the Two World Wars. Boston: Brill, 2012. pp. 359-392. UA842.I53.
- Liebau, Heike. "*Kaiser Kī jay* (Long Live the Kaiser): Perceptions of World War I and the Socio-Religious Movement among the Oraons in Chota Nagpur 1914-1916." In The World in World Wars: Experiences, Perceptions and Perspectives from Africa and Asia. Boston: Brill, 2010. pp. 251-275. D521.W68.
- Lloyd, Nick. "The Indian Army and Civil Disorder: 1919-22." In The Indian Army in the Two World Wars. Boston: Brill, 2012. pp. 335-358. UA842.I53.
- Markovits, Claude. "Indian Soldiers' Experiences in France during World War I: Seeing Europe from the Rear of the Front." In The World in World Wars: Experiences, Perceptions and Perspectives from Africa and Asia. Boston: Brill, 2010. pp. 29-54. D521.W68.
- Mazumber, Rajit K. "From Loyalty to Dissent: Punjabis from the Great War to World War II." In The Indian Army in the Two World Wars. Boston: Brill, 2012. pp. 461-492. UA842.I53.
- Muspratt, S. F. Military Situation on the N.W. Frontier of India. London: H. Rees, 1922. 16 p. UA840.M87.
- O'Dwyer, Michael. "India's Man-Power in the War." Army Quarterly II (Jul 1921): pp. 249-253. Per.
- Roy, Kaushik. "Indian Cavalry from the First World War till the Third Afghan War." In The Indian Army in the Two World Wars. Boston: Brill, 2012. pp. 191-222. UA842.I53.
- "The Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners." Royal Engineers Journal XXXIX (Mar 1925): pp. 23-24. Per.
- Silbey, David H. "'Over the Dirty Waters': The Experience of British Indians in World War I." In Personal Perspectives, World War I. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2006. pp. 29-50. D521.P48.
- Singha, Radhika. "Front Lines and Status Lines: Sepoy and 'Menial' in the Great War 1916-1920." In Personal Perspectives, The World in World Wars: Experiences, Perceptions and Perspectives from Africa and Asia. Boston: Brill, 2010. pp. 55-106. D521.W68.
- Stead, E. A. "General Dyer and the Punjab Disturbance of 1919." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 110 (Apr 1980): pp. 219-223. Per.
- Sundaram, Chandar S. "'Treated with Scant Attention': The Imperial Cadet Corps, Indian Nobles, and Anglo-Indian Policy, 1897-1917." Journal of Military History 77 (Jan 2013): pp. 41-70. Per.
- Vincent, Arthur. The Defence of India. London: Oxford University Press, 1922. 95 p. UA840.V56.
- New Zealand**
- Adcock, Arthur St. John. Australasia Triumphant! With the Australians and New Zealanders in the Great War on Land and Sea. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Company, 1916. 99 p. D566.A33.
- Burton, Ormond E. The Silent Division: New Zealanders at the Front, 1914-1919. Sydney, Australia: Angus & Robertson, 1935. 326 p. D547.N5.B87.
- Crawford, John. "Should We 'Be Drawn Into a Maelstrom of War': New Zealand Military Policy on the Eve of the First World War." In 1911: Preliminary Moves: The 2011 Chief of Army History Conference. Newport, Australia: Big Sky Publishing, 2012. pp. 106-129. UA872.A975.

- Cowan, James. The Maoris in the Great War: A History of the New Zealand Native Contingent and Pioneer Battalion: Gallipoli, 1915; France and Flanders, 1916-1918. Auckland, NZ: Whitcombe & Tombs, 1926. 180 p. D547.N5.C6.
- Drew, H. T. B., editor. The War Effort of New Zealand: A Popular History of (a) Minor Campaigns in which New Zealanders Took Part; (b) Services not fully Dealt with in the Campaign Volumes; (c) The Work at the Bases. Auckland, NZ: Whitcombe and Tombs, 1923. 276 p. D547.N5.W37.  
Also represents volume 4 of the Official History of New Zealand's Effort in the Great War.
- Fussell, J. C. Corporal Tikitanu, V.C. Auckland, NZ: Worthington & Company, 1918. 52 p. D640.F98.
- Gasson, James A. Travis, V.C. Wellington, NZ: Reed, 1966. 127 p. DU422.T7.G3.
- Gould, Ashley. "From Taiha to Ko: Repatriation and Land Settlement for Maori Soldiers in New Zealand After the First World War." War & Society 28 (Oct 2009): pp. 49-83. Per.
- Henry, Matthew. "Protecting a National Military Body: Territorialising New Zealand's Border Spaces, November 1915." War & Society 27 (May 2008): pp. 23-38. Per.
- Lawon, Will. Historic Trentham, 1914-1917: The Story of a New Zealand Military Training Camp, and Some Account of the Daily Round of the Troops within Its Bounds. Wellington, NZ: Wellington Publishing Company, 1917. 188 p. U295.N45.L38.
- New Zealand Army. General Staff. New Zealand Expeditionary Force, Its Provision and Maintenance. Wellington, NZ: M. F. Marks, Government Printer, 1919. 61 p. D547.N5.N482.
- New Zealand Army. New Zealand Division. New Zealand at the Front 1918. NY: Cassell, 1918. 145 p. D547.N5.N48.
- New Zealand. Minister of Defence. General Regulations of the Defence Forces of New Zealand in Force from 8th February, 1906. Wellington, New Zealand: John MacKay, Government Printer, 1906. 127 p. UA874.4.S34.
- Powles, Guy C. The New Zealanders in Sinai and Palestine. Auckland, NZ: Whitcombe and Tombs, 1922. 284 p. D547.N5.P68.  
Also represents volume 3 of the Official History of New Zealand's Effort in the Great War.
- Seddon, Richard J. Regulations for the Military Forces of the Dominion of New Zealand, 1913. Wellington, New Zealand: Government Printer, 1914. 235 p. UA874.4.R44.
- Stack, Wayne. The New Zealand Expeditionary Force in World War I. Long Island City, NY: Osprey Publishing, 2011. 48 p. D547.N5.S69.
- Stewart, Hugh. The New Zealand Division, 1916-1919: A Popular History Based on Official Records. Auckland, NZ: Whitcombe and Tombs, 1921. 634 p. D547.N5.S73.  
Also represents volume 2 of the Official History of New Zealand's Effort in the Great War.
- Waite, Frederick. The New Zealanders at Gallipoli. Auckland, NZ: Whitcombe and Tandombs, 1921. 330 p. D547.N5.W35.  
Also represents volume 1 of the Official History of New Zealand's Effort in the Great War.
- Walker, Franchesca. "'Descendants of a Warrior Race': The Maori Contingent, New Zealand Pioneer Battalion, and Martial Race Myth, 1914-19." War & Society 31 (Mar 2012): pp. 1-21. Per.
- Worthy, S. "'Light and Shade': The New Zealand Written Remembrance of the Great War, 1915-1939." War & Society 22 (May 2004): pp. 19-40. Per.

## France

### General Sources

- Becker, Jean-Jacques. The Great War and the French People. Translated from the original French by Arnold Pomerans. NY: St. Martin's Press, 1986. 343 p. D548.B3413.



- Bittner, Donald F. "Foreign Military Officer Training in Reverse: U.S. Marine Corps Officers in the French Professional Military Education System in the Interwar Years." Journal of Military History 51 (Jul 1993): pp. 481-510. Per.
- Bruce, Robert B. A Fraternity of Arms: America and France in the Great War. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2003. 380 p. D570.2.B78.
- Castle, F. F. "A Military Doctrine for Defense of the Rhine." Translated from an original German document by F. F. Castle. Infantry Journal XVI (Jul 1919): pp. 19-20. Per.
- Clayton, Anthony. Paths of Glory: The French Army, 1914-1918. London: Cassell, 2003. 238 p. D548.C56.
- Coil, Spencer A. Uniforms & Equipment of the French Armed Forces in World War I: A Study in Period Photographs. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2005. 376 p. UC485.F8.C637.
- Doughty, Robert A. "How Did France Weather the Troubles of 1917?" In 1917: Tactics, Training and Technology. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2007. pp. 88-104. UA872.A975.
- Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. Handbook of the French Army. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1995. 460 p. UA702.H36.  
Reprint of the 1914 Handbook of the French Army, 1914.
- Greenhalgh, Elizabeth. Victory through Coalition: Britain and France during the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2005. 304 p. D544.G75.
- Greiner, Helmuth. "The Mobilization of the European Powers in the Summer of 1914: French Mobilization in 1914." Typescript. Translated from the original German by F. W. Merten. Fort Humphreys, DC: US Army War College, 1936. 40 p. D548.G7413.
- Johnson, William H. Report, Brigade of Spahis, French Army of the Rhine. Coblenz, Germany: Headquarters, American Forces in Germany, Office of the General Liaison Officer, French Army of the Rhine, 1922. 1 volume. UA704.S7.J64.
- Kiesling, Eugenia C. "France." In The Origins of World War I. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2003. pp. 227-265. D511.O75.
- Neiberg, Michael. "'What True Misery Is': France's Crisis of Morale in 1917." In 1917: Tactics, Training and Technology. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2007. pp. 105-124. UA872.A975.
- Porch, Douglas. "The French Army in the First World War." In Military Effectiveness. Volume I: The First World War. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1988. pp. 190-228. U42.M54 v.1.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Marne and After: A Reappraisal of French Strategy in the First World War." Journal of Military History 53 (Oct 1989): pp. 363-386. Per.
- Sumner, Ian. French Poilu, 1914-18. NY: Osprey, 2009. 64 p. D548.S872.
- Special Aspects**
- Beadon, R. S. "French General Headquarters during the Great War." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 3 (Jun 1921): pp. 513-529. Per.
- Becker, Annette. "Tortured and Exalted by War: French Catholic Women, 1914-1918." In Women and War in the Twentieth Century: Enlisted with or without Consent. NY: Garland, 1999. pp. 42-54. D810.W7.W663.
- Castle, B. F., translator. "A Military Doctrine for Defense of the Rhine." Infantry Journal XVI (Jul 1919): pp. 19-20. Per.  
Article first appeared in Le Matin on 19 April 1919.
- Castle, W. A. "The Mobilization in France, 1914." Infantry Journal XIV (May 1918): pp. 869-883. Per.
- Cazamian, Louis. "A French Estimate of the British Forces." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Feb 1917): pp. 111-115. Per.

- “Contemporaneous Notes on the Mobilization of a French Garrison Containing Artillery.” Field Artillery Journal IV (Jul/Sep 1914): pp. 337-344. Per.
- “Contemporaneous Notes on the Procurement of Hay and Oats Incident to French Mobilization.” Field Artillery Journal IV (Jul/Sep 1914): pp. 405-406. Per.
- Corda, Henry. “Evolution in Offensive Methods: Lecture to Swiss Officers by Lieutenant-Colonel of Artillery H. Corda.” Field Artillery Journal. Two parts. Per.  
 Part I: “Evolution in Offensive Methods” XII (May/June 1922): pp. 248-264.  
 Part II: “The Effort to Obtain Surprise” XII (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 293-306.
- Dennison, John H. The Story of Paris: A Brief Descriptive Guide to Points of Interest in the City. Paris: Librairie Hachett et Cie, 1918? 38 p. U113.3.F8.D46.  
 Published by the YMCA of the AEF “for the use of American Soldiers and Sailors.”
- Doughty, Robert A. “France.” In War Planning 1914. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2010. pp. 143-174. U155.E85.W37.
- \_\_\_\_\_. “More than Numbers: Americans and the Revival of French Morale in the Great War.” Army History 52 (Spring 2001): pp. 1-10. Per.
- Flood, P. J. France 1914-18: Public Opinion and the War Effort. NY: St. Martin’s Press, 1990. 209 p. D639.P88.F7.
- Fogarty, Richard S. Race and War in France: Colonial Subjects in the French Army, 1914-1918. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2008. 374 p. D548.9.T76.F64.
- “A French Division in the March, 1918, Retreat.” Army Quarterly XLII (Jul 1941): pp. 353-357. Per.  
 Article pertains to the 62d French Division.
- Gibbs, Philip H. Realities of War. London: W. Heinemann, 1920. 455 p. D544.G53.  
 See especially, pp. 235-281, “The Heart of a City: Amiens in Time of War.”
- Imlay, Talbot. “Preparing for Total War: The *Conseil Supérieur de la Défense Nationale* and France’s Industrial and Economic Preparations for War after 1918.” War in History Volume 15, No. 1 (2008): pp. 43-71. Per.
- Kennett, Lee. “World War I Materials in the French Military Archives.” Military Affairs 37 (Apr 1973): pp. 60-62. Per.
- Maitre, Colonel. “Evolution of Ideas in the Employment of Artillery during the War.” Field Artillery Journal XII (Jan/Feb 1922): pp. 1-18. Per.  
 Highlights the changes in the conduct of French artillery operations during the war.
- O’Connell, Robert L. “Arms and Men: The Miraculous 75mm Gun.” Military History Quarterly 13 (Winter 2001): pp. 74-77. Per.
- Pugens, Bernard J. M. C. The French Cavalry on the Eve of the Battle of Ardennes (21 August, 1914). Typescript. Translated from the original French by J. E. Barzynski, J. W. Cunningham and W. F. Safford at the Command and General Staff College (CGSC), Fort Leavenworth, 1933. D542.A7.P8213.
- Réquin, Edouard. Notes on Supply in the French Army, the Resources of the Army Service Corps. Typescript. Washington, DC: US War Department, Office of the Chief of Staff, War College Division, 1917. 26 p. UC265.F8.R47.  
 Also entitled Resources of the Army Service Corps.
- Roudebush, Marc O. “A Battle of Nerves: Hysteria and Its Treatment in France during World War I.” PhD dissertation, University of California, Berkeley, 1995. 288 p. D629.F8.R68.
- Ryan, Stephen. “Pétain and French Military Planning, 1900-1940.” PhD dissertation, Columbia University, 1961. 384 p. UC342.8.P4.R92.
- Siegel, Mona L. The Moral Disarmament of France: Education, Pacifism, and Patriotism, 1914-1940. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2004. 317 p. DC363.S54.

- Singer, Barnett. Maxime Weygand: A Biography of the French General in Two World Wars. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Company, 2008. 255 p. DC373.W4.S56.
- Smith, Leonard V. "Between Mutiny and Obedience." In The World War I Reader. NY: New York University Press, University Press, 2007. pp. 195-207. D509.W65.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Between Mutiny and Obedience: The Case of the French Fifth Infantry Division during World War I. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1994. 274 p. D548.3 5th S63.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Command Authority in the French Army, 1914-1918: The Case of the 5e Division D'Infanterie." 2 parts. PhD dissertation, Columbia University, 1990. 600 p. D548.2. 1st Inf S64.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Disciplinary Dilemma of French Military Justice, September 1914-April 1917: The Case of the 5e Division d'Infanterie." Journal of Military History 55 (Jan 1991): pp. 47-68. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Embattled Self: French Soldiers' Testimony of the Great War. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 2007. 214 p. PQ307.W3.S55.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Masculinity, Memory, and the French First World War Novel: Henri Barbusse and Roland Dorgelès." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. pp. 251-273. D521.A98.
- \_\_\_\_\_, Audion-Rouzeau, Stéphane and Becker, Annette. France and the Great War, 1914-1918. NY: Cambridge, 2003. 202 p. D516.S65.

#### **– Home Front**

- Drach, Frédéric. Images Secrètes de la Guerre: 200 Photographies et Documents Censurés en Allemagne. Paris: Société Anonyme les Illustrés Français, 1933. 95 p. D522.D78.
- Evans, Suzanne. Mothers of Heroes, Mothers of Martyrs: World War I and the Politics of Grief. Montreal, Canada: McGill-Queen's University Press, 2007. 211 p. D547.C2.E93.
- Horne, John. "Soldiers, Civilians and the Warfare of Attrition: Representations of Combat in France, 1914-1918." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. pp. 223-249. D521.A98.
- Kabakoff, Marvin H. "The Composition of the Anti-War Movement in France in World War I." PhD dissertation, Washington University, 1975. 742 p. D639.P77.K22 Microfilm.
- Le Naour, Jean-Yves. The Living Unknown Soldier: A Story of Grief and the Great War. Translated from the original French by Penny Allen. NY: Metropolitan Books, 2004. 233 p. DC373.M36.L413.  
Focuses on a combat-stressed French soldier and the public's attempts to identify him.
- Machen, Emily. "Women, War and Religious Leadership: Catholics, Protestants and Jews in France during the First World War." Minerva: Journal of Women and War 4 (Spring 2010): pp. 25-42. Per.
- McMillan, James F. "French Catholics: *Rumeurs, Infâmes* and the *Union Sacrée*, 1914-1918." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. pp. 113-132. D521.A98.
- Maurin, Jules. "Effets de la Mobilization Français sur la Population (1914-1918)." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 63 (1985): pp. 73-88. Per.
- Roseman, Mindy J. "The Great War and Modern Motherhood: La Maternite and the Bombing of Paris." In Women and War in the Twentieth Century: Enlisted with or without Consent. NY: Garland, 1999. pp. 56-68. D810.W7.W663.
- Winter, Jay M. and Robert, Jean-Louis, compilers. Capital Cities at War: Paris, London, Berlin, 1914-1919. NY: Cambridge University Press, 1997. 622 p. D523.C37.

## **– Postwar Remembrance**

Theodosiou, Christina. “Symbolic Narratives and the Legacy of the Great War: The Celebration of Armistice Day in France in the 1920s.” First World War Studies 1 (Oct 2010): pp. 185-198. Per.

## **Russia**

### **Russian Army**

- Adelman, Jonathon R. Prelude to the Cold War: The Tsarist, Soviet, and US Armies in the Two World Wars. Boulder, CO: L. Rienner, 1988. 287 p. D570.2.A73.
- Azovtsev, N. N. “Armed Defence of the Gains of the Great October.” Revue Internationale d’Histoire Militaire 44 (1979): pp. 7-23. Per.
- Bellamy, Chris. “Heir of Genghis Khan: The Influence of the Tartar-Mongols on the Imperial Russian and Soviet Armies.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal 128 (Mar 1983): pp. 52-60. Per.
- Cockfield, Jamie H. With Snow on Their Boots: The Tragic Odyssey of the Russian Expeditionary Force in France during World War I. NY: St. Martin’s Press, 1998. 396 p. D550.C63.
- Cohen, Aaron J. Imagining the Unimaginable: World War, Modern Art, & the Politics of Public Culture in Russia, 1914-1917. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 2008. 232 p. N6988.C65.
- Cornish, Nik. The Russian Army, 1914-18. Oxford, England: Osprey, 2001. 48 p. UC485.R8.C67.
- Dowling, Timothy C. “A Superlative Army: Raising and Sustaining the Imperial Russian Army in the Great War.” In Raise, Train and Sustain: Delivering Land Combat Power. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2010. pp. 74-92. UA872.A975.
- Ford, Clyde S. “The Anti-Bolshevik Crimean Army of Denikin and Wrangle-Sanitary Department.” Military Surgeon L (Jun 1922): pp. 652-686. Per.  
Highlights hospitals in Keatch Peninsula during the period November 1917 to June 1919.
- Frantz, Gunther. “The Mobilization of the European Powers in the Summer of 1914: How Russia Mobilized in 1914.” Transcript. Translated from the original German by F. W. Merten. Fort Humphreys, DC: US Army War College, 1936. 64 p. D556.F7313.
- Jensen, Kimberly S. “Minerva on the Field of Mars: American Women, Citizenship and Military Service in the First World War.” PhD dissertation, University of Iowa, 1992. 533 p. D639.W7.J46.
- Jones, David R. “Imperial Russia’s Forces at War.” In Military Effectiveness. Volume I. The First World War. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1988. pp. 249-328. U42.M54 v.1.
- Kettle, Michael. The Allies and the Russian Collapse, March 1917-March 1918. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota Press, 1981. 287 p. DK265.9.E2.K48.
- Kipp, Jacob W. “The Tsarist and Soviet Operational Art, 1853-1991.” In The Evolution of Operational Art: From Napoleon to the Present. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 2011. pp. 64-95. U162.E94.
- Knox, Alfred. With the Russian Army, 1914-1917, Being Chiefly Extracts from the Diary of a Military Attaché. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1921. D550.K6.
- Krupčenko, I. “Der Erste Weltkrieg 1914-1918 und die Große Sozialistische Oktoberrevolution in Rußland 1917.” Revue Internationale d’Histoire Militaire 63 (1985): pp. 163-168. Per.
- Lambert, Dean W. “The Deterioration of the Imperial Russian Army in the First World War, Aug 1914-Mar 1917.” PhD dissertation, University of Kentucky, 1975. 327 p. D550.L3 Microfilm.
- Lincoln, W. Bruce. Passage through Armageddon: The Russians in War and Revolution, 1914-1918. NY: Simon and Schuster, 1986. 637 p. DK262.L53.

- McMeekin, Sean. The Russian Origins of the First World War. Cambridge, MA: Belknap Press of Harvard University, 2011. 324 p. D514.M35.
- Menning, Bruce W. "War Planning and Initial Operations in the Russian Context." In War Planning 1914. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2010. pp. 80-142. U155.E85.W37.
- Ney, Virgil. "Death of an Army." Combat Forces Journal 6 (Oct 1955): pp. 38-42. Per.
- Nol'de, Boris É., Baron. Russia in the Economic War. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1928. 232 p. D635.N65.
- Onacewicz, Włodzimierz. Empires by Conquest. Volume II: 1905-1945. Fairfax, VA: HERO, 1985. 317 p. DK51.O52 v.2.  
See especially, Chapter XV, "World War I: Background and Outbreak of the War. The First Great Battles on the Russian Front in 1914," at pp. 1-46; Chapter XVI, "World War I: The 1915 Campaign in Poland. The Gorlice-Tarnow Battle and the Great Russian Retreat," at pp. 47-66 and Chapter XVII, "World War I: From Brusilov's Offensive of 1916 to the Russian Revolution," at pp. 67-89.
- Pares, Bernard. Day by Day with the Russian Army, 1914-15. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1915. 287 p. D551.P3.
- Reese, Roger R. Red Commanders: A Social History of the Soviet Army Officer Corps, 1918-1991. Manhattan, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2005. 315 p. UB415.S65.R44.
- Rendle, Matthew. "Forging a Revolutionary Army: The All-Russian Military Union in 1917." War in History 19 (Jan 2012): pp. 49-71. Per.
- Rich, David A. "Russia." In The Origins of World War I. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2003. pp. 188-226. D511.O75.
- Sanborn, Joshua A. "Education for War, Peace, and Patriotism in Russia on the Eve of World War I." In An Improbable War?: The Outbreak of World War I and European Political Culture before 1914. NY: Berghahn Books, 2007. pp. 213-232. D511.I46.
- Somers, Johan. Imperial Russian Field Uniforms and Equipment, 1907-1917. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2012. 352 p. UC485.R9.S66.
- Steinberg, John W. "Russian General Staff Training and the Approach of War." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. pp. 275-303. D521.A98.
- Stoff, Laurie S. "They Fought for the Homeland: Russia's Women Soldiers of the First World War." PhD dissertation, University of Kansas, 2002. 356 p. D570.8.W6.S86.  
The dissertation was published in 2006 as They Fought for the Motherland: Russia's Women Soldiers in World War I and the Revolution, which is available at UB419.R87.S78.
- Torrey, Glenn E. "Indifference and Mistrust: Russian-Romanian Collaboration in the Campaign of 1916." Journal of Military History 57 (Apr 1993): pp. 279-300. Per.
- Wildman, Allan K. The End of the Russian Imperial Army: The Old Army and the Soldiers' Revolt (March-April 1917). Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1980. 402 p. DK265.9.A6.W54.
- Zuckerman, Fredric S. "The Political Police, War, and Society in Russia, 1914-1917." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. pp. 29-56. D521.A98.

### Italy

While publically recognizing the Triple Alliance since 1882, Italy chose a path of neutrality when war erupted over the "damn foolish thing in the Balkans" (as had been ominously forecast by Otto von Bismarck). Lacking confidence that Austria-Hungary would support Italian territorial desires (Trieste, Zara and Dalmatia, to name a few), the Italian government secretly negotiated treaties with both France and Great Britain that virtually nullified its Alliance agreement. Citing Austro-Hungarian aggression in the Balkans, Italy declared its neutrality on 3 August 1914, and then entered into talks with the Triple Entente powers, who seemingly offered more visible support of Italian territorial expansion. In April 1915, Italy joined the Triple Entente. Shortly thereafter, on 3 May, Italy formally rejected the Triple Alliance.

- Alberti, Adriano. The Italian Military Action in the World War from 1915 to 1917, and an Austrian Version of Vittorio Veneto Divulged in France; Critical Examination of Foreign Judgments. London: H. Rees, 1923. 112 p. D569.A2.A38.
- Bainville, Jacques. Italy and the War. Translated from the original French by Bernard Miall. NY: Doran, 1916. 267 p. DG570.B3413.
- Balzer, Allison S. "The Other Army: Italian Women on the Home Front during the First World War." Minerva: Journal of Women and War 2 (Spring 2009): pp. 6-23. Per.
- Bonadeo, Alfredo. Mark of the Beast: Death and Degradation in the Literature of the Great War. Lexington, KY: University Press of Kentucky, 1989. 172 p. PN56.W68.B65.
- Bovio, Oreste. "L'Esercito Italiano Nella Prima Guerra Mondiale." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 39 (1978): 98-123. Per.
- Burgwyn, H. James. The Legend of the Mutilated Victory: Italy, the Great War, and the Paris Peace Conference, 1915-1919. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1993. 343 p. D617.B87.
- Caracciolo, Mario. Italy in the World War. Translated from the original Italian by U. Mondadori. Rome: Edizioni Roma, 1925. 265 p. D617.C3.
- Cotillo, Salvatore A. Italy during the World War. Boston: Christopher Publishing House, 1922. 159 p. D617.C67.
- Currey, Muriel I. Italian Foreign Policy, 1918-1932. London: Nicholson and Watson, 1932. 330 p. DG571.C87.
- Dillon, Emile J. From the Triple to the Quadruple Alliance: Why Italy Went to War. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1915. 242 p. D520.I7.D5.
- Edmonds, James E. Military Operations, Italy, 1915-1919. London: HMSO, 1949. 450 p. D521.H578.
- Gay, Harry N., et. al., editors. Italy's Great War and her National Aspirations. Milan: Alfieri & Lacroix, 1917. 267 p. D520.I7.G3.
- Gooch, John. "Italy." In War Planning 1914. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2010. pp. 198-225. U155.E85.W37.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Italy during the First World War." In Military Effectiveness. Volume I: The First World War. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1988. pp. 157-188. U42.M54 v.1.
- Hamilton, Richard F. and Herwig, Holger H. "Italy." In The Origins of World War I. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2003. pp. 389-414. D511.O75.
- Italy. Ministero della Guerra. L'Esercito Italiano Nella Grande Guerra (1915-1918). 7 volumes with multiple parts. Rome: Stato Libreria, 1927. D569.A2.A35.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Le Grandi Unità Nella Guerra Italo-Austriaca, 1915-1918. 2 volumes. Rome: Stato Maggiore R. Esercito, 1926. ca 600 p. D609.I8.I83.
- Manzoni, Cesare. Evoluzione Organica Dell'Esercito Italiano: Prima E Durante La Grande Guerra. S.l.: n.p., 1921. 353 p. UA742.M3.
- Lagorio, Francesca. "Italian Widows of the First World War." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. pp. 175-198. D521.A98.
- Low, Sidney J. M. Italy in the War. NY: Longmans, Green, 1918. 316 p. D569.A2.L62.
- McEntee, Girard L. Italy's Part in Winning the World War. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1934. 114 p. D569.A2.M35.
- Nicolle, David. The Italian Army of World War I. Osceola, WI: Osprey Publishing, 2003. 48 p. UC485.I8.N53.
- Page, Thomas N. Italy and the World War. NY: C. Scribners, 1920. 422 p. D520.I7.P3.

- Proacci, Giovanna. "A 'Latecomer' in War: The Case of Italy." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. pp. 3-27. D521.A98.
- Salandra, Antonio. Italy and the Great War: From Neutrality to Intervention. Translated from the original Italian by Zoe Kendrick Pyne. London: E. Arnold, 1932. 382 p. D617.S225.
- Sobrero, Mario. Our Battle Fleet. Translated from the Italian by John H. Hubback. Milan: Alfieri & Lacroix Art Publishers, 1916. Pp. 69-128. D588.S6313.
- Trevelyan, George M. Scenes from Italy's War. NY: Houghton Mifflin, 1919. 240 p. D569.A2.T7.
- Ungari, Andrea. "The Italian Air Force from the Eve of the Libyan Conflict to the First World War." War in History Volume 17, No. 4 (2010): pp. 403-434. Per.
- Ventry, Lance T. "The Impact of the United States Committee on Public Information on Italian Participation in the First World War." PhD dissertation, Catholic University of America, 1968. 161 p. D639.P7.V46.

### **United States**

Following its 6 April 1917 Declaration of War against Germany, the United States mobilized, organized, trained, and transported some 2,000,000 men to Europe. These men comprised the American Expeditionary Forces (AEF), commanded by General John J. Pershing.

### **American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1919**

#### **General Sources**

- Lewis, Earl L. "Alphabetical List of General Officers of the U.S. Army Who Served during the World War Between April 1917 and the Close of War 1919." Compiled by Earl R. Lewis. Washington, DC: US Army War College, Historical Section, 1929. 19 p. D609.U7.L4.
- Blackburn, Forrest R. "The AEF under Foreign Flags." Military Review XLVIII (May 1968): pp. 56-65. Per.
- Broun, Heywood. Our Army at the Front. NY: C. Scribner's Sons, 1919. 332 p. D570.B7.
- Bullard, Robert L. American Soldiers Also Fought. NY: Toronto, Longmans, Green and Company, 1936. 118 p. D570.B78.
- Coffman, Edward M. The Regulars: The American Army 1898-1941. Cambridge, MA: Belknap Press of Harvard University, 2004. 519 p. UA25.C622.  
See especially, Chapter 6, "The War to End All Wars," at pp. 202-232.
- Dalessandro, Robert J. American Lions: The 332nd Infantry Regiment in Italy in World War I. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2010. 253 p. 603-332 2010.
- \_\_\_\_\_. and Knapp, Michael G. Organization and Insignia of the American Expeditionary Force, 1917-1923. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Military History, 2008. 325 p. UC533.D35.
- De Castelbled, Maurice. History of the A.E.F. NY: Bookcraft, 1937. 172 p. D570.2.D42.
- Eisenhower, John S. D. "Genesis of the A.E.F." Military History Quarterly 13 (Summer 2001): pp. 8-12. Per.  
Highlights the influence of Joffre on Pershing's organization of the AEF.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Yanks: The Epic Story of the American Army in World War I. NY: Free Press, 2001. 353 p. D570.E37.
- Ferrell, Robert H. Woodrow Wilson and World War I, 1917-1921. NY: Harper & Row, 1985. 346 p. D619.F34.  
See especially, Chapter 4, "The AEF," at pp. 48-64," and Chapter 5, "Victory," at pp. 65-83.
- Fiske, Harold B. Proposed Military Policy. Paris: Headquarters, American Expeditionary Forces, 1918. 35 p. D570.2.F37.
- Frothingham, Thomas G. The American Reinforcement in the World War. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page & Company, 1927. 388 p. D570.F7.

- Giehl, Hermann von. "The American Expeditionary Force in Europe, 1917-18." Infantry Journal Per.  
 Part 1: XIX (Dec 1921): pp. 630-637.  
 Part 2: XX (Jan 1922): pp. 18-23.  
 Part 3: XX (Feb 1922): pp. 140-149.  
 Part 4: XX (Mar 1922): pp. 292-303.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Das Amerikanische Expeditionskorps in Europa, 1917/18. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1922. 51 p. D570.G5.
- Grotelueschen, Mark E. "The AEF Way of War: The American Army and Combat in the First World War: A Dissertation." PhD dissertation, Texas A&M University, 2003. 305 p. D570.2.G76.  
 The dissertation was published in 2007 as The AEF Way of War: The American Army and Combat in World War I, which is available at D570.2.G76.
- Gutiérrez, Edward A. "'Sherman Was Right': The Experience of AEF Soldiers in the & Great War." PhD dissertation, Ohio State University, 2008. 286 p. D524.5.G85.
- Hallas, James H. Doughboy War: The American Expeditionary Force in World War I. Boulder, CO: Lynne Rienner Publishers, 2000. 347 p. D570.9.D68.
- Harbord, James G. The American Expeditionary Forces: Its Organization and Accomplishments. Evanston, IL: Evanston Publishing Company, 1929. 95 p. D570.H28.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The American Army in France, 1917-1919. Boston: Little, Brown & Company, 1936. 632 p. D570.H275.
- Henry, Mark R. The U.S. Army of World War I. Oxford, England: Osprey, 2003. 48 p. D570.1.H46.
- Jessup, John E., editor-in-chief. Encyclopedia of the American Military: Studies of the History, Traditions, Policies, Institutions, and Roles of the Armed Forces in War and Peace. 3 volumes. NY: Scribner's, 1994. UA23.E56.  
 See especially, pp. 906-938.
- Keene, Jennifer D. Doughboys, the Great War, and the Remaking of America. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2001. 294 p. D570.1.K42.
- \_\_\_\_\_. World War I. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2006. 217 p. D570.K44.
- Lawrence, Joseph D. Fighting Soldier: The AEF in 1918. Boulder, CO: Colorado Associated University Press, 1985. 165 p. D570.9.L37.  
 Memoir of the author, who was commissioned via the 90-day officers' school at Langres, and served as a platoon leader with 118th Infantry, 29th Division, in Meuse-Argonne.
- Link, Arthur S. and Chambers, John W. "Woodrow Wilson as Commander in Chief." In The United States Military Under the Constitution of the United States, 1789-1989. NY: New York University Press, 1991. pp. 317-375. UB465.U55.
- Marix-Evans, Martin. Retreat Hell! We Just Got Here! The American Expeditionary Force in France, 1917-1918. Botley, England: Osprey Military, 1998. 111 p. D570.M37.
- Marrin, Albert. The Yanks are Coming: The United States in the First World War. NY: Atheneum, 1986. 248 p. D570.M353.  
 See especially, Chapter Three, "Lafayette, We Are Here!" at pp. 63-93.
- McCormick, Robert R. The Army of 1918. NY: Harcourt, Brace & Howe, 1920. 276 p. D570.M25.
- Palmer, Frederick. America in France: The Story of the Making of an Army. London: J. Murray, 1919. 378 p. D570.P3.
- Rinaldi, Richard A. The United States Army in World War I Ground Units, 1917-1919. Takoma Park, MD: Tiger Lily Publishing, 2005. 231 p. D570.2.R56.
- Shrader, Charles R., general editor. Reference Guide to United States Military History. Volume 3. 1865-1919. NY: Facts on File, 1993. E181.R44.  
 See especially, Chapter 7, "World War I: America at War: 1917-1919," at pp. 122-145.



- Snell, Mark A., editor. Unknown Soldiers: The American Expeditionary Forces in Memory and Remembrance. Kent, OH: Kent State University Press, 2008. 274 p. D570.2.U55.
- Stallings, Laurence. The Doughboys: The Story of the AEF, 1917-1918. NY, Harper & Row, 1963. 404 p. D570.S75.
- Thomas, Shipley. The History of the A.E.F. NY: George H. Doran Company, 1920. 540 p. D570.T5.
- US Army. AEF. Final Report of Gen. John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 96 p. D570.A4.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Office of the Chief of Staff. Operations Section. Report on Organization (Modifications Regulating from General Conference Included Herein). 1 volume. Typescript. Paris: Headquarters, AEF, 1917. D570.2.R47.
- Van Every, Dale. The A.E.F. in Battle. NY: D. Appleton, 1928. 385.p. D570.V3.
- Viereck, George S., editor. As They Saw Us: Foch, Ludendorff and Other Leaders Write Our War History. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran, 1929. 379 p. D570.V5.  
Views of various French and German personalities on American Soldiers.
- Votaw, John R. The American Expeditionary Forces in World War I. NY: Osprey Publishing, 2005. 96 p. D570.2.V68.

### **Statistics and Compilations**

- Ayres, Leonard P. The War with Germany: A Statistical Summary. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 154 p. D570.1.A5.
- US Army. AEF. General Staff. G-1. Summary Statistics of the American Expeditionary Forces. S.I.: General Headquarters, AEF, 1919? 127 p. D570.2.S86.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Tables of Organization, Series A, January 14, 1918: Corrected to June 26, 1918 (with an Appendix Giving Certain Tables of August 8, 1917). Nancy, France: General Headquarters, AEF, General Staff, First Section, Organization and Equipment Division, 1918. UA25.5.A3 1918b.
- US Army. AEF. General Staff. G-2. The American Official Communiques. France: Headquarters, AEF, 1919. 44 p. D570.A4.A43.  
Also designated "Bulletin No 4" dated Apr 1920. Communiques were issued daily between 15 May 1918 and 13 Dec 1918.
- US Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Department of the Army, Historical Division, 1948. D570.A4.U54.  
Volumes contain selected documents such as official reports, orders, correspondence, etc.  
Reprinted in 1988 by the US Army Center of Military History.
- US War Department. General Staff. Statistics Branch. Statistical Report. Nos. 19-150. Washington, DC: US War Department, General Staff, Statistics Branch, 5 Jan 1918 to 12 Jun 1920. UA24.A73.S743.  
Contains primarily personnel data after 1920; issued weekly for the first two years, then biweekly and monthly.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Statistical Report. Nos. 151-352. Washington, DC: US War Department, General Staff, Statistics Branch, 17 Jul 1920 to 15 Feb 1941. UA24.A73.S744.  
Contains primarily personnel data after 1920; issued bi-weekly, then monthly.

### **Units and Personnel**

- American Battle Monuments Commission. American Armies and Battlefields in Europe: A History, Guide and Reference Book. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1938. 547 p. with maps. D528.U5.  
Reprinted in 1992 by the Center of Military History.
- Browne, George W. and Pillsburg, Rosecrans, W., compilers. The American Army in the World War: A Divisional Record of the American Expeditionary Forces in Europe. Manchester, NH: Overseas Book Company, 1921. 307 p. D570.2.A54.

Marshall, Logan. Thrilling Stories of the Great War on Land and Sea, in the Air, Under the Water. Philadelphia: n.p., 1915. 352 p. D640.A2.M37.

US Army War College. Historical Section. Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces, General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1937. 412 p. D570.2.O72.

US War Department. Battle Participation of Organizations of the American Expeditionary Forces in France, Belgium, and Italy, 1917-1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 106 p. D609.U6.A4.

\_\_\_\_\_. General Staff. Executive Section. Statistics Branch. Special Report No. 135, "Records of Combat Divisions Compared," dated 30 Jun 1919. 28 p. UA23.3.S64 no.131-135.

Willoughby, Charles A. The Economic and Military Participation of the United States in the World War. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff (CGSC) School Press, 1931. 234 p. D570.W47.  
Concise histories of each division contained at pp. 147-232.

### **Other Special Aspects**

Bonasso, Russell P. "The Evolution of the Supreme War Council, the Unified Command and the First American Army in World War I." MA thesis, Georgetown University, 1951. 209 p. D544.B66.

Bruce, Robert B. A Fraternity of Arms: America and France in the Great War. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2003. 380 p. D570.2.B78.

See especially, Chapter 4, "The Role of France in Arming and Training the American Expeditionary Forces," at pp. 97-143.

Clubine, Douglas. "'Better Than They Were Before': Athletics and American Military Preparedness during the Great War." MA thesis, Michigan State University, 1994. 101 p. U328.U6.C58.

Coffman, Edward M. "The AEF Leaders' Education for War." In The Great War, 1914-18: Essays on the Military, Political and Social History of the First World War. Edited by R. J. Q. Adams. London: Macmillan, 1990. pp. 139-159. D521.G734.

Doughty, Robert A. "More than Numbers: Americans and the Revival of French Morale in the Great War." Army History #52 (Spring 2001): pp. 1-10. Per.

Faulkner, Richard S. "Hard Knocks, Hubris and Dogma: Leader Competence in the American Expeditionary Forces." In Leadership: The Warrior's Art. Carlisle, PA: US Army War College Foundation Press, 2001. pp. 141-164. UB210.L427.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The School of Hard Knocks: Combat Leadership in the American Expeditionary Forces." PhD dissertation, Kansas State University, 2008. 840 p. D570.2.F38.

The dissertation was published in 2012 as The School of Hard Knocks: Combat Leadership in the American Expeditionary Forces, which also is available at D570.2.F38.

Ferrell, Robert H. Woodrow Wilson and World War I, 1917-1921. NY: Harper & Row, 1985. 346 p. D619.F34.

Ford, H. Ross. Shoulder Sleeve Insignia of the American Expeditionary Forces, 1918-1919: Authorized by Approval of General Headquarter, American Expeditionary Forces by Order of General John H. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Military History, 2012. 208 p. UC533.F67.

Goddard, Calvin H. "Relations between American Expeditionary Forces and British Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1920." Part I. Typescript. AWC Historical Section Study No. 5. Washington: US Army War College, 1942. 19 p. D570.2.A4 1942 pt.1.

\_\_\_\_\_. "A Study of Anglo-American Relations during World War I." Part II. "Franco-American Relations." Typescript. AWC Historical Section Study No. 5. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1942. 24 p. D570.2.A4 1942 pt.1.

Hoehling, Adolph A. The Fierce Lambs. Boston: Little, Brown, 1960. 210 p. D570.H48.  
Detailed narrative highlighting the first AEF casualties.

- Holley, I. B. "Some Insights on Liaison in the American Expeditionary Force, 1917-1918." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 63 (1985): pp. 155-162. Per.
- Keene, Jennifer. "Sustaining the Will to Fight: The American Army in World War I." In Raise, Train and Sustain: Delivering Land Combat Power. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2010. pp. 53-73. UA872.A975.
- Kennett, Lee. "The A.E.F. through French Eyes." Military Review LII (Nov 1972): pp. 3-11. Per.
- Laurie, Clayton D. "The Chanting Of Crusaders: Captain Heber Blankenhorn and AEF Combat Propaganda in WWI." Journal of Military History 59 (Jul 1995): pp. 457-482. Per.
- Lerwill Leonard L. Department of the Army Pamphlet 20-211, The Personnel Replacement System in the United States Army, dated Aug 1954. 492 p. Military Publications Collection-Pamphlets.  
See especially, Chapter V, "The World War I Replacement System within the United States," at pp. 169-198 and Chapter VI, "The Replacement System within the AEF," at pp. 199-216.
- Nenninger, Timothy K. "John J. Pershing and Relief for Cause in the American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1918." Army History #61 (Spring 2005): pp. 20-31. Per.
- Rainey, James W. "Ambivalent Warfare: The Tactical Doctrine of the AEF in World War I." Parameters XIII (Sep 1983): pp. 34-46. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Questionable Training of the AEF in World War I." Parameters XXII (Winter 1992/93): pp. 89-103. Per.
- Ryan, Garry D. "Disposition of AEF Records of World War." Military Affairs 30 (Winter 1966): pp. 212-219. Per.
- Seidule, James T. "Morale in the American Expeditionary Forces during World War I." PhD dissertation, Ohio State University, 1997. 274 p. D570.S45.  
Contents that morale was poor, due chiefly to insufficient unit cohesion and a disaffected civilian officer corps.
- Smythe, Donald. "AEF Strategy in France 1917-1918." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 115 (Apr 1985): pp. 192-204. Per.
- US Army War College. Historical Section. "A Study of Anglo-American and Franco-American Relations during World War I." 2 parts. AWC Historical Section Study No. 5. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1942. 46 p. D570.2.A4.
- US War Department. Field Service Pocket Book, United States Army, 1917. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 385 p. U173.A6.  
Supplement to Field Service Regulations; intended as a reference for personnel in the field.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Field Service Regulations, United States Army, 1914. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1914. 224 p. U173.A5.  
There are several updated versions of the Field Service Regulations incorporating individual changes.
- Werner, Bret. Uniforms, Equipment and Weapons of the American Expeditionary Forces in World War I. Atglen, PA: Schiffer, 2006. 326 p. UC463.W47.
- Wiest, Andrew. "Preferring to Learn from Experience: The American Expeditionary Force in 1917." In 1917: Tactics, Training and Technology. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2007. pp. 137-154. UA872.A975.

### **AEF Overseas Movement, 1917-1919**

- Army-Navy Journal / Army-Navy Register. Per.  
Beginning on 30 Nov 1918, these two service weeklies reported on the arrivals of ships and troop units returning from France.

- Braim, Paul F. The Test of Battle: The American Expeditionary Forces in the Meuse-Argonne Campaign. Newark, DE: University of Delaware Press, 1987. 229 p. D545.A63.B72.  
See especially, Chapter 3, "America Sends an Army to France," at pp. 35-58.
- Crowell, Benedict and Wilson, Robert F. The Road to France: The Transportation of Troops and Military Supplies, 1917-1918. 2 volumes. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1921. D570.72C7.  
See especially, the Volume 2 appendices for tables of troop sailings from NY, plus lists of transports.
- Gangplank News (Apr/Jun 1919). Per.  
Daily newspaper providing coverage of the embarkation port of St. Nazaire, France.
- Gleaves, Albert. A History of the Transport Service: Adventures and Experiences of United States Transports and Cruisers in the World War. NY: George H. Doran Company, 1921. 284 p. D570.72G6.  
See especially, pp. 247-265, for tables of ships and other selected data.
- Goddard, Calvin H. "Transportation Problem, A.E.F., World War I." Typescript. Washington, DC: Historical Section, US Army War College, 1942. 24 p. D639.T8.G62.
- Koenig, W. C., compiler. "Genesis of Army Transportation during the World War and the Coordination Thereof by the Secretary of War Employing the War Department General Staff." Transcript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, n.d. 97 p. D570.72.G48.
- New York Times. On microfilm.  
Contains reports of ship arrivals in the NY area after 11 Nov 1918.
- Smith, Paul H. "History of Troop Movements Overseas during the World War." Typescript. S.l: n.p., n.d. 28 p. D570.72.H57.
- US Army. AEF. Provisional Instructions on Disembarkation, Entraining and Detraining of Troops in France. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 15 p. D570.72.U54.
- US Army Quartermaster Corps School. Operations of the Quartermaster Corps, U.S. Army, during the World War. Monograph No 3. Notes on Port of Embarkation Activities-New York. Philadelphia: Schuylkill Arsenal, Quartermaster Corps School, 1929. 93 p. D570.75O63 no.3.  
See especially, pp. 59-89, for selected ship lists and sailing dates.
- US Army War College. Historical Section. Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume I. American Expeditionary Forces, Divisions. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1931. 451 p. D570.2.O72 v.1.  
Includes a section on overseas movement and on the return movements of divisions and component units; provides dates and ports, but does not identify the ships.
- US War Department. Special Regulation #71. Army Transport Service, 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, May 1918. 109 p. UC323.A1.  
Also available in the Military Publications Collection-World War I-era Special Regulations.
- US War Department. Transportation Service. Debarkation Regulations. Washington, DC: US War Department General Staff, Purchase, Storage & Traffic Division, Embarkation Service, 1919. D570.72.D43.

### **AEF in Britain**

In contrast to World War II, the US presence in England in 1917 and 1918 was much less extensive. Although the AEF established its ground unit training areas in France, some US Air Service personnel received training in England. In most cases, however, AEF units simply passed through England and went straight to France.

Although nearly half of the AEF units disembarked at English ports, chiefly Liverpool, they quickly continued on to English Channel ports for subsequent passage to France. However, at least four US divisions stayed in England long enough to establish division headquarters: the 32d, 35th and 81st Divisions at Winchester, and the 78th Division at Folkstone. See:

- Hoyt, Charles B. Heroes of the Argonne: An Authentic History of the Thirty-Fifth Division. Kansas City, MO: Franklin Hudson Publishing Company, 1919. 259 p. #05-35 1919/2.
- Maurer, Maurer, editor. The U.S. Air Service in World War I. Volume I. The Final Report and A Tactical History. Maxwell Air Force Base, AL: Albert F. Simpson Historical Research Center, 1978. D606.U54 v.1.
- Meehan, Thomas F. History of the Seventy-Eighth Division in the World War, 1917-18-19. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1921. 243 p. #05-78 1921  
See especially, pp. 28, 37 and 39.
- US Army. AEF. Services of Supply. "Some Accomplishments of the Services of Supply." 2d edition, revised. S.I.: AEF, General Staff, Headquarters, Services of Supply, Statistics Branch, 1919. 169 p. D570.75.A5.
- US Army War College. Historical Section. Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. 3 volumes in 4. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1931-1949.. D570.2.O72.  
Reprinted in 5 volumes by the Center of Military History in 1988, which also is available at D570.2.O72.
- Wilgus, William J. Transporting the A.E.F. in Western Europe, 1917-1919. NY: Columbia University Press, 1931. 612 p. D570.72.W5.  
See especially, pp. 453-455, pertaining to the arrival of American troops in Britain.

#### **– Royal Greetings to American Doughboys**

King George provided US soldiers in England with many thousands, if not hundreds of thousands, of welcome letters. In Volume XVI of the New York Times Current History: The European War (D501.N4 v.16), at pp. 69-70, it is reported that an entire regiment of US troops received copies of the King's message on 11 May 1918, after parading in London and being reviewed by His Royal Majesty. Furthermore, the compiler of An Illustrated History of the 71st Artillery, C.A.C. (#203-71CA 1920), at p. 10, relates that while at an English rest camp in August 1918, "every officer and enlisted man was presented with a letter of welcome from King George."

Several copies of the welcoming letters repose in our Archives and were received by enlisted men of various units. These letters are not original, handwritten manuscripts; rather, they are the products of a printing technique that produced facsimile letters.

It is unknown if every soldier in the AEF received this welcome letter. From the examples cited above, it may be reasonably inferred that the royal message was widely distributed, probably to the American forces which debarked at British ports and spent varying periods of time in training or awaiting cross-channel transportation to France. Half of the AEF, nearly a million soldiers, passed through Great Britain in this manner. See:

- Ayres, Leonard P. The War with Germany: A Statistical Summary. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 154 p. D570.1.A5.  
See especially, p. 40.
- US Army. 325th Infantry Regiment. Story of the 325th. Bordeaux, France: A. Saignac & E. Drouillard, 1919. 59 p. #603-325 1919.  
See especially, pp. 9-14.
- Wilgus, William J. Transporting the A.E.F. in Western Europe, 1917-1919. NY: Columbia University Press, 1931. 612 p. D570.72.W5.  
See especially, pp. 453-455, pertaining to the arrival of American troops in Britain..

#### **AEF and Its First Shot**

- Editors, *Army Times*. The Daring Regiments: Adventures of the AEF in World War I. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1967. 123 p. #603-16 1967.  
See especially, pp. 21-25.

- Heard, Ralph T., editor. A History of the Sixth Regiment, Field Artillery, First Division, United States Army. Coblenz, Germany: Gorres-Druckerei, 1919. 200p. #203-6FA 1919.  
See especially, pp. 26-29.
- McLendon, Idus R. "The First Shot." American Legion Magazine 11 (Oct 1931): pp. 16-19 and 58-61. Per.
- Palmer, Frederick. America in France: The Story of the Making of an Army. London: J. Murray, 1919. 378 p. D570.P3.  
See especially, pp. 93-94.
- "16th Honored First Soldiers to Fall in War." Infantry Journal XXIX (Dec 1926): p. 675. Per  
Identifies Corporal James B. Gresham and Privates Thomas F. Enright and Merle D. Hay, as the first AEF casualties as a result of combat; they were killed while in the trenches on 3 Nov 1917.
- US Army. 1st Division. World War Records, First Division, A.E.F., Regular. 25 volumes in 50. Washington, DC: n.p., 1928-1930. #05-1 1928.  
See especially, Volume XIV, both parts. Includes a report of the 6th Field Artillery, dated 12 Feb 1918, on firing that first shot.

### US Army Balloons

- Deems, Clarence Jr. "Observation Balloons for Field Artillery: Experiments at El Paso, Texas." Field Artillery Journal VII (Apr/Jun 1917): pp. 114-123. Per.
- Hartney, Harold E. Up and At 'Em. Harrisburg, PA: Stackpole Sons, 1940. 333 p. D606.H268.
- Herbert, Craig S. Eyes of the Army: A Story about the Observation Balloon Service of World War I. Lafayette Hill, PA: n.p., 1986. 300 p. UH333.1.O3.H47.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Gasbags Preferred." Aerospace Historian XV (Summer 1968): pp. 26 and 39-51. Per.  
Includes some data on balloon companies at the front.
- Lahm, Frank P. The World War I Diary of Col Frank P. Lahm, Air Service, A.E.F. Edited by Albert F. Simpson. Maxwell Air Force Base, AL: Historical Research Division, Aerospace Studies Institute, 1970. 271 p. D570.9.L25.  
See index for balloon units and commands.
- Lahm, F. S. Balloon Terms: Their Definitions and French Equivalents. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 30 p. TL615.L33.
- Lebow, Eileen F. A Grandstand Seat: The American Balloon Service in World War I. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1998. 205 p. D570.65.L43.
- Mauer, Mauer, editor. The U.S. Air Service in World War I. Volume I. The Final Report and a Tactical History. Washington, DC: Office of Air Force History, 1978. 448 p. D606.U54 v.1.  
See especially, "The Balloon Section," at pp. 136-143 and Part 6, "Tactical History of American Observation Balloons," at pp. 379-388.
- Ovitt, S. W. and Bowers, L. G., editors. The Balloon Section of the American Expeditionary Forces. New Haven, CT: Tuttle, Morehouse and Taylor, 1919. 286 p. UH10.28.U5.
- Sweetser, Arthur. The American Air Service: A Record of Its Problems, Its Difficulties, Its Failures, and Its Final Achievements. NY: D. Appleton and Company, 1919. 384 p. UH23.1.S9.  
See especially, Chapter XV, "The Balloon Service," at pp. 284-297.
- Toulmin, Harry A., Jr. Air Service, American Expeditionary Force, 1918. NY: D. Van Nostrand, 1927. 388 p. D606.T6.  
See especially, Chapter XII, "Balloon Division," at pp. 263-276.
- US Army Signal Corps. "World War I Signal Corps Photograph Collection." Photograph Archives.  
Collection consists of some 271 boxes and 69 photograph albums (60,000 photographs). The collection covers every major aspect of the US Army's involvement in World War I. Photographs are arranged by unit, by geographical location and by subject matter. The World War I Signal Corps Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 123, Face B, Shelf 2.

US Army War College. Historical Section. The Signal Corps and Air Service: A Study of Their Expansion in the United States, 1917-1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1922. 128 p. UG573.A5.  
See especially, pp. 89-92.

US War Department. Canvas Hangars for U.S. Army Observation Balloons. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. 15 p. UH333.1.O3.C36.

US War Department. Division of Military Aeronautics. Construction of Balloons. Translated from a French document dated July 1917. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 42 p. TL622.C6613.

\_\_\_\_\_. Vocabulary of French and English Balloon Terms. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 113 p. TL509.V63 1918.

Upson, R. H. "Construction of Kite Balloons." Aviation and Aeronautical Engineering 1 (1 Dec 1916): pp. 289-290. Per.

Widmer, Emil J. Military Observation Balloons (Captive and Free): A Complete Treatise on Their Manufacture, Equipment, Inspection, and Handling, with Special Instructions for the Training of a Field Balloon Company. NY: D. Van Nostrand Company, 1918. 151 p. UG1373.W53.

## US Military Trucks

### General Sources

Baker, Chauncey B. Motor Transportation for the Army: A Lecture Delivered before the Officers of the Quartermaster Reserve Corps at Washington D.C., on May 29, 1917. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 19 p. UC343.B34.

House, Taylor N. History of the Motor Transport Corps, Camp Sherman, Ohio. Chillicothe, OH: Scholl Printing Company, 1920. 8 p. #1310-MTC 1920.

Morz, Albert. American Cars, Trucks and Motorcycles of World War I: Illustrated Histories of 225 Manufacturers. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2010. 419 p. TL23.M76.

\_\_\_\_\_. American Military Vehicles of World War I: An Illustrated History of Armored Cars, Staff Cars, Motorcycles, Ambulances, Trucks, Tractors and Tanks. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2009. 316 p. UG618.M76.

Pope, Francis H. Notes on the Organization and Operation of a Motor Truck Company. Fort Sam Houston, TX: Motor Truck Group, 1917. 67 p. UC343.N67.

Schoonmaker, Oliver and June, William D. The Supply Train: Its Organization and Work. NY: Appleton, 1918. 291 p. UC343.S36.

Includes chapters on a motor truck company.

US Army. AEF. Regulations for Standard Motor Vehicle Operation: American Expeditionary Forces. France: Services of Supply, Adjutant General's Printing Plant, 1918. 45 p. UC343.U52.

\_\_\_\_\_. Motor Transport Corps. Manual for Repair Park Operation. France: AEF, Motor Transport Corps, 1919. ca. 150 p. UC343.M356.

\_\_\_\_\_. Manual of the Motor Transport Corps. France: AEF, Services of Supply, Motor Transport Corps, 1918. 175 p. UC343.M36.

\_\_\_\_\_. Quartermaster General. Regulations (Tentative) for Motor Truck Transportation. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 54 p. UC343.R43.

US Army Quartermaster Corps. Repair Parts Catalogue-Class "B"- Standardized Military Truck. Washington, DC: Motor Transport Corps, 1918: ca. 450 p. UG618.S725.

Bound together with Parts Catalogue, Assembly Parts List and Numerical Parts List.

US War Department. Adjutant General's Office. Classification Division. Personnel Specifications: Motor Transport Corps (Complete). Washington, DC: US War Department, Adjutant General's Office, Classification Division, 1918. 22 p. UC343.P47.

- \_\_\_\_\_. General Staff. Tables of Organization (Based on Field Service Regulations, 1914) United States Army, 1914. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1914. 80 p. UA25.5.A3 1914.  
See especially, p. 49, Autotruck Company, Quartermaster Corps.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Motor Transport Corps. Manual of Instructions Governing the Operation of the Army Motor Service. Washington, DC: US War Department, Motor Transport Corps, 1919. 86 p. UC343.M35.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Motor Transport Corps. Executive Division. Training Branch. Instructor's Guide: Motor Truck Section, Truckmasters' Course of the Motor Transport Course. Washington, DC: Motor Transport Corps, Training Division, Nov 1918. ca. 180 p. UC343.A55.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Motor Transport Corps. Executive Division. Training Branch. Instructor's Guide: Motor Truck Section Drivers' Course of the Motor Transport Corps. Washington, DC: Motor Transport Corps, Nov 1918. ca. 235 p. UC343.A53.  
Especially pertinent are the series of lectures and exercises on truck maintenance.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Tables of Organization, United States Army, 1917. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 76 p. UA25.5.A3 1917.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Tables of Organization, United States Army, January 15, 1919, Corrected to July 14, 1919. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 144 p. UA25.5.A3 1919.  
See especially, Table 358-Motor Transport Company.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Ordnance Department. Description of the Ordnance Department Type Ford Truck with List of Tools and Accessories. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 22 p. UG618.D47.
- White Company. The White Service Record: A Portrayal of the Military Performance of White Trucks in the Service of the United States and Allied Nations. Cleveland, OH: White Co., 1919. 55 p. TL230.5.W5.W55.
- \_\_\_\_\_. White Trucks in Military Service. Cleveland, OH: White Trucks, 1918. 30 p. TL230.5.W5.W552.
- Liberty Model**
- Ellis, Chris. Military Transport of World War I: Including Vintage Vehicles and Post War Models. NY: Macmillan, 1970. 185 p. UC340.E45.  
See especially, pp. 152-153. Contains a brief history and drawing of the 1919 Liberty Class B, 5-ton truck (converted to six wheels).
- Schoonmaker, Oliver and June, William D. The Supply Train: Its Organization and Work. NY: Appleton, 1918. 291 p. UC343.S36.  
See especially, Chapter IX, "The New Standard United States Army Truck," at pp. 233-247.
- Selfridge, Anna B. The Road to Liberty: B. A. Gramm, Lima, & The "Liberty" Truck. Lima, OH: Allen County Historical Society, 1989. 91 p. UG618.S44.
- Timken-Detroit Axle Company. Handbook of Motor Vehicles Used by the United States Armed Forces. Detroit, MI: Timken-Detroit Axle Company, 1944. 94 p. UC343.H363.  
See especially, p. 8.
- US Army Quartermaster Corps. Motor Vehicles and Trailers of the United States Army. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 101 p. UC343.M68.  
See especially, pp. 14-15 and 39.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Repair Parts Catalogue-Class "B"- Standardized Military Truck. Washington, DC: Motor Transport Corps, 1918. ca. 450 p. UG618.S725.  
Bound together with Parts Catalogue, Assembly Parts List and Numerial Parts List.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Standardized Military Truck, Class B: Instruction Book. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 58 p. UG615.S724.



## – Other Models

- US War Department. Ordnance Department. Description of the Ordnance Department Type Ford Truck with List of Tools and Accessories. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 22 p. UG618.D47.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the Ammunition Truck Body, Model 1918. Washington, DC: n.p., 1918. 29 p. UF654.H362.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the Ammunition Truck Body, Model 1918: For Both the 2-Ton and 3-Ton Truck Chassis: Incorporating Body for Baggage and Ration Truck, Personnel Truck, Spare Parts Truck (with Loads B, B-1, M, S, S-1), Tank Truck, Telephone Truck, Wireless Truck, for Both the 2-Ton and 3-Ton Truck Chassis, July 18, 1918. Washington, DC: n.p., 1918. 53 p. U654.H362.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the Artillery Repair Truck Body, Model 1918. Washington, DC: n.p., 1918. 159 p. UF654.H37.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the Equipment Repair Truck Body, Model 1918. Washington, DC: n.p., 1918. 108 p. UG618.H365.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the Light Repair Truck: Comprising Commercial Car Chassis, Dodge Lay-Out No. 9017 and Light Repair Truck Body, Model 1918, with Instruction for Its Cre, Operation and Maintenance. Washington, DC: n.p., 1918. 223 p. UG618.H36.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the Machine Gun Car, Mark II: Comprising 1-Ton Truck Chassis, Model 1918 (Commerce) and Machine Gun Body, Model 1918, with Instructions for Its Care, Operation and Maintenance. Washington, DC: n.p., 1918. 255 p. UF654.H36.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the 1-Ton Truck Chassis, Model 1918 (Commerce): With Instructions for Its Care, Operation and Maintenance. Washington, DC: n.p., 1918. 220 p. UF654.1T.H35.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the Three-Ton Truck Chassis F. W .D., Model B-1917. Washington, DC: n.p., 1918. 233 p. UF654.3T.H35.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of the Two-Ton Truck Chassis, Nash Model 4017-A and 4017-L, July 3, 1918. Washington, DC: n.p., 261 p. UF654.2T.H352.

## **American Field and Ambulance Service**

American Field Service (AFS) volunteers who provided ambulance service for the French Army before the US entered the war, were incorporated into the US Army Medical Department in 1917. Redesignated as the US Army Ambulance Service, it continued to serve with the French for the remainder of the war. Some of the volunteers also served with the Italian Army in Italy. This unique service traces its' roots back to the American Ambulance Hospital at Neuilly, which was established in 1914 by wealthy Americans then living in Paris.

Another volunteer group, the American Ambulance Field Service, formed in April 1915 under A. Priatt Andrew, functioned as an auxiliary of the Neuilly hospital. Later, the ambulance service became independent and shortened its name to American Field Service. Meanwhile, a parallel, but separate, ambulance service to the French Army also was being provided by two Red Cross-affiliated groups: one comprised of British volunteers under H. H. Hajes and another consisting of American volunteers under Richard Norton. These two groups combined into the Norton-Hajes Ambulance Service under the American Red Cross. Once the United States officially entered the war in 1917, the newly created US Army Ambulance Service superseded the function of all the volunteer ambulance groups and acquired most of their personnel.

## **General Sources**

- American Field Service. History of the American Field Service in France: "Friends of France", 1914-1917. 3 volumes. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1920. D629.F8.H5.  
Includes separate histories and material on over 30 ambulance sections in France.
- Andrew, A. Piatt. "The Genesis of the American Ambulance Service with the French Army, 1915-1917." Military Surgeon LVII (Oct 1925): pp. 363-377. Per.
- Barkley, Katherine. The Ambulance: The Story of Emergency Transportation of Sick and Wounded through the Centuries. Kiamesha Lake, NY: Load N Go, 1990. 207 p. RA995.B37.  
See especially, Chapter 9, "World War I Ambulance Services," at pp. 101-110.

- Friends of France: The Field Service of the American Ambulance, Described by Its Members. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1916. 295 p. D629.F8.F7.
- Geller, L. D., compiler. The American Field Service Archives of World War I, 1914-1917. NY: Greenwood Press, 1989. 87 p. Z6207.E8.A45.  
Descriptive essays and listings of AFS Museum and Archives; profusely illustrated.
- Gray, Andrew. The American Field Service. NY: AFS Intercultural Programs, 1989. 10 p. F629.F8.G73.
- Haller, John S., Jr. Farmcarts to Fords: A History of the Military Ambulance, 1790-1925. Carbondale, IL: Southern Illinois University Press, 1992. 269 p. UH500.H35.  
See especially, pp. 169-175.
- Hansen, Arlen J. Gentlemen Volunteers: The Story of the American Ambulance Drivers in the Great War, August 1914-September 1918. NY: Arcade Publishing, 1996. 250 p. D629.U6.H36.
- Jansen, Axel. "Heroes or Citizens? The 1916 Debate on Harvard Volunteers in the 'European War.'" In War Volunteering in Modern Times: From the French Revolution to the Second World War. NY: Palgrave Macmillan, 2011. pp. 150-162. UB320.W37.
- McCallum, Jack E. "Les Sections Sanitaires: American Volunteers in the Great War." PhD dissertation, Texas Christian University, 2001. 336 p. D629.F8.M23.
- Rock, George. The History of the American Field Service, 1920-1955. NY: American Field Service, 1956. 706 p. UM24 1941-45.R6.  
Covers the post-World War I history of the American Field Service.
- Smucker, John R. The History of the United States Army Ambulance Service with the French and Italian Armies, 1917-1918-1919. Allentown, PA: US Army Ambulance Service Association, 1967. 191 p. #709-Amb 1967.  
Includes ambulance section unit histories.
- United States. Surgeon-General's Office. The Medical Department of the United States Army in the World War. Volume VIII. Field Operations. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1925. 1,097 p. UM24 1917-18.A45 v.8.  
See especially, Chapter VI, "The United States Army Ambulance Service," at pp. 223-259.
- Personal Narratives and Unit Histories**
- Banister, George T. Friends of France: The Story of the American Field Service (1914-1917) and the American Field Service Medal, Insignia and Documents. St. Petersburg, FL: G. T. Banister, 1985. 48 p. CJ5813.B36.
- Baron, Barclay. The Back Parts of War: The YMCA Memoirs and Letters of Barclay Baron, 1915 to 1919. Edited by Michael Snape. Rochester, NY: Boydell / Church of England Record Society, 2009. 287 p. D639.Y7.B37.
- Bodfish, Robert W. A History of Section 647, United States Ambulance Service with the French Army. Worcester, MA: Stobbs Press, 1919. 109 p. #712-647 1919.
- Bowerman, Guy E., Jr. The Compensation of War: The Diary of an Ambulance Driver during the Great War. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 1983. 178 p. D629.F8.B693.
- Bryan, Julien H. "Ambulance 464": Encore des Blessés. NY: Macmillan, 1918. 220 p. D629.F8.B78.
- Buswell, Leslie. Ambulance No. 10: Personal Letters from the Front. Whitefish, MT: Kessinger Publishing, 2007? 155 p. D629.F8.B82.  
Published privately in 1916 under the title, Personal Letters of an Ambulance Driver at the Front: With the American Ambulance Field Service in France, which is available at D629.F8.B822.
- Cutler, G. Ripley. Of Battles Long Ago: Memoirs of an American Ambulance Driver in World War I. Hicksville, NY: Exposition Press, 1979. 280 p. D630.C8.A36.  
Includes a substantial number of photographs.

- Gores, Walter J. Papers and Photographs. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives and Photograph Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes miscellaneous papers of his service as commander of the American Ambulance Section 552 from 1917 to 1919. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 6, Box 34, Folder 13.
- Greeman, Edward. Grandpa's War: The French Adventures of a World War I Ambulance Driver. NY: Writers and Readers Publishing, 1992. 240 p. D570.9.G74.
- Howe, Mark. A. D., editor. The Harvard Volunteers in Europe: Personal Records of Experience in Military, Ambulance, and Hospital Service. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1916. 264 p. D628.H6.
- Patrick, Jeff L. "'To the Relief of the Wounded': A History of Section 598, American Ambulance Service in World War I." Indiana Military History Journal 12 (May 1987): pp. 3-8. Per.
- Reeks, Arthur S. Papers, 1917-1974. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes correspondence, a scrapbook entitled, "With Ambulance Company 7, Third (Marne) Division in World War I," and memoirs pertaining to his World War I with Ambulance Company 7. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 166, Face P, Shelf 7.
- St. Jacques, E. J. Photograph Collection, 1917-1921. 1 Box. Photograph Archives.  
Photograph collection consists of original snapshots many of which pertain to the American Ambulance service of which he was a member. The photograph collection is located at Bay 4, Row 121, Face N, Shelf 7.
- Sampson, Martin W. Camion Letters from American College Men, Volunteer Drivers of the American Field Service in France, 1917. NY: H. Holt, 1918. 100 p. D640.C335.
- Seymour, James W. D., editor. Memorial Volume of the American Field Service in France, "Friends of France", 1914-1917. Boston: American Field Service 1921. 261 p. D609.U7.S4.  
Contains brief biographies of those members who died overseas.
- Shively, George J., editor. Record of S.S.U. 585. S.l.: E. L. Hildreth & Company, 1920. 286 p. #712-585 1920.  
The focus is on the Yale University ambulance unit.
- Smith, Paul M. "Swift Evacuation: Ambulances and Drivers from America." Der Angriff: A Journal of World War I History #19 (Jul 1982): pp. 11-23. Per.
- Stevenson, William Y. At the Front in a Flivver. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1917. 257 p. D629.F8.S74.  
Focus is on Section No. 1.
- \_\_\_\_\_. From "Poilu" to "Yank." NY: Houghton Mifflin, 1918. 209 p. D629.F8.S745.
- US Army. 139th Ambulance Company. History of Ambulance Company Number 139. Kansas City, KS: E. R. Callender Printing Company, 1919. 86 p. 701 -139 1919.

### **Italian Service**

American medical assistance to Italy included 30 sections of the US Army Ambulance Service (USAAS), sent in June 1918. Half of the sections were withdrawn shortly thereafter for service in France. For information on the Italian operations, see two of the above-cited works: John Smucker's History of USAAS, pp. 48-59 and 118-130, available at #709-Amb 1967, and the US War Department's Medical Department in the World War, Volume VIII, Field Operations, pp. 941-944, available at UM24 1917-18.A45 v.8. See also:

American Red Cross. War Council. The Work of the American Red Cross during the War: A Statement of Finance and Accomplishments for the Period July 1, 1917, to February 28, 1919. Washington, DC: American Red Cross, 1919. 90 p. UM320.R3.A4.

See especially, p. 69.

Bakewell, Charles M. The Story of the American Red Cross in Italy. NY: Macmillan, 1920. 253 p. D629.I7.B3.  
Includes an appendix listing personnel by ambulance section.

Burka, Edward R. "The Army Ambulance Service in Italy, 1918." Military Collector & Historian XXXIX (Spring 1987): pp. 41-42. Per.

Highlights the Army Ambulance Service's uniform and insignia for sections in Italy.

Davison, Henry P. The American Red Cross in the Great War. NY: Macmillan, 1919. 303 p. UM320.R3.D35.

See especially, pp. 207-221.

### – Ernest Hemingway

Before the arrival of US Army Ambulance Service sections in Italy, volunteer ambulance, the American Red Cross provided volunteer ambulance service beginning in late 1917. Volunteer Ernest Hemingway, served in Section 4 of the Red Cross Ambulance Service in Italy. See also:

Smith, Paul M. "The Famous and the Extraordinary." Der Angriff: A Journal of World War I History #19 (Jul 1982): pp. 23-27. Per.

### **Casualty Notification and Reporting**

It appears that the earliest systematic notification of the next-of-kin for Soldiers killed occurred during World War I. Prior to then, official casualty reporting procedures entailed only an entry into unit reports or notification within military chains of command. See:

US War Department. Revised Regulations for the Army of the United States, 1861. Philadelphia, PA: J. B. Lippincott, 1861. 559 p. UB501 1861e.

See especially, pp. 69-70.

\_\_\_\_\_. Regulations of the Army of the United States and General Orders in Force on the 17th of February, 1881.

Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1881. 1,385 p. UB501 1881.

See especially, pp. 19-20 and 29.

\_\_\_\_\_. Regulations for the Army of the United States, 1895. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1895. 303 p. UB501 1895.

See especially, pp. 11-12 and 23.

\_\_\_\_\_. Regulations for the Army of the United States, 1913. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1895. 404 p. UB501 1913.

See especially, pp. 22-24 and 39-41.

With the advent of the first US large-scale combat operation in World War I, casualty reporting functions were transferred from Washington, DC to France and the AEF. See:

US Army. AEF. "General Orders No 89," dated 7 Jun 1918. In General Orders and Bulletins, American Expeditionary Forces. France: A. G. Printing Department, American Expeditionary Forces, 1918. KF7335.A85 1918.

Furthermore, in an apparent response to the large number of deaths requiring overseas burials, regulations extended casualty reporting duties to the Quartermaster Corps' Graves Registration Service. See:

US War Department. Army Regulation 30-1815. Quartermaster Corps, Reports of Burials, dated 1 Feb 1924. 2 p. Military Publications Collection-Army Regulations.

\_\_\_\_\_. Army Regulation 30-1815. Quartermaster Corps, Reports of Burials, dated 15 Apr 1943. 2 p. Military Publications Collection-Army Regulations.

\_\_\_\_\_. Army Regulation 30-1815. Quartermaster Corps, Reports of Burials and Internments Outside Continental United States, dated May 1945. 4 p. Military Publications Collection-Army Regulations.

### **Lethality: Casualties by Causative Agent**

Crowell, Benedict and Wilson, Robert F. The Road to France: The Transportation of Troops and Military Supplies, 1917-1918. 2 volumes. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1921. D570.72.C7.

See especially, Volume 2, Chapter XXII, "The Catalogue of the Troopships," at pp. 311-330.

Gilchrist, Harry L. A Comparative Study of World War Casualties from Gas and Other Weapons. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1931. 51 p. UK23.G55.

Hunt, Harrison R. Some Biological Aspects of War. NY: Galton Publishing Company, 1930. 118 p. D639.P5.H86.

United States. Surgeon-General's Office. The Medical Department of the United States Army in the World War. Volume XV. Statistics. Part 2. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1925. 1,368 p. UM24 1917-18.A45 v.15 pt.2.

See especially, pp. 1,019-1,023, for tables reflecting US casualties by causative agent.

### **Home Front, 1917-1918**

#### **General Sources**

Abrahamson, James L. The American Home Front: Revolutionary War, Civil War, World War I, World War II. Washington, DC: National Defense University Press, 1983. 228 p. UA23.A43.

Represents a more positive appraisal of the war's effects on American society than that presented in the so-called "liberal" view. See especially, Chapter 3, "World War I," at pp. 87-130.

Bausum, Ann. Unraveling Freedom: The Battle for Democracy on the Home Front during World War I. Washington, DC: National Geographic, 2010. 88 p. E780.B38.

Bogart, Charles H. "World War I National Army Cantonments." Journal of America's Military Past XXIX (Fall/Winter 2002): pp. 5-27. Per.

Bristow, Nancy K. Making Men Moral: Social Engineering during the Great War. NY: New York University Press, 1996. 298 p. UH630.B75.

Bruce, Veronica J. "A Grim Kind of Altruism: Voluntarism, Wilsonian Mobilization Policy and the Winter Fuel Crisis of 1917-1918." PhD dissertation, University of South Carolina, 1999. 421 p. D570.8.F83.B78.

Eilers, Tom D., compiler and editor. Buena Vista's Part in the World War: One Iowa County's Record of Service and Sacrifice. Storm Lake, IA: Tom D. Eilers, 1920. 769 p. D570.85.I9.B84.

Bustard, Bruce I. "The Human Factor: Labor Administration and Industrial Manpower Mobilization during the First World War." PhD dissertation, University of Iowa, 1984. 326 p. HD8072.B87.

Capozzola, Christopher J. Uncle Sam Wants You: World War I and the Making of the Modern American Citizen. NY: Oxford University Press, 2008. 334 p. E780.C37.

Collins, Suzanne W. "Calling All Stars: Emerging Political Authority and Cultural Policy in the Propaganda Campaign of World War I." PhD dissertation, New York University, 2008. 383 p. D639.P7.U6.C65.

Cook, Blanche W. "Woodrow Wilson and the Antimilitarists, 1914-1917". PhD dissertation, Johns Hopkins University, 1970. 271 p. D639.P77.C66.

Cooper, John M., Jr. "The United States." In The Origins of World War I. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2003. pp. 415-442. D511.O75.

Cummings, Patricia L. G. Sweetheart & Mother Pillows, 1917-1945. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2011. 128 p. NK4695.P45.C86.

Denfield, D. Colt. "World War I Mobilization Camps." Journal of America's Military Past XXIX (Fall/Winter 2002): pp. 28-54. Per.

Derr, Nancy R. "Iowans during World War I: A Study of Change Under Stress." 2 volumes in one. PhD dissertation, George Washington University, 1979. 592 p. F621.D47.

DeWitt, Petra. Degrees of Allegiance: Harassment and Loyalty in Missouri's German-American Community during World War I. Athens, OH: Ohio University Press, 2012. 257 p. D769.8.F7.G7.

- Durham, Weldon B. Liberty Theatres of the United States Army, 1917-1919. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Company, 2006. 219 p. D639.E8.D87.
- Ferrell, Robert H. Woodrow Wilson and World War I, 1917-1921. NY: Harper & Row, 1985. 346 p. D619.F34.
- Foley, Michael S. and O'Malley, Brendan P., editors. Home Fronts: A Wartime America Reader. NY: W. W. Norton & Company, 2008. 635 p. E742.H66.  
See especially, Chapter Two, "The Great War, Part I: Politics, Protest, and the Law," at pp. 45-102 and Chapter Three, "The Great War, Part II: Social Consequences," at pp. 103-117.
- Fox, John F., Jr. "Bureaucratic Wrangling Over Counterintelligence, 1917-18." Studies in Intelligence 49 (2005): pp. 9-17. Per.
- Franks, Thetta Q. Household Organization for War Service. "America Expects Every Woman to do Her Duty." NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1917. 93 p. TX145.F65.
- Geiger, Clarence J. "Peace in War: American Social Thought and the First World War." PhD dissertation, Ohio State University, 1972. 157 p. D639.U6.G45 Microfilm.
- Ghilani, Jessica. "Making Propaganda into T-Shirts and Tote Bags: Recruiting Female Militarism, Then and Now." Minerva: Journal of Women and War 4 (Fall 2010): pp. 46-64. Per.
- Gibbs, Christopher C. "Patriots and Slackers: The Impact of World War One on Missouri." PhD dissertation, University of Missouri-Columbia, 1980. 344 p. D639.P88.U6.
- Greenwald, Maurine W. Women, War, and Work: The Impact of World War I on Women Workers in the United States. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1980. 309 p. HD6095.G72.
- Harbutt, Fraser J. "War, Peace, and Commerce: The American Reaction to the Outbreak of World War I in Europe." In An Improbable War?: The Outbreak of World War I and European Political Culture before 1914. NY: Berghahn Books, 2007. pp. 320-334. D511.I46.
- Hartman, Charles D. "War-time Construction." Infantry Journal XV (Jun 1919): pp. 974-989. Per.  
Focuses on military construction in the US.
- Holt, Richard. "British Blood Calls British Blood: The British-Canadian Recruiting Mission of 1917-1918." Canadian Military History 22 (Winter 2013): pp. 26-37. Per.  
Over 30,000 British subjects living in the US were recruited and served in the Canadian Expeditionary Force.
- Hoyt, Homer. Prices of Cement. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 11 p. HC106.2.W26 no.41.
- Jaffe, Steven H. New York at War: Four Centuries of Combat, Fear, and Intrigue in Gotham. NY: Basic Books, 2012. 404 p. F128.3.J34.  
See especially, Chapter 7, "Huns within Our Gates," at pp. 177-215.
- Jensen, Kimberly. "Minerva on the Field of Mars: American Women, Citizenship, and Military Service in the First World War." PhD dissertation, University of Iowa, 1992. 533 p. D639.W7.J46.
- Keene, Jennifer D. The United States and the First World War. Harlow, England: Longman, 2000. 142 p. D521.K443.  
See especially, Part 2, "The Homefront," at pp. 21-49.
- Keller, Charles. "Electrical Power during the World War." Military Engineer XVII (Sep/Oct 1925): pp. 372-377. Per.
- Lehmann, Hartmut. "International Solidarity in European and North American Protestantism before 1914 and After." In An Improbable War?: The Outbreak of World War I and European Political Culture before 1914. NY: Berghahn Books, 2007. pp. 256-270. D511.I46.
- Lewenberg, H. L. Prices of Heavy Chemicals. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 20 p. HC106.2.W26 no.46.

- Lewis, Winford L. and Cassebeer, F. E. Prices of Drugs and Pharmaceuticals. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 24 p. HC106.2.W26 no.54.
- Lewis, Winford L. and Cassebeer, F. E. Prices of Proprietary Preparations. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 13 p. HC106.2.W26 no.55.
- Linker, Beth. "For Life and Limb: The Reconstruction of a Nation and its Disabled Soldiers in World War I America." PhD dissertation, Yale University, 2006. 219 p. UB363.L56.
- \_\_\_\_\_. War's Waste: Rehabilitation in World War I America. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2011. 291 p. UB363.L562.
- Marrin, Albert. "The Home Front." In The Yanks are Coming: The United States in the First World War. NY: Atheneum, 1986. pp. 126-152. D570.M353.
- Mitchell, Wesley C. History of Prices during the War: Summary. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 96 p. HC106.2.W26 no.1.
- Olliff, Martin T., editor. The Great War in the Heart of Dixie: Alabama during World War I. Tuscaloosa, AL: University of Alabama Press, 2008. 275 p. D570.85.A2.G74.
- Pierce, Pamela Jo. "That Dame's Got Grit: Selling the Women's Land Army." MS thesis, Utah State University, 2010. 104 p. HD6077.2.U6.P54.
- Piper, John F., Jr. The American Churches in World War I. Athens, OH: Ohio University Press, 1985. 230 p. D639.R4.P57.
- Quarstein, John V. World War I on the Virginia Peninsula. Charleston, SC: Arcadia Publishing, 1998. 128 p. D570.85.V81.V57.
- Rielage, Dale C. Russian Supply Efforts in America during the First World War. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2002. 164 p. D639.S9.R54.
- Rowland, Thomas J. "From Neutrality to War: Irish-American Catholics and World War I, 1914-1917." PhD dissertation, George Washington University, 1992. 373 p. D769.8.F7.I73.
- Shafer, Chet. The Second A.E.F.: The Pilgrimage of the Army of Remembrance. NY: Doty Corporation, 1927. 108 p. D570.A1.S5.
- Sprague, Lloyd D. "The Suppression of Dissent during the Civil War and World War I." PhD dissertation, Syracuse University, 1959. 787 p. HV6285.S67.
- Steuer, Kenneth. "'Service for Soldiers': The Experience of American Social Welfare Agencies in World War I." In Personal Perspectives, World War I. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2006. pp. 205-257. D521.P48.
- Thomas, William H., Jr. Unsafe for Democracy: World War I and the U.S. Justice Department's Covert Campaign to Suppress Dissent. Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin Press, 2008. 251 p. D639.P77.T56.
- Thomason, Michael P. Over There: Pueblo, Colorado Deaths in World War One, 1917-1918. 1 volume. Pueblo, CO: Black Ice, 2007. D570.85.C61.P9.
- Tunc, Tanfer E. "Less Sugar, More Warships: Food as American Propaganda in the First World War." War in History 19 (Apr 2012): pp. 193-216. Per.
- US Committee on Public Information. National Service Handbook. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 253 p. D570.1.A4.
- United States Steel Corporation Committee. Report on Manufacture of Large Guns and Shells as Investigated in England, France and Italy, August 7th-November 9th, 1918. US?: n.p., 1918. 144 p. UF530.U64.
- US War Industries Board. Division of Planning and Statistics. Price Section. A Comparison of Prices during the Civil War and Present War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 54 p. HC106.2.A35.

- Vaughn, Stephen.  Holding Fast the Inner Lines: Democracy, Nationalism, and the Committee on Public Information. Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina Press, 1979. 397 p. D632.V38.
- Weiss, Elaine F.  Fruits of Victory: The Woman's Land Army of America in the Great War. Washington, DC: Potomac Books, 2008. 315 p. D639.W7.W45.
- Wiegand, Wayne A.  "An Active Instrument for Propaganda": The American Public Library during World War I. NY: Greenwood Press, 1989. 193 p. Z731.W53.
- Williams, Harry B.  Continuation of Brief History of Wool Control in the United States. 1 volume (various pagings). S.l.: n.p., 1920-1922. HD9898.U6.W55.
- Wood, Molly M. "Mothers, Wives, Workers and More: The Experience of American Women on the Home Front during World War I." In  Personal Perspectives, World War I. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2006. pp. 273-296. D521.P48.
- Economic Mobilization**
- Bustard, Bruce I. "Homes for War Workers: Federal Housing Policy during World War I."  Prologue 24 (Spring 1992): pp. 33-43. Per.
- Chaikin, William and Coleman, Charles H.  Shipbuilding Policies of the War Production Board: January 1942-November 1945. Washington, DC: Civilian Production Administration, Bureau of Demobilization, 1947?. 207 p. HC106.4.H573 no.26.
- Clarkson, Grosvenor B.  Industrial America in the World War: The Strategy Behind the Line, 1917-1918. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1923. 573 p. HC106.2.C62.
- Conner, Valerie J.  The National War Labor Board: Stability, Social Justice, and the Voluntary State in World War I. Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina Press, 1983. 234 p. UA18.U5.C66.
- Crowell, Benedict.  America's Munitions, 1917-1918: Report of Benedict Crowell, the Assistant Secretary of War, Director of Munitions. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 592 p. UC263.A39.
- Cuff, Robert D. "Business, Government and the War Industries Board." PhD dissertation, Princeton University, 1966. 426 p. HC106.2.C82.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "United States Mobilization and Railroad Transportation: Lessons in Coordination and Control, 1917-1945."  Journal of Military History 53 (Jan 1989): pp. 33-50. Per.
- Hirst, Francis W.  The Political Economy of War. London: J. M. Dent, 1918. 344 p. UA17.H56.
- Krivy, Leonard. "American Organized Labor and the First World War, 1917-1918: A History of Labor Problems and the Development of a Government War Labor Program." PhD dissertation, New York University, 1965. 369 p. HC106.2.K53.
- Dreisziger, N. F., editor.  Mobilization for Total War: The Canadian, American and British Experience, 1914-1918, 1939-1945. Waterloo, Canada: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 1981. 115 p. D504.M62.
- Nenninger, Timothy K. "American Military Effectiveness in the First World War." In  Military Effectiveness. Volume I.  The First World War. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1988. pp. 116-156. U42.M54.
- Ohl, John K. "General Hugh S. Johnson and the War Industries Board."  Military Review LV (May 1975): pp. 35-48. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Navy, the War Industries Board, and the Industrial Mobilization for War, 1917-1918."  Military Affairs XXXX (Feb 1976): pp. 17-22. Per.
- US War Department. General Staff. War College Division.  Mobilization of Industries and Utilization of the Commercial and Industrial Resources of the Country for War Purposes in Emergency. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1916. 12 p. UA18.U6.M63.



US National Archives. Handbook of Federal World War Agencies and Their Records, 1917-1921. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1943. 666 p. JK464.1943.A52.

Vander Meulen, Jacob A. The Politics of Aircraft: Building an American Military Industry. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 1991. 292 p. HD9711.U6.V36.

See especially, Chapter 2, "A New Dilemma: Military Aircraft Production during World War I," at pp. 8-40.

Wise, Jennings C. "Economic Aspects of Mobilization: A Lecture before the War College." Lecture, US Army War College. S.l.: np, 1921. 28 p. HC110.D4.W57.

### **- Home Land Defense**

Biggers, W. Watts. "The Germans Are Coming! The Germans Are Coming!" US Naval Institute Proceedings 111 (Jun 1985): pp. 38-43. Per.

Highlights a minor attack by a German submarine off of Cape Cod on 21 Jul 1918.

Finnegan, John P. "U.S. Army Counterintelligence in CONUS-The World War I Experience." Military Intelligence (Jan 1988): pp. 17-21. Per.

Glidden, William B. "Internment Camps in America, 1917-1920." Military Affairs XXXVII (Dec 1973): pp. 137-141. Per.

Kitchen, Martin. "The German Invasion of Canada in the First World War." International History Review VII (May 1985): pp. 245-260. Per.

Highlights Canadian fears of German-organized raids being launched from the US.

Merrill, James M. "Submarine Scare, 1918." Military Affairs XVII (Winter 1953): pp. 181-190. Per.

Muller, Julius W. The Invasion of America: A Fact Story Based on the Inexorable Mathematics of War. NY: E. P. Dutton & Company, 1916. 352 p. U313.M84.

US War Department. Military Intelligence Division. Plant Protection Section. Report for Year Ending December 31, 1918. Washington, DC: n.p., 1918. UA929.6.U55.

### **- US Home Guards**

Cole, Merle T. "United States Guards, United States Army." Military Collector & Historian XL (Spring 1988): pp. 2-5. Per.

Conn, Stetson, et al. Guarding the United States and Its Outposts. In United States Army in World War II: The Western Hemisphere. Washington, DC: Office of the Chief of Military History, 1964. 593 p. D769.A533 v.12 pt.2.

See especially, p. 74.

Heavey, T. W. "The Military Policy of the United States that Forced the Use of a Large Part of It's Best Troops on Interior Guard Duty during the World War." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 674-683. D509.U55.

US Army War College. Historical Section. Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Directory of Troops in Alphabetical Order. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1949. 598 p. D570.2.O72 v.3. pt.2.

See especially, pp. 1,566-1,570 for information on the United States Guards.

US War Department. "Annual Report of the Secretary of War." In War Department Annual Reports, 1919. Volume I. Part I. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. pp. 3-233. UA24.A1 1919.

\_\_\_\_\_. General Orders 162, dated 22 Dec 1917. 2 p. Military Publications Collection-General Orders. Pertains to the raising and equipping of the United States Guards.

\_\_\_\_\_. General Orders 8, dated 19 Jan 1918. 4 p. Military Publications Collection-General Orders. See especially, Section X, pertaining to the geographical assignment of the United States Guards.

\_\_\_\_\_. Special Regulation #101. Instructions and Information Pertaining to the United States Guards, National Army, dated 26 Jul 1918. 26 p. Military Publications Collection-World War I-era Special Regulations.

Wynn, Neil A. From Progressivism to Prosperity: World War I and American Society. NY: Holmes & Meier, 1986. 268 p. E780.W96.

See especially, Chapters 3 through 7, at pp. 41-195.

War Plans Division. Military Protection, United States Guards: The Use of Organized Bodies in the Protection and Defense of Property during Riots, Strikes, and Civil Disturbances. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 87 p. U230.M54.

### **– State Home Guards**

Cole, Merle T. “Maryland’s State Defense Force.” Military Collector & Historian XXXIX (Winter 1987): pp. 152-157. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. “Second Regiment, Infantry, Maryland State Guard: An Early State Defense Force.” Journal of Military History 53 (Jan 1989): pp. 23-32. Per.

US Army War College. Historical Section. Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3: Zone of the Interior. Part 1. General Introduction, Organization and Activities of the War Department, Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1949. 992 p. D570.2.O72 v.3. pt.1.

See especially, “State or Home Guard,” at pp. 310-313.

US War Department. Special Regulation #37. Regulations Governing the Issue of Rifles and Ammunition to Home Guards, dated 13 May 1918. 8 p. Military Publications Collection-World War I-era Special Regulations.

\_\_\_\_\_. National Guard Bureau. Report of the Acting Chief of the Militia Bureau Relative to the National Guard and the United States Guards, 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 166 p. UA42.A2.

See especially, pp. 32-52.

Weiner, Frederick B. “Home-Defense Organizations.” Infantry Journal XLVIII (Jan 1941): pp. 39-40. Per.

### **– US Volunteers for the Jewish Legion**

On page 10 of the 27 May 1918 *New York Times* was a brief notice that American volunteers recruited by the British in Philadelphia and Baltimore for service with the Jewish Legion in Palestine were to arrive that day in New York. These recruits were to join the fifth contingent of the legion then assembling in Canada. See especially, pp. 151-160 and 164-166, in Vladimir Jabotinsky’s, The Story of the Jewish Legion, which is available at D547.R6.Z5.

### **– German-Americans**

An examination of pertinent sources failed to uncover references to any such American volunteers. The Wittke and Luebke studies cited below discuss in detail German-American support of the homeland, but without any reference to military support. Of course, many of the 19th and 20th century German immigrants left Germany for political reasons or to avoid conscription, so the apparent lack of enthusiasm for military service is not surprising. Nonetheless, a few firebrands may have made the journey to the German trenches.

Another clue as to why more Germans did not return home may be reflected in a letter to the editor of the *New York Times*, dated 16 Mar 1915 (p. 10). The writer, H. Nowa, lamented that the Allies were searching all vessels headed for Germany and he believed that those eager to fight would be taken from the ships to spend the war in British or French prisons. The problem of British control of the seas led to the use of false passports by German aliens in the US, who were called home to serve their reserve obligations.

Bernstorff, Count. My Three Years in America. NY: Scribner, 1920. 428 p. D619.B47.

Ellis, Edward R. Echoes of Distant Thunder: Life in the United States, 1914-1918. NY: Coward, McCann & Geoghegan, 1975. 510 p. E780.E44.

See especially, pp. 165-167.

- Goltz, Horst von der. My Adventures as a German Secret Agent. NY: R. M. McBride, 1917. 287 p. D639.S8.G62.
- Jensen, Joan M. The Price of Vigilance. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1968. 367 p. E743.5.J4.
- Jones, John P. and Hollister, Paul M. The German Secret Service in America, 1914-1918. Boston: Small, Maynard & Company, 1918. 340 p. D619.3.J64.  
See especially, Chapter VII, "False Passports," at pp. 82-99.
- Luebke, Frederick C. Bonds of Loyalty: German-Americans and World War I. Dekalb, IL: Northern Illinois University Press, 1974. 366 p. D620.L83.
- Papen, Franz von. Memoirs. Translated from the German. NY: Dutton, 1953. 634 p. DD247.P3.A313.
- US Congress. Senate. Committee on the Judiciary. National German-American Alliance. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 698 p. D620.U5.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Brewing and Liquor Interests and German Propaganda. 2 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 1,385 p. D619.3.U552.
- US War Department. Military Intelligence Division. U.S. Military Intelligence Reports: Surveillance of Radicals in the United States, 1917-1941. Frederick, MD: University Publications of America, 1984. 34 reels plus a guide. UB251.32.U6 Microfilm.
- Wittke, Carl F. German-Americans and the World (with Special Emphasis on Ohio's German Language Press). Columbus, OH: Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Society, 1936. 223 p. D620.W63
- Wright, Christopher J. "The Impact of Anti-German Hysteria and the First World War in New Ulm, Minnesota and Kitchener, Ontario: A Comparative Study." MA thesis, Iowa State University, 2011. 90 p. D620.W75.

## **Participants-Central Powers**

### **German Army**

#### **General Sources**

- Atteridge, A. Hilliard. The German Army in War. NY: McBride, Nast, 1915. 127 p. UA712.A87.
- Bilton, David. The German Army on the Western Front, 1917-1918: Rare Photographs from Wartime Archives. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 160 p. D522.B59.
- von Bremen, Walter. L'Armée Allemande Après sa Réorganisation. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1914. 73 p. UA712.B73314.
- Buat, Général. L'Armée Allemande Pendant la Guerre de 1914-1918. Paris: Chapelot, 1920. 69 p. D531.B77.
- Citino, Robert M. The German Way of War: From the Thirty Years' War to the Third Reich. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2005. 428 p. DD101.C58.  
See especially, Chapter 5, "Moltke's Art of War: Innovation and Tradition," at pp. 41-195 and Chapter 6, "From Schlieffen to World War I," at pp. 191-237.
- Colby, E. Tables Showing Strength of the German Army at Regular Intervals during the War. Washington, DC: US Army War College Historical Section, 1939. 2 p. D532.1.C65.
- Cron, Hermann. Imperial German Army, 1914-18: Organisation, Structure, Orders-of-Battle. Translated from the original German by C. F. Colton. Solihull, England: Helion, 2002. 414 p. D532.1.C7613.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Organization of the German Army in the World War." Translated from the original German by Oliver L. Spaulding. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1936? 12 p. UA712.C7613.
- Dreetz, Dieter. "Zur Unerfüllbarkeit der personellen Ersatzanforderungen der deutschen militärischen Führung für das Feldheer im Ersten Weltkrieg." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 63 (1985): pp. 51-60. Per.
- Foley, Robert T. "The Other Side of the Wire: The German Army in 1917." In 1917: Tactics, Training and Technology. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2007. pp. 155-178. UA872.A975.

France. Ministère de la Guerre. Notions Sommaires sur l'Armée Allemande Pendant la Campagne. France?: Etat-major de l'Armée 2me Bureau, Section des Renseignements Militaires, 1917. 67 p. D531.N68.

Translated title is Summary of Ideas on the German Army during the Campaign.

"The German War Machine: Images of the Kaiser's Military, 1914-18." Military History 28 (Nov 2011): pp. 44-51. Per.

Germany. Reichskriegsministerium. Die Toten der Offizierkorps der Landheere, der Schutztruppen, und des Marine des Deutschen Reiches während des Weltkrieges 2.8.1914 bis zur Demobilmachung, 10.1.1919. Translated from the original German by the Military Intelligence Division. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1921. 17 p. D609.G3.T67.

Translated title is The Number of Deaths of Officers in the Active Army, Colonial Troops, and Navy of the German Empire, during the World War from August 2, 1914 to the Time of Demobilization, January 10, 1919.

Herwig, Holger H. "The Dynamics of Necessity: German Military Policy during the First World War." In Military Effectiveness. Volume I: The First World War. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1988. pp. 80-115. U42.M54 v.1.

Kihntopf, Michael P. Victory in the East: The Rise and Fall of the Imperial German Army. Shippensburg, PA: White Mane Books, 2000. 99 p. D551.K54.

Militärgeschichtliches Forschungsamt Freiburg, editors. Development, Planning and Realization of Operational Conceptions in World War I and II. Bonn, Germany: Mittler, 1989. 136 p. U719.D38.

Pasingham, Ian. All the Kaiser's Men: The Life and Death of the German Army on the Western Front 1914-1918. Stroud, England: Sutton Publishing, 2005. 286 p. D531.P37.

Peterson, Michael B. "All the Kaiser's Men: German Volunteers and the Great War, 1914-1918." MA thesis, Florida Atlantic University, 1997. 168 p. D531.P47.

Quarrie, Bruce. Encyclopedia of the German Army in the 20th Century. Wellingborough, England: Stephens, 1989. 401 p. UA712.Q82.

See especially, Part One, Chapters 1 through 7, at pp. 9-64.

Sheffield, Gary, editor. War on the Western Front: In the Trenches of World War I. NY: Osprey, 2007. 272 p. D530.W372.

Thomas, Nigel. The German Army in World War I. Volume 2. 1915-17. Osceola, WI: Osprey Publishing, 2003. 48 p. UC485.G3.T563 v.2.

US Army War College. Notes on the German Army in the War. Translated from a French document of April 1917 by the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 47 p. UA712.N6813.

Wheeler-Bennett, John W. The Nemesis of Power: The German Army in Politics, 1918-1945. London: Macmillan, 1964. 831 p. DD240.W5.

See especially, Part 1, "The Army and the Reich, 1918-1926," at pp. 1-154.

## - Strategy

Chernavin, Victor. "What the Allies Knew of the German Military Plan before the Outbreak of the Great War." Army Quarterly XXIX (Jan 1935): pp. 287-296. Per.

Holmes, Terence M. "All Present and Correct: The Verifiable Army of the Schlieffen Plan." War in History 16 (Jan 2009): pp. 98-115. Per.

Lupfer, Timothy T. The Dynamics of Doctrine: The Changes in German Tactical Doctrine during the First World War. Leavenworth Papers No. 4. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Combat Studies Institute (CSI), Command and General Staff College, 1981. 73 p. U165.L87.

Mombauer, Annika. "German War Plans." In War Planning 1914. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2010. pp. 48-79. U155.E85.W37.

"The Schlieffen Plan." Army Quarterly XVIII (Jul 1929): pp. 286-290. Per.

“A Second Schlieffen Plan.” Army Quarterly XXX (Apr 1935): pp. 139-141. Per.  
Focuses on the 1912 modification of Schlieffen’s original plan.

Tunstall, Graydon A. “The Schlieffen Plan: The Diplomacy and Military Strategy of the Central Powers in the East, 1905-1914.” PhD dissertation, Rutgers University, 1974. 688 p. D515.T78.

“Verdun: Falkenhayn’s Strategy.” Army Quarterly XXIV (Apr 1932): pp. 12-20. Per.  
Highlights the German strategy for the period Apr through Sep 1916.

### **– Tactics**

Balck, William von. Development of Tactics: World War. Translated from the original German by Harry Bell. Fort Leavenworth, KS: General Service Schools Press, 1922. 295 p. D521.B2913.

Bradis, Cordt von. Der Sturmangriff: Kriegserfahrungen eines Frontoffiziers. Germany: Hergestellt in der Druckerei des Chef des Generalstabes des Feldheeres, Grosses Hauptquartier, 1917. 30 p. D531.B72.

Fleming, Thomas. “Day of the Storm Trooper.” Military History 9 (Aug 1991): pp. 34-41. Per.  
Highlights the German tactics used during the March 1918 offensive.

Germany. Army. German Notes on Minor Tactics. Translated from the original German and compiled at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 71 p. U165.G4713.

Germany. Reichswehrministerium. Leitfaden für den Unterricht im Heere. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1924. 133 p. UA712.L45.

Gudmundsson, Bruce I. Stormtroop Tactics: Innovation in the German Army, 1914-1918. NY: Praeger, 1989. 210 p. D531.G82.

“Kriegslehren in Beispielen aus dem Weltkrieg.” Compiled by Max Schwarte. Typescript. 1930? 469 p. D531.K7513 v.1.  
Title translated as “War Lessons in Examples Taken from the World War.”

Samuels, Martin. Doctrine and Dogma: German and British Infantry Tactics in the First World War. NY: Greenwood Press, 1992. 225 p. D529.3.S26.

US Army. AEF. General Staff. G-2. Conventional Signals: Used by Germans for Communication between Airplanes and Troops. France?: General Headquarters, AEF, Base Printing Plant, 29th Engineers, 1918. 14 p. UG580.C66.

Wallach, Jehuda L. The Dogma of the Battle of Annihilation: The Theories of Clausewitz and Schlieffen and Their Impact on the German Conduct of Two World Wars. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1986. 334 p. U43.G3.W35.

Zuber, Terence. “Everybody Knows There was a ‘Schlieffen Plan’: A Reply to Annika Mombauer.” War in History 15 (Jan 2008): pp. 92-101. Per.

### **– Personal and Unit Perspectives**

Butterworth, Hugh M. Blood and Iron: Letters from the Western Front. Edited by Jon Cooksey. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2011. 234 p. D640.B9542.

Includes information on the German 248th Reserve Infantry Division.

Deis, F. W. Die Hessen im Weltkrieg, 1914-1918: Nach Berichten und Aufzeichnungen von Mitkämpfern, mit Unterstützung des Hessischen Staatsarchivs. Charlottenburg, Germany: W. Glass & Company, 1930? 372 p. D535.H47.

France. Armee. Grand Quartier General des Armees du Nord et du Nord-est. Etat-Major. Bureau, 2e. “Les Operations de la XVIIIe Armée Allemande (Armée von Hutier) du 21 Mars au 5 Avril 1918.” Typescript, 1918. 14 p. D531.O64.  
Translated title is “Operations of the 18th German Army (Army of Hutier) from 21 March to 5 April 1918.”

Germany. Heer. Armee Gruppe German Crown Prince. “War Diary, Army Group German Crown Prince, Vol. 1, June 14 to July 14, 1918.” Translated from the original German. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918? D531.G74213 v.1.

Heden, Sven A. Ein Volk in Waffen: Den Deutschen Soldaten Gewidmet. Leipzig, Germany: F. A. Brockhaus, 1915. 190 p. D531.H44.

“A High-Numbered German Division from Birth to Death.” Army Quarterly XLI (Jan 1941): pp. 313-320. Per. Highlights the 234th Division.

Histories of Two Hundred and Fifty One Divisions of the German Army which Participated in the War(1914-1918). London: London Stamp Exchange, 1989. 748 p. U532.U6. Originally published by US War Department in 1920.

Junger, Ernst. The Storm of Steel: From the Diary of a German Storm-Troop Officer on the Western Front. Translated from the original German by Basil Creighton. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran & Company, 1929. 284 p. D640.J6932.

Koettgen, Julius, translator. A German Deserter’s War Experience. Translated from the German. NY: B. W. Huebsch, 1917. 192 p. D640.G4.

Kreisler, Fritz. Four Weeks in the Trenches: The War Story of a Violinist. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1915. 85 p. D640.K74.

Kuhl, Hermann von. “General von Kuhl’s Commentaries on the War.” Army Quarterly XX (Apr 1930): pp. 70-77. Per.

Rieth, Albert G. War Memories: World War I Experience of Albert Rieth, Bugler, Regiment 169. Translated from the original German by Walter Mueller. Williamsburg, VA?: n.p., 2000? 118 p. D640.R5413.

Stephenson, Donald S. “Frontschweine and Revolution: The Role of the Front-line Soldier in the German Revolution of 1918.” PhD dissertation, University of Kansas, 2007. 407 p. DD248.S733.

Sulzbach, Herbert. With the German Guns: Four Years on the Western Front 1914-18. Translated from the original German by Richard Thonger. Hamden, CT: Archon Books, 1981. 256 p. D640.S7713.

Ulrich, Bernd and Ziemann, Benjamin editors. German Soldiers in the Great War: Letters and Eyewitness Accounts. Translated from the original German by Christine Brocks. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 212 p. D640.A2.G47.

Viehweg, Rudolf. The Iron Rule. Discipline? Comradeship? Carpentersville, IL: Privately published, 1941. 142 p. D640.V5917.

“The War Diary of Crown Prince Rupprecht of Bavaria.” Army Quarterly XVIII (Apr 1929): pp. 24-34 and XVIII (Jul 1929): pp. 293-304. Per.

Weber, Thomas. Hitler’s First War: Adolf Hitler, the Men of the List Regiment, and the First World War. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 2010. 450 p. DD247.H5.W36.

Witkop, Philipp, editor. German Students’ War Letters. Translated from the original German by A. F. Wedd. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1929. 375 p. D640.W6513.

### **– Other Special Aspects**

Addison, G. H. “The German Engineer and Pioneer Corps.” Royal Engineers Journal XLIV (Jun 1930): pp. 241-252 and XLIV (Sep 1930): pp. 390-412. Per.

Bronnenkant, Lance J. The Imperial German Eagles in World War I: Their Postcards and Pictures. 3 volumes. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2006. D552.27.B76.

Brose, Eric D. The Kaiser’s Army: The Politics of Military Technology in Germany during the Machine Age, 1870-1918. NY: Oxford University Press, 2001. 318 p. UA712.B76.

Bucholz, Arden. Hans Delbruck & the German Military Establishment: War Images in Conflict. Iowa City, IA: University of Iowa, 1985. 191 p. U43.G3.B8.

Coil, Spencer A. Uniforms & Equipment of the Central Powers in World War I. 2 volumes. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2007. UC480.C65. See especially, Volume 2, Germany & Ottoman Turkey, 336 p.

- Crouthamel, Jason. "Cross-Dressing for the Fatherland: Sexual Humor, Masculinity and German Soldiers in the First World War." First World War Studies 2 (Oct 2011): pp. 195-215. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Great War and German Memory: Society, Politics and Psychological Trauma, 1914-1945. Exeter, England. University of Exeter Press, 2009. 278 p. D810.V42.G3.
- Drury, Ian. German Stormtrooper, 1914-18. London: Osprey, 1995. 64 p. D531.D78.
- Dupuy, Trevor. N. A Genius for War: The German Army and General Staff, 1807-1945. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1977. 362 p. DD103.D86.
- Foley, Robert T. "Preparing the German Army for the First World War: The Operational Ideas of Alfred von Schlieffen and Helmuth von Moltke the Younger." War and Society 22 (Oct 2004): pp. 1-25. Per.
- Friesen, Bruno. "Kamerad, Tritt Ein! German Trench Culture: An Aspect of the Human Side of the First World War." Canadian Military History 16 (Summer 2007): pp. 53-56. Per.
- Goering, Hermann. Papers, 1894-1941. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Includes English and German compiled service records, flight reports and aerial photographic reports. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 153, Face M, Shelf 7.
- Great Britain. Air Ministry. Handbook of German Military and Naval Aviation (War), 1914-1918. Originally published in 1919. London: The Imperial War Museum in association with The Battery Press, Inc., 1995. 122 p. UG635.G3.H36.  
Bound together with the 33-page July 1918 pamphlet, Types of German Aeroplanes.
- Hamilton, C. F. "German Volunteer Armies in 1914." Canadian Defence Quarterly III (Oct 1925): pp. 50-51. Per.
- Herwig, Holger H. "'You Are Here to Learn How to Die': German Subaltern Officer Education on the Eve of the Great War." In Forging the Sword: Selecting, Educating, and Training Cadets and Junior Officers in the Modern World. Chicago: Imprint Publications, 1998. pp. 32-46. U405.C65.
- Lavalle, John H. "Military Professionalism and the Realities of War: German Officer Training in the Great War." PhD dissertation, University of Georgia, 1997. 213 p. U571.L38.
- McRandle, James and Quirk, James. "The Blood Test Revisited: A New Look at German Casualty Counts in World War I." Journal of Military History 70 (Jul 2006): pp. 667-701. Per.
- Scharf, Friedrich Ludwig. In the Service of the Kaiser: Uniforms & Equipment of the World War I German Soldier as Painted by Soldier-artist Friedrich Ludwig Scharf. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Military History, 2004. 118 p. UC485.G3.S33.
- Somers, Johan. Imperial German Uniforms and Equipment, 1907-1918. 3 volumes. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Military History, 2005. UC485.G3.S66.
- Thorne, Ian D. "German Incompetence was Based on Schlieffen Plan." Army Quarterly & Defence Journal 126 (Jan 1996): pp. 38-44. Per.
- Wargin, R. A. "Evolution of the Organization of the German Artillery during the War." Translated from the original French at the US Army War College by R. A. Wargin. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1922? 12 p. D532.5.E9213.
- Watson, Alexander. Enduring the Great War: Combat, Morale and Collapse in the German and British Armies, 1914-1918. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2008. 288 p. D524.5.W38.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Junior Officership in the German Army during the Great War, 1914-1918." War in History 14 (Nov 2007): pp. 428-453. Per.
- Victor, Thomas. German Assault Troops of World War I: Organization, Tactics, Weapons, Equipment, Orders of Battle, Uniforms. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Military History, 2012. 339 p. D532.9.W53.

Zabecki, David T. "Herr Durchbruchmueller." Field Artillery 90-4 (Aug 1990): pp. 12-19. Per.  
Analytical profile of the German artillery genius.

\_\_\_\_\_. Steel Wind: Colonel Georg Bruchmüller and the Birth of Modern Artillery. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1994. 197 p.  
UF157.Z33.

### – Collapse and Aftermath

"The Break-Up of the German Armies on the Russian Front in November, 1918." Army Quarterly XXXIV (Apr 1937):  
pp. 33-42; includes a map. Per.

Bruntz, George G. Allied Propaganda and the Collapse of the German Empire in 1918. Stanford, CA: Stanford University  
Press, 1938. 246 p. D639.P6.B78.

Carsten, Francis L. War Against War: British and German Radical Movements in the First World War. Berkeley, CA:  
University of California Press, 1982. 285 p. D639.P77.C37.

Kluge, Ulrich. Soldatenrate und Revolution: Studien zur Militärpolitik in Deutschland 1918/19. Gottingen, Germany.  
Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1975. 518 p. UA712.K66.

Kuhl, Hermann von. Entstehung, Durchführung und Zusammenbruch der Offensive von 1918. Berlin: Deutsche  
Verlagsgesellschaft für Politik und Geschichte, 1927. 220 p. D531.K8.

"The German Defeat in 1918: How Ludendorff Tried to Exonerate the Army." Army Quarterly XLI (Jan 1941):  
pp. 263-278. Per.

Germany. Constituent Assembly and Reichstag. Commission. The Causes of the German Collapse in 1918. Translated  
from the original German by W. L. Campbell. Edited by Ralph Lutz. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press,  
1934. 309 p. D531.A42.

See also, the original German version, Die Ursachen des Deutschen Zusammenbruchs in  
Jahre 1918, which is available at D531.A4.

Gordon, Harold J., Jr. The Reichswehr and the German Republic, 1919-1926. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press,  
1957. 478 p. DD240.G67.

See especially, Chapter 1, "From Imperial Army to Freikorps," at pp. 3-25.

Die Ruckführung des Westheeres. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler & Sohn, 1919. 31 p. D531.R8.

Schwabe, Klaus. Woodrow Wilson, Revolutionary Germany, and Peacemaking, 1918-1919: Missionary Diplomacy and  
the Realities of Power. Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina Press, 1985. 565 p. D643.A7.S3513.

US War Department. General Staff. United States Military Intelligence, 1917-1927. 30 volumes. NY: Garland  
Publishing, 1978-1979. D570.A2.U54.

Reprint of documents prepared by the Military Intelligence Division. Volumes 1 to 26 consist of  
weekly intelligence summaries; volumes 27 to 30 consist of daily intelligence summaries. The  
documents represent the Army's first systematic effort to collect, evaluate and disseminate military  
intelligence.

Warburton, Eliot. "The Hundred Hours." Army Quarterly XXIII (Jan 1932): pp. 300-311. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Aftermath of the Kapp Putsch." Army Quarterly XXIV (Jul 1932): pp. 369-374. Per.

Wheeler-Bennett, John W. The Nemesis of Power: The German Army in Politics, 1918-1945. London: Macmillan, 1964.  
831 p. DD240.W5.

See especially, Part 1, "The Army and the Reich, 1918-1926," at pp. 1-154.

As to why the German Western Army was less susceptible to disintegration than were the Eastern and  
Home Front Armies, consider these possibilities:

-1) Perhaps from an Order of Battle compiled by Entente intelligence one could measure the battle experiences  
of the units transferred to the West in 1918.



-2) Compare the career patterns and biographies of the Western and Eastern Front officers and reveal perhaps in the former a stronger Junker background, a more in-bred allegiance to the Kaiser? To what extent were officers large property owners and economically threatened by a new social order?

-3) Compare the German situation in November with the experiences of other armies faced with revolutions at home, such as the White Army in South Russia in 1917, the French Army in 1870, D'Annunzio's risorgimento movement in Italy at the end of the Great War.

-4) Control of information and propaganda. To what extent was the front line soldier closed off from access to information in comparison to the zone of interior soldier? How freely were newspapers circulated, especially those of the Social Democrats and Spartacus movement. Were letters from home censored? How much more easily did Russian Revolution news infiltrate on the Eastern Front? Was it more obvious to the Eastern Front soldiers, looking across the lines, that the enlisted man could wrest control of his environment and take unilateral action to end the war. Since the lines were not so static, the Eastern soldier, as part of an occupying force, was more exposed to civilian political currents.

-5) Was the soldier in the Western trenches caught between the enemy to his front and a relatively well-run Slacker control system in the rear, a vise that could squeeze more effectively than the one in the East, where the enemy was no longer so visible a menace?

-6) In 1918 Germany, blockaded by the Allies, families of soldiers were virtually starving. As shocked witnesses, returning soldiers emotionally reacted and remained at home, and the number of "unattached" soldiers at home at the end of the war was huge. With discipline and social values crumbling, soldiers' conduct would be governed by personal values. Allegiance to the Kaiser's state, rather than to one's hungry children, may not have been a deeply held personal value in a mass army. Seemingly, desertion was socially acceptable in the fall of 1918.

-7) Finally, was the influenza pandemic more or less virulent on the home front than in the Western trenches?

### **German Home Front**

Blücher von Wahlstatt, Evelyn M. An English Wife in Berlin: A Private Memoir of Events, Politics, and Daily Life in Germany throughout the War and the Social Revolution of 1918. NY: E. P. Dutton & Company, 1920. 336 p. D515.B652.

\_\_\_\_\_. "An English Wife in Berlin." In The World War I Reader. NY: New York University Press, 2007. pp. 243-251. D509.W65.

Bruntz, George G. Allied Propaganda and the Collapse of the German Empire in 1918. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 1938. 246 p. D639.P6.B78.

Burchardt, Lothar. "The Impact of the War Economy on the Civilian Population of Germany during the First and Second World Wars." In The German Military in the Age of Total War. Dover, NH: Berg Publishers, 1985. pp. 40-70. UA710.G372.

Carsten, Francis L. War Against War: British and German Radical Movements in the First World War. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1982. 285 p. D639.P77.C37.

Chickering, Roger. The Great War and Urban Life in Germany: Freiburg, 1914-1918. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2007. 628 p. DD901.F87.C45.

Cohen, Deborah. "Will to Work: Disabled Veterans in Britain and Germany After the First World War." In Disabled Veterans in History. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press, 2000. pp. 295-321. UB360.D57.

Crouthamel, Jason. The Great War and German Memory: Society, Politics and Psychological Trauma, 1914-1945. Exeter, England: University of Exeter Press, 2009. 278 p. D810.V42.G3.

Davis, Belinda J. "Home Fires Burning." In The World War I Reader. NY: New York University Press, 2007. pp. 252-271. D509.W65.

Donson, Andrew. Youth in the Fatherless Land: War Pedagogy, Nationalism, and Authority in Germany, 1914-1918. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2010. 329 p. D524.7.G3.D66.

- Downes, Alexander B. Targeting Civilians in War. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 2008. 315 p. HM554.D692. See especially, Chapter 3, "Statistic Tests," at pp. 113-160, which highlights the impact of the Allies' naval blockade.
- Engel, David J. "Organized Jewish Responses to German Antisemitism during the First World War." PhD dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles, 1979. 449 p. D639.J4.E54.
- Fischer, Suzanne H. Mother of Eagles: The War Diary of Baroness von Richthofen. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2001. 207 p. D640.R4695.
- Germany. Constituent Assembly and Reichstag. Commission. The Causes of the German Collapse in 1918. Translated From the original German by W. L. Campbell. Edited by Ralph Lutz. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 1934. 309 p. D531.A42.  
See also, the original German version, Die Ursachen des Deutschen Zusammenbruchs in Jahre 1918, which is available at D531.A4.
- Goebel, Stefan. The Great War and Medieval Memory: War Remembrance and Medievalism in Britain and Germany, 1914-1940. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2007. 357 p. D524.7.G7.G64.
- Haar, John M. "'The Russian Menace': Baltic German Publicists and Russophobia in World War I Germany." PhD dissertation, University of Georgia, 1977. 277 p. DD228.8.H22 Microfilm.
- Hagemann, Karen. "Mobilizing Women for War: The History, Historiography, and Memory of German Women's War Service in the Two World Wars." Journal of Military History 75 (Oct 2011): pp. 1,055-1,093. Per.
- Hawkins, Nigel. The Starvation Blockades. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2002. 262 p. D581.H39.
- Herwig, Holger H. "Germany and the 'Short War' Illusion: Toward a New Interpretation?" Journal of Military History 66 (Jul 2002): pp. 681-694. Per.  
Based upon recently opened records at the East German archives, the author suggests that Germany actually sought a protracted conflict as opposed to a quick victory.
- Huston, James A. "The Allied Blockade of Germany 1918-1919." Reprinted for private circulation from the Journal of Central European Affairs, Volume 10, Jul 1950. S.l.: n.p. pp. 145-166. D581.H87.
- Kitchen, Martin. "Civil-Military Relations in Germany during the First World War." The Great War, 1914-18: Essays on the Military, Political, and Social History of the First World War. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 1990. pp. 39-68. D521.D734.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Hindenburg, Ludendorff and the Crisis of German Society, 1916-1918." In Men at War: Politics, Technology, and Innovation in the Twentieth Century. Chicago: Precedent, 1982. pp. 21-48. U42.M43.
- Moses, John A. "The 'Ideas of 1914' in Germany and Australia: A Case of Conflicting Perceptions." War & Society 9 (Oct 1991): pp. 61-82. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Rise and Decline of Christian Militarism in Prussia-Germany from Hegel to Bonhoeffer: The End Effect of the Fallacy of Sacred Violence." War & Society 23 (May 2005): pp. 21-40. Per.
- Moyer, Laurence. Victory Must Be Ours: Germany in the Great War, 1914-1918. NY: Hippocrene Books, 1995. 399 p. D531.M69.
- Perry, Heather R. "Militarizing the Disabled: Medicine, Industry, and 'Total Mobilization' in World War I Germany." In Finding Common Ground: New Directions in First World War Studies. Boston: Brill, 2011. pp. 267-292. D522.42.F56.
- Rees, Simon. "Bloodhounds of Berlin." Military Illustrated #201 (Feb 2005): pp. 24-31. Per.
- Rosenhaft, Eve. "Restoring Moral Order on the Home Front: Compulsory Savings Plans for Young Workers in Germany, 1916-1919." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. pp. 81-109. D521.A98.

- Salewski, Michael. "Der Erste Weltkrieg-ein Deutsches Trauma." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 63 (1985): pp. 169-185. Per.
- Schumann, Rosemarie. "'Friede durch Recht!' Das bürgerliche Friedensprogramm von der Jahrhundertwende bis zum ersten Weltkrieg." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 71 (1989): pp. 88-101. Per.
- Schwabe, Klaus. Woodrow Wilson, Revolutionary Germany, and Peacemaking, 1918-1919: Missionary Diplomacy and the Realities of Power. Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina Press, 1985. 565 p. D643.A7.S3513.
- Stark, Gary D. "All Quiet on the Home Front: Popular Entertainments, Censorship, and Civilian Morale in Germany, 1914-1918." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. pp. 57-80. D521.A98.
- Stephenson, Donald S. "Frontschweine and Revolution: The Role of the Front-line Soldier in the German Revolution of 1918." PhD dissertation, University of Kansas, 2007. 407 p. DD248.S733.
- US Board of Economic Warfare. The War Economics and Armament Office of the German High Command. Study, Dec 1942. S.l.: Board of Economic Warfare, Blockade and Supply Branch, Reoccupation and Reconstruction Division, 1942. 35 p. HC286.4.W67.
- Westermann, Edward B. "'Sword in the Heavens': German Ground-based Air Defenses, 1919-1945." PhD dissertation, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 2000. 569 p. UG735.G3.W47.
- Winter, Jay M. and Robert, Jean-Louis, compilers. Capital Cities at War: Paris, London, Berlin, 1914-1919. NY: Cambridge University Press, 1997. 622 p. D523.C37.
- Ziemann, Benjamin. War Experiences in Rural Germany, 1914-1923. Translated from the German by Alex Skinner. NY: Berg, 2007. 302 p. D534.Z5413.

### **Austro-Hungarian Empire-World War I Era**

#### **General Sources**

- Adams, Carol J. "Courting the 'Vassal': Austro-American Relations during World War I." PhD dissertation, University of Alabama, 1997. 274 p. D619.A33.
- Auffenberg-Komarów. Moriz von. Aus Österreich-Ungarns Teilnahme am Weltkrieg. Berlin: Ullstein & Company, 1920. 391 p. D539.A8.
- Austria. War Office. War Archives. "Austria-Hungary's Last War, 1914-1918." Translated from the original German at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1932. D539.O813.
- Bridge, F. R. From Sadowa to Sarajevo: The Foreign Policy of Austria-Hungary, 1866-1914. London: Routledge & K Paul, 1972. 480 p. DB86.B74.
- Cramon, August von. Quatre ans au G.Q.G. austro-hongrois pendant la guerre mondiale comme représentant du G.Q.G. allemande. Paris: Payor, 1922. 330 p. D539.C63.
- Dedijer, Vladimir. The Road to Sarajevo. NY: Simon & Schuster, 1966. 550 p. DB89.F7.D42.
- Gratz, Gustav and Schuller, Richard. The Economic Policy of Austria-Hungary during the War in Its External Relations. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1928. 286 p. HF1541.G72.
- Grebler, Leo and Winkler, Wilhelm. The Cost of the World War to Germany and to Austria-Hungary. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1940. 192 p. D635.G73.
- Herwig, Holger H. The First World War: Germany and Austria-Hungary, 1914-1918. NY: St. Martin's Press, 1997. 490 p. D531.H47.
- History of the First World War. 5 volumes, 128 issues; issues released weekly. Per.  
Issues include several articles on Austria-Hungary.

- Italy. Exercito. Comando Supremo. Italy's Victory against Austria: Official War Bulletins and Communiqués, 24 October-4th November 1918. Rome: Comando del Corpo di Stato Maggiore, 1918. 44 p. D569.A2.A35.
- Jászi, Oszkár. The Dissolution of the Habsburg Monarchy. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1929. 488 p. DB91.J37.
- Kindermann, Gottfried K. Hitler's Defeat in Austria, 1933-1934: Europe's First Containment of Nazi Expansionism. Translated from the original German by Sonia Brough and David Taylor. Boulder, CO: Westview Press, 1988. 234 p. DB97.K5513.
- Kiszling, Rudolf. "The Mobilization of the European Powers in the Summer of 1914. Austria-Hungary." Translated from the original German by F. W. Merten. Typescript. Fort Humphreys, DC: US Army War College, 1936. 46 p. D539.K5713.
- Kronenbitter, Günther. "Austria-Hungary." In War Planning 1914. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2010. pp. 24-47. U155.E85.W37.
- MacDonald, Charles E. Papers, 1873-1936. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
MacDonald served as a Red Cross doctor in Vienna and Budapest, 1914-1915.  
The manuscript collection is available at Bay 5, Row 159, Face M, Shelf 3.
- Maurer, John H. The Outbreak of the First World War: Strategic Planning, Crisis Decision Making, and Deterrence Failure. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1995. 149 p. D523.M38.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Pre-war Military Collaboration of the Austro-Hungarian and German General Staffs and the July Crisis of 1914." Typescript. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University, 1927. 63 p. D539.M36.
- Nowak, Karl F. and Brooks, Charles T. "The Defeat as Viewed from the Other Side." Translated from the original French version by Charles T. Brooks. Individual research paper, 1936. 500 p. B86.7.N6713.
- Pitreich, Maximilian von. "The Initial Austro-Hungarian Operations against Russia in the World War and the Siedlce Problem." Translated from the original German by F. W. Merten. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1937? 13 p. D551.P5.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1914: Die Militärischen Probleme unseres Kriegsbeginnes, Ideen, Gründe und Zusammenhänge. Wien [Vienna], Austria: Selbstverlag des Verfassers, 1934. 236 p. D550.P5.
- Ratzenhofer, Emil. "The Austro Hungarian Mobilization Calendar." Translated from the original German by F. W. Merten. Typescript. Fort Humphreys, DC: US Army War College, 1936. 6 p. D539.R3713.
- Redlich, Josef. Austrian War Government. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1929. 175 p. DB91.R42.
- Rozenblit, Marsha L. "For Fatherland and Jewish People: Jewish Women in Austria during the First World War." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. pp. 199-220. D521.A98.
- Schierbrand, Wolf von. Austria-Hungary: The Polyglot Empire. NY: Frederick A. Stokes, 1917. 352 p. DB86.7.S34.
- Schreiner, George A. The Iron Ration: Three Years in Warring Central Europe. NY: Harper & Brothers, 1918. 385 p. D639.F62.G3.
- Schroeder, Paul W. "Stealing Horses to Great Applause: Austria-Hungary's Decision in 1914 in Systemic Perspectives." In An Improbable War?: The Outbreak of World War I and European Political Culture before 1914. NY: Berghahn Books, 2007. pp. 17-42. D511.I46.
- Tunstall, Graydon A. "1911: Austria-Hungary on the Precipice." In 1911: Preliminary Moves: The 2011 Chief of Army History Conference. Newport, Australia: Big Sky Publishing, 2012. pp. 234-263. UA872.A975.
- Veltzé, Alois. Unter Habsburgs Banner: Zwei Kriegesjahre 1914/16. Wien [Vienna], Austria: Ullstein, 1916. 193 p. D539.V452.
- Weber, Frank G. Eagles on the Crescent: Germany, Austria, and the Diplomacy of the Turkish Alliance, 1914-1918. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1970. 284 p. D566.W4.

Wegs, Robert J. Die Österreichische Kriegswirtschaft 1914-1918. Wein [Vienna], Austria: Verlag A. Schendl, 1979. 194 p. HC265.W4315.

Williamson, Samuel R. Jr. "Aggressive and Defensive Aims of Political Elites?: Austro-Hungarian Policy in 1914." In An Improbable War?: The Outbreak of World War I and European Political Culture before 1914. NY: Berghahn Books, 2007. pp. 61-74. D511.I46.

### **– Armed Forces**

Coil, Spencer A. Uniforms & Equipment of the Austro-Hungarian Army in World War I. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2003. 352 p. UC485.A9.C65.

\_\_\_\_\_. Uniforms & Equipment of the Central Powers in World War I. 2 volumes. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2007. UC480.C65.

See especially, Volume 1, Austria-Hungary and Bulgaria, 376 p.

Crosse, Ernest C. The Defeat of Austria as Seen by the 7th Division: Being a Narrative of the Fortunes of the 7th Division from the Time it Left the Asiago Plateau in August 1918 till the Conclusion of the Armistice with Austria on November 4, 1918. London: Deane, 1919. 115 p. D546.5.7th.C6.

Cuninghame, Thomas. "The Dissolution of the Hapsburg Armies." Army Quarterly XXXIX (Oct 1939): pp. 124-136. Per.

Deak, Istvan. Beyond Nationalism: A Social and Political History of the Habsburg Officer Corps, 1848-1918. NY: Oxford University Press, 1990. 273 p. UB415.A9.B49.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Ethnic Question in the Multinational Habsburg Army, 1848-1918." In Ethnic Armies: Polyethnic Armed Forces from the Time of the Habsburgs to the Age of the Superpowers. Waterloo, Canada: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 1990. pp. 21-49. UB416.E85.

France. Army. Armée Autrichienne: Grandes unités Développement des Forces Autrichiennes pendant la Campagne S.l.: Grand quartier général des Armées du nord et du nord-est, Etat-major, 2e Bureau, 1918. 28 p. UA672.A74.

Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. The Austro-Hungarian Forces in the Field. 3d edition. London: HMSO, 1917. 232 p. UA672.A95.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Austro-Hungarian Forces in the Field. 5th edition. London: n.p., 1918. 225 p. UA672.A95.

\_\_\_\_\_. Plates Illustrating the Austro-Hungarian Uniform, November 1917. London: War Office, 1917. 4 p. with 7 plates. UC485.A9.G7.

Kerchnawe, Hugo. Die Militärverwaltung in den von den österreichisch-ungarischen Truppen besetzten Gebieten. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1928. 390 p. D623.A2.M55.

Kronenbitter, Günther. "The German and Austro-Hungarian General Staffs and their Reflections on an 'Impossible' War." In An Improbable War?: The Outbreak of World War I and European Political Culture before 1914. NY: Berghahn, 2007. pp. 149-160. D511.I46.

Lucas, James S. Austro-Hungarian Infantry, 1914-1918. London: Almark Publishing, 1973. 112 p. D539.L83.

McFall, Kelly. "Ethnicity as a Problem for Grand Strategy: Conrad von Hotzendorf, Nationalism and the Habsburg Imperial Army at War, 1914-1916." PhD dissertation, Ohio State University, 1998. 474 p. D539.M24.

Mauer, John H. "The Austro-Hungarian Army and the First World War." 2 volumes. Medford, MA: Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, 1978. D539.M32.

## **Ottoman Empire-World War I Era**

### **General Sources**

Braden, Jean H. "The Eagle and the Crescent: American Interests in the Ottoman Empire, 1861-1870." PhD dissertation, Ohio State University, 1973. 468 p. DR569.B73 Microfilm.

- Coles, Paul. The Ottoman Impact on Europe. NY: Harcourt, Brace & World, 1968. 216 p. DR472.C62.  
Profusely illustrated with some military subjects included.
- Creasy, Edward S. History of the Ottoman Turks. Beirut, Lebanon: Khayats, 1961. 560 p. DR440.C9.
- Eversley, George J. The Turkish Empire: from 1288 to 1914. NY: H. Fertig, 1969. 478 p. DR441.E752.
- Fitzgibbon, Edward M. "Alexander I and the Near East: The Ottoman Empire in Russia's Foreign Relations, 1801-1807." PhD dissertation, Ohio State University, 1974. 299 p. DK67.5.T9.F58 Microfilm.
- Gibbons, Herbert A. The Foundation of the Ottoman Empire: A History of the Osmanlis up to the Death of Bayezid I (1300-1403). NY: Century Company, 1916. 379 p. DR481.G5.
- Lewis, Bernard. Istanbul and the Civilization of the Ottoman Empire. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 1963. 189 p. DR726.L48.
- Lieberman, Benjamin D. Terrible Fate: Ethnic Cleansing in the Making of Modern Europe. Chicago: Ivan R. Dee, 2006. 396 p. D359.L54.
- McGarity, James M. "Foreign Influence on the Ottoman Turkish Army, 1880-1918." PhD dissertation, American University, 1968. 178 p. UA812.M34.
- McNeill, William H. The Pursuit of Power: Technology, Armed Force, and Society Since A.D. 1000. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1982. 405 p. U37.M38.
- Mansfield, Peter. The Ottoman Empire and Its Successors. NY: St. Martin's Press, 1973. 210 p. DS62.8.M348.
- Miller, William. The Ottoman Empire, 1801-1913. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1913. 547 p. DR557.M6.
- Moore, Will S. Turkey and the Turks: An Account of the Lands, the Peoples, and the Institutions of the Ottoman Empire. London: G. Bell, 1908. 340 p. DR428.M66.
- Nicolle, David. Armies of the Ottoman Empire, 1775-1820. London: Osprey, 1998. 48 p. UA812.N53.
- Ralston, David B. Importing the European Army: The Introduction of European Military Techniques and Institutions into the Extra-European World, 1600-1914. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1990. 198 p. UA830.R34.  
See especially, Chapter 3, "The Reform of the Ottoman Army, 1750-1914," at pp. 43-78.
- Vucinich, Wayne S. The Ottoman Empire: Its Record and Legacy. Princeton, NJ: Van Nostrand, 1965. 192 p. DR442.V82.  
See especially, Part I, "The Ottoman Empire," Chapter 3, "Government and the Armed Forces," at pp. 22-36.

### - 20th Century

- Akçam, Taner. A Shameful Act: The Armenian Genocide and the Question of Turkish Responsibility. Translated from the original Turkish by Paul Bessemer. NY: Metropolitan Books, 2006. 483 p. DS195.5.A4313.
- Aksakal, Mustafa. "Holy War Made in Germany"? Ottoman Origins of the 1914 Jihad." War in History 18 (Apr 2011): pp. 184-199. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Ottoman Road to War in 1914: the Ottoman Empire and the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2008. 216 p. DR588.A47.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "War as the Savior?: Hopes for War and Peace in Ottoman Politics before 1914." In An Improbable War?: The Outbreak of World War I and European Political Culture before 1914. NY: Berghahn Books, 2007. pp. 287-302. D511.I46.
- Bay, Austin. Ataturk: Lessons in Leadership from the Greatest General of the Ottoman Empire. NY: Palgrave Macmillan, 2011. 202 p. DR592.K4.B39.

- Butler, Daniel A. Shadow of the Sultan's Realm: The Destruction of the Ottoman Empire and the Creation of the Modern Middle East. Washington, DC: Potomac Books, 2011. 271 p. D566.B87.
- Erickson, Edward J. "The Armenians and Ottoman Military Policy, 1915." War in History 15 (Apr 2008): pp. 141-167. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "In the Nick of Time: Transformation in the Ottoman Army, 1911." In 1911: Preliminary Moves: The 2011 Chief of Army History Conference. Newport, Australia: Big Sky Publishing, 2012. pp. 210-233. UA872.A975.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Ordered to Die: A History of the Ottoman Army in the First World War. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001. 265 p. D568.3.E66.
- Helmreich, Paul C. From Paris to Sèvres: The Partition of the Ottoman Empire at the Peace Conference of 1919-1920. Columbus, OH: Ohio State University Press, 1974. 376 p. D651.T9.H44.
- Jastrow, Morris. The War and the Bagdad Railway: The Story of Asia Minor and Its Relation to the Present Conflict. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1917. 160 p. D465.J3.
- McMeekin, Sean. The Berlin-Baghdad Express: The Ottoman Empire and Germany's Bid for World Power. Cambridge, MA: Belknap Press of Harvard University, 2010. 460 p. D520.T8.M36.
- Nicolle, David. The Ottoman Army, 1914-18. London: Osprey, 1994. 48 p. UA812.N53.
- Raicer, Ted S. "The Great War in the Near East." Command Magazine #38 (Jul 1996): pp. 20-35. Per.
- Swanson, Glen W. "Mahmud Şevket Paşa and the Defense of the Ottoman Empire: A Study of War and Revolution during the Young Turk Period." PhD dissertation, Indiana University, 1970. 340 p. DR592.M34.S93.
- Toynbee, Arnold J. Turkey: A Past and a Future. NY: G. H. Doran, 1917. 85 p. D520.T9.T69.
- Trumpener, Ulrich. Germany and the Ottoman Empire, 1914-1918. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1968. DD120.G3.T7.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Ottoman Empire." In The Origins of World War I. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2003. pp. 337-355. D511.O75.
- Üngör, Uğur Ümit. "Orphans, Converts and Prostitutes: Social Consequences of War and Persecution in the Ottoman Empire, 1914-1923." War in History 19 (Apr 2012): pp. 173-192. Per.
- Vickers, Willard M. "The Ottoman Army in the Balkan Wars." Thesis, Foreign Area Specialist Training Program, Princeton University, 1958. 150 p. UA810.V53.

## **Bulgaria**

### **General Sources**

- Alexandrov, Ivan, and Gotsev, Dimiter. "The Bulgarian People's Struggles for Unification (1878-1918)." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 60 (1984): pp. 88-114. Per.
- Macdermott, Mercia. A History of Bulgaria, 1393-1885. NY: Praeger, 1962. 354 p. DR67.M32.
- Todorov, Kosta. Balkan Firebrand: The Autobiography of a Rebel Soldier and Statesman. Chicago: Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, 1943. 340 p. DR88.T6.A3.

### **– World War I**

- Bairas, General. Le Fort d'Arret "Roupe!": Une Reponse au General Sarraill. Milan, Italy: Segati & Company, 1922. 224 p. D569.2.B3.
- Barros, James. The League of Nations and the Great Powers: The Greek-Bulgarian Incident, 1925. Oxford, England: Clarendon, 1970. 143 p. JX1975.5.G73.B35.
- Bell, Archibald C. A History of the Blockade of Germany and the Countries Associated with Her in the Great War, Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria, and Turkey, 1914-1918. London: HMSO, 1937. 845 p. D581.B39.

- Bujac, Jean L. E. Les Campagnes de l'Armee Hellenique, 1918-1922. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1930. 347 p. D569.2.B8.
- Bulgaria. Ministerstvo na Vunshnite Raboti. La Question Bulgare et les Etats Balkaniques. Sofia, Bulgaria: Imperimerie de l'Etat, 1919. 113 p. D465.B8.
- Cassou, Paul. "The Breaking of the Dobro-Pole Front: Conclusions." Translated from the original French by Captain J. McBride. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1923. 4 p. D562.D63.C37.
- Coil, Spencer A. Uniforms & Equipment of the Central Powers in World War I. 2 volumes. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2007. UC480.C65.  
See especially, Volume 1, Austria-Hungary and Bulgaria, 376 p.
- Feyler, Fernand. La Campagne de Macedoine. 2 volumes. Geneva, Switzerland: Editions d'Art Boissonnas, 1920-1921. D569.2.F4.
- Genov, Georgi P. Bulgaria and the Treaty of Neuilly. Sofia, Bulgaria: H. G. Danov & Company, 1935. 186 p. D643.B6.G4.
- Hall, Richard C. "Bulgaria, Romania, and Greece." In The Origins of World War I. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2003. pp. 389-414. D511.O75.
- Nedev, N. Les Opérations en Macédoine, l'épopée de Doiran, 1915-1918. Sofia, Bulgaria: Imprimerie Armeyski Voeno-Istatelski Fond, 1927. 295 p. D360.N35.
- Paris Peace Conference. Reply of the Hellenic Delegation to the Statements Submitted to the Peace Conference by the Bulgarian Delegation with Regard to the Policy of Bulgaria and Its Claims to Thrace. Translated from the original French by Carroll N. Brown. NY: American Hellenic Society, 1920. 51 p. D651.T5.P3713.
- Revol, Joseph F. La Victoire de Macédoine: Contribution à l'étude de la Guerre en Montagne. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1931. 134 p. D569.2.R4.

### **Mobilization, 1914**

#### **General Sources**

- Dreisziger, N. F., editor. Mobilization for Total War: The Canadian, American and British Experience, 1914-1918, 1939-1945. Waterloo, Canada: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 1981. 115 p. D504.M62.  
Collection of symposium papers.
- Grieves, Keith. The Politics of Manpower, 1914-18. NY: St. Martin's Press, 1988. 241 p. HD5765.A6.G77.
- Hambridge, Robert W. "World War I and the Short War Assumption." Military Review LXIX (May 1989): pp. 36-47. Per.
- Horne, John, editor. State, Society, and Mobilization in Europe during the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 1997. 292 p. D523.S685.
- Trachtenberg, Marc. "The Meaning of Mobilization in 1914." In Military Strategy and the Origins of the First World War. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1991. pp. 195-225. D511.M53.
- US War Department. General Staff. War College Division. Strength and Organization of the Armies of France, Germany, Austria, Russia, England, Italy, Mexico, and Japan: Showing Conditions in July 1914. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1916. 82p. UA15.S73.

#### **Austro-Hungarian Empire**

- Austria. Austrian War Department and Military Archives. Austria-Hungary's Last War, 1914-1918. 3 volumes. Translated from the original German at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1932. D539.O813.
- Kiszling, Rudolf. "The Mobilization of the European Powers in the Summer of 1914. Austria-Hungary." Translated from the original German by Fred W. Merten. Typescript. Fort Humphreys, DC: US Army War College, 1936. 46 p. D539.K5713.



Ratzenhofer, Emil. "The Austro-Hungarian Mobilization Calendar." Translated from the original German by Fred W. Merten. 1936. Typescript. Fort Humphreys, D.C.: US Army War College, 1936. 6 p. D539.R3713.

Tunstall, Graydon A., Jr. Planning for War Against Russia and Serbia: Austro-Hungarian and German Military Strategies, 1871-1914. NY: Columbia University Press, 1993. 373 p. UA646.8.W36 v.31.

### **Britain and Commonwealth Nations**

Bet-El, Ilana R. Conscripts: Lost Legions of the Great War. Gloucestershire, England: Sutton, 1999. 239 p. D546.B48.

Military Training Camps Association (US). Western Department. Training of New British Armies, 1914-1915. United States?: Printed by the Western Department of the Military Training Camps Association, 1916. 29 p. U511.T73.

"Organization and Training of the New Armies." Great Britain?: n.p., 1917? 19 p. U511.O74.

### **France**

Castle, W. A. "The Mobilization in France, 1914." Infantry Journal XIV (May 1918): pp. 869-883. Per.

"Contemporaneous Notes on the Mobilization of a French Garrison Containing Artillery." Field Artillery Journal IV (Jul/Sep 1914): pp. 337-344. Per.

"Contemporaneous Notes on the Procurement of Hay and Oats Incident to French Mobilization." Field Artillery Journal IV (Jul/Sep 1914): pp. 405-406. Per.

Greiner, Helmuth. "The Mobilization of the European Powers in the Summer of 1914. French Mobilization in 1914." Translated from the original German by Fred W. Merten. Typescript. Fort Humphreys, D.C.: US Army War College, 1936. 40 p. D548.G7413.

### **Germany**

Germany. Reichswehrministerium. Plan of Mobilization for the German Army of October 9, 1913 (Pl. Mob.). Berlin: Government Printing Office, 1913. 346 p. UA915.G3.P42.

See also Special Annexes to Mobilization Plan for the German Army. Berlin: n.p. 1914. 117 p. UA915.G3.S6413.

Hamilton, C. F. "German Volunteer Armies in 1914." Canadian Defence Quarterly III (Oct 1925): pp. 50-51. Per.

Tunstall, Graydon A., Jr. Planning for War Against Russia and Serbia: Austro-Hungarian and German Military Strategies, 1871-1914. NY: Columbia, 1993. 350 p. UA646.8W36.

### **Russia**

Frantz, Gunther. "The Mobilization of the European Powers in the Summer of 1914: How Russia Mobilized in 1914." Translated from the original German by Fred W. Merten. Typescript. Fort Humphreys, D.C.: US Army War College, 1936. 64 p. D556.F7313

### **Other**

Czegka, Edouard. "The Mobilization of the European Powers in the Summer of 1914: Serbia and Montenegro." Translated from the original German by F. W. Merten. Typescript. Fort Humphreys, D.C.: US Army War College, 1936. 26 p. D561.C9313.

### **United States**

Kreidberg, Marvin A. and Henry, Merton G. History of Military Mobilization in the United States Army, 1775-1945. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1984. 741 p. UA913.K73.

Originally published in 1955 and released as Department of the Army Pamphlet 20-212.

See especially, Chapter VI, "The Formation of the General Staff and Early Planning in the Army," at pp. 175-213.

Mills, A. L. Suggestions for the Mobilization of Volunteers. Washington, DC: US War Department, Division of Militia Affairs, 1914. 10 p. UA42.A546.

Pearlman, Michael. To Make Democracy Safe for America: Patricians and Preparedness in the Progressive Era. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press, 1984. 297 p. UB353.P42.

### **Military Mobilization of Personnel and Units**

Ayres, Leonard P. The War with Germany: A Statistical Summary. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 154 p. D570.1.A5.

See especially, Chapters 1 and 2.

Baruch, Bernard M. "Mobilizing Industry for War." Quartermaster Review II (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 3-5 and 68. Per.

Bovey, Wilfrid. "Military Effects of the Great War: The British Empire and the United States." Canadian Defense Quarterly V (Apr 1928): pp. 317-320. Per.

Breen, William J. "The Council of National Defense: Industrial and Social Mobilization in the United States, 1916-1920." PhD dissertation, Duke University, 1968. 261 p. D570.8.C7.B74.

Bruce, Veronica J. "A Grim Kind of Altruism: Voluntarism, Wilsonian Mobilization Policy, and the Winter Fuel Crisis of 1917-1918." PhD dissertation, University of South Carolina, 1999. 421 p. D570.8.F83.B78.

Burdett, Thomas F. "Mobilization of 1911 and 1913: Their Role in the Development of the Modern Army." Military Review LIV (Jul 1974): pp. 65-74. Per.

Bustard, Bruce I. "The Human Factor: Labor Administration and Industrial Manpower Mobilization during the First World War." PhD dissertation, University of Iowa, 1984. 326 p. HD8072.B87.

Ford, Nancy Gentile. "War and Ethnicity: Foreign-Born Soldiers and US Military Policy during WWI." PhD dissertation, Temple University, 1994. 324 p. D570.1.F67.

Frantz, Gunther. "The Mobilization of the European Powers in the Summer of 1914: How Russia Mobilized in 1914." Transcript. Translated from the original German by F. W. Merten. Fort Humphreys, DC: US Army War College, 1936. 64 p. D556.F7313.

Gibson, Charles D. "The Militarization of Seafight to France, 1917-1918." Journal of America's Military Past XXXII (Fall 2006): pp. 49-71. Per.

Grievies, Keith. The Politics of Manpower, 1914-18. NY: St. Martin's Press, 1988. 241 p. HD5765.A6.G77.

Hambridge, Robert W. "World War I and the Short-War Assumption." Military Review LXIX (May 1989): pp. 36-47. Per.

Honsinger, Larry E. Evolution of Military Manpower Policy: World War I. Maxwell Air Force Base, AL: Air University, Air War College, 1975. 35 p. D570.1.H66.

Jacobs, Bruce. "Tensions between the Army National Guard and the Regular Army." Military Review LXXIII (Oct 1993): pp. 5-17. Per.

Karolak, Eric J. "'Work or Fight': Federal Labor Policy and the First World War, 1913-1920." PhD dissertation, Ohio State University, 1994. 398 p. HD8072.K37.

Kreidberg, Marvin A. and Henry, Merton G. History of Military Mobilization in the United States Army, 1775-1945. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1984. 741 p. UA913.K73.

Originally published in 1955 and released as Department of the Army Pamphlet 20-212; see especially, Part Two (Chapters VI through XI), "World War I: Preparations and Mobilization," at pp. 175-376.

Lofgren, Stephen J. "Unready for War: The Army and World War I." Army History #22 (Spring 1992): pp. 11-19. Per.

Mills, A. L. Suggestions for the Mobilization of Volunteers. Washington, DC: US War Department, Division of Militia Affairs, 1914. 10 p. UA42.A546.

Nenninger, Timothy K. "American Military Effectiveness in the First World War." In Military Effectiveness. Volume I. The First World War. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1988. pp. 116-156. U42.M54.

Pearlman, Michael. To Make Democracy Safe for America: Patricians and Preparedness in the Progressive Era. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press, 1984. 297 p. UB353.P42.

US War Department. Special Regulation #55. Mobilization of the National Guard, dated 2 Apr 1917. 47 p. Military Publications Collection-World War I-era Special Regulations.

\_\_\_\_\_. Special Regulations #63. Relations Between Representatives of the American Railway Association and the Military Authorities Incidental to the General Mobilization of Troops, dated 29 Apr 1917. 30 p. Military Publications Collection-World War I-era Special Regulations.

Victory, James. "Soldier Making: The Forces that Shaped the Infantry Training of White Soldiers in the US Army in World War I." PhD dissertation, Kansas State University, 1990. 428 p. D570.V52.

Wilson, John B. "Army Readiness Planning, 1899-1917." Military Review LXIV (Jul 1984): pp. 60-73. Per.

### **Economic Mobilization**

Abrahamson, James L. The American Home Front: Revolutionary War, Civil War, World War I, World War II. Washington, DC: National Defense University Press, 1983. 228 p. UA23.A43.

Berenbaum, Esai. "Food and War." Military Review XXXIV (Nov 1954): pp. 19-30. Per.

Feldman, Gerald. "Mobilizing Economies for War." In The Great War and the Twentieth Century. New Haven, CT: Yale University, 2000. pp. 166-186. D521.G743.

Horne, John. "Labor and Labor Movements in World War I." In The Great War and the Twentieth Century. New Haven, CT: Yale University, 2000. pp. 187-227. D521.G743.

Jenkins, Ellen J. "'Organizing Victory': Great Britain, the United States, and the Instruments of War, 1914-1916." PhD dissertation, University of North Texas, 1992. 277 p. D546.J46.

Reinhardt, George C. and Kinter, William R. The Haphazard Years: How America Has Gone to War. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1960. 242 p. E745.R4.

Stein, Arthur A. The Nation at War. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1980. 151 p. HM36.5.S73.

### **Individual Replacements**

Clark, Albert P. "Replacements and Hospitalization and Their Relation to Losses in War." Typescript. United States: Medical Corps, 1928. 226 p. UA17.5.U6.C53.

See also Infantry Journal XXXIII (1928), pp. 289-302, 401-414 and 498-510 and Military Surgeon LXIII (Sep 1928).

US Army. AEF. "Replacement of Personnel in American Expeditionary Forces in France." Monograph No 8. United States: n.p. 87 p. D570 .R47.

### **World War I Fronts**

World War I was fought on five separate fronts: the Western Front (Britain and British Commonwealth forces, France, and commencing in 1917, the United States versus Germany); the Eastern Front (Russia versus Germany and the Austro-Hungarian Empire); the Italian Front (Italy versus the Austro-Hungarian Empire); the Balkan Front (Britain and British Commonwealth forces versus the Ottoman Empire); and the Near East Front (Britain and British Commonwealth forces versus the Ottoman Empire). German Empire and British Commonwealth forces also confronted each other in Africa.

### **Western Front**

#### **General Studies**

Arnoux, Anthony. The European War. 3 volumes. Boston, MA: n.p., 1915-1917. D521.A76.

Volume 1: August 1914 to March 1915.

Volume 2: March 1915 to September 1915.

Volume 3: September 1915 to March 1916.

- Banting, Daniel R., and Embleton, Gerry A. The Western Front, 1914-1918. London: Almark Publishing Company, 1974. 80 p. D530.B24.
- Barton, Peter and Banning, Jeremy. The Battlefields of the First World War: The Unseen Panorama of the Western Front. Revised edition. London: Constable in association with the Imperial War Museum, 2008. 392 p. plus a DVD. D528.B37.
- Bird, Wilkinson D. "Lost Opportunities in 1915?" Army Quarterly XXXIV (Jul 1937): pp. 237-247 and XXXV (Oct 1937): pp. 37-49. Per.  
Focuses on the Western Front, Gallipoli, the Balkans, and Egypt.
- Brown, Malcolm. The Imperial War Museum Book of the Western Front. Revised edition. London: Pan Books in association with the Imperial War Museum, 2001. 367 p. D640.A2.B77.  
Originally published in 1994, which is available at D640.A2.B77 1994.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Imperial War Museum Book of 1914: The Men Who Went to War. London: Pan Books in association with the Imperial War Museum, 2005. 337 p. D546.B77.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Tommy Goes to War. London: J. M. Dent, 1978. 272 p. D530.T6.
- Bucher, Georg. In the Line: 1914-1918. Translated from the original German by Norman Gullick. Uckfield, England: Naval & Military Press, 2005. 325 p. D640.B76213.
- Canada. Canadian Armed Forces. Directorate of History. The Western Front 1914. Canada: Directorate of History, 1968? 192 p. D530.C3.
- Cassar, George H. Kitchener's War: British Strategy from 1914 to 1916. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 2004. 363 p. DA68.32.K6.C373.
- Coombs, Rose E. B. Before Endeavours Fade: A Guide to the Battlefields of the First World War. 12th edition completely revised by Karel Margry. London: Battle of Britain International, 2006. 240 p. D528.C66.
- de Watteville, H. "A Motor Tour Along the Western Front." Army Quarterly XVI (Jul 1928): pp. 393-402. Per.
- Donovan, Tom, compiler. The Hazy Red Hell: Fighting Experiences on the Western Front, 1914-18. Staplehurst, England: Spellmount, 1999. 232 p. D640.A2.H39.  
Firsthand accounts of British Infantrymen serving on the Western Front.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. 6 volumes. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916-1920. D546.D6.  
Volume 1: 1914.  
Volume 2: 1915.  
Volume 3: 1816.  
Volume 4: 1917.  
Volume 5: January to July 1918.  
Volume 6: July to November 1918.
- Dubail, Yvon. Quatre Années de Commandement, 1914-1918, 1re Armée, Groupe d'Armées de l'Est-Armées de Paris. 3 volumes. Paris: L. Fournier, 1920-21. D544.D8.  
Volume 1: Journal de Campagne, 1re Armee.  
Volume 2: Journal de Campagne, Groupe d'Armees de L'Est.  
Volume 3: Journal de Campagne, Groupe d'Armees de L'Est.
- Essame, Hubert. The Battle for Europe, 1918. NY: C. Scribner's Sons, 1972. 216 p. D530.E77.
- Fletcher, C. R. L. and Atkinson, C. T. "The Flanders Battle-Ground in 1702-1713 and 1914-1918: A Comparison on General Lines, of the Two Campaigns." Army Quarterly I (Oct 1920): pp. 154-167. Per.
- French, John Denton Pinkstone, Earl of Ypres. 1914. NY: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1919. 386 p. D544.Y6.

- Gallwitz, Max von. Erleben im Westen, 1916-1918: Mit Zwei Farbigen Karten. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1932. 531 p. D531.G27.
- Gardner, Nikolas. "Command and the British Expeditionary Force in 1914." PhD dissertation, University of Calgary, 2000. 546 p. D546.G37.
- Gibbs, Philip H. Open Warfare: The Way to Victory. London: W. Heinemann, 1919. 552 p. D544.G52.
- Gies, Joseph. Crisis 1918: The Leading Actors, Strategies, and Events in the German Gamble for Total Victory on the Western Front. NY: Norton, 1974. 288 p. D531.G5.
- Granatstein, J. L. Hell's Corner: An Illustrated History of Canada's Great War, 1914-1918. Vancouver, Canada: Douglas & McIntyre, 2004. 198 p. D547.C2.G73.
- Grant, C. J. C. "Recollections of Marshal Foch in 1918." Army Quarterly XVIII (Jul 1929): pp. 325-334. Per. Supreme Headquarters perspective on coalition warfare.
- Griffith, Paddy. "Why are the British Good at Fighting in Belgium?" Military Illustrated #90 (Nov 1995): pp. 14-16. Per.
- Harris, Paul and Marble, Sanders. "The 'Step-by-Step' Approach: British Military Thought and Operational Method on the Western Front, 1915-1917." War in History 15 (Jan 2008): pp. 17-42. Per.
- Hoff, Raoul. La Bataille Décisive (18 Juillet-11 Novembre 1918): Exposé des Opérations. Paris: Éditions et Librairie, 1919. 82 p. D544.H6.
- Holden, Matthew. War in the Trenches. London: Wayland, 1973. 96 p. D530.H64.
- Holmes, Richard. The Western Front. NY: TV Books, 2000. 224 p. D530.H464.
- Hoobler, Dorothy and Hoobler, Thomas. The Trenches: Fighting on the Western Front in World War I. NY: Putnam, 1978. 191 p. D530.H66.
- Howard, Sir Michael. "Europe 1914." Military History Quarterly 2 (Winter 1990). pp. 8-23. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men Against Fire: Expectations of War in 1914." In Military Strategy and the Origins of the First World War. Revised and expanded edition. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1991. pp. 3-19. D511.M53.
- James, E. A. A Record of the Battles and Engagements of the British Armies in France and Flanders, 1914-1918. Aldershot, England: Gale & Polden, 1924. 48 p. D546.J35.
- Johnson, John H. Stalemate! The Great Trench Warfare Battles of 1915-1917. London: Arms and Armour, 1995. 224 p. D523.J64.
- Johnson, Thomas M. Without Censor, New Light on our Greatest War Battles. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill, 1928. 411 p. D570.J6.
- Laffin, John. On the Western Front: Soldiers Stories from France and Flanders, 1914-1918. Gloucester, England: A. Sutton, 1985. 277 p. D544.L28.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Western Front Illustrated, 1914-1918. London: Grange Books, 1997. 170 p. D639.A73.L35.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Western Front 1917-1918: The Cost of Victory. Sydney: Time-Life Books, Australia, 1988. 168 p. DU112.2.A97 no.8.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Western Front 1916-1917: The Price of Honour. Sydney: Time-Life Books, Australia, 1987. 168 p. DU112.3.A97 no.6.
- \_\_\_\_\_. A Western Front Companion, 1914-1918: A-Z Source to the Battles, Weapons, People, Places, Air Combat. Phoenix Mill, England: Alan Sutton Publishing, 1994. 218 p. D530.L34.
- Livesay, Anthony. Great Battles of World War I. NY: Macmillan, 1989. 200 p. D521.L58.
- Lloyd, Alan. The War in the Trenches. NY: D. McKay, 1976. 200 p. D530.L55.

- Macdonald, Lyn. 1914. NY: Atheneum, 1988. 446 p. D544.M227.
- Marix-Evans, Martin. Retreat Hell! We Just Got Here! The American Expeditionary Force in France, 1917-1918. Botley, England: Osprey Military, 1998. 111 p. D570.M37.
- Marrin, Albert. The Yanks are Coming: The United States in the First World War. NY: Atheneum, 1986. 248 p. D570.M353.
- Messenger, Charles. Trench Fighting, 1914-18. NY: Ballantine Books, 1972. 160 p. D530.M47.
- Mielke, Friedrich. "1916: The Crisis of World War I." Military Review LXVII (May 1987): pp. 70-79. Per.
- Mottram, Ralph H. Journey to the Western Front Twenty Years After. London: G. Bell Sons, 1936. 292 p. D528.M62.
- Neillands, Robin. The Great War Generals on the Western Front 1914-18. London: Robinson, 1999. 549 p. D546.N45.
- Neuburg, Victor E. A Guide to the Western Front: A Companion for Travellers. London: Penguin Group, 1988, 242 p. D528.N48.
- Newton, Wilfrid D. The Undying Story: The Work of the British Expeditionary Force on the Continent from Mons, August 23rd, 1914, to Ypres, November 15th, 1914. London: Jarrold & Sons, 1916? 383 p. D544.N4.
- Oldham, Peter. Pill Boxes on the Western Front: A Guide to the Design, Construction and Use of Concrete Pill Boxes, 1914-1918. London: Leo Cooper, 1995. 207 p. UG403.O54.
- O'Shea, Stephen. Back to the Front: An Accidental Historian Walks the Trenches of World War I. NY: Walker and Company, 1997. 205 p. D530.O84.
- Palat, Barthélemy E. La Grande Guerre sur le Front Occidental. 14 volumes. Paris: Chapelot, 1917-1929. D530.P3.
- Paquet, Charles. La Défaite Militaire de l'Allemagne en 1918: L'Usure des Effectifs Allemands: La Stratégie Allemande et la Manoeuvre des Alliés. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1925. 286 p. D530.P35.
- Paschall, Rod. The Defeat of Imperial Germany, 1917-1918. Chapel Hill, NC: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1989. 247 p. D530.P38.
- Passingham, Ian. All the Kaiser's Men: The Life and Death of the German Army on the Western Front, 1914-1918. Revised edition. Phoenix Mill, England: Sutton Publishing, 2005. 286 p. D531.P37.
- Peacock, A. J. An Alternative Guide to the Western Front: (From Nieuport to Pforterhouse). York: A. J. Peacock, 1991. 115 p. D528.P43.
- Percin, Alexandre. Le Massacre de Notre Infanterie, 1914-1918. Paris: Albin Michel, 1921? 300 p. D548.P47.
- Perris, George H. The Campaign of 1914 in France and Belgium. NY: H. Holt and Company, 1915. 395 p. D530.P4.
- Philpott, William. "Britain and France go to War: Anglo-French Relations on the Western Front, 1914-1918." War in History 2 (Jan 1995): pp. 43-64. Per.
- Roberts, Andrew. Postcards from the Trenches: Images of the First World War. Oxford, England: Bodleian Library, 2008. 111 p. D522.27.P67.
- Ranciglio, Rudolf von. Mit den Deutschen in Belgien und Frankreich. Wien [Vienna], Austria: L. W. Seidel, 1916. 51 p. D640.R25.  
Memoirs of an Austrian soldier.
- Sargent, Herbert H. The Strategy on the Western Front (1914-1918). Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Company, 1920. 261 p. D530.S3.
- Sheffield, Gary D. The Western Front Experience. London: Carlton Books, 2008. 80 p., plus a digital, 4¾ inch sound disc entitled, We Fought on the Western Front. D530.S54.
- \_\_\_\_\_, editor. War on the Western Front. NY: Osprey, 2007. 272 p. D530.W372.

- Simpson, Andy, compiler and editor. Hot Blood and Cold Steel: Life and Death in the Trenches of the First World War. Staplehurst, England: Spellmount, 2002. 227 p. D530.H68.  
A revised version, Voices from the Trenches: Life & Death on the Western Front, published in 2006, is available at D530.H68 2006.
- Spagnoly, Tony and Smith, Ted. Salient Points Three: Flanders and Picardy, 1914-1918. London: Leo Cooper, 2001. 150 p. D542.Y5.S63.
- Spector, Ronald. "You're Not Going to Send Soldiers Over There are You! The American Search for an Alternative to the Western Front, 1916-1917." Military Affairs XXXVI (Feb 1972): pp 1-4. Per.
- Stanford, Edward. Stanford's Half-Inch Map of the Battle Front: Between the Somme and Soissons. London: Edward Stanford, 1916. 1 fold out map. G1037.S73.
- Steele, Harwood E. R. The Canadians in France, 1915-1918. London: T. F. Unwin, 1920. 364 p. D547.C2.S73.  
"Summary of Italian Military Operations. XIII, II Army Corps on the French Front." Translated from the original Italian in 1919 by the US War Department's Historical Branch, War Plans Division. Typescript. Washington DC: US War Department, 1919? 25 p. D569.A2.S86 v.13.
- Terraine, John. The Western Front, 1914-1918. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1965. 230 p. D530.T4.
- Thurlow, Edward G. L. The Pillboxes of Flanders. London: Published for the British Legion by Ivor Nicholson & Watson, 1933. 47 p. D541.T48.
- Travers, Timothy. The Killing Ground: The British Army, the Western Front, and the Emergence of Modern Warfare, 1900-1918. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1987. 309 p. D530.T73.
- Tuchman, Barbara W. August 1914. London: Papermac, 1980. 499 p. D521.T83.  
Reprint. Originally published in 1962.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Guns of August. NY: Macmillan, 1962. 511 p. D521.T8.
- Williams, Valentine. With Our Army in Flanders. London: E. Arnold, 1915. 347 p. D541.W6.
- Witt-Guizot, François. Les Grandes Étapes de la Victoire, 1914-1918. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1923. 224 p. D548.W5.
- Wright, Clement H. "Military Strategy of the World War, Western Front." Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1938. 57 p. D530.W74.
- US Army Infantry School. Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. 695 p. D509.U55.  
Compilation of 75 selected student monographs prepared by the Class of 1923. See especially, monographs 19 through 30, all pertaining to operations on the Western Front.
- Why Germany Capitulated on November 11, 1918: A Brief Study Based on Documents in the Possession of the French General Staff. London: Hodder and Stoughton 1919. 68 p. D531.W45.
- Wynne, Graeme. C. Landrecies to Cambrai: Case Studies of German Offensive and Defensive Operations on the Western Front, 1914-1917. Edited by Duncan Rogers. Solihull, England: Helion & Company, 2010. 191 p. D531.W94.
- YMCA of the USA. The Western Front at a Glance: A Large-Scale Atlas of the Allies Fighting Line in the West. New enlarged edition. London: George Philip & Son, 1918? 76 p. U113.3.E85.W47.
- Special Aspects**
- Atkinson, Diane. Elsie and Mairi Go to War: Two Extraordinary Women on the Western Front. NY: Pegasus Books, 2010. 280 p. D639.W7.A75.
- Barnett, Correlli. The Swordbearers: Supreme Command in the First World War. NY: Morrow, 1964. 392 p. D530.B26.
- Barton, Peter, et al. Beneath Flanders Fields: The Tunnellers' War, 1914-1918. Stroud, England: Spellmount, 2007. 304 p. D607.3.B37.

- Bilton, David. The German Army on the Western Front, 1917-1918: Rare Photographs from Wartime Archives. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 160 p. D522.B59.
- Brown, Ian M. British Logistics on the Western Front, 1914-1919. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1998. 261 p. D546 B765.
- Bull, Stephen. World War I Trench Warfare. 2 volumes. Oxford, England: Osprey, 2002. UG446 .B85.
- Caldwell, M. R. "History of the 12th Company Royal Engineers." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Dec 1924): pp. 667-678. Per.  
Part 3 of a 5-part; article includes coverage of the unit's participation in the Battle of Hooge.
- Chasseaud, Peter. Artillery's Astrologers: A History of British Survey & Mapping on the Western Front 1914-1918. Lewes, England: Mapbooks, 1999. 558 p. D546.C53.
- Cockfield, Jamie H. "Sold for Shells." Military History Quarterly 12 (Autumn 1999): pp. 66-74. Per.  
Highlights the Russian Expeditionary Force serving on West Front.
- Corrigan, Gordon. Sepoys in the Trenches: The Indian Corps on the Western Front, 1914-1915. Stroud, England: Spellmount, 2006. 273 p. D547.15.C65.
- Corum, James S. "The Year Air Power Came of Age." Military History Quarterly 20 (Winter 2008): pp. 18-27. Per.
- Cráster, S. L. "Engineer Stores in the Great War and After." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVII (Sep 1923): pp. 375-388. Per.
- Cravath, Paul D. Great Britain's Part: Observations of an American Visitor to the British Army in France at the Beginning of the Third Year of the War. NY: Appleton, 1917. 127 p. D546.C7.
- Dewar, George A. B. Sir Douglas Haig's Command, December 19, 1915-November 11, 1918. 2 volumes in 1. London: Constable, 1929. D546.D4.
- Ellis, John. Eye-Deep in Hell: Trench Warfare in World War I. NY: Pantheon Books, 1976. 215 p. D530.E44.
- Finnegan, Terrence J. Shooting the Front: Allied Aerial Reconnaissance and Photographic Interpretation on the Western Front-World War I. Washington, DC: National Defense Intelligence College, 2006. 508 p. D600.F56.
- Germain, Victor W. The Kitchener Armies: The Story of National Achievement. London: P. Davies, 1930. 306 p. D546.G4.
- Goldie, R. "The Lost Working Party." Canadian Defence Quarterly IV (Oct 1926): pp. 109-110. Per.
- Great Britain. War Office. General Staff (Intelligence). German Railways in the Occupied Portions of France and Belgium in 1917. London: General Headquarters, General Staff (Intelligence), 1918. 15 p. D639.T8.G46.
- Greenhut, Jeffrey. "Race, Sex, and War: The Impact of Race and Sex on Morale and Health Services for the Indian Corps on the Western Front, 1914." Military Affairs XLV (Apr 1981): pp. 71-74. Per.
- Griffith, Paddy. Battle Tactics on the Western Front: The British Army's Art of Attack, 1916-18. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1994. 286 p. D546.G75.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Fortifications of the Western Front, 1914-18. NY: Osprey, 2004. 64 p. UG428.G75.
- Griffiths, William R. "Alliance at Armageddon: Franco-British Military Cooperation, 1914-1918." Thesis, Command and General Staff College, 1971. 164 p. D544.G742.
- Grotelueschen, Mark E. The AEF Way of War: The American Army and Combat in World War I. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2007. 387 p. D570.2.G76.
- Gudmundsson, Bruce I. The British Army on the Western Front, 1916. NY: Osprey, 2007. 96 p. D546.G83.
- Harris, Paul and Marble, Sanders. "The 'Step-by-Step' Approach: British Military Thought and Operational Method on the Western Front, 1915-1917." War in History 15 (Jan 2008): pp. 17-42. Per.



- Hedin, Sven A. With the German Armies in the West. Translated from the original Swedish by H. G. de Walterstorff. NY: John Lane Company, 1915. 402 p. D531.H4313
- Helphand, Kenneth I. Defiant Gardens: Making Gardens in Wartime. San Antonio, TX: Trinity University Press, 2006. 303 p. SB451.H45.  
See especially, Chapter One, "War and Gardens," at pp. 1-20 and Chapter Two, "Trench Gardens: The Western Front in World War I," at pp. 21-59.
- Hirschfeld, Gerhard, et al. Scorched Earth: The Germans on the Somme, 1914-1918. Translated from the original German by Geoffrey Brooks. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2009. 217 p. D545.S7.H5713.
- Ivelaw-Chapman, John. The Riddles of Wipers: An Appreciation of *The Wipers Times*, a Journal of the Trenches. London: Leo Cooper, 1997. 163 p. D546.J84.
- Jackson, Geoffrey. "What was the Point?: Raiding in the Summer of 1917." Canadian Military History 19 (Autumn 2010): pp. 31-40. Per.
- Jones, Trefor, compiler. On Fame's Eternal Camping Ground: A Study of First World War Epitaphs in the British Cemeteries of the Western Front. Pinner, England: Trefor G. Jones, 2007. 224 p. D639.D4.O54.
- Osgood, Richard and Brown, Martin. Digging up Plugstreet: The Archaeology of a Great War Battlefield. Sparkford, England: Haynes Publishers, 2009. 200 p. D547.A8.O84.
- Palazzo, Albert P. "Tradition, Innovation, and the Pursuit of the Decisive Battle: Poison Gas and the British Army on the Western Front, 1915-1918." PhD dissertation, Ohio State University, 1996. 522 p. D639.C39.P35.
- Pawley, Ronald and Lierneux, Pierre. The Belgian Army in World War I. NY: Osprey, 2009. 48 p. D541.P39.
- Philpott, William. "Britain and France go to War: Anglo-French Relations on the Western Front, 1914-1918." War in History 2 (Mar 1995): pp. 43-64. Per.
- Priestley, R. E. "The Evolution of Intercommunication in France, 1914-1918." Royal Engineers Journal XXXIV (Dec 1921): pp. 269-275. Per.
- Robertshaw, Andrew and Kenyon, David. Digging the Trenches: The Archaeology of the Western Front. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2008. 207 p. D523.R63.
- Schroeter, J. The Importance of Land Fortifications in the World War. Translated from the original German by Samuel G. Shartle. Typescript. Schweidnitz, Germany: Schroeter, 1922. 59 p. D521.S37.
- Webster, Donovan. Aftermath: The Remnants of War. NY: Pantheon, 1996. 279 p. U21.2.W43.  
See especially, Chapter 1, "A Forbidden Forest: France, 1914-1918," at pp. 11-80.
- Williams, John F. Modernity, the Media and the Military: The Creation of National Mythologies on the Western Front, 1914-1918. NY: Routledge, 2009. 249 p. D632.5.F8.W55.
- Williams, G. C. "Wholesale Demolition." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Mar 1924): pp. 25-27. Per.  
Focuses on demolition activities on the Eastern Front, 1914, and the Western Front, 1918.
- Yunker, Stephen F. "'I Have the Formula': The Evolution of the Tactical Doctrine of General Robert Nivelle." Military Review LIV (Jun 1974): pp. 11-25. Per.

### **Specific Locales**

- Chapman, Paul. In the Shadow of Hell: Behind the Lines in Poperinghe. Edited by Ted Smith. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2001. 164 p. D542.Y5.C48.
- Connelly, Mark. "The Ypres League and the Commemoration of the Ypres Salient, 1914-1940." War in History 16 (Jan 2009): pp. 51-76. Per.
- Cooksey, Jon. Flanders 1915: Rare Photographs from Wartime Archives. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2005. 144 p. D547.Y67.C662.

- Dennis, Peter and Grey, Jeffrey, editors. 1917: Tactics, Training and Technology. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2007. 202 p. UA872.A975.  
Eleven essays focusing on multiple aspects of ANZAC's participation in World War I.
- Fendrich, Anton. Der Stellungskrieg bis zur Frühlingschlacht (1915) in Flandern. Stuttgart, Germany: Franckh, 1916. 76 p. D531 .F4 Halbbd.3.
- Freeman, Mary E. and Smith, Ted. Poets & Pals of Picardy. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 146 p. PR605.W65.F73.
- Gibbs, Philip H. The Struggle in Flanders on the Western Front, 1917. NY: George H. Doran, 1919. 462 p. D644.G532.  
Originally published in 1918 under the title, From Bapaume to Passchendaele 1917, which is available at D544.G5.
- Giles, John. Flanders Then and Now: The Ypres Salient and Passchendaele. Old Harlow, England: Battle of Britain International, 1987. 208 p. D542.Y5.G55.
- Groom, Winston. A Storm in Flanders: The Ypres Salient, 1914-1918: Tragedy and Triumph on the Western Front. NY: Atlantic Monthly Press, 2002. 276 p. D542.Y5.G76.
- Holt, Tonie and Holt, Valmai. Battlefields of the First World War: A Traveller's Guide. London: Pavilion, 1993. 186 p. D528.H65.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Major & Mrs. Holt's Battlefield Guide to the Somme. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 255 p. D545.S7 H65.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Major & Mrs. Holt's Battlefield Guide to the Ypres Salient. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 256 p. D542.Y5.H65.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Major & Mrs. Holt's Concise Illustrated Battlefield Guide to the Western Front, South. Barnsley, England. Pen & Sword Military, 2005. 360 p. D528.H653.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Major & Mrs. Holt's Pocket Battlefield Guide to Ypres & Passchendaele. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2006. 112 p. D542.Y5.H653.
- Johnson, John H. 1918: The Unexpected Victory. London: Arms & Armour, 1997. 208 p. D530.J64.
- McNair, Wilson. Blood & Iron: Impressions from the Front in France & Flanders. London: Seeley, Service, 1916. 310 p. D544.M25.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Somme 1914-18: Lessons in War. Stroud, England: History Press, 2010. 256 p. D545.S7.M365.
- O'Connor, Mike. Airfields and Airmen. Ypres. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2001. 192 p. D542.Y5.O26.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Channel Coast. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2005. 208 p. D602.O26.
- Scott, Michael. The Ypres Salient: A Guide to the Cemeteries and Memorials of the Salient. Uckfield, England: Naval & Military Press, 2002. 198 p. D639.D4.S36.
- Spagnoly, Tony and Smith, Ted. A Walk Round Plugstreet: South Ypres Sector, 1914-1918. London: Leo Cooper, 1997. 129 p. D542.Y5.S632.
- US Army. American Expeditionary Forces. List of Places in Argonne-Verdun District with Their Locations. Paris: AEF General Headquarters, 1918. 145 p. D545.A63.L57.
- Zwei Jahre an der Westfront, 323 Bilder aus Artois, Pikardie und Französisch Lothringen. München [Munich], Germany: R. Piper & Company, 1917. 215 p. D527.Z85.
- German Occupation of Belgium**
- Anholt, Franz. Die Deutsche Verwaltung in Belgien. Berlin: Georg Stilke, 1917? 132 p. DH682.A5.
- An die Arbeiter der Neutralen Länder. Berlin: Karl Siegismund, 1917. 48 p. E639.D5.A5.
- Belgium (Territory Under German Occupation, 1914-1918). Scraps of Paper: German Proclamations in Belgium and France. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916. 36 p. D623.B4.A52.

- Bissing, Friedrich W. Belgien under Deutscher Verwaltung. München [Munich], Germany: Süddeutsche Monatshefte, 1915. 45 p. DH682.B5.
- Bureau Documentaire Belge du Havre. La Politique Économique de l'Allemagne en Belgique Occupée: Un Document Écrasant Pour l'Administration Allemande. Le Havre, France: Édition du "Bureau Documentaire Belge," 1918. 15 p. DH682.P6.
- Cammarets, Emile. Through the Iron Bars (Two Years of German Occupation in Belgium). NY: John Lane Company, 1917. D626.G3.C32.
- Claes, Jules. German Mole: A Study of the Art of Peaceful Penetration. London: G. Bell & Sons, 1915. 143 p. DD119.C53.
- De Schaepdrijver, Sophie and Debruyne, Emmanuel. "Sursum Corda: The Underground Press in Occupied Belgium, 1914-1918." First World War Studies 4 (Mar 2013): pp. 23-38. Per.
- de Watteville, H. "German Administration of Occupied Territory." Military Engineer XXXIV (Jan 1942): pp. 45-47. Per.
- Gerlache de Gomery, Adrien. Belgium in War Time. Translated from the original French by Bernard Miall. NY: Doran, 1918. 243 p. DH682.G4313.
- Gibson, Hugh. A Diplomatic Diary. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1917. 296 p. D640.G57.  
Published in 1917 the United States as A Journal from Our Legation in Belgium, which is available at DH682.G5.
- Grondijs, Lodewijk H. The Germans in Belgium: Experiences of a Neutral. London: W. Heinemann, 1915. 95 p. D640.G76.
- Halasi, Ödön. Belgium Under the German Heel. NY: Cassell and Company, 1917. 257 p. DH682.H3.
- Kellogg, Vernon L. Headquarters Nights: A Record of Conversations and Experiences at the Headquarters of the German Army in France and Belgium. Boston: Atlantic Monthly Press, 1917. 116 p. D515.K3.
- Köhler, Ludwig von. The Administration of the Occupied Territories. Volume One, Belgium. Translated from the original German by W. R. Dittmar. Washington, DC: Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 1942. 241 p. D623.B4.K6513 1942 v.1.  
Originally published in 1927 by Yale University Press as Die Staatsverwaltung der Besetzten Gebiete, 1 Bd., Belgien.
- Laband, Paul. Die Verwaltung Belgiens Während der Kriegerischen Besetzung. Tübingen, Germany: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1916. 28 p. DH682.L3.
- McKenna, Marthe. A Spy was Born. London: Jarrolds, 1935. 255 p. D541.M22.
- Massart, Jean. Belgians Under the German Eagle. Translated from the original French by Bernard Miall. London: T. F. Unwin, 1916. 368 p. DH682.M2813.
- Millard, Oscar E. Burgomaster Max. London: Hutchinson, 1936. 287 p. DH685.M3.M54.
- Pirenne, Henri. The Organization of the German Administration in Belgium. Translated from the original French by Fred W. Merten. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1938. 22 p. D623.B4.P5713.
- Storr, Katherine. Excluded from the Record: Women, Refugees, and Relief, 1914-1929. NY: Peter Lang, 2009. 318 p. D637.S77.  
See especially, Part Two, "Aid to Continental Europe," at pp. 101-220.
- Thiel, Jens. "Between Recruitment and Forced Labour: The Radicalization of German Labour Policy in Occupied Belgium and Northern France." First World War Studies 4 (Mar 2013): pp. 39-50. Per.
- Toynbee, Arnold J. The German Terror in Belgium. NY: Hodder & Stoughton, 1917. 157 p. D626.G3.T5.

US War Department. General Staff. G-2 Division. "Belgian Demolition Plan Prior to the World War." Typescript. Washington, DC: US War Department, General Staff, G-2 Division, 1933. 4 p. UA680.B454.

Volkman, Ludwig. Das Generalgouvernement Belgien, Zwei Jahre Deutscher Arbeit. Leipzig, Germany: E. A. Seemann, 1917. 117 p. DH682.V6.

Whitlock, Brand. Belgium: A Personal Narrative. 2 volumes. NY: D. Appleton and Company, 1919. DH682.W5. Published in England under the title, Belgium Under the German Occupation: A Personal Narrative, which is available at DH682.W55.

Zuckerman, Larry. The Rape of Belgium: The Untold Story of World War I. NY: New York University Press, 2004. 339 p. D615.Z83.

### **– Commission for Relief in Belgium**

Commission for Relief in Belgium. Report Cover the Period of About Eight Months from the Inception to June 30th, 1915. 2 parts. London: Commission for Relief in Belgium, 1916. Various pagination. D638.B4.C692.

\_\_\_\_\_. Second Annual Report (Covering the Activities of the First Two Years), November 1, 1914 to October 31, 1916. Part I. Provisioning Department. London: Commission for the Relief in Belgium, 1916. D638.B4.C693.

Hoover, Herbert. An American Epic. Volume 2. Famine in Forty-Five Nations: Organization Behind the Front, 1914-1923. Chicago: H. Regnery Company, 1962. 489 p. D637.H6.

Hunt, Edward E. War Bread: A Personal Narrative of the War and Relief in Belgium. NY: H. Holt, 1916. 374 p. D570.9.H86.

Kellogg, Charlotte. Women of Belgium: Turning Tragedy to Triumph. NY: Funk & Wagnalls, 1917. 210 p. D638.B4.K44.

Surface, Frank M. and Bland, Raymond L. American Food in War and Reconstruction Period: Operations of the Organizations Under the Direction of Herbert Hoover, 1914 to 1924. Stanford University, CA: Stanford University Press, 1931. 1,033 p. D637.S8.

### **– Edith Cavell Case**

Baumann, Felix. Der Fall Edith Cavell. Berlin: Otto Schlegel, 1933. 142 p. D630.C3.B3.

The Case of Miss Cavell: From the Unpublished Documents of the Trial: The Property of a Former Commissary of the German Government. Translated from the original German by Ambrose Got. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1920. 198 p. D630.C3.C38.

Hoehling, Adolph A. A Whisper of Eternity: The Mystery of Edith Cavell. NY: T. Yoseloff, 1957. 191 p. D630.C3.H63.

Proctor, Tammy M. Female Intelligence: Women and Espionage in the First World War. NY: New York University, 2003. 205 p. D639.S7.P76.

See especially, pp. 107-115.

Ryder, Rowland. Edith Cavell. NY: Stein & Day, 1975. 278 p. D630.C3.R94.

Thuliez, Louise. Condamnée à Mort. Paris: Flammarion, 1933. 236 p. D640.T625.

### **German Occupation of France**

Becker, Annette. "Tortured and Exalted by War: French Catholic Women, 1914-1918." In Women and War in the Twentieth Century: Enlisted With or Without Consent. NY: Garland, 1999. pp. 42-54. D810.W7.W663.

Becker, Jean J. The Great War and the French People. Translated from the original French by Arnold Pomerans. NY: St. Martin's Press, 1986. 343 p. D548.B3413.

Berry, Henry. Make the Kaiser Dance. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1978. 455 p. D570.9.B42.

Bowerman, Guy E., Jr. The Compensation of War: The Diary of an Ambulance Driver during the Great War. Edited by Mark C. Carnes. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 1983. 178 p. D629.F8.B693.

- Cobb, Richard. French and Germans, Germans and French: A Personal Interpretation of France Under Two Occupations, 1914-1918/1940-1944. Hanover, NY: University Press of New England, 1983. 188 p. D802.F8.C62.
- Connolly, James E. “*Mauvaise Conduite*: Complicity and Respectability in the Occupied Nord, 1914-1918.” First World War Studies 4 (Mar 2013): pp. 7-21. Per.
- de Watteville, H. “German Administration of Occupied Territory.” Military Engineer XXXIV (Jan 1942): pp. 45-47. Per.
- Flood, Patrick J. France 1914-18: Public Opinion and the War Effort. NY: St. Martins Press, 1990. 209 p. D639.P88.F7.
- Prussia (Kingdom). Armee. Grosser Generalstab. L’Industrie en France Occupée. Translated from the original German. Munich, Germany: R. Oldenburg, 1916. 50 p. D623.F8.I55.
- Roseman, Mindy J. “The Great War and Modern Motherhood: La Maternite and the Bombing of Paris.” In Women and War in the Twentieth Century: Enlisted With our Without Consent. NY: Garland, 1999. pp. 56-68. D810.W7.W663.
- Roudebush, Marc O. “A Battle of Nerves: Hysteria and Its Treatment in France during World War I.” PhD dissertation, University of California, Berkeley, 1995. 288 p. D629.F8.R68.
- Smith, Leonard V., Audoin-Rouzeau, Stéphane and Becker, Annette. French sections translated by Helen McPhail. France and the Great War, 1914-1918. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2003. 202 p. D516.S65.
- Toynbee, Arnold J. The German Terror in France: An Historical Record. NY: George H. Doran Company, 1917. 220 p. D626.G3.T52.

### **Battles of the Frontiers, August-September 1914**

The Battle of the Frontiers consisted of a series of battles fought along the eastern frontier of France and southern Belgium shortly after World War I started. Although French forces and their British allies were driven back by the weight of three German armies, they delayed the German advance, thus disrupting the German Schlieffen Plan which allowed the French time to transfer their forces to the west in order to better defend Paris.

#### **General Sources**

- Ascoli, David. The Mons Star: The British Expeditionary Force, 5th Aug.-22nd Nov. 1914. London: Harrap, 1981. 250 p. D541.A82.
- Bird, Willinson D. “A Crisis of the Campaign in France in 1914.” Army Quarterly XXVIII (Apr 1934): pp. 12-21. Per.
- Charbonneau, Jean. “The Battle of the Frontiers and the Battle of the Marne: As Seen by a Chief of Section.” Translated from the original French by Major A. L. Hamblen. Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School Library, 1937? 127 p. D544.C47.
- Charrington, H. V. S. “German Cavalry in the Opening Stages of the Great War.” Cavalry Journal [British] XV (Apr 1925): pp. 113-122 and XV (Jul 1925): 354-365. Per.  
2-part article; part 1 covers the campaign in general; part 2 covers the Battle of Mons.
- Clark, J. G. W. “An Affair of Outposts.” Cavalry Journal [British] XV (Jan 1925): pp. 11-19. Per.  
Highlights the role of the 16th Lancers on 28-29 Aug.
- Compton, T. E. “The Battles of August, 1914, in Lorraine and the Ardennes.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Aug 1917): pp. 517-534. Per.  
Highlights the Battles of the Sarre (18 Aug) , the Seille (19-20 Aug), Trouée de Charmes (23-25 Aug) and the Ardennes (22-23 Aug).
- Day, Jean H. A. “The First Charge.” Cavalry Journal XXXV (Jan 1926): pp. 75-81. Per.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 1. 1914. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916. 443 p. D546.D6 v.1.

- Edmonds, James E., compiler. Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1914. Volume 1. August-October: Mons, the Retreat to the Seine, the Marne, and the Aisne, August-October, 1914. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1995-1996. D521.H57 v.1.  
Reprint; originally published in 1925.
- Fox, Frank. The Agony of Belgium, Being Phase I of the Great War. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1915. 317 p. D541.F6.
- “General Joffre’s Plan.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (May 1920): pp. 380-387. Per.
- Gordon, R. Wolrige. “With the 2nd Battalion Grenadier Guards from August 12th to September 16th, 1914.” Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Jul 1924): pp. 47-62. Per.  
Extracts from the author’s diary focusing on the retreat from Mons and the advance to the Aisne.
- Grasset, Alphonse. La Guerre en Action, Ette: le 22 Aout 1914 au 4e Corps d’Armée. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1925. 144 p. D542.A7.G7.
- Herwig, Holger H. “‘Eyeball to Eyeball with the Enemy.’” Military History Quarterly 21 (Winter 2009): pp. 88-93. Per.  
Highlights the perspective of Karl Ritter von Fasbender, commander of I Bavarian Reserve Corps, in Flanders, 1914.
- Horne, John N. German Atrocities, 1914: A History of Denial. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 2001. 608 p. D626.G3.H67.
- Kann, Réginald. Le Plan de Campagne Allemand de 1914 et son Exécution. Paris: Payot, 1923. 311 p. D531.K3.  
A 214-page 1923? translation by Stephen L. Nordlinger, “The German Plan of Campaign in 1914 and Its Execution,” also is available at D531.K313.
- Keegan, John. The First World War. NY: A. Knopf, 1999. 475 p. D521.K44.  
See especially, Chapter Four, “Battle of the Frontiers and the Marne,” at pp. 71-137.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Opening Moves: August 1914. NY: Ballantine Books, 1971. 160 p. D541.K44.
- McNeil, E. C. “The Action of the I, II and III German Armies from August 15 to September 15, 1914.” Coast Artillery Journal 59 (Sep 1923): pp. 189-202, plus two maps. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. A Critical Study of the Action of the I, II, and III German Armies from About August 15 to September 15, 1914. Washington Barracks, DC: US Army War College, 1923? 12 p. D532.M46.
- Martin, A. G. “Cavalry in the Great War: A Brief Retrospect.” Cavalry Journal [British]. Per.  
Part 1: XXIII (Oct 1933): pp. 600-609.  
Part 2: XXIV (Jan 1934): pp. 131-137.  
Part 3: XXIV (Apr 1934): pp. 244-255.  
Part 4: XXIV (Jul 1934): pp. 437-448.  
Highlights the employment of German Cavalry in various battles during the Battle of the Frontiers.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Over the Top: Great Battles of the First World War. London: Arcturus, 2002. 240 p. D521.M382.  
See especially, Chapter 1, “Opening Moves,” at pp. 11-28.
- Maurice, Frederick. Forty Days in 1914. London: Constable, 1919. 212 p. D531.M3.
- Mertz, H. C. von. Der Führerwille in Entstehung und Durchführung: Erläutert an den Vorgängen Beim Gemeinsamen Oberbefehl in den Reichslanden August-September 1914. Oldenburg, Germany: G. Stalling, 1932. 206 p. D531.M4.  
See also: The Will of the Leader: A Study in Military Thinking and Execution. Translated from the original German by Morris U. Lovely. Oldenburg, Germany: G. Stalling, 1932. 178 p. D531.M413.
- “Military Operations: France and Belgium, 1914.” Army Quarterly XXVIII (Apr 1934): pp. 22-26. Per.

- O'Meara, W. A. J. "Review of the Operations of the Belgian Army, 31st July to 31st December, 1914." Royal Engineers Journal XXII (Nov 1915): pp. 225-254. Per.
- Poseck, Maximilian von. Die Deutsche Kavallerie 1914 in Belgien und Frankreich. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1922. 246 p. D532.4.P592.
- See also: The German Cavalry 1914 in Belgium and France. Translated from the original German by Alexander C. Strecker. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn for the US Cavalry Association, 1923. 237 p. D532.4.P59213, and a typescript edition at D532.4.P59213.
- Schranz, Ward L. "An Advance Guard Action of 1914." Infantry Journal XXXIV (Mar 1929): pp. 253-259. Per.
- Schubert, Richard von. Meine Führung der 8. Armee im September 1914. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1929. 50 p. D531.S38.
- Spagnoly, Tony. Salient Points Three: Flanders and Picardy, 1914-1918. London: Leo Cooper, 2001. 150 p. D542.Y5.S63.
- Van Erde, E. "The Belgian Field Artillery in the Present War." Translated by George N. Tricoche. Field Artillery Journal VIII (Apr/Jun 1918): pp. 182-207. Per.
- Highlights personnel, materiel and uniforms used in Aug 1914.
- Belgium and the French Frontier**
- Balace, Francis. "Soldats ou Civils? La Garde Civique Liégeoise en Août 1914." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 29 (1970): 815-835. Per.
- "The Belgian Cavalry in the Combat of Haelen, August 12th, 1914." Cavalry Journal [British] (Oct 1920): pp. 442-445. Per.
- Bieberstein, Ferdinand Rolf von, editor. Lüttich-Namurn. Oldenburg, Germany: G. Stalling, 1918. 96 p. D509.G7.Hft.1.
- Brandis, Cordt von. "Frameries, August 24th, 1914." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIV (Nov 1919): pp. 616-619. Per.
- Memoir of the 24th German Infantry Regiment.
- Bujac, Jean L. E. Namur: La Bataille, La Retraite, Aout 1914. Paris: Chiron, 1924. 127 p. D542.N2.B8.
- Cassou, Paul. La Vérité sur le Siège de Maubeuge. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1919. 109 p. D545.M4.C3.
- Crokaert, Paul. La Surprise, Les Jours Épiques de Liège. Bruxelles, Belgium: G. van Oest, 1917. 47 p. D542.L5.C7.
- Dane, Edmund. Hacking through Belgium. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1914. 176 p. D541.D2.
- Deguisse, Victor. La Défense de la Position Fortifiée Anvers en 1914 (20 Août-10 Octobre). Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1921. 296 p. D542.A6.D4.
- Denkschrift Über die Ergebnisse der Beschiessung der Festungen Lüttich, Namur, Antwerpen und Maubeuge, Sowie des Forts Manonviller im Jahre 1914. Brüssel, Belgium: Buchdruckerei des General-Gouvernements in Belgien, 1915. 52 p. D541.G33.
- Deuse, D. and Puttaert, A. Lantin, le Fort. S.l.: n.p., 1981? 50 p. UG430.L36.D48.
- Duvivier, \_\_\_\_\_. "Du Rôle l'Armée de Campagne et des Forteresses Belges en 1914." Bruxelles, Belgium: de L'Institute Cartographique Militaire, 1928. 165 p. D541.D8.
- Essen, Léon van der. Inval en Oorlog in België van Luik tot den Yser: Benevens Schets der Diplomatische Onderhandelingen die aan het Konflikt Zijn Voorargegaan. 2 Parts. Leiden, The Netherlands: Vlaamsche Boekenhalle, 1917? D541.E679.
- An English translation, The Invasion & the War in Belgium from Liège to the Yser, with a Sketch of the Diplomatic Negotiations Preceding the Conflict, is available at D541.E7; also a French translation, L'Invasion Allemande en Belgique de Liège à l'Yser, is available at D541.E68.

- Fox, Frank. The Agony of Belgium, Being Phase I. of the Great War. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1915. 317 p. D541.F6.
- French Engagements in 1914. Paris?: n.p., 1917? 1 volume. D544.F73.  
Text is in French; see especially, Part 3, "La Bataille des Flandres," at pp. 241-539
- Germany. Heer. Generalstab. Der Handstreich Gegen Lüttich vom 3. bis 7. August 1914. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1939. 80 p. D542.L5.A5.
- Grasset, Alphonse. La Guerre en Action, Rossignol-Saint-Vincent: Surprise d'une Division. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1932. D542.A7.G72.  
Also available is an English translation, "A Summarized Translation and Analysis of 'Rossignol-Saint Vincent,'" translated from the original French by J. C. Whitcomb and Adam E. Potts. The typescript is available at D542.A7.G7213.
- Hamelius, Paul. The Siege of Liege: A Personal Narrative. London: T. W. Laurie, 1914. 79 p. D640.H3526.
- Hardaway, C. A., translator. "The Attack of Maubeuge by the Germans." Coast Artillery Journal 59 (Mar 1923): pp. 239-256. Per.
- Hilliard-Atteridge, A. "The Siege of Maubeuge (August 25-September 8, 1914)." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Aug 1920): pp. 557-571. Per.
- Jacobs, E. A. "Climat psychologique du cadre de réserve belge avant 1914." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 29 (1970): 789-814. Per.
- Jacob, Heinrich E. Reise Durch den Belgischen Krieg. Berlin: Erich Reiss, 1915. 284 p. D541.J3.
- Kennedy, John M. The Campaign Round Liège. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1914. 188 p. D541.K45.
- Kotzde, Wilhelm. Von Lüttich bis Flandern, Belgien 1914. Weimar, Germany: Gustav Kiepenhever, 1914. 190 p. D541.K6.
- Larcher, M. "The Campaign of the I Corps in Belgium in August, 1914." Translated from the original French by Lowell W. Rooks. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1935? 69 p. D548.1.1<sup>st</sup>L3713.
- La Barre, Georges. Captive of the Kaiser in Belgium (With the Fall of Namur). London: Mills & Boon, 1914. 96 p. D640.L3.
- Lebas, Albert I. "Strongholds and Fortifications during the War of 1914-1918 (Defense of the North, Retrenchment Camp of Lille)." Translated from the original French. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1932. 158 p. D544.L3813.  
Also available in the original French, Places Fortes et Fortification Pendant la Guerre de 1914-1918: Défense du Nord, Camp Retranché de Lille, at D544.L38.
- Lipkes, Jeff. Rehearsals: The German Army in Belgium, August 1914. Leuven, Belgium: Leuven University Press, 2007. 815 p. D626.G3.L58.
- Menzel, E. Le Déblocus d'Anvers. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1928. 100 p. D542.A6.M4.
- Merry, William T. "Discussion of the Antwerp Expedition: Course at the US Army War College, 1921-1922; Command Course." Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1922. 10 p. D542.A6.M45.
- Merzbach, Charles. La Vérité Sur la Défense de Namur en 1914. Bruxelles, Belgium: Imprimerie Typographique l'I.C.M., 1927. 78 p. D542.N2.M4.
- France. Ministère des Affaires Étrangères. Les Allemands à Lille et dans le Nord de la France. Paris: Hachette, 1916. 166 p. D626.G3.F65.
- Normand, Robert. Défense de Liège, Namur, Anvers en 1914. Paris: L. Fournier, 1923. 182 p. D541.N6.
- Pillsbury, G. B. "The Defenses of Antwerp, Belgium." Military Engineer XV (Jul/Aug 1923): p. 337. Per.



- Rohne, H. "Concerning the Fall of the Belgian Forts." Field Artillery Journal IV (Oct/Dec 1914): pp. 589-590. Per.
- Ruther, Louis, editor. Fort de Loncin: Une Nécropole un Site de Guerre: Guide Illustré de la Visite. Loncin, Belgium: Front du sauvegarde du Fort de Loncin, 2000. 24 p. UG340.L54.F67.  
Highlights the siege of Liège.
- Seeger, Alan. "Operations of the Horse Battalion, 15th (German) Field Artillery with the 7th Cavalry Division in Northern France, August, 1914." Field Artillery Journal XII (Jan/Feb 1922): pp. 19-25. Per.
- Selliers de Mornaville, Antonin. Le Prélude et le Début de la Guerre en Belgique en 1914. Bruxelles, Belgium: Polmass, 1920. 31 p. D541.S4.
- Smith, Thomas F. A. "A German Captain's Narrative of the Rush Towards Paris." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIII (Feb 1918): pp. 87-112. Per.
- Syndenham of Combe, Lord. "The Belgian Defences in 1914." Royal Engineers Journal XXXIII (Jan 1921): pp. 57-61. Per.
- T'Sas, Fr. "A Liège en 1914. Le Rôle de l'Artillerie Allemande à Grande Puissance." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 29 (1970): 837-868. Per.
- Tricoche, George N., translator. "A Belgian Battalion of Field Artillery in the Yser." Field Artillery Journal VI (Jan/Mar 1916): pp. 71-75. Per.
- Valarché, Edmond. La Bataille des Frontières. Paris: Éditions Berger-Levrault, 1932. 210 p. D544.V3.  
"The War from the German Side: The Capture of Liege, August 1914." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Aug 1920): pp. 580-585. Per.
- Williamson, Royden. "The Story of an Officer's Patrol." Cavalry Journal XXXIV (Jan 1925): pp. 50-60. Per.
- Zuckerman, Larry. The Rape of Belgium: The Untold Story of World War I. NY: New York University Press, 2004. D615.Z83.
- Zwehl, Hans von. Maubeuge, Aisne-Verdun: Das VII. Reserve-Korps im Weltkriege von Seinem Beginn bis Ende 1916: Nash Persönlichen Erlebnissen und auf Grune der Kriegsakten. Berlin: K. Curtius, 1921. 216 p. D532.2.Z84.
- Alsace / Lorraine**
- A. F. P. C. and F. A. S. C. "The Battle of Sarrebourg–Vosges, August 1914." Army Quarterly XIX (Oct 1929): pp. 104-119 and XIX (Jan 1930): pp. 292-303. Per.
- Anders, Leslie. "The Repulse at Sarrebourg." Military Review XXXVIII (Mar 1959): pp. 28-41. Per.
- "The Battle of Morhange: Foch and the XX Corps." Army Quarterly XVIII (Jul 1929): pp. 351-356. Per.  
Battle occurred on 29 Aug 1914.
- "Benweld" and "Chrislarke." "The Operations in the Bruche Valley, August 1914, with Special Reference to the Action of the French 13th Division." Army Quarterly XVIII (Apr 1929): pp. 68-87. Per.
- Bond, R. L. "Five Days in 1914: A Tactical Study." Army Quarterly XXI (Oct 1930): pp. 32-43. Per.  
Focuses on Alsace / Vosges and the Battle of Mulhouse (7-12 Aug).
- Burness, K. C. "The First French Advance Into Alsace, 7th-11th August, 1914." Canadian Defence Quarterly V (Jul 1928): pp. 412-436. Per.
- de Castelli, (General). The VIII Corps in Lorraine, August-October 1914: Blamont, Sarrebourg, la Trouée de Charmes, la Mortagne, la Forêt d'Apremont. United States: n.p., 1931? 352 p. D545.L7.C3713.
- Grosholz, Franz. Die Vogesenkämpfe. Siegen: H. Montanus, 1917. 128 p. D545.A55.G7.

Joget, A. "Through the Gap from Belfort to Mulhouse, August 1914." Translated from the original French by Leland H. Hewitt and Albert C. Wedemeyer. Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 1936. 232 p. D545.A55.J613.

Also available in original French, De la Trouée à Mulhouse, Août 1914, at D545.A55.J6.

Malleterre, Pierre M. G. Un Peu de Lumière sur les Batailles d'Août-Septembre 1914: Charleroi, les Ardennes, la Lorraine, la Retraite Stratégique, la Marne. Paris: J. Tallandier, 1917? 64 p. D544.M35.

Pfeiffer, G. P. Die Kämpfe im Elsass, August 1914 bis zum Beginn des Stellungskrieges, Nach Amtlichen Meldungen und Berichten von Teilnehmern. Hamburg, Germany: R. Peitz, 1914? 224 p. D545.A55.P5.

Rouquerol, J. "Some Artillery Facts, St. Mihiel 1914." Field Artillery Journal XII (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 349-355. Per.

Scammell, J. M. "The Argonne, 1914 and 1918." Infantry Journal XXXV (Oct 1929): pp. 354-361. Per.

Seeger, Alan. "The Combats in Pursuit Following the Great Battle in Lorraine, August 1914: A Field Artilleryman's Recollection of the Events of August 20, 1914." Field Artillery Journal VI (Jan/Mar 1916): pp. 5-24. Per.

Segre, Roberto. Studi Sulla Grande Guerra: Le Manovre Iniziali in Alsazia e in Lorena. Bologna, Italy: N. Zanichelli, 1927. 470 p. D545.A55.S4.

Thévenet, Claude M. F. La Place de Belfort et la Pénétration Française dans le Sud de l'Alsace en 1914. Nancy, France: Berger-Levrault, 1919. 134 p. D545.A55.T5.

Wynne, Graeme C. "The Development of the German Plan of Campaign, August-September 1914 (With Map)." Field Artillery Journal XII (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 109-125. Per.

#### **– Ardennes (21-23 August)**

Defrasne. "Une Grave Crise du Moral au 17<sup>e</sup> Corps d'Armée: Le 22 Aout 1914 (Bertrix-Foret de Luchy)." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 41 (1979): 247-273. Per.

French Engagements in 1914. Paris?: n.p., 1917? 1 volume. D544.F73.

Text is in French; see especially, Part 1, "La Bataille des Ardennes (21-25 Aout 1914)," at pp. 731-779.

Grasset, Alphonse. La Guerre en Action, Ethe: le 22 Aout 1914 au 4e Corps d'Armée. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1925. 144 p. D542.A7.G7.

Gudmundsson, Bruce I. "Unexpected Encounter at Bertrix." Military History Quarterly 13 (Autumn 2000): pp. 20-27. Per. Highlights a 22 Aug 1914 encounter in the Ardennes between a German and a French division while maneuvering towards planned battles in northeastern France.

Horsfall, L. P. "The Battle of the Frontiers: A Meeting Engagement in the Ardennes, August 1914." Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 1931. 173 p. D530.H65.

Malleterre, Pierre M. G. Un Peu de Lumière sur les Batailles d'Août-Septembre 1914: Charleroi, les Ardennes, la Lorraine, la Retraite Stratégique, la Marne. Paris: J. Tallandier, 1917? 64 p. D544.M35.

Pugens, Bernard J. M. C. La Bataille des Ardennes: (sa Genèse-Étude Détaillée de la Journée du 22 Août 1914). Paris: École Supérieure de Guerre, 1928. 432 p. D542.A7.P8.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The French Cavalry on the Eve of the Battle of the Ardennes (21 August, 1914)." 1 volume. Translated from the original French at the Command and General Staff School by J. E. Barzynski, J. W. Cunningham and W. F. Safford. Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 1933? D542.A7.P8213.

Schrautz, Ward L. "The Outpost at Virton." Cavalry Journal XXXIX (Oct 1930): pp. 517-521. Per.

Trentinian, Louis E. Ethe: la 7. Division du 4. Corps Dans la Bataille des Frontières (10 Août au 22 Septembre 1914). Paris: L. Fournier, 1937. 112 p. D542.A7.T7.

Vogel, Dr. "With the German Cavalry Advance in 1914." Cavalry Journal XXXII (Apr 1923): pp. 173-182. Per.

**– Mons (23 August)**

- Gleichen-Russworm, Raymond and Zuborn, Ernest, editors. The Battle of Mons Based on Official Sources. Translated from the original German at the Command and General Staff School. Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 1936. 36 p. D542.M7.G3.
- Bond, R. L. “The 23rd (Field) Company R. E. in the Great War, 1914-18.” Royal Engineers Journal XLII (Jun 1928): pp. 205-218. Per.  
Part 1 of a 6-part article on the unit; this part covers the Battle of Mons, the retreat, and other 1914 operations.
- Bloem, Walter. The Advance from Mons. Translated from the original German by Graeme C. Wynne. London: P. Davies, 1930. 211 p. D640.B5813.
- \_\_\_\_\_. “Mons.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal (Nov 1919): p.600-615. Per.  
Translation of a company commander’s memoir.
- Chamberlain, Weston P. “Critical Analysis of Third, Fourth and Fifth French Armies and British Army from About August 15 to September 15, 1914.” Coast Artillery Journal 59 (Oct 1923): pp. 283-311. Per.
- Charrington, H. V. S. “German Cavalry in the Opening Stages of the Great War.” Cavalry Journal [British] XV (Apr 1925): pp. 113-122 and XV (Jul 1925): 354-365. Per.  
2-part article; part 2 covers the Battle of Mons.
- Clowes, Peter. “Fire Over Mons.” Military History 18 (Aug 2001): pp. 58-65. Per.
- Compton, T. E. “The Battle of Charleroi.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIII (Feb 1918): pp. 9-27. Per.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 1. 1914. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916. 443 p. D546.D6 v.1.  
See especially, Chapter III, “The Battle of Mons,” at pp. 50-95.
- Farr, Don. Mons 1914-1918: The Beginning and the End. Solibull, England: Helion, 2008. 233 p. D542.M7.F37.
- Fraser, Alistair. “First Blood: German Infantry at the Battle of Mons.” Military Illustrated #95 (Apr 1996): pp. 28-31. Per.
- French Engagements in 1914. Paris?: n.p., 1917? 1 volume. Various pagination. D544.F73.  
Text is in French.
- Gleichen-Russworm, Raimund. Die Schlacht bei Mons. Oldenburg, Germany: G. Stalling, 1919. 68 p. D509.G7.Hft.5.
- Goodeve, L. S. “Tactics Illustrated: The Application of Principles to a Concrete Example.” Canadian Defence Quarterly II (Apr 1925): pp. 279-285. Per.
- Gordon, George S. Mons and the Retreat. London: Constable and Company, 1918. 94 p. D542.M7.G62.
- H. W. C. “The Operations of the 3rd (French) Cavalry Division in August-October 1914.” Cavalry Journal [British] (Oct 1929): pp. 657-665. Per.
- Hamilton, Ernest W. The First Seven Divisions, Being a Detailed Account of the Fighting from Mons to Ypres. 21st edition, revised and enlarged. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1918. 364 p. D544.H319.  
Also available in a 1917 French version, Les Sept Premières Divisions Anglaises: Récit Détaillé des Leurs Combats Autour de Mons et d’Ypres, translated from the English into French by Michel Epuy, which is available at D544.H314.
- Herbert, Aubrey. Mons, Anzac & Kut. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1930? 270 p. D640.H384.
- Hublard, E. A. E. A Glimpse of the Historical Town of Mons. Translated from the original French by J. D. Lhoneux. Mons, Belgium: C. Leich, 1919. 88 p. DH811.M75.H82.
- Hyndson, James G. H. From Mons to the First Battle of Ypres. London: Wyman & Sons, 1933. 128 p. D546.H9.

- Lomas, David. Mons 1914: The BEF's Tactical Triumph. Oxford, England: Osprey, 1997. 96 p. D542.M7.L66.
- Malleterre, Pierre M. G. Un Peu de Lumière sur les Batailles d'Août-Septembre 1914: Charleroi, les Ardennes, la Lorraine, la Retraite Stratégique, la Marne. Paris: J. Tallandier, 1917? 64 p. D544.M35.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Over the Top: Great Battles of the First World War. London: Arcturus, 2002. 240 p. D521.M382.  
See especially, Chapter 2, "The Battle of Mons and the Great Retreat," at pp. 31-45.
- Simpson, Frank. The First Battalion at Mons and the Miniature Colour. Chester, England: W. H. Evans, 1929? 75 p. D547.C54.S54.  
Focuses on the Cheshire Regiment (the 22d Foot).
- Smith-Dorrien, Horace. "The Retreat from Mons: Le Cateau." In Memories of Forty-Eight Years' Service. NY: E. F. Dutton and Company, 1925. pp. 374-420.
- Terraine, John. Mons: The Retreat to Victory. London: L. Cooper, 1991. 224 p. D542.M7.T4.
- US Army. Field Artillery School. "The Rear Guard of the British 3d Division on 25 August 1914." Typescript. Fort Sill, OK: Field Artillery School, 1933? 3 p. D546.54.3rd.R43.
- Walker, G. "From the Curragh to the Aisne, 1914: A Story of the 59th Field Company, R. E." Royal Engineers Journal XXIX (Apr 1919): pp. 171-185. Per.  
Focuses on the Battles of Mons, Marne and Aisne.
- Wynne, Graeme C. "The Battle of the Sambre: (Charleroi-Mons), the 21st-24th of August, 1914." Army Quarterly IV (Apr 1922): pp. 14-34. Per.
- Zwehl, Johann von. "The Operations of Field-Marshal French Against the First Army and the VIIth Reserve Corps in the Summer of 1914." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (May 1920): pp. 388-394. Per.
- Zuber, Terence. The Mons Myth: A Reassessment of the Battle. Stroud, England: History Press, 2010. 304 p. D542.M7.Z83.

### **– Angel of Mons**

- Begbie, Harold. On the Side of Angels. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1925. 126 p. D639.P8.B45.
- Clarke, David. "The Angel of Mons." Military Illustrated #191 (Apr 2004): pp. 48-52. Per.  
Examines the history of the legend.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Angel of Mons: Phantom Soldiers and Ghostly Guardians. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley, 2004. 278 p. D542.M7.C63.
- Fussell, Paul. Great War and Modern Memory. NY: Oxford University Press, 1975. 363 p. PR478.E8.F8.  
See especially, Chapter IV, "Myth, Ritual, and Romance," at pp. 114-154.
- Slonaker, John. "The Angels of Mons." No. 184, dated 14 Sep 1981. 1 page. In Vignettes of Military History. Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army Military History Institute, 1982. D25.9.V53.
- Terraine, John. The Smoke and the Fire: Myths and Anti-Myths of War, 1861-1945. London: Sedgwick and Jackson, 1980. 240 p. U738.T47.

### **– Retreat to the Marne (23 August-5 September)**

- Aston, George. "Sir H. Smith-Dorrien and the Mons Retreat." The Quarterly Review (Apr 1925): pp. 408-428. DA68.32.S5.A33.  
Represents a review of Smith-Dorrien's 1925 publication, "Memories of Forty-Eight Years' Service."
- Baker, H. A. "History of the 7th Field Company R.E., during the War 1914-1918." Royal Engineers Journal XLVI (Jun 1932): pp. 258-273. Per.  
Part 2 of a 4-part article on the unit; this part covers the unit's mobilization and participation in the retreat from Mons.

- Bloem, Walter. The Advance from Mons, 1914: The Experiences of a German Infantry Officer. Translated from the original German by Graeme C. Wynne. Solihull, England: Helion & Co, 2004. 126 p. D640.B5813.
- Brown, Malcolm. The Imperial War Museum Book of 1914: The Men Who Went to War. London: Pan Books in association with the Imperial War Museum, 2005. 337 p. D546.B77.  
See especially, Chapter Six, "From Mons to the Marne," at pp. 74-99.
- "Demolitions Carried out at Mons and during the Retreat." Royal Engineers Journal XLVI (Mar 1932): pp. 18-39 and XLVI (Jun 1932): pp. 220-250. Per.
- Corbett-Smith, Arthur. The Retreat from Mons, by One Who Shared It. London: G. Newnes, 1926. 160 p. D544.C68.
- Elliot-Wright, Philip. "March from Mons." Military Illustrated #192 (May 2004): pp. 56. Per.
- Gordon, George S. The Retreat from Mons. NY: Houghton Mifflin, 1917. 104 p. D542.M7.G6.
- Howard-Vyse, R. G. H. "The Fifth Cavalry Brigade at Cerizy, August 28th, 1914." Cavalry Journal [British] XI (Apr 1921): pp. 111-117. Per.
- Hutton, John. August 1914: Surrender at St. Quentin. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 207 p. D545.P5.H88.
- Ingpen, Roger. The Fighting Retreat to Paris. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1914. 192 p. D544.I5.
- Jacobson, Wojcieck. En Marche Sur Paris Avec l'Armée Prussienne du Général von Kluck. Translated into French from the original Polish by Mieczystaw Kwiatkowski. Bruxelles, Belgium: Wellens-Pay, 1937. 365 p. D531.J3.
- Larcher, Maurice. Le 1er Corps à Dinant, Charleroi Guise (Août 1914). Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1932. 217 p. D548.1.1st.L372.
- "The Other Side of the Hill.' No. XII. The Night Attack at Landrecies: 25th of August, 1914." Army Quarterly XXVIII (Jul 1934): pp. 247-254. Per.
- Stewart, Herbert A. From Mons to Loos, Being the Diary of a Supply Officer. London: W. Blackwood and Sons, 1916. 306 p. D544.S8.
- Young, B. K. "The Diary of an R.E. Subaltern with the B.E.F. in 1914." Royal Engineers Journal XLVII (Dec 1933): pp. 549-571 and XLVIII (Mar 1934): pp. 1-19. Per.
- Le Cateau (26 August)**
- Cave, Nigel and Sheldon, Jack. Le Cateau, 26 August 1914. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2008. 248 p. D545.L3.C38.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 1. 1914. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916. 443 p. D546.D6 v.1.  
See especially, Chapter IV, "The Battle of Le Cateau," at pp. 96-137.
- Edmonds, James E. "The German II. Cavalry Corps (H.K.K.II) at Le Cateau." Army Quarterly III (Jan 1922): pp. 250-256. Per.
- Goodeve, L. S. "Tactics Illustrated: The Application of Principles to a Concrete Example." Canadian Defence Quarterly II (Apr 1925): pp. 279-285. Per.
- Hildebrand, A. "Recollections of Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien at Le Cateau, August, 1914." Army Quarterly XXI (Oct 1930): pp. 15-19. Per.
- Lohrisch, Hermann. "The German IV. Corps at Le Cateau, 26th August 1914." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Feb 1920): pp. 190-194. Per.
- Pitman, T. T. "General Outline of Cavalry Operations on the Western Front." Cavalry Journal [British] XII (Jan 1922): pp. 25-40. Per.  
Highlights Audregnies (Mons), 24 Aug; Le Cateau, 26 Aug and Nery, Sep.

- Smith-Dorrien, Horace. "The Retreat from Mons: Le Cateau." In Memories of Forty-Eight Years' Service. NY: E. F. Dutton and Company, 1925. pp. 374-420.
- Williams, J. J. Bethurum. "LeCateau, 26 August 1914." Field Artillery Journal XXIV (May/Jun 1934): pp. 211-240 and XXIV (Jul/Aug 1934): pp. 355-379. Per.
- Wirth, Alfred. "The Battle of Le Cateau." Translated from the original German. Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Feb 1920): pp. 185-187. Per.
- Worsfold, C. P. "A Battlefields Tour." Royal Engineers Journal XLIX (Mar 1935): pp. 104-109. Per.

#### **– Guise (28-29 August)**

- Koeltz, Louis. La Garde Allemande à la Bataille de Guise, 28-29 Août 1914. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1928. 142 p. D545.G8.K6.  
A 1932 English version, The German Guard at the Battle of Guise (28 and 29 August), is available at D545.G8.K613.
- Rouquerol, Gabriel. La Bataille de Guise, 29 Août 1914. Nancy: Berger-Levrault, 1931? 78 p. D545.G8.R6.
- Valarché, Edmond. "The Battle of Guise: The X Corps on the 28th, 29th, and 30th of August, 1914." Translated from the original French by J. N. Greely. Edited by L. P. Horsfall. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 1932. 125 p. D545.G8.V3213.  
Translated from the 1928 original French version, La Bataille de Guise: les 28, 29 et 30 Aout 1914 au 10e Corps d'Armee, which is available at D545.G8.V32.

#### **– Néry (1 September)**

- Becke, Archibald F. "The Fight at Néry, September 1st, 1914." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIV (May 1919): pp. 198-231. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Néry, 1914." Cavalry Journal [British] XVIII (Apr 1928): pp. 182-197. Per.  
Article covers the period 30 Aug to 2 Sep 1914.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Nery, 1914: The Adventure of the German 4th Cavalry Division on the 31st August and the 1st September. Uckfield, England: Naval & Military Press, 2004. 62 p. D532.4.4th.B43.
- Boldt, Carl. "The Action of Néry, September 1st, 1914." Cavalry Journal [British] X (Jul 1920): pp. 213-215. Per.  
Focuses on the 18th Dragoons, 4th German Cavalry Division.
- Couannier, Henri. "The First British Cavalry Brigade at Nery: September 1, 1914." Translated from the original French by A. M. Miller. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1921? 5 p. D546.54.1st.F57.
- Couannier, Henri. "The Menace to Paris and the Cavalry Action of Nery (1st September 1914)." Translated from the original French by A. J. R. Lamb. Cavalry Journal [British] XXIV (Jul 1934): pp. 393-414. Per.
- Edmonds, J. E. "German Cavalry Charges." Army Quarterly IV (Apr 1922): pp. 63-64. Per.  
Highlights the Battles of Morsain (31 Aug), Néry (1 Sep) and Frétoy (8 Sep).
- Martin, A. G. "Cavalry in the Great War." Cavalry Journal [British] XXIV (Jan 1934): pp. 131-137. Per.  
Highlights the employment of German Cavalry
- Pitman, T. T. "The Attack of the First Cavalry Brigade at Néry, September 1st, 1914." Cavalry Journal [British] X (Apr 1920): pp. 56-70. Per.
- Takle, Patrick. The Affair at Néry. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2006. 160 p. D545.N4.T35.

#### **– Amphibious Actions**

- French Engagements in 1914. Paris?: n.p., 1917? 1 volume. D544.F73.  
Text is in French; see especially, Part 5, "L'Épopée des Fusiliers Marins," at pp. 539-583.

- Karau, Mark D. "‘Lost Opportunities’: The Marinekorps Flandern and the German War Effort, 1914-1918." PhD dissertation, Florida State University, 2000. 600 p. D581.K37.
- Le Goffic, Charles. Saint Georges et Nieuport: Les Derniers Chapitres de l’Histoire des Fusiliers Marins (25 Novembre 1914-6 Dècembre 1915). Paris: Plon-Nourrit, 1919. 302 p. D541.L37.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Steenstraete: Un Deuxième Chapitre de l’Histoire des Fusiliers Marins (10 Novembre 1914-20 Janvier 1915). Paris: Plon-Nourrit, 1917. 308 p. D541.L4.
- R., L. F. Naval Guns in Flanders, 1914-1915. Uckfield, England: Naval & Military Press, 2004. 184 p. D640.R2.  
Reprint; originally published in 1920.
- Ronarc’h, Pierre A. M. A. Souvenirs de la Guerre. Paris: Payot & Cie., 1921. D548.R55.
- Vedel, Emile H. A. Nos Marins à la Guerre (Sur Mer et Sur Terre). Paris: Payot, 1916. 320 p. D583.V4.

### **First Battle of the Marne, 5-10 September 1914**

#### **General Sources**

- Alexander, Bevin. Sun Tzu at Gettysburg: Ancient Military Wisdom in the Modern World. NY: W. W. Norton & Company, 2011. 286 p. U39.A63.  
See especially, Chapter 6, "Battle of the Marne, 1914," at pp. 126-139.
- Asprey, Robert B. The First Battle of the Marne. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1962. 212 p. D545.M3.A8.
- Babin, Gustave. La Bataille de la Marne (6-12 Septembre 1914): Esquisse d’un Tableau d’Ensemble. Paris: Plon-Nourrit, 1916. 89 p. D545.M3.B3.
- La Batalla del Marne. Londres [London]: Darling & Son, 1916. 32 p. D545.M3.B36.
- Baumgarten-Crusius, Artur. Deutsche Heerführung im Marnefeldzug 1914. Berlin: A. Scherl, 1921. 236 p. D545.M3.B5.  
Also available is a 1933 extract, "German Army Command in the Marne Campaign, 1914," translated from the original German by J. W. Janick, which is available at D545.M3.B52132.
- \_\_\_\_\_. German Generalship in the Marne Campaign, 1914: Contributions to a Determination of the Question of Responsibility. Translation of the original German publication, Deutsche Heerführung im Marnefeldzug 1914. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1922? 299 p. D545.M3.B5213.
- Blond, Georges. The Marne. Translated from the original French by H. Eaton Hart. Harrisburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 1966. 256 p. D545.M3.B613.
- Burnett, C. "A Cavalry Episode in the Advance to the Marne." Cavalry Journal [British] XII (Jul 1922): pp. 250-272. Per.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 1. 1914. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916. 443 p. D546.D6 v.1.  
See especially, Chapter V, "The Battle of the Marne," at pp. 138-161.
- Pneu Michelin. Champs de Bataille de la Marne. 3 volumes. France? Michelin & Company, 1917-1918. E545.M3.C5.  
Volume 1: L’Ourcq.  
Volume 2: Les Marais de Saint-Gond.  
Volume 3: La Trouée de Revigny.
- Corbett-Smith, Arthur. The Marne-and After: A Companion Volume to "The Retreat from Mons". NY: Cassell and Company, 1917. 324 p. D544.C69.
- Cosmopolitan Book corporation. The Two Battles of the Marne: The Stories of Marshal Joffre, General von Ludendorff, Marshal Foch, Crown Prince Wilhelm. NY: Cosmopolitan Book Corporation, 1927. 229 p. D545.M3.T8.

- Edmonds, James E., compiler. Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1914. Volume 1. August-October. Mons, the Retreat to the Seine, the Marne, and the Aisne, August-October, 1914. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1995-1996. D521.H57 v.1.  
Reprint; originally published in 1925.
- Gibson, Adelno. "Leadership in Great Crises of the World War." Typescript of 16 Nov 1933 lecture. Fort Leveanworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 1933. 43 p. UB210.G52.
- Great Britain. War Office. Battle of the Marne, 8th-10th September, 1914: Administrative Tour of the Battlefield. London: HMSO, 1937. 39 p. D545.M3.G75.
- Herwig, Holger H. "1914: Marne in the Balance." Military History Quarterly 22 (Spring 2010): pp. 26-33. Per.  
\_\_\_\_\_. The Marne, 1914: The Opening of World War I and the Battle that Changed the World. NY: Random House, 2009. 391 p. D545.M3.H47.
- Ingpen, Roger. The Fighting Retreat to Paris. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1914. 192 p. D544.I5.
- Isselin, Henry. The Battle of the Marne. Translated from the original French publication, Bataille de la Marne, by Charles Connell. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1966. 304 p. D545.M3.I8713.
- Joffre, Joseph J. C., et. al. Lex Deux Batailles de la Marne, 5-11 Septembre, 1914-15-18 Juillet 1918. Paris: Payot, 1928. 182 p. D545.M3.D4.
- Madelin, Louis. Le Chemin de la Victoire. 2 volumes. Paris: Plon-Nourrit, 1920? D544.M3.  
Subsequently published in a one-volume work, which is available at D544.M3 1920b.
- Malleterre, Pierre M. G. De la Marne à L'Yser: La Victoire des Forces Morales, sa Portée, ses Conséquences. Paris: Librairie Chapelot, 1915. 153 p. D544.M345.  
\_\_\_\_\_. Un Peu de Lumière sur les Batailles d'Août-Septembre 1914: Charleroi, les Ardennes, Stratégique, la Marne. Paris: J. Tallandier, 1917? 64 p. D544.M35.
- Michelin Tire Corporation. The Marne Battle-fields (1914). Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin & Cie, 1919. 264 p. D545.M3.C54.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Over the Top: Great Battles of the First World War. London: Arcturus, 2002. 240 p. D521.M382.  
See especially, Chapter 3, "The First Battle of the Marne," at pp. 47-62.
- Maurice, Frederick. Forty Days in 1914. NY: G. H. Doran Company, 1919. 212 p. D531.M32.
- Naylor, William K. The Marne Miracle: Illustrating the Principles of War. Washington, DC: Infantry Association, 1923. 196 p. D545.M3.N3.
- Perris, George H. The Battle of the Marne. London: Methuen, 1920. 274 p. D545.M3.P45
- Reinach, Joseph. La Guerre sur le Front Occidental: Étude Stratégique, 1914-1915. Paris: Bibliothèque-Charpentier, 1916. 329 p. D544.R4.
- Salmon, Henri. Campagne de Mouvement de 1914. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1932. 143 p. D544.S2.
- Smith-Dorrien, Horace. "The Marne, 1914." In Memories of Forty-Eight Years' Service. NY: E. F. Dutton and Company, 1925. pp. 421-434.
- Spears, Edward L. Liaison, 1914: A Narrative of the Great Retreat. NY: Stein and Day, 1968. 588 p. D544.S73.  
Reprint of a work that was first published in England in 1930.
- Sumner, Ian. The First Battle of the Marne, 1914: The French 'Miracle' Halts the Germans. NY: Osprey, 2010. 96 p. D545.M3.S86.
- Tyng, Sewell T. The Campaign of the Marne, 1914. NY: Longmans, Green and Company, 1935. 413 p. D545M3.T9.



Walker, G. "From the Curragh to the Aisne, 1914: A Story of the 59th Field Company, R. E." Royal Engineers Journal XXIX (Apr 1919): pp. 171-185. Per.

Focuses on the Battles of Mons, Marne and Aisne.

Whitton, Frederick E. The Marne Campaign. NY: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1917. 311 p. D545.M3.W48.

### **French Perspective**

Charbonneau, Jean. "The Battle of the Frontiers and the Battle of the Marne: As Seen by a Chief of Section." Translated from the original French by Major A. L. Hamblen. Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School Library, 1937? 127 p. D544.C47.

Clergerie, Jean Baptiste. "La Bataille de la Marne: Le Rôle du Gouvernement Militaire de Paris, du 1. au 12. Septembre 1914." Nancy, France: Berger-Levrault, 1920. 136 p. D545.M3.C55.

"A Critical Analysis of the Operations of the 55th Reserve Division (French), September 5 and 6, 1914 (Based Primarily Upon a Translation of 'Monthyon, un Combat de Recontre, les 5 et 6 Septembre 1914, a la 55e D. R.' par Commandant Rene Michel.'" Translated from the original French by C. H. Cunningham. Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 1933. 138 p. D545.M3.M47132.

Crosby, H. B. "The French 5th Army from August 10, to September 15, 1914." Coast Artillery Journal 59 (Dec 1923): pp. 453-468. Per.

Doria, Arnauld. Une Incroyable Odyssée: Histoire du Raid d'une Division de Cavalerie Pendant la Grande Guerre. Paris: Plon-Nourrit & Cie, 1922. 160 p. D548.4.5th.D67.

Fabreguettes, Polydore. Les Batailles de la Marne. Paris: H. Didier, 1916. 111 p. D545.M3.F32.

"Foch's Pivot at the Battle of the Marne, 1914: The Operations of the Moroccan Division." Army Quarterly XXVIII (Jul 1934): pp. 236-240. Per.

"General Foch at the Battle of the Marne, 1914." Army Quarterly XXI (Oct 1930): pp. 81-86. Per.

Gervais-Courtellemont, Jules C. Les Champs de Bataille de la Marne: Photographies Directes en Couleurs. Paris: L'Édition Française Illustrée, 1915. 192 p. D545.M3.G5.

Grasset, Alphonse. La Bataille des deux Morins: Franchet d'Espérey à la Marne, 6-9 Septembre 1914. Paris: Payot, 1934. 293 p. D545.M3.G7.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Comment Fut Livrée la Bataille de la Marne." Article from an unidentified periodical believed to be Revue des Deux Mondes (1 Sep 1933): pp. 25-58. D545.M3.G72.

Hanotaux, Gabriel. La Bataille de la Marne. 2 volumes. Paris: Plon-Nourrit et Cie, 1922. D545.M3.H27.

Héthay, J. Le Rôle de la Cavalerie Française à l'Aile Gauche de la Première Bataille de la Marne. Paris: Perrin et Cie, 1919. 283 p. D545.M3.H48.

Highlights the role of the French cavalry positioned on the left wing during the battle.

"Joffre at the Marne, 1914." Army Quarterly XXIII (Oct 1931): pp. 103-108. Per.

Legrand-Girade, Emile. Opérations du 21e Corps d'Armée (1er Août-13 Septembre 1914). Paris: Plon-Nourrit, 1922. 205 p. D548.1.21st.L44.

Le Gros, Henri N. P. La Genèse de la Bataille de la Marne (Septembre 1914). Paris: Payot & Cie, 1919. 216 p. D545.M3.L4.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Genesis of the Battle of the Marne (Septembre 1914)." Translated from the original French by the US War Department's Military Intelligence Division. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1934? 86 p. D545.M3.L414.

Lyet, Pierre. Joffre et Gallieni à la Marne. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1938. 157 p. D545.M3.L8.

See also, "Joffre and Gallieni at the Marne." Translated from the original French by Allan J. Doherty. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1945. 133 p. D545.M3.L813.

Madelin, Louis. The Victory of the Marne: The Enemy's Onslaught-Order to Stand Firm-The Battle- Immediate Results-Historic Consequences. Translated from the original French by Lilly M. Grove. Paris: A. Colin, 1917. 64 p. D545.M3.M3.

Muller, Louis É. Joffre et la Marne: Avec Onze Hors-texte Dont Trois Cartes en Couleurs. Paris: G. Crès et Cie, 1931. 139 p. D545.M3.M82.

“The Preliminaries of the Marne:: The French Official Account.” Army Quarterly XV (Oct 1927): pp. 58-67. Per.

Pelecier, Auguste C. L. Un Raid de Cavalerie: Épisode de la Première Bataille de la Marne; Avec Avant-Propos du Général Fonville. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1921. 68 p. D545.M3.P4.

Porch, Douglas. “The Marne and After: A Reappraisal of French Strategy in the First World War.” Journal of Military History (Oct 1989): pp. 363-385. Per.

Rehkopf, Ned B. “The Fifth French Army in August, 1914.” Coast Artillery Journal 64 (May 1926): pp. 443-458. Per.

Sheppard, E. W. “Two Cavalry Raids of the Great War.” Cavalry Journal [British] XXV (Jul 1935): pp. 395-404; XXV (Oct 1935): pp. 531-541 and XXVI (Jan 1936): pp. 24-29. Per.  
Highlights the 5th French Cavalry Division.

Tyng, Sewell T. “A French Cavalry Raid at the Marne.” Cavalry Journal XLIII (Sep/Oct 1934): pp. 19-24. Per.

Valarché, Edmond. Le Combat du Petit-Morin du 6 au 9 Septembre 1914 au 10e Corps d'Armée. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1929. 160 p. D545.M3.V34.

de Waterville, H. G. “A Legend of the Marne, 1914.” Army Quarterly IV (Apr 1922): pp. 85-91. Per.  
Focuses on the 42d French Division.

### **German Perspective**

“Another Legend of the Marne, 1914.” Army Quarterly V (Oct 1922): pp. 140-142. Per.  
Focuses on Lepel's German Brigade, IV Reserve Corps.

Reinach, Joseph. Les Batailles de la Marne (6-12 Septembre 1914). Translated from the original German by T. C. Buyse. Paris: G. van Oest et Cie, 1917. 149 p. D545.M3.S14.

Bircher, Eugen. Die Krisis in der Marnschlacht: Kämpfe der II. und III. Deutschen Armee Gegen die 5. und 9. Französische Armee am Petit Morin und in den Marais de St. Gond. Leipzig, Germany: E. Bircher, 1927. 303 p. D545.M3.B5.

\_\_\_\_\_. Die Schlacht an der Marne: Eine Kriegsgeschichtlich-Militär Politische Studie. Bern: Bühler & Werder, 1918. 287 p. D545.M3.B55.

“The Brigade Kraewel on September 8th-9th, 1914.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Aug 1920): pp. 597-604. Per.

Bulius, Dr. “The Medical Service of the Third German Army in the Battle of the Marne (September 6-10, 1914).” Translated from the original German by Edgar E. Hume. Military Surgeon (Nov 1924): pp. 553-567. Per.

Bülow, Karl von, Tappen, Adolf and Muller-Loebnitz. Documents Allemands sur la Bataille de la Marne: Mon Rapport sur la Bataille de la Marne, par le Général Feldmaréchal von Bulow-Jusqu'à la Marne en 1914, par le Général Tappen-La mission du Lieutenant-Colonel Hentsch, par le Lieutenant-Colonel en Retraite W. Muller-Loebnitz. Paris: Payot, 1930. 223 p. D545.M3.D6.

Bülow, Karl von. Mein Bericht zur Marneschlacht. Berlin: A. Scherl, 1919. 85 p. D545.M3.B8

Burne, A. H. “The German Cavalry on the Marne.” Cavalry Journal [British] XXIV (Oct 1934): pp. 524-552. Per.

Carlswärd, Tage. “The Strategical Signal Communications with the German Right Wing and Their Influence Upon the Results of the Battle of the Marne.” Translated from the original Swedish by Sigurd N. Ronning. Typescript. Ronning. Fort Monmouth, NJ: US Army Signal School, 1933? D545.M3.C37185.

“Cavalry Lessons of the Great War from German Sources.” Cavalry Journal XXX (Oct 1921): pp. 358-364. Per.

- Edmonds, J. E. "German Cavalry Charges." Army Quarterly IV (Apr 1922): pp. 63-64. Per. Highlights the Battles of Morsain (31 Aug), Néry (1 Sep) and Frétoy (8 Sep).
- Fortier, Louis J. "The Defense of the Kluck-Bulow Gap by the Marwitz and Richthofen Cavalry Corps (6 September-Noon 8 September, 1914): Based Primarily on Translation of Article on this Subject by Lt. Colonel Pugins of the French Army." 2 volumes in 1. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 1934? D545.M3.F67.
- François, Hermann von. "Marne Battle and Tannenberg: Contemplations of the German Conduct of War during the First Six Weeks of the War." Translated from the original German by P. B. Harm. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1920. 88 p. D545.M3.F7.
- "The German Campaign in the West, August 1914." Army Quarterly II (Apr 1921): pp. 128-135. Per.
- Groener, Wilhelm. "Commander Against His Will: Operative Studies of the World War." Translated from the original German by Martin F. Schmitt. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1943. 377 p. D531.G7613. Also available in the original German. Der Feldherr wider Willen: Operative Studien über den Weltkrieg, at D531.G76.
- Hausen, Max von. Des Generalobersten frhrn. von Hausen Erinnerungen an den Marnefeldzug 1914. Leipzig, Germany: K. F. Koehler, 1920. 246 p. D545.M3.H35.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Souvenirs de la Campagne de la Marne en 1914. Paris: Payot, 1922. 285 p. D545.M3.H3.
- Hierl, Konstantin. "Strategic and Tactical Problems for the Study of the Marne Campaign, 1914." 2 volumes. Translated from the original German. Typescript. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1927. D545.M3.H5413. Published in 1927, the original German version, Operative und Taktische Aufgaben zum Studium des Marnefeldzuges 1914, is available at D545.M3 H54.
- Joachim, Theodor. Die Operationen und Rückwärtigen Verbindungen der Deutschen 1. Armee in der Marneschlacht 1914. Barlin: Verlag Mittler und Sohn, 1933. 143 p. D545.M3.J63.
- Kluck, Alexander von. The March on Paris and the Battle of the Marne, 1914. Translated from the original German. London: Edward Arnold, 1920. 175 p. D531.K5213. Also available in a 1922 French version, La Marche sur Paris (1914), at D531.K5214, and in the original 1920 German version, Der Marsch auf Paris und die Marneschlacht, 1914, at D531.K48.
- Koeltz, Louis. L'Armée von Kluck à la Bataille de la Marne (5-9 Septembre 1914). Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1931. 236 p. D545.M3.K59.
- \_\_\_\_\_. German General Headquarters and the Battle of the Marne. Translated from the original French by Allan J. Doherty. Washington, DC: US Army War College Library, 1944. 397 p. D545.M3.K613. Also available is the 1931 original French version, Le G.Q.G. Allemand et la Bataille de la Marne, at D545.M3.K6.
- Kolbe, Walther. Die Marneschlacht. Leipzig, Germany: Velhagen & Kalsing, 1917. 73 p. D545.M3.K65.
- Koeppen, Hans. "The Battle of the Marne, 8th and 9th of September, 1914: The Personal Experiences of Hans Koeppen." Army Quarterly XXVIII (Jul 1934): pp. 297-303. Per.
- Kuhl, Hermann J. von. Der Marnefeldzug 1914. Berlin: E. S. Mittler und Sohn, 1921. 266 p. D545.M3.K8. Also available in a French version. La Campagne de la Marne en 1914, at D545.M3.K85 and in an English version, The Marne Campaign, 1914, at D545.M3.K84.
- Lane, Arthur W. "The Conduct and Handling of von Kluck's Army from August 10th to September 15, 1914." Coast Artillery Journal 59 (Nov 1923): pp. 375-391. Per.
- "The Last Link in the Puzzle of the Marne, 1914: The Rearward Communications of General von Kluck's Army during the Battle." Army Quarterly XXIX (Oct 1934): pp. 112-116. Per.

- Ludendorff, Erich von. "General Ludendorff on the German Plan of Campaign, August, 1914." Army Quarterly III (Oct 1921): pp. 47-50. Per.
- Mantey, Fritz von. Kartenbild des Marnfeldzuges und der Marneschlacht vom 28. August bis 10. September 1914. Berlin: E. S. Mittler und Sohn, 1927. 54 p. D545.M3.M35.
- Martin, A. G. "Cavalry in the Great War." Cavalry Journal [British] XXIV (Apr 1934): pp. 244-255. Per.  
Highlights the employment of German Cavalry
- "More Marne through German Spectacles." Army Quarterly XVII (Jan 1929): pp. 239-245. Per.
- "More Marne through German Spectacles: The Action of the Guard Corps and of the Right Wing of the Third Army from the 5th to the 8th of September, 1914." Army Quarterly XVIII (Apr 1929): pp. 35-42. Per.
- "More Marne through German Spectacles: The Collapse of the German Right Wing." Army Quarterly XIX (Jan 1930): pp. 282-291. Per.
- "More Marne through German Spectacles: 9th of September, 1914." Army Quarterly XIX (Oct 1929): pp. 68-74. Per.
- Müller-Loebnitz, Wilhelm. Der Wendepunkt des Weltkrieges: Beiträge zur Marne-Schlacht am 5. bis 9. September 1914. Berlin: E. S. Mittler und Sohn, 1921. 78 p. D545.M3.M85.
- Die Schlachten an der Marne, 6. bis 12. September 1914. Berlin: E. S. Mittler und Sohn, 1916. 48 p. D545.M3.S4.
- "A Nazi History of the Marne Campaign, 1914." Army Quarterly XL (Jul 1940): pp. 314-321. Per.
- Perry, Charles E. "The German Advance on Paris in 1914." Military Engineer XXI (Mar/Apr 1929): pp. 101-105. Per.
- Poseck, Maximilian von. "Our Opponents at the Battle of the Marne, 1914." Army Quarterly IV (Jul 1922): pp. 240-247. Per.
- Poudret, H. "The German Cavalry at the Battle of the Marne." Translated from the Revue Militaire Suisse. Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Nov 1920): pp. 767-779. Per.
- Pugens, Bernard J. M. C. Deux Corps de Cavalerie à la Bataille de la Marne (6-9 Septembre 1914). Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1934. 280 p. D545.M3.P8.
- Smith, Thomas F. A. "A German Captain's Narrative of the Rush Towards Paris." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIII (Feb 1918): pp. 87-112. Per.  
Heinrich Heubner's comments on the Battles of the First Marne (Sep 1914) and Liege (18 Aug 1915).
- Wrede, Edmund. Stimme aus der Front: Bülow's Vormarsch, Rückzug und Rettung Seiner und der 1. Armee. Bamberg, Germany: Carl Hübscher, 1925. 35 p. D531.W74.
- Wynne, Graeme C. "The Development of the German Plan of Campaign: August-September, 1914." Army Quarterly II (Jul 1921): pp. 312-329. Per.
- Specific Engagements and Actions**
- Bonnal, Henri. "La Bataille de l'Ourcq: Étude Stratégique." In Renaissance, Politique, Littéraire et Artistique (Sep 1915): pp. 1,637-1,648. D545.M3.B7.
- Browne, George B. An American Soldier in World War I. Edited by David L. Snead. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 2006. 199 p. D570.9.B77.
- Courrière, Paul H. Comment Fut Sauvé Paris: l'Ourcq, 5-10 Septembre, 1914. Paris: Perrin, 1918. 229 p. D545.M3.C7.
- Michelin Tire Company. The First Battle of the Marne. Milltown, NJ: Michelin Tire Company, 1919. 289 p. D545.M3.M5.
- Gervaise-Courtellemont, Jules C. La Bataille de l'Ourcq: Livret Explicatif de la Vue Panoramique. Paris: Librairie Delagrave, 1915. 37 p. D545.M3.G4.
- Grasset, Alphonse. Les Marais de Saint-Gond, 5-10 Septembre 1914. Paris: Payot, 1936. 318 p. D545.M3.G73.

- H. W. C. "The Operations of the 3rd (French) Cavalry Division in August-October 1914." Cavalry Journal [British] (Oct 1929): pp. 657-665. Per.  
Highlights the Battles of Charleroi (20 Aug) and Ourcq (29 Aug-6 Sep 1914).
- Henroit, Émile. La Bataille de la Marne: Les Combats sur L'Ourcq. Paris: Editions d'Art et d'Histoire, 1915. Various paginations. D545.M3.H4.
- Hurault de Ligny. La Division du Maroc aux Marais de Saint-Gond (5-10 Septembre 1914). Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1933. 104 p. D548.9.M67.H87.  
Highlights the role of the 1st Moroccan Division.
- Koeltz, Louis. D'Esternay aux Marais de Saint-Gond: 6-9 Septembre 1914. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1930. 219 p. D545.M3.K595.
- Le Goffic, Charles. La Victoire de la Marne: Les Marais de Saint-Gond. Paris: Plon-Nourrit et Cie, 1916. 305 p. D545.M3.L38.  
Also available in a 1918 English translation, General Foch at the Marne: An Account of the Fighting in and Near the Marshes of Saint-Gond, which is available at D545.M3.L3813.
- Michel, René. Monthyon, les 5 et 6 Septembre 1914 à la 55e. D.R.: Un Combat de Recontre. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1931. 176 p. D545.M3.M47.
- Pitts, Fredrick, translator. "Charge of Roman's Platoon at Vance." Cavalry Journal (Jul/Aug 1934): pp. 22-26. Per.
- Pugens, Bernard J. M. C. "Defense of the Kluck-Bulow Breach by the Marwitz and Richthofen Cavalry Corps (6th-9th September, 1914)." Translated from the original French by E. L. Naiden. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1932? D545.M3.P8213.
- Villate, Robert H. J. Foch à la Marne: La 9e Armée aux Marais de Saint-Gond (5-10 Septembre 1914). Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1933. 286 p. D545.M3.V5.

### **Special Aspects**

- Bird, Wilkinson D. "A Might-Have-Been of the Great War in 1914." Army Quarterly XXXI (Oct 1935): pp. 30-35. Per.  
Highlights rail potential at the first Battle of the Marne.
- Bolick, Joseph A. "The Influence and Reasons for Acceptance or Rejection of Operational Level Intelligence during the 1914 Marne and 1943 Kursk Campaigns." Fort Leavenworth, KS: School of Advanced Military Studies (SAMS), Command and General Staff College, 1988. 46 p. D545.M3.B68.
- Bond, R. L. "The 23rd (Field) Company R. E. in the Great War, 1914-18." Royal Engineers Journal XLII (Sep 1928): pp. 390-406. Per.  
Part 2 of a 6-part article on the unit; part 2 covers the Marne, Aisne, the First Battle of Ypres, and other 1914 operations.
- Carré, Henri. La Véritable Histoire des Taxis de la Marne (7 et 8 Septembre 1914)." Paris: Chapelot, 1921. 109 p. D548.3.C37.
- Dane, Edmund. The Battle of the Rivers. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1914. 208 p. D544.D2.  
Appendix contains Field Marshal Sir John French's dispatches on the Battles of the Marne and the Aisne, addressed to the British Secretary of State for War, Lord Kitchener.
- Gruber, Edmund L., translator. "The Battles on the Marne." Field Artillery Journal V (Apr/Jun 1915): pp. 353-356. Per.

### **- German Retreat Order**

- Edmonds, J. E. "The Scapegoat of the Battle of the Marne, 1914: Lieut-Col. Hentsch and the Order for the German Retreat." Army Quarterly I (Jan 1921): pp. 346-358. Per.  
Reprinted in the Field Artillery Journal XII (Jan/Feb 1922): pp. 47-59. Per.

Müller-Loebnitz, Wilhelm. Die Sendung des Oberstleutnants Hentsch am 8-10. September 1914, auf Grund der Kriegsakten und Persönlicher Mitteilungen Bearb. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1922. 68 p. D545.M3.M83.  
Also available in a 1933 Command and General Staff School Library English translation, "The Mission of Lieut. Col. Hentsch of Sept. 8th to 10th, 1914, Based on Official War Records and Personal Information," which is available at D545.M3.M83132.

### **Race to the Sea, September and October 1914**

#### **General Sources**

Coleman, Frederic A. From Mons to Ypres with French: A Personal Narrative. London: Marston & Company, 1916. 323 p. D544.C65.

A 2010 reprint, From Mons to Ypres with French, is available at D544.C65 2010.

Hamilton, Ernest W. The First Seven Divisions, Being a Detailed Account of the Fighting from Mons to Ypres. 21st edition, revised and enlarged. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1918. 364 p. D544.H319.

Also available in a 1917 French version, Les Sept Premières Divisions Anglaises: Récit Détaillé des Leurs Combats Autour de Mons et d'Ypres, translated from the English into French by Michel Epy, which is available at D544.H314.

Hyndson, James G. W. From Mons to the First Battle of Ypres. London: Wyman & Sons, 1933. 128 p. D546.H9.

Kearsey, Alexander. Notes on the Campaign in France, 1914, from the Beginning of Hostilities Until the End of the Battle of the R. Aisne. London: Sifton, Praed & Company, 1934? 69 p. D544.K32.

Edmonds, James E., compiler. Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1914. Volume 1. August-October: Mons, the Retreat to the Seine, the Marne, and the Aisne, August-October, 1914. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1995-1996. D521.H57 v.1.

Newton, Wilfrid D. The Undying Story: The Work of the British Expeditionary Force on the Continent from Mons, August 23rd, 1914, to Ypres, November 15th, 1914. London: Jarrold & Sons, 1916? 383 p. D544.N4.

Sheppard, E. W. "The Race to the Sea, September to October 1914." Army Quarterly II (Apr 1921): pp. 112-118. Per.

Stewart, Herbert A. From Mons to Loos, Being the Diary of a Supply Officer. London: W. Blackwood and Sons, 1916. 306 p. D544.S8.

Williamson, Royden. "The Race to the Sea." Cavalry Journal XXXVI (Jan 1927): pp. 55-63; XXXVI (Apr 1927): pp. 279-285 and XXXVI (Jul 1927): pp. 464-468. Per.

Highlights the Battles of Bapaume (26 Sep), Monchy le Preux (1 Oct) and Arras (2 Oct).

#### **– First Aisne (12-28 September)**

Bond, R. L. "The 23rd (Field) Company R. E. in the Great War, 1914-18." Royal Engineers Journal XLII (Sep 1928): pp. 390-406. Per.

Part 2 of a 6-part article on the unit; part 2 covers Aisne and other 1914 operations.

Brown, Malcolm. The Imperial War Museum Book of 1914: The Men Who Went to War. London: Pan Books in association with the Imperial War Museum, 2005. 337 p. D546.B77.

See especially, Chapter Eight, "Siege Warfare on the Aisne," at pp. 127-156.

Briggs, R. "Operation Order No. 24, 13th of September, 1914: A Critical Study." Army Quarterly XXXI (Oct 1935): pp. 96-105. Per.

Dane, Edmund. The Battle of the Rivers. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1914. 208 p. D544.D2.

Appendix contains Field Marshal Sir John French's dispatches on the Battles of the Marne and the Aisne, addressed to the British Secretary of State for War, Lord Kitchener.

Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 1. 1914. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916. 443 p. D546.D6 v.1.

See especially, Chapter VI, "The Battle of the Aisne," at pp. 162-199.

- Great Britain. War Office. Battle of the Aisne 13th-15th September, 1914: Tour of the Battlefield. London: HMSO, 1935. 56 p. D545.A5.G7.
- Hydemann, Kurt. "The Battle of St. Quentin, 1914." 2 volumes. Translated from the original German by Frank W. Klemmer. Typescript. 1931? D545.S5.H4913.  
Volume 1: "Right Wing of the Second German Army on the 28th and 30th of August."  
Volume 2: "Guard and Hanoverians from the 28th to the 30th of August."
- Lachaux, Gérard. Chemin des Dames: L'Album Souvenir du Front de l'Aisne. Paris: Histoire & Collections, 2008. 195 p. D545.A5.L33.
- Martin, A. G. "Cavalry in the Great War." Cavalry Journal [British] XXIV (Jul 1934): pp. 437-448. Per. Highlights the employment of German cavalry.
- Pitman, T. T. "The Battle of the Aisne." Cavalry Journal [British] XX (Jan 1930): pp. 129-140. Per.
- Simon, Marcel. "Crossing of the Aisne by Surprise, November 6, 1914." Translated from the original French by Theron D. Weaver. Military Engineer XXVII (May/Jun 1935): pp. 204-206. Per.
- Smith-Dorrien, Horace. "The Aisne: Flank Move to Bethune." In Memories of Forty-Eight Years' Service. NY: E. F. Dutton and Company, 1925. pp. 435-454.
- Synge, W. A. T. "From the Marne to the Aisne: The Diary of an Infantry Subaltern." Army Quarterly XXIX (Jan 1935): pp. 272-286 and XXX (Apr 1935): pp. 107-123. Per.
- Seeger, Alan. "The Day at Lens." Field Artillery Journal VI (Apr/Jun 1916): pp. 173-200. Per. Focuses on a German horse artillery battalion during the battle on 4 Oct 1914.
- Seeger, Alan. "Our Baptism of Fire." Field Artillery Journal V (Oct/Dec 1915): pp. 659-673. Per. Highlights the experiences of a German horse artillery battalion's first taste of combat at St. Martin, France, 1914.
- Walker, G. "From the Curragh to the Aisne, 1914: A Story of the 59th Field Company, R. E." Royal Engineers Journal XXIX (Apr 1919): pp. 171-185. Per. Focuses on the Battles of Mons, Marne and Aisne.

#### **– First Arras (1-4 October)**

- German Reserve Corps, editor. Zwischen Arras und Péronne: 311 Lichtbilder zur Erinnerung an die Zeit des Stellungskampfes und der Abwehr der Englischen Offensive. München [Munich], Germany: R. Piper & Company, 1916. 184 p. D527.Z9.
- Ludendorff, Erich. "German Experiences in Flanders and at Lens." Reprint of a captured German document. Translated from the original German at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US War Department, Office of the Adjutant General, 1918. 2 p. D531.G4513.
- Michelin Tire Company. Arras, Lens, Douai et les Batailles d'Artois. France: Michelin, 1920. 128 p. D545.A7.A7.
- Seeger, Alan. "Operations of the Horse Battalion, 15th (German) Field Artillery. Bapaume, Autumn of 1914." Translated from the original German by Oliver L. Spaulding. Field Artillery Journal X (Sep/Oct 1920): pp. 539-548. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Operations of the Horse Artillery Battalion of the 15th (German) Field Artillery, Northern France, 1914." Field Artillery Journal XI (Jan/Feb 1921): pp. 87-98. Per.

#### **First Battle of Ypres, 14 October-15 November 1914**

#### **General Sources**

- Badsey, Stephen. "The First Battle of Ypres 1914, the Narrowest Margin." In The Hutchinson Atlas of Battle Plans: Before and After. Chicago: Fitzroy Dearborn Publishers, 1999. pp. 204-214. D25.H88.
- Beckett, Ian F. W. Ypres: The First Battle, 1914. NY: Pearson/Education, 2004. 221 p. D542.Y6.B43.

- Bond, R. L. "The 23rd (Field) Company R. E. in the Great War, 1914-18." Royal Engineers Journal XLII (Sep 1928): pp. 390-406. Per.  
Part 2 of a 6-part article on the unit; part 2 covers the First Battle of Ypres and other 1914 operations.
- Brice, Beatrix, compiler. The Battle Book of Ypres. NY: St. Martin's Press, 1988. 273 p. D542.Y5.B7.  
The original edition, published in 1927, is available at D542.Y5.B7 1927b.
- Brown, Malcolm. The Imperial War Museum Book of 1914: The Men Who Went to War. London: Pan Books in association with the Imperial War Museum, 2005. 337 p. D546.B77.  
See especially, Chapter Ten, "The First Battle of the Ypres," at pp. 180-209.
- Carew, John M. Wipers. London: Hamilton, 1974. 230 p. D542.Y6.C37.
- Coate, Leslie. Ypres, 1914-18: A Study in the History Around Us. Brighton, England: Tressell Publications, 1982. 36 p. D542.Y5.C62.
- Dauzet, Pierre. Guerre de 1914: La Bataille des Flandres, 16 Octobre-15 Novembre 1914. Paris: H. Charles-Lavauzelle, 1917. 132 p. D541.D3.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 1. 1914. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916. 443 p. D546.D6 v.1.  
See especially, Chapter VIII, "The First Battle of Ypres," at pp. 232-277 and Chapter IX, "The First Battle of Ypres (Continued)," at pp. 278-310.
- Edmonds, James E., compiler. Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1914. Volume 2. Antwerp, La: Bassée, Armentières, Messines, and Ypres, October-November, 1914. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1995-1996. D521.H57 v.2.  
Reprint; originally published in 1925.
- Farrar-Hockley, Anthony. Ypres, Death of an Army. Bristol, England: Cerberus, 2004. 176 p. D542.Y6.F372.  
Originally published in 1968 as Death of an Army, which is available at D542.Y6.F37.
- Giles, John. The Ypres Salient. London: Leo Cooper, 1970. 229 p. D542.Y5.G5.
- Glover, Michael. Battlefields of Northern France and the Low Countries. London: Guild Publishing, 1987. 240 p. D25.5.G56.
- Hamilton, Ernest W. The First Seven Divisions, Being a Detailed Account of the Fighting from Mons to Ypres. 21st edition, revised and enlarged. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1918. 364 p. D544.H319.  
Also available in a 1917 French version, Les Sept Premières Divisions Anglaises: Récit Détaillé des Leurs Combats Autour de Mons et d'Ypres, translated from the English into French by Michel Epuy, which is available at D544.H314.
- Hititch, A. Neville. Battle Sketches 1914-15. Oxford, England: Clarendon Press, 1915. 206 p. D525.H5.
- Holt, Tonie. Major & Mrs Holt's Battlefield Guide to the Ypres Salient. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 256 p. D542.Y5.H65.
- Humphrey, Charles R. "In at the Sharp End: The London Scottish at Ypres." Military Illustrated #94 (Mar 1996): pp. 42-47. Per.
- Hyndson, James G. W. From Mons to the First Battle of Ypres. London: Wyman & Sons, 1933. 128 p. D546.H9.
- Madelin, Louis. La Melée des Flandres: l'Yser et Ypres. Paris: Plon-Nourrit et Cie, 1917. 238 p. D541.M23.
- Malleterre, Pierre M. G. De la Marne à L'Yser: La Victoire des Forces Morales, sa Portée, ses Conséquences. Paris: Librairie Chapelot, 1915. 153 p. D544.M345.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Over the Top: Great Battles of the First World War. London: Arcturus, 2002. 240 p. D521.M382.  
See especially, Chapter 4, "The First Battle of Ypres," at pp. 65-80.
- Marix-Evans, Martin. Passchendaele and the Battles of Ypres, 1914-18. London: Osprey, 1997. 111 p. D542.Y72.E9.



- Murland, Jerry. Aristocrats go to War: Uncovering the Zillebeke Churchyard Cemetery. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 198 p. D542.Y6.M87.
- Pollard, Hugh B. C. The Story of Ypres. NY: McBride, 1917. 118 p. D542.Y5.P64.
- Reed, Paul. Walking the Salient: A Walkers Guide to the Ypres Salient. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 208 p. D542.Y5.R44.
- Schwink, Otto. Die Schlacht an der Yser und Bei Ypern im Herbst 1914: Unter Benutzung Amtlicher Quellen Bearb. Oldenburg, Germany: G. Stalling, 1918. 98 p. D509.G7.Hft10.  
Also available is a 1994 English version, Ypres, 1914: An Official Account Published by Order of the German General Staff, which is available at D542.Y6.S3.
- Sheldon, Jack. The German Army at Ypres 1914 and the Battle for Flanders. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 382 p. D542.Y6.S54.
- Walker, G. "From the Aisne to Ypres, 1914: Further Incidents in the Story of the 59th Field Company, R. E." Royal Engineers Journal XXXII (Jul 1920): pp. 25-36 and XXXII (Sep 1920): pp. 112-22. Per.
- "Ypres Cost the Huns the War." Infantry Journal XVI (Jul 1919): pp. 42-45. Per.

### **Specific Actions**

#### **– Kindermort (October-November)**

- Cowley, Robert. "The Massacre of the Innocents." Military History Quarterly 10 (Spring 1998): pp. 38-43. Per.  
Highlights the Battle of Langemarck, 10 Nov 1914.

#### **– Mont des Cats (12 October)**

- "The Capture of Mont des Cats, October, 1914." Cavalry Journal [British] XIV (Oct 1924): pp. 385-390. Per.

#### **– Gheluvelt / St. Eloi (October-November)**

- Milne, T. Baxter. "The Kaiser's 1914 Hallowe'en Party." Military Engineer XXI (Nov/Dec 1929): pp. 511-516. Per.
- Seeger, Alan. "Operations of the Horse Battalion, 15th (German) Field Artillery in Northern France, 1914." Field Artillery Journal XII (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 146-153. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Operations of the Horse Battalion, 15th (German) Field Artillery, with the 7th Cavalry Division in Northern France and Belgium, Autumn, 1914." Translated by Oliver L. Spaulding. Field Artillery Journal XI (Mar/Apr 1921): pp. 181-193. Per.

#### **– Battle of the Yser (18-22 October)**

- La Bataille de l'Yser: Commémoration Solennelle de son Deuxième Anniversaire (Le Havre, 29 Octobre 1916). Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1917. 95 p. D542.Y8.B3.
- Baulu, Marguerite. La Retraite d'Anvers et la Bataille de l'Yser. Paris: Perrin, 1919. 362 p. D541.B32.
- Cowley, Robert. "Albert and the Yser." Military History Quarterly 1 (Summer 1989): pp. 106-117. Per.
- Des Lignes de Tchataldja au Canal de l'Yser: Kirkilissé-Charleroi, Lule-Burgas-La Marne, Tchataldja-Les Flandres. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1915. 72 p. DR46.4.L53.
- Merzbach, Charles. La Bataille de l'Yser: Examen Critique d'une Étude de M. L. Madelin. Bruxelles, Belgium: R. Van Sulper, 1924. 16 p. D542.Y8.M4.  
Also available in a 1923 English translation, "The Battle of the Yser," which is available at D542.Y8.M413.
- Michelin Tire Company. L'Yser et la Côte Belge. Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin, 1920. 127 p. D542.Y8.Y8.
- Nothomb, Pierre. El Iser: Las Ciudades Santas, La Victoria, La Batalla de Estio. Barcelona, Spain: Bloud y Gay, 1914? 244 p. D542.Y8.N6.

Van Pul, Paul. In Flanders Flooded Fields: Before Ypres there was Yser. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2006. 266 p. D542.Y8.V3613.  
Translated from the original Dutch, Oktober 1914: het Koninkrijk Gered Door de Zee, published in 2004.

#### **– Polygon Wood (25-26 October)**

Cave, Nigel. Polygon Wood. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 1999. 176 p. D542.Y6.C383.

“The 5th (Field) Company, R. E., at Polygon Wood, 11th November, 1914.” Royal Engineers Journal XXX (Oct 1919): pp. 179-182. Per.

#### **– Dixmude (27 October)**

Bocquet, Léon. L’Agonie de Dixmude: Épisodes de la Bataille de l’Yser. Paris: J. Tallandier, 1916? 268 p. D542.D5.B6.

Kirchheisen, Friedrich M. Die Schlachten bei Ypern und Dixmude (Oktober und November 1914). Aarau, Switzerland: H. R. Sauerländer, 1916. 28 p. D542.Y6.K5.

Le Bail, Georges. La Brigade des Jean le Gouin: Historie Documentaire et Anecdotique des Fusiliers-Marins de Dixmude; D’Après des Documents Originaux les Récits des Combattants. Paris: Perrin et Cie, 1917. 338 p. D542.Y8.L4.

Le Goffic, Charles. Dixmude: Un Chapitre de l’Histoire des Fusiliers Marins (7 Octobre-10 Novembre 1914). Paris: Plon, 1915. 265 p. D542.D5.L4.  
Also available is a 1916 English translation, Dixmude: The Epic of the French Marines (October 17-November 10, 1914), which is available at D542.D5.L413.

Van Erde, E. “The Belgian Field Artillery in the Present War.” Field Artillery Journal VIII (Apr/Jun 1918): pp. 182-207. Per.

#### **– Other**

Baker, H. A. “History of the 7th Field Company R. E., during the War 1914-1918.” Royal Engineers Journal XLVI (Jun 1932): pp. 258-273. Per.  
Part 2 of a 4-part article on the unit; part 2 covers operations around Ploegsteert, 19 Oct 1914-13 Feb 1915, and Hill 60, 9 Mar-1 Apr 1916.

Bond, R. L. “The 23rd (Field) Company R. E. in the Great War, 1914-18.” Royal Engineers Journal XLII (Dec 1928): pp. 563-580. Per.  
Part 3 of a 6-part article on the unit; part 3 covers Loos and the Aubers operations.

Cave, Nigel. Ypres, Sanctuary Wood and Hooze. London: Leo Cooper, 1993. 120 p. D542.Y6.C38.

### **Allied Offensives, 1915**

#### **General Sources**

Clark, Alan. The Donkeys. NY: Morrow, 1962. 216 p. D546.C6.  
Highlights the destruction of the British professional army in 1915.

Sheldon, Jack. The German Army on Vimy Ridge, 1914-1917. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2008. 368 p. D545.V5.S54.  
See especially, Chapter 2, “The Battles of Spring, 1915,” at pp. 45-89 and Chapter 3, “The Battles of Autumn 1915,” at pp.90-133.

Sinauer, E. M. “The Raising and Repair of the Railway Bridge at Houplines.” Royal Engineers Journal XXX (Sep 1919): pp. 131-137. Per.  
Highlights engineer activities associated with crossing the River Lys at Houplines.

Wynne, Graeme. C. Landrecies to Cambrai: Case Studies of German Offensive and Defensive Operations on the Western Front, 1914-1917. Solihull, England: Helion & Company, 2010. 191 p. D531.W94.

### Neuve Chapelle (10-13 March)

There were four major Anglo-French attempts to break through the strongly-fortified German trench lines to break the stalemate that developed along the Western Front from the North Sea to the Swiss Border. The first was solely a British attempt to break the German trenches at Neuve Chapelle and capture the village of Aubers, located less than a mile to the east. In four days of hard fighting, the British took a salient 2,000 by 1,200 yards, and captured some 1,200 Germans. Commonwealth casualties were 7,000 British and 4,200 Indian troops.

- Baynes, John. Morale, A Study of Men and Courage: The Second Scottish Rifles at the Battle of Neuve Chapelle, 1915. London: Leo Cooper, 1987. 286 p. D547.C25.B29.  
Reprint of the original 1967 publication provides a comprehensive analysis of a regular battalion in the British Army and its initial introduction to combat.
- Bolwell, F. A. With a Reservist in France: A Personal Account of All the Engagements in which the 1st Division, 1st Corps Took Part, viz Mons (Including the Retirement), the Marne, the Aisne, First Battle of Ypres, Neuve Chapelle, Festubert, and Loos. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1917. 156 p. D548.B6.
- Bridger, Geoffrey. The Battle of Neuve Chapelle. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2000. 144 p. D545.N48.B75.
- Clark, Alan. The Donkeys. NY: Morrow, 1962. 216 p. D546.C6.  
Highlights the destruction of the British professional army in 1915. See especially, Chapter 3, "The First Experiment, at Neuve Chapelle," at pp. 44-57 and Chapter 4, "Neuve Chapelle; the Passing Hours," at pp.58-73.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 2. 1915. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1917. 259 p. D546.D6 v.2.  
See especially, Chapter II, "Neuve Chapelle and Hill 60," at pp. 12-44.
- Hammerman, Gay M. Impact of the Introduction of Lethal Gas on the Combat Performance of Defending Troops. Falls Church, VA: NOVA Publications, 1985. UG447.I72.  
Article focuses on the following battles: 2d Ypres, Neuve Chapelle and Loos.
- Hamilton, H. W. R. "History of the 20th (Field) Company; Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners: Great War, 1914-1918." Royal Engineers Journal XL (Dec 1926): pp. 537-563 and XLII (Mar 1927): pp.421-62. Per.
- Johnson, John H. Stalemate! The Great Trench Warfare Battles of 1915-1917. London: Arms and Armour, 1995. 224 p. D523.J64.  
See especially, Chapter 2, "Neuve Chapelle," at pp.83-94.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Over the Top: Great Battles of the First World War. London: Arcturus Publishing, 2002. 240 p. D521.M382.  
See especially, Part Two, "The Static War," Chapter 5, "Neuve Chapelle," at pp. 83-94.
- Edmonds, James E., compiler. Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1915. 2 volumes. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1995. D521.H572.  
Reprint of 1927 publication. See especially, Volume 1, Winter 1914-15: Battle of Neuve Chapelle: Battles of Ypres (433 p).
- "The Other Side of the Hill. No. XVII: Neuve Chapelle: 10th-12th March, 1915." Army Quarterly XXXVII (Oct 1938): pp. 30-46. Per.  
Article offers a German perspective on the battle.
- Westlake, Ray. British Battalions on the Western Front, January-June 1915: Neuve Chapelle, Ypres, Aubers Ridge and Festubert. London: Leo Cooper, 2001. 270 p. D546.53.W45.
- Wynne, Graeme C. "The Chain of Command." Army Quarterly XXXVI (Apr 1938): pp. 23-37. Per.

## **Second Artois (9 May-18 June)**

French troops launched an attack toward German positions on Vimy Ridge, the villages of Vimy and Givenchy-en-Gohelle. A coincidental British attack at Fromelles and La Bassée again attempted to take Aubers Ridge, which they had been denied two months earlier at Neuve Chapelle. On 17 Jun the French also made a diversionary assault on the Somme at Serre. However, none of these attempts were successful.

Corda, Henry. "Evolution in Offensive Methods." Field Artillery Journal XII (May/June 1922): pp. 248-264. Per.  
Part 1 of a 3-part article; part 1 covers 9 May in Artois.

Krause, Jonathan. "The French Battle for Vimy Ridge, Spring 1915." Journal of Military History 77 (Jan 2013): pp. 91-113. Per.

Parker, Gail. "The Lost Soldiers of Fromelles." After the Battle #150: pp. 3-21. Per.  
Focuses on recent efforts to retrieve and identify the remains of Australian soldiers lost during the entire campaign.

Pedersen, Peter A. Fromelles. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2004. 160 p. D545.F76.P43.

Porch, Douglas. "Artois, 1915." Military History Quarterly 5 (Spring 1993): pp. 42-51. Per.

## **– Aubers Ridge**

Bristow, Adrian. A Serious Disappointment: The Battle of Aubers Ridge, 1915 and the Subsequent Munitions Scandal. London: Leo Cooper, 1995. 202 p. D545.A93.B75.

Clark, Alan. The Donkeys. NY: Morrow, 1962. 216 p. D546.C6.  
Highlights the destruction of the British professional army in 1915. See especially, Chapter 8, "Aubers Ridge: The Northern Attack," at pp. 115-127.

Hancock, Edward D. The Battle of Aubers Ridge. Solihull, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2005. 192 p. D545.A93.H36.

Laffin, John. "The General Who Lost the Same Battle Twice: Worst Generals in the World." Military Illustrated #102 (Nov 1996): pp. 17-21. Per.  
Focuses on LTG Sir Richard Haking during the Battle of Aubers Ridge, 9-10 May 1915.

Sotheby, Lionel. "Experience of War: A Bad Afternoon at Aubers Ridge." Military History Quarterly 10 (Autumn 1997): pp. 44-45. Per.  
Letter, dated 11 May 1915, was written by Lionel Sotheby.

Westlake, Ray. British Battalions on the Western Front, January-June 1915: Neuve Chapelle, Ypres, Aubers Ridge and Festubert. London: Leo Cooper, 2001. 270 p. D546.53.W45.

## **– Festubert**

"The Canadian Scottish at Festubert." Canadian Defence Quarterly II (Jul 1925): pp. 331-333. Per.

Christie, Norm M. Other Canadian Battlefields of the Great War: Festubert, May 1915; Givenchy, June 1915; Hill 70 & Lens, August 1917: A Social History and Battlefield Tour. Ottawa, Canada: CEF Books, 2007. 90 p. D547.C2.C47.

Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 2. 1915. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1917. 259 p. D546.D6 v.2.  
See especially, Chapter V, "The Battle of Richebourg-Festubert (May 9-24)," at pp. 115-139.

Duguid, A. Fortescue. "Canadians in Battle, 1915-1918." Canadian Defence Quarterly XIII (Oct 1935): pp. 12-27. Per.

Hamilton, H. W. R. "History of the 20th (Field) Company; Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners." Royal Engineers Journal (Dec 1926): pp. 537-563. Per.  
Part 1 of a 2-part article. Part 1 highlights the battles of Neuve Chapelle, Festubert, the 2d Battle of Ypres and Loos.

“The Royal Canadian Dragoons, 1914-1919.” Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Jul 1924): pp. 8-18. Per.  
Highlights the Dragoons’ participation in the Battles of Festubert and Givenchy (Jun 1915)

Westlake, Ray. British Battalions on the Western Front, January-June 1915: Neuve Chapelle, Ypres, Aubers Ridge and Festubert. London: Leo Cooper, 2001. 270 p. D546.53.W45.

### **– Hebuterne**

“Incidents of the Great War: No. 3. Two Minor Operations. The 6th Battalion, The Gloucester Regiment, in Front of Hebuterne, November, 1915, and the 17th H. L. I. [Highland Light Infantry] Southwest of Thiepval, April, 1916.” Army Quarterly VIII (Jul 1924): pp. 365-370. Per.

### **Third Artois (Loos / Artois Offensive) (25 September-October)**

Isolated actions, such as the late July contest for the tactically-advantageous Hooze Crater, failed to break the Western Front stalemate. Partly to achieve this goal and partly to serve as an antidote to the failed Gallipoli campaign, the British high command planned a late September attack at Loos. This attack commenced with British troops releasing 150 tons of chlorine gas in advance of a push to the Lens-La Bassée Road, crossing it opposite Hulluch and the Bois Hugo. The advance halted, but only after five attempts to break through intense German machine gun fire. At one point, even the Germans halted firing in disbelief that the British would continue to move forward in the face of such withering fire.

Bond, R. L. “The 23rd (Field) Company R. E. in the Great War, 1914-18.” Royal Engineers Journal XLII (Dec 1928): pp. 563-580. Per.

Part 3 of a 6-part article on the unit; part 3 covers Loos and the Aubers operation.

Chapman, John, et. al. Responding to the Call: The Kitchener Battalions of the Royal Berkshire Regiment at the Battle of Loos 1915. Reading, England: University of Reading, 1995? 64 p. D547.R33.K58.

Clark, Alan. The Donkeys. NY: Morrow, 1962. 216 p. D546.C6.

Highlights the destruction of the British professional army in 1915. See especially, Chapter 10, “Loos: The Plan;” Chapter 11, “Loos: The Assault” and Chapter 12, “Loos” The Second Day.”

Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 2. 1915. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1917. 259 p. D546.D6 v.2.

See especially, Chapter VII, “The Battle of Loos (The First Day-September 25),” at pp. 172-199; Chapter VIII, “The Battle of Loos (The Second Day-September 26),” at pp. 200-217 and Chapter IX, “The Battle of Loos (From September 27 to the End of the Year),” at pp. 218-252.

Edmonds, James E. “The Reserves at Loos.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXXXI (Feb 1936): pp. 33-39. Per.

Gibbs, Philip H. Realities of War. London: W. Heinemann, 1920. 455 p. D544.G53.

See especially, Part III, “The Nature of a Battle: How the Army Went to Loos,” at pp. 125-168.

Green, Howard. “Kitchener’s Army.” Army Quarterly and Defence Journal LXXXXII (Apr 1966): pp. 87-95. Per.

Hamilton, H. W. R. “History of the 20th (Field) Company; Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners.” Royal Engineers Journal (Dec 1926): pp. 537-563. Per.

Part 1 of a 2-part article; part 1 highlights the battles of Neuve Chapelle, Festubert, the 2d Battle of Ypres and Loos.

Hammerman, Gay M. Impact of the Introduction of Lethal Gas on the Combat Performance of Defending Troops. Falls Church, VA: NOVA Publications, 1985. UG447.I72.

Article focuses on the following battles: 2d Ypres, Neuve Chapelle and Loos.

Johnson, John H. Stalemate! The Great Trench Warfare Battles of 1915-1917. London: Arms and Armour, 1995. 224 p. D523.J64.

See especially, Chapter 3, “Loos,” at 33-52.

Liddle, Peter H. "1915: The Tragedies of Loos." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 113 (Apr 1983): pp. 176-186. Per.  
"The Other Side of the Hill.' No. 3: The Fight for Hill 70, 25th-26th of September, 1915." Army Quarterly VIII (Jul 1924): pp. 261-273. Per.

Provides a German perspective.

Preston, T. "The Third Cavalry Division at Loos." Cavalry Journal [British] XXVII (Jan 1937): pp. 17-30. Per.

Rawson, Andrew. Loos, Hill 70: The South. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2002. 192 p. D545.L66.R38.

Street, C. J. C. "The Use and Importance of Artillery in Modern Warfare." Infantry Journal XV (Jul 1918): pp. 61-64. Per.

Warner, Philip. The Battle of Loos. London: Kimber, 1976. 245 p. D542.L66.W37.

Worsfold, C. P. "A Battlefields Tour." Royal Engineers Journal XLIX (Mar 1935): pp. 104-109. Per.

Highlights a staff ride format; covers operations during the Battle of Loos in 1915.

Wynne, Graeme.C. "The Chain of Command." Army Quarterly XXXVI (Apr 1938): pp. 23-37. Per.

### **Second Champagne (25 September-October)**

Coincident to the British Loos campaign, the French launched an assault in the Champagne Region. Although it initially met with early successes, such as the capture of La Courtine, those successes were reversed rather quickly. However, Marshal Joffre announced the capture of 25,000 Germans and 150 heavy enemy guns at the end of the campaign and declared the campaign to have been a French success.

Baumgarten-Crusius, Artur D. Fronthelden des Weltkriegs. Zeulenroda, Germany: Bernard Sporn, 1929. 256 p. D531.B38.

Buschenhagen, Fritz von and Lucke, Walter. Die Herbstschlacht in der Champagne und im Artois, 1915. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1916. 28 p. D545.C37.B8.

Corda, Henry. "Evolution in Offensive Methods." Field Artillery Journal XII (May/Jun 1922): pp. 248-264. Per.  
Part 1 of a 3-part article; part 1 covers operations in Champagne.

Kuhn, J. E. "Notes on the French Offensive in the Champagne in September 1915." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1916. D545.C37.K8.

### **– Earlier Operations in Champagne**

Oskar, Prince of Prussia. Die Winterschlacht in der Champagne, 16. Februar bis 18. März 1915. Oldenburg, Germany. G. Stalling, 1915? 20 p. D545.C37.O72.

Bernard, Gilles. "Jäger Bataillon Nr.8, April 1915." Military Illustrated #45 (Feb 1992): pp. 24-27. Per.  
Highlights the unit's efforts in retaking "Old Armand" in the Alsace on 25 Apr 1915.

### **Aftermath**

On 12 October, Germans in occupied Brussels conducted the very public execution of the British nurse, Edith Cavell, on charges of espionage. The next day they launched their heaviest air assault to date on London, where five Zeppelins dropped 189 bombs, killing 71 civilians.

During and after the Loos and Champaign offensives, the yet-to-be-defined concept of the "Lost Generation" began to take shape. Attitudes of British luminaries such as Robert Graves, Roland Leighton and John Kipling, the latter two killed in action, became part of a very public discourse on the wisdom of pursuing armed conflict in Europe.

A shell shortage among the Allied forces forced them to begin seeking American manufacturing support and to question their own leadership. In late December, Sir John French, Commander in Chief of British forces in France, was replaced by Douglas Haig, ushering in a renewed offensive phase of the Western Front war in 1916.

## Second battle of Ypres, 22 April-24 May 1915

The only major German offensive on the Western Front in 1915 opened with the discharge of 168 tons of chlorine gas against French Territorial and Algerian and Canadian troops east of the Ypres Salient. The gas attacks, which commenced on 22 Apr near Langemarck, continued through May, pushing the British lines back to the suburbs of Ypres.

### General Sources

- Brice, Beatrix, compiler. The Battle Book of Ypres. NY: St. Martin's Press, 1988. 273 p. D542.Y5.B7.  
Reprint of the original 1927 publication, which also is available at D542.Y5.B7 1927b.
- Christie, Norm M. The Canadians in the Second Battle of Ypres, April 22nd-26th, 1915: A Social History and Battlefield Tour. Ottawa, Canada: CEF Books, 2005. 90 p. D542.Y7.C47.
- Coate, Les. Ypres, 1914-18: A Study in the History Around Us. Brighton, England: Tressell Publications, 1982. 36 p. D542.Y5.C62.  
A 1995 reprint also is available at D542.Y5.C62 1995.
- Cooksey, Jon. Flanders 1915: Rare Photographs from Wartime Archives. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2005. 144 p. D547.Y67.C662.
- Dancocks, Daniel G. Welcome to Flanders Fields: The First Canadian Battle of the Great War: Ypres, 1915. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1989. 404 p. D542.Y7.D36.
- Dixon, John. Magnificent but not War: The Battle for Ypres, 1915. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2003. 370 p. D542.Y7.D59.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 2. 1915. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1917. 259 p. D546.D6 v.2.  
See especially, Chapter III, "The Second Battle of Ypres (Stage I.-the Gas Attack, April 22-30," at pp. 45-81 and Chapter IV, "The Second Battle of Ypres (Stage II.-The Bellewaarde Lines)," at pp. 82-114.
- Edmonds, James E., compiler. Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1915. 2 volumes. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1995. D521.H572.  
Reprint of 1927 publication. See especially, Volume 1, Winter 1914-15: Battle of Neuve Chapelle: Battles of Ypres (433 p.).
- Giles, John. The Ypres Salient. London: Leo Cooper, 1970. 229 p. D542.Y5.G5.
- Hitich, A. Neville. Battle Sketches 1914-15. Oxford, England: Clarendon Press, 1915. 206 p. D525.H5.
- Holt, Tonie. Major & Mrs Holt's Battlefield Guide to the Ypres Salient. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 256 p. D542.Y5.H65.
- Keech, Graham. St. Julien. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2001. 144 p. D542.Y7.K44.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Over the Top: Great Battles of the First World War. London: Arcturus, 2002. 240 p. D521.M382.  
See especially, Chapter 6, "The Second Battle of Ypres," at pp.95-108
- \_\_\_\_\_. Passchendaele and the Battles of Ypres, 1914-18. London: Osprey, 1997. 111 p. D542.Y72.E9.
- Matthews, H. H. "An Account of the Second Battle of Ypres, April, 1915." Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Apr 1924): pp. 33-45. Per.
- Pollard, Hugh B. C. The Story of Ypres. NY: McBride, 1917. 118 p. D542.Y5.P64.
- Reed, Paul. Walking the Salient: A Walkers Guide to the Ypres Salient. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 208 p. D542.Y5.R44.

### **Specific Actions**

- Baker, H. A. "History of the 7th Field Company R.E., during the War 1914-1918." Royal Engineers Journal XLVI (Jun 1932): pp. 258-273. Per.  
Part 2 of a 4-part article on the unit; part 2 covers the unit's participation around Ploegsteert, 19 Oct 1914-13 Feb 1915.
- Caldwell, M. R. "History of the 12th Company Royal Engineers." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Dec 1924): pp. 667-678. Per.  
Part 3 of a 5-part article; part 3 includes coverage of the unit's participation in the Battle of Hooge.
- Cave, Nigel. Ypres, Sanctuary Wood and Hooge. London: Leo Cooper, 1993. 120 p. D542.Y6.C38.
- Knight, Dave. "Hold Hard!" Military Illustrated #160 (Sep2001): pp. 40-45. Per.  
Highlights the Leicestershire Yeomanry during the defense of Frezenberg Ridge, 13 May 1915.
- McGreal, Stephen. Boesinghe. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 237 p. D542.Y7.M36.

### **Special Aspects**

- "The Canadian Scottish at the Second Battle of Ypres, April, 1915." Canadian Defence Quarterly II (Jan 1925): pp. 137-143. Per.
- Iarocci, Andrew. "1st Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Second Battle of Ypres: The Case of 1st and 4th Canadian Infantry Battalions, 23 April 1915." Canadian Military History 12 (Autumn 2003): pp. 5-16. Per.
- Johnston, G. R. "The Portuguese Army in the Great War." Army Quarterly XXXV (Oct 1937): pp. 68-83. Per.

### **- Gas Attacks**

- "Evolution of the Gas Mask." Infantry Journal XX (May 1922): pp. 545-552. Per.  
Lecture presented the Infantry School during the Chemical Warfare Course.
- Fair, Stanley D. "The Ghost of Ypres." US Army War College Commentary (Apr 1966): pp. 22-31. Per.  
Reprinted in Army 17 (Feb 1967): pp. 51-55. Per.
- "The First Gas Attack: A German Expert's View." Army Quarterly XXX (Jul 1935): pp. 302-305. Per.
- Humphries, Mark O. and Maker, John, editors. "The First Use of Poison Gas at Ypres, 1915: A Translation from the German Official History." Translated by Wilhelm J. Kiesselbach. Canadian Military History 16 (Summer 2007): pp. 57-73. Per.
- Hammerman, Gay M. Impact of the Introduction of Lethal Gas on the Combat Performance of Defending Troops. Falls Church, VA: NOVA Publications, 1985. UG447.I72.  
Focus is on the following battles: 2d Ypres, Neuve Chapelle and Loos.
- Hanslian, Rudolf. The Gas Attack at Ypres: A Study in Military History. Edgewood, MD: Chemical Warfare School, Edgewood Arsenal, 1940. 55 p. D542.Y7.H36.
- Lee, John. The Gas Attacks: Ypres 1915. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2009. 198 p. D542.Y7.L44.
- McWilliams, James L. Gas! The Battle for Ypres, 1915. St. Catherines, Canada: Vanwell Publishing, 1985. 247 p. D542.Y7.M38.

### **- John McCrae**

- McCrae, John. In Flanders Fields: And Other Poems. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1919. 141 p. PF6025.A195.I4.

### **Verdun, February-December 1916**

The German and Allied High Commands each planned operations in 1916 designed to break the stalemate and secure a victory on the Western Front. The Anglo-French alliance devised a summer breakthrough assault on the German lines through the Ancre and Somme River valleys. As the centerpiece of the war of attrition, the Germans planned a



massive attack on the French fortress city of Verdun. The Kaiser and his commanders believed that the French would present a strong and vigorous defense of Verdun for symbolic reasons, as much as for military reasons.

Since the 18th century, Verdun had been a vital defensive position on the westbound approach to Paris. In 1792 it had fallen to a Prussian army and in 1870 to the Germans after a six-week siege during the Franco-Prussian War. By 1915, the German front line was just ten miles from the city's center.

Verdun itself was defended by 500,000 troops and a ring of fortifications, the most prominent of which were Forts Douaumont, Vaux and Souville. The 21 Feb attack by 1 million German troops initiated a battle that continued for ten months, during which counterattacks merely reinforced the resolve on both sides. During a one-month period, the front line between Forts Douaumont and Vaux fluctuated less than 1,000 yards.

### **General Sources**

- Association Nationale des Croix de Guerre. Verdun: The Battle for Freedom. NY: American Order of the Association Nationale des Croix de Guerre, 1959. 196 p. D545.V3.A8.
- Baldwin, Hanson W. World War I: An Outline History. NY: Harper & Row, 1962. 181 p. D522.5.B3.  
See especially, Part IV, "Struggle of Attrition-1916," Section, "The Western Front," at pp. 74-81.
- "Beginning of the Battle of Verdun." S.l.: n.p., between 1916 and 1936. 3 p. D545.V3.B45.
- Blond, Georges. Verdun. Translated from the original French by Frances Frenaye. NY: Macmillan, 1964. 250 p. D545.V3.B553.
- Brown, Malcolm. Verdun 1916. Charleston, SC: Tempus Publishing, 1999. 192 p. D545.V3.B75.
- Browne, O'Brien. "Operation Judgment." Military Heritage 3 (Feb 2002): pp. 44-53 and 87. Per.  
Concludes that the 1916 Battle of Verdun seriously depleted both the French and German armies.
- Caldwell, R. B. "German & French Operations Before Verdun, 1916 & 1917." S.l.: n.p., 1919. D545.V3.U52.  
Prepared from notes taken at lectures delivered by General Passaga and other French Army officers at Verdun, on March 26 through 28, 1919.
- Churchill, Winston S. The World Crisis. Volume III, Part 1, 1916-1918. London: Butterworth, 1927. D521.C48 1923 v.3 pt.1.  
See especially, Chapter IV, "Verdun," at pp. 83-107.
- Compton, T. E. "Verdun and the Somme." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Feb 1917): pp. 46-63. Per.
- Campbell, Gerald F. Verdun to the Vosges: Impressions of the War on the Fortress Frontier of France. London: E. Arnold, 1916. 316 p. D544.C25.
- Donnell, Clayton. The Fortifications of Verdun 1874-1917. Long Island City, NY: Osprey, 2011. 64 p. UG430.V465.D66.
- Dugard, Henry [Pseudonym for Louis Thomas]. The Battle of Verdun (February 21-May 7). Translated from the original French by F. Appleby Holt. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1916. 287 p. D545.V3.T5313.
- \_\_\_\_\_. La Bataille de Verdun, 21 Février-7 Mai 1916. Paris: Perrin, 1916. 298 p. D545.V3.T53.
- \_\_\_\_\_. La Victoire de Verdun, 21 Février, 1916-3 Novembre, 1917: Ouvrage Accompagné de Deux Cartes et de Deux Croquis (Paris: Perrin, 1918; 288 p. D545.V3.T57.
- Falls, Cyril. The Great War. NY: Putnam, 1959. D521.F25.
- France. Armée de Terre. Service Historique. 1916, Année de Verdun. Paris: C. Lavauzelle, 1986. 295 p. D545.V3.A17.
- Glover, Michael. Battlefields of Northern France and the Low Countries. London: Guild Publishing, 1987. 240 p. D25.5.G56.

- Gowen, James B. "Verdun." Infantry Journal XXIII (Jul 1923): pp. 114-123 and XXIII (Aug 1923): pp. 232-242. Per. Article is written from the point of view of the German High Command. Article also is contained in the 1923 publication, Campaigns of the World War, which is available at D521.U5.
- Horne, Alistair. Death of a Generation: From Neuve Chapelle to Verdun and the Somme. NY: American Heritage Press, 1970. 127 p. D545.V3.H67.
- \_\_\_\_\_. To Lose a Battle: France 1940. Boston: Little, Brown, 1969. 647 p. D761.H6.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Price of Glory: Verdun 1916. NY: St. Martin's Press, 1963. 371 p. D545.V3.H672.
- Liddell-Hart, Basil H. A History of the World War, 1914-1918. Boston: Little, Brown, 1935. 635 p. D521.L4815. See especially, Chapter VI, "1916-The 'Dog-Fall'," Section, "Verdun," at pp. 285-297.
- Martin, William. Verdun 1916: 'They Shall Not Pass'. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2004. 96 p. D545.V3.M37.
- Ousby, Ian. The Road to Verdun: World War I's Most Momentous Battle and the Folly of Nationalism. NY: Doubleday, 2002. 393 p. D545.V3.O97.
- Raymond, Edward A. "Shall They Pass?" Infantry Journal XLVII (May/June 1940): pp. 229-235. Per. Highlights the French use of fixed fortifications, especially at Verdun.
- Romains, Jules. Verdun. Translated from the original French by Gerard Hopkins. NY: Knopf, 1939. 500 p. PQ2635.O52.H6313.
- Simonds, Frank H. They Shall Not Pass. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page & Company, 1916. 142 p. D545.V3.S5.
- Stokesbury, James L. A Short History of World War I. NY: Morrow, 1981. 348 p. D521.S85. See especially, pp. 140-148.
- US Army Infantry School. Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. 695 p. D509.U55. Compilation of 75 selected student monographs prepared by the Class of 1923. See especially, monograph 26, "The Verdun Operations from January 1st-July 1st, 1916," by Lester L. Lampert (pp. 241-250), and monograph 27, "The Verdun Operations from July 2 to Dec. 31, 1916," by C. B. Townshend (pp. 251-256).
- US Military Academy. Department of Military Art and Engineering. A Short Military History of World War I, with Atlas. West Point, NY: United States Military Academy, 1950. 353 p. D521.U53 and D521.U53 Atlas. See especially, pp. 160-170 and Maps 32 and 33.
- Wells, Neil J. Verdun: An Integrated Defence: An Outline of the French Fortifications of the Great War Based on a Detailed Review of the Defences of Verdun. Uckfield, England: Naval & Military Press, 2009. 202 p. UG430.V4.W45.
- Zabecki, David T. "Verdun: Tale of Two Forts. Heroism and defeat at the fortresses of Douaumont and Vaux." Military History 26 (Jan 2010): pp. 56-63. Per.

## **Specific Locations**

### **– Fort Douaumont**

- Bordeaux, Henry. The Deliverance of the Captives: Douaumont-Vaux, October 21-November 3, 1916. Translated from the original French by Paul V. Cohn. NY: T. Nelson and Sons, 1919. D545.V3.B73.
- Brunon, Jean. Douaumont, 25 Février-23 Octobre 1916. Salon-de-Provence, France: Bibliothèque Raoul et Jean Brunon, 1973. 28 p. D545.V3.B85.
- De Weerd, H. A. "The Verdun Forts." Cavalry Journal XLI (Mar/Apr 1932): pp. 27-28. Per. Highlights the French Forts Douaumont and Souville. Published concurrently in Coast Artillery Journal 75 (Mar/Apr 1932): pp. 133-134. Per

Douaumont and Vaux. Paris?: n.p., 1917? D545.V3.D68.

Collection of French language articles published in the Revue des Deux Mondes.

Holstein, Christina. Verdun: Fort Douaumont. Revised edition. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 192 p. D545.V3.H652.

Revised reprint of the 2002 edition, which is available at D545.V3.H65.

Klüfer, Kurt von. Seelenkräfte im Kampf um Douaumont: II./J.-R. 24, Seine Nachbarn und Gegner am 25. Februar 1916. Berlin: Verlag die Brücke, 1938. 363 p. D545.V3.K58.

Highlights the role of the German 24th Infantry Regiment at Fort Douaumont.

Mallory, Keith and Ottar, Arvid. The Architecture of War. NY: Pantheon Books, 1973. 307 p. UG460.M38. See especially, pp. 29-33.

Michelin Tire Company. Verdun, Argonne (1914-1918). Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin, 1931. 176 p. D545.V3.V38.

See especially, pp. 86-97.

Rocolle, Pierre P. F. M. 2000 ans de Fortification Francaise. 2 volumes. Limoges, France: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1973. UG429.F8.R6.

See especially, Volume 2, p. 176.

Rouquerol, Jean J. Le Drame de Douaumont. Paris: Payot, 1931. 152 p. D545.V3.R6.

#### **– Fort Vaux**

Bordeaux, Henry. The Last Days of Fort Vaux, March 9-June 7, 1916. Translated from the original French by Paul V. Cohn. NY: T. Nelson and Sons, 1917. 227 p. D545.V3.B62.

Also available is the 1916 original French version, Les Derniers Jours du Fort de Vaux (9 Mars-7 Juin), at D545.V3.B618.

Raynal, Alphonse L. F. Journal du Commandant Raynal. Le Fort de Vaux. Paris: A. Michel, 1919. 247 p. D545.V3.R3.

#### **– Other**

Colin, Henri. La Cote 304 et le Mort-Homme, 1916-1917. Paris: Payot, 1934. 186 p. D545.V3.C6.

\_\_\_\_\_. Le Fort de Souville: l'Heure Suprême à Verdun. Paris: Payot, 1938. 266 p. D545.V3.C62.

“General von Gallwitz’s Experiences in France, 1916-1918.” Army Quarterly XXXIV (Jul 1937): pp. 311-322. Per. Hill 304 and Mort Homme.

Lange, Albert. L’Attaque Principale Allemande Contre la Cote 304: Les Combats du 9e Corps, 22 Avril-4, 5 et 7 Mai 1916. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1934. 130 p. D545.C6.L3.

Ménager, Réne. Les Forts de Moulainville et de Douaumont Sous les 420. Paris: Payot, 1936. 234 p. D545.V3.M45.

#### **Special Aspects**

Association Nationale des Croix de Guerre. 40ème Anniversaire de la Bataille de Verdun. Paris: Association Nationale des Croix de Guerre, 1957. ca. 150 p. D545.V3.A12.

Brittain, Harry E. To Verdun from the Somme: An Anglo American Glimpse of the Great Advance. NY: John Lane Company, 1917. 142 p. D544.B8.

Bruce, Robert B. “Victor of Verdun.” Military History 25 (Jul/Aug 2008): pp. 52-61. Per.

Cartier, J. S. “Verdun: The Haunted Wood.” Military History Quarterly 3 (Summer 1991): pp. 100-111. Per.

Corda, Henry. “Evolution in Offensive Methods.” Field Artillery Journal XII (May/Jun 1922): pp. 248-264. Per. Part 1 of a 3-part article; part 3 covers Verdun.

Frazer, Elizabeth. Old Glory and Verdun: and Other Stories. NY: Duffield & Company, 1918. 303 p. D640.F8.

- Germany. Fifth Army. "Extract from the War Diary, Headquarters of the Fifth Army: Summary of Information Concerning Verdun, 1916." Translated from a German document at the General Service Schools, Fort Leavenworth, KS. Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: General Service Schools, 1922? 87 p. D545.V3.E9713.
- Gowen, James B. "Verdun." Infantry Journal XXIII (Jul 1923): pp. 114-123 and XXIII (Aug 1923): pp. 232-242. Per. Article is written from the perspective of the German High Command; also contained in the 1923 publication, Campaigns of the World War, available at D521.U5.
- Harvey, William C. and Harvey, Eric T., editors. Letters from Verdun: Frontline Experiences of an American Volunteer in World War I France. Philadelphia, PA: Casemate, 2009. 240 p. D640.W66.
- Jones, C. La T. Turner. "Verdun and Metz." Royal Engineers Journal XXXIV (Jul 1921): pp. 15-27 and XXXIV (Aug 1921): pp. 71-78. Per.  
Compares the fortifications of Verdun and Metz.
- "Note on Examination of Documents Seized on Prisoners: (After Experiences in Champagne, Artois, Verdun and the Somme)." Translated from the French? Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1916. 5 p. UB251.F8.N6713.  
Also published in French, Note sur l'Exploitation des Documents saisis sur les Prisonniers: A'pres l'Experience de la Champagne, de l'Artois, de Verdun et de al Somme, which is available at UB251.F8.N67.
- Simmons, Edwin H. and Alexander, Joseph H. Through the Wheat: The U.S. Marines in World War I. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2008. 296 p. D570.348.A1.S56.  
See especially, Chapter 5, "The Trenches of Verdun," at pp. 66-80.
- Smith, A. Baird. "Fortified Frontiers." Army Quarterly XXVII (Oct 1933): pp. 99-105. Per.  
Highlights fortifications and siege operations at Antwerp and Verdun.
- Spaulding, Oliver L., translator. "Artillery Statistics from the World War." Field Artillery Journal XIV (Sep/Oct 1924): pp. 451-454. Per.  
Highlights ammunition usage at Verdun, Artois, Somme, Aisne and Champagne.
- Vercors. Three Short Novels. Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1947. 195 p. PZ3.B8328 Th.
- W\_\_\_\_, Paul. "How a Battery was Supplied Under Fire." Field Artillery Journal VII (Jan/Mar 1917): pp. 33-39. Per.  
Highlights ammunition supply at Verdun.
- Winters, Harold A., et. al. Battling the Elements: Weather and Terrain in the Conduct of War. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1998. 317 p. UA990.B38.  
See especially, Chapter 6, "Terrains and Corridors: The American Civil War's Eastern Theater and World War I Verdun," at pp. 112-140.
- Wisse, Sébastien L. Emploi de l'Artillerie Dans l'Attaque du 24 Octobre sur la Rive Droite de la Meuse. France?: Centre d'Etudes d'Artillerie, 1917. 31 p. D545.V3.W5.

### **– Aerial Operations**

- McConnell, James R. Flying for France with the American Escadrille at Verdun. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page & Company, 1917. 157 p. D603.M23.
- Mortane, Jacques. Navarre, Sentinelle de Verdun. Paris: Editions Baudinière, 1930. 319 p. D603.M67.

### **– Logistics**

- Caldwell, R. B. "German & French Operations Before Verdun, 1916 & 1917." S.l.: n.p., 1919. Various pagination. D545.V3.U52.  
Prepared from notes taken at lectures delivered by General Passaga and other French Army officers who were at Verdun, on March 26 through 28, 1919.
- Estes, G. H. "The Operations Around Verdun in 1916: The French Service of Supply." Infantry Journal XIX (Nov 1921): pp. 541-556. Per.

Heuzé, Paul. La Voie Sacrée: le Service Automobile à Verdun (Fevrier-Août 1916). Paris: La Renaissance du Livre, 1919. 91 p. D545.V3.H5.

US Army. AEF. General Staff, G-2. "Studies of the German Railroad System and Its Capacity for the Movement of Troops, Munitions and Supplies on the Western Front: Summary of Conclusions." Typescript. France: AEF, General Staff, G-2, published between 1918 and 1932. Various paginations. D639.T8.U3.

Appendix A: "Information on Troop and Material Transport by Railroad." 25 p.

Appendix B: "Report of the Direction of the Automobile Services, on the Use of Automobiles during the Operations Around Verdun in February-March 1916" 12 p.

Appendix C: "Battle of Verdun: Organization and Working of Communications, Supplies and Services during Operations Near Verdun during 1916 and 1917." 24 p.

### **– Medical Care**

Mercier, Raoul. Le Vrai Visage du Combattant, 1914-1918. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1932. 215 p. D640.M35.

Mignon, Henri A. A. Le Service de Santé Pendant la Guerre 1914-1918. 4 volumes. Paris: Masson & Cie, 1926-1927. UM72. 1914-18 M5.

See especially, Tome [Volume] 2, La Bataille de Verdun.

### **– Tour Guides**

Michelin Tire Company. The Battle of Verdun (1914-1918). Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin & Cie, 1920. 111 p. D545.V3.B37.

\_\_\_\_\_. Verdun, Argonne (1914-1918). Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin, 1931. 176 p. D545.V3.V38.

Passaga, Général. Le Calvaire de Verdun: Les Américains Autour de Verdun. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1927. 160 p. D545.V3.P3.

US Army. American Forces in Germany. General Staff. Staff Rides: Battlefields of Metz (War of 1870-71), Verdun, Meuse-Argonne. Coblenz, Germany: Headquarters, American Forces in Germany, 1922. 42 p. DC304.S72.

A Thoroughly Practical Guide to Verdun & Its Historic Battlefields: Illustrated. Verdun, France: H. Fremont, 1927. 118 p. D545.V3.T5613.

Verdun & le Champ de Bataille. France: n.p., 1919. 33 p. D545.V3.V4.

Verdun: An Illustrated Historical Guide. Verdun, France: Fremont Editions Lorraines, n.d. 157 p. D545.V3.V37.

Verdun, Argonne-Metz, 1914-1918. Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin, 1919. 192 p. D545.V3.V38.

### **German Perspective**

Baumgarten-Crusius, Artur D. von. Fronthelden des Weltkriegs. Zeulenroda, Germany: Bernard Sporn, 1929. 256 p. D531.B38.

Falkenhayn, Erich von. The German General Staff and Its Decisions, 1914-1916. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1920. 333 p. D531.F32.

See especially, Chapter IX, "The Campaign of 1916," at pp. 255-332.

Farrar, L. L., Jr. "Peace through Exhaustion: German Diplomatic Motivations for the Verdun Campaign." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 32 (1972-1975): pp. 477-494. Per.

Germany. Fifth Army. "Extract from the War Diary, Headquarters of the Fifth Army: Summary of Information Concerning Verdun, 1916." Translated from a German document at the General Service Schools, Fort Leavenworth, KS. Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: General Service Schools, 1922? 87 p. D545.V3.E9713.

- Germany. Reichsarchiv. Schlachten des Weltkrieges. 38 volumes in 36. Berlin: Gerhard Stalling, 1924-1930. D521.G35.  
 Band 13: Die Tragödie von Verdun 1916: Teil I: Die Deutsche Offensivschlacht.  
 Band 14: Die Tragödie von Verdun 1916: Teil II: Das Ringen um Fort Vaux.  
 Band 15: Die Tragödie von Verdun 1916: Teil III: Toter Mann-Höhe 304.  
 Band 15: Die Tragödie von Verdun 1916: Teil IV: Thiamont-Fleury.
- Great Britain. War Office. "German Methods of Trench Warfare." Great Britain?: n.p., 1916? 7 p. UG446.G47.
- Hermanns, William. The Holocaust: From a Survivor of Verdun. NY: Harper & Row, 1972. 141 p. D640.H47.
- Pétain, Philippe. "Note on the Organization of German Shelters on the Verdun Front." Translated from the original French. France: 1st Printing Company, Royal Engineers, 1916. 1 p. UG446.P4813.
- "Verdun: Falkenhayn's Strategy." Army Quarterly XXIV (Apr 1932): pp. 12-20. Per.
- Der Weltkrieg: Illustrierte Kriegs-Chronik des Daheim. 10 vols. Bielefeld, Germany: Velhagen & Klasing, 1915-1919. D531.W38.  
 See especially, Band 4, Bis zum Beginn der Kämpfe um Verdun.
- Wendt, Hermann. Verdun 1916: Die Angriffe Felkenhayns im Maasgebiet mit Reichturn auf Verdun als Strategisches Problem. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1931. 244 p. D545.V3.W4.
- French Perspective**
- Becker, Georges. Les Angoisses de la Grande Guerre: Verdun: Le Premier choc de l'attaque Allemande. Paris: Berger-Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1932. 116 p. D545.V3.B4.
- Bouvier de Lamotte. L'Attaque sur Verdun 20 Fevrier au 16 Mars 1916. Paris: Le Pays de France, 1916. 61 p. D545.V3.B74.
- Bunau-Varilla, Philippe. From Panama to Verdun: My Fight for France. Translated from the original French. Philadelphia: Dorrance, 1920. 391 p. TC774.B86213.
- Corda, Henry. La Bataille de Verdun (1916): Ses Enseignements et ses Conséquences: Conférences Faites en 1921 aux Sociéte's d'Officiers Suisses. Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 1921. 48 p. D545.V3.C67.
- France. Ministère de la Guerre. Section Photographique de L' Armeé. La Defense de Verdun: Documents de la Section Photographique de l'Armée. Paris: Le Pays de France, 1916. 32 p. D545.V3.D4412.
- Delvert, Charles. Verdun. Paris: L. Fournier, 1920. 154 p. D545.V3.D4.
- Estre, Henri de. L'Énigme de Verdun: Essai sur les Causes et la Genèse de la Bataille. Paris: Librairie Chapelot, 1916. 72 p. D545.V3.E8.
- Fabry, Jean J. Joffre et son Destin: la Marne, Verdun, la Somme, l'Amberique. Paris: C. Lavauzelle et Cie, 1931. 371 p. DC342.8.J6.F3.
- France. Armeé. Service Photographique. La Guerre: Documents de la Section Photographique de l'Armeé (Ministère de la Guerre). 2 volumes. Paris: A. Colin, 1916. D527.F7.  
 See especially, Volume 2, Chapter XIII, "Verdun," at pp. 57-84.
- "General Mangin." Army Quarterly XXX (Apr 1935): pp. 131-135. Per.
- Gillet, Louis. La Bataille de Verdun. Paris: G. Van Oest et Cie, 1921. 301 p. D545.V3.G5.
- Grand-Carteret, John. Verdun, Images de Guerre. Paris: Chapelot, 1916. 256 p. D526.3.G86.
- Grasset, Alphonse L. La Guerre en Action: Verdun: le Premier Choc a la 72. Division, Brabant-Haumont-Le Bois des Caures (21-24 Février 1916). Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1926. 231 p. D545.V3.G7.  
 Focuses on the French 72d Division.
- Madelin, Louis. L'Aveu, la Bataille de Verdun et l'Opinion Allemande. Paris: Plon-Nouritt et Cie, 1916. 18 p. D545.V3.M3.

\_\_\_\_\_. Le Chemin de la Victoire. 2 volumes. Paris: Plon-Nourrit, 1920? D544.M3.  
See especially, Tome 1, De la Marne à Verdun (1914-1916).

Paquet, Charles. Dans l'attente de la Ruée: Verdun (Janvier-Février 1916). Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1928. 194 p. D545.V3.P28.

Péricard, Jacques. Le Soldat de Verdun. Paris: Éditions Baudiniere, 1937. 360 p. D545.V3.P4.

\_\_\_\_\_. Verdun: Histoire des Combats qui se sont Livrés de 1914 à 1918 sur les Deux Rives de la Meuse. Paris: Librairie de France, 1934. 534 p. D545.V3.P43.

Michelin Tire Company. Le Saillant de Saint-Mihiel: Itineraire: Verdun-Saint-Mihiel-Commercy-Pont-a- Mousson-Metz-Verdun. Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin, 1919. 119 p. D545.S313.S35.

Smith, Leonard V. Between Mutiny and Obedience: The Case of the Fifth French Infantry Division during World War I. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1994. 274 p. D548.3.5th.S63.  
See especially, Chapter VI, "The Crisis in Pitched Battle: Verdun, 1916," at pp. 125-154.

Thomas, Louis. La Bataille de Verdun, 21 Fevrier-7 Mai, 1916. Paris, Perrin, 1916. 298 p. D545.V3.T53.  
Published under the pseudonym Henry Dugard.

\_\_\_\_\_. La Victoire de Verdun, 21 Fevrier, 1916-3 Novembre, 1917; Ouvrage Accompagne de Deux Cartes et de Deux Croquis. 2d edition. Paris: Perrin, 1918. 288 p. D545.V3.T57.  
Published under the pseudonym Henry Dugard.

Thomasson, Raoul de. Les Préliminaires de Verdun (Août 1915-Février 1916): d'Aprés des Documents Inédits. Nancy: Berger-Levrault, 1921. 297 p. D545.V3.T58.

### **Personal Narratives**

Alexandre, René. Avec Joffre d'Agadir à Verdun: Souvenirs 1911-1916. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1932. 254 p. D640.A54.

Joffre, Joseph J. C. The Personal Memoirs of Joffre, Field Marshal of the French Army. 2 volumes. Translated from the original French by T. Bentley Mott. NY: Harper & Brothers, 1932. D530.J62.  
See especially, Volume 2, Part IV, "The Allied General Offensive in 1916," Chapter II, "Verdun-The German Attacks from February to July, 1916," at pp. 436-460 and Chapter III, "The Battle of the Somme-The Second Phase of the Verdun Victory," at pp. 461-495.

Lambie, Margaret. Verdun Experiences. Washington, DC: Courant Press, 1945. 69 p. D570.9.L28.

Pétain, Philippe. La Bataille de Verdun: Avec 8 Cartes, 18 Gravures et 1 Annexe. Paris: Payot, 1929. 156 p. D545.V3.P45.  
Also available in a 1930 English translation, Verdun, at D545.V3.P47.

### **First Somme, July-October 1916**

The German and Allied High Commands each planned operations in 1916 designed to break the stalemate and secure a victory on the Western Front. As the centerpiece of the war of attrition, the Germans planned a massive attack on the French fortress city of Verdun. The Kaiser and his commanders believed that the French would present a strong and vigorous defense of Verdun for symbolic as much as for military reasons. On 21 Feb, German forces attacked Verdun with 500,000 men, initiating a battle that continued for ten months. Meanwhile, the Anglo-French alliance devised a summer breakthrough assault on the German lines through the Ancre and Somme River valleys.

Partially to relieve the pressure on the beleaguered defenders of Verdun, three Allied armies launched the summer offensive on the Somme on 1 Jul, preceded by an eight-day artillery bombardment designed to destroy the German forward defenses. Over 1.7 million shells were expended over a 25-mile front, and 17 underground mines were detonated, followed by the forward movement of 750,000 men, eighty percent of whom were British.

North of the River Somme, General Edmund Allenby's Third and General Henry Rawlinson's Fourth British Armies made a full-frontal assault. South of the Somme, Marshal Ferdinand Foch's French Army Group of the North conducted a holding action. The immediate objectives of each attacking force (Bapaume for the British and Péronne for the French) were not reached, even after five continuous months of attacks. During the entire offensive, there were several

Allied victories; on 11 Jul Rawlinson's troops captured the first line of German trenches; on 23 Jul, Australian troops captured Pozieres; on 15 Sep the British Fourth Army gained some ground near Courcellette (during which tanks were introduced to land warfare), and on that same day Scottish troops captured Martinpuich.

By the autumn of 1916, French forces had assumed the offense at Verdun, and Marshal Joffre urged the British over-all commander, General Douglas Haig, to continue the frustrating attempts on the Somme. Finally, on 18 Nov, Haig halted the Somme offensive, which had resulted in an estimated combined total of 620,000 casualties.

### **General Sources**

- Allinson, Sidney. "War's Worst Day." Military History 5 (Jun 1989): pp. 26-33. Per.
- Brown, Malcolm. The Imperial War Museum Book of the Somme. London: Sidgwick & Jackson, in association with the Imperial War Museum, 1997. 380 p. D545.S7.B76.
- Buchan, John. The Battle of the Somme. NY: George H. Doran Company, 1917. 264 p. D545.S7.B8.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Battle of the Somme, First Phase. NY: T. Nelson & Sons, 1916. 108 p. D545.S7.B822.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Battle of the Somme, Second Phase. NY: T. Nelson & Sons, 1917. 75 p. D545.S7.B83.  
Also available in a 1918 Spanish translation, La Batalla del Somme, Segunda Fase, at D545.S7.B8318.
- Clark, Lloyd. "The First Day of the Somme, 1916, the Great Illusion." In The Hutchinson Atlas of Battle Plans: Before and After. Chicago: Fitzroy Dearborn Publishers, 1999. pp. 129-139. D25.H88.
- Coate, Leslie. The Somme 1914-18: A Study in History around Us. Brighton, England: Tressell Publications, 1983. 41 p. D545.S7.C62.
- Compton, T. E. "Verdun and the Somme." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Feb 1917): pp. 46-63. Per.
- Cuttell, Barry. One Day on the Somme: 1st July 1916. Peterborough, England: GMS Enterprises, 1998. 128 p. D545.S7.C88.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 3. 1916. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1918. 339 p. D546.D6 v.3.
- Farrar-Hockley, Anthony H. The Somme. London: Pan, 1971. 269 p. D545.S7.F37.
- France. Armée de Terre. Service Historique. 1916, Année de Verdun. Paris: C. Lavauzelle, 1986. 295 p. D545.V3.A17.
- Gardner, Brian. The Big Push, A Portrait of the Battle of the Somme. NY: Morrow, 1963. 176 p. D545.S7.G32.
- Gibbs, Philip. The Battles of the Somme. London: Heinemann, 1917. 377 p. D545.S7.G52.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Historic First of July." In The World War I Reader. NY: New York University Press, 2007. pp. 184-194. D509.W65.
- Gilbert, Martin. The Somme: Heroism and Horror in the First World War. NY: Henry Holt and Company, 2007. 332 p. D545.S7.G53.  
Originally published in Canada as, The Battle of the Somme: The Heroism and Horror of War, which is available at D545.S7.G53.
- Giles, John. The Somme: Then and Now. London: After the Battle, 1988. 154 p. D545.S7.G535.
- Glover, Michael. Battlefields of Northern France and the Low Countries. London: Guild Publishing, 1987. 240 p. D25.5.G56.
- Greene, George. "First Day of the Somme." Military Illustrated #218 (Jul 2006): pp. 8-15. Per.
- Hart, Peter. The Somme. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2005. 589 p. D545.S7.H37.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Somme: The Darkest Hour on the Western Front. NY: Pegasus Books, 2008. 589 p. D545.S7.H372.



- Horne, Alistair. Death of a Generation: From Neuve Chapelle to Verdun and the Somme. NY: American Heritage Press, 1970. 127 p. D545.V3.H59.
- Keegan, John. The Face of Battle. NY: Penguin, 1978. 364 p. D25.K43.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Illustrated Face of Battle: A Study of Agincourt, Waterloo, and the Somme. NY: Viking, 1989. 303 p. D25.K432.
- Liddle, Peter H. The 1916 Battle of the Somme: A Reappraisal. Reprint. Hertfordshire, England: Wordsworth Editions, 2001. 192 p. D545.S7.L53.  
The original 1992 printing is available at D545.S7.L53 1992.
- McCarthy, Chris. The Somme: The Day-by-Day Account. London: Arms & Armour, 1993. 176 p. D545.S7.M33.
- Macdonald, Lyn. Somme. London: M. Joseph, 1983. 366 p. D545.S7.M25.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Over the Top: Great Battles of the First World War. London: Arcturus, 2002. 240 p. D521.M382.  
See especially, Chapter 8, "The Battle of the Somme," at pp. 133-153.
- Martin, Christopher. Battle of the Somme. London: Wayland, 1973. 128 p. D545.S7.M37.
- Masefield, John. The Battle of the Somme. Bath, England: Cedric Chivers, 1968. 96 p. D545.S7.M322.
- Middlebrook, Martin. The Somme Battlefields: A Comprehensive Guide from Crécy to the Two World Wars. London: Viking, 1991. 385 p. D545.S7.M532.
- Miles, Wilfrid, compiler. Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1916. 2 volumes. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1992. D521.H573.
- O'Connor, Mike. Somme. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2002. 192 p. D545.S7.O26.
- Pegler, Martin. Attack on the Somme: Haig's Offensive, 1916. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2005. 180 p. D545.S7.P44.
- Philpott, William J. Bloody Victory: The Sacrifice on the Somme. London: Abacus, 2010. 721 p. D545.S7.P492.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Three Armies on the Somme: The First Battle of the Twentieth Century. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 2010. 631 p. D545.S7.P49.
- Prior, Robin and Wilson, Trevor. The Somme. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 2005. 358 p. D545.S7.P75.
- Robinson, Harry P. The Turning Point: The Battle of the Somme. London: W. Heinemann, 1917. 291 p. D545.S7.R62.
- Michelin Tire Company. The Somme. 2 volumes. Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin et Cie, 1919? D545.S7.S7.  
See especially, Volume 1, The First Battle of the Somme (1916-1917) (Albert-Bapaume-Péronne), 137 p.
- Terraine, John. "1916: The Year of the Somme." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 116 (Oct 1986): pp. 441-460. Per.  
Also covers the concurrent Brusilov offensive.
- Travers, Tim. "The Somme, July 1, 1916: The Reason Why." Military History Quarterly 7 (Summer 1995): pp. 62-73. Per.
- US Army Infantry School. Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. 695 p. D509.U55.  
Compilation of 75 selected student monographs prepared by the Class of 1923. See especially, monograph 28, "The First Phase of the Battle of the Somme, to Include July 16, 1916," by Albert L. Tuttle (pp. 257-263), and monograph 29, "The Second Phase of the Battle of the Somme, July 17th to Sept. 14, 1916," by John J. Finnessy (pp. 264-267).
- Van Hartesveldt, Fred R., compiler. The Battles of the Somme, 1916: Historiography and Annotated Bibliography. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1996. 137 p. D545.S7.V36.

Williams, Hugh N. Sir Douglas Haig's Great Push: The Battle of the Somme: A Popular, Pictorial and Authoritative Work on One of the Great Battles in History, Illustrated by About 700 Wonderful Official Photographs & Cinematograph Films and Other Authentic Pictures. London: Hutchinson, 1917? 396 p. D545.S7.W5.

Youel, Duncan. The Somme: Then and Now: A Visual History. NY: Dorling Kindersley, 2006. 226 p. D545.S7.Y68.

### **Special Aspects**

Baker, H. A. "History of the 7th Field Company R. E., during the War 1914-1918." Royal Engineers Journal XLVI (Sep 1932): pp. 441-460. Per.

Part 3 of a 4-part article on the unit; this part covers operations on the Somme, Sep 1916-Mar 1917.

Belloc, Hilaire. "The Obstacle of the Somme Valley." Army Quarterly I (Oct 1920): pp. 70-78. Per.

Highlights geologic problems of the Somme River Valley.

Bond, R. L. "The 23rd (Field) Company R. E. in the Great War, 1914-1918." Royal Engineers Journal XLIII (Mar 1929): pp. 14-29. Per.

Part 4 of a 6-part article on the unit; part 4 covers the Somme and Albert operations in 1916.

Buckland, Reginald U. H. "Experiences at Fourth Army Headquarters." Royal Engineers Journal XLI (Sep 1927): pp. 385-413. Per.

Cavaleri, David P. "The Premature Debut: The Introduction of Armored Fighting Vehicles and Tactics by the British Army during the September 1916 Somme Offensive." Armor CXIV (Mar/Apr 2007): pp. 7-11. Per.

Reprint; article first appeared in Armor CIV (Nov/Dec 1995): 24-28.

Croft, John. "Horsed [sic] Cavalry in the 1914-18 War." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 115 (Apr 1985): pp. 209-220. Per.

Highlights the Battles of the Somme 14 Jul 1916; Cambrai / Amiens, 8 Aug 1918 and Palestine, Sep 1918.

Corde, Henry. "Evolution in Offensive Methods." Field Artillery Journal XII (May/June 1922): pp. 248-264. Per.

Part 1 of a 3-part article; part 1 covers the Somme offensive.

David, Saul. Military Blunders: The How and Why of Military Failure. NY: Carroll & Graf Publishers, 1998. 373 p. U27.D38.

See especially, Part 2, "Planning for Trouble," Section "The First Day on the Somme," at pp. 95-108.

Dyer, Geoff. The Missing of the Somme. London: Phoenix Press, 2001. 157 p. D663.D94.

"Expenditure of Ammunition." Field Artillery Journal VII (Jan/Mar 1917): pp. 31-32. Per.

Von Arnim's report of ammunition usage during the Battle of the Somme, Jul 1916.

Kühn, Joachim von. Die Französischen Gräberschändungen an der Somme: Tatsachen, Eindrücke, Dokumente. Berlin: Der Zirkel, Architekturverlag, 1919. 118 p. D639.D4.K8.

Gibbs, Philip H. Realities of War. London: W. Heinemann, 1920. 455 p. D544.G53.

See especially, Chapter VI, "Psychology on the Somme," at pp. 285-366.

Gliddon, Gerald. The Battle of the Somme: A Topographical History. Stroud, England: Sutton, 1998. 488 p. D545.S7.G542.

Originally published in 1990 as, 'When the Barrage Lifts': A Topographical History and Commentary on the Battle of the Somme 1916, which is available at D545.S7.G54.

Greenhalgh, Elizabeth. Victory through Coalition: Britain and France during the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2005. 304 p. D544.G75.

See especially, Chapter 3, "The Battle of the Somme, 1916," at pp. 42-74.

Griffith, Paddy. Battle Tactics of the Western Front: The British Army's Art of Attack, 1916-18. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1994. 286 p. D546.G75.

See especially, Chapter 4, "The Lessons of the Somme," at pp. 65-83.

- Hale, William B. Mr. Bayard Hale's Despatches from the West Front to the *New York American*, and the *International News Service*. Berlin: Deutscher Verlag, 1916. 42 p. D640.H34.
- Holt, Tonie and Holt, Valmai. Major & Mrs Holt's Battlefield Guide to the Somme. London: Leo Cooper, 1996. 254 p. D545.S7.H65.
- Johnson, John H. Stalemate! The Great Trench Warfare Battles of 1915-1917. London: Arms and Armour, 1995. 224 p. D523.J64.  
See especially, Chapter 4, "The Somme," at pp. 53-90.
- Kenyon, David. "The Indian Cavalry Divisions in Somme: 1916." In The Indian Army in the Two World Wars. Boston: Brill, 2012. pp. 33-62. UA842.I53.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Somme 1914-18: Lessons in War. Stroud, England: History Press, 2010. 256 p. D545.S7.M365.
- Middlebrook, Martin. The First Day on the Somme, 1 July 1916. NY: Norton, 1972. 346 p. D545.S7.M53.
- Newark, Timothy. Where they Fell: A Walker's Guide to the Battlefields of the World. Hauppauge, NY: Barron's, 2000. 160 p. D25.5.N49.
- "Note on Examination of Documents Seized on Prisoners: (After Experiences in Champagne, Artois, Verdun and the Somme)." Translated from the original French? Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1916. 5 p. UB251.F8.N6713.  
Also published in French, Note sur l'Exploitation des Documents saisis sur les Prisonniers: A'pres l'Experience de la Champagne, de l'Artois, de Verdun et de al Somme, which is available at UB251.F8.N67.
- "Organization and Administration of the Tank Corps during the Great War, 1916-1918." Army Quarterly VIII (Jul 1924): pp. 295-313. Per.  
Highlights operations on the Somme and the Third Ypres.
- Pidgeon, Trevor. Tanks on the Somme: From Morval to Beaumont Hamel. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 152 p. D545.S7.P532.
- Preston, T. "The Machine Gun Corps (Cavalry) in France, 1916-1918." Cavalry Journal [British] X (Jul 1920): pp. 262-273. Per.  
Part 1 of a 10-part article.
- Prete, Roy A. "Joffre and the Origins of the Somme: A Study in Allied Military Planning." Journal of Military History 73 (Apr 2009): pp. 417-448. Per.
- Price, George W. "Night Operations." Infantry Journal XXIX (Aug 1926): pp. 135-144. Per  
Highlights operations on 14 Jul 1916 during the Battle of the Somme.
- Reed, Paul. Walking the Somme: A Walker's Guide to the 1916 Somme Battlefields. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. 246 p. D545.S7.R44.
- Robinson, Phillip D. The Underground War. 4 volumes. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. E544.R63.  
See especially, Volume 2, Somme.
- Spaulding, Oliver L., translator. "Artillery Statistics from the World War." Field Artillery Journal XIV (Sep/Oct 1924): pp. 451-454. Per.  
Highlights ammunition usage at Verdun, Artois, Somme, Aisne and Champagne.
- Terraine, John. "'Yomping,' 'Humping'-and the Myth." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal 128 (Jun 1983): pp. 62-65. Per.  
Views by John Terraine and others on the weight of a soldier's back pack, especially as a factor during the Battle of the Somme.
- Todman, Dan. "The Ninetieth Anniversary of the Battle of the Somme." In War Memory and Popular Culture: Essays on Modes of Remembrance and Commemoration. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2009. pp. 23-40. HM554.W37.

The Wipers Times: A Facsimile Reprint of the Trench Magazines: The Wipers Times-The New Church Times-The Kemmel Times-The Somme Times-The B. E. F. Times. London: H. Jenkins, 1918. D526.2.W6.

Wynne, Graeme C. "The Development of the German Defensive Battle in 1917 and Its Influence on British Defensive Tactics." Army Quarterly XXXIV (Jul 1937): pp. 248-266. Per.

Part 2 of a 3-part article; this part highlights operations on the Somme and at the Third Ypres.

### **Specific Actions**

Andrews, Eric M. and Jordan, B. G. "Hamel: Winning a Battle." Journal of the Australian War Memorial #18 (Apr 1991): pp. 5-12. Per.

Baird, W. J. "Thiepval." Canadian Defence Quarterly XII (Oct 1934): pp. 95-99. Per.

Campbell, David. "A Forgotten Victory: Courcellette, 15 September 1916." Canadian Military History 16 (Spring 2007): pp. 27-48. Per.

Cave, Nigel. Delville Wood. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 1999. 160 p. D545.S7.C372.

\_\_\_\_\_. Gommecourt. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 1999. 144 p. D545.S7.C37.

Charlton, Peter. Poziers 1916: Australians on the Somme. London: Leo Cooper, 1986. 318 p. D545.S7.C54.

Christie, Norm M. The Canadians at Mount Sorrel, June 2nd-14th, 1916: A Social History and Battlefield Tour. Ottawa, Canada: CEF Books, 2000. 98 p. D542.M8.C47.

Cobb, Paul. Fromelles 1916. 2d edition. Stroud, England: History Press, 2010. 239 p. D545.F76.C63.

Cook, Donald. "Divisional Commander in France: General Sir David Campbell GCB." Army Quarterly & Defence Journal 118 (Apr 1988); pp. 194-202. Per.

Croft, John. "The Somme: 14 July 1916-A Great Opportunity Missed?" Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 116 (Jul 1986): pp. 312-320. Per.

Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 3. 1916. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1918. 339 p. D546.D6 v.3.

See especially, Chapter XI, "The Gaining of the Thiepval Ridge," at pp. 263-280 and Chapter XIII, "The Battle of the Ancre, November 13, 1916," at pp. 310-332.

"German Raid on the British Trenches near La Boissele, April 11th, 1916." Translation of a German document. Royal United Service Institute (RUSI) Journal LXIII (May 1918): pp. 200-225. Per.

"A German Trench Raid. (With the Operation Orders)." Army Quarterly XXX (Apr 1935): pp. 86-93. Per.  
Highlights the Battle of Rue de Bois, 19 Jul.

Germany. Army. 110th Reserve Infantry Regiment. "German Raid on the British Trenches Near La Boisselle 11th April, 1916." Translated from the original German document. London: General Headquarters, 1916. 20 p. D545.V3.G75.

Goodspeed, D. J. "Prelude to the Somme: Mount Sorrel, June 1916." In Policy by Other Means: Essays in Honour of C. P. Stone. Toronto, Canada: Clarke, Irwin, 1972. pp. 145-161. F1024.6.S7.C7.

Hancock, Edward D. Bazentin Ridge. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2001. 192 p. D545.S7.H36.

Horsfall, Jack and Cave, Nigel. Somme, Serre. London: Leo Cooper, 1996. 144 p. D545.S7.H67.

"Incidents of the Great War: No. 3. Two Minor Operations. The 6th Battalion, The Gloucester Regiment, in Front of Hebuterne, November, 1915, and the 17th H. L. I. [Highland Light Infantry] Southwest of Thiepval, April, 1916." Army Quarterly VIII (Jul 1924): pp. 365-370. Per.

Keelan, Geoff. "'Il a bien Merité de la Patrie': The 22nd Battalion and the Memory of Courcellette." Canadian Military History 19 (Summer 2010): pp. 28-40. Per.

- Laffin, John. "The General Who Lost the Same Battle Twice: Worst Generals in the World." Military Illustrated #102 (Nov 1996): pp. 17-21. Per.  
Focuses on LTG Sir Richard Haking during the Battle of Aubers Ridge, 9-10 May 1915.
- McCormac, Mike. "Battle of the Somme: Gommecourt, 1916." Military Illustrated #66 (Nov 1993): pp. 26-28. Per.  
Highlights the actions of the 46th (North Midlands) and the 56th (London) Divisions.
- McEwen, Andres. "'A Useful Accessory to the Infantry, but Nothing More': Tanks at the Battle of Flers-Courcelette, September 1916." Canadian Military History 20 (Autumn 2011): pp. 7-22. Per.
- "The Battle of the Somme: The 33rd Divisional Engineers and Pioneers at High Wood, 15th to 22nd July, 1916." Royal Engineers Journal XXXI (Feb 1920): pp. 55-59. Per.
- "The Battle of the Somme: The 41st Divisional Engineers at Flers on 15th, 16th and 17th September, 1916." Royal Engineers Journal XXXI (Mar 1920): pp. 137-140. Per.
- Maddocks, Graham. Montauban. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 1999. 157 p. D545.S7.M34.
- Norman, Terry. The Hell They Called High Wood: The Somme, 1916. London: W. Kimber, 1984. 256 p. D545.S7.N67.
- "The Other Side of the Hill.' No. X. The Capture of Thiepval, 26th of September, 1916." Army Quarterly XXVII (Jan 1934): pp. 215-224. Per.
- "The Other Side of the Hill.' No. XI. In Front of Beaumont-Hamel: 13th of November, 1916." Army Quarterly XXVIII (Apr 1934): pp. 27-36. Per.
- "The Other Side of the Hill.' No. VI. The German Defence of Bernafay and Trônes Woods: 2nd-14th July, 1916." Army Quarterly XIII (Oct 1926): pp. 19-32 and XIII (Jan 1927): pp. 252-260. Per.
- "The Other Side of the Hill.' No. V. Delville Wood: 14th-19th of July, 1916." Army Quarterly XI (Oct 1925): pp. 58-69. Per.
- "The Other Side of the Hill.' No. IV. Mametz Wood and Contalmaison: 9th-10th July, 1916." Army Quarterly IX (Jan 1925): pp. 245-259. Per.
- Pidgeon, Trevor. Boom Ravine. South Yorkshire, England: Leo Cooper, 1998. 144 p. D545.S7.P53.
- Renshaw, Michael. Beaucourt. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2003. 160 p. D545.S7.R462.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Mametz Wood. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 1999. 176 p. D545.S7.R46.
- "Report on the Defense of Gommecourt on July the 1st, 1916." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Aug 1917): pp. 535-556. Per.  
Document originated with the German 55th Reserve Infantry Regiment.
- "The Royal Canadian Dragoons, 1914-1919." Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Jul 1924): pp. 8-18. Per.  
Highlights the actions of the unit at Bazetin Ridge (Somme), on 14 Sep 1916.
- Senior, Michael. Fromelles 1916: No Finer Courage: The Loss of an English Village. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. 239 p. DA670.B9.S46.
- Sheldon, Jack. Germans at Beaumont Hamel. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2006. 160 p. D545.S7.S542.
- Stedman, Michael. Somme: La Boisselle, Ovillers / Contalmaison. London: Leo Cooper, 1997. 167 p. D545.S7.S74.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Thiepval. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2005. 192 p. D545.S7.S743.
- "The Story of the 22nd Battalion, September 15th, 1916: The Capture of Courcellette." Canadian Military History 16 (Spring 2007): pp. 49-58.
- Worsfold, C. P. "A Battlefields Tour." Royal Engineers Journal XLIX (Mar 1935): pp. 104-109. Per.  
Highlights conducting a staff ride and covers operations vicinity of High Wood.

## **British and Commonwealth Perspectives**

- Caldwell, M. R. "History of the 12th Company, Royal Engineers." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Mar 1925): pp. 115-124. Per.  
Part 4 of a 5-part article; part 4 highlights the unit's involvement in the Battles of the Somme, Cambrai and Lens.
- Cave, John B. What Became of Corporal Pittman? Portugal Cove, Newfoundland: Breakwater Books, 1976. 180 p. D545.S7.C38.  
Corporal Pittman was a member of the Royal Newfoundland Regiment.
- Chappell, Mike. The Somme, 1916: Crucible of a British Army. London: Windrow & Greene, 1995. 128 p. D545.S7.C53.
- Christie, Norm M. The Canadians on the Somme, September to November, 1916: A Social History and Battlefield Tour. Ottawa, Canada: CEF Books, 2007. 92 p. D545.S7.C57.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Newfoundlanders in the Great War: The Western Front, 1916-1918: A Social History and Battlefield Tour. Ottawa, Canada: CEF Books, 2003. 130 p. D547.R74.C472.
- Dawson, Alec J. Somme Battle Stories. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916. 239 p. D640.D33.
- Dugmore, A. Radclyffe. When the Somme Ran Red. G. Doran, 1918. 285 p. D640.D83.
- Eden, Anthony. Another World, 1897-1917. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1977. 175 p. DA566.9.E28.A33.
- Eyre, Giles E. M. Somme Harvest: Memories of a P.B.I. in the Summer of 1916. London: London Stamp Exchange, 1991. 255 p. D547.K53.E97.  
Author served in the 2nd Battalion, King's Royal Rifle Corps.
- Fallon, David. The Big Fight: Gallipoli to the Somme. NY: W. J. Watt, 1918. 301 p. D640.F28.
- "The First Great British Offensive July 1, 1916: A Memory." Infantry Journal XVIII (Jan 1921): pp. 42-50. Per.  
Anonymous personal memoir.
- Fox, Colin, et. al. On the Somme: The Kitchener Battalions of the Royal Berkshire Regiment, 1916. Reading, England: University of Reading, 1996. 93 p. D547.R33.K582.
- Green, Howard. "Kitchener's Army." Army Quarterly LXXXXII (Apr 1966): pp. 87-97. Per.
- Kernan, Michael. The Violet Dots. NY: George Braziller, 1978. 161 p. U55.E27.K47.  
Personal account of a British coal miner's experiences.
- Liveing, Edward G. D. Attack: An Infantry Subaltern's Impression of July 1st, 1916. NY: Macmillan Company, 1918. 114 p. D545.S7.L5.
- McCarthy, Dudley. Gallipoli to the Somme: The Story of C.E.W. Bean. London: Leo Cooper, 1983. 400 p. DU109.B4.M2.
- MacDonough, Michael. The Irish on the Somme: Being the Second Series of The Irish at the Front. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1917. 197 p. D547.I6.M32.  
Focuses on the Ulster Division, the Irish Division and the Tyneside Irish Brigade.
- Mackesy, J. P. "The Battle of the Somme: R. E. Preparations in the 31st Divisional Area." Royal Engineers Journal XXX (Dec 1919): pp. 275-278. Per.
- Malins, Geoffrey H. How I Filmed the War: A Record of the Extraordinary Experiences of the Man Who Filmed the Great Somme Battles, Etc. Edited by Low Warren. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1993. 307 p. D640.M315.  
Reprint; the original 1919 publication also is available at D640.M315.
- Mark VII (Pseud). A Subaltern on the Somme in 1916. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1996. 241 p. D640.M348.  
Reprint; originally published in 1927.

- Masefield, John. The Old Front Line: or, The Beginning of the Battle of the Somme. London: W. Heinemann, 1917. 128 p. D545.S7.M32.
- Orr, Philip. The Road to the Somme: Men of the Ulster Division Tell Their Story. St. Paul, MN: Blackstaff Press, 1987. 248 p. D545.S7.O77.
- Palmer, Frederick. With the New Army on the Somme: My Second Year of the War. London: J. Murray, 1917. 348 p. D545.S7.P353.
- Rogerson, Sidney. Twelve Days on the Somme: A Memoir of the Trenches, 1916. London: Greenhill Books, 2006. 172 p. D545.S7.R65.  
Reprint of the 1933 publication, Twelve Days.
- Thomas, William B. With the British on the Somme. London: Methuen & Company, 1917? 285 p. D545.S7.T5.
- Travers, Tim. The Killing Ground: The British Army, the Western Front and the Emergence of Modern Warfare, 1900-1918. London: Allen & Unwin, 1987. 309 p. D530.T73.  
Analysis of the Edwardian army attempting to cope with the new firepower and technology of World War I. See especially, Part III, "A Case Study: The Somme, 1916," at pp. 127-202.
- Turner, William. Accrington Pals Trail. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 1998. 192 p. D547.E275.T87.
- German Perspective**
- Abadie, Maurice. Flaucourt: Ou, La Percée des Lignes Allemandes en Juillet 1916, au Sud de la Somme. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1933. 105 p. D545.S7.A4.
- Germany. Heer. Reserve Korps. An der Somme. München [Munich], Germany: R. Piper & Company, 1917. 191 p. D522.A5.
- Balck, William von. Kriegserfahrungen. Berlin: G. Bath, 1921. 84 p. D530.B35.
- Baumgartner, Richard A., compiler, translator and editor. This Carnival of Hell: German Combat Experience on the Somme, July-November 1916. Huntington, WV: Blue Acorn Press, 2010. 427 p. D545.S7.T49.
- Below, Fritz T. C. von. Enseignements Tirés de la Bataille de la Somme (24-6 Au. 26-11 1916) par la 1re Armée Allemande. Translated from the original German. Paris: Grand Quartier Général des Armées du Nord et du Nord-Est, 2e Bureau, 1917. 54 p. D545.S7.B414.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Experience of the German 1st Army in the Somme Battle. Translation of an original German document. S.l.: n.p., 1917. 27 p. D545.S7.B413.
- Bülow, Karl von. Experience of the German 1st Army in the Somme Battle. Washington Barracks, D.C. Press of the Engineer School, 1917. 78 p. D545.S7.B8413.
- Duffy, Christopher. Through German Eyes: The British and the Somme 1916. London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 2006. 383 p. D545.S7.D84.
- Germany. Heer. Bayerisches Reserve Division, 6. "Extracts from the Reports of German Formations Employed on the Somme." Translation of a German document. France?: General Headquarters, General Staff (Intelligence), 1916. 1 p. D545.S7.E9713.  
Reports originally prepared by the 6th Bavarian Reserve Division.
- Foley, Robert T. "Learning War's Lessons: The German Army and the Battle of the Somme 1916." Journal of Military History 75 (Apr 2011): pp. 471-504. Per.
- Frerk, Friedrich W. Die Sommeschlacht: Kriegsplaudereien. Leipzig, Germany: H. Montanus-Verlag, 1916. 155 p. D545.S7.F7.
- Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. "Experiences of the IV. German Corps in the Battle of the Somme during July, 1916." Translation of an original German document. London?: General Headquarters, General Staff (Intelligence), 1916. 18 p. D545.S7.G4713.

Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. Intelligence Division. Report on the Defence of Gommecourt on the 1st July, 1916. Translation of an original German document. S.l.: General Headquarters, General Staff (Intelligence), 1917. 17 p. D545.S7.G37.

Reports originally prepared by the 55th Reserve Infantry Regiment, 2d Guard Reserve Division.

“Report on the Defense of Gommecourt on 1st July, 1916.” Translated from a German document. Infantry Journal XIV (May 1918): pp. 820-841. Per.

Document originated with the German 55th Reserve Infantry Regiment.

Germany. Reichsarchiv. Schlachten des Weltkrieges. 38 volumes. Berlin: Gerhard Stalling, 1924-1930. D521.G35.

See especially, Volume 20, Die Brennpunkte der Schlacht im Juli 1916 [Somme North, Part I, The Focal Parts of the Battle in July 1916], and Volume 21, Die Brennpunkte der Schlacht im Juli 1916 [Somme North, Part II, The Focal Parts of the Battle in July 1916].

Hirschfeld, Gerhard, et al. Scorched Earth: The Germans on the Somme, 1914-1918. Translated from the original German by Geoffrey Brooks. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2009. 217 p. D545.S7.H5713.

See especially, Chapter 3, “The Battle of the Somme 1916.”

Linzell, Harold H. Fallen on the Somme: The War Diary of 2nd Lieutenant Harold Harding Linzell M.C., 7th Border Regiment. Edited by M. A. Argyle. North Devon, England: Aycliffe Press, 1981. 54 p. D640.L54.

“‘The Other Side of the Hill.’ No. 1. The German Defence during the Battle of the Somme, July, 1916, Derived from German Sources of Information.” Army Quarterly VII (Jan 1924): pp. 245-259. Per.

“‘The Other Side of the Hill.’ No. 2. The German Defence during the Battle of the Somme, July, 1916, Derived from German Sources of Information.” Army Quarterly VIII (Apr 1924): pp. 72-85. Per.

Sheldon, Jack. The German Army on the Somme, 1914-1916. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2005. 432 p. D545.S7.S54.

Wynne, Graeme. C. Landrecies to Cambrai: Case Studies of German Offensive and Defensive Operations on the Western Front, 1914-1917. Solihull, England: Helion, 2010. 191 p. D531.W94.

### **French Perspective**

Madelin, Louis. Le Chemin de la Victoire. Tome 2: De la Somme aux Rhin (1916-1918). Paris: Plon-Nouritt, 1920? D544.M3 t.2.

“The Strange Case of General Micheler.” Army Quarterly XXIX (Oct 1934): pp. 30-38. Per.

General Micheler was commander of the French Tenth Army.

### **Allied Spring Offensives, 1917**

German troops occupied large sectors of the Western Front at the beginning of 1917. Small but deadly actions accentuated the early months of the year, as war-weary home fronts coped with rising casualties from the stalemated lines. Britons retained confidence in their military leaders as Douglas Haig, architect of the deadly Somme Offensive, was promoted to Field Marshal. The civil government, however, fell and was replaced by a new coalition government under David Lloyd George in Dec 1916.

The French populace lost confidence in both its civil and its military leadership. Long frustrated with Marshal Joffre, Premier Aristide Briand replaced him with Robert Nivelle, but the Briand government fell in March. His replacement, Alexandre Ribot, disputed Nivelle’s proposal for an Alternative Allied strategy. Instead of attrition and defense, Nivelle advocated smaller, simultaneous attacks, followed by the immediate exploitation of success to prevent the commitment of enemy reserves.

### **General Sources**

Barton, Peter. Arras: The Spring 1917 Offensive in Panoramas Including Vimy Ridge and Bullecourt. London: Constable, 2010. 312 p. D545.A7.B37.



- Bilton, David. The German Army at Arras: Rare Photographs from Wartime Archives. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2008. 208 p. D545.A7.B55.
- Bond, Brian, editor. Fallen Stars: Eleven Studies of Twentieth Century Military Disasters. London: Brassey's, 1991. 264 p. D743.F29.  
See especially, Chapter 3, "Robert Nivelle and the French Spring Offensive, 1917," at pp. 52-64, written by Anthony Clayton.
- Boraston, J. H., editor. Sir Douglas Haig's Despatches (December 1915-April 1919). London: J. M. Dent & Sons, 1919. 378 p. D544.A2.H3.  
See especially, pp. 85-149.
- Buffetaut, Yves. The 1917 Spring Offensives: Arras, Vimy, le Chemin des Dames. Translated from the original French by Bernard Lepretre. Paris: Histoire & Collections, 1997. 192 p. D545.A7.B8413.
- Cave, Nigel. Arras, Vimy Ridge. London: Leo Cooper, 1996. 208 p. D545.A7.C38.
- Charteris, John. Field-Marshal Earl Haig. NY: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1929. 407 p. DA69.3.H3.C52.  
See especially, pp. 266-273.
- Civrieux, Commandant de. Pages de Vérité : l'Offensive de 1917 et le Commandement du Général Nivelle. Paris: G. Van Oest, 1919. 265 p. D544.C5.
- Dewar, George A. B. Sir Douglas Haig's Command, December 19, 1915, to November 11, 1918. 2 volumes. London: Constable and Company, 1922. D546.D4.  
See especially, Volume 1, pp. 209-231.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 4. 1917. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. 313 p. D546.D65 v.4.
- "The Experience Gained during the English-French Offensive in the Spring of 1917." Translated from a German document. Infantry Journal XIV (Feb 1918): pp. 597-605. Per.
- Fox, Colin, et. al. Arras to Cambrai: The Kitchener Battalions of the Royal Berkshire Regiment, 1917. Reading, England: University of Reading, 1997. 75 p. D547.R33.K583.
- Fox, Frank. The Battle of the Ridges: Arras-Messines, March-June 1917. London: C. A. Pearson, 1918. 111 p. D545.A7.F65.
- Gibbs, Philip H. From Bapaume to Passchendaele 1917. Toronto: William Briggs, 1918. 384 p. D544.G5.  
See especially, pp. 87-194.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Struggle in Flanders on the Western Front, 1917. NY: George H. Doran Company, 1919. 462 p. D644.G532.
- Kahn, Leo. "Retreat to the Siegfriedstellung [Hindenburg Line]." History of the First World War 5, #9: pp. 2,028-2,037. Per.
- Great Britain. Committee of Imperial Defence. Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1917. 3 volumes. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1991-1992. D521.H5734.  
Volume 1: The German Retreat to the Hindenburg Line and the Battles of Arras.  
Volume 2: 7th June-10th November, Messines and Third Ypres (Passchendaele).  
Volume 3: Battle of Cambrai.
- Morris, Alan. Bloody April. London: Jarrolds, 1967. 208 p. D545.A7.M6.
- Pitman, T. T. "Raids and Counter-Raids." Cavalry Journal [British] XXVIII (Oct 1938): pp. 503-512; XXIX (Jan 1939): pp. 96-108. Per.  
Highlights Gillemont Farm, 10 May and Gouy-Le Catelet, 7 Jun.
- "Report on the Offensive Operation of June 21, 1917." Translated from a French article. Infantry Journal XIV (Jan 1918): pp. 514-518. Per.

Robinson, Phillip D. The Underground War. 4 volumes. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. E544.R63.  
See especially, Volume 1, Vimy Ridge to Arras.

Ruffin, Henry. Brother Tommy: The British Offensives on the Western Front, January to June, 1917. London: T. F. Unwin, 1918. 160 p. D546.R8.

Spears, Edward L. Prelude to Victory. London: J. Cape, 1939. 640 p. D548.S6.

Terraine, John. The Road to Passchendaele: The Flanders Offensive of 1917, A Study of Inevitability. London: Cooper, 1977. 365 p. D542.Y72.T47.

Wolff, Leon. In Flanders Fields: The 1917 Campaign. NY: Viking Press, 1958. 308 p. D541.W7.

Wynne, Graeme. C. Landrecies to Cambrai: Case Studies of German Offensive and Defensive Operations on the Western Front, 1914-1917. Solihull, England: Helion & Company, 2010. 191 p. D531.W94.

### **Nivelle Offensive**

After “deceptive” artillery preparations forced the Germans to reveal their own gun positions, Nivelle proposed that British troops would make preparatory attacks on the northern and southern ends of the 1916 Somme Battlefield (at Bapaume, and Arras, with Cambrai as the objective) to draw out the German reserves. Meanwhile, French troops would make a concurrent assault north of the Aisne in the Champagne region.

Having faced Nivelle’s successful tactics at Verdun the previous year, Erich Ludendorff reconfigured the German defenses, particularly in Champagne, where a defense-in-depth placed a third line of troops out of range of Nivelle’s “deceptive artillery.” German air superiority that spring prevented Allied reconnaissance planes from detecting the Development of this “Hindenberg Line,” which extended from Arras to Reims west of Cambrai, and Saint-Quentin to Anizy between Soissons and Laon.

Nivelle had 1.2 million men at his disposal. As the attack progressed according to his plan, Ludendorff pulled his troops back, initially as a deception, then fully evacuating Bapaume, Péronne, Noyon, and other towns, halting at the heavily-fortified Hindenburg Line. Nivelle was perplexed, but ordered a British attack at Arras on 9 Apr. Canadian troops took Vimy Ridge at the northern edge of the front. His own attack in the Champagne region was delayed until 16 Apr, allowing German reserves to shift behind the Hindenburg Line. French troops were unsuccessful in their attempt to gain control of the Chemin des Dames, which dominated their sector.

Corde, Henry. “Evolution in Offensive Methods.” Field Artillery Journal XII (May/June 1922): pp. 248-264. Per. Part 1 of a 3-part article; covers the Nivelle Offensive.

Delmas, Jean. “The Nivelle Offensive.” History of the First World War 5, #75: pp. 2,105-2,114. Per.

Fenton, Chauncey L. “The Nivelle Attack.” In Campaigns of the World War. Washington, DC: US Infantry Association, 1923. pp. 45-60. D521.U5.

\_\_\_\_\_. “The Nivelle Attack.” Infantry Journal XXII (June 1923): pp. 729-744. Per.

“The First French Tanks in Action: Nivelle Offensive, 1917.” Army Quarterly XXI (Oct 1930): pp. 106-112. Per.

Hirschfeld, Gerhard, et al. Scorched Earth: The Germans on the Somme, 1914-1918. Translated from the original German by Geoffrey Brooks. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2009. 217 p. D545.S7.H5713.  
See especially, Chapter Four, “Retreat and Destruction 1917,” at pp. 141-178.

Keegan, John. “Nivelle Plan.” History of the First World War 5, #73: pp. 2,021-2,027. Per.

Yunker, Stephen F. “‘I Have the Formula’: The Evolution of the Tactical Doctrine of General Robert Nivelle.” Military Review LIV (June 1974): pp. 11-25. Per.

### **– Vimy Ridge**

Barris, Theodore. Victory at Vimy: Canada Comes of Age, April 9-12, 1917. Toronto, Canada: Thomas Allen Publishers, 2007. 300 p. D545.V5.B37.

- Canada. Veterans Affairs Canada. Public Affairs Directorate. The Vimy Memorial = Le Mémorial de Vimy. Ottawa, Canada: Directorate of Public Affairs, Veterans Affairs Canada, 1984. 24 p. D680.F8.V5613.
- Christie, Norm M. The Canadians at Vimy, April 1917: Arleux, April 28th, 1917, Fresnoy, May 3rd, 1917: A Social History and Battlefield Tour. Ottawa, Canada: CEF Books, 2002. 108 p. D545.V5.C47.
- Cook, Tim. "‘A Proper Slaughter’: The March 1917 Gas Raid at Vimy Ridge." Canadian Military History 8 (Spring 1999): pp. 7-23. Per.
- Dieterich, Alfred. "The German 79th Reserve Infantry Division in the Battle of Vimy Ridge, April 1917." Canadian Military History 15 (Winter 2006): pp. 69-85. Per.
- Duguid, A. Fortescue. Canada on Vimy Ridge. Ottawa: Queen’s Printer and Controller of Stationery, 1964. 14 p. D545.V5.D84.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Significance of Vimy." Canadian Defence Quarterly XII (Jul 1935): pp. 397-402. Per.
- Gero, Anthony. "Canadians Play Baseball at Vimy Ridge, May 1917." Military Collector & Historian 57 (Fall 2005): p. 123. Per.
- Glover, Michael. Battlefields of Northern France and the Low Countries. London: Guild Publishing, 1987. 240 p. D25.5.G56.
- Granatstein, J. L. Hell’s Corner: An Illustrated History of Canada’s Great War, 1914-1918. Vancouver, Canada: Douglas & McIntyre, 2004. 198 p. D547.C2.G73.  
See especially, Chapter 6, "Triumph and Horror: Vimy Ridge and Passchendaele," at pp. 127-154.
- Gray, William. "On the Wondrous Tunnels of Vimy Ridge." Army Museum Newsletter #23: pp. 15-21. Per.
- Greenhous, Brereton and Harris, Stephen J. Canada and the Battle of Vimy Ridge, 9-12 April 1917. Ottawa, Canada: Department of National Defence, Directorate of History, 1992. 149 p. D545.V5.G73.
- Hayes, Geoffrey; Iarocci, Andrew and Bechtold, Mike, editors. Vimy Ridge: A Canadian Reassessment. Waterloo, Canada: Wilfred Laurier University Press, 2007. 353 p. D545.V5.V56.  
Contains essays on the strategic background, battle and aftermath of Vimy Ridge.
- Holmes, Richard. "Canadian Onslaught at Vimy." History of the First World War 5, #74: pp. 2,096-2,104. Per.
- Jennings, Cedric. Canada in the First World War and the Road to Vimy Ridge. Ottawa, Canada: Government of Canada Veterans Affairs, 1992. 23 p. D547.C2.J46.
- McKee, Alexander. The Battle of Vimy Ridge. London: Souvenir Press, 1966. 242 p. D545.V5.M29.
- "‘The Other Side of the Hill.’ No. XV. The Battle of Vimy Ridge: 9th of April, 1917." Army Quarterly XXXIII (Oct 1936): pp. 51-57. Per.
- "‘The Other Side of the Hill.’ No. 7. The German Attack at Vimy Ridge, May 1916." Army Quarterly XVII (Oct 1928): pp. 66-77. Per.
- Sheldon, Jack. The German Army on Vimy Ridge, 1914-1917. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2008. 368 p. D545.V5.S54.  
See especially, Chapter 6, "1917: The Build Up to the Assault on Vimy Ridge," at pp. 229-281 and Chapter 7, "Battle of Vimy Ridge April 1917," at pp. 282-327.
- Sheldon, Jack and Cave, Nigel. The Battle for Vimy Ridge, 1917. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 236 p. D545.A7.C382.
- Snell, J. M. "Vimy Ridge 1917: A Canadian Easter." Army Quarterly & Defence Journal 123 (Oct 1993): pp. 430-437. Per.
- Tucker, Gilbert N. "Vimy Ridge Country Revisited." Canadian Defence Quarterly V (Oct 1927): pp. 55-59. Per.  
Highlights post-war pilgrimages to Vimy Ridge.

- Vaughan, Louis. "Byng of Vimy: An Appreciation." Army Quarterly XXXI (Oct 1935): pp. 11-16. Per.
- Worsfold, C. P. "A Battlefields Tour." Royal Engineers Journal XLIX (Mar 1935): pp. 104-109. Per.  
Highlights a staff ride format; covers operations at Vimy.
- Wynne, Graeme C. "The Development of the German Defensive Battle in 1917, and Its Influence on British Defence Tactics." Army Quarterly XXXIV (Apr 1937): pp. 15-32. Per.  
Part 1 of a 3-part article; this part highlights the Battles of Arras and Vimy on 9 Apr.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Wotan Position." Army Quarterly XXXVIII (Jul 1939): pp. 227-250. Per.

### **Arras / Second Aisne / Third Champagne**

- Andrews, E. M. "Bean and Bullecourt: Weaknesses and Strengths of the Official History of Australia in the First World War." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire #72 (1990): 25-47. Per.
- "The Battle of Arras: Report on R.E. Preparations for the Offensive Operations on 9th April, 1917." Royal Engineers Journal XXXI (Apr 1920): pp. 205-210. Per.
- Caldwell, M. R. "History of the 12th Company, Royal Engineers." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Mar 1925): pp. 115-124. Per.  
Part 4 of a 5-part article; this part highlights the unit's involvement in the Battles of the Somme, Cambrai and Lens.
- Christie, Norm M. Other Canadian Battlefields of the Great War: Festubert, May 1915: Givenchy, June 1915: Hill 70 & Lens, August 1917: A Social History and Battlefield Tour. Ottawa, Canada: CEF Books, 2007. 90 p. D547.C2.C47.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 4. 1917. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. 313 p. D546.D65 v.4.  
See especially, Chapter II, "The Battle of Arras, April 9 to April 23, 1917," at pp. 20-63 and Chapter III, "Operations in the Arras Section from April 23 Onwards," at pp. 64-93.
- Fox, Colin. Monchy Le Preux. London: Leo Cooper, 2000. 160 p. D545.A7.F648.
- Franks, Norman L.R., Guest, Russell and Bailely, Frank W. Bloody April-Black September. London: Grub Street, 1995. 314 p. D600.F74.
- Frerk, Friedrich W. Die Arrasschlacht, Aisne- und ChampagneFront. Leipzig, Germany: Montanus-Verlag, 1917. 160 p. D544.F755.
- Galli, Henry. L'Offensive Francaise de 1917 (Avril-Mai), de Soissons à Reims. Paris: Garnier Frères, 1919. 259 p. D548.G24.
- "General Mangin." Army Quarterly XXX (Apr 1935): pp. 131-135. Per.
- Heald, Thomas J. "The Battle of Arras, April 1 to May 30, 1917." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1923. pp. 298-301. D509.U55.
- Jackson, Geoff. "'Anything but Lovely': The Canadian Corps at Lens in the Summer of 1917." Canadian Military History 17 (Winter 2008): pp. 5-20. Per.
- Johnson, John H. Stalemate! The Great Trench Warfare Battles of 1915-1917. London: Arms and Armour, 1995. 224 p. D523.J64.  
See especially, Chapter 5, "Arras," at pp. 91-120.
- Junger, Ernst. The Storm of Steel, from the Diary of a German Storm-Troop Officer on the Western Front. Translated from the original German by Basil Creighton. London: Chatto & Windus, 1929. 319 p. D640.J693.  
See especially, pp. 130-141.
- King, Jere C. Generals & Politicians, Conflict Between France's High Command, Parliament, and Government, 1914-1918. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1951. 294 p. D548.K44.  
See especially, pp. 140-149.

- Lucas, William E. "Tanks in the World War." Infantry Journal XXIII (Oct 1923): pp. 402-411. Per.
- Macksey, Kenneth. "Breakthrough at Arras." History of the First World War 5, #74: pp. 2,077-2,095. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Shadow of Vimy Ridge. London: W. Kimber, 1965. 264 p. DC801.A79.M32.
- Michelin Tire Company. Arras, Lens, Douai and the Battles of Artois. Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin, 1920. 127 p. D545.A7.A713.
- Nicholls, Jonathan. Cheerful Sacrifice: The Battle of Arras, 1917. London: Leo Cooper, 1990. 254 p. D545.A7.N52.
- Nicholson, Gerald W. L. Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919: Official History of the Canadian Army in the First World War. Ottawa: R Duhamel, Queen's Printer, 1962. 621 p. D547.C2.N5.  
See especially, pp. 233-268.
- O'Connor, Mike. Arras. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2004. 192 p. D545.A7.O26.
- "The Other Side of the Hill.' No. XVII. The Battle of Arras: 9th of April, 1917." Army Quarterly XXXVIII (Apr 1939): pp. 29-47. Per.
- Pierrefeu, Jean de. L'Offensive du 16 Avril, la Vérité sur l'Affaire Nivelles. Paris: Renaissance du Livre, 1919. 187 p. D545.A5.P5.
- Playfair, I. S. O. "A Minor Operation: The Capture of Infantry Hill-June 14th, 1917." Royal Engineers Journal XXXIX (Sep 1925): pp. 433-437. Per.
- Preston, T. "The Cavalry at Arras, 1917." Cavalry Journal [British] XXI (Oct 1931): pp. 521-542. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Machine Gun Corps (Cavalry) in France, 1916-1918." Cavalry Journal [British] X (Oct 1920): pp. 488-499. Per.  
Part 2 of a 10-part article; this part covers Monchy-le-Preux.
- Reed, Paul. Walking Arras: A Guide to the 1917 Arras Battlefields. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 240 p. D545.A7.R44.
- Rousset, Léonce. La Bataille de L'Aisne (Avril-Mai 1917). Paris: G. Van Oest et Cie, 1920. 174 p. D545.A5.R6.
- Ryan, Stephen. Pétain the Soldier. South Brunswick, NJ: A. S. Barnes, 1969. 315 p. DC342.8.P4.R9.  
See especially, pp. 103-121.
- Sassoon, Siegfried. Memoirs of an Infantry Officer. NY: Coward, McCann, 1930. 322 p. D640.S3415.  
See especially, pp. 198-206.
- Savage, Raymond. Allenby of Armageddon: A Record of the Career and Campaigns of Field Marshal Viscount Allenby. Indianapolis, IN: Bobbs-Merrill, 1926. 353 p. DA69.3.A6.S28.  
See especially, pp. 156-176.
- Skirrow, Fraser. Massacre on the Marne: The Life and Death of the 2/5th Battalion West Yorkshire Regiment in the Great War. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 276 p. D545.M35.S55.  
See especially, Chapter Four, "At the Battle of Bullecourt," at pp. 88-123; Chapter Seven, "Success at Bucquoy," at pp. 168-186 and Chapter Eight, "Desstruction at Marfaux," at pp. 187-212.
- Tennyson, Brian D. "A Cape Bretoner at War: Letters from the Front 1914-1919." Canadian Military History 11 (Winter 2002): pp. 37-48. Per.  
Includes descriptions of the Battles at Arras, Passchendaele, Amiens and Cambrai.
- Urguhart, Hugh M. The History of the 16th Battalion (The Canadian Scottish): Canadian Expeditionary Force in the Great War, 1914-1919. Toronto, Canada: Macmillan, 1932. 853 p. D547.C2.U76.  
See especially, pp. 210-219.
- Walthert, Matthew. "Neglected Victory: The Canadian Corps at Hill 70." Canadian Military History 19 (Winter 2010): pp. 21-36. Per.

Watt, Richard M. Dare Call It Treason. NY: Simon and Schuster, 1963. 344 p. D548.W3.  
See especially, pp. 170-174.

Wilcockson, Nigel. "A Private Soldier's Account." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 109 (Jan 1979): pp. 86-93. Per.  
Focuses on the East Kent Regiment (Buffs) and compares personal letters with official accounts concerning the Battle of Arras, May 1917.

Williams, Jeffery. Byng of Vimy: General and Governor General. London: Leo Cooper, 1983. 398 p. U55.B96.W54.  
See especially, pp. 142-170.

Wynne, Graeme C. "The British Attack from Monchy-le-Preux on the 14th of April, 1917, and a Commentary." Army Quarterly XXXV (Jan 1938): pp. 248-264. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Development of the German Defensive Battle in 1917, and Its Influence on British Defence Tactics." Army Quarterly XXXIV (Apr 1937): pp. 15-32. Per.  
Part 1 of a 3-part article; this part highlights the Battles of Arras and Vimy on 9 Apr.

### **Chemin des Dames**

Compton, T. E. "The French Tanks." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Nov 1920): pp. 637-655. Per.  
Highlights the involvement of French tanks at Fort Malmaison in October.

Lachaux, Gérard. Chemin des Dames: L'Album Souvenir du Front de l'Aisne. Paris: Histoire & Collections, 2008.  
195 p. D545.A5.L33.

Painlevé, Paul. La Vérité sur L'Offensive du 16 Avril, 1917. Paris: Wellhoff et Roche, 1919. 107 p. D544.P3.

Perré, Jean P. "Initial Appearance of Tanks on the Heights of the Chemin des Dames: Combats of Lafaux Mill 5-6 May 1917." Translated from the French by F. G. Dumont. Typescript. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1936. 71 p. D608.P4313.

Rarey, George H. "French Tanks in the World War." Infantry Journal XXXI (Jul 1927): pp. 50-59. Per.

Rouquerol, Jean J. Le Chemin des Dames, 1917. Paris: Payot, 1934. 194 p. D545.A55.R6.

### **Messines / Wytshaete Ridge**

German forces occupied the terrain that dominated the British salient at Ypres. Thus, Haig ordered the Second British Army to assault it on 7 Jun. Artillery, underground mines containing 500 tons of explosives, and poison gas canisters preceded the attack. British tanks and infantry then succeeded in demoralizing the German defenders and captured Messines Ridge. Messines was the one so-called "efficient" Allied success of 1917.

Bean, Charles E. W. The Australian Imperial Force in France. Volume 4. 1917. Sydney: Angus & Robertson, 1943.  
D547.A8.O42 v.4.

Represents volumes 3 through 6 of the series, Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-1918; see especially, pp. 588-636.

Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 4. 1917. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. 313 p. D546.D65 v.4.

See especially, Chapter IV, "The Battle of Messines," at pp. 94-112.

Falls, Cyril. The History of the 36th (Ulster) Division. Belfast: M'caw, Stevenson & Orr, 1922. 359 p. D546.5.36th.F34.  
See especially, pp. 82-106.

Farrar-Hockley, Anthony H.. "Prelude to Passchendaele: The Capture of Messines Ridge." History of the First World War 6, #82: pp. 2,282-2,293. Per.

Gallacher, Ian. "The Messines Mines, 1917." Military Illustrated #37 (Jun 1991): pp. 26-31. Per.

Maude, Alan H, editor. The 47th (London) Division 1914-1919. London: Amalgamated Press, 1922. 297 p.  
D546.5.47th.M38.

See especially, pp. 95-103.

- Harper, Glyn. "Masterpiece or Massacre: The New Zealand Division and Two Battles of 1917." In 1917: Tactics, Training and Technology. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2007. pp. 62-70. UA872.A975.
- Harington, Charles H. "Plumer of Messines: An Appreciation." Army Quarterly XXV (Oct 1932): pp. 13-17. Per. \_\_\_\_\_ . Plumer of Messines. London: J. Murray, 1935. 351 p. DA69.3.P44.H37.  
See especially, pp. 85-105.
- Harvey, R. N. "British Military Mining, 1915-1917." Military Engineer XXIII (Nov/Dec 1931): pp. 509-518. Per. \_\_\_\_\_ . "Military Mining in the Great War." Royal Engineers Journal XLIII (Dec 1929): pp. 537-548. Per.
- Kincaid-Smith, Thomas M. H. The 25th Division in France and Flanders. London: Harrison, 1920? 429 p. D546.5.25th.K5.  
See especially, pp. 50-86.
- Locke, M. E. "Artillery in Europe." Field Artillery Journal VII (Jul/Sep 1917): pp. 294-301. Per.  
Highlights British operations at Messines Ridge.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Over the Top: Great Battles of the First World War. London: Arcturus, 2002. 240 p. D521.M382.  
See especially, Chapter 9, "Messines and Passchendaele," at pp. 155-176.
- Mullins, Lawrence E. "The Mines at Messines." Military Review XLV (Apr 1965): pp. 18-24. Per.
- Rarey, George H. "The Tank in the World War." Infantry Journal XXIX (Oct 1926): pp. 410-417. Per.  
Part 3 of a 7-part article; this part highlights the use of tanks at Messines.
- Sandilands, Harold R. The 23rd Division, 1914-1919. Edinburgh: William Blackwood and Sons, 1925. 389 p. D546.5.23d.S35.  
See especially, pp. 148-173.
- Passingham, Ian. Pillars of Fire: The Battle of Messines Ridge June 1917. Stroud, England: Sutton Publishing, 1998. 223 p. D542.M4.P37.
- Turner, Alexander. Messines 1917: The Zenith of Siege Warfare. Long Island City, NY: Osprey, 2010. 96 p. D542.M4.T87.
- US Army War College. Artillery Operations of the Ninth British Corps at Messines, June 1917. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 124 p. D542.Y72.G7.  
\_\_\_\_\_. Attack of the British 9th Corps at Messines Ridge. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 148 p. D542.M4.U58.
- Wyrall, Everard. The History of the 19th Division, 1914-1918. London: E. Arnold & Company, 1932. 254 p. D546.5.19th.W87.  
See especially, pp. 88-94.

### **Cambrai, November 1917**

British Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig ordered yet another east-bound offensive in 1917, to be launched about 50 miles south of Passchendaele. Conducted by the Third British Army commanded by General J. H. G. Byng, and without an artillery preparation, infantry and some 200 tanks broke a five-mile hole in the Hindenburg Line only to have the tanks break down. Meanwhile, German troops were rushed into the breach, forcing Haig to order a partial withdrawal. The Germans, testing their new *stosstruppen* tactics, retook their lost ground in less than two weeks.

#### **General Sources**

- Ailslieger, Kristafer. "The Battle of Cambrai." Armor (Sep/Oct 2000): pp. 34-36 and 39. Per.
- Becke, A. F. "Cambrai, 1917: The Tanks at Flesquières on the 20th of November." Journal of the Royal Artillery LXVIII (Jan 1941): pp. 3-59. Per.
- Chaffin, A. D. "Tanks in the Battle of Cambrai." Tank Studies. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Tank School, 1932. pp. 20-40. UE159.T39.

- Clark, Lloyd. "Cambrai 1917, the New Invention." In The Hutchinson Atlas of Battle Plans: Before and After. Chicago: Fitzroy Dearborn Publishers, 1999. pp. 53-63. D25.H88.
- Cooper, Bryan. The Battle of Cambrai. NY: Stein and Day, 1968. 243 p. D545.C27.C662.
- Cooper, Bryan. The Ironclads of Cambrai. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 243 p. D545.C27.C66. Reprint; originally published in 1967.
- Corda, Henry. "Evolution in Offensive Methods." Field Artillery Journal XII (May/June 1922): pp. 248-264. Per. Part 1 of a 3-part article; this part highlights the Battle of Cambrai.
- De Pree, Hugo D. "The Cooperation of Tanks with Other Arms at the Battle of Cambrai, November, 1917." Army Quarterly XXIX (Oct 1934): pp.18-29 and XXIX (Jan 1935): pp. 219-231. Per.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 4. 1917. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. 313 p. D546.D65 v.4. See especially, Chapter X, "The Battle of Cambrai," at pp. 235-268 and Chapter XI, "The Battle of Cambrai," at pp. 269-300.
- Glover, Michael. Battlefields of Northern France and the Low Countries. London: Guild Publishing, 1987. 240 p. D25.5.G56.
- Greenhouse, Brereton. "Aircraft versus Armour: Cambrai to Yom Kippur." In Men at War: Politics, Technology, and Innovation in the Twentieth Century. Chicago: Precedent, 1982. pp. 93-118. U42.M43.
- Hammond, Bryn. Cambrai 1917: The Myth of the First Great Tank Battle. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2008. 500 p. D545.C27.H36.
- Horsfall, Jack and Cave, Nigel. Cambrai: The Right Hook. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 1999. 176 p. D545.C27.H57. \_\_\_\_\_ . Bourlon Wood. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2002. 176 p. D545.C27.H67.
- Hotblack, F. E. "A Cambrai Myth?" Royal Tank Corps Journal XIV (Mar 1933): pp. 285-286. Per.
- Johnson, John H. Stalemate! The Great Trench Warfare Battles of 1915-1917. London: Arms and Armour, 1995. 224 p. D523.J64. See especially, Chapter 7, "Cambrai," at pp. 172-200.
- King, Archibald. "The Battle of Cambrai." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1923. pp. 309-326. D509.U55.
- Mackenzie, F. "Cambrai 1917." Journal of the United Service Institute of India LXV (Oct 1935): pp. 404-409. Per.
- Maunsell, E. B. "Cambrai." Cavalry Journal [British] XVI (Apr 1926): pp. 129-135; XVI (Jul 1926): pp. 230-244 and XVI (Oct 1926): pp. 351-362. Per. Highlights cavalry operations during the Battles of Cambrai and Epehy.
- Moore, William. A Wood Called Bourlon: The Cover-Up After Cambrai 1917. London: Leo Cooper, 1988. 270 p. D545.C27.M66.
- "More Light on Cambrai, 1917." Army Quarterly XXXV (Oct 1937): pp. 142-144. Per.
- O'Connor, Mike. Cambrai. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2003. 192 p. D545.C27.O26.
- Rarey, George H. "The Tanks in the World War." Infantry Journal XXX (Jan 1927): pp. 43-50. Per. Part 5 of a 7-part article; this part highlights the use of tanks during the Battle of Cambrai.
- Rockenback, Samuel D. "Tanks at Cambrai." Infantry Journal XX (Jun 1922): pp. 623-629. Per.
- Strutz, Georg. "The Tank Battle of Cambrai from November 20 to 29, 1917." Translated from the original German by P. B. Harm. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, n.d., 128 p. D545.C27.S8.
- Turner, Alexander. Cambrai 1917: The Birth of Armoured Warfare. NY: Osprey, 2007. 96 p. D545.C27.T87.



Wagner, Fred H. "The Tanks of Cambrai." Army Ordnance XVIII (Jul/Aug 1937): pp. 27-30 and XVIII (Sep/Oct 1937): pp. 92-96. Per.

Woollcombe, Robert. The First Tank Battle: Cambrai 1917. London: Barker, 1967. 232 p. D545.C27.W65.

### **British and Commonwealth Perspectives**

Byng, General the Viscount. "Cambrai, 1917.: Canadian Defence Quarterly V (Oct 1927): pp. 9-19. Per.

Caldwell, M. R. "History of the 12th Company, Royal Engineers." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Mar 1925): pp. 115-124. Per.

Part 4 of a 5-part article; this part highlights the unit's involvement in the Battles of the Somme, Cambrai and Lens.

Christie, Norm M. The Newfoundlanders in the Great War: The Western Front, 1916-1918: A Social History and Battlefield Tour. Ottawa, Canada: CEF Books, 2003. 130 p. D547.R74.C472.

Cowen, W. J. "A Squadron on Its Own." Canadian Defence Quarterly VI (Oct 1928): pp. 109-113. Per.  
Highlights the operations of Squadron B, Fort Garry Horse, during the Battle of Cambrai, Nov 1917.

Great Britain. War Office. Précis of Lessons Learned from the Experiences of a Division in the Cambrai Operations, 30th November to 6th December, 1917. Washington, DC: War Plans Division, 1918. 8 p. U738.G7.

Great Britain. Committee of Imperial Defence. Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1917. Volume 3. Battle of Cambrai. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1991-1992. D521.H5734 v.3.

Pitman, T. T. "The Part Played by the British Cavalry in the Surprise a Attack on Cambrai, 1917." Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Oct 1923): pp. 1-16; also published in Cavalry Journal [British] XIII (Jul 1923): pp. 235-259. Per.  
Also available in a typescript at D545.C27.P5.

Rowcroft, C. H. "The 9th Hodson's Horse at Cambrai, 1917." Cavalry Journal [British] XIII (Jan 1923): pp. 47-50. Per.  
"The Royal Canadian Dragoons, 1914-1919." Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Jul 1924): pp. 8-18. Per.  
Highlights the unit's activities during the Battle of Cambrai, 1917.

"Operations Carried Out by the MHOW Cavalry Brigade on December 1, 1917." Cavalry Journal [British] XVIII (Jan 1928): pp. 44-58. Per.

Preston, T. "The Machine Gun Corps (Cavalry) in France, 1916-1918." Cavalry Journal [British] XI (Apr 1921): pp. 180-186. Per.  
Part 3 of a 10-part article.

"Second Lancers at Epehy." Cavalry Journal [British] XVIII (Oct 1928): pp. 566-568. Per.

Skirrow, Fraser. Massacre on the Marne: The Life and Death of the 2/5th Battalion West Yorkshire Regiment in the Great War. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 276 p. D545.M35.S55.  
See especially, Chapter 6, "Getting it Right-The 2/5th at the Battle of Cambrai," at pp. 145-167.

Strachan, H. "A Squadron on Its Own." Cavalry Journal [British] XVII (Apr 1927): pp. 240-251; Canadian Defence Quarterly (Jul 1928): pp. 486-93. Per.

Vaughan, Louis. "Byng of Vimy: An Appreciation." Army Quarterly XXXI (Oct 1935): pp. 11-16. Per.

Weber, William H. F. A Field Artillery Group in Battle: A Tactical Study Based on the Action of 2nd Brigade, R.F.A., during the German Offensive, 1918: The 100 Days' Battle, and the Battle of Cambrai, 1917. Woolrich, England: Royal Artillery Institute Printing House, 1923? 164 p. D546.52.W43.

### **German Perspective**

Freybe, Paul. Die Schlacht Bei Cambrai. Berlin: K. Curtis. 28 p. 1918. D545.C27.F8.

“General von Gallwitz’s Experiences in France, 1916-1918.” Army Quarterly XXXIV (Jul 1937): pp. 311-322. Per. Germany. Reichsarchiv. Schlachten Des Weltkrieges. 38 volumes in 36. Berlin: Gerhard Stalling, 1924-1930. D521.G35. See especially, Volume 31, Die Tankschlacht bei Cambrai, 20-29 November 1917.

“The Other Side of the Hill.’ No. VIII. Cambrai, the Action of the German 107th Division.” Army Quarterly XX (Jul 1930): pp. 286-291. Per.

“Practical Applications of the Tank Battle of Cambrai.” Translated from the original German by Paul B. Harm. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1929? pp. 881-885 and 925-928. D545.C27.M513. Translated from an editorial published in Militär Wochenblatt on December 18 and 25, 1929.

Sheldon, Jack. The German Army at Cambrai. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2009. 338 p. D545.C27.S54.

Wynne, Graeme. C. Landrecies to Cambrai: Case Studies of German Offensive and Defensive Operations on the Western Front, 1914-1917. Solihull, England: Helion & Company, 2010. 191 p. D531.W94.

### American Troops

Dew, Lee A. “The First to Fight: American Railway Troops at the Battle of Cambrai, 1917.” Der Angriff: A Journal of World War I History #14 (Sep 1981): pp. 4-9 and 19. Per.

Highlights the US 11th, 12th and 14th Engineer Regiments (Railway) each of which engaged with the Germans while supporting the British Third Army, Nov 1917.

North, Thomas. Papers, 1917-1922. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains a variety of documents highlighting 51 years of military service. The collection also includes a description of US Engineers going into combat with British forces at Cambrai in response to a German attack in 1917. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 164, Face M, Shelf 5.

US Army. Office of the Chief of Military History. “Narrative Descriptions of the Named Campaigns of the U.S. Army: Revolutionary War to Vietnam Conflict.” Typescript. Washington, DC: Office of the Chief of Military History, 1968? 165 p. E181.N37.

See especially, p. 65.

### **Third Ypres (Passchendaele), November 1917**

The victory at Messines / Wytschaete Ridge allowed the British the “comfort” of another attempt to secure a victory in the Ypres sector of the Western Front. Field Marshal Haig hoped to break through the German line and liberate Belgium’s North Sea coast. An ambitious artillery preparation in combination with rare heavy summer rains pock-marked the ground, creating a muddy, crater-marked landscape. The five-mile advance towards the advantageous ground of Passchendaele Ridge was very difficult (it took from 18 Jul to 6 Nov), and resulted in massive casualties (300,000 British, 8,500 French and 250,000 Germans).

### General Sources

Brice, Beatrix, compiler. The Battle Book of Ypres. NY: St. Martin’s Press, 1988. 273 p. D542.Y5.B7. Reprint; the original 1927 publication 542.Y5.B7.

Cave, Nigel. Passchendaele: The Fight for the Village. London: Leo Cooper, 1997. 144 p. D542.Y72.C29.

Coate, Les. Ypres, 1914-18: A Study in the History Around Us. Brighton, England: Tressell Publications, 1982. 36 p. D542.Y5.C62.

Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 4. 1917. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. 313 p. D546.D65 v.4.

See especially, Chapter VI, “The Third Battle of Ypres, July 31, 1917,” at pp. 133-158; Chapter VII, “the third Battle of Ypres, August 1 to September 6,” at pp. 158-178; Chapter VIII, “The Third Battle of Ypres, September 6 to October 3, 1917,” at pp. 179-201 and Chapter IX, “The Third Battle of Ypres, October 4 to November 10, 1917,” at pp. 202-234.

- Giles, John. The Ypres Salient. London: Leo Cooper, 1970. 229 p. D542.Y5.G5.
- Glover, Michael. Battlefields of Northern France and the Low Countries. London: Guild Publishing, 1987. 240 p. D25.5.G56.
- Great Britain. Committee of Imperial Defence. Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1917. Volume 2. 7th June-10th November, Messines and Third Ypres (Passchendaele). Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1991-1992. D521.H5734.
- Holt, Tonie and Holt, Valmai. Major & Mrs. Holt's Battlefield Guide to Ypres Salient. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 256 p. D542.Y5.H65.
- Keegan, John. "The Breaking of Armies." Military History Quarterly 11 (Summer 1999): pp. 30-39. Per.
- Liddell Hart, B. H. "How Myths Grow-Passchendaele." Military Affairs XXVIII (Winter 1964/1965): pp. 184-186. Per.
- McCarthy, Chris. Passchendaele: The Day-by-Day Account. NY: Sterling Publishing, 1995. 158 p. D542.Y72.M35.
- MacDonald, Lyn. They Called It Passchendaele: The Story of the Third Battle of Ypres and of the Men Who Fought in It. NY: Atheneum, 1989. 253 p. D542.Y72.M33.  
Reprint; the original 1978 publication also is available at D542.Y72.M33.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Over the Top: Great Battles of the First World War. London: Arcturus, 2002. 240 p. D521.M382.  
See especially, Chapter 9, "Messines and Passchendaele," at pp. 155-176.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Passchendaele and the Battles of Ypres, 1914-18. London: Osprey, 1997. 111 p. D542.Y72.E9.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Passchendaele: The Hollow Victory. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2005. 194 p. D542.Y72.M37.
- Prior, Robin. Passchendaele: The Untold Story. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1996. 237 p. D542.Y72.P75.
- Reed, Paul. Walking the Salient: A Walkers Guide to the Ypres Salient. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 208 p. D542.Y5.R44.
- Sheldon, Jack. The German Army at Passchendaele. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 336 p. D542.Y72.S54.
- Terraine, John. "The Military Structure of the First World War." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 115 (Jul 1985): pp. 277-286. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Road to Passchendaele: The Flanders Offensive of 1917: A Study in Inevitability. London: Cooper, 1977. 365 p. D542.Y72.T47.
- Warner, Philip. Passchendaele: The Tragic Victory of 1917. NY: Atheneum, 1988. 269 p. D542.Y72.W37.  
Reprinted in 1999 as Passchendaele: The Story Behind the Tragic Victory of 1917, which also is available at E542.Y72.W37.
- Wolff, Leon. In Flanders Fields: The 1917 Campaign. NY: Viking Press, 1958. 308 p. D541.W7.

### **Specific Locations**

- Cave, Nigel. Polygon Wood. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 1999. 176 p. D542.Y6.C383.
- Cowley, Robert. "The Tunnels of Hill 60." Military History Quarterly 1 (Autumn 1988): pp. 66-75. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "What Happened at Celtic Wood?" Military History Quarterly 4 (Summer 1992): pp. 86-89. Per.
- McGreal, Stephen. Boesinghe. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 237 p. D542.Y7.M36.
- "The Other Side of the Hill.' No. XIV. The Fight for Inverness Copse: 22nd-24th of August, 1917." Army Quarterly XXIX (Jan 1935): pp. 297-303. Per.
- "The Other Side of the Hill.' No. XIII. The Fight for Zonnebeke, 26th of September, 1917." Army Quarterly XXIX (Oct 1934): pp. 54-62. Per.

## Special Aspects

- Bond, R. L. "The 23rd (Field) Company R. E. in the Great War, 1914-18." Royal Engineers Journal XLIII (Jun 1929): pp. 201-216. Per.  
Part 5 of a 6-part article; part 5 highlights the unit during the 2d Battle of Ypres and Passchendaele.
- Dobbie, W. G. S. "The Operations of the 1st Division on the Belgian Coast in 1917." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Jun 1924): pp. 185-204. Per.  
Highlights planning for an amphibious assault.
- Granatstein, J. L. Hell's Corner: An Illustrated History of Canada's Great War, 1914-1918. Vancouver, Canada: Douglas & McIntyre, 2004. 198 p. D547.C2.G73.  
See especially, Chapter 6, "Triumph and Horror: Vimy Ridge and Passchendaele," at pp. 127-154.
- Harper, Glyn. Dark Journey: Three Key New Zealand Battles of the Western Front. Auckland, NZ: HarperCollins Publishers, 2007. 544 p. D547.A8.H37.  
See especially, the first section, "Massacre at Passchendaele," at pp. 13-138.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Masterpiece or Massacre: The New Zealand Division and Two Battles of 1917." In 1917: Tactics, Training and Technology. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2007. pp. 62-70. UA872.A975.
- Johnson, John H. Stalemate! The Great Trench Warfare Battles of 1915-1917. London: Arms and Armour, 1995. 224 p. D523.J64.  
See especially, Chapter 6, "The Third Battle of Ypres (Passehendaele)," at pp.121-171.
- Leach, Norman. Passchendaele: Canada's Triumph and Tragedy on the Fields of Flanders: An Illustrated History. Regina, Canada. Coteau Books, 2008. 47 p. D542.Y72.L43.
- Newark, Timothy. Where they Fell: A Walker's Guide to the Battlefields of the World. Hauppauge, NY: Barron's, 2000. 160 p. D25.5.N49.
- "The Organization and Administration of the Tank Corps during the Great War, 1916-1918." Army Quarterly VIII (Jul 1924): pp. 295-313. Per.  
Covers operations on the Somme and at the Third Battle of Ypres.
- Prior, Robin. "The British High Command at Passchendaele." In 1917: Tactics, Training and Technology. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2007. pp. 125-136. UA872.A975.
- Rarey, George H. "The Tank in the World War." Infantry Journal (Nov 1926): pp. 532-40. Per.  
Part 4 of a 7-part article; this part highlights the use of British tanks during the 3d Battle of Ypres.
- Robinson, Phillip D. and Cave, Nigel. The Underground War. Volume 3. Ypres. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. E544.R63.
- Tathem, H. "Tunneling in the Sand Dunes of the Belgian Coast." Royal Engineers Journal XXXIX (Dec 1925): pp. 603-613. Per.  
Highlights tunneling in the Nieuport area.
- Todman, Dan. "Third Ypres: Fact and Fiction." In 1917: Tactics, Training and Technolog. Canberra, Australia: Australian Military History Publications, 2007. pp. 179-202. UA872.A975.
- Wiest, Andrew A. Haig: The Evolution of a Commander. Washington, DC: Potomac Books, 2005. 137 p. DA69.3.H3.W54.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Passchendaele and the Royal Navy. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1995. 193 p. D542.Y72.W54.
- Wynne, Graeme C. "The Development of the German Defensive Battle in 1917 and Its Influence on British Defensive Tactics." Army Quarterly XXXIV (Jul 1937): pp. 248-266. Per.  
Part 2 of a 3-part article; this part highlights operations on the Somme and at the Third Ypres.

## Personal Narratives

- Ardenne, Armand Leon Baron von. "At the Front in Flanders." Translated from a German article published in the Berliner Tageblatt, 14 Nov 1917. Infantry Journal XIV (Feb 1918): pp. 613-616. Per.
- Essame, Hubert. "Second Lieutenants, Unless Otherwise Stated." Military Review XLIV (May 1964): pp. 86-97. Per. Personal account of Passchendaele operations.
- Gibbs, Philip H. From Bapaume to Passchendaele 1917. Toronto: William Briggs, 1918. 384 p. D544.G5.
- Rutherford, Tom. "The Battle of Passchendaele: The Experiences of Lieutenant Tom Rutherford, 4th Battalion, Canadian Mounted Rifles." Canadian Military History 13 (Autumn 2004): pp. 62-80. Per.
- Williamson, Walter. A Tommy at Ypres: Walter's War: The Diary and Letters of Walter Williamson. Edited by Doreen Priddey. Stroud, England: Amberley, 2011. 351 p. D542.Y72.W55.

## **German (Ludendorff) Offensives, March-July 1918**

### Overview

In March 1918, General Erich Ludendorff launched a series of assaults intended to dislodge the British from their lines on the Somme and the French from the Aisne, and to threaten Paris. His ultimate goal was a total German victory on the Western Front. Offensive actions continued through the summer, as additional forces were redeployed from the Eastern Front to reinforce their beleaguered comrades in the west. In early March, Russia signed a separate peace with Germany, thus allowing Germany's eastern divisions to be rushed to the Western Front. Meanwhile, American troops, their numbers increasing daily, were released to British and French commands to help stem the German advance.

**Operation Michael (Second Battle of the Somme):** On 21 March, German guns, mortars and gas shells rained down on a 60-mile stretch of the British right flank from Arras to la Fère. Two days later, on 23 March, more than twenty shells from extremely long-range German guns fell on Paris, forcing many Parisians to evacuate the city. Unable to withstand Germany's heavily-supported infantry attacks, the British Fifth Army rapidly fell back. Ludendorff's troops were virtually unchecked until Foch shifted French reserves to aid the retreating British. The German offensive finally stalled on 5 April.

**Operation Georgette (Lys Offensive):** Ludendorff halted operations on the Somme on 5 April, choosing instead to focus on the British lines to the north along the River Lys. His ultimate objectives were the channel ports, to be reached by crossing the Lys, breaching the southern part of the Ypres Salient, and driving to the sea. On 9 April, reinforced by 2,000 tons of mustard gas and other agents, 14 German divisions attacked along a ten-mile front centered on Armentières on the Lys River. Again, the British fell back, leaving a wide gap in their lines.

So dire was the British situation that on 12 April, Haig issued his famous Order of the Day, which stated, in part, ". . . Every position must be held to the last man; there must be no retirement. With our backs to the wall, and believing in the justice of our cause, each one of us must fight to the end." Three days later, Haig's troops evacuated Passchendaele Ridge; on 16 April over 1,000 New Zealanders were captured; four days later the Germans released another 2,000 tons of poison gas.

**Operation Blücher (Third Battle of the Aisne):** Still hoping to punch through the Allied lines, on 27 May the Germans launched yet another assault along a 24-mile front. The initial target was the four French divisions on the Chemin des Dames, followed by four more French and four British divisions located between the Soissons and Reims, reaching the Aisne in less than six hours. Within two days the German forces had created a wide gap in the Allied lines. By 30 May, German troops reached the Marne and were just 50 miles from Paris.

By 1 July, with German forces now just 40 miles from Paris, the French government was preparing to leave the capital just as thousands of their fellow citizens already were doing. Meanwhile, General Pershing continued to resist efforts by the French to assume control of his trained American troops and the British overtures to train American troops still in England. Pershing did agree to commit troops where they were needed (170, 000 in June and 140, 000 in July), but insisted that they would be independent of any permanent Allied command.

**Champagne / Marne Offensive (Second Battle of the Marne):** Information from German prisoners alerted the Allies to a midnight attack on 14 July in the vicinity of Chateau Thierry. French and Commonwealth forces, bolstered by

the 3d and 42d US Divisions, reinforced the Champagne front. German troops threw bridges across the Marne in support of an advance to the southwest. French bombers attempted to destroy these bridges from the air, but ground troops had greater success. Using massed infantry fire, the 3d US Division foiled a German river crossing near Crezancy, earning the unit the nickname, "Rock of the Marne." Likewise, Italian troops beat back a German attack at Nanteuil-Porcy. The German headquarters was pondering the overall situation when the Allies launched their own offensive on 18 July.

### **General Sources**

- "Allied Reaction to German Drive of March 21, 1918." Infantry Journal XXII (May 1923): pp. 616-625. Per.
- Astore, William J. "The Tragic Pursuit of Total Victory." Military History Quarterly 20 (Autumn 2007): pp. 64-73. Per.
- Browne, O'Brien. "The Kaiser's Last Battle." Military History Quarterly 13 (Spring 2001): pp. 86-95. Per.
- Cowley, Robert. 1918, Gamble for Victory: The Greatest Attack of World War I. NY: Macmillan, 1965. 90 p. D545.S75.C68.
- David, Saul. Military Blunders: The How and Why of Military Failure. NY: Carroll & Graf Publishers, 1998. 373 p. U27.D38.  
See especially, pp. 310-324.
- Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 5. January to July 1918. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1920. 349 p. D546.D6 v.5.  
Available on line only.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 6. July to November 1918. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1920. 323 p. D546.D6 v.6.
- "The German Defeat in 1918. How Ludendorff Tried to Exonerate the Army." Army Quarterly XLI (Jan 1941): pp. 263-278. Per.  
Highlights politics at the German General Headquarters.
- Gies, Joseph. Crisis 1918: The Leading Actors, Strategies, and Events in the German Gamble for Total Victory on the Western Front. NY: Norton, 1974. 288 p. D531.G5.
- Gray, Randal. Kaiserschlacht 1918: The Final German Offensive of World War One. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2004. 96 p. D545.S75.G73.
- Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. Notes on Recent Fighting, March and April 1918. Washington, DC: War Plans Division, 1918. 18 p. D530.G7.
- Greenhalgh, Elizabeth. Victory through Coalition: Britain and France during the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2005. 304 p. D544.G75.  
See especially, Chapter 8, "The German Offensives of 1918 and the Crisis in Command," at pp. 186-227.
- Hammond, Thomas W. "German Drive of March 21, 1918." Infantry Journal XXII (Apr 1923): pp. 481-491. Per.
- Harper, Glyn. Dark Journey: Three Key New Zealand Battles of the Western Front. Auckland, NZ: HarperCollins Publishers, 2007. 544 p. D547.A8.H37.  
See especially, the second section, "Spring Offensive," at pp. 139-320.
- Hart, Peter. 1918: A Very British Victory. London, England: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2008. 552 p. D530.H37.
- Kitchen, Martin. The German Offensives of 1918. Stroud, England: Tempus, 2005. 335 p. D531.K58.
- Jochim, Theodor. Die Vorbereitung des Deutschen Heeres für die Grosse Schlacht in Frankreich im Frühjahr 1918. 5 volumes. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1927?. D531.J64.  
See especially, Volumes 2 through 4.

- Johnson, John H. Stalemate! The Great Trench Warfare Battles of 1915-1917. London: Arms and Armour, 1995. 224 p. D523.J64.  
See especially, Chapter 8, "The Last Act: 1918," at pp. 201-208.
- Kuhl, Hermann von. "Genesis, Execution and Collapse of the German Offensive in 1918." 2 parts. Translated from the original German at the US Army War College. Typewritten. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1933. D531.K813.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Origin, Accomplishment and Break Down of the German Offensive of 1918: A Report to the Parliamentary Investigation Committee of the German Reichstag for the Blame of the Break-Down of the World War." Translated from the original German by Paul B. Harm. Typewritten. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1932? 14 p. D531.K8132.
- Kunkowski, F. von. Der Durchbruch im Frühjahr 1918: Eine Strategische Studie. Berlin: Schlieffen-Verlag, 1927. 76 p. D531.K83.
- Lerch, Theodor von. "Critical Views Concerning the Final Battles on the German West Front Based on Personal Impressions: A Lecture Delivered at the Science Club, Vienna, January 23, 1919." Translated from the original German. Typewritten. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1922 21 p. D531.L413.
- Macdonald, Lyn. To the Last Man: Spring 1918. London: Viking, 1998. 382 p. D531.M33.
- Middlebrook, Martin. The Kaiser's Battle. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 431 p. D545.S75.M53.
- "Notes on the Last German Offensive, 1918." 1 volume. E544.N67.  
Contains source materials extracted from intelligence reports, German documents, operations reports, and diaries regarding the campaign from Chemin des Dames to the Marne, including the Battles of the Marne, Chateau-Thierry, Le Charmel, Soissons, Ourcq and Vesle.
- "Notes on Recent Fighting: Lessons Learned from Offensives by the German High Command." Infantry Journal XVI (Jul 1919): pp. 38-41. Per.  
Translation of a German document dated 24 Jul 1918.
- Passingham, Ian. The German Offensives of 1918: The Last Desperate Gamble. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2008. 181 p. D531.P372.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Kaiser's War." Military Illustrated #184 (Sep 2003): pp. 32-39. Per.  
Overview of the 1918 offensive on the Western Front.
- Preston, John F. "German Drives-1918." In Campaigns of the World War. Washington, DC: US Infantry Association, 1923. pp. 61-74. D521.U5.  
Highlights the Champagne/Marne, Aisne and Flanders operations; article is reprinted in Infantry Journal XXV (Sep 1924): pp. 302-315.
- Raicer, Ted S. "1918: Storm in the West." Command Magazine #16 (May/June 1992): pp. 16-33. Per.  
Overview of events, tactics and organization.
- Robinson, Phillip D. and Cave, Nigel. The Underground War. Volume 4. French Flanders. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. E544.R63.
- Rowan-Robinson, H. "The Limited Objective." Army Quarterly II (Apr 1921): pp. 119-127. Per.  
Die Rückführung des Westtheeres. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler & Sohn, 1919. 31 p. D531.R8.
- Sheen, John. The German 1918 Offensives in France & Flanders: Photographs of the German Offensives in 1918. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 159 p. D522.S54.
- Stephenson, Scott. The Final Battle: Soldiers of the Western Front and the German Revolution of 1918. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2009. 354 p. DD248.S732.

Stevenson, David. With Our Backs to the Wall: Victory and Defeat in 1918. Cambridge, MA: Belknap Press of Harvard University, 2011. 688 p. D644.S74.

Walker, W. K. "The Great German Offensive, March 1918, with Some Account of the Work of the Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade." Canadian Defence Quarterly III (Jul 1926): pp. 399-412. Per.

Wise, Jennings C. The Turn of the Tide: American Operations at Cantigny, Chateau Thierry, and the Second Battle of the Marne. NY: H. Holt, 1920. 255 p. D570.W5.

### **Specific Battles and Places**

"The 4th Squadron, 10th Chasseurs, May 30th, 1918." Translated from the original French article first appearing in the May/June 1929 Revue de Cavalerie. Cavalry Journal XXXVIII (Oct 1929): pp. 580-590. Per.  
Highlights the unit's activities at Cravancom Farm on 30 May.

### **Operation Michael (Second Battle of the Somme)**

Baker, H. A. "History of the 7th Field Company R. E., during the War 1914-1918." Royal Engineers Journal XLVI (Dec 1932): pp. 615-632. Per.  
Part 4 of a 4-part article on the unit; this part covers the British retreat from the Somme.

Behrend, Arthur F. Nine Days: Adventures of a Heavy Artillery Brigade of the Third Army during the German Offensive of March 21-29, 1918. 2d edition. Uckfield, England: Naval & Military Press, 2009. 115 p. D547.R62.B44.  
Highlights the experiences of the 90th Royal Garrison Artillery Brigade during the early days of the 1918 German Offensives.

Bethell, H. A. "The Modern Attack on an Entrenched Position." Field Artillery Journal VIII (Jul/Sep 1918): pp. 392-403. Per.

Biddle, Stephen D. Military Power: Explaining Victory and Defeat in Modern Battle. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2004. 337 p. U163.B53.  
See especially, Chapter Five, "Operation Michael: The Second Battle of the Somme: March 21-April 9, 1918," at pp. 78-107.

Butterworth, R. F. A. "The Royal Engineers of the Irish Division." Royal Engineers Journal XXIX (Mar 1919): pp. 103-116. Per.

Caldwell, M. R. "History of the 12th Company, Royal Engineers." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Jun 1925): pp. 272-287. Per.  
Part 5 of a 5-part article; this part highlights the unit's involvement in the Battle of Morchies, 21 and 22 Mar.

Coate, Leslie. The Somme 1914-18: A Study in History Around Us. Brighton, England: Tressell Publications, 1983. 41 p. D545.S7.C62.

Connolly, C. E. "Cavalry Action during the German Offensive, March, 1918." Canadian Defence Journal IV (Apr 1927): pp. 265-272. Per.  
Highlights the actions of the Canadian cavalry at the Battle of Beaumont-en-Beine.

Crosse, R. B. "The 52nd (2nd Battalion, the Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire L.I.) in the Retreat to the Ancre, 21st to 25th of March, 1918." Army Quarterly XXX (Apr 1935): pp. 124-130. Per.

Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 5. January to July 1918. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1920. 349 p. D546.D6 v.5.  
Contains several chapters pertaining to the Second Battle of the Somme; available on line only.

Edmonds, J. E. "The Fifth Army in March, 1918." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXXXII (Feb 1937): pp. 17-31. Per.



- Fehr, Otto. Die Märzoffensive 1918 an der Westfront: Strategie Oder Taktik? Leipzig, Germany: K. F. Koehler, 1921. 48 p. D530.F37.
- Fox, Colin. Monchy Le Preux. London: Leo Cooper, 2000. 160 p. D545.A7.F648.
- France. Armée. 4. Armée. État-Major. 2. Bureau. L'Offensive Allemande de Mars 1918 (d'après les Documents capturés et les Interrogatoires de Prisonniers). S.l.: Imprimé au G.C.T.A. IV, 1918. 44 p. D531.F8.  
Based on prisoner interrogations.
- France. Armée. Grand Quartier Général des Armées du Nord et du Nord-Est. Etat-Major. Bureau, 2. "Les Operations de la XVIIIe Armée Allemande (Armée von Hutier) du 21 Mars au 5 Avril 1918." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918. 14 p. D531.O64.
- "A French Division in the March, 1918, Retreat." Army Quarterly XLII (Jul 1941): pp. 353-357. Per.  
Highlights the 62d French Division.
- Germany. Heer. Generalstab. "Lessons Taught by the Attack of March 21." Translated from an original German document. S.l.: Printed by the 29th US Engineers, 1918? 16 p. D531.L4713.
- Hammond, Thomas W. "German Drive of March 21, 1918." In Campaigns of the World War. Washington, DC: US Infantry Association, 1923. pp. 3-13. D521.U5.
- Heavey, William F. "Engineer Combat Troops as Infantry." Military Engineer XVII (Jul/Aug 1925): pp. 295-297. Per.
- Hennes, Randolph Y. "The March Retreat of 1918: An Anatomy of a Battle." PhD dissertation, University of Washington, 1966. 520 p. D531.H46.
- Koeltz, Louis. La Bataille de France (21 Mars-5 Avril 1918). Paris: Payot, 1928. 262 p. D548.K6.
- Middlebrook, Martin. The Somme Battlefields: A Comprehensive Guide from Crécy to the Two World Wars. London: Viking, 1991. 385 p. D545.S7.M532.
- O'Connor, Mike. Somme. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2002. 192 p. D545.S7.O26.
- Ord, James B. "The German Offensive of March 21-April 8, 1918." Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1933. 77 p. D544.O7.
- Pitman, T. T. "The Operations of the Second Cavalry Division (With Canadian Cavalry Brigade Attached) in the Defense of Amiens, March 30-April 1, 1918." Cavalry Journal [British] XIII (Oct 1923): pp. 360-370 and XIV (Jan 1924): pp. 48-64. Per.
- Reed, W. L. "Allied Reaction to German Drive of March 21, 1918." In Campaigns of the World War. Washington, DC: US Infantry Association, 1923. pp. 14-23. D521.U5.
- Ross, G. MacLeod. "The Death of a Division: The 39th Division (British) in March, 1918-An Unusual and Vivid Picture of War." Infantry Journal XXXVI (Apr 1930): p. 353-360. Per.  
Highlights the 39th British Division at Gouzaucourt Wood.
- Rowan-Robinson, Henry. Belated Comments on a Great Event. London: Williams & Norgate, 1932. 112 p. D545.S75.R6.
- "The Royal Canadian Dragoons, 1914-1919." Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Jul 1924): pp. 8-18. Per.  
Highlights the unit's activities during the 2d Battle of the Somme.
- Sparrow, Walter S. The Fifth Army in March 1918. NY: John Lane Company, 1921. 333 p. D546.45.5th.S63.
- Wilbur, William H. Historical Data Pertaining to the German Offensive of March 21, 1918. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School Press, 1933. 53 p. D544.W5.

#### **- San Quentin (21 March)**

- "Incidents of the Great War. No. 2: The 16th Battalion, the Manchester Regiment, at the Battle of St. Quentin, the 21st of March, 1918." Army Quarterly VIII (Apr 1924): pp. 126-130. Per.

**– Moreuil and Rifle Woods (31 March-1 April)**

Connolly, C. E. “The Action of the Canadian Cavalry Brigade at Moreuil Wood and Rifle Wood-March and April 1918.” Canadian Defence Journal III (Oct 1925): pp. 8-18. Per.

Highlights the Canadian Cavalry Brigade’s operations at Moreuil Wood on 30 Mar and at Rifle Wood on 1 Apr.

Grodzinski, John R. and McNorgan, Michael R. “‘It’s a Charge Boys, It’s a Charge!’ Cavalry Action at Moreuil Wood, 30 March 1918.” In Fighting For Canada: Seven Battles, 1758-1945. Toronto, Canada: Robin Brass Studio, 2000. pp. 241-274. F1028.F54.

von Falkenstein (Freiherr). “The Two Sides of the Wood.” Cavalry Journal [British] (Oct 1927): pp. 606-614. Per.

**– Operation Georgette (Lys Offensive)**

Doyle, Arthur Conan. The British Campaign in France and Flanders. Volume 5. January to July 1918. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1920. 349 p. D546.D6 v.5.

See especially, Chapter IX, “The Battle of the Lys, April 9-12,” at pp. 223-259 and Chapter X, “The Battle of the Lys, April 13 to May 8,” at pp. 260-311; available on line only.

Essame, Hubert. “Night Counter-Attack.” Military Review XLII (Jan 1962): pp. 7-16. Per.

Highlights the British 8th Division’s activities in Apr 1918.

Muller, J. P. “The German Artillery at the Chemin des Dames in 1918.” Field Artillery Journal XII (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 154-162. Per.

“The 106th Field Company, R. E., at Le Bizet and Romarin.” Royal Engineers Journal XXXII (Oct 1920): pp. 159-163. Per.

Tomaselli, Phil. Battle of the Lys, 1918: Givenchy and the River Lawe. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. 176 p. D542.L8.T66.

**– Merckem (17 April)**

“The Battle of Merckem (the 17th of April, 1918).” Army Quarterly I (Jan 1921): pp. 376-382. Per.

**– Zeebrugge Raid (23 April)**

Aurand, Henry S. “Operation at Zeebrugge, April 23, 1918: A Lecture by Major H. S. Aurand before Reserve Officers, March, 1936.” Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918. 14 p. D594.Z4.A9.

Carpenter, Alfred F. B. The Blocking of Zeebrugge. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1922. 276 p. D594.Z4.C3.

Hislam, Percival A. How We Twisted the Dragon’s Tail. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1918. 96 p. D594.Z4.H5.

Howard, Keble. The Glory of Zeebrugge and the “Vindictive”. London: Chatto & Windus, 1918. 63 p. D594.Z4.B4.

Karau, Mark D. “Twisting the Dragon’s Tail: The Zeebrugge and Ostend Raids of 1918.” Journal of Military History 67 (April 2003): pp. 455-481. Per.

Kendall, Paul. The Zeebrugge Raid 1918: ‘the finest feat of arms’. Gloucestershire, England: Spellmount, 2009. 351 p. D594.Z4.K46.

Keys, Roger J. B. K. Ostend and Zeebrugge, April 23-May 10, 1918. The Dispatches of Vice-Admiral Sir Roger Keys, K.C.B., K.C.V.O. and Other Narratives of the Operations. Edited by C. Sanford Terry. NY: Oxford University Press, 1919. 224 p. D581.K4.

Lake, Deborah. The Zeebrugge and Ostend Raids 1918. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2002. 208 p. D594.Z4.L35.

McGreal, Stephen. Zeebrugge and Ostend Raids, 1918. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 176 p. D594.Z4.M34.

Pitt, Barrie. Zeebrugge. NY: Ballantine Books, 1959. 192 p. D594.Z4.P5.

Prince, Stephen. The Blocking of Zeebrugge: Operation Z.O. 1918. NY: Osprey, 2010. 64 p. D594.Z4.P75.

Stock, James W. Zeebrugge and Ostend. NY: Ballantine Books, 1974. 155 p. D594.Z4.S8.

Warner, Philip. The Zeebrugge Raid. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword, 2008. 238 p. D594.Z4.W37.

Wiest, Andrew A. "Ostende and Zeebrugge: The Critical Importance of the Belgian Coast for Britain in World War I." PhD dissertation, University of Illinois at Chicago, 1990. 325 p. D541.W53.

#### **– Villers-Bretonneaux (24-25 April)**

Elles, Hugh. "Some Notes on Tank Development during the War." Army Quarterly II (Jul 1921): pp. 267-282. Per. Highlights the Battles of Flers (25 Sep 1916), Arras (9 Apr 1917) and Villers Bretonneaux (24 Apr 1918).

By One Who was Attacked. "The First German Tank Attack at Villers Bretonneaux on the 24th of April, 1918." Army Quarterly XIX (Jan 1930): pp. 381-383. Per.

"German Tanks in Attack in 1918." Army Quarterly XXVIII (Jul 1934): pp. 308-313. Per.

Paterson, Ewing. "The Door Ajar." Cavalry Journal [British] XI (Oct 1921): pp. 395-404. Per.

Pegler, Martin. "The First Tank Battle." Military Illustrated #59 (Apr 1993): pp. 30-33. Per.

Rarey, George H. "The Tank in the World War." Infantry Journal XXX (Feb 1927): pp. 128-138. Per. Part 6 of a 7-part article; this part highlights the use of British tanks during the Second Battle of the Somme.

#### **– Mount Kemmel (25 April)**

Goes, Gustav von. Kemmel, Sturm, und Sterben um einen Berg. Berlin: W. Kolk, 1932. 203 p. D542.K4.G62.

Goutard, Adolphe. Kemmel 1918: Fantassins, Français, Fantassins Allemands. Paris: Charles- Lavauzelle, 1930. 157 p. D542.P6.G6.

The Wipers Times: A Facsimile Reprint of the Trench Magazines: The Wipers Times-The New Church Times-The Kemmel Times-The Somme Times-The B.E.F. Times. London: H. Jenkins Limited, 1918. D526.2.W6.

#### **Operation Blücher (Third Battle of the Aisne)**

"Incidents of the Great War. No. 1: The Story of 'D' Battery, 250th Brigade, R.F.A., in the Battle of the Aisne, 1918." Army Quarterly VII (Jan 1924): pp. 340-344. Per.

Kean, J. R. "Evacuation of the American Wounded in the Aisne-Marne Battles, June and July, 1918." Military Surgeon 56 (Apr 1925): pp. 473-508. Per.

"The Last German Offensive. Rheims, 1918." Army Quarterly XXI (Jan 1931): pp. 329-335. Per. Highlights the period 15-17 Jul.

McLain, Raymond S., translator. "A Battery of Seventy-Fives in the Tempest, May, 1918." Translated from the original French. Field Artillery Journal 29 (Oct/Nov 1939): pp. 421-435. Per.

Rogerson, Sidney. The Last of the Ebb: The Battle of the Aisne, 1918. St Paul, MN: MBI Pub, 2007. 147 p. D545.A5.R55. Reprint; originally published in 1937 as The Last of the Ebb, which is available at D545.A5.R55.

#### **– Bois des Buttes (27 May)**

Johnson, Robert. Outnumbered, Outgunned, Undeterred: Twenty Battles Against all Odds. NY: Thames & Hudson, 2011. 208 p. D25.J64.

See especially, Chapter 11, "The Devons at Bois des Buttes, France, 1918," at pp. 100-107.

**- Cantigny (28-31 May)**

- American Battle Monuments Commission. American Armies and Battlefields in Europe: A History, Guide and Reference Book. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1938. 547 p. with maps. D528.U5.  
Reprinted in 1992 by the Center of Military History; see especially, Chapter VI, "American Battlefields North of Paris," at pp. 371-418.
- Bandholtz, Harry H. "Provost Marshal General's Department." Infantry Journal XVII (Oct 1920): pp. 363-369. Per.
- Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 1st Division at Cantigny, May 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1958. 85 p. UK23.A5.C64 1958 no.11.  
Highlights chemical operations at Cantigny.
- "The Day Before Cantigny." Cavalry Journal XLVI (Mar/Apr 1937): pp. 160-170. Per.
- DuPuis, A. A., compiler. "1st Infantry Division: Cantigny, April-July 1918." 2 volumes. Typescript. Official documents, personal narratives and miscellaneous records, etc. S.l.: n.p., 1972. #05-1 1972.
- Ely, Hanson E. "The Attack on Cantigny." National Service VII (Apr 1920): p. 201. Per.
- Evarts, Jeremiah M. Cantigny, A Corner of the War. NY: The Scribner Press, 1938. 96 p. D570.9.E8.
- Hallas, James. "Doughboys at Cantigny." American History Illustrated XVIII (Nov 1983): pp. 36-44. Per.
- Herbert, Paul. "The Battle of Cantigny." On Point 13 (Spring 2008): pp. 5-13. Per.
- Johnston, E. S. "The Day Before Cantigny." Coast Artillery Journal LXXIX (Sep/Oct 1936): pp. 347-357. Per.
- Light, Stephen M. "Doughboys' Mettle Forged at Cantigny." Military History 12 (Oct 1995): pp. 30-37. Per.
- McLendon, Idus R. "Before Cantigny." Field Artillery Journal XVIII (Nov/Dec 1928): pp. 592-597. Per.
- Millett, Allan R. "Cantigny, 28-31 May 1918." In America's First Battles, 1776-1965. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 1986. pp. 149-185. E181.A53.
- Parker, Paul B. "The Battle of Cantigny." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1923. pp. 336-347. D509.U55.
- Pershing, John J. Final Report of Gen John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 96 p. D570.A4.  
See especially, p. 32 and Map 4.
- Pugh, Irving E. and Thayer, William F. "America's First Chance: The Fight at Cantigny." In Forgotten Fights of the AEF. Morrisville, NC: www.lulu.com, 2007. pp. 17-29. D570.2.P84.
- Ransom, Paul L. Papers, 1916-1963. 14 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes correspondence, letters, personnel documents, clippings, newspapers, reports and studies, and a diary / journal. During World War I Ransom was involved in Cantigny, the Tarnopol Raid, operations against the St. Mihiel Salient, Meuse-Argonne, the Aisne-Marne offensive and the Soisson offensive. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 166, Face O, Shelf 5.
- Shrader, Charles R., general editor. Reference Guide to United States Military History. Volume 3. 1865-1919. NY: Facts on File, 1993. E181.R44. v.3.  
See especially, "Battle of Cantigny, May 28-31, 1918," at pp. 237-238,
- Society of the First Division, A.E.F. History of the First Division during the World War, 1917-1919. Philadelphia: John C. Winston Company, 1922. 450 p. #05-1 1922.  
See especially, Part I, Chapter IV, "The Cantigny Sector," at pp. 69-98.
- Stark, A. N. "Medical Activities of the American Expeditionary Forces in the Zone of the Armies." Military Surgeon XLVII (Aug 1920): pp. 154-176. Per.

- Suchocki, Boleslaw. "The Battle of Cantigny." Military Engineer XIII (Sep/Oct 1921): pp. 393-396. Per.  
Highlights the participation of the 1st Engineer Regiment, 1st Division.
- American Battle Monuments Commission. American Armies and Battlefields in Europe: A History, Guide and Reference Book. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1938. 547 p. with maps. D528.U5.  
Reprinted in 1992 by the Center of Military History.
- US Army. AEF. General Staff. G-2. The American Official Communiques. France: Headquarters, AEF, 1919. 44 p. D570.A4.A43.  
Also designated "Bulletin No 4" dated Apr 1920. Communiques were issued daily between 15 May 1918 and 13 Dec 1918.
- US Army Combat Developments Command. Dynamics of Fire and Maneuver (FIRMA III): Final Report. Fort Belvoir, VA: US Army Developments Command, 1969. ca 300 p. U167.D96.  
See especially, Appendix I-4, "Case Study #4: The Battle of Cantigny (World War I)," at pp. I-4-1 to I-4-11.
- US Army. 1st Division. Cantigny Operations: Documents Pertaining to German Raids (May 27, 1918) and American Attack and Capture of Cantigny (May 28, 1918). German documents assembled and translated by Paul B. Harm. Typescript. S.I.: US Army, 1st Division, Historical Section, 1928. 159 p. D545.C275.G7813.
- \_\_\_\_\_. World War Records: First Division, A.E.F. Regular, German Documents. 4 volumes consisting of 11 parts. Washington, DC: n.p., 1930-1933.. #05-1 1930.  
See especially, Volume 1, Parts 1 through 3, "Sommerviller, Ansauville and Cantigny Sectors."
- US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54.  
Volumes contain selected documents such as official reports, orders, correspondence, etc.  
See especially, Volume 4, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces, Chapter 5, "Cantigny," at pp. 259-348.
- Chateau Thierry (31 May-1 June)**
- American Battle Monuments Commission. American Armies and Battlefields in Europe: A History, Guide and Reference Book. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1938. 547 p. with maps. D528.U5.  
Reprinted in 1992 by the Center of Military History.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 3d Division Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 123 p. #05-3 1944.  
See especially, pp. 10-14.
- Black, P. G. "With a Regiment of 75's in the Champagne-Marne Defensive." Field Artillery Journal IX (Nov/Dec 1919): pp. 556-574. Per.
- Bonk, David. Château Thierry & Belleau Wood, 1918: America's Baptism of Fire on the Marne. NY: Osprey, 2007. 96 p. D545.C4.B66.
- Caygill, H. W. "Assault Fire at Vaux." Infantry Journal XXIII (Nov 1923): pp. 540-543. Per.
- Cochrane, Rexmond C. Gas Warfare at Chateau Thierry, June 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD?: n.p., 1956. 79 p. UK23.A5.C642.
- Conner, Fox. "Notes on the Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces." S.I.: n.p., 1919? D570.C65.  
See especially, Appendix B, "Vicinity of Chateau Thierry and Vesle River-Notes on Operations." [**Currently missing**]
- Dravo, Charles A. "Machine Guns: The Offensive in Open Warfare." Infantry Journal XVII (Oct 1920): pp. 319-329. Per.

- Duncan, Louis C. "The Second Division at Chateau Thierry, June 1918." Military Surgeon XLVIII (Mar 1921): pp. 253-274. Per.  
Includes a rough map of the Field Hospital sites.
- Embury, Aymar. "Concealment of Artillery Positions." Field Artillery Journal XIII (Jul/Aug 1923): pp. 297-304. Per.  
"The French Offensive of the 18th of July, 1918." Army Quarterly XXIII (Oct 1931): pp. 11-17. Per.
- Froger, W. "Infantry Drill." Extract translated from De Militaire Spectator, Volume 89, Mar 1920. Typescript. pp. 122-148. E545.C4.F7613.
- Glover, Michael. Battlefields of Northern France and the Low Countries. London: Guild Publishing, 1987. 240 p. D25.5.G56.
- Hemenway, Frederic V. History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period, December 1, 1917, to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. 397 p. #05-3 1919.  
See especially, Chapter XIV, "7th Machine Gun Battalion," at pp. 268-272.
- Homsher, David C. American Battlefields of World War I, Château-Thierry-Then and Now: A Guidebook, Anthology and Photographic Essay. San Mateo, CA: Battleground Productions, 2006. 304 p. D528.H66.  
\_\_\_\_\_. "Château-Thierry." Journal of America's Military Past 31 (Fall 2005): pp. 57-65. Per.
- Kahn, Otto H. When the Tide Turned: The American Attack at Chateau Thierry and Belleau Wood in the First Week of June, 1918. Boston: n.p., 1918. 18 p. D545.C4.K3.
- Mendenhall, John R. "The Fist in the Dyke." Infantry Journal XLIV (Jan/Feb 1936): pp. 13-23. Per.  
Highlights the 3d Division's 7th Machine Gun Battalion's successes in blunting the German offensive.
- Pneu Michelin. The Americans in the Great War. Volume I. The Second Battle of the Marne (Château- Thierry, Soissons, Fismes). Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin et Cie, 1920. D570.A7 v.1.  
See especially, pp. 8-15, which highlights the 1918 German offensive and drive to the Marne.
- Pershing, John J. Final Report of Gen John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 96 p. D570.A4.  
See especially, p. 13 and Map 1.  
\_\_\_\_\_. My Experiences in the World War. 2 volumes. NY: Frederick A. Stokes Company, 1931. D570.P442.  
See especially, Volume 2, pp. 61-64, which highlights the German offensive of 27 May 1918.
- Sherrill, Stephen H. "The Experience of the First American Troop of Cavalry to Get Into Action in the World War." Cavalry Journal XXXII (Apr 1923): pp. 153-159. Per.
- Shrader, Charles R., general editor. Reference Guide to United States Military History. Volume 3. 1865-1919. NY: Facts on File, 1993. E181.R44 v.3.  
See especially, "Battle of Château-Thierry (May 30-June 26, 1918)," at pp. 238-239.
- Silvester, Lindsay McD. "Operations of the Third Division from May 30, 1918, to July 18, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 386-394. D509.U55.  
"Tactical History of American Pursuit Aviation." S.l.: n.p., 1918? 13 p. D570.65.T32.
- Thomason, John W. The United States Army Second Division Northwest of Chateau Thierry in World War I. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2006. 245 p. #05-2 2006.
- US Army. AEF. General Staff. G-2. The American Official Communiques. France: Headquarters, AEF, 1919. 44 p. D570.A4.A43.  
Also designated "Bulletin No 4" dated Apr 1920. Communiques were issued daily between 15 May 1918 and 13 Dec 1918. See especially, pp. 8-9.

US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54.  
See especially, Volume 4, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces, Chapter 6, "Chateau-Thierry, June 6-July 5, 1918," at pp. 349-733.

**– Montdidier / Noyon (9-11 June)**

US Army War College. Historical Section. "The Aisne and Montdidier-Noyon Operations: With Special Attention to the Participation of American Divisions." Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1922. 34 p. D545.A5.U52.

US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54.  
See especially, Volume 4, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces, Chapter 7, "Montdidier-Noyer," at pp. 734-806.

**– Le Hamel (4 July)**

Babcock, Conrad S. "The Australian-American Tank Action at Hamel, July 4, 1918." Infantry Journal XX (Apr 1922): pp. 394-400. Per.  
Description of an action occurring while elements of the 131st and 132d Infantry Regiments were brigaded with Australian troops.

Beaumont, R. A. "Hamel, 1918: A Study in Military-Political Interaction." Military Affairs XXXI (Spring 1967): pp. 10-16. Per.  
Example of a commander facing political and military considerations that are at odds with one another.

Kerr, W. B. "General Pershing and the Battle of Hamel." Canadian Defence Quarterly IX (Jan 1932): pp. 248-252. Per.

Rarey, George H. "The Tank in the World War." Infantry Journal (Feb 1927): pp. 128-138. Per.  
Part 6 of a 7-part article; this part highlights the use of British tanks during the Battle of Hamel.

Pedersen, Peter A. Hamel. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2003. 159 p. E545.S75.P43.

Yockelson, Mitch. "'We Have Found Each Other at Last': Americans and Australians at the Battle of Hamel in July 1918." Army History #65 (Fall 2007): pp. 16-25. Per.

**– Belleau Wood, June 1918**

**General Sources**

Andriot, R. Belleau Wood and the American Army: The 2nd and 26th Divisions (June and July 1918). Translated from the original French by W. B. Fitts. Washington, DC: Belleau Wood Memorial Association, 192? 18 p. #05-2 1925?

Asprey, Robert B. At Belleau Wood. NY: Putnam, 1965. 375 p. D545.B4.A8.

Axelrod, Alan. Miracle at Belleau Wood: The Birth of the Modern U.S. Marine Corps. Guilford, CT: Lyons Press, 2007. 252 p. D545.B4.A94.

Bonk, David. Château Thierry & Belleau Wood, 1918: America's Baptism of Fire on the Marne. NY: Osprey, 2007. 96 p. D545.C4.B66.

Clark, George B. Devil Dogs: Fighting Marines of World War I. Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1999. 463 p. D570.348.C53.

Hammond, James W. Jr. "Marines Take Belleau Wood." Command Magazine #30 (Sep/Oct 1994): pp. 38-49. Per.

Johnson, Robert L. ". . .and Belleau Wood." Marine Corps Gazette 39 (Jun 1955): pp. 18-23. Per.

Kahn, Otto H. When the Tide Turned: The American Attack at Chateau Thierry and Belleau Wood in the First Week of June, 1918. Boston: n.p., 1918. 18 p. D545.C4.K3.

Mordal, Jacques. "Belleau Wood: A Battle Remembered." Army 18 (Jul 1968): pp. 26-32. Per.

Pershing, John J. Final Report of Gen John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 96 p. D570.A4.

See especially, p. 33.

Simmons, Edwin H. and Alexander, Joseph H. Through the Wheat: The U.S. Marines in World War I. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2008. 296 p. D570.348.A1.S56.

See especially, Chapter 7, "Belleau Wood," at pp. 100-125.

Spaulding, Oliver L. and Wright, John W. The Second Division, American Expeditionary Force in France, 1917-1919. NY: The Hillman Press, 1937. 412 p. #05-2 1937.

See especially, pp. 48-70.

\_\_\_\_\_. AEF. Stars and Stripes. National Tribune reprint, 8 Feb 1918 to 13 Jun 1919. Per.

US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54.

See especially, Volume 4, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces, Chapter 6, "Chateau-Thierry, June 6-July 5, 1918," Section 1, "Belleau Wood, June 6-25, 1918," at pp. 352-622.

Zabecki, David T. "The U.S. Marines' Mythic Fight at Belleau Wood: Piercing the Fog of War to Separate Legend from Fact." Military History 28 (Mar 2012): pp. 40-49. Per.

### **Special Aspects**

American Battle Monuments Commission. American Armies and Battlefields in Europe: A History, Guide and Reference Book. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1938. 547 p. with maps. D528.U5.

Reprinted in 1992 by the Center of Military History.

Cochrane, Rexmond C. Gas Warfare at Belleau Wood, June 1918. Study No. 1. US Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1957. 79 p. UK23.A5.C64 no.1.

McClellan, Edwin N. "Capture of Hill 142, Battle of Belleau Wood, and Capture of Bouresches." Marine Corps Gazette V (Sep 1920): pp.277-313 and V (Dec 1920): 371-405. Per.

Highlights operations of the 4th Brigade during the period 6 Jun to 6 Jul 1918.

Peixotto, Ernest. "Some Memories of the A.E.F." Military Engineer XXIII (Jan/Feb 1931): pp. 75-78. Per.

US Army. AEF. General Staff. G-2. The American Official Communiques. France: Headquarters, AEF, 1919. 44 p. D570.A4.A43.

Also designated "Bulletin No 4" dated Apr 1920. Communiques were issued daily between 15 May 1918 and 13 Dec 1918.

### **Personnel and Units**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 2d Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 124 p. #05-2 1944.

Anderson, William T. "Devil Dogs in Olive Drab: The 2d Engineers at Belleau Wood." Army History #58 (Spring 2003): pp. 20-29. Per.

Andriot, R. Belleau Wood and the American Army: The 2nd and 26th Divisions (June and July 1918). Translated from the original French by W. B. Fitts. Washington, DC: Belleau Wood Memorial Association, 192? 18 p. #05-2 1925?

Camp, Richard D. The Devil Dogs at Belleau Wood: U.S. Marines in World War I. Minneapolis, MN: Zenith Press, 2008. 127 p. D545.B4.C36.

Catlin, Albertus W. "With the Help of God and a Few Marines." Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page & Company, 1919. 425 p. D570.9.C3.

See especially, pp. 79-182, providing coverage of the regiment's actions during the Battle of Belleau Wood.



- Cooke, E. D. "We Can Take It." Infantry Journal XLIV (May/June 1937): pp. 205-212 and XLIV (Jul-Aug 1937): pp. 317-327. Per.
- Cowing, Kemper F., compiler. "Dear Folks at Home." The Glorious Story of the United States Marines in France as Told by Their Letters from the Battlefield. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1919. 288 p. D570.9.C7.
- Gibbons, Floyd P. "And They Thought We Wouldn't Fight". NY: Doran, 1918. 410 p. D570.9.G5.  
See especially, pp. 294-322, for coverage of the Battle of Belleau Wood.
- Harbord, James G. "A Month in Belleau Wood in 1918." Newspaper reprint of Harbord's address before the Detroit Bond Club on 22 Feb 1928. 8 columns. D545.B4.H3.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The American Army in France, 1917-1919. Boston: Little, Brown, & Company, 1936. 632 p. D570.H275.  
See especially, pp. 285-299, for coverage of the Battle of Belleau Wood.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Leaves from a War Diary. NY: Dodd, Mead, & Company, 1925. 407 p. D570.H29.  
See especially, pp. 292-302, for coverage of Belleau Wood.
- Kraus, Michael. "A Fallen Marine at Belleau Wood Finds a Final Resting Place." Military Images 31 (Nov/Dec 2011): pp. 4-7. Per.  
Article pertains to the burial of Corporal David Burton Foster, 5th Marines.
- Lejeune, John A. The Reminiscences of a Marine. Philadelphia: Dorrance and Company, 1930. 488 p. E182.L53.  
See especially, pp. 291-294, for coverage of the Battle of Belleau Wood.
- Linn, Louis C. At Belleau Wood with Rifle and Sketchpad: Memoir of a United States Marine in World War I. Edited by Laura Jane Linn Wright and B. J. Omanson. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Company, 2012. 189 p. D545.B4.L49.
- Marshall, S. L. A. "'First to Fight'-The Marine Brigade, Belleau Wood." US Naval Institute Proceedings 101 (Nov 1975): pp. 26-27. Per.
- McClellan, Edwin N. "A Brief History of the Fourth Brigade of Marines." Marine Corps Gazette IV (Dec 1919): pp. 342-368. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The United States Marine Corps in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 108 p. D570.45.M3.  
See especially, pp. 44-54, for coverage of the Battle of Belleau Wood.
- Miller, Michael. "Bayonets, Blood and Beyond: A Single Day of Combat for a Marine Corps Rifle Company." In Unknown Soldiers: The American Expeditionary Forces in Memory and Remembrance. Kent, OH: Kent State University Press, 2008. pp. 83-98. D570.U55.
- Millett, Allan, R. "Belleau Wood: One Man's Initiation." Military History Quarterly 6 (Autumn 1993): pp. 68-79. Per.  
Highlights the actions of General Gerald C. Thomas.
- Owen, Peter F. To the Limit of Endurance: A Battalion of Marines in the Great War. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2007. 248 p. D570.348.6th.O94.  
Focuses on the 2nd Battalion, 6th Marines.
- Pershing, John J. My Experiences in the World War. 2 volumes. NY: Frederick A. Stokes Company, 1931. D570.P442.  
See especially, Volume 2, pp. 88-91, which highlights American successes in Belleau Woods.
- Scarborough, James R. They Called Us Devil Dogs. United States?: Byron Scarborough, 2005. D570.9.S32.  
Believed to be the final first person battlefield account of World War I; the author served in the 83d Company, 3d Battalion, 6th Marine Regiment.
- Suskind, Richard. Do You Want to Live Forever! NY: Bantam Books, 1964. 147 p. D545.B4.S8.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Battle of Belleau Wood: The Marines Stand Fast. NY: Macmillan, 1969. 86 p. D545.B4.S78.
- Thomason, John W., Jr. Fix Bayonets! NY: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1926. 245 p. D570.348.T54.  
See especially, Chapter I, "Battle-Sight," at pp. 1-66.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Marine Brigade." US Naval Institute Proceedings 54 (Nov 1928): pp. 963-968. Per.

Mattfeldt, Cylburn O. Records of the Second Division (Regular). Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1924. 10 volumes in 18 parts. #05-2 1924/2.

Bound compilations of reproduced documents.

US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54.

Volumes contain selected documents such as official reports, orders, correspondence, etc.

See especially, Volume 4, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces, Chapter 6, "Chateau-Thierry, June 6-July 5, 1918," Section 1, "Belleau Wood, June 6-25, 1918," at pp. 352-622.

### **German Perspective**

Otto, Ernst. "The Battles for the Possession of Belleau Woods, June, 1918." Translated from the original German. US Naval Institute Proceedings 54 (Nov 1928): pp. 941-962. Per.

### **Champagne / Marne Offensive (Second Battle of the Marne)**

Anderson, J. W. "With the Tenth Field Artillery at the Second Battle of the Marne." Field Artillery Journal XIII (Sep/Oct 1923): pp. 375-383. Per.

Berdoulat, Pierre E. "The First and Second Divisions in the Offensive of July [1]8, 1918." Cavalry Journal XXXIV (Oct 1925): pp. 407-412. Per.

Butts, Edmund L. The Keypoint of the Marne and Its Defense by the 30th Infantry. Menasha, WI: George Banta Publishing Company, 1930. 145 p. #603-30 1930.

Carrier, LTC. "River Crossings." Lecture given at the Ecole Superieure de Guerre translated from the original French by Harold M. Rayner. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1936. 32 p. U205.C3713.

Greenwood, Paul. The Second Battle of the Marne, 1918. Shrewsbury, England: Airline Publishing, 1998. 211 p. D545.M35.G74.

Heavey, William F. "German Crossing of the Marne River." Military Engineer XVIII (May/June 1926): pp. 175-179. Per.

Herzog, Stanley J. Helmets: Second Battle of the Marne. Stamford, CT: Bell Press, 1930. 256 p. D545.M35.H38.

Hesse, Kurt von. "The Drama of the Marne (July 15, 1918): Truths from the Front." Field Artillery Journal XI (Mar/Apr 1921): pp. 140-152. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Marne, 1918." Infantry Journal XIX (Sep 1921): pp. 278-288. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. Das Marne-Drama des 15 Juli 1918: Wahrheiten aus der Front. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1919. 68p. D545.M35.H4. Also available in a 78-page, 1925 English translation, "The Drama of the Marne Enacted July 15, 1918: Truths from the Front," which is available at D545.M35.H4213

Hopkins, Johns. "A Point of View in the Thirteenth Infantry." Field Artillery Journal XIII (Sep/Oct 1923): pp. 383-389. Per.

Joffre, Joseph J. C. Les deux Batailles de la Marne, 5-11 Septembre, 1914- 15- 18 Juillet 1918. Paris: Payot, 1928. 182 p. D545.M3.D4.

Joffre, Joseph J. C., et. al. The Two Battles of the Marne: The Stories of Marshal Joffre, General von Ludendorff, Marshal Foch, Crown Prince Wilhelm. NY: Cosmopolitan Book Corporation, 1927. 229 p. D545.M3.T8.

Lanza, Conrad H. "Bridgeheads of the Marne." Field Artillery Journal 27 (May/June 1937): pp. 205-238. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The German XXIII Reserve Corps Crosses the Marne." Field Artillery Journal 27 (Jul/Aug 1937): pp. 305-316 and 27 (Sep/Oct 1937): pp. 371-389. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Preparations for the Second Battle of the Marne." Coast Artillery Journal 63 (Nov 1925): pp. 425-443. Per.

- \_\_\_\_\_. "The 2nd Battalion, 30th Infantry, and Hill 204." Infantry Journal XXXVII (Dec 1930): pp. 625-631. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Turn of the Worm: The Allies in the Second Marne Campaign." Field Artillery Journal XXVI (Jul/Aug 1936): pp. 381-400. Per.
- Loizeau, Lucien. Le Combat d'Une Division. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1932. 184 p. D548.2.58th.L55.  
Also available is a 1941 English translation, "The French 58th Division at the Combats of Villetontoire and Tigny, July 20-23, 1918," at D548.2.58th.L5512.
- McClellan, Edwin N. "The Aisne-Marne Offensive." Marine Corps Gazette VI (Mar 1921): pp. 66-84 and VI (Jun 1921): pp. 188-232. Per.
- Müller-Brandenburg, Hermann. Von der Marne zur Marne: Militärische Schlaglichter auf den Zusammenbruch. Berlin: Sozialwissenschaft, 1919. 78 p. D531.M84.
- Neiberg, Michael S. The Second Battle of the Marne. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 2008. 217 p. D545.M35.N45.
- Pneu Michelin. The Americans in the Great War. Volume I. The Second Battle of the Marne (Château-Thierry, Soissons, Fismes). Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin et Cie, 1920. D570.A7 v.1.
- Short, Walter C. "The A.E.F. in the World War: The Champagne-Marne Defensive July 15-18, 1918." Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School Library, 1932. 27 p. D545.M35.S4.
- Skirrow, Fraser. Massacre on the Marne: The Life and Death of the 2/5th Battalion West Yorkshire Regiment in the Great War. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 276 p. D545.M35.S55.
- Stokesbury, James L. "The Aisne-Marne Offensive." American History Illustrated XV (Jul 1980): pp. 8-17. Per.
- Switzer, J. S., Jr. "The Champagne-Marne Defensive." Infantry Journal Per.  
Part 1: XIX (Dec 1921): pp. 653-658.  
Part 2: XX (Jan 1922): pp. 34-40.  
Part 3: XX (Feb 1922): pp. 184-191.  
Part 4: XX (Mar 1922): pp. 263-269.  
Part 5: XX (Apr 1922): pp. 401-407.  
Part 6: XX (May 1922): pp. 526-531  
Part 7: XX (Jun 1922): pp. 652-659.
- US Army. 1st Division. Aisne-Marne Offensive: Documents Pertaining to the Attack of the 1st U.S. Division Southwest of Soissons, July 18-22, 1918, War Diary and Annexes, 11th Bavarian Division, July 17 to July 21, 1918. S.l.: n.p., 1927? 63 p. #05-1 1927/2.
- US Army. 32d Division. Headquarters. "Report on Operations of the Thirty-Second Division, July 29-August 7, 1918 Inclusive: 'Second Battle of the Marne.'" Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 119 p. #05-32 1918.
- US Army. AEF. General Staff. G-2. The American Official Communiques. France: Headquarters, AEF, 1919. 44 p. D570.A4.A43.  
Also designated "Bulletin No 4" dated Apr 1920. Communiques were issued daily between 15 May 1918 and 13 Dec 1918.
- US Army. General Service Schools. The German Offensive of July 15, 1918 (Marne Source Book). Fort Leavenworth, KS: General Service Schools Press, 1923. 910 p. D545.M35.A5.
- US Army Infantry School. Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. 695 p. D509.U55.  
Compilation of 75 selected student monographs prepared by the Class of 1923. See especially, monographs 43 through 45, all pertaining to the Allied Aisne-Marne Offensive.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Second Battle of the Marne." Collection of papers written by students attending the US Army Infantry School between 1926 and 1929. Typescript. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1930. D545.M35.S33.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Third Division (U.S.) on the Marne." Collection of six papers written by students attending the US Army Infantry School. Typescript. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1930? 105 p. #05-3 1930.

US Army War College. Historical Section. "The Strategy of the Second Marne." Typescript. Washington Barracks, DC: US Army War College, Historical Section, 1927. D545.M35.U52.

US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54.

Volumes contain selected documents such as official reports, orders, correspondence, etc. See Volume 7, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: Somme Offensive, 929 p.

### **– 38th Infantry Regiment—"Rock of the Marne"**

Coode, Stephen. "The American Expeditionary Forces in World War I: The Rock of the Marne." MA Thesis, East Tennessee State University, 2008. 71 p. D545.M35.C66.

Fretwell, Frank M., editor. The Rock of the Marne: A Narration of the Military Exploits of Gen. Ulysses Grant McAlexander at the Second Battle of the Marne. Seattle, WA: n.p., 1923. 24 p. D570.2.F7.

Hilldring, John H. "Four Days of Infantry Combat." Infantry Journal XXXIX (May/June 1932): pp. 195-198 and XXXIX (Jul/Aug 1932): pp. 266-270. Per.

McArthur, C. N. "Rock of the Marne." Infantry Journal XVII (Aug 1920): pp. 221-225. Per.

Williams, Cleon L. "Operations of the First Platoon, Company B, 38th Infantry (3rd Division) in the Aisne- Marne Offensive." Infantry Journal XL (Sep/Oct 1933): pp. 331-334. Per.

Wooldridge, J. W. "The Same Fight as Seen by a Company of the Thirty-Eighth Infantry." Field Artillery Journal XIII (Sep/Oct 1923): pp. 389-390. Per.

### **Special Aspects**

#### **– Artillery**

Goubard, J. "Defensive Employment of the French Artillery in 1918." Translated from the original French by Paul C. Harper. Field Artillery Journal XI (Nov/Dec 1921): pp. 565-575. Per.

"Measures Taken by the German Artillery to Carry Out Preparations for Attack without Betraying the Intentions of the Command ." Field Artillery Journal VIII (Oct/Dec 1918): pp. 504-512. Per.

Muller, J. P. "The German Artillery at the Chemin des Dames in 1918." Field Artillery Journal XII (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 154-162. Per.

Weber, A. H. F. "Being a Tactical Study of the Field Artillery Group in Retreat." Field Artillery Journal X (May/June 1920): pp. 243-272; X (Jul/Aug 1920): pp. 382-401; X (Sep/Oct 1920): pp. 501-521; X (Nov/Dec 1920): pp. 567-598; and XI (Jan/Feb 1921): pp. 27-48.

#### **– Cavalry**

Connolly, C. E. "Cavalry Action during the German Offensive, March, 1918." Canadian Defence Journal IV (Apr 1927): pp. 265-272. Per.

Highlights Canadian Cavalry Brigade's operations at Beaumont-en-Beine.

Preston, T. "The Cavalry in France, March-April, 1918." Cavalry Journal [British] Per.

Part I: XXII (Apr 1932): pp. 170-183.

Part II: XXII (Jul 1932): pp. 326-341.

Part III: XXII (Oct 1932): pp. 483-496.

Part IV: XXIII (Jan 1933): pp. 11-29.

Part V: XXIII (Apr 1933): pp. 161-178.

Part VI: XXIII (Jul 1933): pp. 335-352.

Part VII: XXIII (Oct 1933): pp. 500-516.

- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Machine Gun Corps (Cavalry) in France, 1916-1918." Cavalry Journal [British] Per.  
Part I: X (Jul 1920): pp. 262-273.  
Part II: X (Oct 1920): pp. 488-499.  
Part III: XI (Apr 1921): pp. 180-186.  
Part IV: XI (Jul 1921): pp. 288-299.  
Part V: XI (Oct 1921): pp. 409-420.  
Part VI: XII (Jan 1922): pp. 65-68.  
Part VII: XII (Apr 1922): pp. 183-192.  
Part VIII: XII (Jul 1922): pp. 294-302.  
Part IX: XII (Oct 1922): pp. 402-411.  
Part X: XIII (Jan 1923): pp. 75-80.

### – Intelligence

Wilson, H. P. "The French Intelligence Service." Infantry Journal XXIX (Sep 1926): pp. 273-279. Per.

### – Logistics

- Altgelt, Dr. "The Preparation for the Great German Offensive on the Western Front in the Spring of 1918." Military Surgeon 54 (May 1924): pp. 595-612. Per.
- Buckland, Reginald U. H. "Demolitions, Fifth Army, 1918." Royal Engineers Journal XLVII (Mar 1933): pp. 11-35; XLVII (Jun 1933): pp. 193-215 and XLVII (Sep 1933): pp. 439-457. Per.  
Part 3 highlights the Oise River operations.
- Dixon, E. A. "Behind the German Lines in July, 1918." Army Quarterly IV (Jul 1922): pp. 334-336. Per.  
Highlights German supply initiatives during offensive actions.
- Porter, J. A. "The German Supply System." Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 1931.  
7 p. D639.S9.P67.  
Contains information on how the German supply system impacted on operations in Amiens and the Marne with emphasis on railroads.

## **Allied Counter Offensives, August-November 1918**

### Overview

The final battles on the Western Front bear different names, depending on the background of the writer. For this finding aid, American designations for offensive operations are utilized primarily. The user should note, however, that many of the sources cited will use terminology interchangeably, such as the "Hundred Days Offensive," the "Allied Hundred Days Offensive," or "Canada's Hundred Days." Following the initial German retreat from the Allied counter-thrusts during the Champagne-Marne Campaign, the Allies launched several different thrusts into the heart of the German defenses.

By Jul 1918, some one million American Soldiers were on the continent. During the five German offensives, Pershing adamantly had resisted deploying his growing forces in a piecemeal fashion. However, during the early part of the summer, he continued to support the allies with divisions or portions of divisions. However, by the autumn of 1918, the Americans had proven themselves worthy of conducting independent offensive operations.

**Aisne-Marne Offensive (18 July-6 August):** Once the German Champagne-Marne offensive was contained, the Time seemed right to initiate an Allied Counteroffensive. Four French armies launched the 18 Jul counter-attack; during which the left-most army, the Tenth, was spearheaded by the American 1st and 2d Divisions. Six other American divisions were spread throughout the other three French armies. Ludendorff had ordered a complete withdrawal from the Marne Salient, and his troops had begun to re-cross the Marne the night the counter-attack commenced. Those Germans who had occupied the salient successfully withdrew, although both sides sustained heavy losses. With the threat to Paris over, Pétain called off the offensive on 6 August at the Vesle and Aisne River lines.

**Somme (Amiens) Offensive (8 August-11 November):** As the French offensive on the Marne came to a halt, Haig Proposed a collaborative attack in the Somme sector. He assumed command of the French First Army while Foch took

Rawlinson's British Fourth Army (which was reinforced by 54,000 Americans from the 27th and 33d Divisions). On 8 Aug, Canadian and ANZAC troops led the British advance. On their right French forces rolled over the German lines to the east of Amiens and along the Somme. On 22 Aug, when both armies attacked the center of the German line, Ludendorff ordered the withdrawal from both Amiens and Lys in Flanders east to the "Hindenburg Line." On 3 Sep, Foch ordered a general attack on the entire Western Front, and on 8 Sep Ludendorff ordered the evacuation of the St. Mihiel Salient.

**Oise / Aisne Offensive (18 August-11 November):** In coordination with the British on the Somme and the Americans to the East, French armies began a series of assaults along a 90-mile front. So successful were the five French armies in creating a breach in the German lines that they fell back from the Vesle River. As they fell back, the American III Corps (the 28th and 77th Divisions, plus the 370th Infantry Regiment, 93d Division, operating under command of Sixth French Army), assisted with pursuit operations until they were re-assigned to American command.

**Ypres-Lys Offensive (19 August-11 November):** A composite force of Belgian, British and French troops held the northern end of the front. In late August and early September the American III Corps consisting of the 27th and 30th Divisions, attacked under British command, to clear the Lys Salient. The Belgians then attacked as the Germans began to retire to shorten their lines. In mid-October, Pershing sent the 37th and 91st Divisions to the French Army to exploit the German withdrawal and cross the Scheldt Estuary.

**Hindenburg Line:** The relative success of each of these Allied offensive actions forced the Germans back to their initial line of departure for their Spring 1918 offensives against the Allies. It was sub-divided into five areas named, from north-to-south, Wotan, Siegfried, Alberich, Brunhilde, and Kriemhilde. The entire line consisted of concrete bunkers, machine gun emplacements, tunnels for mobility, dugouts and command posts. The line had been constructed from Lens to Soissons in the winter of 1916-17; withdrawing to these heavy fortifications shortened the German front from 160 to 130 kilometers (100 to 70 miles). Meanwhile, Germany's scorched earth policy devastated all of the lands they abandoned as they pulled back.

Although the German high command considered the line impregnable, it had been breached in 1917 during the Battle of Cambrai. In Sep 1918 German salients east and west of the Hindenburg Line were crushed at Havrincourt and St. Mihiel (12 Sep), and at Epehy and Canal du Nord (18 Sep). Other Allied successes, in combination with the AEF's Meuse-Argonne offensive, eroded Germany's capacity to resist and by November it became evident that their cause was lost.

### General Sources

Boff, Jonathan. "Combined Arms during the Hundred Days Campaign, August-November 1918." War in History 17 (Nov 2010): pp. 459-478. Per.

"The British Campaign in the West: August-November, 1918." Army Quarterly Per.

Part 1. V (Jan 1923): pp. 314-330. Provides coverage of Amiens (8 Aug-3 Sep); the Second Somme (21 Aug-3 Sep); Flanders (18 Aug-6 Sep); the Second Arras (26 Aug-3 Sep); Hindenburg Line (12 Sep-9 Oct); Canal du Nord (27 Sep-1 Oct); St. Quentin Canal (29 Sep-2 Oct); Beaurevoir Line (3-5 Oct); and Ypres (28 Sep-2 Oct).

Part 2. VI (Apr 1923): pp. 44-57. Provides coverage of Cambrai (8-12 Oct); Courtrai (14-19 Oct); Valenciennes (1-2 Nov); Sambre Canal (4 Nov); and the End of Campaign (5-11 Nov).

Bruce, Robert B. A Fraternity of Arms: America and France in the Great War. Lawrence, KS: University of Kansas Press, 2003. 380 p. D570.2.B78.

See especially, Chapter 8, "The Franco-American Armies in the Autumn Campaigns, 1918," at pp. 252-285.

Compton, T. E. "The Campaign of 1918 in France." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Feb 1920): pp. 164-184. Per.

Highlights the Battles of Amiens (8 Aug); Bapaume (22-31 Aug); and Cambrai-St. Quentin (12 Sep-2 Oct).

Courley, Robert. "The Last 140 Days." Military History Quarterly 7 (Summer 1995): pp. 74-87. Per.

- Debeney, Marie. "The Battle of 1918." Translated from the original French. Infantry Journal XV (Jun 1919): pp. 945-947. Per.
- Feyler, F. "The Defeat of the German Army." Infantry Journal XVI (Sep 1919): pp. 208-214. Per.
- Greenhalgh, Elizabeth. Victory through Coalition: Britain and France during the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2005. 304 p. D544.G75.  
See especially, Chapter 9, "The Allies Counter-Attack," at pp. 228-264.
- Harris, J. P. Amiens to the Armistice: The BEF Hundred Days' Campaign, 8 August-11 November 1918. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 1998. 345 p. D545.A56.H37.
- Hart, Peter. 1918: A Very British Victory. London, England: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2008. 552 p. D530.H37.
- Hoff, Raoul. "Decisive Operation Prepared by the Allies for November 14, 1918." Translated from the original French by E. M. Benitez. Coast Artillery Journal 65 (Dec 1926): pp. 535-555. Per.
- James, Fred. Canada's Triumph: Amiens, Arras, Cambrai, August, September, October, 1918. London: Charles and Son, 1918? 63 p. D547.C2.J35.
- Johnson, John H. 1918: The Unexpected Victory. NY: Sterling Publishing, 1997. 208 p. D530.J64.
- Livesay, John F. B. Canada's Hundred Days: With the Canadian Corps from Amiens to Mons, Aug. 8-Nov. 11, 1918. Toronto, Canada: T. Allen, 1919. 421 p. D547.C2.L58.
- Schreiber, Shane B. Shock Army of the British Empire: The Canadian Corps in the Last 100 Days of the Great War. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1997. 164 p. D547.C2.S37.
- Silbey, David. "Connecting Culture and the Battlefield: Britain and the Empire Fight the Hundred Days." In Warfare and Culture in World History. NY: New York University Press, 2011. pp. 165-186. U27.W34.  
"The State of the German Army on the 9th of November, 1918." Army Quarterly IV (Apr 1922): pp. 92-93. Per.  
Focuses on Major General August Wilhelm Heye.
- Trask, David F. "Foch's General Counteroffensive, Part I: 26 September to 23 October 1918." In The World War I Reader. NY: New York University Press, 2007. pp. 158-172. D509.W65.
- US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54.  
Volumes contain selected documents such as official reports, orders, correspondence, etc.  
See especially, Volume 6, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: Oise-Aisne, Ypres-Lys, Vittorio-Veneto, 563 p and Volume 7, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: Somme offensive, 929 p.
- Wood, J. S. "Artillery Strengths in the French Offensive of 1918." Field Artillery Journal XXV (Jan/Feb 1935): pp. 53-61. Per.
- Zwehl, Hans von. "The Battles of the Summer of 1918 on the Western Front." Translated from the original German by the Intelligence Section, Headquarters, American Forces in Germany. Typescript. Coblenz, Germany: American Forces in Germany, 1921. 53 p. D530.Z813.  
Also available in the original German, Die Schlachten im Sommer 1918 an der Westfront, at D530.Z8.

### **Specific Battles and Places**

#### **– Aisne / Marne Offensive (18 July-6 August)**

- "Aisne-Marne Offensive: Documents Pertaining to the Attack of the 1st U.S. Division Southwest of Soissons, July 18-22, 1918, War Diary and Annexes 11th Bavarian Division, July 17 to July 21, 1918." Translated from original German documents on file in German Reichsarchiv. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1927. 63p. #05-1 1927/2.

American Battle Monuments Commission. Aisne-Marne American Cemetery and Memorial. Washington, DC: American Battle Monuments Commission, 1993. 31 p. D639.D42.A47.

Previously published in 1972 and 1983.

Cochrane, Rexmond C. The End of the Aisne-Marne Campaign, August-September 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1959. 52 p. UK23.A5.C64 no.13.

\_\_\_\_\_. The 26th Division in the Aisne-Marne Campaign, July 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1957. 68 p. UK23.A5.C64 no.4.

Compton, T. E. "The French Tanks." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Nov 1920): pp. 637-655. Per. Highlights employment of French tanks at Fort Malmaison in Oct 1917 and during the July offensives of 1918.

Frankfurter Zeitung. "The German Retreat from the Marne." Translated from the original German and reprinted in Infantry Journal XV (Dec 1918): pp. 515-517. Per.

Lachaux, Gérard. Chemin des Dames: L'Album Souvenir du Front de l'Aisne. Paris: Histoire & Collections, 2008. 195 p. D545.A5.L33.

#### **– Villers-Cotterêts (18 July)**

Gruber, E. L. "Thoughts on the Battle of Villers-Cotterêts, July 1918." Translated from the original German version, "Gedanken zur Schlacht von Villers-Cotterêts July 1918," published in the 4 Sep 1930 issue of Militär Wochenblatt, pp. 330-335. Review of Current Military Writings X (Mar 1931): pp. 122-125. Per.

Lanza, Conrad A. "The Last Chance: The Second Campaign of the Marne." Field Artillery Journal XXVI (May/Jun 1936): pp. 275-306. Per.

Schell, Adolf von. "The Battle of Villers-Cotterêts." Cavalry Journal XLIV (Jan/Feb 1935): pp. 48-52. Per. Also available in the Infantry Journal XLII (Jan/Feb 1935): pp. 17-21; commentary, "Vox Pop," by E. S. Johnston is contained in Infantry Journal XLII in (Mar/Apr): p.163. Per.

#### **– Soissons (18-21 August)**

Craig, Louis A. "The First Field Artillery Brigade at Soissons." Field Artillery Journal XIV (Jul/Aug 1924): pp. 317-336. Per.

Farrell, Thomas F. "Operations of a Divisional Engineer Regiment: The First Engineers in France." Military Engineer XIV (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 99-101 and 117-119. Per.

"General Mangin." Army Quarterly XXX (Apr 1935): pp. 131-135. Per. Highlights the Battle of Soissons.

Jaunal, Jack W. "The Attack at Soissons, 1918." The Journal of America's Military Past 19 (Fall 1992): pp. 62-70. Per.

Johnson, Douglas V., II and Hillman, Rolfe J., Jr. Soissons, 1918. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 1999. 213 p. D545.S66.J64.

Lengel, Edward G. "Tragedy at Fismette." Military History 27 (Mar 2011): pp. 56-61. Per. Focuses on the 28th Division, which suffered heavy casualties during the Battle of Fismette.

Michelin Tire Company. Soissons Before and during the War. Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin et Cie, 1919. 63 p. DC801.S65.S5.

Ransom, Paul L. Papers, 1916-1963. 14 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes correspondence, letters, personnel documents, clippings, newspapers, reports and studies, and a diary / journal. During World War I Ransom was involved in Cantigny, the Tarnopol Raid, operations against the St. Mihiel Salient, Meuse-Argonne, the Aisne-Marne offensive, and the Soisson offensive. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 166, Face O, Shelf 5.



- Rarey, George H. "French Tanks in the World War." Infantry Journal XXXI (Jul 1927): pp. 50-59. Per.
- Simmons, Edwin H. and Alexander, Joseph H. Through the Wheat: The U.S. Marines in World War I. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2008. 296 p. D570.348.A1.S56.  
See especially, Chapter 9, "Soissons: The First Day," at pp. 143-161 and Chapter 10, "Soissons: The Second Day," at pp. 162-176.
- Smith, Herbert E. "Soissons-The Turning Point: How Regular Army Troops of the A.E.F. Won Their First Decisive Battle." US Army Recruiting News XVII (Jul 15, 1935): pp. 6 and 8.
- Summerall, Charles P. "Notes on the First Division in the Battle of Soissons." Field Artillery Journal X (Jul/Aug 1920): pp. 331-364. Per.
- US Army. AEF. "Soissons Operations." Typescript. France: AEF, 1918. D545.M35.S64.  
Contains documents and maps of the military operations around Soissons, France, during July 1918. Also includes brief histories of various French and American military units involved in the campaign.
- Somme (Amiens) Offensive (8 August-11 November)**
- "Canadian Cavalry Brigade: Narrative of Operations for Period 8th, 9th, 10th October 1918." Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Jan 1924): pp. 3-8. Per.  
Highlights the Canadian Cavalry Brigade's operations around Marez on 8-10 Oct.
- Cruikshank, J. R. H. "How Cavalry Exploits a Victory: Being Extracts from the Diary of a Subaltern under Allenby in Palestine." Cavalry Journal XXXII (Apr 1923): pp. 163-170. Per.  
Highlights British Cavalry operations at Acre, 23-24 Sep, 1918.
- The 1st Canadian Division in the Battles of 1918. London : Barrs & Company, 1919. 55 p. D547.C2.F57.
- "A German Account of the British Offensive of August 1918." Army Quarterly VI (Apr 1923): pp. 11-16. Per.  
Account provided by General von Zwehl.
- Germany. Reichsarchiv. Schlachten des Weltkrieges. Band [Volume] 36: Die Katastrophe des 8 August 1918. Berlin: Gerhard Stalling, 1930. D521.G35 BD.36.
- Glover, Michael. Battlefields of Northern France and the Low Countries. London: Guild Publishing, 1987. 240 p. D25.5.G56.
- Harper, Glyn. Dark Journey: Three Key New Zealand Battles of the Western Front. Auckland, NZ: HarperCollins Publishers, 2007. 544 p. D547.A8.H37.  
See especially, Section Three, "Bloody Bapaume," at pp. 321-490.
- Hirschfeld, Gerhard, et al. Scorched Earth: The Germans on the Somme, 1914-1918. Translated from the original German by Geoffrey Brooks. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2009. 217 p. D545.S7.H5713.  
See especially, Chapter Five, "Return to the Somme 1918," at pp. 179-201.
- Michelin Tire Company. Les Batailles de Picardie: Itinéraire: Amiens-Montdidier-Compiègne. Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin, 1920. 127 p. D545.P5.B3.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Somme. 2 volumes. Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin et Cie, 1919? D545.S7.S7.  
See especially, Volume. 2, The Second Battle of the Somme (1918) Amiens-Montdidier-Compiègne.
- Orgill, Douglas. Armoured Onslaught, 8th August 1918. NY: Ballantine Books, 1972. 160 p. D608.O74.
- Preston, T. "The Cavalry in France, August-November, 1918." Cavalry Journal [British] XXIV (Oct 1934): pp. 496-514 and XXV (Jan 1935): pp. 7-27. Per.  
Parts 3 and 4 of an 8-part article.

Rarey, George H. "American Heavy Tanks with the British Offensive." Infantry Journal XXXI (Oct 1927): pp. 391-402 and XXXI (Dec 1927): pp. 616-623. Per.

Part 1: Le Catelet-Bony, 29 Sep 1918.

Part 2: Brancourt, Sep 1918 and Busigny, 16 Oct 1918.

Rockenback, Samuel D. "Tanks in the Battle of Amiens." Infantry Journal XXI (Aug 1922): p. 141-149. Per.

Simkins, Peter. "Somme Reprise: Reflections on the Fighting for Albert and Bapaume, August 1918." In 'Look to Your Front': Studies in the First World War by the British Commission for Military History. Staplehurst, England: Spellmount, 1999. pp. 147-162. D521.L66.

US War Department. General Staff. Historical Branch. Operations of the 2nd American Corps in the Somme Offensive, August 8th to November 11th, 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 40 p. #04-2 1920.

Wise, Jennings C. "The Beast of Martinsart." Infantry Journal XVI (Jan 1920): pp. 558-563. Per.

### **– Arras (26 August-3 September)**

Bond, R. L. "The 23rd (Field) Company R. E. in the Great War, 1914-18." Royal Engineers Journal XLIII (Sep 1929): pp. 359-378. Per.

Part 6 of a 6-part article on the unit; part 6 highlights the Arras operation plus other operations.

Fox, Colin. Monchy Le Preux. London: Leo Cooper, 2000. 160 p. D545.A7.F648.

Harts, William W. "Random Notes on Allied Armies in 1918." Military Engineer XXIV (Mar/Apr 1932): pp. 175-177. Per.

Highlights the 6th Engineers at Arras in 1918.

### **– Amiens (8 August)**

Blaxland, Gregory. Amiens: 1918. London: Muller, 1968. 274 p. D545.A56.B58.

"Cavalry Action: Seen through the Glasses of an Infantry Officer." Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Jan 1924): pp. 9-10. Per.

Chenevix-Trench, L. "The Battle of Amiens." Military Engineer XXIV (Mar/Apr 1932): pp. 107-110. Per.

Christie, Norm M. The Canadians at Amiens, August 8th to 16th, 1918: A Social History and Battlefield Tour. Ottawa, Canada: CEF Books, 1999. 90 p. D545.A56.C47.

Croft, John. "Horsed [sic] Cavalry in the 1914-18 War." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 115 (Apr 1985): pp. 209-220. Per.

Highlights the Battles of the Somme (14 Jul 1916); Cambrai / Amiens (8 Aug 1918) and Palestine (Sep 1918).

Falls, Cyril. "An Aspect of the Battle of Amiens, 1918." Army Quarterly VI (Jul 1923): pp. 298-306. Per.

"The German Catastrophe of the 8th of August, 1918." Army Quarterly XXV (Oct 1932): pp. 65-71. Per.

Iry, C. N. "Digging Dugouts with the Royal Engineers." Military Engineer XXI (Jul/Aug 1929): pp. 346-349. Per.

Kearsey, Alexander. The Battle of Amiens, 1918, and Operations 8th August-3rd September, 1918: The Turn of the Tide on the Western Front. Uckfield, England: Naval & Military, 2004. 79 p. D545.A56.K4.

Loewenstern, Elard. Eine Falsche Englische Rechnung. Berlin: Bernard & Grafe, 1938. 269 p. D545.A56.L6.

McCluskey, Alistair. Amiens 1918: The Black Day of the German Army. NY: Osprey, 2008. 96 p. D545.A56.M33.

McGuire, James. "The Tank Ju-Ju." Coast Artillery Journal LXXVIII (Sep/Oct 1935): pp. 349-357. Per.

Messenger, Charles. The Day We Won the War: Turning Point at Amiens, 8 August 1918. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2008. 279 p. D545.A56.M47.

Michelin Tire Company. Amiens Before and during the War. Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin et Cie, 1919. 55 p. DC801.A51.A55.

- Niderost, Eric. "Beginnings of Final Victory: Amiens, August 8, 1918." Military Heritage 3 (Aug 2001): pp. 30-39 and 91. Per.
- Pedley, James H. "August the Eighth." Canadian Defence Quarterly IV (Jul 1927): pp. 453-460. Per.  
Highlights the Battle of Amiens.
- Porter, J. A. "The German Supply System." Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 1931. 7 p. D639.S9.P67.  
Contains information on how the German supply system impacted on operations in Amiens and the Marne with emphasis on railroads.
- Preston, T. "The Cavalry in France, August-November, 1918." Cavalry Journal [British] XXIV (Apr 1934): pp. 167-183 and XXIV (Jul 1934): pp. 338-358. Per.  
Parts 1 and 2 of an 8-part article.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Machine Gun Corps (Cavalry) in France, 1916-1918." Cavalry Journal [British] (Apr 1922): pp. 294-302. Per.  
Part 8 of a 10-part article; this part focuses on Amiens.
- Rarey, George H. "The Tank in the World War." Infantry Journal XXX (May 1927): pp. 493-504. Per.  
Part 7 of a 7-part article; this part highlights the use of British tanks during the Battle of Amiens.
- Rockenback, Samuel D. "Tanks in Battle of Amiens." Infantry Journal XXI (Aug 1922): pp. 141-149. Per.
- "The Royal Canadian Dragoons, 1914-1919." Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Jul 1924): pp. 8-18. Per.
- Cayeux Wood (10 August)**
- "The Royal Canadian Dragoons, 1914-1919." Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Jul 1924): pp. 8-18. Per.
- Montdidier (10 August)**
- Daille, Marius. La Bataille de Montdidier. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1924. 356 p. D545.A56.D3.
- Wheeler, Walter R. "Battle of Montdidier." Infantry Journal XXVI (Jan 1925): pp. 59-66. Per.
- St. Quentin (31 August)**
- Connolly, C. E. "Canadian Cavalry Operations, October 1918." Canadian Defence Quarterly V (Oct 1927): pp. 30-38. Per.  
Highlights Canadian cavalry operations at St. Quentin Canal on 8 Oct and at Le Cateau.
- Durrant, J. M. A. "Mont St. Quentin: Some Aspects of the Operations of the 2nd Australian Division from the 27th of August to the 2nd of September, 1918." Army Quarterly XXXI (Oct 1935): pp. 86-95. Per.
- Fries, Amos A. "Chemical Warfare Service." Infantry Journal XXI (Nov 1922): pp. 524-534 and XXI (Dec 1922): pp. 665-675. Per.
- Great Britain. Army. General Staff (Intelligence). "Engagements of German Divisions in the Cambrai-St. Quentin Battle, 27th September to 11th November, 1918." France: AEF, General Headquarters, General Staff (Intelligence), 1918. ca 10 p. D545.C272.E54.
- McPhail, Helen and Guest, Philip. Saint Quentin, 1914-1918. London: Leo Cooper, 2000. 160 p. D545.C33.M37.
- Mitchinson, K. W. Riqueval. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 1998. 144 p. D545.R5.M58.
- O'Connor, Mike. Cambrai. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2003. 192 p. D545.C27.O26.
- Pratt, Joseph H. "The St. Quentin-Cambrai Canal Tunnel." Military Engineer XIX (Jul/Aug 1927): pp. 324-329. Per.
- Preston, T. "The Cavalry in France, August-November, 1918." Cavalry Journal [British] XXV (Apr 1935): pp. 165-186. Per.  
Part 5 of an 8-part article; this part focuses on the Second Battle of Le Cateau (8-12 Oct 1918).

### **– Quéant (2 September)**

- Anderson, W. H. “The Breaking of the Queant-Drocourt Line by the Canadian Corps, First Army, 2nd-4th September 1918.” Canadian Defence Quarterly III (Jan 1926): pp. 120-127. Per.  
Focuses on the Hindenberg Line, 2-4 Sep.
- Christie, Norm M. The Canadians at Arras and the Drocourt-Queant Line, August 26th-September 5th, 1918: A Social History and Battlefield Tour. Revised edition. Ontario, Canada: CEF Books, 2005. 90 p. D545.A7.C47.
- Duguid, A. Fortescue. “Canadians in Battle, 1915-1918.” Canadian Defence Quarterly XIII (Oct 1935): pp. 12-27. Per.
- MacDonell, Archibald. “The Old Red Patch at the Breaking of the Drocourt-Queant Line, the Crossing of the Canal du Nord, and the Advance on Cambrai, 30th Aug.-2nd Oct. 1918.” Canadian Defence Journal IV (Jul 1927): pp. 388-396 and VI (Oct 1928): pp. 7-19. Per.  
Highlights the actions of the 1st Canadian Division.
- McNaughton, Andrew. G. L. “The Development of Artillery in the Great War.” Canadian Defence Quarterly VI (Jan 1929): pp. 160-171. Per.  
Reprinted in Field Artillery Journal XX (May/June 1930): pp. 256-271. Includes ammunition expenditure in the Last 100 Days (8 Aug-11 Nov 1918)
- Whitmore, F. H. D. C. “Drocourt-Queant Line, September 2, 1918.” Cavalry Journal [British] XV (Apr 1925): pp. 171-176. Per.

### **– Canal du Nord (27 September-1 October)**

- Anderson, W. H. “The Crossing of the Canal du Nord by the First Army, 27th September, 1918.” Canadian Defence Quarterly II (Oct 1924): pp. 63-77. Per.
- Borys, David. “Crossing the Canal: Combined Arms Operations at the Canal du Nord, September-October 1918.” Canadian Military History 20 (Autumn 2011): pp. 23-38. Per.
- Christie, Norm M. The Canadians at Cambrai and the Canal du Nord, September-October, 1918: A Social History and Battlefield Tour. Ontario, Canada: CEF Books, 204. 90 p. D545.C27.C473.
- “Incidents of the Great War. No. 4: The Field Companies, R. E., and Pioneers of the 56th Division at the Crossing of the Canal du Nord, 27th of September, 1918.” Army Quarterly IX (Oct 1924): pp. 133-135. Per.
- MacDonell, Archibald. “The Old Red Patch at the Breaking of the Drocourt-Queant Line, the Crossing of the Canal du Nord, and the Advance on Cambrai, 30th Aug.-2nd Oct. 1918.” Canadian Defence Journal IV (Jul 1927): pp. 388-396 and VI (Oct 1928): pp. 7-19. Per.  
Highlights the actions of the 1st Canadian Division.
- \_\_\_\_\_. “The Old Red Patch: The 1st Canadian Division at the Breaking of the Canal du Nord Line.” Canadian Defence Journal IX (Oct 1931): pp. 10-26. Per.
- Mozley, E. N. “The 56th (London) Divisional Engineers at the Crossing of the Canal du Nord.” Royal Engineers Journal LII (Jun 1938): pp. 236-246. Per.
- Preston, T. “The Machine Gun Corps (Cavalry) in France, 1916-1918.” Cavalry Journal [British] XII (Oct 1922): pp. 402-411. Per.  
Part 9 of a 10-part article; this part focuses on the Second Battle at Le Cateau.

### **– Bois des Eclusettes (19 October)**

- Murray, W. W. “A Cavalry Encounter.” Canadian Defence Quarterly VI (Apr 1929): pp. 309-312. Per.

### **– Oise / Aisne Offensive (18 August-11 November)**

- American Battle Monuments Commission. Oise-Aisne American Cemetery and Memorial. Washington, DC: American Battle Monuments Commission, 1978. 28 p. D639.D42.O47.

Preston, T. "The Cavalry in France, August-November, 1918." Cavalry Journal [British] XXV (Jul 1935): pp. 332-350. Per. Part 6 of an 8-part article; this part focuses on the Battles of the Selle and Sambre (Oct-Nov 1918).

Sankey, C. E. P. "Assault Bridging." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVI (Aug 1922): pp. 65-91. Per. Describes bridging efforts in the Sambre-Oise Canal area on 4 Nov 1918.

US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54.

Volumes contain selected documents such as official reports, orders, correspondence, etc.

See especially, Volume 6, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: Oise-Aisne, Ypres-Lys, Vittorio-Veneto, 563 p.

"Work by R. E. Units in the War." Royal Engineers Journal XXIX (Feb 1919): pp. 33-42; XXIX (Mar 1919): pp. 89-102 and XXIX (May 1919): pp. 217-226. Per.

Highlights the activities of several Royal Engineers units during the war.

Worsfold, C. P. "A Battlefields Tour." Royal Engineers Journal XLIX (Mar 1935): pp. 104-109. Per.

Highlights a staff ride format; covers operations at the Oise Canal.

### **– Ypres-Lys Offensive (19 August-11 November)**

Anderson, W. H. "The Operations Round Valenciennes by the First Army, October-November 1918." Canadian Defence Quarterly II (Apr 1925): pp. 289-303. Per.

Baker, Chris. The Battle for Flanders: German Defeat on the Lys, 1918. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. 218 p. D542.L8.B35.

Canfield, George H. "Work of the 316th Engineers in Belgium." Military Engineer XX (Nov/Dec 1928): pp. 479-485. Per.

Christie, Norm M. The Newfoundlanders in the Great War: The Western Front, 1916-1918: A Social History and Battlefield Tour. Ottawa, Canada: CEF Books, 2003. 130 p. D547.R74.C472.

"A High-Numbered German Division from Birth to Death." Army Quarterly XLI (Jan 1941): pp. 313-320. Per. Focuses on the 234th Division.

"The Last Days of the German Army." Infantry Journal XV (Feb 1919): pp. 666-669. Per.

Extract of a German diary covering the withdrawal from Flanders, Oct-Nov, 1918.

Lucas, William E., Jr. "Tanks in the World War." Infantry Journal XXIII (Oct 1923): pp. 402-411. Per.

Highlights the British and French use of tanks at the Battle of Arras (9 Apr 1917) and the Battle of Flanders (14-19 Oct 1918).

Preston, T. "The Cavalry in France, August-November, 1918." Cavalry Journal [British] XXV (Oct 1935): pp. 489-508. Per.

Part 7 of an 8-part article; this part focuses on cavalry actions during the closing days of the war.

US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54.

Volumes contain selected documents such as official reports, orders, correspondence, etc.

See especially, Volume 6, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: Oise-Aisne, Ypres-Lys, Vittorio-Veneto, 563 p.

Yockelson, Mitchell A. Borrowed Soldiers: Americans under British Command, 1918. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 2008. 308 p. D570.27.2nd.Y63.

### **– Hindenburg Line**

Blair, Dale. The Battle of Bellicourt Tunnel: Tommies, Diggers and Doughboys on the Hindenburg Line, 1918. London: Frontline Books, 2011. 184 p. D545.B5.B53.

- Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 78th Division at the Kriemhilde Stellung, October 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1957. 86 p. UK23.A5.C64 no.2.
- Harris, Stephen L. Duty, Honor, Privilege: New York's Silk Stocking Regiment and the Breaking of the Hindenburg Line. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 2001. 374 p. D570.33.107th.H37.
- McNaughton, Andrew. G. L. "The Development of Artillery in the Great War." Canadian Defence Quarterly VI (Jan 1929): pp. 160-171. Per.  
Reprinted in Field Artillery Journal XX (May/June 1930): pp. 256-271; includes the ammunition expenditure for the last 100 days (8 Aug-11 Nov 1918).
- Preston, T. "The Cavalry in France, August-November 1918." Cavalry Journal [British] XXVI (Jan 1936): pp. 1-23. Per.  
Part 8 of an 8-part article; this part focuses on cavalry actions during the last 100 days of the war.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Machine Gun Corps (Cavalry) in France, 1916-1918." Cavalry Journal [British] XIII (Jan 1923): pp. 75-80. Per.  
Part 10 of a 10-part article; this part focuses on the Battle of Avesnes (5-10 Oct).
- Schoen, Elliott. History of the 107th U.S. Infantry, AEF, in the Battle of the Hindenburg Line: September 29th, 1918 during World War I. NY: n.p., 1968. 8 p. #603-107 1968.
- Swetland, Maurice J. "These Men:" For Conspicuous Bravery Above and Beyond the Call of Duty. Harrisburg, PA: Military Service Publishing, 1940. 312 p. #05-27 1940.  
Highlights the individual actions of men from the 27th Division in breaking the Hindenburg Line.
- US Army. 30th Division. Headquarters. Operations, Thirtieth Division, Old Hickory: Belgium, Ypres-Voormezeele, the Hindenburg Line, Bellicourt, Nauroy-Premont-Brancourt, Busigny-Esacaufourt-Vaux-Andigny. S.I.: n.p., 1919? 22 p. #05-30 1919.
- Wynne, Graeme.C. "The Hindenburg Line." Army Quarterly XXXVII (Jan 1939): pp. 205-228. Per.

### – Epéhy (18 September)

Mitchinson, K.W. Epéhy. London: Leo Cooper, 1998. 144 p. D545.E6.M58.

### – Villers Plouich (29 September-1 October)

Mitchinson, K. W. Villers-Plouich and the Five Ridges. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 156 p. D545.V4.M58.

## **St. Mihiel, September 1918**

### **Overview**

During July and August 1918, General Pershing had to dispatch American troops to support both British and French forces in order to blunt the German offensives. Still, Pershing was keenly aware that both the Wilson Administration and the American public wanted their troops to be "a distinct and independent force." Regardless, American divisions continued to fight in support of Allied forces during the Allied counterattacks as the Marne and Amiens salients were eliminated along the Western Front.

Running south and east of Verdun, one more German protrusion into the Allied lines remained. The so-called St. Mihiel Salient had been part of the German lines since 1914. Hammered by the Allied counterattacks on the Marne and the Somme, Ludendorff ordered a withdrawal from this remaining salient on 8 Sep, which began three days later.

Meanwhile, an Allied attack on the final salient was launched on 12 Sep. Three American Corps, a French Corps and 1,500 planes, with American, French, Italian and Portuguese pilots, caught the retreating Germans by total surprise, ensuring that the final outcome of the battle was never in doubt. The American attack was so successful that Pershing had to halt the advance in order to allow American units to withdraw and prepare for their subsequent participation in the Meuse-Argonne sector.

## General Sources

- American Battle Monuments Commission. American Armies and Battlefields in Europe: A History, Guide and Reference Book. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1938. 547 p. with maps. D528.U5.  
Reprinted in 1992 by the Center of Military History; see especially, Chapter III, "American Operations in the St. Mihiel Region," at pp. 105-166.
- \_\_\_\_\_. St. Mihiel American Cemetery and Memorial. Washington, DC: American Battle Monuments Commission, 1993. 31 p. D639.D42.S34.
- Bize, Lieutenant Colonel. La Vérité sur la Perte des Hauts de Meuse et de Saint-Mihiel en Septembre 1914. Paris: Étienne Chiron, 1923? 123 p. D545.S313.B5.
- Bonk, David. St. Mihiel 1918: The American Expeditionary Forces' Trial by Fire. Long Island City, NY: Osprey Publishing, 2011. 96 p. D545.S313.B66.
- Braim, Paul F. The Test of Battle: The American Expeditionary Forces in the Meuse-Argonne Campaign. Newark, DE: University of Delaware Press, 1987. 229 p. D545.A63.B72.  
See especially, Chapter 5, "The First American Offensive-St. Mihiel," at pp. 75-86.
- Conner, Fox. "Notes on the Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces." S.l.: n.p., 1919? D570.C65.  
See especially, Appendix C, "Reduction of the St. Mihiel Salient." [**Currently missing**]
- Cotton, Robert C. "A Study of the St. Mihiel Offensive." Infantry Journal XVII (Jul 1920): pp. 43-59. Per
- Franks, Norman L. R., Guest, Russell and Bailey, Frank W. Bloody April-Black September. London: Grub Street, 1995. 314 p. D600.F74.
- "General von Gallwitz's Experiences in France, 1916-1918." Army Quarterly XXXIV (Jul 1937): pp. 311-322. Per.
- Hallas, Jams H. Squandered Victory: The American First Army at St. Mihiel. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1995. 292 p. #05-1 1995.
- Hoge, William M. "The Organization of a Defensive Zone." Military Engineer XIX (Jan/Feb 1927): pp. 24-30. Per.
- Maddox, Robert. "The Saint-Mihiel Salient: Pershing's 'Magnificent' Victory." American History Illustrated XVI (Apr 1981): pp. 42-50. Per.
- Pneu Michelin. The Americans in the Great War. Volume 2. The Battle of St. Mihiel (St. Mihiel, Pont-à-Mousson, Metz). Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin et Cie, 1920. D570.A7 v.2.
- La Saillant de Saint-Mihiel: Itineraire: Verdun-Saint-Mihiel-Commercy-Pont-a-Mousson-Metz-Verdun. Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin, 1919. 119 p. D545.S31.S35.
- Shaw, Oliver. "The Battle of St. Mihiel, September 12-14, 1918." Field Artillery Journal XV (Sep/Oct 1925): pp. 448-456. Per.
- Smythe, Donald. "St. Mihiel: The Birth of an American Army." Parameters XIII (Jun 1983): pp. 47-57. Per.
- Underwood, Arther R. "The St. Mihiel Offensive, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1923. pp. 461-468. D509.U55.
- US Army. AEF. Final Report of Gen. John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 96 p. D570.A4.  
See especially, "St. Mihiel Operation," at pp. 38-43,
- US Army. AEF. General Staff. G-2. The American Official Communiques. France: Headquarters, AEF, 1919. 44 p. D570.A4.A43.  
Also designated "Bulletin No 4" dated Apr 1920. Communiques were issued daily between 15 May 1918 and 13 Dec 1918.

\_\_\_\_\_. List of Places in St. Mihiel Salient with Their Locations. France?: AEF, General Headquarters, 1918. 34 p. DC611.S213.L57.

US Army. Office of the Chief of Military History. "Narrative Descriptions of the Named Campaigns of the U.S. Army: Revolutionary War to the Vietnam Conflict." Typescript. Washington, DC: Department of the Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1968. 165 p. E181.N37.

See especially, "St Mihiel, 12-16 September 1918," at pp. 72-74.

US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54.

Volumes contain selected documents such as official reports, orders, correspondence, etc. See especially, Volume 8, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: St. Mihiel, 324 p.

Wukovits, John F. "Best-Case Scenario Exceeded." Military History 9 (Dec 1992): pp. 58-65. Per.

### **Special Aspects**

Chiton, Arthur B. "A Day in an Advanced Report Centre of the Artillery Information Service." Field Artillery Journal IX (Sep/Oct 1919): pp. 458-465. Per.

Cochrane, Rexmond D. The Use of Gas at Saint Mihiel: The 90th Division, September 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1957. 70 p. UK23.A5.C64 no.5.

Coles, Michael H. "Pershing's Eyes in the Sky." Military History Quarterly 13 (Winter 2001): pp. 30-41. Per. Focuses on the 12th Aero Squadron.

Coulter, Charles S. "The Winning of the First D.S.C.'s." Infantry Journal XX (Mar 1922): pp. 239-242. Per. Highlights the actions of Sergeants Patrick Walsh and William J. Norton and 2d Lieutenant John Green, all from the 18th Infantry Regiment, during the Battle of St. Mihiel.

Fries, Amos A. "Chemical Warfare Service." Infantry Journal XXI (Nov 1922): pp. 524-534 and XXI (Dec 1922): pp. 665-675. Per. Part 1 focuses on St. Mihiel; Part 2 focuses on St. Quentin.

Gulick, John W. "Artillery Operations, First Army, A.E.F." Field Artillery Journal XII (May/Jun 1922): pp. 192-223. Per. Focuses on I and III Corps, during the Meuse-Argonne and St. Mihiel campaigns.

Lanza, Conrad H. "The Army Artillery, First Army." 2 volumes. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. #03-1 1919/3. See especially, Volume 1, Chapters II through IV, pertaining to the Battle of St. Mihiel.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Artillery Support of the Infantry in the AEF." Field Artillery Journal XXVI (Jan/Feb 1936): pp. 62-85. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Planning a Great Battle: Artillery Preparations for St. Mihiel." Field Artillery Journal XXII (Jul/Aug 1932): pp. 392-410. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "What the Artillery Accomplished at St. Mihiel." Field Artillery Journal XXII (Nov/Dec 1932): pp. 594-609. Per.

Meyer, Vincent. "Artillery Ammunition Supply." Field Artillery Journal XII (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 85-108. Per.

Moreno, Aristides. "Principles of Intelligence." Infantry Journal XVII (Aug 1920): pp. 241-243. Per. Highlights the employment of intelligence at St. Mihiel and Marne-Champagne, Jul 1918.

Morgan, William A. "Invasion on the Ether: Radio Intelligence at the Battle of St. Mihiel, September 1918." Military Affairs 51 (Apr 1987): pp. 57-61. Per.

Peek, Ernest D. "Army Engineer Operation in the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives." Military Engineer XIV (Sep/Oct 1922): pp. 287-290 and 331-333 and XIV (Nov/Dec 1922): pp. 389-392 and 437-441. Per. Written by the former Chief Engineer, First Army, the article covers water supply, bridges, construction, railroads, and road building.

Rarey, George H. "American Light Tank Brigade at St. Mihiel." Infantry Journal XXXII (Mar 1928): pp. 279-287. Per.



- Rockenbach, Samuel D. "Lecture on Tanks and their Operations with the First American Army at St. Mihiel Salient and in the Argonne, Sept. 11th to Nov. 11th, 1918." Typescript. United States?: n.p., n.d. 35 p. D608.R62.
- Rouquerol, J. "Some Artillery Facts, St. Mihiel 1918." Field Artillery Journal XII (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 349-355. Per.
- Smythe, Donald. "The Ruse at Belfort." Army 22 (Jun 1972): pp. 34-38. Per.  
Highlights Colonel Arthur Conger's "planting" of false operational orders for the St. Mihiel operation, and their "capture" by a German agent.
- Sneiderman, Barney. Warriors Seven: Seven American Commanders, Seven Wars, and the Irony of Battle. NY: Savas Beatie, 2006. 298 p. U52.S54.  
See especially, Chapter 6, "Billy Mitchell: St. Mihiel, 1918," at pp. 197-234.
- "Tactical History of American Pursuit Aviation." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 13 p. D570.65.T32.
- US Army. AEF. Report of the Chief Engineer, First Army, American Expeditionary Forces on the Engineer Operations in the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives, 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1929. 151 p. D570.309.A52.
- US Army. AEF. Fifth Corps. "Intelligence Section, 5th Army Corps in St. Mihiel Operations." Typescript. France?: Fifth Army Corps, General Staff, Second Section, 1919. 7 p. D545.S313.I58.
- Weaver, Theron D. "Electrified Wire in the Toul Sector." Military Engineer XXI (May/Jun 1929): p. 218. Per.
- Units**
- Bowley, Freeman W. "Decoration of the Colors of the Fifth and Seventeenth Regiments of Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal XII (Jan/Feb 1922): pp. 39-46. Per.  
Highlights the evening ceremony of 9 Dec 1921, at which time the two field artillery regimental flags were decorated with the French Croix de Guerre by Marshal Foch.
- Colby, Elbridge. "The March of the 26th." Infantry Journal XLVII (Sep/Oct 1940): pp. 462-474. Per.
- Crane, Albert E. "The Sixth Engineers in the Meuse-Argonne." Military Engineer XXIII (Mar/Apr 1931): pp. 124-128. Per.  
Also provides coverage of the unit at St. Mihiel.
- Farrell, Thomas F. "Operations of a Divisional Engineer Regiment: The First Engineers in France." Military Engineer XIV (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 99-101 and 117-119. Per.
- Harmon, Ernest N. "The Second Cavalry in the St. Mihiel Offensive." Cavalry Journal XXX (Jul 1921): pp. 282-289. Per.
- McClellan, Edwin N. "The St. Mihiel Offensive." Marine Corps Gazette VI (Dec 1921): pp. 375-397. Per.  
Highlights the actions of the 5th and 6th Marine Regiments during the St. Mihiel Offensive.
- Shaw, Oliver. "The Battle of St. Mihiel: September 12-14, 1918." Field Artillery Journal XV (Sep/Oct 1925): pp. 448-456. Per.
- US Army. 1st Division. World War Records: First Division, A.E.F., Regular, German Documents. 4 volumes in 11 parts. Typescript. Washington, DC: n.p., 1930-1933. #05-1 1930.  
Consists of documents from German units opposing the 1st Division in 1918; see especially, Volume III, Parts 1 and 2, "St. Mihiel Offensive," with various paginations.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2d Division. "Translations: War Diaries of German Units Opposed to the Second Division (Regular), 1918." 9 volumes. Compiled by C. O. Matfeldt. War diaries translated from the original German by Gustav J. Braun and Trevor W. Swett. Washington, DC: US Army War College, Second Division Historical Section, 1930-1935. #05-2 1930.  
See especially, Volume 6, Parts 1 through 3, "Marbache, St. Mihiel."
- \_\_\_\_\_. 5th Division. "Report of the Part Taken by the Fifth Division in the St. Mihiel Operation, September 11th to September 15th (Inclusive) 1918." S.l.: n.p., 1918. 50 p. #05-5 1918/2.

- \_\_\_\_\_. 89th Division. "Report on St. Mihiel Offensive, 89th Division, September 12-13, 1918." Fort Leavenworth, KS: Army Service Schools, 1919. 72 p. #05-89 1919/2.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 311th Infantry Regiment. "Copies of War Diaries, 12 September-15 November 1918." Typescript. S.I.: 311th Infantry Regiment, 1918. 70 p. #603-311 1918.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Daily Situation Reports, 12 September-6 October 1918 (St. Mihiel), 13 October-5 November 1918 (Meuse-Argonne)." Typescript. S.I.: 311th Infantry Regiment, 1919. 51 p. #603-311 1919.
- \_\_\_\_\_. AEF. "Lectures Delivered on Operations at Argonne-Meuse and St. Mihiel 27 January 1919." Typescript. S.I.: AEF, Headquarters, First Army Corps, 1919. 44 p. D544.U52.
- \_\_\_\_\_. First Army. First Army Lecture Courses: St. Mihiel and Argonne-Meuse. 5 volumes. Typescript. S.I.: n.p., 1919? D545.A63.F57.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Field Orders, First Army, American Expeditionary Forces." France?: AEF, Headquarters, First Army, 1919. D570.2.U648.  
Consists of the Field Orders 1 through 119.
- US Army. AEF. Fifth Corps. "Intelligence Section, 5th Army Corps in St. Mihiel Operations." Typescript. France?: Fifth Army Corps, General Staff, Second Section, 1919. 7 p. D545.S313.I58.
- US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54.  
Volumes contain selected documents such as official reports, orders, correspondence, etc.  
See especially, Volume 8, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: St. Mihiel, 324 p.
- Wright, William M. "Lecture Delivered by Major General W. M. Wright at Headquarters, First Army Corps, American E. F. on January 20, 1919." Typescript. S.I.: n.p., 1919. 6 p. #04-1 1919.  
Highlights the mission of the First Army Corps during the St. Mihiel campaign.

### **- Marines**

- Clark, George B. Devil Dogs: Fighting Marines of World War I. Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1999. 463 p. D570.348.C53.
- Owen, Peter F. To the Limit of Endurance: A Battalion of Marines in the Great War. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2007. 248 p. D570.348.6th.O94.  
Focuses on the 2d Battalion, 6th Marines.

### **Personal Papers**

- Crawford, William Bailey. Papers, 1913-1920. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection n includes diaries, correspondence and postcards pertaining to his service with the 341st Field Artillery Regiment, 89th Division. Collection includes a map of the St. Mihiel salient. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 147, Face D, Shelf 4.
- Davis, William Church. Papers, 1885-1958. 4 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes papers related to his service at St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne while in command of the 31st Heavy Artillery Brigade. Manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 147, Face N, Shelf 6.
- Leonard, John William. Papers, 1918-1977. 6 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes personal and official correspondence, operational orders and documents pertaining to his service with the 6th Infantry Regiment, 5th Division, at St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne to include an after action report of the Meuse-Argonne operation. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5 Row 159, Face D, Shelf 6.

March, Irwin B. Papers, 1914-1945. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes documents pertaining to his service at Aisne-Marne, St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne. March served with the 4th Sanitary Train, 4th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5 Row 160, Face T, Shelf 4.

Ransom, Paul L. Papers, 1916-1963. 14 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes correspondence, reports and a war diary pertaining to his military service with the 16th Infantry Regiment, and later with the 2d Machine Gun Battalion, both elements of the 1st Division. Ransom saw action at Cantigny, the Tarnopol Raid, operations against St. Mihiel Salient, in the Meuse-Argonne, the Aisne-Marne Offensive, and the offensive of Soissons, France. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5 Row 166, Face O, Shelf 5.

Rowse, Herbert W. Papers, 1918-1919. 1 folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes 17 documents, three of which consist of notes on the use of machine guns during the St. Mihiel operation. Rowse served with the Headquarters, 150th Machine Gun Battalion, 82d Infantry Brigade, 42d Infantry Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 176, Face N, Shelf 5, Box 1002, Folder 3.

### **Meuse-Argonne Campaign, September-November 1918**

#### **Overview**

At the conclusion of the St. Mihiel operation, General Pershing marched his half-million strong First Army by night to join Foch's offensive in the Meuse-Argonne sector. He moved them north through the Meuse Valley with the Argonne Forest to their left and the Air Valley to their right, and was ready to attack with three corps by the morning of 26 Sep.

Foch's intent was to create a pincers movement to cut off the Germans in their rear. British troops would advance between Péronne and Lens toward Aulnoye, while the Americans would attack toward Mézières. Aulnoye and Mézières were rail and supply centers in the German rear area, and the loss of either would seriously disrupt their operations. Simultaneously, the Belgian-French-British force in Flanders would attack, as would French troops in the Oise-Aisne region. Facing the Allies, the Germans formed three heavily-fortified lines in two sectors under the command of von Gallwitz and the Crown Prince, respectively. Foch correctly expected them to attempt an orderly retreat, and his detailed plans reflected his aim of preventing a staged enemy retirement.

Pershing selected a twenty-mile wide zone between the Meuse on his east and the rough Argonne Forest on his west as his point of heaviest concentration. He hoped to advance into open areas behind the heavily-fortified German defenses at Montfaucon, Cunel and Barricourt, where he would be within striking distance of an exposed enemy flank. This would allow his flank, supported by the French on his left, to attack Mézières. His plan succeeded through the first two German defense lines in Meuse-Argonne, but the attack stalled in front of the third. By successfully coordinating air and ground assets, including the newly-formed-and fresh-Second Army, the American forces were able to break through the third line and lengthen its front. By early November, the Germans were fully on the defensive, as two more American corps joined the line and the Sedan-Mézières road was denied to the German logistical effort. By the time the armistice was signed, 22 American and 4 French divisions occupied a line from Verdun to the Argonne.

#### **General Sources**

Allen, H. Warner. "The American Achievement." Extracted from the The National Review. London, (Jun 1919): pp. 527-538. D545.A63.A44.

American Battle Monuments Commission. American Armies and Battlefields in Europe: A History, Guide and Reference Book. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1938. 547 p. with maps. D528.U5.  
Reprinted in 1992 by the Center of Military History; see especially, Chapter IV, "American Operations in the Meuse-Argonne Region," at pp. 167-329,

\_\_\_\_\_. Meuse-Argonne American Cemetery and Memorial. Washington, DC: American Battle Monuments Commission, 1994. 39 p. D639.C42.M48.

- The Battle of Argonne Papers. 1918. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection includes the reminiscences of a captain of the 11th Field Artillery Regiment pertaining to a battle during 2 November 1918 in conjunction with the Meuse-Argonne campaign. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 142, Face A, Shelf 2.
- Belloc, Hilaire. "America in the Argonne." American Legion Magazine 5 (Nov 1928): pp. 28-29 and 44-46. Per.
- Braim, Paul F. "Learning to Fight by Fighting: The AEF in the Meuse-Argonne Campaign." In Selected Papers from the 1992 (59th Annual) Meeting of the Society for Military History Hosted by the Command and Staff College of the Marine Corps University. Quantico, VA: Command and Staff College Foundation, 1994. pp. 117-132. D25.S62.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Test of Battle: The American Expeditionary Forces in the Meuse-Argonne Campaign, 26 September-11 November, 1918." PhD dissertation, University of Delaware, 1983. 332 p. D545.A63.B72.  
 The dissertation was published in 1987 as, The Test of Battle: The American Expeditionary Forces in the Meuse-Argonne Campaign, which is available at D545.A63.B72, as is a 1998 reprint.
- Coffman, Edward M. "The Meuse-Argonne Offensive: The Final Battle of World War I?" In Between War and Peace: How America Ends Its Wars. NY: Free Press, 2011. pp. 179-196. E181.B48.
- Colby, Elbridge. American Militarism. Washington, DC: Society of American Military Engineers, 1934. 115 p. E181.C73.  
 See especially, the section, "Meuse-Argonne," at pp. 94-115.
- Ferrell, Robert H. America's Deadliest Battle: Meuse-Argonne, 1918. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2007. 195 p. D545.A63.F47.
- Gregory, Barry. Argonne. NY: Ballantine Books, 1972. 158 p. D545.A63.G73.
- Hartzell, Arthur E. "Meuse-Argonne Battle (Sept. 26-Nov. 11, 1918)." Chaumont, France: AEF, General Headquarters, General Staff, Second Section, 1919. 39 p. D545.A63.H3.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Meuse-Argonne Battle (Sept. 26-Nov. 11, 1918)." S.l.: AEF, General Headquarters, General Staff, Second Section, 1919. 47 p. D545.A63.H32.  
 Includes the following note, "For the confidential use of press correspondents and magazine writers."
- Lanza, Conrad H. "The Start of the Meuse-Argonne Campaign." Field Artillery Journal XXIII (Jan/Feb 1933): pp. 57-71. Per.
- Lengel, Edward G. To Conquer Hell: The Meuse-Argonne, 1918. NY: Henry Holt, 2008. 491 p. D545.A63.L46.
- Palmer, Frederick. Our Greatest Battle (The Meuse-Argonne). NY: Dodd, Mead and Company, 1919. 629 p. D545.A63.P2.
- Pneu Michelin. The Americans in the Great War. Volume 3. The Meusse [sic]-Argonne Battlefields (Montfaucon, Romagne, Saint Menehould). Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin et Cie, 1920. D570.A7 v.3.
- Raicer, Ted S. "1918: Storm in the West." Command Magazine #16 (May/Jun 1992): pp. 16-33. Per.  
 Overview of events, tactics and organization.
- Rouquerol, J. La Guerre en Argonne: La Harazee, le Four de Paris, Varennes, la Chalade, le Bois de la Gruerie, la Fille Morte. Paris: Payot, 1937. 198 p. D545.A59.R6.
- Scammell, J. M. "The Argonne, 1914 and 1918." Washington, DC: US Infantry Association, 1929. 9 p. D534.1.A6.S31.  
 Originally published in the Infantry Journal XXXV (Oct 1929): pp. 354-361.
- Shrader, Charles R., general editor. Reference Guide to United States Military History. Volume 3. 1865-1919. NY: Facts on File, 1993. E181.R44 v.3.  
 See especially, the section, "Meuse-Argonne Offensive," at pp. 259-260,

Simmons, Edwin H. and Alexander, Joseph H. Through the Wheat: The U.S. Marines in World War I. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2008. 296 p. D570.348.A1.S56.

See especially, Chapter 13, "The Meuse-Argonne Campaign," at pp. 196-218.

US Army. AEF. Final Report of Gen. John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 96 p. D570.A4.

See especially, the section, "Meuse-Argonne Operation," at pp.43-53,

\_\_\_\_\_. "Lectures Delivered on Operations at Argonne-Meuse and St. Mihiel 27 January 1919." Typescript. S.l.: AEF, Headquarters, First Army Corps, 1919. 44 p. D544.U52.

\_\_\_\_\_. First Army. First Army Lecture Courses: St. Mihiel and Argonne-Meuse. 5 volumes. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919? D545.A63.F57.

\_\_\_\_\_. General Staff. G-2. The American Official Communiques. France: Headquarters, AEF, 1919. 44 p. D570.A4.A43. Also designated "Bulletin No 4" dated Apr 1920. Communiques were issued daily between 15 May 1918 and 13 Dec 1918.

\_\_\_\_\_. General Staff College. Staff Ride, the Meuse-Argonne Operations, January 1919. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. ca 300 p. D545.A63.S74.

Consists of various reports and associated documents.

US Army. Office of the Chief of Military History. "Narrative Descriptions of the Named Campaigns of the U.S. Army: Revolutionary War to the Vietnam Conflict." Typescript. Washington, DC: Department of the Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1968. 165 p. E181.N37.

See especially, the section, "Meuse-Argonne, 26 September-11 November 1918," at pp.74-77,

US Army Infantry School. Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. 695 p. D509.U55.

Compilation of 75 selected student monographs prepared by the Class of 1923. See especially, monographs 54 through 68, all pertaining to the Meuse-Argonne.

US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54.

Volumes contain selected documents such as official reports, orders, correspondence, etc.

See especially, Volume 9, Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: Meuse-Argonne, 598 p.

Williams, Ashby. Experiences of the Great War: Artois, St. Mihiel, Meuse-Argonne. Roanoke, VA: Stone Printing and Manufacturing Company, 1919. 197 p. #603-320 1919/2.

## **Battles and Places**

### **– Montfaucon (26 September-10 November)**

Adams, Donald B. and Crane, Albert E. "'Fore and Aft of the Infantry': The 6th Engineers in the American Offensives of 1918." Military Engineer XIII (Nov/Dec 1921): pp. 470-473. Per.

Cain, James M., II. "The Taking of Montfaucon." In Americans vs. Germans: The First AEF in Action. Washington, DC: Infantry Journal, 1942. pp. 67-82. D570.9.A65.

Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 79th Division at Montfaucon, October 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1960. 94 p. UK23.A5.C64 no.19.

Colby, Elbridge. "The Taking of Montfaucon." Infantry Journal XLVII (Mar/Apr 1940): pp. 128-140. Per.

Lanza, Conrad .H "The Battle of Montfaucon, 26 September 1918: An Artilleryman's View." Field Artillery Journal XXIII (May/Jun 1933): pp. 226-248. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The End of the Battle of Montfaucon." Field Artillery Journal XXIII (Jul/Aug 1933): pp. 347-367. Per.

Pneu Michelin. The Americans in the Great War. Volume 3. The Meusse [sic]-Argonne Battlefields (Montfaucon, Romagne,

Saint Menehould). Clermont-Ferrand, France: Michelin et Cie, 1920. D570.A7 v.3.

**– Lost Battalion (2-7 October)**

Beattie, Taylor V. “Ghosts of the Lost Battalion.” Military History 19 (Aug 2002): pp. 26-32. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. “Whittlesey’s ‘Lost’ Battalion.” Army History #54 (Winter 2002): pp. 21-30. Per.

Campbell, David R. “Fighting Encircled”: (A Study in U.S. Army Leadership). Draft. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. 119 p. U167.5.E57 C35.

Clodfelter, Micheal. The Lost Battalion and the Meuse-Argonne, 1918: America’s Deadliest Battle. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2007. 246 p. D545.A63.C66.

Eager, Sherman W. “The Lost Battalion.” Scabbard and Blade Journal XX (Apr 1936): pp. 2-4. Per.

Fuller, Hurley E. “‘Lost Battalion’ of the 77th Division.” Infantry Journal XXVIII (Jun 1926): pp. 597-608. Per.

Gaff, Alan D. Blood in the Argonne: The “Lost Battalion” of World War I. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 2005. 368 p. D545.A63.G24.

Mastriano, Douglas V. “The Last Battle of the Argonne: Archaeological Research and the Authenticity of Sergeant Alvin York’s Heroic Deed.” AWC Student Personal Experience Monograph, 2010. 126 p. PEM 2010 Manuscript Archives.

Perrett, Bryan. Against All Odds! More Dramatic “Last Stand” Actions. London: Arms & Armour, 1995. 224 p. D25.P34. See especially, Chapter 8, “The Lost Battalion: The Argonne Forest, 2-7 October 1918,” at pp. 138-145.

Pratt, Fletcher and Johnson, Thomas M. “The Lost Battalion as the Germans Saw it.” American Legion Magazine 24 (Apr 1938): pp. 22-23 and 56-58. Per.

Ronan, James B. “A Message from the Lost Battalion.” Military Collector & Historian 59 (Winter 2007): p. 247. Per. Highlights a 4 Oct 1918 message from Major Whittlesay carried by pigeon.

Werstein, Irving. The Lost Battalion. NY: Norton, 1966. 191 p. #603-308 1966.

**– Mont Blanc (3-17 October)**

Germany. Heer. 3 Armee. “The Defensive Operations in the Champagne Mont Blanc Operations: September 26, 1918 to October 9, 1918, from German Point of View.” Translated from the original German by the Second Section, General Staff, Headquarters, American Forces in Germany. Typescript. Germany: Headquarters, American Forces in Germany, 1918. 33 p. D545.A63.G3.

Greely, J. N. “A Study in Battle Formation.” Field Artillery Journal X (Mar/Apr 1920): pp. 167-176. Per.

McClellan, Edwin N. “The Battle of Blanc Mont Ridge.” Marine Corps Gazette VII (Mar 1922): pp. 1-21; VII (Jun 1922): pp. 206-211 and VII (Sep 1922): pp. 287-288. Per.

Otto, Ernst. “The Battle at Blanc Mont (October 2 to October 10, 1918).” 4 parts. Translated from the original German by Martin Lichtenberg. US Naval Institute Proceedings 56 (Jan 1930): pp. 1-30; 56 (Feb 1930): pp. 89-112; 56 (Mar 1930): pp. 177-199; and 56 (Apr 1930): 304-316. Per.

See also, Trevor W. Swett’s discussion about the 4-part article contained in the Jul 1930 issue at pp. 639-643.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Battle at Blanc Mont (October 2 to October 10, 1918). Translated from the original German by Martin Lichtenberg. Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1930. 200 p. D545.A63.O7713.

Simmons, Edwin H. and Alexander, Joseph H. Through the Wheat: The U.S. Marines in World War I. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2008. 296 p. D570.348.A1.S56.

See especially, Chapter 12, “Blanc Mont,” at pp. 219-240.

Swett, Trevor W. "The Battle at Blanc Mont." Reprinted from the US Naval Institute Proceedings. Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1930. pp. 639-643. D545.A63.S8.

US Army. 2d Division. "Translations: War Diaries of German Units Opposed to the Second Division (Regular), 1918." 9 volumes. Compiled by C. O. Matfeldt. War diaries translated from the original German by Gustav J. Braun and Trevor W. Swett. Washington, DC: US Army War College, Second Division Historical Section, 1930-1935. #05-2 1930.

See especially, Volumes 7 and 8 pertaining to the Battle of Blanc Mont Ridge (3-27 Oct 1918).

US War Department. General Staff. Blanc Mont (Meuse-Argonne-Champagne). Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1922. 42 p. #05-2 1922.

### **– Romagne (7-16 October)**

Lanza, Conrad H. "The First Battle of Romagne." Field Artillery Journal XXIII (Nov/Dec 1933): pp. 493-507. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Three Battles in One." Field Artillery Journal XXIV (Mar/Apr 1934): pp. 113-138. Per.  
Highlights the Battles of Beaumont (8-10 Oct), Argonne (7-10 Oct) and Romagne (7-10 Oct).

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Third Battle of Romagne." Field Artillery Journal XXIV (Jul/Aug 1934): pp. 325-346. Per.  
Highlights the period 14-16 Oct.

### **– Sergeant York (8 October)**

Beattie, Taylor V. "Continuing the Search for York." Army History #68 (Winter 2008): pp. 20-28. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "In Search of Sergeant York: The Man, the Myth, and the Legend." Military Heritage 2(Jun 2001): pp. 30-38 and 81. Per.

A similar article appeared in Army History #50 (Summer/Fall 2000): pp. 1-14. Per.

Bowers, John. "The Mythical Morning of Sergeant York." Military History Quarterly 8 (Winter 1996): pp. 38-47. Per.

Buxton, G. Edward, Jr., et al. Official History of 82nd Division, American Expeditionary Forces: "All American" Division, 1917-1919. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill Company, 1920. 310 p. #05-82 1919.

See especially, pp. 58-62.

Cowan, Sam K. Sergeant York and His People. NY: Funk & Wagnalls, 1922. 292 p. D570.9.Y7.C6.

Germany. Reichsarchiv. "Testimony of German Officers and Men About Sergeant York." Translated from the original German by F. W. Merten. Typescript. Fort Humphreys, DC: US Army War College, 1936. 28 p. D570.9.Y7.T4.  
Based on interviews, document seeks to disprove the sensational aspects of Sergeant York's feat.

Larrabee, George. "Sharpshooter from the Hills: The Amazing Sergeant Alvin York was the Ultimate Infantryman." Military History 3 (Jun 1987): pp. 10 and 56-57. Per.

Lee, David D. Sergeant York: An American Hero. Lexington, KY: University Press of Kentucky, 1985. 162 p. D570.9.Y7.L44.

Explores the hero-making process.

Mahoney, Tom. "Alvin York and Frank Luke: Legendary WWI Heroes." American Legion Magazine 85 (Nov 1968): pp. 22 and 45-49. Per.

Detailed account of Sergeant York's famous action; includes the names of several of the other participants.

Mastriano, Douglas "Alvin York: View from the Other Side." Military History 23 (Sep 2006): pp. 22-29. Per.

Swindler, H. O. "Turkey Match." Infantry Journal XXXVII (Oct 1930): pp. 343-351. Per.

York, Alvin. Sergeant York: His Own Life Story and War Diary. Edited by Tom Skeyhill. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran and Company, 1928. 309 p. D570.9.Y7.

Includes affidavits and statements from Colonel G. E. Buxton, Sergeant Harry Parsons, Corporal Bernard Early, and 7 of the 8 privates who survived the patrol.

### **– Buzancy (1 November)**

Lanza, Conrad H. “The Battle of Buzancy.” Field Artillery Journal XXIV (Nov/Dec 1934): pp. 553-570 and XXV (Jan/Feb 1935): pp. 29-45. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. “Notes on the Artillery in the Battle of Buzancy, November 1, 1918.” Field Artillery Journal XXII (Mar/Apr 1932): pp. 157-160. Per.

### **– Other**

Ferrell, Robert H. The Question of MacArthur’s Reputation: Côte de Châtillon, October 14-16, 1918. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 2008. 111 p. D545.C73.F48.

Lanza, Conrad H. “The Battle of the Meuse River: A River Crossing.” Field Artillery Journal XXV (Sep/Oct 1935): pp. 393-416. Per.

McClure, Nathaniel F. “The 35th Division in the Vosges Mountains.” Cavalry Journal XXX (Apr 1921): pp. 105-111. Per.  
Highlights a trench raid conducted at Hilsenfirst, Alsace, on 6 Jul 1918.

Reed, William L. “A Wartime Visit to Verdun.” Infantry Journal XXXV (Jul 1929): pp. 43-46. Per.

Schley, Julian L. “Some Notes on the World War.” Military Engineer XXI (Jan/Feb 1929): pp. 55-68. Per.

Schrantz, Ward L. “Defense of a Wood.” Infantry Journal XXII (Jan 1923): pp. 46-48. Per.  
Highlights the strong German defensive positions at Bois de Manheulles, located near Verdun.

Smythe, Donald. “A.E.F. Snafu at Sedan.” Prologue 5 (Fall 1973): pp. 135-149. Per.

Tenney, Parker G. “Experiences in Use of Captured Materiel.” Field Artillery Journal XVI (Jul/Aug 1926): pp. 403-406. Per.  
Highlights the actions of the 77th Field Artillery near Verdun, Sep 1918.

Upton, LaRoy S. and Tydings, Millard E. “Capture of Etrayes Ridge: A Machine Gun Study.” Infantry Journal XXXI (Aug 1927): pp. 133-136. Per.  
Etrayes Ridge, located some 8 miles north of Verdun, was captured by the 29th Division on 23 Oct 1918.

Weaver, Theron D. “The 163d [French] Division Crosses the Meuse.” Military Engineer XXI (Nov/Dec 1929): pp. 528-530. Per.  
Highlights the French 163d Division’s river crossing at Dom-le-Mesnil on 10 and 11 Nov.

### **Arms and Services**

#### **– Combat Arms**

“An Artillery Study Made in the A.E.F.” Field Artillery Journal X (Jan/Feb 1920): pp. 50-63 and X (Mar/Apr 1920): pp. 93-108. Per.  
Includes an ammunition table for Meuse-Argonne.

Burleson, Richard C. “Some Observations Concerning the Use of Accompanying Batteries during the World War with Some Personal Experiences.” Field Artillery Journal XI (Nov/Dec 1921): pp. 523-534. Per.

Gulick, John W. “Artillery Operations, First Army, A.E.F.” Field Artillery Journal XII (May/June 1922): pp. 192-223. Per.  
Focuses on I and III Corps, during the Meuse-Argonne and St. Mihiel campaigns.

“Infantry in Battle.” Infantry Journal XXV (Aug 1924): pp. 121-125. Per.  
Provides a leadership perspective.

Lanza, Conrad H. “Supporting an Infantry Division.” Field Artillery Journal XXIII (Sep/Oct 1933): pp. 405-425. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. “Very Long Range Fire (Over 20,000 Meters) in the Meuse-Argonne.” Field Artillery Journal XXV (May/June 1935): pp. 249-260. Per.



- McGlachlin, Edward F. "Army Artillery in Meuse-Argonne." Infantry Journal XXIII (Nov 1923): pp. 544-552. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Results of Artillery Action in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive." Field Artillery Journal XIII (Jan/Feb 1923): pp. 11-17. Per.
- McMeen, Scott R. "Testing the Principles of Fire Support: The Meuse-Argonne Offensive of 1918." Field Artillery 94-4 (Aug 1994): pp. 18-21. Per.
- Rarey, George H. "American Tank Units in the Foret d'Argonne Attack." Infantry Journal XXXII (Apr 1928): pp. 389-395. Per.
- Reigner, Lewis E. "F. A.-Long Fuze Change Zero." Field Artillery Journal IX (Apr/Jun 1919): pp. 183-191. Per.  
Highlights a 155mm battery in the Argonne, Sep 1918.
- Rockenbach, Samuel D. "Lecture on Tanks and their Operations with the First American Army at St. Mihiel Salient and in the Argonne, Sept. 11th to Nov. 11th, 1918." Typescript. United States?: n.p., n.d. 35 p. D608.R62.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Operations of the Tank Corps A.E.F. with the 1st American Army at St. Mihiel and in the Argonne Sept. 11th to Nov. 11th, 1918, and with the British E.F. Sept. 18th to Nov, 1918." Typescript. S.I.: n.p., n.d. D608.R626.
- Schranz, Ward L. "Mine Warfare in the Argonne." Infantry Journal XXXII (Feb 1928): pp. 171-175. Per.
- Shepherd, W. E. "The Employment of the Artillery-Fifth Army Corps, Argonne-Meuse Operations." Field Artillery Journal IX (Apr/Jun 1919): pp. 148-182. Per.
- Spaulding, Oliver L. "A Study in Ammunition Supply." Field Artillery Journal XIII (Jul/Aug 1923): pp. 327-342. Per.

#### **– Combat Support**

- Cochrane, Rexmond C. The Use of Gas in the Meuse-Argonne Campaign, September-November, 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1958. 91 p. UK23.A5.C64 no.10.
- Coles, Michael H. "Pershing's Eyes in the Sky." Military History Quarterly 13 (Winter 2001): pp. 30-41. Per.  
Focuses on the 12th Aero Squadron.
- Crane, Albert E. "The Sixth Engineers in the Meuse-Argonne." Military Engineer XXIII (Mar/Apr 1931): pp. 124-128. Per.  
Also provides coverage of the unit at St. Mihiel.
- Hoge, William M. "The 7th Engineers Bridge the Meuse." Military Engineer XVIII (Jan/Feb 1926): p. 24-29. Per.  
Comments about the article appear in Military Engineer XVIII (Mar/Apr 1926) at p. 148.
- Johnston, Edward S. "Employment of Chemical Troops in the Attack of the American 1st Division, during the Second Phase of Meuse-Argonne Offensive, 1918." Chemical Warfare 18 (Oct 1932): p. 1,185-1,192. Per.
- Peek, Ernest D. "Army Engineer Operation in the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives." Military Engineer XIV (Sep/Oct 1922): pp. 287-290 and 331-333 and XIV (Nov/Dec 1922): pp. 389-392 and 437-441. Per.  
Written by the former Chief Engineer, First Army, the article covers water supply, bridges, construction, railroads, and road building.
- Schley, Julian L. and Noce, Daniel. "Engineering Operations, Fifth Army Corps." Military Engineer XV (Sep/Oct 1923): pp. 425-434. Per.  
Largely concerns the construction and maintenance of roads.
- US Army. AEF. Report of the Chief Engineer, First Army, American Expeditionary Forces on the Engineer Operations in the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives, 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1929. 151 p. D570.309.A52.
- US Army. AEF. V Corps. "Intelligence Section, 5th Corps in Meuse-Argonne Operations." Typescript. France?: AEF, V Corps, General Staff, 2d Section, 1919. 24 p. D545.A63.I58.

## **– Logistics and Medical**

- Duff, Edward E., Jr. "As Far as the Enemy Location Permits." Military Engineer XXI (May/Jun 1929): pp. 203-209. Per. Highlights reconnaissance activities and railroad repairs during the Allies' Argonne offensive.
- Luberoff, George. "How We Did It In the Argonne." Quartermaster Review II (Sep/Oct 1922): pp. 27-28 and 32. Per. Focuses on supply problems during the Meuse-Argonne Offensive.
- Lyle, H. H. M. "The Principles of the Surgery, Hospitalization and the Evacuation of the Wounded in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive." Military Surgeon 84 (Jun 1939): pp. 580-591. Per.
- Miller, John A., Jr. "Traffic Regulation in the Advanced Zone." Military Engineer XIV (Sep/Oct 1922): pp. 297-299 and 339. Per.
- US Army. AEF. General Staff College. Staff Ride, Meuse-Argonne Operations, January 1919. Typescript. France?: n.p., Jan 1919. ca 300 p. D545.A63.S74.  
Consists of numerous reports and documents; see especially, Part I, Chapter 2, "The Army System of Supply during the Advance," 54 p. and Part IV, "Communications, Supply and Evacuation, 1st Army Corps," 23 p.
- US Army. Base Hospital No. 4. "Album de la Guerre": Five Hundred Photographs, Seventy Drawings and Thirteen Articles by Members of Base Hospital No. 4, U.S.A., Serving the British Forces on the Somme Front and Mobile Hospital No. 5, U.S.A., Serving in the Meuse-Argonne Sector. Cleveland, OH: Scientific Illustrating Studios, 1919. 117 p. #704-4 1919.
- ## **Unit and Personal Views**
- American Battle Monuments Commission. Terrain Photographs: American World War Battlefields in Europe. 69 volumes (1,396 original photographs). Washington, D. C. : American Battle Monuments Commission. Bay 4, Row 123, Face B, Shelf 2 in the Photographic Archives.  
The 69 albums contain photographs of the various battlefields in Europe where AEF units were actively engaged. The photographs were taken by the American Battle Monuments Commission to complete the historical record of operations involving AEF units.
- Baker, Horace L. Argonne Days: Experiences of a World War Private on the Meuse-Argonne Front. Aberdeen, MS: Printed by the Aberdeen Weekly, 1927. 122 p. D570.9.B25.  
Revised and reprinted in 2007 as the Argonne Days in World War I, which is available at D570.9.B252.
- Browne, George. An American Soldier in World War I. Edited by David L. Snead. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 2006. D570.9.B77.  
The author served with the 117th Engineer Regiment.
- Bruce, Andrew D. "Operations of the Second Division (U.S.) during Third Phase of Meuse-Argonne." Typescript. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, Department of General Subjects, Military History Section, Company Officers' Course, 1924. 93 p. #05-2 1924.
- Burt, Wilson B. "Explanation and Execution of Plans of Operation-5th Army Corps-Argonne-Meuse Operation." Typescript of a lecture presented at the Headquarters, V Corps, First Army, AEF, 1919? 15 p. #04-5 1919.
- Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 1st Division in the Meuse-Argonne, 1-12 October 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD. US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1957. 61 p. UK13.A5.C64 no.3.
- Crane, Albert E. "The Sixth Engineers in the Meuse-Argonne." Military Engineer XXIII (Mar/Apr 1931): pp. 124-128. Per. Also provides coverage of the unit at St. Mihiel.
- Farrell, Thomas F. "Operations of a Divisional Engineer Regiment: The First Engineers in France." Military Engineer XIV (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 99-101 and 117-119. Per.

Ferrell, Robert H. Collapse at Meuse-Argonne: The Failure of the Missouri-Kansas Division. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 2004. 160 p. #05-35 2004.

Frasier, Lyman S. "Operations of the Third Battalion, 26th Infantry, First Division, in the Second and Third Phases of the Meuse-Argonne Offensive." Typescript. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, Fourth Section, Committee "H", Officer Advanced Courses, 1926? 82 p. #603-26 1926.

Hay, Donald D. "Machine Guns, 35th Division, Meuse-Argonne Operation, Sept.26-Oct. 1, 1918." Infantry Journal XL (May/Jun 1933): pp. 193-206. Per.

Nichols, Vernon R. "Our Battle of the Argonne." Infantry Journal XVI (Sep 1919): pp. 183-199 and XVI (Oct 1919): pp. 267-281. Per.

The author was a member of the 363d Infantry Regiment.

Owen, Peter F. To the Limit of Endurance: A Battalion of Marines in the Great War. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2007. 248 p. D570.348.6th.O94.

Highlights the 2d Battalion, 6th Marines.

Ransom, Paul L. Papers, 1916-1963. 14 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes correspondence, reports and a war diary pertaining to his military service with the 1st Division at Cantigny, the Tarnopol Raid, operations against St. Mihiel Salient, in the Meuse-Argonne, the Aisne-Marne Offensive and the offensive of Soissons, France. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5 Row 166, Face O, Shelf 5.

Triplet, William S. A Youth in the Meuse-Argonne: A Memoir, 1917-1918. Edited by Robert H. Ferrell. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 2000. 326 p. D545.A63.T75.

US Army. 10th Machine Gun Battalion. The Tenth Machine Gun Battalion in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive Sept. 26-Oct. 19, 1918. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 14 p. D545.A63.T46.

\_\_\_\_\_. 311th Infantry Regiment. "Daily Situation Reports, 12 September-6 October 1918 (St. Mihiel), 13 October-5 November 1918 (Meuse-Argonne)." Typescript. S.l.: 311th Infantry Regiment, 1919. 51 p. #603-311 1919.

US Army. AEF. First Army. "Field Orders, First Army, American Expeditionary Forces." France?: AEF, Headquarters, First Army, 1919. D570.2.U648.

Consists of the Field Orders 1 through 119.

Williams, Ashby. Experiences of the Great War: Artois, St. Mihiel, Meuse-Argonne. Roanoke, VA: Stone Printing and Manufacturing Company, 1919. 197 p. #603-320 1919/2.

### **French Perspective**

Grassett, Alphonse. La Guerre en Action, Passage de la Meuse par la 163e Division: l'Armistice sur le Champ de Bataille, 10-11 Novembre 1918. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1938. 178 p. D545.A63.G7.

### **German Perspective**

"German Man Power Employed Against the American Meuse-Argonne Offensive, 26th September-11th November 1918." Chaumont, France?: AEF, General Headquarters, General Staff, Second Section, 1919. 3 p. D545.A63.G37.

Germany. Heer. 3 Armee. "The Defensive Operations in the Champagne Mont Blanc Operations: September 26, 1918 to October 9, 1918, from German Viewpoint." Translated by the Second Section, General Staff, American Forces in Germany. Typescript. Germany: Headquarters, American Forces in Germany, 1918. 33 p. D545.A63.G3.

Consists of documents from the 3d German Army issued during September and October 1918.

Giehrl, Herman[n] von. "Battle of the Meuse-Argonne." Infantry Journal XIX (Aug 1921): pp. 131-138; XIX (Sep 1921): pp. 264-270; XIX (Oct 1921): pp. 377-384; and XIX (Nov 1921): pp. 534-540. Per.

The author was the Chief of Staff, XVI (German) Army Corps.

Kellermann, Bernhard von. Der Krieg im Argonnerwald. Berlin: J. Bard, 1916. 121 p. D545.A6.K4.

Köhn, Herrmann. "Notes and Translation of Part of Texts of the Histories of the Following German Regiment: Which, with Others, Took Part in the Defense of Teifland Sector of Group Argonne: Meuse-Argonne Offensive, September-October, 1918." Translated from the original German by Thomas C. Bourke. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1930. 18 p. D545.A63.N682.

Consists of documents from the German 1st Guard Field Artillery Regiment.

Michaelis, Lieutenant. "Notes and Translation of Part of Texts of the Histories of the Following German Regiment Which, with Others, Took Part in the Defense of Teifland Sector of Group Argonne: Meuse-Argonne Offensive, September-October, 1918." Translated from the original German by Thomas C. Bourke. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1930. 18 p. D545.A63.N68313.

Consists of documents from the German 3d Guard Field Artillery Regiment.

Otto, Ernst. The Battle at Blanc Mont (October 2 to October 10, 1918). Annapolis: United States Naval Institute, 1930. 200 p. D545.A63.O7713.

Reinhard, Wilhelm. "Notes and Translation of Part of Texts of the Histories of the Following German Regiment Which, With others, Took Part in the Defense of Teifland Sector of Group Argonne: Meuse-Argonne Offensive, September-October, 1918." Translated from the original German by Thomas C. Bourke. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1930. 29 p. D545.A63.N68413.

Consists of documents from the German 4th Foot Guard Regiment.

US Army. AEF. General Staff. G-2. The German and American Combined Daily Order of Battle: 25 September [to] 11 November, 1918. Chaumont, France: AEF, General Staff, Intelligence Section, 1919.. 26 p. D545.A63.U5.

Consists of statistics, charts and summaries.

US Army. 1st Division. World War Records: First Division, A.E.F., Regular, German Documents. 4 volumes in 11 parts. Typescript. Washington, DC: n.p., 1930-1933. #05-1 1930.

Consists of documents from German units opposing the 1st Division in 1918; see especially, Volume IV, "Meuse-Argonne."

US Army. 2d Division. "Translations: War Diaries of German Units Opposed to the Second Division (Regular), 1918." 9 volumes. Compiled by C. O. Matfeldt. War diaries translated from the original German by Gustav J. Braun and Trevor W. Swett. Washington, DC: US Army War College, Second Division Historical Section, 1930-1935. #05-2 1930.

See especially, Volume 9, "Meuse-Argonne."

Wiglow, Hans. "Notes and Translation of Part of Texts of Histories of the Following German Regiment: Which, with Others, Took Part in the Defense of Tiefland Sector of Group Argonne, Meuse Argonne Offensive, September-October 1918." Translated from the original German by Thomas C. Bourke. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1930. 7 p. D545.A63.N68.

Consists of documents from the German 270th Field Artillery Regiment.

## Eastern Front

### General Sources

Eastern Front operations did not mirror those on the more static and spatially-contained Western Front. This theater of war ran roughly north-south from St. Petersburg to the Black Sea and east-west from the Baltic Sea to Moscow. War on the vast Eastern Front began with a Russian Army's advance into East Prussia during the period 4 to 23 August 1914.

Bauer, Max. Österreich-Ungarn im Welt-Kriege: Wirklichkeitsaufnahmen, Ausgewählt und Zusammengestellt. Siegen, Germany: H. Monatus, 1915. D527.B3.

Boot, Max. "Triumph of Prussian Technology and Tactics." Military History Quarterly 19 (Autumn 2006): pp. 56-65. Per.

Churchill, Winston S. The Unknown War: The Eastern Front. NY: C. Scribner's Sons, 1931. 396 p. D550.C4.

Clark, Alan. Suicide of the Empires: The Battles on the Eastern Front, 1914-18. NY: American Heritage Press, 1971. 127 p. D551.C52.

Reprinted in 1999 as, The Eastern Front, 1914-18: Suicide of Empires, which is available at D551.C522.

- Camon, Hubert. "The Battles of Ludendorff on the Russian Front." Translated from the original French by E. M. Benitez. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1925. 23 p. D551.C35.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Strategy of Ludendorff on the Russian Front. Part 1, In East Prussia and Poland, Sept.-Dec 1914." Translated from the original French by D. S. Appleton. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1923? 6 p. DD51.C35213 pt.1.
- Dupuy, Trevor N. and Onacewicz, Wlodzimierz. Triumphs and Tragedies in the East, 1915-1917. NY: F. Watts, 1967. 89 p. D551.D86.
- Fuller, William C., Jr. "The Eastern Front." In The Great War and the Twentieth Century. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 2000. pp, 30-68. D521.G743.
- Golovin, Nikolaï N. The Russian Campaign of 1914: The Beginning of the War and Operations in East Prussia. Revised edition. Translated from the original Russian by Arthur G. S. Muntz. Uckfield, England: Naval & Military Press, 2009. 410 p. D552.T3.G652.  
Reprint of the original 1933 version, which is available at D552.T3.G65.
- Helsey, Edouard. Les Aventures de l'Armée d'Orient. Paris: La Renaissance du Livre, 1920. 249 p. D560.H4.
- Hudson, C. E. "Back to the Front." Army Quarterly XXVIII (Apr 1934): pp. 135-149. Per.
- "Impressions of the Eastern German Front." Infantry Journal XIV (Jun 1918): pp. 913-942. Per.  
Highlights the organization and training of the German Army serving on the Eastern Front.
- Jones, David R. "Imperial Russia's Forces at War." In Military Effectiveness. Volume I. The First World War. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1988. pp. 249-328. U42.M54 v.1.
- Kihntopf, Michael P. Victory in the East: The Rise and Fall of the Imperial German Army. Shippensburg, PA: White Mane Books, 2000. 99 p. D551.K54.
- Nieberg, Michael S. and Jordan, David. The Eastern Front 1914-1920: From Tannenberg to the Russo-Polish War. London: Amber Books, 2012. 224 p. D550.N45.
- Niemann, Hans. Die Befreiung Galiziens. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1916. 72 p. D556.N5.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Hindenburgs Siegeszug gegen Russland: Kurzgefasste Volkstümliche Darstellung seiner Feldzüge. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1917. 82 p. D551.N5.
- Poseck, Maximilian von. "The German Cavalry in Poland, 1914-1915." Translated from the original German by B. B. McMahon and Charles E. Rayens. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 1935. D532.4.P5913.  
The original 1935 German version, Die Deutsche Kavallerie in Polen, 1914/15, is available at D532.4.P59.
- Prusin, Alexander V. The Lands Between: Conflict in the East European Borderlands, 1870-1992. NY: Oxford University Press, 2010. 324 p. DJK48.5.P78.
- Raicer, Ted S. "When Eagles Fight: The Eastern Front in WWI." Command Magazine #25 (Nov/Dec 1993): pp. 14-41. Per.
- Rostovtzeff, Theodore. "Military Errors in Russia." Infantry Journal XX (May 1922): pp. 509-517 and XX (Jun 1922): pp. 630-639. Per.
- Stone, Norman. The Eastern Front, 1914-1917. NY: Scribner, 1975. 348 p. D550.S76.
- "Twelve Months of the War on the Eastern Front." Journal of the United Service Institution of India XLV (Apr 1916): pp. 105-132 and XLV (Jul 1916): pp. 213-254. Per.
- US Army Infantry School. Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1923. 695 p. D509.U55.  
Compilation of 75 selected student monographs prepared by the Class of 1923. See especially, monographs 5 through 9, all pertaining to operations on the Eastern Front.

Vinogradsky, Aleksandr N. La Guerre sur le Front Oriental: En Russie-En Roumanie. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1926. 380 p. D550.V5.

Williams, G. C. "Wholesale Demolition." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Mar 1924): pp. 25-27. Per. Focuses on demolition activities on the Eastern Front in 1914 and on the Western Front in 1918.

Wright, Clement H. "Military Strategy of the World War, the Eastern Front: Staff Presentation." Newport, RI: US Naval War College, 1938. 61 p. D550.W74.

## **1914**

By virtue of the complex pre-war alliance system, the Russian General Staff had agreed to support the French Army by creating a second front within fifteen days of general mobilization. By 14 Aug, General Yakov G. Jilinsky's Northwest Army Group began to move westward, and on 17 Aug, the Russian First Army under General Pavel Rennenkampf entered East Prussia. General Alexander Samsonov's Second Russian Army was to keep pace with the First and converge on the outnumbered German Eighth Army.

The reality of Russia's plan of engagement was not reflected in the long, arduous path to the German front lines. Russian combat units were close to full strength, but they were poorly trained and equipped, with virtually non-existent supply and support services, for which sheer numbers could not compensate. The front required a high degree of mobility and flexibility, neither being hallmarks of the Russian armed forces, even during peace time. Russia experienced a rude awakening with German victories in several small engagements on the East Prussian frontier that preceded the massive battles of Tannenberg (26-30 Aug) and Masurian Lakes (9-14 Sep).

The Russian armies enjoyed far greater success with their subsequent invasion of Galicia (Austrian Poland), which commenced on 23 Aug. The Austro-Hungarian Empire had long viewed Russia as a secondary threat, having a greater concern with Serbia to the south. Additionally, Austria mistakenly assumed that Italy and Romania would join their alliance with Germany. Austrian armies were divided as the Russian Generals Nikolay L. Ivanov and Aleksei A. Brusilov defeated them successively in battles at Gnila-Lipa, Rava-Russka and Lemberg, and then laid siege to Przemyśl. From 12 to 26 Sep, a battered Austrian army withdrew, ceding to Russia the whole of Galicia save a narrow corridor between the Vistula and the Carpathian Mountains. Germany was concerned enough with the situation in eastern Austria that they fielded a new army, the Ninth, to relieve pressure on their ally. The center of gravity shifted to Poland; while subsequent battles along the Vistula in October and at Łódź in November failed to achieve a clear Austro-Hungarian victory; however, the battles did keep the Russians at bay.

What ensued were three more years of fluid warfare with longer and thinner lines of troops than on the Western Front. Defensive warfare did not present the same advantages it did in the west because the lines of communication made difficult the efficient placement of reinforcements and the terrain did not lend itself to constructing defensive networks.

D'Adamovitch, Boris. "Some Russian Cavalry Charges during the Great War." Cavalry Journal XXXV (Jul 1926): pp. 403-405. Per.

Highlights cavalry charges at Corodoc (4 Aug), Galicia( Aug) and Vetrzino (Dec).

"The Austrian Plan Against Russia, 1914: Genesis and Arrangement for German Cooperation." Army Quarterly XLII (Apr 1941): pp. 122-125. Per.

Compton, T. E. "The Campaign of 1914 in East Prussia." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIII (Feb 1919): pp. 74-91. Per.

Highlights the Battles of Gumbinnen (19-20 Aug) and Masurian Lakes (7-13 Sep).

Danilov, Juri. "Russia in the World War, 1914-1915." Translated from the 1925 German work, Russland im Weltkriege, 1914-1915, by Gustavus M. Blech. Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: General Service Schools, 1927. 207 p. D550.D313.

Also available is the 1925 original German work, Russland im Weltkriege, 1914-1915, at D550.D3.

"The Defeat of Rennenkampf." Cavalry Journal [British] XIV (Jul 1924): pp. 269-279. Per.

Highlights the Battles of Soltmahnen (9 Sep), Rominten Forest (12 Sep) and Tannenberg (26-28 Aug).

- Eden, Steven J. "Battle-Focused Training and TTP: The Battle of Königgrätz." Field Artillery 92-4 (Aug 1992): pp. 26-29. Per.  
Focuses on artillery aspects during the battle.
- Edmonds, J. E. "The Austrian Plan of Campaign, 1914, and its Development." Army Quarterly II (Jul 1921): pp. 300-311. Per.  
Highlights the Battles of Lemberg (25 Aug-13 Sep), Rava Russka (5-11 Sep) and Komarov (22 Aug-8 Sep).
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Warsaw Campaign, October 1914." Army Quarterly XLII (Apr 1941): pp. 17-26. Per.
- Golovine, Nikolaï N. "Cavalry on the Front." Cavalry Journal XXX (Jul 1921): pp. 256-273 and XXX (Oct 1921): pp. 384-393. Per.  
Highlights Russian cavalry operations on the Eastern Front.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Cavalry Action at Yanoff." Cavalry Journal XXX (Apr 1921): pp. 112-123. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "A Cavalry Charge." Cavalry Journal XXIX (Oct 1920): pp. 266-275. Per.  
Highlights the employment of cavalry at Opole in Aug.
- Goodeve, L. C. "Strategy of the Interior and Exterior Line of Operation: A Modern Example." Canadian Defence Journal IV (Apr 1927): pp. 319-324. Per.
- Inostransev, M. A. "Cavalry in Action at P[G]oradok." Translation of an article by W. C. Koenig extracted from the (Nov/Dec 1935) Revue de Cavalerie. 10 p. D556.I5.  
Highlights the use of cavalry at Gorodok on 17 Aug.
- Ironside, Edmund. "The Lessons of the East Prussian Campaign." Cavalry Journal [British] XIV (Oct 1924): pp. 379-385. Per.
- Kearsey, Alexander. A Study of the Strategy and Tactics of the East Prussian Campaign, 1914. London: Sifton, Praed & Company, 1932. 66 p. D551.K4.
- "The Lemberg Campaign: August-September, 1914." Army Quarterly XXII (Apr 1931): pp. 23-40 and XXII (Jul 1931): pp. 261-280. Per.  
Part 1: Highlights Krasnik (21-23 Aug) and Komarov (24-28 Aug).  
Part 2: Highlights Gnila Lipa (25 Aug); Lublin (6-7 Sep); Rava Russka (6 Sep); and Wereszyca River (6-7 Sep).
- Mantey, Eberhard von. Kartenbild des Herbstfeldzuges 1914 [i.e. neunzehn hundert vierzehn] im Osten. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1931. 48 p. D551.M352.
- Meltzer, \_\_\_\_\_. "The Use of Demolitions in the Campaign in South Poland, October 1914." Translated from a German document. Royal Engineers Journal LII (Jun 1938): pp. 204-212. Per.
- Murray, Marr. The Russian Advance. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1914. 192 p. D550.M8.
- "Operations of the Second Russian Army." Cavalry Journal [British] XIV (Apr 1924): pp. 135-154. Per.
- Pitreich, Maximilian. "The Initial Austro-Hungarian Operations Against Russia in the World War and the Siedlce Problem." Translated by F. W. Merten from an original German article published in Militär Wochenblatt on 20 Aug 1937. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1937? 13 p. D551.P5.
- Radus-Zenkavicius, L. "Russian Cavalry in East Prussia." Cavalry Journal XXXVI (Oct 1927): pp. 531-546 and pp. 608-623. Per.
- Salmon, Henri. Les Opérations en 1914 sur le Front Oriental. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1930. 106 p. D550.S3.
- Showalter, Dennis E. "Even Generals Wet Their Pants: The First Three Weeks in East Prussia, August 1914." War and Society 2 (Sep 1984): pp. 60-86. Per.

- Smirnoff, Alexander. "A New Light Upon the Invasion of East Prussia by the Russians in August, 1914." Army Quarterly XII (Apr 1926): pp. 96-105. Per.
- Standing, Percy C. The Campaign in Russian Poland. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1914. 185 p. D551.S7.
- Tăslăuanu, Octavian C. With the Austrian Army in Galicia. London: Skeffington & Son, 1918. 255 p. D556.T32.
- Vācietis, Jukums. "Operations on the Eastern German Frontier, 1914." Translated from the original 1929 Russian version, Operatsii na vostochnoī granitse Germanii v 1914 g. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1934. 156 p. D551.V313.  
The original 1929 Russian work, Operatsii na vostochnoī granitse Germanii v 1914 g., is available at D551.V3.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Strategic Study of the World War Campaign in East Prussia during July and August to the Beginning of September, 1914: A Strategic Outline of the Operations of the 1st and 2nd Russian Armies and 8th German Army." Translated from the original Russian by Charles Berman. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1930. 196 p. D551.V3813.
- Waldstatten, Egon B. "The Battle of Lawrow, October 26-27, 1914." Cavalry Journal XXXV (Apr 1926) pp. 166-182. Per.
- Stallupönen (17 August)**
- Hickey, Thomas F. Papers, 1927-1952. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes maps of the Stallupönen, Gumbinnen and Tannenberg battle areas and a copy of Herman von Francois' manuscript, "The Battle of Tannenberg." The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 156, Face L, Shelf 5.
- Gumbinnen (20 August)**
- Gibson, Adelno. "Leadership in Great Crises of the World War." Lecture presented in 1933 at the Command and General Staff School, Fort Leavenworth, KS. Typescript. 43 p. UB210.G52.
- Golovin, Nikolai N. The Russian Campaign of 1914: The Beginning of the War and Operations in East Prussia. Translated from the original Russian by A. G. S. Muntz. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School Press, 1933. 410 p. D552.T3.G65.  
Name translated as Golovine, Nicholas N. See especially, Part II, "The First Operations in East Prussia," at pp. 101-390.
- Hickey, Thomas F. Papers, 1927-1952. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes maps of the Stallupönen, Gumbinnen and Tannenberg battle areas and a copy of Herman von Francois' manuscript, "The Battle of Tannenberg." The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 156, Face L, Shelf 5.
- Ironside, Edmund. "Russian Cavalry Operations in East Prussia in 1914." Cavalry Journal [British] XIV (Jan 1924): pp. 5-30. Per.  
Highlights the Battles of Gumbinnen and Tannenberg.
- Pearkes, G. R. "The 1914 Campaign in East Prussia." Canadian Defence Quarterly VIII (Jan 1931): pp. 248-254. Per.
- Volchkovtsy (21 August)**
- Golovine, Nikolaī N. "The Cavalry Fight: Lessons from the Fight at Volchkovtsy, on August 21, 1914." Cavalry Journal XXXII (Jul 1923): pp. 278-285. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Cavalry Fight at the Village of Volchkovtsy, August 21, 1914." Cavalry Journal XXXII (Jan 1923): pp. 11-26. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Fight at Volchkovtsy." Cavalry Journal XXXVI (Apr 1927): pp. 244-255. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Fight at Volchkovtsy (New Data)." Cavalry Journal XXXVI (Oct 1927): pp. 575-581. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Fourth Austrian Cavalry Division in the Fight at Volchkovtsy." Cavalry Journal XXXII (Apr 1923): pp. 183-196. Per.



### – Jaroslavice (21 August)

Berchem, Beda von. “Jaroslavice, 1914.” Cavalry Journal XLII (May/June 1933): pp. 30-36. Per.

Lauer, B. von. “The Cavalry Action at Jaroslavice, 21st August, 1914.” Cavalry Journal [British] XVII (Jul 1927): pp. 453-463. Per.

Vidale, Emil. “The Cavalry Combat at Jaroslavice.” Cavalry Journal XXXIX (Jul 1930): pp. 366-385 and XXXIX (Oct 1930): pp. 532-558. Per.

### – Tannenberg (26-28 August 1914)

#### Overview

Although the battle took place near Allenstein, East Prussia, it was named for the medieval battle that occurred at Tannenberg, which was also known as the Battle of Gruenwald. The Second Battle of Tannenberg was the most complete and decisive German victory of the First World War. Germany virtually ended the two-pronged Russian invasion of East Prussia by encircling and destroying the Russian Second Army commanded by General Aleksandr Samsonov. Samsonov had planned to move his Army into the southwest corner of East Prussia and attack General Maximilian von Prittwitz’s German Eighth Army from the rear, while General Paul von Rennenkampf moved his First Russian Army into the northeast for a frontal assault.

Fearing a Russian encirclement from the outset, Prittwitz had ordered a retreat and was replaced by General von Hindenburg. Although Hindenburg normally receives credit for the German victory, the plan actually had been planned by his predecessor’s subordinate, Colonel Maximilian Hoffmann. Hindenburg halted the German withdrawal and set in motion a series of combined arms maneuvers to lure the Russian Second Army into an encirclement.

Russian logistics were problematic at best, and the German encirclement gradually cut off all of Samsonov’s communications capabilities. Against the wishes of Ludendorff, the German Army Chief of Staff in Berlin, Helmuth von Moltke, dispatched three corps and a cavalry division from the Western Front, allowing the Germans to muster even more might against the two Russian armies. Whether or not personal animosity between the Russian Army commanders or German leadership and numbers made the difference is not clear. Regardless, Samsonov found himself surrounded. He subsequently got lost in the dense forest, where he committed suicide rather than face the humiliation of reporting the loss of about 140,000 troops and over 500 guns.

After Tannenberg, war in the East continued until the 1917 dissolution of the Russian Armies and their government. However, the Russians never again achieved the same level of offensive capability as demonstrated during its invasion of East Prussia.

#### General Sources

Ballard, J. A. Tannenberg. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff College, 1935. 158 p. D552.T3.B34.

Berndorff, Hans R. Tannenberg: Août 1914. Translated from the original German by R. Jouan. Paris: Payot, 1935. 242 p. D552.T3.B414.

\_\_\_\_\_. Tannenberg: How Hindenburg Defeated the Russians. Translated from the original German by H. H. Young and C. A. Schwarzwaelder. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 193?. 216 p. D552.T3.B413.

Bond, Brian, editor. Fallen Stars: Eleven Studies of Twentieth Century Military Disasters. Washington, DC: Brassey’s, 1991. 264 p. D743.F29.

See especially, Chapter 1, “Alexander Samsonov and the Russian Disaster at Tannenberg, 1914,” at pp. 13-31, written by Richard W. Harrison.

“The Defeat of Rennenkampf.” Cavalry Journal [British] XIV (Jul 1924): pp. 269-279. Per.

Highlights the Battles of Soltmahnen (9 Sep), Rominten Forest (12 Sep) and Tannenberg (26-28 Aug).

Delmer, F. Sefton. “Who Won Tannenberg?” Infantry Journal XVIII (Apr 1921): pp. 377-382. Per.

Evans, Geoffrey C. Tannenberg, 1410:1914. Harrisburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 1971. 182 p. D552.T3.E93.

Gibson, Adelno. Leadership in Great Crises of the World War. Lecture presented at the Command and General Staff School during Academic Year 1933-1934. Typescript. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 1933. 43 p. UB210.G52.

Giehrl, Hermann von. Tannenberg. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1923. 95 p. D522.T3.G5.

Hickey, Thomas F. Papers, 1927-1952. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes a map of the Tannenberg battle area and a copy of Herman von Francois' manuscript, "The Battle of Tannenberg." The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 156, Face L, Shelf 5.

Hoffmann, Max von. Tannenberg as It Really Was. Translated from the original German by the Translation Section, General Staff, War Department. Washington, DC: War Department, 1933. 75 p. D552.T3.H613.

\_\_\_\_\_. The War of Lost Opportunities. NY: International Publishers, 1925. 246 p. D551.H65.

The 1923 original German version, Der Krieg der versäumten Gelegenheiten, also is available at D551.H65.

Ironside, Edmund. Tannenberg: The First Thirty Days in East Prussia. Edinburgh, Scotland: W. Blackwood and Sons, 1925. 306 p. D552.T3I7.

Karlstad, Charles H. "The Battle of Tannenburg." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1923. pp. 42-50. D509.U55.

Pearkes, G. R. "The 1914 Campaign in East Prussia." Canadian Defence Quarterly VIII (Jan 1931): pp. 248-254. Per.

Perry, C. E. "The Battle of Tannenberg, 1914." Military Engineer XXIII (Sep/Oct 1931): pp. 405-408. Per.

Showalter, Dennis E. "Even Generals Wet Their Pants: The First Three Weeks in East Prussia, August 1914." War and Society 2 (Sep 1984): pp. 60-86. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. Tannenberg: Clash of Empires. Hamden, CT: Archon Books, 1991. 419 p. D552.T3.S56.

Sweetman, John. Tannenberg 1914. London: Cassell, 2002. 232 p. D552.T3.S94.

### **Special Aspects**

Balck, \_\_\_\_\_. "Divisional Cavalry." Cavalry Journal [British] XXIV (Jan 1934): pp. 97-111. Per.  
Highlights the Battle of Tannenberg and cavalry operations in Italy.

Blair, John J. "The Right Force for the Battle: The Theater Support Command." Army Logistician 33 (Sep/Oct 2001): pp. 32-35. Per.

Dening, B. C. "The Influence of Intelligence on the Tannenberg Campaign." Royal Engineers Journal XLI (Mar 1927): pp. 35-40. Per.

Jackson, Frederick E. "Tannenberg: The First Use of Signals Intelligence in Modern Warfare." Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army War College student paper, 2002. 27 p. Manuscript Archives-AWC Student Papers.

Radus-Zenkavicius, L. "Russian Cavalry in East Prussia." Cavalry Journal XXXVI (Oct 1927): pp. 531-546 and pp. 608-623. Per.

Solzhenitsyn, Aleksandr I. August 1914. Translated from the original Russian by Michael Glenny.. NY: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1972. 622 p. PG3488.O4.K7313.

### **German Perspective**

Cochenhause, Friedrich Ernst Eduard Arnold von. Schicksalsschlachten der Völker. Leipzig, Germany: Breitkopf & Härtel, 1937. 239 p. D25.C57.

"An Echo of Tannenberg. The Dismissal of General Prittwitz: The 20th of August, 1914." Army Quarterly III (Oct 1921): pp. 88-92. Per.

Elze, Walter. Tannenberg: Das Deutsche Heer von 1914, Seine Grundzüge und Deren Auswirkung im Sieg an der Ostfront. Breslau, Germany: F. Hirt, 1928. 370 p. D551.E5.

François, Hermann von. Hindenburgs Sieg bei Tannenberg: Das Cannae des Weltkrieges in Wort und Bild. Berlin: Kribe-Verlag, 1931. 71 p. D552.T3.F7.

\_\_\_\_\_. Marne Battle and Tannenberg: Contemplations of the German Conduct of War during the First Six Weeks of the War. Translated from the original German by Paul B. Harm. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1920. 88 p. D545.M3.F7.

Koerber: Adolf Victor von. Das Fliegende Heer: Von den Fleigern von Tannenberg bis zu den Luftschlachten des Letzten Kriegsjahres. Leipzig, Germany: Koehler 7 Amelang, 1937. 346 p. PT2621.O48.F6.

Kürenberg, Joachim von. Russlands weg nach Tannenberg. Berlin: Universitas, 1934. 259 p. D552.T3.K782.

Niemann, Hans. Hindenburgs Siege bei Tannenberg und Angerburg, August-September, 1914: Das Cannae und Leuthen der Gegenwart. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1916. 21 p. D551.N52.

Stephani, W. von. Mit Hindenburg bei Tannenberg. Berlin: R. Eisenschmidt, 1919. 35 p. D552.T3.S75.

Talbot, Randy R. "General Hermann von François and Corps-Level Operations during the Tannenberg Campaign, August 1914." MA thesis, Eastern Michigan University, 1999. 175 p. D552.T3.T35.

### **Russian Perspective**

Fischer-Graudenz, Paul. Bei Tannenberg 1914 und 1410: Die Schlacht bei Tannenberg-Grünfelde am 15. Juli 1410: Die Schlachten bei Gilgenburg-Hohenstein-Ortelsburg (Schlacht bei Tannenberg) 27., 28., 29., August 1914: Mit Lebensgeschichte des Generalfeldmarshalls von Hindenburg. Lissa [Leszno], Poland: O. Eulitz, 1915. 118 p. D552.T3.F5.

Freybe, Paul. Von Tannenberg bis Brest-Litowsk. Berlin: K. Curtius, 1918? 28 p. D551.F74.

Germany. Reichsarchiv. Schlachten des Weltkrieges. Berlin: Gerhard Stalling, 1924-1930. 38 volumes in 36. D521.G35.  
See especially, Volume 19, Tannenberg.

Giehrl, Hermann von. Some Light on Tannenberg from the Russian Side. Translation of an article first appearing in the March 1922 issue of Wissen und Wehr. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1922. 24 p. D552.T3.G5313.

Golovin, Nikolai N. The Russian Campaign of 1914: The Beginning of the War and Operations in East Prussia. Translated from the original Russian by A. G. S. Muntz. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School Press, 1933. 410 p. D552.T3.G65.

Ironside, Edmund. "Russian Cavalry Operations in East Prussia in 1914." Cavalry Journal [British] XIV (Jan 1924): pp. 5-30. Per.

Isserson, Georgii S. "'Cannes' of the World War: (The Disastrous Defeat of Samsonov's Army)." Translated from the original Russian by Charles Berman. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1926? 239 p. D551.I8.

Noskov, Aleksandr A. Le Mystère de Tannenberg. Paris: Payot, 1935. 168 p. D552.T3.N6.

\_\_\_\_\_. Der Mann, der Tannenberg Verlor: Die Wahrheit über General Samsonows Drama und Tod. Consists of nine articles from a German periodical. Frankfurt: n.p., 1934. 111 columns. D552.T3.N58.

### **– First Battle of Masurian Lakes (9 September)**

Floericke, Kurt E. Die Masurenschlachten. Stuttgart: Franckh'sche Verlagshandlung, 1916. 78 p. D551.F55 Halbbd.1.

### **– Lodz (September)**

Bazarevskii, A. Lodzinskaia Operatsiia. Moskva [Moscow]: Gosudarstvennoe voennoe izdatel'stvo Narodnogo Komissariata Oborony Soiuza SSR, 1936. 505 p. D552.L6.L36.

Contains 557 documents issued during the Battle of Łódź that reflect the plans of the Russian High Command and the commanders of groups of armies and armies during the operation.

- Floericke, Kurt E. Gegen Lodz und Warschau. Stuttgart: Franckh'sche Verlagshandlung, 1916. 83 p. D551.F55 Halbbd.3.
- H. C. W. "Cavalry Operations on the Russo-German Border." Cavalry Journal [British] XIX (Apr 1929): pp. 241-253. Per. Highlights cavalry operations at the Battles of Lodz and Wilna.
- Knox, Alfred. "Hindenburg's Second Offensive in Poland: The Operation of Lodz, November, 1914." Army Quarterly II (Jul 1921): pp. 335-347. Per.
- Korolkov, G. K. "The Battle of Lodz, November 2-December 19, 1913[4]." Translated from the original 1934 Russian work by Charles Berman. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1939. 370 p. D552.L6.K6.
- Ludvigsen, Eric C. "Lodz: A Nonlinear Battlefield of 1914." Army 41 (Feb 1991): pp. 44-46 and 48. Per. Case study of the reorientation of units during combat operations.
- United States Military Academy. Department of Civil and Military Engineering. The Battle of Lodz. West Point, NY: United States Military Academy, 1940? 31 p. D552.L6.B38.
- Wulffen, Karl von. "The Battle of Lodz." 2 volumes. Translated from the 1918 original German work, Die Schlacht bei Lotz: Unter Benutzung Amtlicher Quellen, by Paul B. Harm. Washington, DC: n.p., 1932. 67 p. D552.L6.W8413. Volume 2 consists of maps. Also available is the original 1918 German work, Die Schlacht bei Lotz: Unter Benutzung Amtlicher Quellen, which is available at D509.G7 Hft.19.

## **1915**

Although it was not the German high command's universal choice of the high command, Germany made the East its primary offensive front in 1915. Early in the year, the Russians attempted to march through the passes in the Carpathian Mountains. Although they had only limited success with this endeavor, they did manage to lay siege to Przemyśl, and force the Austrians to withdraw to the plains of Hungary, where their presence served as a deterrence against future advances.

In mid-February, Hindenburg and Ludendorff planned a massive campaign of maneuver to envelop the Russians on the northern end of the front. The Ninth Army baited the Russians east of Warsaw, while the Eighth and Tenth Armies prepared for an offensive action in the area of the Masurian Lakes. Here, the Germans used, albeit ineffectively, a poison gas for the first time during this Second Battle of Masurian Lakes, also known as "the Winter Battle" because it started in a blinding snowstorm. Although a decisive victory was not achieved, the battle proved devastating to the Russians, who suffered over 200,000 casualties.

After the Winter Battle, German and Austrian Eastern Front forces operated under a unified command. General Erich von Falkenhayn assumed command of the southern sector in the spring and attacked Russian positions just north of the Carpathian foothills between the towns of Gorlice and Tarnow. The assault turned into a massive offensive, cracking the Polish Salient; on 3 Jun Przemyśl was taken; on 22 Jun Lemberg (Lvov) was captured; and on 23-27 Jun, German forces crossed the Dniester River. By mid-1915, Russia had been expelled from Russian Poland and the front was 300 miles further east than it had been at the beginning of the year. Czar Nicholas II assumed personal command of Russian field armies, overseeing a front that essentially would not change until his government was overthrown in 1917.

- Augerd, Marie F. A. L. "Une Campagne d'Hiver dans Les Carpathes: Les Opérations de l'Armée Austro-Allemande du Sud (Janvier-Avril 1915)." Typescript. S.l.: Centre d'Etudes Tactiques de Montagne, 192?. 20 p. D556.A83.
- Burgin, H. T. "The Russian Campaign, 1915." In Campaigns of the World War. Washington, DC: US Infantry Association, 1923. pp. 116-129. D521.U5. Article reprinted in the Infantry Journal XXV (Aug 1924): pp. 177-190.
- Floericke, Kurt E. Der Siegeszug in Polen: Sommer 1915. Stuttgart: Franckh'sche Verlagshandlung, 1918. 133 p. D551.F55 Halbbd5-6. Highlights the Battles of San, Stryj, Grodek, Narewlinie, Njemenlinie, and Nowo-Georgiewsk.
- Inostrantsev, Michael A. "Cavalry in the Breakthrough of Svetsiansy, September 9-30, 1915." Cavalry Journal XLVI (May/Jun 1937): pp. 276-283. Per.
- Jukes, Geoffrey. Carpathian Disaster: Death of an Army. NY: Ballantine Books, 1971. 159 p. D550.J8.

Mönckeberg, Carl. Unter Linsingen in den Karpathen. Stuttgart, Germany: Deutsche Verlags-Anstalt, 1917. 87 p. D551.M63.

Müller-Brandenburg, Hermann. Die Schlacht bei Grodek-Lemberg (June 1915). Oldenburg, Germany: G. Stalling, 1918. 88 p. D509.G7 Hft.24.

Poseck, Maximilian von. "German Cavalry in Lithuania and Courland." Translation of the original 1924 German work, Die Deutsche Kavallerie 1915 in Litauen und Kurland. Typescript. Fort Riley, KS: Cavalry School, 192? 415 p. D551.P613.

Also available is the 1924 German version, Die Deutsche Kavallerie 1915 in Litauen und Kurland, which is available at D551.P6.

Tunstall, Graydon A. Blood on the Snow: The Carpathian Winter War of 1915. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2010. 258 p. D557.P7.T86.

### **– Second Battle of Masurian Lakes (7 February)**

164 Lichtbilder aus der Winterschlacht in Masuren von Kalwarja, Kowno, Wilna, Myssa und Narotschsee. Hamburg, Germany: Hartnung & Company, 191? D532.32.266th.A16.

Consists of a German photograph album reflecting scenes from several of the battles that occurred during the Masurian Lake Campaign.

Floericke, Kurt E. Die Masurenschlachten. Stuttgart, Germany: Franckh'sche Verlagshandlung, 1916. 78 p. D551.F55 Halbbd.1.

Litzmann, Karl. La Ruptura Hacia Brzeziny: La Batalla de Invierno en Masuria; el Ataque a la Plaza Fuerte de Kowno; Servicio de Estado Mayor: Conferencias Pronunciadas en el Circulo Militar. Buenos Aires: n.p., 1921. 83 p. D552.B7.L5.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Winter Battle in Masuria." Translated from the original 1932 German work, Lebenserinnerungen [Volume 1, pp. 317-339], by Paul B. Harm. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1932. 14 p. D552.M3.L5813.

Niemann, Hans von. Hindenburgs Winterschlacht in Masuren, 7. bis 15. Februar 1915. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1915. 29 p. D551.N55.

Redern, Hans von. Die Winterschlacht in Masuren: Unter Benutzung Amtlicher Quellen. Oldenburg, Germany: G. Stalling, 1918. 56 p. D509.G7 Hft.20.

"The Winter Battle in Masuria." Extract translated from the 9-volume German work, Weltkrieg, 1914 bis 1918, by Henry Hossfeld. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 193? 54 p. D552.M3.W35213.

"The Winter Battles in Masurenland, February, 1915." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Nov 1920): pp. 711-717. Per.

Highlights the Battles of Spirding See (7 Feb), Lyck (10-14 Feb) and Augastowo (17 Feb).

### **– Gorlice-Tarnow (2 May)**

Floericke, Kurt E. Das Ringen um Galizien: Lemberg, Limanowa, Przemysl. Stuttgart, Germany: Franckh'sche Verlagshandlung, 1916. 95 p. D551.F55 Halbbd.2

\_\_\_\_\_. Der Wendepunkt, Frühjahr 1915: Das Ringen um die Karpathenpässe, Der Vorstoss in die Beltenmark, Die Durchbruchsschlacht von Gorlice. Stuttgart, Germany: Franckh'sche Verlagshandlung, 1917. 87 p. D551.F55 Halbbd.4.

François, Hermann von. "Gorlice, 1915: The Piercing of the Carpathian Mountains and the Liberation of Galicia." Translated from the original 1922 German work, Gorlice, 1915: der Karpathendurchbruch und die Befreiung von Galizien, by Alfred R. W. de Jonge. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1931? 229 p. D557.G6.F7313.

"Gorlice-Tarnow: A German Break-Through in 1915." Army Quarterly XXII (Apr 1931): pp. 116-122. Per.

Heyman, Neil M. "Gorlice-Tarnow: The Eastern Front in 1915." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 109 (Jan 1979): pp. 60-73. Per.

Rothkirch, Leonhard A. von. Gorlice-Tarnow: Unter Benutzung Amtlicher Quellen. Oldenburg, Germany: G. Stalling, 1918. 87 p. D509.G7 Hft.21.

## **1916**

In early 1916, France asked Russia to help relieve the pressure on Verdun by renewing offensive operations on the Eastern Front. Russia responded with the unsuccessful Lake Naroch offensive. After the inconclusive Somme Offensive, the western Allies again requested that Russia go on the offensive. General Aleksei Brusilov proposed a massive offensive against Galicia which, when executed, nearly knocked Austro-Hungary out of the war. Initially, the operation was successful, largely because Brusilov employed a version of shock tactics. Austrians were pulled away from the Italian front and pressure on Verdun was relieved by the withdrawal of German troops who were rushed to the Eastern Front. However, the success failed to turn around Russia's deteriorating political and economic situation on the home front.

Mönckeberg, Carl. Deutsche Truppen an der Düna, Herbst 1916. Stuttgart: Deutsche Verlags-Anst, 1917. 52 p. D551.M632.

### **– Brusilov Offensive (4 June-16 August)**

Cockfield, Jamie H. "Brusilov's Immortal Days." Military History Quarterly 14 (Autumn 2001): pp. 24-33. Per.

Dowling, Timothy C. The Brusilov Offensive. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 2008. 208 p. D550.D68.

Golovine, Nikolaï N. "Cavalry on the Front." Cavalry Journal XXX (Jul 1921): pp. 256-273 and XXX (Oct 1921): pp. 384-393. Per.

Die Russische Sommeroffensive, 1916. Berlin: Deutsche Verlags-Anstalt, 1916. 24 p. D521.G346.Hft20.

Schlotheim, Ludwig E. von. "The Imperial German South Army in the Battles during the Brussilov Offensive from 4 June to 14 August 1916." Translated from the original German version, Die Kaiserlich Deutsche Südarkmee in den Kämpfen Während der Brussilow-Offensive vom 4. Juni bis 14 August 1916, by Leo T. McMahon. S.l.: n.p., 1937. 68 p. D532.1.S3613.

The original 1936 German version, Die Kaiserlich Deutsche Südarkmee in den Kämpfen Während der Brussilow-Offensive vom 4. Juni bis 14 August 1916, is available at D532.1.S36.

Terraine, John. "1916: The Year of the Somme." Army Quarterly and Defence Quarterly 116 (Oct 1986): pp. 441-460. Per.

Also covers the concurrent Brusilov offensive.

Turner, Brian. "Brusilov's Brilliant Offensive." Military History 22 (Aug 2005): pp. 38-44 and 72. Per.

## **1917**

By 1917, the Russian economy neared collapse as a result of the war effort. Civil unrest and the Czar's abdication led to the February Revolution and the establishment of the Russian Provisional Government. Two more significant military actions occurred on the Eastern Front--the Russian Kerensky Offensive in July and the German Riga Offensive in September.

Heavey, William F. "German Crossing of the Duna River." Military Engineer XVII (May/June 1925): pp. 204-206. Per.  
Highlights the German Eighth Army's river crossing of 1 Sep 1917.

Martynov, A. E. "Russian Generals and Bolshevism: The Last Days of the Russian Army." Army Quarterly II (Apr 1921): pp. 48-68. Per.

Highlights Russian morale during the campaigns in Galicia, Jul 1917.

Smirnoff, Alexander. "The Soviet Red Army." Army Quarterly XIX (Oct 1929): pp. 58-67 and XIX (Jan 1930): pp. 350-357. Per.

Highlights the Eastern Front during the Russian Revolution.

### **– Kerensky Offensive (July)**

Abraham, Richard. Alexander Kerensky: The First Love of the Revolution. NY : Columbia University Press, 1987. 503 p. DK254.K3.A67.

### **– Riga Offensive (1-3 September)**

Corda, Henry. “Evolution in Offensive Methods.” Translated from the Revue Militaire Suisse, April 1921. Field Artillery Journal XII (May/June 1922): pp. 248-264 and XII (Jul/Aug): pp. 293-306. Per.  
Part 1 of the 2-part article highlights the Riga offensive.

Edmonds, James E. “The Capture of the Baltic Islands.” Coast Artillery Journal 64 (May 1926): pp. 476-482. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. “A German Landing. The Capture of the Baltic Islands, Oesel, Moon and Dago, October, 1917.” Army Quarterly X (Jul 1925): pp. 270-276. Per.

Highlights Germany’s capture of the Baltic Islands in 1917; an updated version of the article is contained in Army Quarterly XXIV (Apr 1932): pp. 148-150.

\_\_\_\_\_. “Hutier’s Rehearsal (Riga 1st-3rd of September, 1917.” Army Quarterly VIII (Apr 1924): pp. 11-20. Per.

Grove, Eric. “Climax in the Baltic: The German Maritime Offensive in the Gulf of Riga in October 1917.” In 1917: Beyond the Western Front. Boston, MA: Brill, 2009. pp. 97-112. D521.A11917.

Der Kriegsverlauf . . . August 1914-November 1918. 4 volumes. Berlin: Carl Heymanns, 1915-1919. D529.K74.

See especially, Volume 3, Der Kriegsverlauf im Dritte n Jahr: Zwölf Monate in Amtlichen Nachrichten, Noten und Urkunden . . . August 1916-Juli 1917, pp. 69-76.

Land and Water LXIX and LXX (6 Sep-25 Oct 1917). Per.

Issued weekly; includes numerous reports on the campaign.

Levedan, Henri. “L’Abandon de Riga.” L’Illustration #3888 (8 Sep 1917): pp. 246-248. Per.

Published weekly.

“La Manoeuvre de von Hutier (21 Mars-5 Avril 1918).” L’Illustration #3926 (1 Jun 1918): pp. 534-537. Per.

Published weekly.

Marshall, S. L. A. Blitzkrieg: Its History, Strategy, Economics and the Challenge to America. NY: W. Morrow & Company, 1940. 188 p. D743.M3.

See especially, pp. 85-88, which pertain to the early German development of the Blitzkrieg concept during World war I.

### **Special Aspects**

Kozlow [Kozlov], N. “A Study of the Military-Technical Supply of the Russian Army in the World War. Part 1, From the Beginning of the War to the Middle of 1916.” Translated from the original Russian by Charles Berman at the US Army War College. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1931. 252 p. D810.L642.S65213.

Schroeter, J. The Importance of Land Fortifications in the World War. Translated from the original German by Samuel G. Shartle. Typescript. Schweidnitz, Germany: Schroeter, 1922. 59 p. D521.S37.

See especially, pp. 30-43, which focuses on Russian and Austrian land fortifications.

Stockdale, Melissa K. “‘My Death for the Motherland in Happiness’: Women, Patriotism, and Soldiering in Russia’s Great War, 1914-1917.” American Historical Review 109 (Feb 2004): pp. 78-116. Per.

Stoff, Laurie S. They Fought for the Motherland: Russia’s Women Soldiers in World War I and the Revolution. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2006. 294 p. UB419.R87.S78.

Also available is her 2002 dissertation, “They Fought for the Homeland: Russia’s Women Soldiers of the First World War,” which is available at D570.8.W6.S86.

## Personal Experiences

- Grow, Malcolm C. Surgeon Grow: An American in the Russian Fighting. NY: Frederick A. Stokes, 1918. 304 p. D551.G8.
- Hamilton, Gilbert. I Fält. Stockholm: Bonniers, 1919. 402 p. D640.H32.  
Author was a Swede who served in the German Army and was an observer of both the war on the Eastern Front and the Russian Revolution.
- Knox, Alfred. With the Russian Army, 1914-1917: Being Chiefly Extracts from the Diary of a Military Attaché. 2 volumes. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1921. D550.K6.
- Liddell, R. Scotland. Actions and Reactions in Russia. London: Chapman & Hall, 1917. 227 p. D551.L445.  
\_\_\_\_\_. On the Russian Front. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Company, 1916. 273 p. D551.L45.
- McCormick, Robert R. With the Russian Army: Being the Experiences of a National Guardsman. NY: Macmillan, 1915. 306 p. D551.M3.
- Morse, John. An Englishman in the Russian Ranks: Ten Months' Fighting in Poland. London: Duckworth, 1915. 337 p. D551.M65.
- Reed, John. The War in Eastern Europe. London: E. Nash, 1916. 334 p. D550.R4.
- Washburn, Stanley. Field Notes from the Russian Front. London: Andrew Melrose, 1915?, 291 p. D551.W37 v.1.  
American author was a London Times correspondent with the Russian armies.  
\_\_\_\_\_. On the Russian Front in World War I: Memoirs of an American War Correspondent. NY: R. Speller and Sons, 1982. 332 p. D551.W375.  
\_\_\_\_\_. The Russian Advance. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page, 1917. 275 p. D551.W37 v3.  
Represents the 3d volume of the author's Field Notes from the Russian Front.  
\_\_\_\_\_. The Russian Campaign: April to August 1915. London: Andrew Melrose, 1915. 347 p. D551.W37 v.2.  
Represents the 2d volume of the author's Field Notes from the Russian Front.  
\_\_\_\_\_. Victory in Defeat: The Agony of Warsaw and the Russian Retreat. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page, 1916. 180 p. D550.W32.

## - German Perspective

- Aschauer, Philipp. Auf Schirksalwegen gen Osten: Krigsergebnisse eines Deutschen Jägerregiments in Rumanien, auf der Krim und im Kaukasus. MunsterWestf. [Westphalia], Germany: Helius-Verlag, 1931? 378 p. D551.A8.
- Brandt, Rolf. Um Riga und Oesel. Bielefeld, Germany: Belhagen & Klafing, 1917. 87 p. D552.B3.B7.
- Cramm, Freiherrn V. "Patrol Rides and Battles of a Cavalry Division, 1914." Translated from the original German by Joseph S. Herron. Typescript. S.l.: Champagne War Newspaper of the 8th Reserve Corps, 1916. 58 p. D640.C7213 Draft.
- Danilov, Juri. "Russia in the World War, 1914-1915." Translated from the German by Gustavus M. Blech. Fort Leavenworth, KS: General Service Schools, 1927. 207 p. D550.D313.  
The 1925 German version, Russland im Weltkriege, 1914-1915, is available at D550.D3.
- Falkenhayn, Erich von. "The Campaign of the 9th German Army Against the Rumanians and Russians, 1916-1917." 2 volumes. Translated from the original German by Paul B. Harm. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 192-? D550.F3513.  
Volume 1: "The Triumphal Progress through Transylvania."  
Volume 2: "The Combats and Victories in Rumania."  
The 1921 2-volume original German work, Der Feldzug der 9. Armee Gegen die Rumanen und Russen, 1916/17, is available at D550 .F35.



- Flex, Walter. Die Russische Frühjahrsoffensive 1916: Unter Benutzung Amtlicher Quellen. Oldenburg, Germany: G. Stalling, 1919. 102 p. D509.G7.Hft31.
- Freybe, Paul. Von Tannenberg bis Brest-Litowsk. Berlin: K. Curtius, 1918? 28 p. D551.F74.
- Immanuel, Friedrich. Wie wir die Westrussischen Festungen Erobert Haben: Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des Weltkriegs. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1916. 66 p. D551.I4.
- Lobsien, Wilhelm. Heilige Not: Bilder aus Deutschlands Kampf gegen die Russen. Weimar, Germany: Gustav Kiepenheuer, 1915. 178 p. D551.L6.
- Mackensen, August von. Mackensen, Briefe und Aufzeichnungen des Generalfeldmarschalls aus Krieg und Frieden. Leipzig, Germany: Bibliographisches Institut, 1938. 414 p. D550.M3.
- Moraht, Ernst. Die Ostfront: Der Krieg an der Ostfront von Kurland bis Konstantinopel. Dachau, Germany: Gelbe Verlag, 1916? 120 p. D550.M6.
- Morgen, Curt von. Meiner Truppen Heldenkämpfe: Aufzeichnungen. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1920. 182 p. D531.M66.
- Nowak, Karl F. Hötzendorfs Lager. Berlin: S. Fischer, 1916. 240 p. D556.N6.
- Pehlemann, Kurt. Die Kämpfe der Bug-armee: Unter Benutzung Amtlicher Quellen. Oldenburg, Germany: G. Stalling, 1918. 63 p. D509.G7.Hft26.
- Praclik, Gustav. Unter Stahlhelm und Fliegerhaube: Fronterlebnisse eines Kriegsfreiwilligen, 1914-1918. Kassel, Germany: J. G. Oncken, 1936. 175 p. D640.P72.
- Rosenhainer, Ernst. Forward, March! Memoirs of a German Officer. Translated from the original German and edited by Ilse R. Hance. Shippensburg, PA: White Mane Books, 2000. 186 p. D550.R6713.
- Schubert, Generaloberst von. Meine Führung der 8. Armee im September 1914. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1929. 50 p. D531.S38.
- Strachan, Hew. "Time, Space and Barbarisation: The German Army and the Eastern Front in Two World Wars." In The Barbarisation of Warfare. London: Hurst, 2006. pp. 58-82. HV8593.B37.
- Vogel, Walter. Die Befreiung Siebenbürgens und die Schlachten bei Targu Jiu und am Argesch: Unter Benutzung Amtlicher Quellen. Oldenburg, Germany: G. Stalling, 1918. 134 p. D509.G7.Hft33.
- Wild, Max. Mes Aventures dans le Service Secret, 1914-1918. Paris: Payot, 1932. 294 p. D639.S8.W5414.  
Highlights the German secret service.

### **– Polish Perspective**

- Klimecki, Michael. Polish Military Formations in the Years 1914-1918 which were Organized and Fought on Historically Polish Lands. Photocopy. Warsaw: Military Historical Institute, 199? 20 p. D539.5.P7.K55a.

### **– Russian Perspective**

- Brusilov, Alekseï A. A Soldier's Note-Book, 1914-1918. Translated from the original Russian work, Moi Vospominaniâ. London: Macmillan, 1930. 340 p. D550.B6813.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Memoirs of General Broussilov, War 1914-1918." 2 volumes. Translated from the 1929 French work, Mémoires du Général Broussilov, Guerre 1914-1918, by Frank J. Haronian. NY: Haronian, 1934? D550.B7132.  
The 1929 French work, Mémoires du Général Broussilov, Guerre 1914-1918, is available at D550.B7.
- Chapouilly, Edouard, translator. La Grande Guerre, Relation de l'État-Major Russe: Concentration des Armées Premières Opérations en Prusse Orientale en Galicie et en Pologne (1er Août-24 Novembre 1914). Translated from the original Russian. Paris: C. Lavauzelle, 1926. 582 p. D550.A4.
- Gurko, Vasilii I. War and Revolution in Russia, 1914-1917. NY: Macmillan, 1919. 420 p. DK265.G85.

Monkévitz, Nicolas de. "The Decline of the Russian Army, 1917-1918: Memoirs of a Russian General." Translated from the 1919 French work, La Décomposition de l'Armée Russe: Mémoires d'un Général Russe, by Lindell T. Bates. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1930. 52 p. D565.A2.M6613.

Pollock, John. War and Revolution in Russia: Sketches and Studies. London: Constable & Company, 1918. 280 p. DK265.P55.

Rutherford, Ward. The Ally: Russian Army in World War I. London: Gordon Cremonesi, 1977. 303 p. D550.R87. Originally published in 1931 as The Russian Army in World War I.

### **Redeployment of German Forces**

An analysis of the transfer of German forces appears in the US Army War College translation of the study by Hermann von Kuhl cited below. An abridgement of that analysis is contained in the 1934 publication, The Causes of the German Collapse in 1918: Hoover War Library Publication No 4, which is available at D531.A42. See also:

"The Break-Up of the German Armies on the Russian Front in November, 1918." Army Quarterly XXXIV (Apr 1937): pp. 33-42. Per.

Describes conditions on the Eastern Front at the end of the war.

Hoffmann, Max von. War Diaries and Other Papers. 2 volumes. Translated from the original German by Eric Sutton. London: M. Secker, 1929. DD231.H6.A33.

General Hoffmann was chief of staff in the east and, in effect, the commander. See especially, his remarks on the Eastern Front contained in Volume 2, at pp. 225-237.

Kuhl, Hermann von. "Genesis, Execution and Collapse of the German Offensive in 1918." 2 parts. Translated from the original 1927 German version, Entstehung, Durchführung und Zusammenbruch der Offensive von 1918, at the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1933. D531.K813.

The original 1927 German version is available at D531.K8.

Kabish, Ernst. "Controversial Questions of the World War, 1914-1918." Translated from the original 1924 German version, Streitfragen des Weltkrieges 1914-1918, by Norbert Lyons. Stuttgart, Germany: Bergers Literary Bureau and Publishing House, 1924. 592 p. D521.K213.

See especially, pp. 300-305 and 338-339, which pertain to German forces, and pp. 548-551, which pertain to the transfer of Austro-Hungarian forces.

### **Romanian Campaigns, 1916-1918**

#### **Overview**

Romania's role in the wartime alliance system mirrored that of Italy. Both were allied with Austria-Hungary, but the treaties stipulated that they were obligated to go to war only if Austria-Hungary was attacked. Like Italy, Romania argued that Austria-Hungary had started the war. Romania began the war as a neutral nation, but by 1916, following the Brusilov Offensive, it had joined the Allies. The 17 Aug 1916 alliance included, among other provisions, Romania's rights over Transylvania, where Romanians were an ethnic majority. Ten days later, a declaration of war was followed by three Romanian armies attacking the southern Carpathians and Transylvania. Russia provided some troops, but no logistical support despite the fact that Romania faced four Austro-Hungarian divisions, which reinforced other Central Power forces.

The German response to the Romanian attack was a dual assault, General von Falkenhayn (recently relieved as the German Army Chief of Staff), moved along an inland route and General von Mackensen with Bulgarian, Ottoman and German troops from Bulgaria, moved along the coast. Romanians under General Averescu retreated into the mountains and the offensive ended by early October after battles at Turtucaia (6 Sep), Haşeg (18 Sep), Hermannstadt / Sibiu (26 Sep) and Flămânda (1-2 Oct).

Bulgaria captured Turnu Roşu Pass, which was followed by a Romanian attack at Kronstact / Braşov on 4 October. However, by 26 Oct, Romania was back within its pre-war borders. On the coast, Mackensen launched a new offensive, forcing a combined Romanian-Russian army under Zaionchkovsky to withdraw from Constanţa on 22 Oct. So successful was Mackensen's advance that he pulled half of his forces back to Bulgaria to prepare for a move across the Danube.

German offensive operations dominated the fall of 1916. Falkenhayn probed the mountain passes, then moved the elite Alpen Korps into Vulcan Pass (10 Nov), which began to push the Romanian Army through the mountains and onto the Hungarian Plain. Mackensen then crossed the Danube at Sistova on 23 Nov and launched an all-out assault toward Bucharest.

Ground down by repeated Central Power offensives, poorly supplied, and with winter approaching, the new Fourth Romanian Army commander, General Constantine Prezan, sought Russian assistance, which did not come. He assaulted anyway, and by 6 Dec Falkenhayn's cavalry captured Bucharest, forcing Russia to commit troops to defend its unstable southern border. By mid-1917, most of Romania was in Russian hands, although the north remained independent. In May, Romanian troops supported the disastrous Kerensky Offensive; Mackensen's counterattack led to the Battle of Mărășești, which Romania won. Unoccupied lands and the capital, Iași, were free, but in the occupied lands, Germany began to repair the Ploiesti oil fields and requisition grain and other supplies from the population. When the Russian Revolution led to the Treaty of Brest Litovsk, Germany surrounded Romania, forcing the separate Treaty of Bucharest, which forced Romania to surrender its coastal lands to Bulgaria and the mouth of the Danube to the Central Powers.

### General Sources

Bayne, Joseph B. Bugs and Bullets. NY: R. R. Smith, 1944. 256 p. D629.R7.B3.

The author was a Maryland doctor who volunteered and served as a surgeon with the British and remained behind when his hospital in Bucharest was evacuated before being captured by the Germans.

Bujac, Jean L. É. Campagnes de l'Armée Roumaine, 1916-1919. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle & Cie, 1933. 254 p. D565.A2.B8.

Clark, Charles U. United Roumania. NY: Arno Press, 1971. 418 p. DR205.C532.

Reprint; the original 1922 version, Greater Roumania, is available at DR205.C52.

Compton, T. E. "The Rumanian Campaign, 1916-17." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIII (Aug 1918): pp. 418-437. Per.

Davis, Edward. "The German Cavalry in the Roumanian Campaign-1916." Cavalry Journal XLII (Nov/Dec 1933): pp. 5-13. Per.

Highlights German cavalry activities at Kronstadt and Wallachia (Nov/Dec 1916).

"Descriptive Record of Work Done by 85th Field Company, R. E. during Reconnaissance in Force Across the Struma in September, 1916." Royal Engineers Journal XXXI (Jun 1920): pp. 334-335. Per.

Falkenhayn, Erich von. "The Campaign of the 9th German Army Against the Rumanians and Russians, 1916-1917." 2 volumes. Translated from the original German by Paul B. Harm. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 192-?. D550.F3513.

Volume 1: "The Triumphal Progress through Transylvania."

Volume 2: "The Combats and Victories in Rumania."

The 1921 2-volume original German work, Der Feldzug der 9. Armee Gegen die Rumanen und Russen, 1916/17, is available at D550 .F35.

Frerk, Friedrich W. Der Siegeszug durch Rumänien. Siegan: H. Montanus, 1917. 159 p. D565.A2.F7.

Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. Armies of the Balkan States, 1914-1918: The Military Forces of Bulgaria, Greece, Montenegro, Rumania, and Serbia. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1996. Various pagination. UA822.A75.

H. C. W. "Cavalry Operations in the Roumanian Campaign." Cavalry Journal [British] XIX (Jul 1929): pp. 414-422. Per. Highlights the employment of German cavalry in the Battles of Hermannstadt (20-29 Nov) and Targu Jiu (10-17 Nov).

Harm, Paul B. "The Campaign Against Rumania 1916-1917 covering the Operations of the Danube Army of the Central Powers Under General Field Marshal von Mackensen." Translation of various original German works by Paul B. Harm. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1931. 29 p. D565.A2.H3.

Johnson, Douglas W. Topography and Strategy in the War. London: Constable, 1918. 211 p. D521.J62.

Kiritescu, Constantin. La Roumanie dans la Guerre Mondiale (1916-1919). Paris: Payot, 1934. 496 p. D565.A2.K6.

- Leeper, Alexander W. A. The Justice of Rumania's Cause. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1917. 23 p. D520.R8.L44.
- Luyken, Max. Generalfeldmarschall von Mackensen, von Bukarest bis Saloniki, nach Miterlebtem und an Hand von Urkunden. Munich, Germany: J. F. Lehmann, 1920. 94 p. D565.A2.L8.
- Monkévitz, Nicolas de. "The Decline of the Russian Army, 1917-1918: Memoirs of a Russian General." Translated from the original 1919 French work, Décomposition de l'Armée Russe: Mémoires d'un Général Russe, by Lindell T. Bates. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1930. 52 p. D565.A2.M6613.
- Mitrany, David. The Land & the Peasant in Rumania; The War and Agrarian Reform (1917-21). New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1930. 627 p. HD835.M57.
- Die Niederwerfung Rumäniens: Dargestellt auf Grund der Amtlichen Veröffentlichungen. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1917. 77 p. D565.A2.N5.
- Perrett, Bryan. Seize and Hold: Master Strokes on the Battlefield. NY: Arms and Armour Press, 1994. 224 p. U165.P44.  
See especially, Chapter 1, "Opening the Iron Gate," at pp. 11-24.
- Pétin, Victor E. L. G. Le Drame Roumain, 1916-1918. Paris: Payot, 1932. 154 p. D565.A2.P38.
- Petrie, Charles. "The Rumanian Campaign, 1916." Army Quarterly XIV (Jul 1927): pp. 339-346. Per.  
Highlights General August von Mackensen's Nov 1916 offensive.
- Petrescu-Comnen, Nicolae. Notes sur la Guerre Roumaine (1916-1917). Lausanne: Payot & Cie, 1917. 255 p. D565.A2.P4.
- Regele, Oskar. "Steam Ferries on the Danube in War." Military Engineer XX (Jul/Aug 1928): pp. 315-317. Per.
- Reich, Albert. Durch Siebenbürgen und Rumänien: Ein Gedenkwerk für Rumänische Kriegsteilnehmer. Munich, Germany: Lucas-Verlag, 19?? 79 p. D565.A2.R4.
- Schroeter, J. The Importance of Land Fortifications in the World War. Translated from the original German by Samuel G. Shartle. Typescript. Schweidnitz, Germany: Schroeter, 1922. 59 p. D521.S37.  
See especially, pp. 46-56, which focuses on Romanian, Serbian and Turkish land fortifications.
- "The Schmettow Cavalry Corps in Roumania, 1916-1917." Translated from the original German by the Office of the US Military Attaché. Berlin: Office, U.S. Military Attaché, 1923. 50 p. D565.A2.S313.
- Snijders, Willem G. F. Rumenië in den Wereldoorlog, Augustus 1916-Januari 1917: Een Krijgsgeschiedkundige Studie. Utrecht, The Netherlands: A. W. Bruna and Zoon's, 1918. 336 p. D565.A2.S65.
- Stiénon, Charles. Le Mystère Roumain et la Défection Russe, avec Neuf Cartes. Paris: Plon-Nourrit et Cie, 1918. 340 p. D565.A2.S8.
- Torrey, Glenn E. The Romanian Battlefield in World War I. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2011. 422 p. D565.A2.T67.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Romanian Historiography on the First World War." Military Affairs XLVI (Feb 1982): pp. 25-28. Per.
- "Two Crossings of the Danube in 1916." Army Quarterly XLI (Jan 1941): pp. 350-353. Per.  
Highlights the 1916 river crossings of Flămânda (1-8 Oct) and Sistovo (22-26 Nov).
- Wetzell, Georg. "From Falkenhayn to Hindenburg-Ludendorff: The Change Made in the German High Command in the Autumn of 1916 and the Campaign in Rumania." Translated from the original German by F.W. Merten. Typescript. Fort Humphreys, DC: Translation Section, US Army War College, 1935. 41 p. D531.W413.  
The 1921 original German version, Von Falkenhayn zu Hindenburg-Ludendorff: Der Wechsel in der Deutschen Obersten Heeresleitung im Herbst 1916 und der Rumänische Feldzug is available at D531.W4.
- United States Military Academy. Department of Civil and Military Engineering. The Roumanian Campaign. West Point, NY: Department of Civil and Military Engineering, 1940? 21 p. D565.A2.R68.

## Italian Front, 1915-1918

### General Sources

While publically recognizing the Triple Alliance since 1882, Italy chose a path of neutrality when war erupted over the “damn foolish thing in the Balkans” (as had been ominously forecast by Otto von Bismarck). Lacking confidence that the Austro-Hungarian Empire would support Italian territorial desires (Trieste, Zara and Dalmatia, to name a few), the Italian government secretly negotiated treaties with both France and Great Britain that virtually nullified its previous Alliance agreement. Citing Austrian aggression in the Balkans, Italy declared its neutrality on 3 Aug 1914, and entered into negotiations with the Entente powers, who offered more visible support of Italian territorial expansion. In April 1915, she joined the Entente and on 3 May officially rejected the Triple Alliance.

Alberti, Adriano. The Italian Military Action in the World War from 1915 to 1917, and an Austrian Version of Vittorio Veneto Divulged in France. London: H. Rees, 1923. 112 p. D569.A2.A38.

Bainville, Jacques. Italy and the War. Translated from the original French version, La Guerre et l'Italie, by Bernard Miall. NY: Doran, 1916. 267 p. DG570.B3413.

Balck, \_\_\_\_\_. “Divisional Cavalry.” Cavalry Journal [British] XXIV (Jan 1934): pp. 97-111. Per. Highlights the Battle of Tannenberg and cavalry operations in Italy.

Burgwyn, H. James. The Legend of the Mutilated Victory: Italy, the Great War, and the Paris Peace Conference, 1915-1919. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1993. 343 p. D617.B87.

Capello, Luigi. Note di Guerra..... 2 volumes. Milano, Italy: Fratelli Treves, 1920. D569.A2.C32.

Caracciolo, Mario. Italy in the World War. Translated from the original Italian by U. Mondadori. Rome: Edizioni Roma, 1925. 265 p. D617.C3.

Cavallaro, Gaetano V. The Beginning of Futility: Diplomatic, Political, Military and Naval Events on the Austro-Italian Front in the First World War, 1914-1917. Bloomington, IN: Xlibris Corporation, 2009. 685 p. D569.A2.C22 v.1.

\_\_\_\_\_. Disaster Ending in Final Victory: The Dissolution of the Austro-Hungarian Empire: Diplomatic, Military, Political and Social Events in the First World War on the Austro-Italian Front 1918. Bloomington, IN: Xlibris Corporation, 2010. 675 p. D569.A2.C22 v.3.

\_\_\_\_\_. Futility Ending in Disaster: Diplomatic, Military, Aviation and Social Events in the First World War on the Austro-Italian Front 1917. Bloomington, IN: Xlibris Corporation, 2009. 649 p. D569.A2.C22 v.2.

Cotillo, Salvatore A. Italy during the World War. Boston: Christopher Publishing House, 1922. 159 p. D617.C67.

Currey, Muriel I. Italian Foreign Policy, 1918-1932. London: Nicholson and Watson, 1932. 330 p. DG571.C87.

Dillon Emile J. From the Triple to the Quadruple Alliance; Why Italy Went to War. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1915. 242 p. D520.I7.D5.

Edmonds, James E. and Davies, H. R., compilers. Military Operations, Italy, 1915-1919. London: HMSO, 1949. 450 p. D521.H578.

Gatti, Angelo. La Parte Dell'Italia: Rivendicazioni. Milano, Italy: A. Mondadori, 1926. 268 p. D520.I7.G2.

\_\_\_\_\_. Uomini e Folle di Guerra, Saggi..... Milano, Italy: Fratelli Treves, 1921. 301 p. DG484.G3.

Gay, Harry N., Sillani, Tomaso. and Hodnig, Armando, editors. Italy's Great War and her National Aspirations. Milan, Italy: Alfieri & Lacroix, 1917. 267 p. D520.I7.G3.

Hume, Edgar E. “Military Operations on the Italian Front in 1918.” Military Surgeon 64 (Jun 1929): pp. 859-881. Per.

Italy. Esercito. Comando Supremo. Panorami Della Guerra. 10 volumes. Milano, Italy: Bestetti e Tumminelli, 19?? D527.I8.

Lacking Volumes 1 and 7 through 10 of the multi-volume set.

- Italy. Esercito. Corpo di State Maggiore. Ufficio Storico. L'Esercito Italiano Nella Grande Guerra, 1915-1918. 7 volumes. Rome: Provveditorato Generale dello Stato, Libreria, 1927. D569.A2.A35.
- Jordan, David. The Balkans, Italy & Africa, 1914-1918: From Sarajevo to the Piave and Lake Tanganyika. London: Amber, 2012. 224 p. D560.J67.
- Low, Sidney J.M. Italy in the War. NY: Longmans, Green, 1918. 316 p. D569.A2.L62.
- Mackay, Francis. Touring the Italian Front, 1917-1918: British, American, French & German Forces in Northern Italy. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2002. 173 p. D569.A2.M33.
- Mira, Giovanni. Autunno 1918: Come Finì la Guerra Mondiale. Milano, Italy: A. Mondadori, 1932. 503 p. D644.M57.
- Oertel, Walter. Vom Isonzo zur Piave. 6.-10. Tausend. Stuttgart: Franck'sche Verlags-handlung, 1918. 77 p. D569.A2.O3.
- Page, Thomas N. Italy and the World War. NY: C. Scribners, 1920. 422 p. D520.I7.P3.
- Pfaundler, Richard. "Italy's Claim to German South-Tyrol." Vienna: Staatsdruckerei, 1919? 8 p. D651.T95.P42.
- Powell, E. Alexander. Italy at War and the Allies in the West. NY: C. Scribner's, 1919. 291 p. D569.A2.P62.
- Proacci, Giovanna. "A 'Latecomer in War': The Case of Italy." In Authority, Identity and the Social History of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn Books, 1995. pp. 3-27. D521.A98.
- Salandra, Antonio. Italy and the Great War: From Neutrality to Intervention. London: E. Arnold, 1932. 382 p. D617.S225.
- Thompson, Mark. The White War: Life and Death on the Italian Front, 1915-1919. NY: Basic Books, 2009. 454 p. D569.A2.T46.
- Trevelyan, George M. Scenes from Italy's War. NY: Houghton Mifflin, 1919. 240 p. D569.A2.T7.
- US Army Infantry School. Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1923. 695 p. D509.U55.  
 Compilation of 75 selected student monographs prepared by the Class of 1923. See especially monographs 13 through 15, all pertaining to operations on the Italian Front.
- Ventry, Lance T. "The Impact of the United States Committee on Public Information on Italian Participation in the First World War." PhD dissertation, Catholic University of America, 1968. 161 p. D639.P7.U46 Microfilm.
- Viganò, Ettore. "Our War: How It was Prepared and How It was Managed to the End of the Month of November 1917." Translated from the original Italian work, La Nostra Guerre: Come fu Preparata e Come è Stata Condotta Sino al Novembre, 1917. by Medicide Solenni? Typescript, S.I.: n.p., 1920? 318 p. D569.A2.V5143.
- Villari, Luigi. The War on the Italian Front. London: Cobden-Sanderson, 1932. 308 p. D569.A2.V45.
- Wallace, William K. Greater Italy. NY: Scribner, 1917. 312 p. DG555.W34.
- Weaver, James R. N. "Operations in Italy in 1918." Infantry Journal XXVIII (May 1926): pp. 528-543. Per. "Why Did Italy Go to War?: Some Political Suggestions Prior to the Peace Conference." S.I.: n.p., 1918. 15 p. D520.I7.W45.

### **Specific Actions**

#### **– Isonzo (1915-1917)**

The Italian government declared war on the Austro-Hungarian Empire on 23 May 1915 and on Germany fifteen months later with no clear consensus of either its population or its elected officials. Although Italy possessed an army of 875,000 men, superior to that of Austria-Hungary, the front with Austria consisted of unforgiving terrain from the Alps to the Adriatic. Italian Commander in Chief, General Luigi Cadorno, was a staunch proponent of the frontal assault, and once Italy entered the war, he focused on defeating the enemy along the Isonzo Front. Italy launched four major assaults

in 1915 (followed by five in 1916 and three more in 1917), across the rocky, glacial Alpine landscape in high altitudes. The 1915 Battles of the Isonzo resulted in over 117,000 Italian and 70,000 Austro-Hungarian casualties, but the front did not change from its prewar status. Despite more fighting, the stalemate lasted through all of 1916.

Crochet, \_\_\_\_\_. "Une Opération Offensive en Haute Montagne: La Conquête du Monte-Nero (Juin 1915)." Typescript. S.l.: Centre d'Etudes Tactiques de Montagne 1921? 23 p. D569.I7.C7.

Heydendorff, Walter von. "Nahstellen und Abschnittsbildung im Gebirge." S.l.: n.p., 19?? 6 p. D569.I7.H4.

Hübner, Alexander von. Die Zwölfte Schlacht am Isonzo und die Isonzokriege. Wien [Vienna], Austria: Karl Harbauer, 1918. 123 p. D569.I7.H8.

Italy. Esercito. Corpo di State Maggiore. Ufficio Storico. La Conquista del Monte Nero. Roma, Italia: Stabilimento poligrafico per l'amministrazione della guerra, 1921. 114 p. D569.I7.I7.

Pinchetti, Rodolfo. Isonzo 1917: Kuk, Bainsizza, Carso, Carzano. Milano, Italia: Corbaccio, 1934. 355 p. D569.I7.P56.

Schindler, John R. Isonzo: The Forgotten Sacrifice of the Great War. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2001. 409 p. D569.I7.S35.

Weber, Fritz. Isonzo. 3 volumes. Klagenfurt, Germany: A. Kollitsch, 1933? D569.I7.W4.

Zingales, Francesco. La Guerra Sull'Isonzo nel 1915: (Importanza e Risultati). Roma, Italia: Stabilimento Poligrafico per l'amministrazione dello stato, 1925. 66 p. D569.I7.Z5.

#### **– Trentino (15 May-25 June 1916)**

The Austro-Hungarian Commander, Field Marshal Franz Conrad von Hotzendorf, was equally obsessed with the Isonzo Line, so between the costly Italian attempts to break the Austrian front Conrad counter attacked. The May 1916 Trentino Offensive and subsequent Battle of Asiago, was an attempt to move through the Trentino behind the Italians on the Isonzo Front. Cadorna was able to dispatch about half a million men from the Isonzo River, thus managing to contain the Austrians (who were further weakened by the loss of troops transferred to the Eastern Front in response to the Brusilov Offensive), and winning the Battle of Gorizia in Aug 1916. Cadorna launched three more inconclusive offensives during the late summer and autumn of 1916.

Baj-Macario, Gianni. La "Strafexpedition". Milano, Italia: Corbaccio, 1934. 444 p. D569.A2.B3.

\_\_\_\_\_. La "Strafe-Expedition": Segun Documentos y Publicaciones Austriacas. Milan, Italy: n.p., 1930. 75 p. D659.A2.B318.

Briolo, Luigi. "The Italian Cavalry in the World War." Cavalry Journal XXXVIII (Jul 1929): pp. 321-335. Per. Highlights the Battles of Trentino (May 1916), Caporetto (Oct 1917) and Stapizza (26 Oct 1917).

Napier, C. S. "Strategic Movement by Rail: The Austrian Trentino Offensive in May, 1916." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXXXII (May 1937): pp. 324-337. Per.

Rees, Simon. "Mountain Fury." Military Illustrated #215 (Apr 2006): pp. 40-47. Per. Highlights the Austrian assault against the Italians in the mountains of Trentino, May 1916.

#### **– Caporetto (24-31 October 1917)**

By early 1917, Cadorna became convinced that he needed Allied assistance with his relentless offensives on the Isonzo Front, but British and French offers of assistance were guarded. Plans were devised to transport troops only in case of an emergency in return for Cadorna continuing the attacks. The Tenth battle took place in the spring, the Eleventh in the summer.

The Twelfth, and final thrust, the Battle of the Isonzo, came where Cadorna was least expecting it. By October, Cadorna finally suspected massive Austrian troop concentrations in the rugged mountainous terrain around Caporetto (modern-day Kobarid, in the upper Isonzo Valley), and ordered his forces to adopt a defensive posture. Italian Second Army commander, General Luigi Capello, both ignored orders to prepare defenses and underestimated enemy strength. His front disintegrated in the face of massive Austro-German assaults beginning on 24 Oct. Cadorna ordered a retreat to The Tagliamento River, which was completed by the end of October. Austro-German forces outran their lines of supply,

attacking one more time at Corino on 2 Nov, forcing Cadorna to withdraw to the Piave River north of Venice. The Battle of Caporetto resulted in the loss of over 700,000 Italian troops and the relief from command of Cadorna, who was replaced with General Armando Diaz.

Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. Kriegsarchiv. Österreich-Ungarns Letzter Krieg 1914-1918. 7 volumes in 14 parts. Wien [Vienna], Austria: Militarwissenschaftlichen Mitteilungen, 1930-1938. D539.O8.

See especially, Volume 6, Das Kriegsjahr 1917, pp. 493-710, which focuses on the 1917 Austro-Hungarian Autumn Offensive against Italy.

Barone, Enrico. La Storia Militare Della Nostra Guerra Fino a Caporetto. Bari, Italy: Gius, Laterza & Figli, 1919. 222 p. D569.A2.B38.

Beadon, R. H. "An Operation of War." Army Quarterly IX (Jan 1925): pp. 375-382. Per. Highlights British forces travelling by rail to Italy, Nov-Dec 1917.

Briolo, Luigi. "The Italian Cavalry in the World War." Cavalry Journal XXXVIII (Jul 1929): pp. 321-335. Per. Highlights the Battles of Trentino (May 1916), Caporetto (Oct 1917) and Stapizza (26 Oct 1917).

Capello, Luigi. "Caporetto." Translated from Chapters XXVIII through XXI of Note di Guerra by L. L. Pendleton. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1932. 137 p. D569.A2.C32132.

\_\_\_\_\_. Note di Guerra..... 2 volumes. Milano, Italy: Fratelli Treves, 1920. D569.A2.C32.

"Caporetto: Comments of an Italian Marshal." Army Quarterly XXIX (Jan 1935): pp. 316-321. Per. Comments on the battle provided by Marshal Cavaglia.

Crochet, Major. "The Twelfth Battle or the Isonzo or Caporetto: The Operations of the Krauss Army Corps in October, 1917." Translated from the original French by L. L. Pendleton. Typescript. 1932. 38 p. D569.I7.C3613.

David, Saul. Military Blunders: The How and Why of Military Failure. NY: Carroll & Graf Publishers, 1998. 373 p. U27.D38.

See especially, "Caporetto," at pp. 301-310.

Fadini, Francesco. Caporetto Dalla Parte del Vincitore: La Biografia del Generale Otto von Below e il Suo Diario Inedito Sulla Campagna d'Italia del 1917. Firenze [Florence], Italy: Vallecchi, 1974. 502 p. D569.C3.F32.

Falls, Cyril B. The Battle of Caporetto. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1966. 202 p. D569.C3.F3.

German. Heer. Grosses Hauptquartier. Der Kriegsverlauf. Volume 3. Der Kriegsverlauf im Dritten Jahr: Zwölf Monate in Amtlichen Nachrichten, Noten und Urkunden, . . . August 1916-Juli 1917. Berlin: Carl Heymanns, 1917. 1,360 p. D529.K74.

See especially, pp. 184-330, which focuses on German operations during the period September, October and November 1916.

Harm, Paul B. "G-4 Material Pertaining to the 12th Isonzo Battle." Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1932. 6 p. D569.I7.H3

Hübner, Alexander von. Die Zwölfte Schlacht am Isonzo und die Isonzokriege. Wien [Vienna], Austria: Karl Harbauer, 1918. 123 p. D569.I7.H8.

L'Illustration. #3896, 3 Nov 1917 to #3904, 29 Dec 1917. Per.

Issued weekly; includes numerous articles on the Battle of Caporetto (24-31 Oct 1917).

Keegan, John D. "Blitzkrieg in the Mountains: The Battle of Caporetto." Military Review XLV (Jan 1965): pp. 78-92. Per.

Kraft von Dellmensingen, Konrad. "Italian Campaign: 12th Isonzo Battle (Caporetto): G-4 Material and Other Notes Extracted from the German Book Durchbruch am Isonzo." Translated from the original German by Paul B. Harm. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1932. 8 p. D569.C3.K713.



Land and Water. LXX (1 Nov 1917 to 28 Dec 1917). Per.

Issued weekly; includes numerous articles on the Battle of Caporetto (24-31 Oct 1917).

“Responsibilities of Caporetto: Testimony of Generals Capello and Cadorna.” Translated from the original French work, Responsabilités de Caporetto, by Roman A. Wargin. Typescript. 1922? 23 p. D569.C3.R413.

Seth, Ronald. Caporetto: The Scapegoat Battle. London: Macdonald, 1965. 208 p. D569.C3.S47.

Sullivan, Brian R. “Caporetto: Causes, Recovery, and Consequences.” In The Aftermath of Defeat: Societies, Armed Forces, and the Challenge of Recovery. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1994. pp. 59-78. U21.2.A33.

Ungari, Andrea. “The Official Inquiry into the Italian Defeat at the Battle of Caporetto (October 1917).” Journal of Military History 76 (Jul 2012): pp. 695-726. Per.

Valori, Aldo. “The Battle of Caporetto: The Italian Defeat, with a Brief Description of the Austro-Italian Theater of Operations.” Selected portions of La Guerra Italo-Austriaca, 1915-1918 translated from the original Italian by L. L. Pendleton. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1931. 65 p. D569.A2.V2813.  
The 1920 Italian work, La Guerra Italo-Austriaca, 1915-1918, is available at D569.A2.V28.

Weaver, James R. N. “Operations in Italy in 1918.” Infantry Journal XXVIII (May 1926): pp. 528-543. Per.  
Highlights the Battles of Caporetto and the Piave River.

Wilcox, Vanda. “Generalship and Mass Surrender during the Italian Defeat at Caporetto.” In 1917: Beyond the Western Front. Boston, MA: Brill, 2009. pp. 25-46. D521.A11917.

Wilks, John and Wilks, Eileen. Rommel and Caporetto. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2001. 262 p. D569.C3.W55.

### **– Piave River (15-23 June 1918)**

General Diaz re-energized the Italian Army and worked to improve soldier morale. In November 1917, additional Allied forces arrived in theater. Bolstered by these additional forces, and well aware that their national security was at great risk, the Italians held fast and entrenched the Piave River. In early 1918, Germany withdrew its troops in preparation for their spring offensive on the Western Front. Count Conrad and General Svetozar von Bojna attacked the Piave River line as two independent forces, both of which were halted by Allied ground and air forces.

Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. Herr. Oberkommando. Diario Della Battaglia del Piave et del Montello: Relazione. Milano, Italia: O. Marangoni, 1934. 260 p. D569.P5.A816.

Baj-Macario, Gianni. Giugno 1918. Milano, Italia: Corbaccio, 1934. 426 p. D569.P5.B3.

Barbarich, Eugenio. La Piave in due Guerre di Liberazione Italica (1809-1918). Roma: Stabilimento Poligrafico per L'amministrazione della guerra, 1923. 110 p. DG975.P52.B3.

Campagne, Louis B. Le Chemin des Croix, 1914-1918. Paris: J. Tallandier, 1930. 368 p. D544.C2.

Italy. Esercito. Armata, 3. (1915-1919). Ufficio Informazioni. “Caratteristiche delle Organizzazioni Difensive Nemiche fra Ponte della Priula e Ponte di Piave.” Italy?: Armata, 3, 1918. 15 p. D569.P5.I784.

Italy. Esercito. Armata, 3. (1915-1919). Stato Maggiore. Alcuni Insegnamenti della Battaglia Difensiva del Piave, 15-24 Giugno 1918. Italy: Armata, 3, 1918. D569.P5.I78.

\_\_\_\_\_. Relazione Sommaria Sulla Battaglia del Piave Sulla Fronte della 3a Armata, 15-24 Giugno 1918. Italy?: Armata, 3, Stato maggiore, 1918. 37 p. D569.P5.I783.

Italy. Esercito. Commando Supremo. La Battaglia del Piave (15-23 Giugno 1918). Roma: Tipografia Cuggiani, 1920. 61 p. D569.P5.I8.

Also available in an 82-page 1921 English translation by Mary Prichard-Agnetti, The Battle of the Piave (June 15-23 1918) Issued by the Supreme Command of the Royal Italian Army, which is available at D569.P5.A4.

Kerrich, W. A. “The Crossing of the Piave in 1918.” Royal Engineers Journal XLI (Dec 1927): pp. 569-584. Per.

Pemberton, E. G. "The Crossing of the Piave by the Austrian 24th Corps, Jun 1918." Royal Engineers Journal XLVII (Sep 1933): pp. 414-427. Per.

Highlights the Austrian 24th Corps' conduct of a river-crossing both while attacking and while retreating.

Savoia, Emanuele Filiberto di. "Some Lessons of the Defensive Battle of the Piave, 15-24 June 1918." Translated from the original Italian by James C. Short. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 81 p. D569.P5.D57213.

#### **– Vittorio Veneto (23 October-4 November 1918)**

General Diaz did not follow up his Piave River victory; rather, he waited until the situation on the Western Front allowed for the relocation of more Allied Troops. French, British and American reinforcements were in place and ready by October at which time Diaz targeted Vittorio Veneto on the other side of the Piave. Successive battles at Monte Grappa (23 Oct), Sacile (30 Oct), Belluno (1 Nov), and Trent (3 Nov) finally led to the Italian Army securing its long-sought victory. Trieste also fell to the Allies on 3 Nov. After the fall of Trieste an armistice was signed with the Austro-Hungarian Empire the next day.

Alberti, Adriano. The Italian Military Action in the World War from 1915 to 1917, and an Austrian Version of Vittorio Veneto Divulged in France; Critical Examination of Foreign Judgments. London: H. Rees, 1923. 112 p. D569.A2.A38.

\_\_\_\_\_. Una Versione Austriaca di Vittorio Veneto Divulgata in Francia. Roma: Stabilimento Poligrafico per L'Amministrazione della Guerra, 1921. 39 p. D569.V5.A68.

Written under the pseudonym, "Italicus".

\_\_\_\_\_. Vittorio Veneto. 2 volumes. Roma: Libreria dello stato, 1924. D569.V5.A7.

Extracts translated from the original Italian in 1931 by L. L. Pendleton, are available at D569.V5.A713.

Barbarich, \_\_\_\_\_. "The Cavalry in the Battle of Vittorio Veneto." Cavalry Journal XXXII (Jan 1923): pp. 36-53. Per.

Eager, J. M. "The Massing of Artillery for the Battle of Vittorio Veneto." Field Artillery Journal XV (Mar/Apr 1925): pp. 121-128. Per.

Highlights the employment of Italian artillery during the battle.

Edmonds, James E. and Davies, H. R., compilers. Military Operations, Italy, 1915-1919. London: HMSO, 1949. 450 p. D521.H578.

See especially, Chapters XIX through XXIV, which cover the Italian victory at the Battle of Vittorio Veneto (24 Oct-4 Nov), through the end of the war.

Fletcher, Fred F.. "The End of an Army: The Official Facts About Vittorio Veneto." Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1934. 11 p. D569.V5.F45.

Extracted from an unpublished manuscript.

Gathorne-Hardy, J. F. "A Summary of the Campaign in Italy, and an Account of the Battle of Vittorio Veneto." Army Quarterly III (Oct 1921): pp. 23-35. Per.

Glaise von Horstenau, Edmund. "The Battle of Vittorio Veneto." Translated from the original German by Paul B. Harm. Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1931. 5 p. D569.V5.G6.

Italy. Esercito. Comando Supremo. The Battle of Vittorio Veneto: Austrian Commentaries upon the Battle of Vittorio Veneto as Related by the Supreme Command of the Royal Italian Army. S.l.: n.p., n.d. 9 p. D569.V5.A32.

Italy. Esercito. Comando Supremo. Report by the Comando Supremo on the Battle of Vittorio Veneto, 24th October-4th November 1918. S.l.: n.p., 1918. 40 p. D569.V5.A4.

Also published in Italian, La Battaglia di Vittorio Veneto, 24 Ottobre-4 Novembre 1918, which is available at D569.V5.A3.

Italy. Esercito. Comando Supremo. Ufficio Operazioni. Action of the Austro-Hungarian Army in the Battle of Vittorio Veneto (Oct. 24th-Nov. 4th, 1918): Summary Report Compiled from Documents Taken from the Enemy. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 26 p. D569.V5.I7213.

Also published in Italian, L’Azione dell Esercito Austro-Ungarico nella Battaglia di Vittorio Veneto: Relazione Sommaria Desunta da Documenti Nemici Catturati, which is available at D569.V5.I72.

McEntee, Girard L. Italy’s Part in Winning the World War. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1934. 114 p. D569.A2.M35.

See especially, pp. 103-108, which focuses on the Italian victory at the Battle of Vittorio Veneto (24 Oct-4 Nov).

Sullivan, Charles J. “A Regimental Ruse.” Infantry Journal XXVI (Mar 1925): pp. 256-262. Per.

Highlights the actions of the 332d Infantry Regiment in support of a major Italian offensive.

### **Special Aspects**

Baar, Viktor. Ein Jahr an der Isonzofront: Klimatologische Beobachtungen. Wien [Vienna], Austria: M. Perles, 1917. 35 p. D629.G3.B3.

Gesler, Earl E. “Use of Teleferica in the Italian Alps.” Military Engineer XVI (May/Jun 1924): pp. 200-203. Per. Highlights the use of equipment similar to modern day ski-lifts in the Italian Alps.

Mosley, H. S. “Observations on the Care and Management of Animals in a Mountain Sector.” Cavalry Journal [British] X (Oct 1920): pp. 542-552. Per.

Focuses on the period Mar through Sep 1918.

Paules, Earl G. “Engineering Operations on the Italian Front.” Military Engineer XV (Jan/Feb 1923): pp. 23-27 and 71. Per.

Pleadwell, Frank L. “Observations in Italy.” Military Surgeon XLIX (Aug 1921): pp. 155-175. Per.

The author was an American medical observer on the Italian Front in 1916.

\_\_\_\_\_. “Types of Motor Ambulances Observed Abroad.” Military Surgeon XLVII (Sep 1920): pp. 331-337. Per.

Focuses on the types of British and French ambulances used in Italy.

Rowe, E. C. “Base Supply Depot-Italy.” Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Jul 1920): pp. 179-188. Per.

Schroeter, J. The Importance of Land Fortifications in the World War. Translated from the original German by Samuel G. Shartle. Typescript. Schweidnitz, Germany: Schroeter, 1922. 59 p. D521.S37.

See especially, pp. 43-45, which focuses on Italian land fortifications.

Swabey, W. S. “R.A.S.C. Work in Italy.” Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 9 (Apr 1921): pp. 407-419. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. “Working of Mechanical Transport in Italy. Sec ‘A.’” Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 10 (Jul 1921): pp. 477-497. Per.

### **Austro-Hungarian Perspective**

Gál, József. In Death’s Fortress. Translated from the original Hungarian by John F. Connor. NY: Columbia University Press, 1991. 195 p. D640.G15613.

### **Italian Perspective**

Bollati, Ambrogia. How the Italian Infantry Fought on the Isonzo Front 1915: (As Told in the Austrian Official Report). Rome: Rassegna Italiana, 1935. 14 p. D542.I8.B65.

De Bono, Emilio. La Guerra: Come e Dove l’ho Vista e Combattuta Io. Milano, Italy: A. Mondadori, 1935. 313 p. D569.A2.B6.

Bovio, Oreste. “L’Esercito Italiano Nella Prima Guerra Mondiale.” Revue Internationale d’Histoire Militaire 39 (1978): 98-123. Per.

- Eager, J. M. "Counter-Battery Fire in the Italian Army during the World War." Field Artillery Journal XIV (Sep/Oct 1924): pp. 476-484. Per.
- Geloso, Carlo. Il Primo Anno di Guerra: Le Operazioni dell'Esercito. Milano, Italy: Corgaccio, 1934. 424 p. D520.I7.G4.
- Gentsch, James F. "General Luigi Cadorna: Italy and the First World War." In Leadership in Conflict, 1914-1918. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2000. pp. 179-190. D521.L33.
- Italy. Esercito. Comando Supremo. Italy's Victory Against Austria: Official War Bulletins and Communiques, 24 October-4th November 1918. Roma, Comando del Corpo di Stato Maggiore, 1918. 44 p. D569.A2.A35 1918a.
- Italy. Esercito. Corpo di Stato Maggiore. Ufficio Storico. L'Esercito Italiano Nella 1. Guerra Mondiale: Immagini. Roma: Stato Maggiore dell'Esercito, Ufficio Storico, 1978. 136 p. D569.A2.A35 1978.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Le Grandi Unità Nella Guerra Italo-Austriaca, 1915-1918. 2 volumes. Roma: Ministero della Guerra, Stato Maggiore R. Esercito, Ufficio Storico, 1926. D606.I8.I8.
- Italy. Ministero Della Marina. Stato Maggiore. Ufficio Storico. The Italian Navy in the World War 1915-1918: Facts & Figures. Roma: Provveditorato generale dello stato, Libreria, 1927. 58 p. D588.A6.
- Kuntz, Charles. La Psychologie du G. Q. G. Italien Sous le Général Cadorna. Paris: E. Chiron, 1922. 103 p. D569.A2.K8.
- McEntee, Girard L. Italy's Part in Winning the World War. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1934. 114 p. D569.A2.M35.
- Nicolle, David. The Italian Army of World War I. Oxford, England: Osprey, 2003. 48 p. UC485.I8.N53.
- Porro, Felice. La Guerra Nell'Aria. Milano, Italy: Corbaccio, 1935. 430 p. D607.I8.P62.
- De Rizzoli, Tullio. Il Corpo d'Armata Speciale. Torini, Italy: S. Lattes, 1932. 199 p. D569.A25.D4.

### **Perspective of Other Entente Forces**

- Carrington, C. E. "The Defence of the Cesuna Re-Entrant in the Italian Alps by the 48th (South Midland) Division, 15th of June, 1918: A Study of Minor Tactics in the Defensive." Army Quarterly XIV (Jul 1927): pp. 306-318. Per. Highlights the British division opposing Austrian Army Group von Hotzendorff.
- Cavan, The Earl of. "Some Tactical and Strategic Considerations of the Italian Campaign in 1917-1918." Army Quarterly I (Oct 1920): pp. 11-18. Per. Focuses on the British Expeditionary Force (BEF) in Italy.
- Gladden, Edgar N. Across the Piave: A Personal Account of the British Forces in Italy, 1917-1919. London: HMSO, 1971. 220 p. D569.A2.G65.
- Hughes, Matthew. "Personalities in Conflict?: Lloyd George, the Generals and the Italian Campaign, 1917-18." In Leadership in Conflict, 1914-1918. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2000. pp. 191-206. D521.L33.
- Lewis, Peter. "Italian Battlefields: May 1917." Army Quarterly & Defense Journal 119 (Jul 1989): pp. 312-321. Per. Highlights Rudyard Kipling's 2-week tour of the Italian battlefields.
- Royal Army Service Corps. S & T Directorate. "Notes from the General Report on the Transport Services with the British Forces in Italy, November, 1917 to November, 1918." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 10 (Oct 1922): pp. 305-327. Per.

### **United States Army in Italy, 1917-1918**

In response to requests from the Italian government, the 332d Infantry Regiment, 83d Division, and its attached medical and supply units deployed to the Italian front in July 1918. The regiment underwent training in mountain operations near Lake Garda, and in early October moved to Treviso, where it was assigned to the 31st Italian Division. It participated in the pursuit of Austrians on 29 October as part of the Tenth Italian Army's operations, and on 3 November the regiment engaged in combat with the enemy at the Tagliamento River. On 4 November the regiment crossed the Piave River.

In addition to the 332d Infantry Regiment, there were 30 American ambulance sections, a base hospital and 54 American pilots who served with the Italian Army. The American pilots, while serving in the Italian bombardment squadrons, engaged in bombing raids behind the Austrian lines, particularly during the Vittorio-Veneto offensive. See also:

American Battle Monuments Commission. American Armies and Battlefields in Europe: A History, Guide and Reference Book. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1938. 547 p. with maps. D528.U5. Reprinted in 1992 by the Center of Military History. See especially, Chapter VIII, "American Operations in Italy and Northern Russia," at pp. 429-431.

Gero, Anthony and Begner, Orton. "United States Combat Units in Italy, 1918 to 1919." Military Collector & Historian XXXII (Winter 1980): pp. 149-151. Per. Highlights the distinctive insignia of the 332d Infantry Regiment and the US pilots assigned to the Royal Italian Air Force.

Lettau, Joseph L. In Italy with the 332nd Infantry. Youngstown, OH: J. L. Lettau, 1921. 76 p. #603-332 1921.

Paules, Earl G. "With the Military Mission to Italy." Military Engineer XXIV (Jul/Aug 1932): pp. 373-82. Per. Focuses on the American Mission sent to Italy in the Spring of 1918.

US Army. AEF. Final Report of Gen. John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 96 p. D570.A4. See especially, "American Activities on Other Fronts," at pp. 54-55.

US Army. 332d Infantry Regiment. History of Company E, 332nd Infantry from Departure Overseas to Return and Discharge: An Active "Ring" in Wallace's "Circus" during the World War. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 142 p. #603-332 1919.

\_\_\_\_\_. Company I. Company "I", 332nd Infantry in the Great World War. S.l.: Company I, 332d Infantry Regiment, 1919? 109 p. #603-332 1919/3.

Wargin, R. A., translator. "The 332nd Regiment of Infantry (American) on the Italian Front." Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1922? 6 p. #603-332 1922.

### **Balkan-Macedonian-Salonika Front, October 1915-November 1918**

#### **Overview**

The war in the Balkans was anything but simplistic, either then or now. The "front," which encompassed Serbia, Albania, Bulgaria, Greece and Macedonia, evolved as a result of Allied attempts to assist Serbia against an attack by Germany, Austria-Hungary and Bulgaria, the latter of which was strategically placed on the flanks of Serbia itself. Serbia had tried to regroup after an Austro-Hungarian offensive following the declaration of war, but its overall strength and logistical situation was, at best, tenuous.

Serbia and Bulgaria already had fought three wars: in 1885 the Serbo-Bulgarian War; in 1912 the First Balkan War; and in 1913 the Second Balkan War. As a result of this latter war, the Bulgarians felt that the Serbs had unfairly "stolen" ethnically Bulgarian lands. Accordingly, the Bulgarian King, Ferdinand, played both sides of the escalating European War, and shortly after the Turkish defeat of Anglo-French forces at Gallipoli and the German defeat of the Russians at Gorlice-Tarnow, Bulgaria signed a treaty with Germany. The Central Powers' offers of land reclamation were much too enticing for the Bulgarian monarch. Shortly thereafter, the Bulgarians began a general mobilization.

#### **General Sources**

"L'Effort Militaire des Serbes, Croates et Slovènes dans la Guerre 1914-1918." S.l.: n.p., 1919. 21 p. D561.E4.

Falls, Cyril, compiler. Military Operations, Macedonia. 2 volumes. London: HMSO, 1933-1935. D521.H575.

Feyler, F. "The Surrender of Fort Rupel." Infantry Journal XIX (Aug 1921): pp. 139-143. Per. Highlights military operations in Salonika during the period 24 to 26 May 1915.

- France. Comité "L'Effort de la France et de ses Allies." La Serbie Victorieuse. Paris: Bloud & Gay, 1919. 61 p. D561.C6.
- "The French Official Account of the Salonika Campaign." Army Quarterly XVIII (Apr 1929): pp. 97-106. Per.
- Gordon-Smith, Gordon. From Serbia to Yugoslavia; Serbia's Victories, Reverses and Final Triumph, 1914-1918. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1920. 360 p. D561.G55.
- Gumz, Jonathan E. The Resurrection and Collapse of Empire in Habsburg Serbia, 1914-1918. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2009. 275 p. D561.G86.
- Immanuel, Friedrich. Serbiens und Montenegros Untergang: Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte Weltkriegs. Berlin: E. S. Mittler und Sohn, 1916. 73 p. D561.I5.
- Jordan, David J. The Balkans, Italy & Africa, 1914-1918: From Sarajevo to the Piave and Lake Tanganyika. London: Amber Books, 2012. 224 p. D560.J67.
- Jung, Peter. The Austro-Hungarian Forces in World War I. Volume 1. 1914-1916. Oxford, England: Osprey, 2003. 48 p. UC485.A9.J86.
- Kiszling, Rudolf. "The Mobilization of the European Powers in the Summer of 1914. Austria-Hungary." Translated from the German by F. W. Merten. Typescript. Fort Humphreys, DC: US Army War College, 1936. 46 p. D539.K5713.
- Kutta, Timothy J. "Serbia in World War I." Command Magazine #23 (Jul/Aug 1993): pp. 46-55. Per.
- Labbé, Paul. L'Effort Serbe: La Serbie Fidele. Paris: Bloud & Gay, 1916. 32 p. D561.L22.
- Larcher, Maurice. La Grande Guerre dans les Balkans: Direction de la Guerre. Paris: Payot, 1929. 300 p. D560.L3.
- Lieberman, Benjamin D.. Terrible Fate: Ethnic Cleansing in the Making of Modern Europe. Chicago: Ivan R. Dee, 2006. 396 p. D359.L54.  
See especially, Chapter 3, "How Much Worse It Is Than Massacre! Turkey, Russia, Serbia, and Macedonia, 1914-1918," at pp. 80-117.
- Lyon, James B. "Serbia and the Balkan Front, 1914." PhD dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles, 1995. 509 p. D561.L96.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Forgotten Battlefronts of the First World War. Phoenix Mill, England: Sutton Publishing, 2003. 258 p. D521.M384.
- Mitrović, Andrej. Serbia's Great War, 1914-1918. West Lafayette, IN: Purdue University Press, 2007. 386 p. D561.M57.
- Nedev, N. Les Opérations en Macédoine: l'Épopée de Doïran, 1915-1918. Sofia, Bulgaria: Imprimerie Armeyski Voeno-Isdatelski Fond, 1927. 295 p. D560.N35.
- Neuhaus, Ernst. Der Weltbrand auf dem Balkan. Wien [Vienna], Austria: L. W. Seidel, 1916. 43 p. D560.N4.
- Peace, W. G. "The Salonika Expedition." In Campaigns of the World War. Washington, DC: US Infantry Association, 1923. pp. 75-95. D521.U5.  
Article was reprinted in the Infantry Journal XXIII (Sep 1923): pp. 362-371 and XXIII (Oct 1923): pp. 481-492. Per.
- Popović, Vladimir G. Le Montenegro Pendant la Grande Guerre. Paris: Lang, Blanchong, 1918. 319 p. D564.A2.P6.
- Price, W. H. Crawford. Serbia's Part in the War. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Company, 1918. D561.P7.
- Showalter, Dennis. "Salonika." Military History Quarterly 10 (Winter 1998): pp. 44-55. Per.
- Thomas, Nigel and Babac, Dusan. Armies in the Balkans, 1914-18. Oxford, England: Osprey Military, 2001. 48 p. UC485.B28.T56.  
Well-illustrated, with a focus on the uniforms of the period.

Wakefield, Alan and Moody, Simon. Under the Devil's Eye: The British Military Experience in Macedonia, 1915-18. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. 264 p. E569.2.W35.

Walker, G. "Macedonia." Royal Engineers Journal XXXI (May 1920): pp. 275-278. Per.  
Highlights the roads in Macedonia/Salonika.

White, C. S. S. "An Unofficial History of the Signal Service with the British Salonika Force, 1915-1918." Royal Engineers Journal XL (Dec 1926): pp. 647-658 and XLI (May 1927): pp. 97-108. Per.

### **Diplomacy and Strategy**

Barac, Franco, editor. Croats and Slovenes, Friends of the Entente in the World War: A Few Official Documents Derived from the Archives of the Imperial and Royal Military Commands. Paris: Lang, Blanchong & Company's Printing, 1919. 128 p. D465.C76.

Bogićević, Vojislav. The Sarajevo Trial. 2 volumes. Translated from the original Serbian by W. A. Dolph Owings, Elizabeth Pribia and Nikola Pribic. Chapel Hill, NC: Documentary Publications, 1984. D513.B613.

Durham, Mary E. The Serajevo Crime. London: Allen & Unwin, 1925. 208 p. D513.D87.

Fortescue, Granville R. Russia, the Balkans and the Dardanelles. London: A. Melrose, 1915. 284 p. D550.F65.

Price, W. H. Crawford. The Role of Serbia: A Brief Account of Serbia's Place in World Politics and Her Services during the War. London: Serbian Red Cross Society in Great Britain, 1918. 36 p. D561.P65.

Vopicka, Charles J. Secrets of the Balkans: Seven Years of a Diplomatist's Life in the Storm Centre of Europe. Chicago: Rand, McNally & Company, 1921. 330 p. D560.V6.

### **Campaigns-1914**

Barby, Henry. La Guerre Mondiale. Avec L'Armée Serbe, de L'Ultimatum Autrichien a L'Invasion de la Serbie. Paris: A. Michel. 446 p. D561.B3.

Czegka, Edouard. "The Mobilization of the European Powers in the Summer of 1914: Serbia and Montenegro." Originally published in Berliner Monatshefte. Translated from the original German by F. W. Merten. Typescript. Fort Humphreys, DC: US Army War College, 1936. 26 p. D561.C9313.

Desmazes. Les Victoires Serbes en 1914. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1928. 124 p. D561.D48.

Glaise von Horstenau, Edmund. Osterreich-Ungarns Letzter Krieg, 1914-1918. 7 volumes in 14. Wien [Vienna], Austria: Verlag der Militärwissenschaftlichen Mitteilungen, 1931. D539.O8.

English translation is Austria-Hungary's Last War, 1914-1918. See especially, Volume 1, "Das Kriegsjahr 1914," Section II, "Der Augustfeldzug 1914 gegen Serbien and Montenegro," at pp. 91-152. English translation is "The Campaign Against Serbia and Montenegro in August, 1914."

Lyon, James B. "Serbia and the Balkan Front, 1914." PhD dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles, 1995. 509 p. D561.L96.

Pavlović, Živko G. Bitka na Kolubari. 2 volumes. Beograd, Serbia: Srpska kraljevska akademija, 1928-1930. D562.K65.P38.

Regele, Oskar. "The Forcing of the Save at Schabaz by the Austro-Hungarian Army, August 12th-24th 1914." Royal Engineers Journal XLIV (Mar 1930): pp. 78-89. Per.

### **Campaigns-1915**

In response to the Bulgarian mobilization, the Serbs asked for Allied assistance. Accordingly, Britain and France sent two divisions to the Greek town of Salonika. These troops arrived too late to be effective, due in large part to the Greek government's reluctance to support a multi-national force within its borders (Prime Minister Venizelos supported the Allies, but King Constantine favored the Central Powers). On 5 Oct 1915, German and Austro-Hungarian troops attacked across the Sava and Danube Rivers and four days later Belgrade fell. On 11 Oct, Bulgarian troops

attacked towards Niš from the north (which fell on 5 Nov) and Skopje from the south, threatening the rail transit line to Salonika. The Serbs were forced into a retreat through the mountains southward through Montenegro and into Albania. While weather, roads and civilian refugees adversely impacted their retreat, some 140,000 finally reached Albania and boarded transports, which enabled them to join the Allies at Salonika.

Operations from Salonika commenced in late November with a combined force of French and British troops commanded by French General Maurice Sarrail. However, the British refused to cross the Greek border. Thus, the French advanced alone up the Vardar River. However, Bulgarian assaults convinced Sarrail to retreat, after which Serbia fell. Thus, the Serbs went into the winter determined to refit and reorganize.

Adams, John C. Flight in Winter. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1942. 281 p. D561.A57.

Canudo, Ricciotto. Combats d'Orient: Dardanelles-Salonique (1915-1916). Paris: Hachette et Cie, 1917. 274 p. D561.C3.

DiNardo, Richard L. Breakthrough: The Gorlice-Tarnow Campaign, 1915. Santa Barbara, CA: Praeger, 2010. 215 p. D557.G6.D56.

Feyler, F. "The Surrender of Fort Rupel." Infantry Journal XIX (Aug 1921): pp. 139-143. Per. Highlights military operations in Salonika during the period 24 to 26 May 1915.

Fryer, Charles. The Royal Navy on the Danube. NY: Columbia University Press, 1988. 228 p. D581.F79.

Gordon-Smith, Gordon. "The 'Causa Causans' of the World War: Bulgaria's Role in the Balkan War of 1912 and in the World Conflict of 1915." Infantry Journal XX (Feb 1922): pp. 165-177. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The German Breakthrough on the Danube Front in 1915." Field Artillery Journal 28 (Jan/Feb 1938): pp. 15-24. Per.

Highlights the fall of Belgrade in Oct 1915; includes maps.

\_\_\_\_\_. Through the Serbian Campaign: The Great Retreat of the Serbian Army. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1916. 319 p. D561.G6.

Ludwig, Emil von. Der Kampf auf dem Balkan: Berichte Aus Der Turkei, Serbien und Griechenland 1915/16. Berlin: S. Fischer, 1916. 323 p. D566.L8.

Ripert d'Alauzier, Louis M. J. de. Un Drame Historique: La Résurrection de l'Armée Serbe, Albanie-Corfou, 1915-1916. Paris: Payot, 1923. 240 p. D561.R5.

Villebonne, Henry A. Episode de la Retraite du Vardar: La Frere Aine. Paris: Bloud & Gay, 1919. 216 p. D561.V5.

### **Campaigns-1916 to 1918**

**(1916):** A front in Macedonia evolved against the backdrop of the Austro-Hungarian Army moving south through Montenegro and Italian-controlled Albania and, at the very best, a confusing political situation in Greece. Greece had demobilized on the order of General Sarrail, but this action pushed the government into the sphere of the Central Powers. Germany, having taken care not to cross the Greek border, relied on Greek intelligence operations to assess the gathering Salonika force under General Sarrail, and used that information to initiate a German-led Bulgarian offensive on 17 Aug. The Serbs held out against two weeks of offensive action, and on 12 Sep they counterattacked, capturing Kaymakchalan, the highest peak in the Nidže Mountains. Hereafter, Greece had two functional governments; a royalist, ostensibly neutral, government in Athens, and a revolutionary government at Salonika, which entered the war on the side of the Entente Powers. Meanwhile, Italy sent troops to Albania, pushing the Austro-Hungarian forces further north.

**(1917):** Throughout the winter of 1916-1917, French General Sarrail's forces were reinforced enough to launch an April offensive, but it was halted in May as a result of having suffered significant losses. Diplomatic maneuvers then led to a reunified Greek government that sided with the allies; French Prime Minister Clemenceau replaced Sarrail with General Adolphe Guillaumat, who remained in control of the newly-formed Greek Army until his recall the following spring.



(1918): When the Ludendorff Offensive commenced in March, Guillaumat was recalled to help on the Western Front. He was replaced by General Franchet d'Esperey, who lobbied for an all-out offensive. With the help of Guillaumat then at the headquarters, who was arguing for the same approach, an offensive was launched in September. The Battles at Dorbo Pole (14-15 Sep), Dorian (18 Sep) and Vardar (26 Sep) led to armistices at Solun (30 Sep) and Mundros (26 Oct). Shortly thereafter, on 10 Nov, d'Esperey's army crossed the Danube.

Berchem, Beda von. Report, 1936. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of the following 10-page report, "The Rehabilitation of the Serbian Army in 1916," prepared in 1936. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 3, Box 8, Folder 104.

Coleman, LeVert. Papers. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of the following document, "The Study of the Organization of the French Army Showing Its Development as a Result of the Lessons of the World War and Comprising Notes on Equipment and Tactical Doctrines Developed in the French Army, 1914-1920, 1920-1922," prepared in 1922 and published in Mainz, Germany, by the American Mission with the Commanding General, Allied Forces of Occupation, Included in the report at Part XLVII, Sections 1-3, is a subsection entitled, "Use of Cavalry in the Serbian Campaign, 15 September-11 November 1918." The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 3, Box 50, Folder 10.

Estre, Henry d'. Les Français en Albanie: Aperçu du Front Français d'Orient Durant l'Été 1918. Paris: E. Chiron, 1923. 79 p. D560.E8.

Falls, Cyril, compiler. Military Operations, Macedonia. 2 volumes. London: HMSO, 1933-1935. D521.H575.

Feyler, F. La Campagne de Macedoine. 2 volumes. Geneve [Geneva], Switzerland: Editions d'Art Boissonas, 1920-1921. D569.2.F4.

The Greek Army and the Recent Balkan Offensive. London: G. Allen & Unwin, 1919. 59 p. D569.2.G7.

Hall, Richard C. Balkan Breakthrough: The Battle of Dobro Pole 1918. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 2010. 216 p. D562.D63.H35.

Inostrantzeff, M. "The Development of the Break in the Solonica Front by the French Cavalry in 1918." Cavalry Journal [British] XXVII (Oct 1937): pp. 506-520. Per.

Highlights the Battles of Dobropolie (15 Sep) and Skoplie (24 Sep-2 Oct 1918).

Landfried, Otto. Der Endkampf in Mazedonien, 1918, und Seine Vorgeschichte: Dargestellt im Auftrage des Ehemaligen Oberkommandos der Herresgruppe Scholtz. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1923. 33 p. D560.L36.

Marcon, Louis. La Course au Danube, 1918. Avignon, France: Maison Aubanel Père, 1918? 170 p. D560.M3.

McBride, Donald. "The Crossing of the Vardar near Pardovica, 24th September 1918." Royal Engineers Journal XLVIII (Mar 1934): pp. 117-120. Per.

Owen, H. Collinson. Salonica and After: The Sideshow that Ended the War. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. 295 p. D569.2.O8.

Palmer, Alan. The Gardeners of Salonika. NY: Simon & Schuster, 1965. 285 p. D569.2.P3.

Photiadès, Constantin. La Victoire des Alliés en Orient, 15 Septembre-13 Novembre 1918. Paris: Plon-Nourrit, 1920. 247 p. D560.P5.

Reed, John. The War in Eastern Europe. London: E. Nash, 1916. 334 p. D550.R4.

Revol, Joseph. La Victoire de Macedoine: Contribution a L'Etude de La Guerre en Montagne. Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle, 1931. 134 p. D569.2.R4.

Salmon, Henri. Les Operations en 1918 sur le Front Occidental et dans les Balkans.... Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle & Cie, 1932. 104 p. D544.S23.

Tosti, Amedeo. La Guerra Italo-Austriaca, 1915-1918: Sommario Storico. Milano, Italy: Alpes, 1927. 344 p. D569.A2.T58.

Valori, Aldo. La Guerra Italo-Austriaca, 1915-1918. Bologna: N. Zanichelli, 543 p. D569.A2.V28.

Villari, Luigi. The Macedonian Campaign. London: T. F. Unwin, 1922. 285 p. D569.2.V5.

### **Personal and Unit Accounts**

Abraham, James J. My Balkan Log. NY: Dutton, 1922. 311 p. D640.A27.

Burgess, Alan. The Lovely Sergeant. NY: Dutton, 1963. 188 p. U55.B87.

Dammert, Rudolf. Der Serbische Feldzug: Erlebnisse Deutscher Truppen. Leipzig, Germany: Tauchnitz, 1916. 192 p. D561.D3.

Jones, Fortier. With Serbia into Exile: An American's Adventures with the Army that Cannot Die. NY: Century Company, 1916. 447 p. D561.J62.

Jones, Henry A. Over the Balkans and South Russia, Being the History of No. 47 Squadron, Royal Air Force. London: E. Arnold & Company, 1923. 176 p. D602.J6.

Jouinot-Gambetta, General. Uskub, ou Du Role de la Cavalerie d'Afrique dans la Victoire. Nancy, France: Berger-Levaul, 1920. 381 p. D548.4.J6.

Kellner, Franz. Drei Jahre in der Bulgarischen Front: Ernste und Heitere Erlebnisse Einer Osterreichisch-Ungarischen Artilleriegruppe, 1916-1918. Klagenfurt, Austria: Selbstverlag, 1932? 125 p. D563.A2.K4.

Lake, Harold. In Salonica with Our Army. London: A. Melrose, 1917. 287 p. D569.2.L3.

Matić Zrnić, Natalija. Natalija: Life in the Balkan Powder Keg, 1880-1956. Edited by Jull A. Irvine and Carol S. Lilly. NY: Central European University Press, 2008. 494 p. D561.M3913.A3.

Translated from the original Serbian publication, Natalija: Dnevnički Zapisi Natalije Matić Zrnić. See especially, Part II, which covers the war years.

Owen, H. Collinson. Salonica and After: The Sideshow that Ended the War. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. 295 p. D569.2.O8.

Price, G. Ward. The Story of the Salonica Army. NY: E. J. Clode, 1918. 311 p. D569.2.P8.

Reiss, Rodolphe. A. Lettres du Front Macédono-Serbe (1916-1918). Genève, Switzerland: Éditions d'Art Boissonnas, 1921. 178 p. D569.2.R35.

Sarrail, Maurice P. E. Mon Commandement en Orient (1916-1918). Paris: E. Flammarion, 1920. 424 p. D569.2.S3.

Sarraut, Maurice. Un Episode du Drame Serbe. Paris: Hachette, 1919. 196 p. D560.S2.

Stebbing, Edward P. At the Serbian Front in Macedonia. London: John Lane Company, 1917. 245 p. D561.S85.

Walshe, Douglas. With the Serbs in Macedonia. London: John Lane Company, 1920. 278 p. D561.W3.

### **Home Front and Occupation**

Austria Hungary. War Ministry. Die Gedenktage der Pioniere des Osterreichischen Bundesheeres: 7.X. Belgrad-1915, 25.XI.-Sistov-1916. Wien [Vienna], Austria: Das Ministerium, 1938? 30 p. D561.A8.

Les Austro-Bulgaro-Allemands en Serbie Envahie: Documents de L'Ennemi. Paris: B. Grasset, 1919. 24 p. D561.A85.

Avramovic, Ranislav M. Serbie Pillée-Saccagée: Destructions des Chemins de Fer. Paris, 1919. 122 p. D561A9.

Farnam, Ruth Stanley. A Nation at Bay: What an American Woman Saw and Did in Suffering Serbia. Indianapolis, IN: Bobbs-Merrill, 1918. 229 p. D561.F3.

Gordon, Jan, and Gordon, Cora. Two Vagabonds in Serbia and Montenegro-1915. Harmondsworth, England: Penguin Books, 1939. 246 p. D640.G67.

- Gumz, Jonathan E. "Norms of War and the Austro-Hungarian Encounter with Serbia, 1914-1918." First World War Studies 4 (Mar 2013): pp. 97-110. Per.
- Novakovitch. L'Occupation Austro-Bulgare en Serbie. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1918. 159 p. D561.N6.
- Reiss, Rodolophe A. Les Austro-Hongrois en Serbie Enhavié: Rapport Presente a M. le President du Conseil Des Ministres du Royaume de Serbie. Paris: Imprint "Yougoslavia", 1919. 35 p. D561.R35.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Report Upon the Atrocities Committed by the Austro-Hungarian Army during the First Invasion of Serbia Submitted to the Serbian Government. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Company, 1915. 192 p. D626.A9.R313.
- Serbia. Le Martyre de la Serbie: Rapport Officiel. Amsterdam: Van Holkema & Warendorf, 1917. 19 p. D639.D5.M3.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Ministry of Foreign Affairs. La Pillage Methodique de la Serbie. Corfu, Ionian Islands: n.p., 1917? 18 p. D561.P5.
- Sturzenegger, Catharina. La Serbie en Guerre 1914-1916: Épisodes Vécus et Illustres de 120 Photographies par une Suisseuse Allemande au Service de la Croix-Rouge. Neuchâtel, Switzerland: Delachaux and Niestlé, 1916. 192 p. D561.S9.
- Other Special Aspects**
- Berchem, Beda von. "Army Cavalry in Pursuit-The Use of Cavalry during the Allied Offensive Against Bulgaria." Cavalry Journal XLIII (Jul/Aug 1934): pp. 15-18. Per.  
Highlights the use of Allied cavalry against Bulgarian forces on the Golesnica Plain, Sep 1918.
- Hamlin, David. "Water and Empire-Germany, Bavaria and the Danube in World War I." First World War Studies 3 (Mar 2012): pp. 65-85. Per.
- Storr, Katherine. Excluded from the Record: Women, Refugees, and Relief, 1914-1929. NY: Peter Lang, 2009. 318 p. D637.S77.  
See especially, Part Two, "Aid to Continental Europe," at pp. 101-220, which highlights the aid and assistance provided to Belgium, France and Serbia during the war.
- United States. Office of Naval Intelligence. Coast Defenses of Austria Hungary. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 47 p. UG429.A9.C6213.
- Weiss, Théodore. Les Leçons Sanitaires de la Guerre des Balkans. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1914. 123 p. UM95.B85.W4.

### **Mesopotamia, 1914-1918**

#### **General Sources**

Early in the 20th century, as the British Navy began to shift from coal to oil, the oil-rich lands between the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers became increasingly important to the British Empire's overall military strategy. Shortly after hostilities commenced in Europe, the War Office instructed the British Army to establish a presence in Mesopotamia in order to protect the Anglo-Persian pipeline. The campaign opened with the capture of a Turkish fort at Fao Landing on 6 Nov 1914, and the city of Basra two weeks later. Under the field command of General Charles V. F. Townshend, the British Indian Army met with some Ottoman resistance through the next summer, but it was not enough to satisfy the overall Turkish commander, Enver Pasha. Fearing the ultimate loss of Baghdad, he replaced his commander based in that city, Khalil Pasha, with the elderly German General, Colmar von der Gotz. In November, General Gotz engaged Townshend at Ctesiphon, 25 miles south of Baghdad, after which both forces retreated from the battlefield. Townshend fell back onto Kut, which he fortified, but soon found himself unable to resupply this isolated location. See also:

- Barker, A. J. The Bastard War: The Mesopotamian Campaign of 1914-1918. NY: Dial Press, 1967. 449 p. D568.5.B332.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Neglected War: Mesopotamia, 1914-1918. London: Faber, 1967. 534 p. D568.5.B333.
- Bernstein, Jack. The Mesopotamia Mess: The British Invasion of Iraq in 1914: The Lessons We Could Have and Should Have Learned. Redondo Beach, CA: InterLingua Publishing, 2008. 230 p. D568.5.B47.

- Bird, Wilkinson D. "Lost Opportunities in 1915?" Army Quarterly XXXIV (Jul 1937): pp. 237-247 and XXXV (Oct 1937): pp. 37-49. Per.  
Focuses on the Western Front, Gallipoli, the Balkans, and Egypt.
- Buchanan, George C. The Tragedy of Mesopotamia. Edinburgh, Scotland: W. Blackwood, 1938. 287 p. D640.B82.A3.
- Burne, Alfred H. Mesopotamia, the Last Phase. London: Gale & Polden, 1936. 124 p. D568.5.B8.
- Candler, Edmund. The Long Road to Baghdad. 2 volumes. NY: Houghton, Mifflin, 1919. D568.5.C2.
- Cráster, S. L. "Engineer Stores in the Great War and After." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVII (Sep 1923): pp. 375-388. Per.
- Dane, Edmund. British Campaigns in the Nearer East, 1914-1918: From the Outbreak of War with Turkey to the Armistice, with 30 Maps and Plans. 2 volumes. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. D566.C32.
- Davis, Paul K. Ends and Means: The British Mesopotamian Campaign and Commission. Rutherford, NJ: Fairleigh Dickinson University Press, 1994. 279 p. D568.5.D38.
- Edgar, D. K. "The Development of the Works Directorate, Mesopotamia Expeditionary Force." Royal Engineers Journal XXX (Dec 1919): pp. 287-297 and XXXI (Mar 1920): pp. 141-148. Per.  
Highlights providing logistical support (water supply, roads, electrical) to the Expeditionary Force.
- Egan, Eleanor F. The War in the Cradle of the World, Mesopotamia. NY: Harper & Brothers, 1918. 371 p. D568.5.E5.
- Evans, Roger. A Brief Outline of the Campaign in Mesopotamia, 1914-1918. London: Sifton, Praed & Company, 1926. 135 p. D568.5.E8.
- Ford, Roger. Eden to Armageddon: World War I in the Middle East. NY: Pegasus Books, 2010. 496 p. D566.F67.
- Fromkin, David. A Peace to End All Peace: Creating the Modern Middle East, 1914-1922. NY: Henry Holt, 1989. 635 p. DS63.2.G7.F76.
- Great Britain. Mesopotamia Commission. Report of the Commission Appointed by Act of Parliament to Enquire Into the Operations of War in Mesopotamia: Together with a Separate Report by Commander J. Wedgwood, and Appendices. London: HMSO, 1917. 188 p. D568.5.G72.
- Hall, Charles L. "Problems of the British High Command." Military Engineer XIX (May/June 1927): pp. 212-214. Per.  
Highlights the Gallipoli and Salonica Campaigns as representative examples.
- Hamilton, H. W. R. "History of the 20th (Field) Company; Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners." Royal Engineers Journal XLI (Mar 1927): pp. 41-62. Per.  
Part 2 of a 2-part article; part 2 highlighting the unit's activities at Dujaila Redoubt, Hannah, Baghdad, and Palestine.
- Holdich, T. H. "Mesopotamia." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXI (May 1916): pp. 343-348. Per.  
Highlights British strategy with regard to Mesopotamia.
- Knight, Paul. The British Army in Mesopotamia, 1914-1918. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Company, 2013. 204 p. D568.5.K58.
- Moberly, F. J. The Campaign in Mesopotamia, 1914-1918. 4 volumes. London: HMSO, 1923-1927. D521.H574.
- Molesworth, F. C. "Engineer Field Parks in Mesopotamia." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVII (Mar 1923): pp. 103-114. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Engineer Operations, South Persia, 1914-19." Royal Engineers Journal XLIX (Jun 1935): pp. 237-247. Per.
- Nash, Tank. Chitrál Charlie: The Life and Times of a Victorian Soldier: The Slow Rise and Swift Fall of Major General Sir Charles Townshend, KCB DSO. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 326 p. DS479.1.T69.N37.
- Parker, W. M. "Supply Services in Mesopotamia." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 9 (Apr 1921): pp. 420-431. Per.

Sandes, E. W. C. "The Adventures of a Bridging Train in Mesopotamia." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Jun 1924): pp. 233-248. Per.

Townshend, Charles. Desert Hell: The British Invasion of Mesopotamia. Cambridge, MA: Belknap Press of Harvard University, 2011. 591 p. D568.5.T68.

Wilcox, Ron. Battles on the Tigris. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2006. 245 p. D568.5.W55.

Wilson, Arnold T. Loyalties; Mesopotamia, 1914-1917: A Personal and Historical Record. NY: Greenwood Press, 1969. 340 p. D568.5.W62.

Witts, F. V. B. "Light Floating Bridges in Mesopotamia." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVII (Dec 1923): pp. 627-639. Per.

Highlights building bridges over large rivers such as the Tigris and Euphrates.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Pontoon Experience in Mesopotamia." Royal Engineers Journal XXXIV (Nov 1921): pp 205-208. Per.

### **Specific Engagement**

#### **– British Advance on Baghdad (1914-1915)**

On 12-14 April 1915, the Indian forces easily captured Qurna, giving British planners the confidence to further advance their goal of capturing Baghdad. Two forces proceeded in that direction. General Charles V. F. Townshend headed up the Tigris, capturing Shaiba, a Turkish fort near Qurna, on 31 May, and Amara on 3 Jun. Meanwhile, in support of Townshend, Major General George F. Goringe headed up the Euphrates, finally taking Nasiriya on 24 Jul, after a month of resistance. See especially:

Finlay, Luke W. "The Mesopotamia Campaign to the Fall of Kut." Infantry Journal XXXII (May 1928): pp. 480-491. Per.

Gardner, Nikolas. "Charles Townshend's Advance on Baghdad: The British Offensive in Mesopotamia, September-November 1915." War in History 20 (Apr 2013): pp. 182-200. Per.

H. B. R. "A Memory of a Side-Show." Army Quarterly III (Oct 1921): pp. 77-87. Per.  
Highlights events around Kurna in May 1915.

Murphy, C. C. R. "The Attempt to Recapture Basrah." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIV (Nov 1919): pp. 632-646. Per.  
Highlights the Turkish attempt to retake Basrah in Apr 1915.

Paris, A. L. "The 3rd Sappers and Miners in the War." Royal Engineers Journal XXXIII (Jan 1921): pp. 14-20. Per.

#### **– Kut (7 December 1915-29 April 1916)**

General Townshend had miscalculated the overall strength of the Turkish resistance he would encounter enroute to Baghdad. Reinforced in late summer, he was ordered to capture Kut-el-Amara. He accomplished this goal dividing the defenders of the Turkish stronghold at the confluence of the Tigris and Shatt-el-Hai Rivers on 27-28 Sep 1915. The Turks withdrew to Ctesiphon, which Townshend attacked, only to be repulsed by a numerically superior force on 2-26 Nov. Townshend withdrew, fighting a rear guard action at Umm-at-Tubel on 1 Dec. He arrived at the relative safety of Kut two days later. The Turks commenced siege operations on 7 Dec. General Goringe unsuccessfully attempted to lift the siege south of the Tigris on 7 Mar 1916. That failure meant that Townshend ultimately was forced to surrender on 29 Apr 1916. See also:

Braddon, Russell. The Siege. NY: Viking Press, 1970. 352 p. D568.5.B7.

Frey, Waldemar. "War Operations in Irak and the Siege of Kut." Translated from the original German by L. P. Horsfall. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School, 193? 21 p. D568.5.F7.

Hartshorn, E. S. "The Mesopotamia Expedition." Coast Artillery Journal 59 (Aug 1923): pp. 95-122. Per.

Herbert, Aubrey. Mons, Anzac & Kut. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1930? 270 p. D640.H384.

- Jones, Robert F. "Kut." Military History Quarterly 4 (Winter 1992): pp. 58-69. Per.
- Millar, Ronald W. Death of an Army: The Siege of Kut, 1915-1916. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1970. 323 p. D568.5.M52.
- Mousley, Edward O. The Secrets of a Kuttite: An Authentic Story of Kut, Adventures in Captivity and Stamboul Intrigue. London: John Lane Company, 1922. 392 p. D568.5.M6.
- Rimington, J. C. "Kut-ul-Amarah." Army Quarterly VI (Apr 1923): pp. 17-26. Per.
- Sandes, E. W. C. "The Decision to Defend Kut-el-Amarah." Coast Artillery Journal 63 (Jul 1925): pp. 34-45. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Decision to Defend Kut-el-Amarah." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Sep 1924): pp. 423-433. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Defence of Kut-el-Amarah." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVIII (Dec 1924): pp. 545-562. Per.
- Spackman, William C. Captured at Kut: Prisoner of the Turks: The Great War Diaries of Colonel W. C. Spackman. Edited by Tony Spackman. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2008. 206 p. D627.T9.S73.
- Watson, Bruce. Sieges: From the Siege of Jerusalem to the Gulf War. Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 2009. 214 p. UG444.W38.  
See especially, Chapter 5, "Kut-al-Amara, December 1915 to April 1916," at pp. 99-128.

### **– After Kut**

Coming four months after the British disaster at Gallipoli, Kut marked a watershed of Empire operations in Mesopotamia. Debate in the War Office and the Headquarters, British Indian Army, was not over how, but if, offensive operations would continue at all. In August, Sir Frederick S. Maude assumed the Mesopotamia command, with orders to maintain a defensive posture. However, by late autumn, he received permission to renew the offensive. Thus, on 13 Dec 1916, British forces began an advance up both banks of the Tigris. Maude recaptured Kut in February and captured Baghdad on 11 Mar 1917. Maude died of cholera in November, and was replaced by General William Marshall, who renewed offensive operations in Feb 1918. Kifri, Hit (Khanaqin) and Sharkat were all taken by November. Maude also provided support to the Dunsterville operation in Persia throughout the summer. Marshall accepted the surrender of Khalil Pasha on 30 Oct 1918. Additionally, after the armistice was signed, British troops occupied Mosul on 14 Nov, in order to secure the oil fields north of Baghdad. See also:

- "Action on 8th March, 1917, at Aden." Cavalry Journal [British] XVIII (Jan 1928): pp. 73-77. Per.
- "Crossing of the Tigris, February 1917." West Point, NY?: USMA, 1940? 10 p. D568.5.C76.
- Davies, H. L. "The Operations of the 15th Division on the Euphrates, 1917-1918.: Army Quarterly XXV (Oct 1932): pp. 28-40. Per.  
Highlights the Battles of Ramadieh (26-29 Sep 1917) and Khan Baghdadieh (25-26 Mar 1918).
- Dewing, R. H. "Some Aspects of Maude's Campaign in Mesopotamia." Army Quarterly Per.  
No. 1: "River Crossings." XIII (Jan 1927): pp. 297-306.  
No. 2: "Cavalry." XIV (Apr 1927): pp. 69-77.  
No. 3: "Communications." XIV (Jul 1927): pp. 347-355.
- Fanshawe, H. D. "Cavalry in Mesopotamia in 1918." Cavalry Journal [British] X (Oct 1920): pp. 414-429. Per.  
Highlights British cavalry drive up the Tigris and the Battle of Sharqat (20-30 Oct 1918).
- Gaussen, \_\_\_\_\_. "Gumbaz". An Unpublished Epic." Cavalry Journal [British] XXI (Jan 1931): pp. 60-67. Per.  
Highlights the British defense of Gumbaz Post on 20 Feb 1918.
- Hamilton, H. W. R. "History of the 20th (Field) Company; Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners." Royal Engineers Journal XLI (Mar 1927): pp. 41-62. Per.  
Part 2 of a 2-part article; part 2 highlighting the unit's activities at Dujaila Redoubt, Hannah, Baghdad, and Palestine.

Hawk. "Ramadi." Cavalry Journal [British] X (Oct 1920): pp. 405-413. Per.  
Highlights the role of the British cavalry in the Battle of Ramadi, Sep 1917.

Hammond, A. "The Advance on Mosul, October 1918, from the Squadron Commander's Point of View." Cavalry Journal [British] XIII (Apr 1923): pp. 121-130. Per.

Kirkby, S. A. H. "Mesopotamia." Army Quarterly Three-part article. Per.  
Part 1 XXXIII (Oct 1936): pp. 39-50.  
Part 2 XXXIII (Jan 1937): pp. 252-261.  
Part 3 XXXIV (Apr 1937): pp. 84-91.

"The Surrender of Kazimain." Cavalry Journal [British] XVII (Apr 1927): pp. 161-163. Per.  
Highlights the surrender of Kazimain, then a northern suburb of Baghdad.

### **Special Aspects**

Hall, Leonard J., Compiler. The Inland Water Transport in Mesopotamia. London: Constable, 1921. 252 p. D546.58.I66.  
\_\_\_\_\_. "Transportation by Inland Waters in the Campaign in Mesopotamia." Military Engineer XIII (Nov/Dec 1921): pp. 499-501. Per.

MacMunn, George. "The Lines of Communications in Mesopotamia." Army Quarterly XV (Oct 1927): pp. 42-57. Per.

Massey, William T. The Great War in the Middle East. 2 volumes. Great Britain: Leonaur, 2009. D640.M3487.  
The author was an accredited London newspaper journalist covering the Middle East during the war.

"Mesopotamia: A Political Retrospect." Army Quarterly II (Apr 1921): pp. 69-83. Per.

R. H. D. "A Tribal War." Army Quarterly VII (Jan 1924): pp. 345-355. Per.

Roy, Kaushik. "From Defeat to Victory: Logistics of the Campaign in Mesopotamia, 1914-1918." First World War Studies 1 (Mar 2010): pp. 35-55. Per.

Schroeter, J. The Importance of Land Fortifications in the World War. Translated from the original German by Samuel G. Shartle. Typescript. Schweidnitz, Germany: Schroeter, 1922. 59 p. D521.S37.  
See especially, pp. 54-56, which focuses on Turkish land fortifications.

### **- Dunsterforce**

Davis, Edward. Papers, 1902-1929. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes papers from his service as an American military observer with the Allied forces in Macedonia and Mesopotamia, with the British Egyptian Expeditionary Force, with Allenby's forces in Palestine in 1917, and with the Dunsterforce in Persia in 1918. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 147, Face N, Shelf 3.

Donohoe, Martin H. With the Persian Expedition. London: E. Arnold, 1919. 276 p. D568.8.D6.

Dunsterville, Lionel C. The Adventures of Dunsterforce. London: E. Arnold, 1920. 323 p. D568.8.D8.

Murray, W. W. "Canadians in Dunsterforce." Canadian Defence Quarterly VIII (Jan 1931): pp. 209-218; VIII (Apr 1931): pp. 377-386; VIII (Jul 1931): pp. 487-497; IX (Oct 1931): pp. 92-100 and IX (Jan 1932): pp. 233-243. Per.

Plotke, A. J. "The Dunsterforce: Military/Intelligence Mission to North Persia in 1918." PhD dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles, 1987. 372 p. D568.8.P66.

Smith, John T. Gone to Russia to Fight: The RAF in South Russia, 1918-1920. Stroud, England: Amberley, 2010. 221 p. DK265.42.G7.S65.

Winegard, Timothy C. "Dunsterforce: A Case Study of Coalition Warfare in the Middle East, 1918-1919." Canadian Army Journal 8 (Fall 2005): pp. 93-109. Only available in a digital version at:  
<https://www.google.com/#q=Dunsterforce:+A+Case+Study+of+Coalition+Warfare+>

### **British and Commonwealth Perspectives**

- Anderson, Ross. "Logistics of the Indian Expeditionary Force D in Mesopotamia: 1914-18." In The Indian Army in the Two World Wars. Boston: Brill, 2012. pp. 105-144. UA842.I53.
- Dewing, R. H. "Lessons from Experiences with Irregulars." Army Quarterly IX (Oct 1924): pp. 86-97. Per. Focuses on the "Assyrian contingent" during early 1918.
- Gardner, Nikolas. "Morale of the Indian Army in the Mesopotamia Campaign, 1914-17." In The Indian Army in the Two World Wars. Boston: Brill, 2012. pp. 393-418. UA842.I53.
- Great Britain. Army. Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force. Light Armoured Motor Car Training (Provisional) 1918: Mesopotamia. S.I.: n.p., 35 p. UD570.L54.
- Lawley, Arthur. A Message from Mesopotamia. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1917. 131 p. D568.5.L4.
- Leland, F. W. With the M. T. in Mesopotamia. Uckfield, England: Naval & Military Press, 2004. 253 p. D640.L434. Reprint of 1920 publication, With the Mechanical Transport in Mesopotamia.
- Moberly, F. J., compiler. The Campaign in Mesopotamia, 1914-1918. 4 volumes. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1997. D521.H574. Reprint of the original 1923-1927 publication, which also is available at D521.H574.
- Nicoll, Maurice [Martin Swayne, Pseudonym] In Mesopotamia. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1917. 166 p. D568.5.N5.
- Nunn, Wilfred. Tigris Gunboats: The Forgotten War in Iraq, 1914-1917. London: Chatham, 2007. 288 p. D568.5.N86.
- On the Road to Kut: A Soldier's Story of the Mesopotamian Campaign. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1917. 304 p. D568.5.O5.
- Palmer, Robert S. A. Letters from Mesopotamia in 1915 and January, 1916. London: Women's Printing Society, 1926? 134 p. D568.5.P34. Author was killed 21 Jun 1916 in the Battle of Um El Hannah.
- Roy, Kaushik. "The Army in India in Mesopotamia from 1916 to 1918: Tactics, Technology and Logistics Reconsidered." In 1917: Beyond the Western Front. Boston: Brill, 2009. pp. 131-158. D521.A11917.
- Syk, Andrew. "Command in the Indian Expeditionary Force D: Mesopotamia, 1915-16." In The Indian Army in the Two World Wars. Boston: Brill, 2012. pp. 63-104. UA842.I53.
- Tennant, John E. In the Clouds Above Baghdad: Being the Records of an Air Commander. London: C. Palmer, 1920. 289 p. D602.T42.
- Townshend, Charles V. F. My Campaign. 2 volumes. NY: J. A. McCann Company, 1920. D568.5.T72. The one-volume British version, My Campaign in Mesopotamia, is available at D568.5.T7.

### **Central Powers Perspective**

- "The Mesopotamian Campaign through Turkish Spectacles." Army Quarterly XXVIII (Jul 1934): pp. 314-319. Per.
- Murphy, C. C. R. "The Turkish Army in the Great War." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Feb 1920): pp. 90-104. Per.
- Sykes, Christopher. Wassmuss, the "German Lawrence". NY: Longmans, Green and Company, 1936. 271 p. D568.8.S9.

### **Other Perspectives**

- Clark, Arthur T. To Baghdad with the British. NY: D. Appleton, 1918. 295 p. D640.C52. American author joined the Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA) and served in Mesopotamia and wrote of his experiences and observations.



- Davis, Edward. Papers, 1902-1929. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection includes papers from his service as an American military observer with the Allied forces in Macedonia and Mesopotamia, with the British Egyptian Expeditionary Force, with Allenby's forces in Palestine in 1917, and with the Dunsterforce in Persia, 1918. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 147, Face N, Shelf 3.
- India. Army. I Corps. Notes of the First Indian Army Corps: From October, 1917 to November, 1918. Fort Leavenworth, KS: General Service Schools Press, 1928. 205 p. D568.5.I5.
- Jones, J. Cethin. "The Campaign in South Kurdistan, 1919." Army Quarterly XI (Oct 1925): pp. 86-96. Per. Highlights the Battle of Bazyan Pass, 18 Jun 1919.
- Roosevelt, Kermit. War in the Garden of Eden. NY: C. Scribner, 1920. 253 p. D640.R643.  
 The son of President Theodore, the author was appointed an honorary captain in the British Army and served in the Middle East.
- Severn Mark. "Captain Black-A Kurdistan Episode." Army Quarterly XXXI (Oct 1935): pp. 149-156. Per.
- Thurburn, R. G. "The Operations in Southern Kurdistan, March-May, 1923." Army Quarterly XXXI (Jan 1936): pp. 264-277. Per.

## **Gallipoli, 1915**

### **Overview**

In power since 1908, the "Young Turks," led by Enver Pasha, had gravitated toward the German sphere of influence despite their long relationship with Britain, which exercised a protectorate over Turkish naval interests. Significant portions of the Turkish government, nominally led by Grand Vizier Said Halim Pasha, had urged a policy of neutrality in the looming European conflict, but Enver convinced Said that Turkey's best interest would be otherwise, and concluded a secret treaty with Germany and Austria-Hungary against Russia. The majority of the Turkish cabinet still wished to remain neutral, even after an early August diplomatic crisis involving the German warships *Goeben* and *Breslau*, but on 1 Nov, Russia formally declared war on Turkey.

Having an Entente Power at war with Turkey gave increased strategic importance to the Dardanelles, a strait in northwestern Turkey connecting the Aegean with the Sea of Marmara and, on a larger scale, the Black and Mediterranean Seas. In the winter of 1915, First Lord of the Admiralty Winston Churchill championed an Allied invasion to seize control of the strait. It was believed that such an assault would draw German forces away from the beleaguered Western Front, would boost sagging morale, and would provide the Allies with access to the grain and other resources of the Ukraine.

### **– Naval Assault**

Because of resistance to his initiative within his own government, Churchill first agreed to an all-naval assault. An Anglo-French naval squadron under Admiral Carden was assembled to "bombard and take" the Gallipoli peninsula. Carden proposed to neutralize Ottoman forts on Cape Helles and Kum Kale (on the Asian side) and "force the Narrows" at the point where the strait was a mile wide. However, the initial bombardment (19-25 Feb) failed to dislodge the Turkish defenders. Additionally, Ottoman mine fields contributed to an unsuccessful attempt to force the Narrows.

### **– Amphibious Landings**

These reverses were not, however, enough to deter the War Office. Lord Kitchener appointed regional Commander-in-Chief Ian Hamilton who, in concert with Sir John de Robeck, agreed on 27 March, to an actual ground invasion of the Gallipoli Peninsula. Hamilton brought with him a 75,000-man force of Australian and New Zealand (ANZAC) troops to face over 84,000 Turks under the overall leadership of German General Otto Liman von Sanders.

Individual actions were numerous from April to December, which marked the end of the campaign. Place names include landings and battles at Helles and Gaba Tepe (25 Apr); Anzac Cove (25 Apr); First Krithia (18 Apr); Eski Hissarlik (1 May); Second Krithia (6 May); Anzac Cove (19 May); Third Krithia (4 Jun); Gully Ravine (28 Jun); Achi Baba (12 Jul); Suvla Bay (6 Aug); Lone Pine (6 Aug); Sari Bair (6 Aug); The Nek (6 Aug); Hill 60 (21 Aug); and Scimitar Hill (21 Aug).

## – Evacuation

In spite of hard fighting and a heavy loss of life on both sides, landings and battles on the peninsula failed to achieve the British War Office's desired results. Casualty figures reached 50 percent in military reverses against an underestimated Turkish force. Meanwhile, troops were needed to support landings at Salonika and for the invasion of Serbia; accordingly, the British government agreed to an evacuation of Gallipoli, which occurred during the period 10-20 Dec 1915.

## General Sources

- Alfieri Picture Service. The Dardanelles: An Epic Told in Pictures. London: Alfieri Picture Service, 191? 110 p. D568.3.D29.
- Arthur, Max, editor. Forgotten Voices of the Great War: A History of World War I in the Words of the Men and Women Who Were There. Guildford, CT: Lyons Press, 2004. 326 p. D640.A2.F67.
- Aspinall-Oglander, C. F., compiler. Military Operations, Gallipoli. 2 volumes. London: W. Heinemann, 1929-1932. D521.H576.
- Ashmead-Bartlett, Ellis. The Uncensored Dardanelles. Translated from the original French by A. Thomazi. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1928. 286 p. D568.3.A75.  
The original French version, The La Vérité sur les Dardanelles, is available D568.3.A7514.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "An Uncensored War Correspondent." Army Quarterly XVI (Jul 1928): pp. 323-327. Per.
- Bean, Charles E. W. Gallipoli Mission. Canberra, Australia: Australian War Memorial, 1948. 406 p. D568.3.B43.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Story of Anzac. Volume I. From the Outbreak of War to the First Phase of the Gallipoli Campaign, May 4, 1915. Sydney, Australia: Angus and Robertson, 1937. D547.A8.O42.  
See especially, Chapter IX, "The Expedition to the Dardanelles," at pp. 166-201.
- Bird, Wilkinson D. "Lost Opportunities in 1915?" Army Quarterly XXXIV (Jul 1937): pp. 237-247 and XXXV (Oct 1937): pp. 37-49. Per.  
Focuses on the Western Front, Gallipoli, the Balkans, and Egypt.
- Bond, Brian, editor. Fallen Stars: Eleven Studies of Twentieth Century Military Disasters. London: Brassey's, 1991. 264 p. D743.F29.  
See especially, Chapter 2, "Sir Ian Hamilton and the Dardanelles, 1915," at pp. 32-51, written by John Lee.
- Bush, Eric W. Gallipoli. London: Allen & Unwin, 1975. 335 p. D568.3.B87.
- Callwell, Charles E. The Dardanelles. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1924. 361 p. D568.3.C35.
- Chambers, Stephen J. Gallipoli: Suvla: August Offensive. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. 250 p. D568.3.C47.
- Churchill, Winston S. Suvla Bay. West Point, NY: United States Military Academy (USMA), 1940? 18 p. E568.3.C58.
- Clews, Graham T. Churchill's Dilemma: The Real Story behind the Origins of the 1915 Dardanelles Campaign. Santa Barbara, CA: Praeger, 2010. 343 p. D568.3.C54.
- Cohen, Eliot A. and Gooch, John. Military Misfortunes: The Anatomy of Failure in War. NY: Free Press, 1990. 296 p. U21.2.C63.  
Analysis and examples of why military operations go wrong; see especially, Chapter 6, "Failure to Adapt: The British at Gallipoli, August 1915," at pp. 133-163.
- The Dardanelles: Their Story and Their Significance in the Great War. London: A. Melrose, 1915. 168 p. D568.3.D3.
- Delage, Edmond. The Tragedy of the Dardanelles. Translated from the original French by Winifred Ray. London: John Lane the Bodley Head, 1932. 268 p. D568.3.D3913.

- Denton, Kit. Gallipoli: One Long Grave. Sydney, Australia: Time-Life Books, 1986. 168 p. D568.3.D346.
- Ellison, Gerald F. The Perils of Amateur Strategy as Exemplified by the Attack on the Dardanelles Fortress in 1915. NY: Longmans, Green and Company, 1926. 152 p. D568.3.E5.
- Ford, Roger. Eden to Armageddon: World War I in the Middle East. NY: Pegasus Books, 2010. 496 p. D566.F67.
- Fortescue, Granville R. Russia, the Balkans and the Dardanelles. NY: Brentano's, 1915. 284 p. D550.F65.
- "Gallipoli 75th Anniversary, 1915-1990." Defence Force Journal #81 (Mar/Apr 1990): 100 p.  
Available in a digital version at [http://www.adfjournal.adc.edu.au/site/journal\\_index.asp?page=11](http://www.adfjournal.adc.edu.au/site/journal_index.asp?page=11)  
Consists of a dozen articles on various aspects of the Gallipoli operation.
- The Gallipoli Campaign: An Outline of the Military Operations. London: Sifton, Praed, 1923. 87 p. D568.3.G3.
- Great Britain. Committee of Imperial Defence. Gallipoli Campaign: Source Material Received from the Military Attaché, Great Britain. 4 volumes. 1915. D568.3.G32.
- Hart, Peter. Gallipoli. NY: Oxford University Press, 2011. 534 p. D568.3.H37.
- Hay, Ian. The Ship of Remembrance: Gallipoli-Salonika. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 192?. 43 p. D665.H39.
- Haythornthwaite, Philip. Gallipoli 1915: Frontal Assault on Turkey. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2004. 96 p. D568.3.H39.
- Herbert, Aubrey. Mons, Anzac & Kut. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1930?. 270 p. D640.H384.
- Hickey, Michael. Gallipoli. London: J. Murray, 1998. 363 p. D568.3.H47.
- Higgins, Trumbull. Winston Churchill and the Dardanelles: A Dialogue in Ends and Means. NY: Macmillan, 1963. 308 p. D568.3.H5.
- Hogue, Oliver. Trooper Bluegum at the Dardanelles: Descriptive Narratives of the More Desperate Engagements on the Gallipoli Peninsula. London: A. Melrose, 1916. 287 p. D568.3.H72.
- Holmes, Richard and Pimlott, John, editors. The Hutchinson Atlas of Battle Plans: Before and After. Chicago, IL: Fitzroy Dearborn Publishers, 1999. 237 p. D25.H88.
- James, Robert Rhodes. Gallipoli. Firenze [Florence], Italy: Sansoni, 1968. 509 p. D568.3.J316.
- Johnson, Walter H. "Command Course: The Dardanelles Expedition." Typescript. Washington Barracks, DC: US Army War College, 1923. 25 p. D568.3.J6.  
Reprinted as "The Dardanelles Expedition." in Coast Artillery Journal 58 (Jun 1923): pp. 489-523.
- Kearsey, Alexander. Notes and Comments on the Dardanelles Campaign: With Four Maps. Aldershot, England: Gale & Polden, 1934. 147 p. D568.3.K37.
- Keyes, Roger. The Fight for Gallipoli. London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1941. 360 p. D568.3.K4.
- Laffin, John. Damn the Dardanelles! The Story of Gallipoli. London: Osprey, 1980. 224 p. D568.3.L34.
- Larrabee, Sterling Loop. Papers, 1909-1949. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes correspondence, organizational documents, newspaper clippings, studies, a diary, awards, and citations. Larrabee served as liaison with the British Navy during the Gallipoli landings. Manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 159, Face A, Shelf 6.
- Limon von Sanders, Otto. The Dardanelles Campaign. Translated from the original German by Edward H. Schulz. Fort Humphreys, VA: Engineer School, 1931. 58 p. D568.3.S42.
- McCustra, Trooper L. Gallipoli Days and Nights. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916. 140 p. D568.3.M3.
- Marix Evans, Martin. Over the Top: Great Battles of the First World War. London: Arcturus, 2002. 240 p. D521.M382.  
See especially, Chapter 7, "The Gallipoli Campaign," at pp. 111-130.

- Marshall, S. L. A. "Suvla Bay." Military Review XLIII (Nov 1963): pp. 60-68. Per.
- Masefield, John. Gallipoli. NY: Macmillan Company, 1932. 245 p. D583.3.M25.  
Reprint of the original 1918 publication, which is available at D583.3.M32.
- Miles, Sherman. "Notes on the Dardanelles Campaign of 1915." Coast Artillery Journal 61 (Dec 1924): pp. 506-521; 62 (Jan 1925): pp. 23-42; 62 (Feb 1925): pp. 119-143; and 62 (Mar 1925): pp. 207-225. Per.  
A consolidated publication, Notes on the Dardanelles Campaign of 1915, is available at D568.3.M4.
- Moorehead, Alan. Gallipoli. Annapolis, MD: Nautical & Aviation Publishing Company of America, 1982. 384 p. D568.3.M592.  
Reprint of the original 1956 publication, which also is available at D568.3.M592.
- Neilson, Keith and Prete, Roy A., editors. Coalition Warfare: An Uneasy Accord. Waterloo, Canada: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 1983. 146 p. U260.C63.
- Nevinson, Henry W. The Dardanelles Campaign. NY: H. Holt, 1919. 427 p. D568.3.N4.
- Newark, Timothy. Where they Fell: A Walker's Guide to the Battlefields of the World. Hauppauge, NY: Barron's, 2000. 160 p. D25.5.N49.
- North, John. Gallipoli: The Fading Vision. London: Faber and Faber, 1966. 390 p. D568.3.N62.
- O'Neill, Robert. "For Want of Critics...the Tragedy of Gallipoli." Army Quarterly & Defense Journal 121 (Jan 1991): 69-83. Per.
- Pemberton, Thomas J. Gallipoli To-Day. London: E. Benn Limited, 1926. 115 p. DR701.G3.P4.
- Penn, Geoffrey. Fisher, Churchill & the Dardenelles. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 280 p. D568.3.P46.
- Philip, Duke of Edinburgh. "Ends and Means." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 117 (Jul 1987): pp. 263-275. Per.
- Pike, Shepard L. "Landing and Operations at Gallipoli Apr. 25, 1915: Study." Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1929. 37 p. D568.3.P5.
- Prior, Robin. Gallipoli: The End of the Myth. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 2009. 288 p. D568.3.P76.
- Puleston, William D. The Dardanelles Expedition: A Condensed Study. Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1926. 154 p. D568.3.P84.
- Rehkopf, Ned B. The Landing at Gallipoli. Fort Humphreys, VA: Engineer School, 1930. 28 p. D568.3.R35.
- Robertson, John. Anzac and Empire: The Tragedy & Glory of Gallipoli. London: Cooper, 1990. 318 p. D568.3.R62.
- Rodge, Huw and Rodge, Jill. Gallipoli: The Landings at Helles. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2003. 191 p. D568.3.R63.
- Rudenno, Victor. Gallipoli: Attack from the Sea. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 2008. 338 p. 58 p. D568.3.R83.
- Shankland, Peter. Dardanelles Patrol. NY: Scribner, 1964. 191 p. D568.3.S53.
- Sheffield, G. D. "Gallipoli 1915: Too Many Commanders." In The Hutchinson Atlas of Battle Plans: Before and After. Chicago: Fitzroy Dearborn Publishers, 1999. pp. 103-114. D25.H88.
- Sheffield, Gary and Till, Geoffrey, editors. Challenges of High Command in the Twentieth Century. Camberley, England: Strategic and Combat Studies Institute, 2000. 142 p. U163.S7 no38.
- Sims, Philip. "The Defense of the Dardanelles in WWI." Coast Defense Journal 18 (May 2004): pp. 59-71. Per.
- Spiers, Edward. "Gallipoli." In The First World War and British Military History. Edited by Brian Bond. Oxford, England: Clarendon Press, 1991. pp. 165-188. D522.42.F565.

- Steel, Nigel. The Battlefields of Gallipoli: Then and Now. London: Cooper, 1990. 246 p. D568.3.S73.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Defeat at Gallipoli. London: Papermac, 1995. 480 p. D568.3.S732.
- The Straits of War: Gallipoli Remembered. Stroud, England: Sutton, 2000. 200 p. D568.3.S77.  
Consists of a series of lectures delivered between 1985 and 2000.
- Townsend, Lloyd W. "The Dardanelles Campaign: Lecture Delivered by Commander L. W. Townsend, U.S.N., for Fleet-War College Sessions, 2 November, 1921." Typescript. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1921. 27 p. D568.3.T6.
- Travers, Timothy. Gallipoli, 1915. Charleston, SC: Tempus, 2002. 288 p. D568.3.T73.
- US Army Infantry School. Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. 695 p. D509.U55.  
Compilation of 75 selected student monographs prepared by the Class of 1923. See especially, monographs 10 through 12, all pertaining to the Gallipoli Campaign.
- Van der Vat, Dan. The Dardanelles Disaster: Winston Churchill's Greatest Failure. NY: Duckworth Overlook, 2009. 226 p. D568.3.V25.
- Van Hartesveldt, Fred R., compiler. The Dardanelles Campaign, 1915: Historiography and Annotated Bibliography. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1997. 163 p. D568.3.V26.
- Wahlert, Glenn. Exploring Gallipoli: An Australian Army Battlefield Guide. Canberra, Australia: Army History Unit, 2008. 136 p. plus a CD-ROM. D568.3.W34.
- White, Gregory. "Death in the Sun." Military Illustrated #203 (Apr 2005): pp. 40-47. Per.  
Highlights the Gallipoli Campaign and its lingering aftermath.
- Wilkinson, Norman. The Dardanelles. London: Longmans, Green and Company, 1916. 118 p. D568.3.W5.
- Wilson, Michael. Destination Dardanelles. London: Cooper, 1988. 193 p. D568.3.W54.

### **Special Aspects**

#### **– Amphibious and Naval Aspects**

- Alexander, Joseph H. "Hit the Beach." Military History 25 (Sep/Oct 2008): pp. 28-37. Per.
- Ansel, Walter C. "Naval Gunfire in Support of Landings: Lessons from Gallipoli." United States Naval Institute Proceedings 58 (Jul 1932): pp. 1001-1010. Per.
- Chatterton, Edward K. Dardanelles Dilemma: The Story of the Naval Operations. London: Rich & Cowan, 1935. 320 p. D568.3.C532.
- Degouy, Contre A. "Landing Operations." Translated from the original French article contained in Revue des Deux Mondes. Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (May 1917): pp. 318-331. Per.
- Desmazes, R. "The Landing of the Allies at the Dardanelles." Translated by E. M. Benitez from an article in the Revue Militaire Française (Mar-Jul 1926),. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1926. D568.3.D413.
- Gillum, Donald E. "Gallipoli: Its Influence on Amphibious Doctrine." Marine Corps Gazette 51 (Nov 1967): pp. 41-46. Per.
- Jeans, Thomas T. A Naval Venture: The War Story of an Armoured Cruiser. London: Blackie & Son, 191? 416 p. PZ3.J43.Na.
- Lavato, Tina L. and Lemke, Susan K., compilers. Gallipoli: The Origin of Modern Amphibious Doctrine, 1915. Washington, DC: National Defense University, 1986. 14 p. D568.3.N37.
- Mortlock, Michael J. The Landings at Suvla Bay, 1915: An Analysis of British Failure during the Gallipoli Campaign. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2007. 237 p. D582.S8.M67.
- Nekrasov, George. North of Gallipoli: The Black Sea Fleet at War, 1914-1917. Boulder, CO: East European Monographs, 1992. 167 p. D585.N45.

- Peterson, Walter H. "Navigating to Disaster Off Gallipoli." Military History Quarterly 19 (Autumn 2006): pp. 22-31. Per.
- Stewart, Archibald T. The Immortal Gamble and the Part Played in It by H.M.S. "Cornwallis". London: A. & C. Black, 1917. 269 p. D568.3.S8.
- Stokesbury, James L. "British Concepts and Practices of Amphibious Warfare, 1867-1916." PhD dissertation, Duke University, 1968. 355 p. DA88.S86 Microfilm.
- Thom, John C. "Naval Guns Versus Shore Defenses." Coast Artillery Journal 64 (Mar 1926): pp. 263-279. Per.
- United States Military Academy. Department of Civil and Military Engineering. The Landing at Helles. West Point, NY?: United States Military Academy (USMA), 1940? 17 p. D568.3.L36.
- Wallin, Jeffrey D. By Ships Alone: Churchill and the Dardanelles. Durham, NC: Carolina Academia Press, 1981. 216 p. D568.3.W359.
- Wemyss, Wester and Wemyss, Rosslyn E. W. The Navy in the Dardanelles Campaign. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1924. 288 p. D568.3.W48.

### **– Engineer Operations**

- Howell, G. P. and Captain Kingman. Fortifications. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1915. 12 pages. UG401.F675. Prepared by the War College Division, General Staff Corps; highlights fortifications in different France, Belgium and Russian cities. However, the seacoast fortifications of the Dardanelles during World war I is emphasized.

Official History of the New Zealand Engineers during the Great War, 1914-1919: A Record of the Work Carried Out by the Feild [sic] Companies, Field Troops, Signal Troop, and Wireless Troop, during the Operations in Samoa (1914-15); Egypt, Gallipoli, Sinai, and Palestine (1914-1918); France, Belgium and Germany (1916-1919); and Mesopotamia (1916-1918). Wanganui, New Zealand: Evans, Cobb & Sharpe, 1928. 314 p. D547.N5.O34.

Register of Tunnelling Company Officers: Royal Engineers, Canadian Engineers, Australian Engineers and New Zealand Engineers: Roll of Honour : France, Flanders and Gallipoli, 1915-1918. Kimberley, South Africa: Diamond Fields Advertiser, 1925. 44 p. D529.7.R33.

### **– Human Interest**

- Bagnall, Nigel T. "The Human Story." Army Quarterly & Defence Journal 122 (Jul 1992): pp. 329-339. Per.
- Benson, C. Irving. The Man with the Donkey: John Simpson Kirkpatrick, the Good Samaritan of Gallipoli. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1965. 95 p. UU55.K55.B46.

### **– Lessons Learned**

- Callahan, Raymond. "Lessons Learned?: Churchill, Gallipoli and Anzio." In Selected Papers from 1992 (59th Annual) Meeting of the Society for Military History Hosted by the Command and Staff College of the Marine Corps University. Quantico, VA: Command and Staff College Foundation, 1994. pp. 217-229. D25.S62.
- Fortescue, Granville R. What of the Dardanelles? An Analysis. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1915. 91 p. D568.3.F7.
- Murphy, H. W. "Landings at Gallipoli if Carried Out Today." Army Quarterly XXXII (Jul 1936): pp. 325-330. Per.

### **– Logistics**

- Littlejohn, Robert M. "Supply at Gallipoli." Quartermaster Review XIII (Jul/Aug 1933): pp. 41-47. Per.
- MacMunn, George. "The Lines of Communication in the Dardanelles." Army Quarterly XX (Apr 1930): pp. 52-63. Per.
- Matchett, Henry J. "Supply at the Dardanelles." Quartermaster Review XIV (Nov/Dec 1934): pp. 27-31. Per.

### **– Medical and Sanitary Affairs**

The Australian Army Medical Services in the War of 1914-1918. 3 volumes. Melbourne: Australian War Memorial, 1930-1943. UM122 1914-18.B97.

See especially, Volume 1, Part I, Chapter VI, “The Gallipoli Campaign: Strategic Preparations,” at pp. 82-110; Chapter VII, “The Gallipoli Campaign: Tactical Preparations,” at pp. 111-130; Part II, Section I, “The Campaign in the Sinai Peninsula,” at pp. 552-614; Part II, Section II, “The Campaign in Palestine,” at pp. 615-713; and Part II, Section III, “The Final Offensive,” at pp. 714-777.

Macpherson, W. G., editor. Medical Services, General History. 4 volumes. London: HMSO, 1921-1924. UM58 1914-18.M422.

Tyquin, Michael B. “Medical Evacuation during the Gallipoli Campaign-An Australian Perspective.” War and Society 10 (Oct 1992): pp. 57-72. Per.

### **– Tactics**

Gallishaw, John. Trenching at Gallipoli: The Personal Narrative of a Newfoundlander with the Ill-Fated Dardanelles Expedition. NY: Century, 1916. 241 p. D640.G23.

Lockyer, Hughes C. Gallipoli, Cape Helles, April 1915: The Tragedy of “The Battle of the Beaches”. Langport, England: Herald Press, 1936. 27 p. D568.3.L6.

Weymouth, James. “Sniping.” Army Quarterly XXVII (Jan 1934): pp. 297-304. Per.  
Highlights British and Turkish snipers.

### **Other Aspects**

Chasseaud, Peter and Doyle, Peter. Grasping Gallipoli: Terrain, Maps and Failure at The Dardanelles, 1915. Staplehurst, England: Spellmount, 2005. 330 p. D568.3.C53.

DeWeerd, Harvey A. “Liman von Sanders and Sir Ian Hamilton: A Study of the Gallipoli Campaign.” Infantry Journal XXXVII (Nov 1930): pp. 505-513 and XXXVII (Dec 1930): pp. 635-641. Per.

“Gallipoli and the Memorial.” Journal of the Australian War Memorial #16 (Apr 1990): pp. 63-79. Per.

Jones, Dennis. The Diary of a Padre at Suvla Bay. London: Faith Press, 1916. 112 p. D640.J65.

Little, Peter. Gallipoli 1915: Pens, Pencils, and Cameras at War. London: Brassey’s Defence Publishers, 1985. 157 p. D568.3.L48.

\_\_\_\_\_. Men of Gallipoli: The Dardanelles and Gallipoli Experience, August 1914 to January 1916. London: Allen Lane, 1976. 320 p. D568.3.L49.

Moorhouse, Geoffrey. Hell’s Foundations: A Social History of the Town of Bury in the Aftermath of the Gallipoli Campaign. NY: H. Holt, 1992. 256 p. DA690.B967.M66.

Priestman, Edmund Y. With a B.-P. Scout in Gallipoli: A Record of the Belton Bulldogs. London: G. Routledge and Sons, 1917. 311 p. D640.P74.

Runcie, R. A. K. “The God of Battles and the Fight for Faith.” Army Quarterly & Defence Journal 119 (Apr 1989): pp. 153-163. Per.

Highlights the Gallipoli Campaign in terms of religious matters on the home front and on the battle front.

Scates, Bruce C. “Manufacturing Memory at Gallipoli.” In War Memory and Popular Culture: Essays on Modes of Remembrance and Commemoration. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2009. pp. 57-75. HM554.W37.

Scott, Peter T. “Guy Dawnay and the Evacuation of Gallipoli.” Army Quarterly & Defence Journal 126 (Jan 1996): pp. 77-83. Per.

Highlights the staff officer who planned the extrication from Gallipoli.

Smith, Michael D. "Britain, Russia, the Gallipoli Campaign and the Straits." PhD dissertation, Florida State University, 1979. 178 p. D610.S65.

Thorne, I. D. P. "Gallipoli in 1985." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 116 (Oct 1986): pp. 467-469. Per. Highlights a visit to Gallipoli 70 years after the Gallipoli Campaign.

Till, Geoffrey. "The Gallipoli Campaign: Command Performances." In Challenges of High Command in the Twentieth Century. Camberley, England: Strategic and Combat Studies Institute, 2000. pp. 26-42. U163.S7 no.38.

US Army. Hawaiian Department. Hawaiian Department Intelligence Summary for the Defenses of Gallipoli. Fort Shafter, T.H: Military Intelligence Division, 1936. 82 p. D568.3.U5.

### **British and Commonwealth Perspectives**

Aitken, Alexander C. Gallipoli to the Somme: Recollections of a New Zealand Infantryman. London: Oxford University Press, 1963. 177 p. D640.A33.

The Anzac Book. London: Cassell, 1916. 169 p. D526.2.A5.  
Written and illustrated by ANZAC soldiers who participated in the Gallipoli Campaign.

Ashmead-Bartlett, Ellis. Ashmead-Bartlett's Despatches from the Dardanelles. London: G. Newnes, 1915. 164 p. D568.3.A7.

Bagnall, Nigel. "The Human Story." Army Quarterly & Defence Quarterly 122 (Jul 1992): pp. 329-339. Per.

Bartlett, Ashmead. Australians in Action: The Story of Gallipoli. Sydney: W. A. Gullick, 1915. 32 p. D568.3.B37.

Bean, Charles E. W. Gallipoli Correspondent: The Frontline Diary of C. E. W. Bean. Annotated by Kevin Fewster. London: George Allen & Unwin, 1983. 217 p. D568.3.B425.

Behrend, Arthur. Make Me a Soldier: A Platoon Commander in Gallipoli. London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1961. 156 p. D568.3.B45.  
Focuses on the East Lancashire Regiment.

Cadogan, Edward. Under Fire in the Dardanelles: The Great War Diaries & Photographs of Major Edward Cadogan. Edited by Kira Charatan and Camilla Cecil. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2006. 158 p. D568.3.C23.

Chambers, Stephen J. Anzac: The Landing. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2008. 224 p. D568.3.C43.

Creighton, Oswin. With the Twenty-Ninth Division in Gallipoli: A Chaplain's Experiences. NY: Longmans, Green and Company, 1916. 191 p. D568.3.C8.

Cooper, Bryan. The Tenth (Irish) Division in Gallipoli. London: H. Jenkins, 1918. 272 p. D568.3.C6.

DeWeerd, Harvey A. "Kitchener and Gallipoli." Infantry Journal XLVI (Sep/Oct 1939): pp. 454-459. Per.

David, Saul. Military Blunders: The How and Why of Military Failure. NY: Carroll & Graf Publishers, 1998. 378 p. U27.D38.

See especially, Chapter 1, "Unfit to Command: General Stopford at Suvla Bay," at pp. 50-62,"

Fanning, Leo, editor. Gallipoli Recalled: Spirit of Anzac. Wellington, Australian: Wellington Gallipoli Veterans' Association, 1955? 33p. D568.3.G34.

Farmar, H. M. "The Gallipoli Campaign, 1915, from the Point of View of a Regimental Officer." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXVIII (Nov 1923): pp. 641-655. Per.

Great Britain. Dardanelles Commission. The Final Report of the Dardanelles Commission. London: HMSO, 1919? 186 p. D568.3.G75.

\_\_\_\_\_. First Report of the Dardanelles Commission. London: HMSO, 1917. 60 p. D568.3.G74.

\_\_\_\_\_. Supplement to First Report of the Dardanelles Commission. London: HMSO, 1917. 3 p. D568.3.G74 1917.Suppl.



- Green, Howard. "Kitchener's Army." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal LXXXII (Apr 1966): pp. 87-97. Per.
- Hamilton, Ian S. M. Gallipoli Diary. 2 volumes. London: E. Arnold, 1920. D568.3.H25.
- Howarth, Duncan and Quinn, Jacqueline. "Six VCs before Breakfast." Military Illustrated #169 (Jun 2002): pp. 16-23. Per.  
Highlights the Lancashire Fusiliers during the unit's landing at Gallipoli.
- Hunter-Weston, Aylmer. "War and Peace at the Dardanelles: An Impression." Army Quarterly III (Oct 1921): pp. 70-76.  
Per.  
Highlights the 29th British Division.
- Jones, Ian. The Australian Light Horse. North Sydney, Australia: Time Life Books (Australia), 1987. 168 p. D547.8.J66.
- Kennedy, Edwin L., Jr. "The Australian Light Horse: A Study of the Evolution of Tactical and Operational Maneuver." Thesis, Master of Military Art and Science (MMAS). Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff College (CGSC), 1991. 181 p. D547.A8.K46.
- De Loch, Sydney. The Straits Impregnable. Charleston, SC: Bibliolife, 2009. 293 p. D568.3.D45.  
Facsimile reprint; the original publication is available at D568.3 .D45 1916b.
- MacDonagh, Michael. The Irish at the Front. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916. 158 p. D547.I6.M3.
- Mackenzie, Compton. Aegean Memories. London: Chatto and Windus, 1940. 419 p. D639.S7.M279.  
Represents Volume 4 of Compton Mackenzie's war memories.
- \_\_\_\_\_. First Athenian Memories. London: Cassell and Company, 1931. 401 p. D639.S7.M28.  
Represents Volume 2 of Compton Mackenzie's war memories.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Gallipoli Memories. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran & Company, 1930. 387 p. D639.S7.M282.  
Represents Volume 1 of Compton Mackenzie's war memories.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Greek Memories. London: Chato & Windus, 1939. 455 p. D639.S7.M283.  
Represents Volume 3 of Compton Mackenzie's war memories.
- Malthus, Cecil. Anzac: A Retrospect. Christchurch, New Zealand: Whitecombe & Tombs, 1965. 159 p. D568.3.M23.
- McCarthy, Dudley. Gallipoli to the Somme: The Story of C. E. W. Bean. London: Leo Cooper, Secker & Warburg, 1983. 400 p. DU109.B4.M2.
- Murray, Joseph. Gallipoli as I Saw It. London: William Kimber, 1965. 192 p. D568.3.M87.
- Rhind, Betty, compiler. He Maharatanga (in Memory of) the New Zealanders Who Fought and Died in the Gallipoli Campaign of the Great War: "An Epic of Heroism". London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Company, 1918-1939. 27 p. D568.3.H4.
- Schuler, Phillip F. E. Australia in Arms: A Narrative of the Australasian Imperial Force and Their Achievement at Anzac. London: Unwin, 1917. 328 p. D547.A8.S38.
- Teichman, Oskar. "The Yeomanry on Gallipoli." Cavalry Journal [British] XXIV (Oct 1934): pp. 583-605. Per.  
Highlights the Battle of Simitar Hill (21-25 Aug 1915).
- Travers, Tim and Celik, Birten. "'Not One of Them Ever Came Back?': What Happened to the 1/5 Norfolk Battalion on 12 August 1915 at Gallipoli?" Journal of Military History 66 (Apr 2002): pp. 389-406. Per.
- Twelve Months with the Australian Expeditionary Force. London: G. Newnes, 1916. 110 p. D568.3.T8.
- Vaughan, Louis. "Byng of Vimy: An Appreciation." Army Quarterly XXXI (Oct 1935): pp. 11-16. Per.
- Waite, Frederick. The New Zealanders at Gallipoli. 2nd edition. Auckland, New Zealand: Whitecombe and Tombs, 1921. 330 p. D547.N5.W35.
- Watson, S. H. "The Gallipoli Blunder." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 112 (Apr 1982): pp. 178-183. Per.

Westlake, Ray. British Regiments at Gallipoli. London: Leo Cooper, 1996. 285 p. D568.3.W47.

Wise, Nathan. “‘Dig, Dig, Dig, Until You Are Safe’: Constructing the Australian Trenches on Gallipoli.” First World War Studies 3 (Mar 2012): pp. 51-64. Per.

Wrench, Clarence. M. Campaigning with the Fighting 9th (In and Out of the Line with the 9 Bn A.I.F.) 1914-1919. Brisbane, Australia: Boolarong Publications, 1985. 598 p. D547.A8.  
See especially, Chapter III, “The Dardanelles Campaign,” at pp. 37-86.

Wrigley, Carlton. “Landing at Gallipoli: 29th Division at Cape Helles, 25 April 1915.” Military Illustrated #83 (Apr 1995): pp. 17-21. Per.  
Also contains an Order of Battle for the British 29th Division.

### **French Perspective**

Cassar, George H. The French and the Dardanelles: A Study of Failure in the Conduct of War. London: Allen and Unwin, 1971. 276 p. D568.3.C38.

Chack, Paul. Des Dardanelles aux Brumes du Nord. Paris: Les Editions de France, 1941. 151 p. D583.C42.  
Highlights French naval operations.

Charles-Roux, François. L’Expédition des Dardanelles au Jour le Jour. Paris: A. Colin, 1920. 353 p. D568.3.C5.

Desmazes, \_\_\_\_\_. “The Landing of the Allies at the Dardanelles.” Translated from the original French by E. M. Benitez. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1926. 105 p. D568.3.D413.

\_\_\_\_\_. L’Expédition des Dardanelles. Paris: Écolé Supérieure de Guerre, 1925. 203 p. D568.3.D4.

Dubois, Capitaine de Réserve. “In Memory of Our Comrade Captain Ferrero and of the Engineers Who Died for France at Gallipoli: The Engineers at the Dardanelles.” Translated from the original French by E. A. Bethel. Typescript. Fort Humphreys, VA: Headquarters, The Engineer School, Office of the Commandant, 1932. 26 p. D568.3.D8.

L’Expédition des Dardanelles: D’Après les Documents Officiels Anglais. Paris: Payot & Cie, 1917. 248 p. D568.3.E8.

France. Armée. Etat-Major. “Bibliographie de la Campagne des Dardanelles (1915).” Typescript. Paris: État-Major de l’Armée, 1924. 4 p. Z6207.E8.F8.

France. Armée. Service Historique. “Preparatory Landing Order of the French Army at Gallipoli (Dated 15 April 1915).” Translated from the original French by L. L. Pendleton. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 193? 9 p. D548.A74132 t8 v.1 Annex v.1.

Historique des Troupes Coloniales Pendant la Guerre 1914-1918 (Fronts Extérieurs). Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle & Cie., 1931. 351 p. D548.9.C6.H52.

Stiénon, Charles. L’Expédition des Dardanelles: Sur le chemin de Constantinople. Paris: Librairie Chapelot, 1916. 133 p. D568.3.S83.

Vedel, Emile H. A. Nos Marins à la Guerre (sur Mer et sur Terre). Paris: Payot, 1916. 320 p. D583.V4.

### **Turkish and German Perspectives**

DeWeerd, Harvey A. “Liman von Sanders and Sir Ian Hamilton: A Study of the Gallipoli Campaign.” Infantry Journal XXXVII (Nov 1930): pp. 505-513 and XXXVII (Dec 1930): pp. 635-641. Per.

Erdmann, Gustav A. Die Dardanellen: Konstantinopel und die Meerengen Einst und Jetzt. Leipzig, Germany: Velhagen & Klasing, 1915. 80 p. DR701.D2.E7.

Erickson, Edward J. Gallipoli: The Ottoman Campaign. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 271 p. D568.3.E662.

\_\_\_\_\_. Ordered to Die: A History of the Ottoman Army in the First World War. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001. 265 p. D568.3.E66.

- \_\_\_\_\_. "Strength Against Weakness: Ottoman Military Effectiveness at Gallipoli, 1915." Journal of Military History. 65 (Oct 2001): pp. 981-1,011. Per.
- "The First Turkish Reinforcements at Suvla, August 7th-9th, 1915." Army Quarterly XIX (Oct 1929): pp. 92-103. Per.
- "General Liman von Sanders on the Dardanelles Campaign." Army Quarterly VII (Oct 1923): pp. 56-69. Per.
- Graphic Showing Number of Turkish Divisions on Principal Fighting Fronts Since Sept. 30, 1914; Diagram Showing Approximately the Expansion and Contraction of the Turkish Infantry (Excluding Depot Troops, Irregulars & Gendarmerie) from July 31, 1914 up to September 30, 1917; Diagram Showing Approximate Ration Strength of Turkish Infantry in Line (Excluding Depot Troops, Irregulars and Gendarmerie) from July 31, 1914 to Sept. 30, 1917. Egypt: Survey of Egypt, 1917. 3 plates. D568.A2.G73.
- Kannengiesser, Hans. The Campaign in Gallipoli. Translated from the original German by C. J. P. Ball. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1928. 280 p. D568.3.K34.  
Also available is the original 1927 German publication, Gallipoli, Bedeutung und Verlauf der Kämpfe 1915, which is available at D568.3.K3.
- Liman von Sanders, Otto. "The Campaign of Gallipoli, 1915-1916." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXVII (Feb 1922): p. 147-148. Per.
- McMeekin, Sean. The Berlin-Baghdad Express: The Ottoman Empire and Germany's Bid for World Power. Cambridge, MA: Belknap Press of Harvard University, 2010. 460 p. D520.T8.M36.  
See especially, Chapter 10, "Gallipoli: From Disaster to Triumph," at pp. 180-190.
- Ökse, Necati. "Ataturk in the Dardanelles Campaign." Translated from the original Turkish by Ahmet E. Uysal. Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 50 (1981): 167-183. Per.
- Prigge, E. R. Der Kampf um die Dardanellen. Weimar, Germany: G. Kiepenheuer, 1916. 112 p. D568.3.P74.
- Schön, Walter von. Die Hölle von Gallipoli: Der Heldenkampf an den Dardanellen. Berlin: Ullstein, 1937. 242 p. D568.3.S35.
- Liman von Sanders, Otto. The Dardanelles Campaign. Translated from the original German by E. H. Schulz. Fort Humphreys, VA: Engineer School, 1931. 58 p. D568.3.S42.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "von Sanders' Dardanelles Campaign." Military Engineer XVIII (Nov/Dec 1926): pp. 509-512. Per.
- Smith, Thomas F. A., translator. "A German Staff Officer on the Dardanelles Expedition." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (May 1917): pp. 342-348. Per.
- "Two German Accounts of Gallipoli." Army Quarterly XIV (Jul 1927): pp. 377-390. Per.
- Travers, Tim. "Liman von Saunders, the Capture of Lieutenant Palmer, and Ottoman Anticipation of the Allied Landings at Gallipoli on 25 April 1915." Journal of Military History 65 (Oct 2001): pp. 965-979. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Other Side of the Hill." Military History Quarterly 12 (Spring 2000): pp. 6-19. Per.
- Turkey. Army. Campagne des Dardanelles. Translated from the original Turkish by M. Larcher. Paris: E. Chiron, 1924. 94 p. D568.3.T7814.
- Turkey. Army. General Staff. Official Historical Account of the Dardanelles Campaign. Translated from the original Turkish by M. Larcher; translated from the French by E.M. Benitez. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1925. 45 p. D568.3.T7813.
- "The Turkish General Staff History of the Campaign in Gallipoli." Army Quarterly XI (Jan 1926): pp. 343-353 and XII (Apr 1926): pp. 88-95. Per.

## Armenia

### General Sources

- Ford, Roger. Eden to Armageddon: World War I in the Middle East. NY: Pegasus Books, 2010. 496 p. D566.F67.

Hartill, Leonard R. Men are Like That. Indianapolis, IN: Bobbs-Merrill, 1928. 305 p. DS195.3.A6.H3.  
Chronicles the events and changes in Armenia as a result of World War I and the Russian Revolution.

Hovannisian, Richard G. Armenia on the Road to Independence, 1918. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1967. 364 p. DS195.H68.

Kayaloff, Jacques. The Battle of Sardarabad. The Hague, Netherlands: Mouton, 1973. 220 p. DS195.5.K39.

Papazian, Bertha S. The Tragedy of Armenia: A Brief Study and Interpretation. Boston: Pilgrim Press, 1918. 164 p. DS175.P36.

### **– American Mandate and Relief**

American Committee for the Independence of Armenia. The Joint Mandate Scheme: A Turkish Empire Under American Protection. NY: American Committee for the Independence of Armenia, 1919. 52 p. DS651.A7.J64.

Armenian National Union of America. The Case of Armenia. NY: Armenian National Union of America, 1919. 26 p. DS195.5.C37.

\_\_\_\_\_. Should America Accept Mandate for Armenia? NY: Armenian National Union of America, Press Bureau, 1919. 34 p. DS651.A7.S56.

Cook, Ralph E. “The United States and the Armenian Question, 1894-1924: Abstract of a Thesis.” Thesis abstract, Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy. United States?: n.p., 1957. 7 p. DS195.5.C66.

Gerard, James W. America as Mandatary for Armenia. NY: Armenian National Union of America, 1919. 42 p. DS651.A7.A43.

Harbord, James G. Conditions in the Near East: Report of the American Military Mission to Armenia. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 44 p. DS195.C66.

Kadjaznoui, Oh. The Republic of Armenia: A Memorandum on the Recognition of the Government of the Republic of Armenia, Submitted by the Special Mission of the Republic of Armenia to the United States. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 15 p. DS195.R46.

Shekerjian, Haig. Papers and Photographs, 1904-1976. 8 Boxes. Manuscript and Photographic Archives.

The one box of photographs includes personal photographs none of which pertain to his military service during World War I. The photographic collection is located at Bay 4, Row 121, Face G, Shelf 7. The manuscript collection consists of 8 boxes and includes materials pertaining to his 1919 mission to Armenia. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, row 168, Face M, Shelf 5.

World War I Veterans Survey Collection, 1898-1941. 415 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

This manuscript collection consists of World War I Veterans Survey questionnaires containing veteran reflections on their military service along the Mexican Border prior to World War I, during World War I, and post-war occupation, as well as the Allied intervention in Russia. Included in the manuscript collection is a section entitled, “Near East Relief Expedition.” The World War I Veterans Survey Collection is located in Bay 5 and includes a finding aid.

### **– Armenian Genocide**

Akçam, Taner. A Shameful Act: The Armenian Genocide and the Question of Turkish Responsibility. Translated from the original Turkish version, İnsan hakları ve Ermeni sorunu: İttihat ve Terakki'den Kurtuluş Savaşı'na, by Paul Bessemer. NY: Metropolitan Books, 2006. 483 p. DS5195.5.A4313.

Falkenhorst, Nikolaus von. Trial of Nikolaus von Falkenhorst: Formerly Generaloberst in the German Army. Edited by E. H. Stevens. London: Hodge, 1949. 278 p. D804.G43.F34.

Ghuşayn, Fà'iz. Martyred Armenia. Translated from the original Arabic. NY: Doran, 1918. 52 p. DS195.5.F39.

Germany. Supreme Court. German War Trials: Report of Proceedings before the Supreme Court in Leipzig, with Appendices. London: HMSO, 1921. 57 p. D626.G4.G3.

Contains five judgments against accused German war criminals.

Gibbons, Herbert A. The Blackest Page of Modern History: Events in Armenia in 1915: The Facts and the Responsibilities. NY: Putnam, 1916. 71 p. DS195.5.G52.

Kane, Paul W. "Changing Attitudes in the United States towards German 'Atrocities' during World War I: A Study of Evidence, Diplomacy, and Historical Interpretation." MA thesis, University of Wyoming, 1961. 111 p. D626.G3.K36.

Lambert, Robert A. "Post-War Medical Conditions Among Armenian Refugees in Southern Turkey and Syria." Military Surgeon XLIX (Sep 1921): pp. 314-332. Per.

Miller, Donald E. and Miller, Lorna T. Survivors: An Oral History of the Armenian Genocide. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1993. 242 p. DS915.5.M55.

Suny, Ronald G., Goçek, Fatma Müge and Norman, M., editors. A Question of Genocide: Armenians and Turks at the End of the Ottoman Empire. NY: Oxford University Press, 2011. 434 p. DS195.5.Q45.

Fifteen essays on a wide variety of topics.

Üngör, Uğur Ümit. "Orphans, Converts and Prostitutes: Social Consequences of War and Persecution in the Ottoman Empire, 1914-1923." War in History 19 (Apr 2012): pp. 173-192. Per.

Willis, James F. Prologue to Nuremberg: The Politics and Diplomacy of Punishing War Criminals of the First World War. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1982. 292 p. D626.G3.W538.

### **Palestine Campaigns, 1916-1918**

#### **General Sources**

Commonwealth (British and ANZAC) forces battled German and Turkish troops from January 1915 to October 1918 for control of Syria, Palestine and the Sinai Peninsula. The Ottoman Empire was keenly interested in eliminating British colonial rule in the region while their German allies needed as many Commonwealth troops as possible drawn away from the Western Front. See also:

Bowman-Manifold, Michael G. E.. An Outline of the Egyptian and Palestine Campaigns, 1914-1918. England: Institute of Royal Engineers, 1932. 100 p. D566.B62.

Bullock, David L. Allenby's War: The Palestine-Arabian Campaigns, 1916-1918. NY: Blandford Press, 1988. 160 p. D566.B85.

Caygill, Harry W. "The Operations in Palestine from June 1917 to End of the War." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 179-188. D509.U55.

Dane, Edmund. British Campaigns in the Nearer East, 1914-1918, from the Outbreak of War with Turkey to the Taking of Jerusalem. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1917. 331 p. D566.D3.

David, Robert. Le Drame Ignoré de l'Armée d'Orient: Dardanelles-Serbie-Salonique-Athènes. Paris: Plon, 1927. 361 p. D566.D38.

Ford, Roger. Eden to Armageddon: World War I in the Middle East. NY: Pegasus Books, 2010. 496 p. D568.4.F67.

Hughes, Matthew. "Command, Strategy and the Battle for Palestine, 1917." In 1917: Beyond the Western Front. Boston: Brill, 2009. pp. 113-130. D521.A11917.

Idriess Ion L. The Desert Column. London: Angus & Robertson, 1938. 388 p. D566.I5.

Kearsey, A. The Operations in Egypt and Palestine, August, 1914, to June, 1917: Illustrating the Field Service Regulations. Aldershot, England: Gale & Polden, 1937. 154 p. D566.K42.

- Keren, Michael and Keren, Shlomit. We are Coming, Unafraid: The Jewish Legions and the Promised Land in the First World War. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield, 2010. 191 p. D568.7.K47.
- Kirkbride, Alec. An Awakening: The Arab Campaign, 1917-18. Tavistock, England: University Press of Arabia, 1971. 134 p. D566.K57.
- McKale, Donald M. War by Revolution: Germany and Great Britain in the Middle East in the Era of World War I. Kent, OH: Kent State University Press, 2008. 332 p. D621.M628.M35.
- Mortlock, Michael J. The Egyptian Expeditionary Force in World War I: A History of the British-Led Campaigns in Egypt, Palestine, and Syria. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Company, 2011. 302 p. D547.S85.M67.
- Newell, Jonathan. "Allenby and the Palestine Campaign." In The First World War and British Military History. Edited by Brian Bond. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1991. pp. 189-226. D522.42.F565.
- Perrett, Bryan. Desert Warfare: From Its Roman Origins to the Gulf Conflict. Wellingborough, England: Stephens, 1988. 224 p. U167.5.D4.P47.
- Raicer, Ted S. "The Great War in the Near East." Command Magazine #38 (Jul 1996): pp. 20-35. Per.
- Stiénon, Charles. Les Campagnes d'Orient et les Intérêts de l'Entente. Paris: Payot, 1918. 328 p. D566.S75.
- Wavell, Archibald P. The Palestine Campaigns. 2d edition. London: Constable, 1929. 259 p. D568.7.W3.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Strategy of the Campaigns of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force." Army Quarterly III (Jan 1922): pp. 235-249. Per.  
 Highlights the following campaigns: Syria, 1916-1917; Gaza Spring, 1917; Beersheeba, 30-31 Oct 1917; and Jordan, 19 Sep-31 Oct 1918.
- Woodward, David R. Hell in the Holy Land: World War I in the Middle East. Lexington, KY: University Press of Kentucky, 2006. 253 p. D568.A2.W66.

### **Specific Engagements**

- Eye-Witness. "A Cavalry Charge in the Western Desert: The Dorset Yeomanry at Agagia." Cavalry Journal [British] XIV (Apr 1924): pp. 185-193. Per.  
 Highlights the Battle of Agagia (25-26 Feb 1916) and the associated cavalry charge.
- Hamilton, H. W. R. "History of the 20th (Field) Company; Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners." Royal Engineers Journal XLI (Mar 1927): pp. 41-62. Per.  
 Part 2 of a 2-part article; part 2 highlighting the unit's activities at Dujaila Redoubt, Hannah, Baghdad, and Palestine.
- Risala. "The Battle of the Sheep." Cavalry Journal [British] XXIV (Jan 1934): pp. 34-43. Per.

### **– Defense of the Suez Canal (2-4 February 1915)**

Under British control since 1869, the Suez Canal, located between the Mediterranean and Red Seas, was the shortest route between Europe and the Pacific and Indian Oceans. The Ottoman Suez Expeditionary Force, consisting of some 22,000 German and Turkish troops commanded by Djemal Pasha, departed Beersheba on 14 Jan 1915. On 2 Feb, advance elements attacked the canal. After two days of fighting and the loss of 2,000 men, Pasha returned to Beersheba. This was the only direct Turkish attack on the canal. However, the mere threat of another attack caused a drain on the British forces in the region and reduced the number of troops available to support the Dardanelles Campaign launched two months later. It also moved the British to force Egypt to enlarge its own forces for homeland defense.

- "The Turkish Expedition Against the Suez Canal, February, 1915: A German Account." Army Quarterly XIV (Apr 1927): pp. 143-145. Per.
- Heemskerck von. "A German Account of the German-Turkish Expedition Against the Suez Canal in 1916." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (May 1920): pp. 353-357. Per.  
 Highlights the attack against Katja on 23 Apr 1916.

### **– Romani (3-5 August 1915)**

Over a year after the initial Ottoman attempt to capture the Suez Canal, German General Kress von Kressenstein led 15,000 Turks toward Suez, but was halted by Allied troops at Romani, a British railhead in the Sinai. Again, the Turks retreated across Sinai after just two days of fighting.

Kershaw, S. H. “The Battle of Romani, 4th of August 1916, as an Illustration of F. S. R., Vol. III, 1935, Section 26.” Army Quarterly XXXVII (Oct 1938): pp. 84-95. Per.

### **– Battles for the Sinai (December 1916-January 1917)**

After the victory at Romani, Britain saw the wisdom of protecting the Suez Canal from a distance. LTG Sir Charles Dobell constructed a railway and waterline through the Sinai, building up troops and supplies in the process. On 23 Dec 1916, his troops captured the Turkish fort at Magdhaba; two weeks later, on 8-9 Jan 1917, the ANZAC Mounted Division captured the fort at Magruntein [Rafa], effectively removing all Turkish troops from the Sinai and securing the Canal by a wide perimeter. However, the new British government, led by David Lloyd George, had its sights set on the complete domination of Palestine.

Kershaw, S. H. “Sidelights on the Battle of Rafa, 9th of January, 1917.” Army Quarterly XX (Apr 1930): pp 78-85. Per.

Robertson, H. C. H. “The 10th Australian Light Horse Attack at Magdhaba, 23rd December 1916.” Cavalry Journal [British] XXV (Apr 1935): pp. 228-233. Per.

Teichman, Oskar. “The Yeomanry at Rafa, 9th January, 1917.” Cavalry Journal XXV [British] (Jul 1935): pp. 369-386. Per.

### **– Palestine Campaign (26 March-31 October 1917)**

Three assaults on Gaza (26 Mar, 17 Apr and 31 Oct 1917) were the result of the new British strategy. The first two battles were beset by British command errors, which resulted in the appointment of a new field commander, General Edmund Allenby.

Armstrong, Gerry. “Charge at Huj: South Midland Yeomanry in Palestine.” Military Illustrated #99 (Aug 1996): pp. 39-44. Per.

Australian Military Forces. Operations of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force in Palestine from 28th October, 1917, to 31st December, 1917: Together with a Précis of Events Prior to the 3rd Battle of Gaza. Melbourne: Army Headquarters, 1924. 206 p. D568.7.O63.

Barrow, George DeS. “Two Cavalry Episodes in the Palestine Campaign, 1917-1918.” Cavalry Journal [British] XXVI (Oct 1936): pp. 475-492; XXVII (Jan 1937): pp. 1-16; XXVII (Apr 1937): pp. 159-184 and XXVII (Jul 1937): pp. 323-347. Per.

Daley, Paul. Beersheba: A Journey through Australia’s Forgotten War. Carlton, Australia: Melbourne University Publishing, 2009. 339 p. D568.7.D32.

Darrah, Thomas W. “The Palestine Campaign.” In Campaigns of the World War. Washington, DC: US Infantry Association, 1923. pp. 130-148. D521.U5.

\_\_\_\_\_. “The Palestine Campaign.” Infantry Journal XXV (Dec 1924): p. 649-667. Per.

Grainger, John D. The Battle for Palestine 1917. Rochester, NY: Boydell Press, 2006. 292 p. D568.7.G68.

“Egypt and Sinai, 1914-17.” Army Quarterly IV (Apr 1922): pp. 94-106. Per.

Lowry, Montecue J. “Allenby’s Campaign in Palestine.” Military Review LXIX (Jun 1989): pp. 68-79. Per.

Mitchell, G. E. “The Rout of the Turks by Allenby’s Cavalry.” Cavalry Journal XXIX (Apr 1920): pp. 28-43 and XXIV (Jul 1920): pp. 174-205. Per.

Teichman, Oskar. “The Yeomanry at Gaza I (26th March, 1917).” Cavalry Journal [British] XXV (Oct 1935): pp. 509-530. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. “The Yeomanry at Gaza II (April 17th-19th, 1917).” Cavalry Journal [British] XXVI (Apr 1936): pp. 159-187. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. “The Yeomanry at Gaza III (October 27th-November 6th, 1917).” Cavalry Journal [British] XXVI (Jul 1936): pp. 315-347. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. “The Yeomanry at Huj, 8th November, 1917.” Cavalry Journal [British] XXVI (Oct 1936): pp. 493-516. Per.

US Army Cavalry School. Department of General Instruction. The Palestine Campaign. Fort Riley, KS: Cavalry School, 192-? 277 p. D568.7.P35.

### **– Beersheba (31 October-9 December 1917)**

A third strike on Gaza, masterminded by Allenby, saw far greater success, largely as a result of a campaign of deception. When Allenby finally attacked Beersheba on 31 Oct 1917, the Turks were caught by surprise. Allenby feigned a frontal assault, while the Australian Light Horse flanked the Turkish defenders from the east in what is often referred to as history’s “last successful cavalry charge.”

Clarke, F. A. S. “Some Notes on Desert Warfare.” Army Quarterly XI (Jan 1926): pp. 270-281. Per.  
Focuses on water supplies at Romani Oasis (1916) and Beersheba (1917).

Grant, W. “Charge of the 4th Australian Light Horse at Beersheba, 31st October, 1917.” Cavalry Journal [British] XXVI (Jan 1936): pp. 41-47. Per.

Mackintosh, A. “Operations by the Forces Under General Sir E. Allenby in Palestine.” Infantry Journal XIV (May 1918): pp. 884-892. Per.

### **– Jerusalem Campaign (6 November-26 December 1917)**

Although decisive, Beersheba was not conclusive because the Turks had redeployed some troops, forcing the British to continue their campaign. Successive battles at Tel Esh Sheria (6 Nov), into Gaza proper (7 Nov), and at Junction Station and Mughar Ridge (11-14 Nov), finally led to the fall of Jerusalem on 26 December.

Action of 6th Mounted Brigade at El Mughar: Palestine Campaign, November 13, 1917. Cairo: Government Press, 1918. 6 p. D568.2.A38.

Beadle, J. P. “The Charge of the 6th Mounted Brigade at El Mughar, November 13, 1917.” Cavalry Journal [British] XII (Jul 1922): pp. 217-218. Per.

Teichman, Oskar. “The Yeomanry at Ballin and at El Mughar (November 12th and 13th, 1917).” Cavalry Journal [British] XXVII (Oct 1937): pp. 481-505. Per.

Thorne, I. D. P. “Jerusalem: A Myth of 1917.” Army Quarterly & Defence Journal 120 (Apr 1990): pp. 203-205. Per.  
Highlights the capture of Jerusalem in Dec 1917.

### **Endgame**

By early 1918, Turkish troops were under the command of German General Liman von Sanders, who deployed some 36,000 troops into the Jordan Valley. Meanwhile, most of Allenby’s veteran army had been sent to the Western Front and replaced with recruits from India, who spent the spring and summer of 1918 being trained by the thus-far successful British General.

Allenby received additional support from Colonel T. E. Lawrence and Enver Faisal’s Arab Army of some 6,000 tribesmen. They had been keeping the Turks occupied by a series of raids that disrupted the Hejaz Railway and communications in general, and included the capture of the port city of Aqaba. Lawrence convinced Allenby to allow the Arab Army to form the British right flank in the march through Palestine to Damascus. Allenby chose to attack north through the Jordan Valley and through von Sanders’ army. Through a succession of battles, Megiddo (westernized as Armageddon, 19 Sep), Damascus (1 Oct), Beirut (2 Oct), Homs (16 Oct) and Aleppo (25 Oct), the Turkish Army essentially ceased to exist. Allenby occupied Beirut and Homs, while Lawrence, after making a ceremonial entrance into Damascus, continued north to the Turkish-Syrian border. The Turks signed an armistice on 28 Oct; with their formal surrender two days later, marking an end to Ottoman rule in the Middle East.



- Cruikshank, J. R. H. "From Acre to Aleppo with Allenby." Cavalry Journal XXXIII (Jan 1924): pp. 52-62. Per. Highlights the period of Sep and Oct, 1918.
- Ex-A. D. C. "Aleppo during the Armistice." Cavalry Journal [British] XIV (Oct 1924): pp. 456-461. Per.
- Fowle, F. E. "The 15th Field Troop at Haifa, September 23rd, 1918." Royal Engineers Journal XLVIII (Sep 1934): pp. 403-407. Per.
- Hughes, Matthew. "Eli Kedourie and the Capture of Damascus, 1 October 1918: A Reassessment." War and Society 23 (May 2005): pp. 87-106. Per.
- Knowles, G. "34th Poona Horse: Narrative Account of Cavalry Engagements in 1918 in Palestine." Cavalry Journal [British] X (Oct 1920): pp. 393-396. Per. Highlights the Battles of Aleppo (27 Oct 1918), Nazareth (20 Sep 1918) and Damascus (30 Sep-1 Oct 1918).
- Lambert, W. J. "A Cavalry Fight near Aleppo (October 26, 1918)." Cavalry Journal [British] XIV (Jul 1924): pp. 314-320. Per.
- Liman von Sanders, Otto. "The Turkish Operations in Palestine, 19th-23rd September, 1918." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXVI (May 1921): pp. 326-336. Per.
- McKenzie, K. A. "The Capture of Semakh, 25th September, 1918: Action by the 4th Australian Light Horse Brigade." Cavalry Journal [British] XXVI (Apr 1936): pp. 204-210. Per.
- Massey, William T. Allenby's Final Triumph. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1920. 347 p. D568.7.M32.
- Teichman, Oskar. "The Yeomanry at Es Salt (April 30th-May 4th, 1918)." Cavalry Journal [British] XXVIII (Jan 1938): pp. 1-30. Per.
- Wauchope, A. G. "The Destruction of the VIth Turkish Army." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIV (Aug 1919): pp. 436-459. Per.
- Weir, G. A. "Some Critics of Cavalry and the Palestine Campaign." Cavalry Journal [British] X (Oct 1920): pp. 531-541. Per. Includes coverage of Nahr Falik (19 Sep 1918) and Haifa (23 Sep 1918).

### **Arab Revolt**

- Abellera, Thomas. "The Arab Revolt of 5 June 1916." Typescript. Washington, DC: Georgetown University, 1948. 48 p. D568.4.A2.
- Barclay, Timothy. "T. E. Lawrence and the Arab Revolt: Innovation and Irregular Warfare." MA thesis, Central Missouri State University, 1991. 70 p. D568.4.B38.
- Barr, James. Setting the Desert on Fire: T. E. Lawrence and Britain's Secret War in Arabia, 1916-1918. NY: W. W. Norton & Company, 2008. 382 p. DS63.2.G7.B38.
- Browne, O'Brien. "Creating Chaos." Military History Quarterly 23 (Autumn 2010): pp. 14-25. Per.
- DeWeerd, Harvey A. "Was Lawrence a Great Soldier?" Cavalry Journal XLVI (May/June 1937): pp. 268-275. Per.
- Hynes, James P. Lawrence of Arabia's Secret Air Force: Based on the Diary of Flight Sergeant George Hyne. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Aviation, 2010. 146 p. D568.4.H96.
- Lawrence, T. E. "The Evolution of a Revolt." Army Quarterly I (Oct 1920): pp. 55-69. Per. Article was reprinted in 1989 by the Combat Studies Institute (CSI), which is available at D568.4.L387.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Evolution of a Revolt: Early Postwar Writings of T. E. Lawrence. Edited by Stanley and Rodelle Weintraub. University Park, PA: Pennsylvania State University Press, 1968. 175 p. D568.4.L38.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Oriental Assembly. Edited by A. W. Lawrence. NY: E. P. Dutton & Company, 1940. 291 p. D568.4.L45.A352.

- \_\_\_\_\_. Revolt in the Desert. Ware, England: Wordsworth Editions, 1997. 445 p. D568.4.L42.  
Reprint; originally published in 1927, which also is available at D568.4.L42 1927.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "A Set Piece: January, 1918." Army Quarterly II (Apr 1921): pp. 22-31. Per.  
Highlights the capture of Shobek in Jan 1918.
- Mohs, Polly A. Military Intelligence and the Arab Revolt: The First Modern Intelligence War. NY: Routledge, 2008. 238 p. D639.S7.M48.
- Moore, Lawrence W. "T. E. Lawrence: Theorist and Campaign Planner." Fort Leavenworth, KS: School of Advanced Military Studies (SAMS), Command and General Staff College (CGSC), 1992. 55 p. U162.M66.
- Mousa, Suleiman. "Arab Sources on Lawrence of Arabia: New Evidence." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 116 (Apr 1986): pp. 158-171. Per.
- Nicolle, David. Lawrence and the Arab Revolts: Warfare and Soldiers of the Middle East, 1914-18. London: Osprey, 1989. 48 p. D568.4.L45.N53.
- Schneider, James J. Guerrilla Leader: T. E. Lawrence and the Arab Revolt. NY: Bantam Books, 2011. 328 p. D568.4.L45.S34.
- Weir, William. "The Triumph of the Outside Agitator: Lawrence in Arabia, 1916-1918." In Guerrilla Warfare: Irregular Warfare in the Twentieth Century. Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 2008. pp. 59-66. U240.W45.
- Yaphe, Judith S. "The Arab Revolt in Iraq of 1920." PhD dissertation, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1972. 336 p. DS79.Y26 Microfilm.

### **Special Aspects**

- The Australian Army Medical Services in the War of 1914-1918. 3 volumes. Melbourne: Australian War Memorial, 1930-1943. UM122.1914-18.B97.  
See especially, Volume 1, covering the Gallipoli Campaign and operations in Sinai and Palestine.
- Kitchen, James. "The Indianization of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force: Palestine 1918." In The Indian Army in the Two World Wars. Boston: Brill, 2012. pp. 165-190. UA842.I53.
- Lindsell, Wilfrid G. "Military Administration in the Palestine Campaign." Journal of Royal Artillery LV (Oct 1928): pp. 376-389. Per.
- Massey, William T. The Great War in the Middle East. 2 volumes. Great Britain: Leonaur, 2009. D640.M3487.  
Author was an accredited London newspaper journalist covering the Middle East during the war.
- Mazza, Roberto and Ouhes, Idir. "For God and *La Patrie*: Antonin Jaussen, Dominican Priest and French Intelligence Agent in the Middle East, 1914-1920." First World War Studies 3 (Oct 2012): pp. 145-164. Per.
- Rarey, George H. "The Tank in the World War." Infantry Journal XXIX (Oct 1926): pp. 410-417. Per.  
Part 3 of a 7-part article; Part 3 highlights the use of British tanks in Palestine and Messines.
- Satia, Priya. Spies in Arabia: The Great War and the Cultural Foundations of Britain's Covert Empire in the Middle East. NY: Oxford University Press, 2008. 458 p. D639.S7.S28.
- Schroeter, J. The Importance of Land Fortifications in the World War. Translated from the original German by Samuel G. Shartle. Typescript. Schweidnitz, Germany: Schroeter, 1922. 59 p. D521.S37.
- Showalter, Dennis. "The Indianization of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force, 1917-18: An Imperial Turning Point." In The Indian Army in the Two World Wars. Boston: Brill, 2012. pp. 145-164. UA842.I53.
- "The Signal Service with the Egyptian Expeditionary Force." Royal Engineers Journal XXXI (Apr 1920): pp. 215-218. Per.  
Highlights the period Jul 1917 through Oct 1918.

Sheffy, Yigal. "Chemical Warfare and the Palestine Campaign, 1916-1918." Journal of Military History 73 (Jul 2009): pp. 803-844. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Institutionalized Deception and Perception Reinforcement: Allenby's Campaigns in Palestine, 1917-18." In Intelligence and Military Operations. Edited by Michael I. Handel. London: Frank Cass, 1990. pp. 173-236. UB250.I56.

Townshend, Charles. "In Aid of the Civil Power: Britain, Ireland and Palestine, 1916-1948." In Counterinsurgency in Modern Warfare. NY: Osprey, 2008. pp. 19-36. U241.C663.

### **– Air Operations**

Courtenay, H. A. "Extracts from the Diary of a Flying Officer in Palestine." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 9 (Jan 1921): pp. 387-402 and 9 (Apr 1921): pp. 452-460. Per.

Hughes, Cecil E. Above and Beyond Palestine: An Account of the Work of the East Indies and Egypt Seaplane Squadron, 1916-1918. London: E. Benn, 1930. 268 p. D602.H8.

Sherman, Forrest. "Air Operations in Palestine." US Naval Institute Proceedings 53 (Jul 1927): pp. 787-792. Per.

Sutherland, L.W. Aces and Kings. London: J. Hamilton, 1936? 276 p. D607.A8.S82.

### **– Artillery**

Sibert, E. L. "Campaign Summary and Notes on Horse Artillery in the Sinai and Palestine." Field Artillery Journal XVIII (May/June 1928): pp. 255-271. Per.

### **– Cavalry**

Croft, John. "Horsed [sic] Cavalry in the 1914-18 War." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 115 (Apr 1985): pp. 209-220. Per.

Highlights the Battles of the Somme 14 Jul 1916; Cambrai/Amiens, 8 Aug 1918 and Palestine, Sep 1918.

Davis, Edward. "The British Cavalry in Palestine and Syria." Cavalry Journal XXXII (Jan 1923): pp. 56-65 and XXXIII (Jan 1924): pp. 47-51. Per.

The author was an American observer with the British Army.

Fox, Frank. The History of the Royal Gloucestershire Hussars Yeomanry, 1898-1922: The Great Cavalry Campaign in Palestine. London: P. Allan, 1923. 336 p. D547.R66.F69.

Gould, G. "With the 4th Cavalry Division in Palestine, September, 1918." Cavalry Journal [British] X (Jul 1920) pp. 189-206. Per.

Cruikshank, J. R. H. "How Cavalry Exploits a Victory: Being Extracts from the Diary of a Subaltern under Allenby in Palestine." Cavalry Journal XXXII (Apr 1923): pp. 163-170. Per.

Highlights British Cavalry operations at Acre, 23-24 Sep, 1918.

"Operations of the Mounted Troops of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force." Cavalry Journal [British]. Per. Eleven-part article with individual authors each highlighting the operations of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force (EEF).

Part 1: Foster, W. J. X (Oct 1920): pp. 385-392.

Part 2: XI (Jan 1921) is not available.

Part 3: Foster, W. J. XI (Apr 1921): pp. 127-161; includes Chapters VIII (p. 127), IX (p. 143) and X (p.150); and XI (p. 153).

Part 4: Browne, J. G. XI (Jul 1921): pp. 223-244 includes Chapters XII (p. 223), XIII (p. 228), XIV (p. 234), and XV (p. 242).

Part 5: Osborne, Rex. XI (Oct 1921): pp. 331-377; includes Chapters XVI (p. 331) and XVII (p. 355) and XVIII (p. 366).

Part 6: Osborne, Rex. XII (Jan 1922): pp. 41-58; includes Chapter XIX (p. 41)

- Part 7: Osborne, Rex. XII (Apr 1922): pp. 113-142; includes Chapters XX (p. 113) and XXI (p. 123)
- Part 8: Osborne, Rex. XII (Oct 1922): pp. 344-374 includes Chapters XXII (p. 344) and XXIII (p. 354)
- Part 9: Osborne, Rex. XIII (Jan 1923) pp. 21-41; includes Chapter XXIV (p.21).
- Part 10: Osborne, Rex. XIII (Apr 1923): pp. 138-156; includes Chapter XXV (p. 138).
- Part 11: Osborne, Rex. XIII (Jul 1923): pp. 276-286; includes Chapters XXVI (p. 276) and XXVII (p. 284).

Q. L. "With the 13th Indian Cavalry Brigade in Palestine." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIV (May 1919): pp. 232-245. Per.

Highlights the Battles of Nazareth and Acre (Sep 1918) and Damascus to Aleppo (Oct-Nov 1918).

Weir, G. A. "Some Critics of Cavalry and the Palestine Campaign." Cavalry Journal [British] X (Oct 1920): pp. 531-541. Per.

Includes coverage of the Battles of Nahr Falik (19 Sep 1918) and Haifa (23 Sep 1918).

\_\_\_\_\_. "Some Reflections on the Cavalry Campaign in Palestine." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXVII (May 1922): pp. 219-235. Per.

Welsch, O. "Cavalry in the Palestine Campaign." Translated from an article first appearing in Militär Wochenblatt. Cavalry Journal [British] XVII (Apr 1927): pp. 293-301. Per.

#### **– Engineer Operations**

Bowman-Manifold, M. G. E. "An Outline of the Egyptian and Palestine Campaigns, 1914-1918." Royal Engineers Journal. Per.

Part 1: XXXVI (Jul 1922): pp. 1-14.

Part 2: XXXVI (Aug 1922): pp. 93-112.

Part 3: XXXVI (Sep 1922): pp. 166-177.

Part 4: XXXVI (Oct 1922): pp. 211-229.

Part 5: XXXVI (Nov 1922): pp. 272-284.

Part 6: XXXVI (Dec 1922): pp. 351-367.

Charles, E. M. S. "With Divisional R. E. in Palestine." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVI (Nov 1922): p. 285. Per.

Cráster, S. L. "Engineer Stores in the Great War and After." Royal Engineers Journal XXXVII (Sep 1923): pp. 375-388. Per.

"The Egyptian Expeditionary Force." Royal Engineers Journal XXXI (May 1920): pp. 269-274. Per.

Fowle, F. E. "Mounted Sappers in the Near East, 1916-19." Royal Engineers Journal L (Dec 1936): pp. 548-556 and LI (Mar 1937): pp. 43-55. Per.

Hamilton, H. W. R. "History of the 20th (Field) Company; Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners." Royal Engineers Journal XLI (Mar 1927): pp. 41-62. Per.

Part 2 of a 2-part article; highlights the unit's activities at Dujaila Redoubt, Hannah, Baghdad, and Palestine.

Woodhouse, H. L. "Railway Demolitions and Repairs." Royal Engineers Journal XXXI (Feb 1920): pp. 49-54. Per.  
Highlights the repair of rail lines in East Africa and Palestine.

#### **– Supply and Transport**

Baring-Gould, E. S. "History of M. T. of Desert Mounted Corps during Operations in Palestine and Syria, 1918." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Apr 1920): pp. 76-83. Per.

Highlights Motor Transport in Palestine and Syria, 1918.

- Egyptian Expeditionary Force. S & T Directorate. "Camel Transport Corps - Egyptian Expeditionary Force, 1915-1919." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly. Per.  
 Part 1: 8 (Oct 1920): pp. 279-297.  
 Part 2: 9 (Jan 1921): pp. 303-360.  
 Part 3: 10 (Jul 1922): pp. 212-235.  
 Part 4: 11 (Jan 1923): p. 61.
- Davies, G. F. "Lecture on Supplies and Transport: Egyptian Expeditionary Force." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Jul 1920): pp. 197-216. Per.
- Drake, Charles C. "Allenby's Palestine Campaign, 1917-1918: A Few Problems in Supply." Quartermaster Review XI (Mar/Apr 1932): pp. 22-34. Per.
- Elliott, W. "Maintaining Allenby's Armies-A Footnote to History." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 13 (Jan 1925): pp. 114-128. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Supply by Camel Transport on the Sollum Expedition, 1916." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 15 (Jan 1927): pp. 11-21. Per.
- Siffken, Bernard. "The Supply Service to Aleppo, October, 1918-January, 1919." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 10 (Apr 1922): pp. 116-124. Per.
- "A Student." "The Horse in the Palestine Campaign." Cavalry Journal XXXVII (Apr 1928): pp. 259-265. Per.  
 Highlights the procurement of food supplies for horses and camps.
- Titmas, W. J. "The Campaign in Palestine and Syria." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 10 (Jan 1922): pp. 1-15. Per.  
 Highlights the period Jul 1917 to Oct 1918.

#### **- Water Supply**

- Stephen, F. W. "Jerusalem New Water Supply." Royal Engineers Journal XXXIV (Dec 1921): pp. 261-268. Per.
- Streeten, G. "Water Supply in Sinai and Palestine." Royal Engineers Journal XXVIII (Nov 1918): pp. 193-197. Per.
- "Water Supply during the Operations against Beersheba and Gaza, November, 1917." Royal Engineers Journal XXX (Sep 1919): pp. 97-104. Per.

#### **British and Commonwealth Perspectives**

- Adams, R. E. C. The Modern Crusaders. London: Routledge, 1920. 183 p. D568.7.A32.
- Allenby, Edmund H. "Palestine." Royal Engineers Journal XLIII (Mar 1929): p. 41-49. Per.
- Berrie, George. Morale, A Story of Australian Light Horsemen. Sydney, Australia: Holland & Stephenson, 1949. 252 p. D640.B565.
- Dalbiac, Philip H. History of the 60th Division (2/2nd London Division). London: Allen & Unwin, 1927. 255 p. D546.5.60th.D25.
- Davis, Edward. Operations of the British Army. S.l.: n.p., 1918. D548.7.D3.
- Dudley, Ward C. H. The 74th (Yeomanry) Division in Syria and France. London: J. Murray, 1922. 276 p. D546.5.74th.D83.
- Gilbert, Vivian. The Romance of the Last Crusade: With Allenby to Jerusalem. NY: D. Appleton, 1926. 235 p. D568.7.G5.
- Jabotinsky, Vladimir. The Story of the Jewish Legion. NY: B. Ackerman, 1945. 191 p. D547.R6.Z5.  
 This British unit was raised for Mideast operations and included an American battalion;  
 see especially, pp. 164-166.
- Kitchen, James E. "'Khaki Crusaders': Crusading Rhetoric and the British Imperial Soldier during the Egypt and Palestine Campaigns, 1916-18." First World War Studies 1 (Oct 2010): pp. 141-160. Per.

- MacMunn, George F. The King's Pawns: Being Empire Stories of the World War. London: Sheldon Press, 1930. 219 p. D640.M25.
- Massey, William T. How Jerusalem was Won: Being the Record of Allenby's Campaign in Palestine. NY: Scribner, 1920. 295 p. D568.7.M35.
- Murray, Archibald J. Sir Archibald Murray's Despatches (June 1916-June 1917). NY: E.P. Dutton & Company, 1920. 229 p. D568.2.M8.
- Rose, Linda C. "Britain in the Middle East, 1914-1918: Design or Accident?" PhD dissertation, Columbia University, 1969. 355 p. D610.R67.
- Wavell, Archibald P. "Allenby: An Appreciation." Army Quarterly XXXII (Jul 1936): pp. 230-237. Per.
- Woodward, David R. Forgotten Soldiers of the First World War: Lost Voices from the Middle Eastern Front. Stroud, England: Tempus, 2006. 318 p. D566.W66.

### **Turkish Perspective**

- Aaronsohn, Alexander. With the Turks in Palestine. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1916. 84 p. D568.7.A2.
- Atkinson, C. T. "General Liman von Sanders on His Experiences in Palestine." Army Quarterly III (Jan 1922): pp. 257-275. Per.
- Kressenstein, Kress von. "The Campaign in Palestine from the Enemy's Side." Translated from the original German. Article first appeared in the Bund der Asienkämpfer. Royal United Service Institute (RUSI) Journal LXVII (Aug 1922): pp. 503-513. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "War in the Desert." Translated from the original German by Oliver L. Spaulding. Washington, DC: US Army War College, Historical Section, 1936. 32 p. D568.7.K713.  
Article first appeared in the Sep 1936 edition of Wissen und Wehr.
- Murphy, C. C. R. "The Turkish Army in the Great War." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Feb 1920): pp. 90-104. Per.
- Nogales Méndez, Rafael de. Four Years Beneath the Crescent. Translated from the original Spanish by Muna Lee. NY: C. Scribner's Sons, 1926. 416 p. D566.N6.
- Liman von Sanders, Otto V. W. Five Years in Turkey. Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1927. 326 p. D5566.L53.  
Also available in a German version, Fünf Jahre Türkei, which is available at D566.L52 and in a French version, Cinq Ans de Turquie, which is available at D566.L54.
- Steuber, Dr. Major General. "The Palestine Campaign: Extracts from 'Juldirim': Deutsche Streiter auf Heiligem Boden." Translated from the original German by Paul E. Harm. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1932. 20 p. D568.7.S8.
- Weber, Frank G. Eagles on the Crescent: Germany, Austria, and the Diplomacy of the Turkish Alliance, 1914-1918. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1970. 284 p. D566.W4.
- Yalman, Ahmet E. Turkey in the World War. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1930. 310 p. DR588.E6.

### **African Theater**

#### **General Sources**

- Farwell, Byron. The Great War in Africa, 1914-1918. NY: Norton, 1986. 382 p. D575.F37.
- Fikes, Robert Jr. "The Extent of Military Involvement of Colonial Troops in Europe, 1914 to 1919." Typescript. San Diego State University, 1991. 27 p. D573.F54.
- Grundlingh, Albert. "Black Men in a White Man's War: The Impact of the First World War on South African Blacks." War and Society 3 (May 1985): pp. 55-82. Per.

- Jordan, David. The Balkans, Italy & Africa, 1914-1918: From Sarajevo to the Piave and Lake Tanganyika. London: Amber Books, 2012. 224 p. D560.J67.
- Lunn, Joe. Memoirs of the Maelstrom: A Senegalese Oral History of the First World War. Portsmouth, NH: Heinemann, 1999. 264 p. D548.9.S46.L86.
- O'Neill, Herbert C. The War in Africa, 1914-1917, and in the Far East, 1914. London: Longmans, Green and Company, 1918. 113 p. D573.O7.
- Page, Melvin E., editor. Africa and the First World War. NY: St. Martin's Press, 1987. 231 p. D575.A34.
- Paice, Edward. World War I: The African Front. NY: Pegasus Books, 2008. 488 p. D576.G3.P35.
- Strachan, Hew. The First World War in Africa. NY: Oxford University Press, 2004. 224 p. D575.S77.
- van der Waag, Ian. "The Battle of Sandfontein, 26 September 1914: South African Military Reform and the German South-West Africa Campaign, 1914-1915." First World War Studies 4 (Oct 2013): pp. 141-166. Per.

### **German South-West Africa**

- Collyer, John J. The Campaign in German South West Africa, 1914-1915. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1997. 180 p. D576.G5.C65.  
Reprint; originally published in 1937.
- Hennig, Richard. Deutsch-Südwest im Weltkrieg. Berlin: Süsserott, 1920. 311 p. D576.G5.H4.
- Rayner, W. S. and O'Shaughnessey, W. W. How Botha and Smuts Conquered German South West: A Full Record of the Campaign from Official Information by Reuter's Special War Correspondents Who Accompanied the Forces Sent by the Government of the Union of South Africa. Uckfield, England: Naval and Military Press, 2010. 299 p. DT779.5.R3.  
Reprint; the original 1916 publication is available at DT1135.R39.
- Robinson, J. P. Kay. With Botha's Army. London: G. Allen & Unwin, 1916. 158 p. D576.G5.R6.
- Seitz, Theodor. Südafrika im Weltkriege: Der Zusammenbruch in Deutsch-Südwestafrika: die Politik der Südafrikanischen Union während des Grossen Krieges: Weltfriede? Berlin: D. Reimer (E. Vohsen), A.-G., 1920. 111 p. D576.G5.S4.
- Suchier, Walther. Deutsch-Südwest im Weltkrieg: Kriegseindrücke aus den Jahren 1914/15. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler und Sohn, 1918. 136 p. D576.G5.S3.
- Ungleich, Thomas R. "The Defense of German South-West Africa during World War I." MA thesis, University of Miami, 1974. 246 p. D576.G5.U47.
- Trew, Henry F. Botha Treks. London: Blackie & Son, 1936. 190 p. D576.G5.T72.
- Walker, Henry F. B. A Doctor's Diary in Damaraland. London: E. Arnold, 1917. 207 p. D576.G5.W3.
- van der Waag, Ian. "The Battle of Sandfontein, 26 September 1914: South African Military Reform and the German South-West Africa Campaign, 1914-1915." First World War Studies 4 (Oct 2013): pp. 141-166. Per.
- Whittall, W. With Botha and Smuts in Africa. NY: Cassell and Company, 1917. 279 p. DT779.5.W5.

### **West Africa**

- Bruschi, Francesca. "Military Collaboration, Conscription and Citizenship Rights in the Four Communes of Senegal and in French West Africa (1912-1946)." In The World in World Wars: Experiences, Perceptions and Perspectives from Africa and Asia. Boston: Brill, 2010. pp. 429-456. D521.W68.
- Bryant, Frederick C. "The Capture of Togoland." Cavalry Journal [British] XVI (Apr 1926): pp. 141-155. Per.  
Focuses on operations in West Africa during Aug 1914
- Gorges, Edmund H. The Great War in West Africa. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1930. 284 p. D575.G6.

Haywood, A. H. W. "Brief Note on Strategy and Tactics of the Campaign in the Cameroons." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (May 1920); pp. 299-309. Per.

Highlights the Cameroon Campaign during the period Sep 1914 to Feb 1916.

Hilditch, A. Neville. Battle Sketches 1914-15. Oxford, England: Clarendon Press, 1915. 206 p. D525.H5.

Includes "The Campaigns in Cameroon," at pp. 7-40.

Meyer-Griffith, Walter. "Some Side Lights on the Cameroon Expedition." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIV (Aug 1919); pp. 410-435. Per.

Contains extracts from his diaries for the period 12 Sep 1914 to 27 May 1915. The author was killed in action on 28 May 1915.

Great Britain. Committee of Imperial Defence. Military Operations, Togoland and the Cameroons, 1914-1916. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1995, 469 p. D521.H5783.

Reprint; the original 1931 publication also is available at D521.H5783.

Reynolds, A. J. "The Anglo-French Occupation of Togoland, 1914." Army Quarterly XII (Jul 1926): pp. 315-322. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Reminiscences of the Anglo-French Occupation of the Cameroons, 1914." Army Quarterly XIV (Jul 1927): pp. 394-404. Per.

Highlights the Battle of Japoma Bridge on 5 Oct 1914.

Rudin, Harry R. Germans in the Cameroons, 1884-1914: A Case Study in Modern Imperialism. Hamden, CT: Archon Books, 1968. 456 p. DT572.R8.

Reprint; original 1938 publication is available at DT572.R8 1938.

### **– French African Troops**

Balesi, Charles J. From Adversaries to Comrade-in-Arms: West Africans and the French Military, 1885-1918. Waltham, MA: Crossroads Press, 1979. 182 p. DT532.B34.

Davis, Shelby C. Reservoirs of Men: A History of the Black Troops of French West Africa. Geneva: Librairie Kindig, 1934. 205 p. UA709.F78.D38.

Historique des Troupes Coloniales Pendant la Guerre 1914-1918 (Fronts Exterieurs). Paris: Charles-Lavauzelle & Cie, 1931. 351 p. D548.9.C6.H52.

### **Sudan, 1916-1917**

Lamb, A. J. R. "Operations Against the Nuba Gebels, October 17, 1917, to January 25, 1918, Being Extracts from the Diaries of Major A. J. R. Lamb, D. S. O., The Queen's Bays." Cavalry Journal [British] XXV (Apr 1935): pp. 290-303; XXV (Jul 1935): pp. 418-430 and XXV (Oct 1935): pp. 542-559. Per.

Highlights the activities of the British cavalry in operations against the Nuba Gebels.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Sudan Patrol." Cavalry Journal [British] XXVI (Oct 1936): pp. 517-537 and XXVII (Jan 1937): pp. 31-46. Per.

Maydon, H. C. "Darfur." Cavalry Journal [British] XXIV (Jul 1934): pp. 415-436. Per.

Highlights operations in the Sudan in 1916.

"Sartek." "The Passing of an Empire: The Fall of the Sultanate of Darfur...." Army Quarterly XXI (Jan 1931): pp. 345-355. Per.

Wingate, Ronald. Wingate of the Sudan: The Life and Times of General Sir Reginald Wingate, Maker of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. London: J. Murray, 1955. 274 p. DT156.6.W56.

## **East Africa**

### **General Sources**

Anderson, Ross. The Forgotten Front: The East African Campaign, 1914-1918. Stroud, England: Tempus, 2007. 351 p. D521.A53.



- Arning, Wilhelm. Vier Jahre Weltkrieg in Deutsch-Ostafrika. Hannover. Germany: Gebrüder Jänecke, 1919. 324 p. D576.G3.A8.
- Britten, W. E. "Portuguese East Africa, 1918." Royal Engineers Journal XLIX (Sep 1935): pp. 430-444. Per.
- Buchanan, Angus. Three Years of War in East Africa. London: J. Murray, 1920. 246 p. D576.G3.B8.
- Buhrer, J. L'Afrique Orientale Allemande et la Guerre de 1914-1918. Paris: L. Fournier, 1922. 427 p. D576.G3.B85.
- Crowe, John H. V. General Smuts' Campaign in East Africa. London: J. Murray, 1918. 280 p. D576.G3.C8.
- Dane, Edmund. British Campaigns in Africa and the Pacific, 1914-1918. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. 215 p. D573.D3.
- Gardner, Brian. On to Kilimanjaro: The Bizarre Story of the First World War in East Africa. NY: Macfadden-Bartell, 1964. 290 p. D576.G3.G32.
- Hordern, Charles, compiler. Military Operations: East Africa, August 1914-September 1916. Volume I. History of the Great War Based on Official Documents. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1990. 599 p. D521.H5764.
- Miller, Charles. Battle for the Bundu: The First World War in East Africa. NY: Macmillan, 1974. 353 p. D576.G3.M45.
- Mosley, Leonard. Duel for Kilimanjaro: An Account of the East African Campaign, 1914-1918. London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1963. 244 p. D576.G3.M58.
- Moulaert, Georges B. J. M. La Campagne du Tanganika (1916-1917). Bruxelles, Belgique: L'Édition Universelle, 1934. 238 p. DT779.5.M6.
- Northey, Edward. "The Campaign in East Africa." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (May 1917): pp. 269-285. Per.  
Highlights British operations launched from the northeast Rhodesia / Nyasaland border, 1916-1917.
- Orr, G. M. "Random Recollections of East Africa, 1914-1918." Army Quarterly XI (Jan 1926): pp. 282-293. Per.  
Provides an overview of German East Africa during World War I.
- Sibley, J. R. Tanganyikan Guerrilla: East African Campaign 1914-18. NY: Ballantine Books, 1971. 158 p. D576.G3.S5.
- Stiénon, Charles. La Campagne Anglo-Belge de L'Afrique Orientale Allemande. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1917. 198 p. D576.G3.S8.
- Wynn, Wynn E. Ambush. London: Hutchinson, 1937. 256 p. D576.G3.W9.
- Specific Locales and Engagements**
- Ball, Clinton W. "German East Africa Recollections." Military Engineer XX (Jan/Feb 1928): pp. 56-61. Per.  
"Extracts from the Diary of an Officer on the 'Konigsberg.'" Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIII (May 1918): pp. 235-240. Per.  
Highlights operations at Dar-es-Salaam in Jul 1915.
- Northey, Edward. "The Campaign in East Africa." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (May 1917): pp. 269-285. Per.  
Highlights British operations launched from the northeast Rhodesia / Nyasaland border, 1916-1917.
- Orr, G. M. "From Rumbo to the Rovuma. The Odyssey of 'One' Column in East Africa in 1917." Army Quarterly VII (Oct 1923): pp. 109-129. Per.  
Highlights the period 18 Apr to 28 Nov 1917.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Von Lettow's Escape into Portuguese East Africa, 1917." Army Quarterly XIII (Oct 1926): pp. 50-59. Per.  
Highlights the period 7-26 Nov 1917.

Ridgway, R. T. "With No. 2 Column-German East Africa 1917." Army Quarterly V (Oct 1922): pp. 12-28 and V (Jan 1923): pp. 247-263. Per.  
Highlights the period Jun through Dec 1917, and the Battle of Narungombe, 18-19 Jul 1917.

### **Special Aspects**

Adler, F. B., Lorch, A. E. and Curson, H. H. The South African Field Artillery in German East Africa and Palestine, 1915-1919. Pretoria, South Africa: J. L. Van Schaik for the South African War Museum, 1958. 146 p. D547.A4.A34.

Arquilla, John. Insurgents, Raiders, and Bandits: How Masters of Irregular Warfare have Shaped Our World. Chicago: Ivan R. Dee, 2011. 310 p. U167.5.I8.A77.  
See especially, Chapter 10, "Veldt Rider: Christiaan de Wet," at pp. 129-142.

"By a Padre." "The Campaign in East Africa." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 9 (Apr 1921): pp. 438-445. Per.  
Highlights British logistics in East Africa.

Fraser-Tyler, W. K. "Cavalry in Bush Warfare." Cavalry Journal [British] XV (Oct 1925): pp. 501-513. Per.  
Focuses on British and Indian Cavalry operations in East Africa, Sep 1917 to Jan 1918.

Greenstein, Lewis J. "Africans in a European War: The First World War in East Africa with Special Reference to the Nandi of Kenya." PhD dissertation, Indiana University, 1975. 300 p. D576.G3.G62 Microfilm.

Hazleton, P. O. "Organization and Administration of Supply and Transport in the East African Campaign." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Oct 1920): pp. 225-237. Per.

Orr, G. M. "Smuts v. Lettow. A Critical Phase in East Africa; August to September, 1916." Army Quarterly IX (Jan 1925): pp. 287-299. Per.

Samson, Anne. "The Impact of the East Africa Campaign, 1914-1918 on South Africa and Beyond." In The World in World Wars: Experiences, Perceptions and Perspectives from Africa and Asia. Boston: Brill, 2010. pp. 483-498. D521.W68.

Saunders-Knox-Gore, W. A. C. "Outline of General Smut's Campaign in East Africa." Cavalry Journal XI [British] (Jul 1921): pp. 245-246. Per.  
Focuses on British and South African cavalry operations in East Africa, 1916-1917.

Thornhill, Christopher J. Taking Tanganyika: Experiences of an Intelligence Officer, 1914-1918. London: S. Paul & Company, 1937. 288 p. D576.G3.T5.

Williams, Peter J. "Joint Fires in the East African Campaign." Field Artillery (Jul/Aug 2001): pp. 10-15. Per.

Woodhouse, H. L. "Railway Demolitions and Repairs." Royal Engineers Journal XXXI (Feb 1920): pp. 49-54. Per.  
Focuses on East Africa and Palestine.

### **British Empire Forces**

Clifford, Hugh C. The Gold Coast Regiment in the East African Campaign. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1995. 306 p. D547.A5.D54.

Downes, Walter D. With the Nigerians in German East Africa. London: Methuen, 1919. 352 p. D576.G3.D68.

Fendall, Charles P. The East African Force, 1915-1919: An Unofficial Record of its Creation and Fighting Career, Together with Some Account of the Civil and Military Administrative Conditions in East Africa before and during that Period. London: Witherby, 1921. 238 p. D576.G3.F45.

Holtom, Ernest C. Two Years' Captivity in German East Africa, Being the Personal Experiences of Surgeon E. C. H., Royal Navy. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1919. 239 p. D576.G3.H6.

Stapleton, Timothy J. No Insignificant Part: The Rhodesia Native Regiment and the East Africa Campaign of the First World War. Waterloo, Canada: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 2006. 188 p. D547.A4.S72.

Tyndall, Henry. High Noon of Empire: The Diary of Lieutenant Colonel Henry Tyndall, 1895-1915. Edited by B. A. James. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 190 p. U55.T96.A3.  
The author served in the 5th Battalion, 14th Punjab Regiment, Indian Army.

Young, Francis B. Marching on Tanga: (With General Smuts in East Africa). London: W. Collins, 1938. 262 p. D576.G3.Y7.

### **German Empire Forces**

Deppe, Ludwig von. Mit Lettow-Vorbeck durch Afrika. Berlin: A. Scherl, 1919. 505 p. D576.G3.D4.

Garcia, Rudolph N. "Lettow-Vorbeck: Conventional Army, Guerrilla Army." Military Intelligence 11 (Jan/Mar 1985): pp. 28-33. Per.  
Highlights East Africa during World War I.

Hoyt, Edwin P., Jr. The Germans Who Never Lost: The Story of the Konigsberg. NY: Funk & Wagnalls, 1968. 247 p. D576.G3.H67.

\_\_\_\_\_. Guerilla: Colonel von Lettow-Vorbeck and Germany's East African Empire. NY: Macmillan, 1981. 216 p. D576.G3.H68.

Jones, Nigel. "The Unexpected Guerrilla." Military History 27 (Nov 2010): pp. 40-49. Per.  
Analysis of Paul von Lettow-Vorbeck and his campaigns.

Kock, Nis. Blockade and Jungle. Edited by Christen P. Christensen from the letters and diaries of Nis Kock. Translated from the original Danish by Eleanor Arkwright. London: R. Hale, 1940. 256 p. D576.G3.K6.

Koenig, Duane. "A Note on World War I: General Paul von Lettow-Vorbeck in German East Africa." Military Affairs XXXIV (Feb 1970) p. 14. Per.

Lettow-Vorbeck, Paul E. von. East African Campaigns. NY: R. Speller, 1957. 303 p. D576.G3.L613.

\_\_\_\_\_. La Guerre de Brousse dans L'Est-Africain (1914-1918). Paris: Payot, 1933. 295 p. D576.G3.L62.

\_\_\_\_\_. Meine Erinnerungen aus Ostafrika. Leipzig, Germany: K. F. Keohler, 1921. 302 p. D576.G3.L572.

\_\_\_\_\_. My Reminiscences of East Africa. London: Hurst and Blackett, 1920 335 p. D576.G3.L6.

Moyd, Michelle R. "Becoming Askari: African Soldiers and Everyday Colonialism in German East Africa, 1850-1918." PhD dissertation, Cornell University, 2008. 347 p. DT447.M69.

Prussia. Kriegsministerium. Rangliste der Koniglich Preussischen Armee und das XIII (Koniglich Wurtembergischen) Armeekorps fur 1913. Berlin: E. S. Mittler und Sohn, 1913. 1539 p. U11.G3.P7.

See especially, pp. 1,289-1,291 for a directory of units and officers of the East African German Army. See also references to Lettow-Vorbeck in the index.

Stratis, John C. "A Case Study in Leadership-Colonel Paul Emil von Lettow-Vorbeck." Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army War College student paper, 2002. 21 p. Manuscript Archives-AWC Student Papers.

Weir, William. "Most Irregular Irregular: von Lettow-Vorbeck in East Africa, 1914-1918." In Guerilla Warfare: Irregular Warfare in the Twentieth Century. Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 2008. pp. 46-58. U240.W45.

Young, Francis B. Marching on Tanga: (With General Smuts in East Africa). Hammondsworth, England: Penguin Books, 1940. 127 p. D576.G3.Y7.

### **Amphibious Warfare**

Berchem, Beda von. "The German Oesel Expedition in 1917." US Naval Institute Proceedings 59 (Dec 1933): pp. 1,720-1,726. Per.

- Callahan, Raymond. "Lessons Learned? Churchill, Gallipoli, & Anzio." Selected Papers from 1992 (59th Annual) Meeting of Society for Military History Hosted by the Command and Staff College of the Marine Corps University. Quantico, VA: Command and Staff College Foundation, 1994. pp. 217-229. D25.S62.
- Edmonds, James E. "A German Landing. The Capture of the Baltic Islands, Oesel, Moon and Dago, October, 1917." Army Quarterly X (Jul 1925): pp. 270-276. Per.  
Highlights Germany's capture of the Baltic Islands in 1917; an updated version of the article is contained in Army Quarterly XXIV (Apr 1932): pp. 148-150.
- "The German Landing in Finland, 3rd of April, 1918." Army Quarterly XXI (Jan 1931): pp. 391-392. Per.
- "The German Landing in Finland, April, 1918." Army Quarterly XXVII (Oct 1933): pp. 88-92. Per.
- Green, Fred M. and Lanham, C. T. "The Invasion and Capture of the Baltic Islands." Coast Artillery Journal LXXIX (Jul/Aug 1936): pp. 243-253 and LXXIX (Sep/Oct 1936): p. 323-335. Per.
- Lovering, Tristan, editor. Amphibious Assault: Manoeuvre from the Sea: From Gallipoli to the Gulf-A Definitive Analysis. Woodbridge, England: Seafarer Books, 2007. 509 p. U260.T68.
- Tschischwitz, Erich von. The Army and Navy during the Conquest of the Baltic Islands in October, 1917. Translated from the original German at the US Army War College by Henry Hossfeld. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Command and General Staff School Press, 1935. 249 p. DS552.B3.T752.

## Naval Operations

### General Sources

- "America's Preserved Warships." After the Battle #12 (May 1976): pp. 22-29. Per.  
Among other ships, highlights the *USS Texas* and the *USS Olympia*.
- Atkinson, C. T. "The Influence of Sea-Power on the War of 1914-1918." Army Quarterly XI (Jan 1926): pp. 251-262. Per.
- "Control of Sea Transport." Canadian Defense Quarterly IV (Jan 1927): pp. 176-188. Per.
- F. F. P. "Naval Episodes in the Great War: Points from an After Dinner Speech." Canadian Defense Quarterly V (Oct 1927): pp. 42-46. Per.
- Holland, Cecelia and Hillman, Ray. "Hapless Voyage of H-3." Military History Quarterly 12 (Spring 2000): pp. 70-75. Per.  
Pertains to the grounding of the American submarine, USN H-3.
- Huston, James A. "The Allied Blockade of Germany, 1918-1919." Reprinted from the Journal of Central European Affairs 10 (Jul 1950): pp. 145-166. D581.H87.
- Kingsley, H. "The Baku Episode." Canadian Defense Quarterly VII (Oct 1929): pp. 36-40. Per.
- Larzelere, Alex. The Coast Guard in World War I: An Untold Story. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2003. 326 p. D589.U6.L37.
- Mücke, Hellmuth von. "Emden." Translated from the original German by A. C. Hearn. Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Nov 1917): pp. 770-786. Per.  
Highlights the activities of the German naval raider, *Emden*, in 1914.
- O'Driscoll, Pat. "WWI Medway U-Boats." After the Battle #36 (Aug 1982): pp. 39-42. Per.
- Ogg, David. "German Naval Propaganda." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (Feb 1920): pp. 1-22. Per.
- Persius, L. "How Tirpitz Ruined the German Fleet." Translated from the original German by Frank C. Bowen. Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIV (Aug 1919): pp. 502-516. Per.
- Seligmann, Matthew. "A German Preference for a Medium-Range Battle?: British Assumptions about German Naval Gunnery, 1914-1915." War in History #19 (Jan 2012): pp. 33-48. Per.

- Smith, Thomas F. A., translator. "German Accounts of Principal Naval Actions, 1914-15." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXI (Nov 1916): pp. 910-920. Per.  
Highlights the naval engagements of Coronel (1-2 Nov 1914), the Falkland Islands (Dec 1914) and Heligoland Bight (24 Jan 1915).
- \_\_\_\_\_. "German War Writers on the U-Boat Warfare." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Nov 1917): pp. 793-799. Per.
- Still, William N., Jr. Crisis at Sea: The United States Navy in European Waters in World War I. Gainesville, FL: University Press of Florida, 2006. 741 p. D589.U6.S75.
- Stoker, Donald. "Before the Sound of Music." Military History Quarterly 20 (Spring 2008): pp. 66-75. Per.  
Highlights Captain Georg von Trapp's ("Sound of Music") naval service.
- Waldener-Haetz, Hugo von. "From Tsingtau to the Falkland Islands." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXV (May 1920): Pp. 344-352. Per.
- Walle, Heinrich. "Die Anwendung der Funktelegraphie beim Einsatz deutscher U-Boote im Ersten Weltkrieg." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 63 (1985): pp. 111-139. Per.
- Black Sea**
- Nekrasov, George. North of Gallipoli: The Black Sea Fleet at War, 1914-1917. Boulder, CO: East European Monographs, 1992. 167 p. D585.N45
- Meyerson, Alexander W. "With the Black Sea Fleet." Military Engineer XXIV (Jan/Feb 1932): pp. 59-61. Per.
- Mediterranean and Adriatic**
- di Villarey, Charles. "The Work of the Italian Navy in the Adriatic during the War." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIV (May 1919): pp. 175-197. Per.
- Halpern, Paul G. The Battle of the Otranto Straits: Controlling the Gateway to the Adriatic in World War I. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 2004. 186 p. D584.O8.H35.
- Millholland, Ray. The Splinter Fleet of the Otranto Barrage. NY: Bobbs-Merrill Company, 1936. 307 p. D589.U6.M55.
- German Invasion of Estonia**
- Barrett, Michael B. Operation Albion: The German Conquest of the Baltic Islands. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 2008. 298 p. D552.B3.B37.
- Scapa Flow**
- Konstam, Angus. Scapa Flow: The Defenses of Britain's Great Fleet Anchorage, 1914-45. NY: Osprey, 2009. 64 p. UG430.S33.K66.
- Reuter, Ludwig von. Scapa Flow : das Grab der Deutschen Flotte. Leipzig, Germany: K. F. Koehler, 1923. 107 p. D581.R42.  
See also, the 1928 French translation, Scapa Flow: Le Tombeau de la Flotte Allemande, which is available at D581.R414.
- Ruge, Friedrich. Scapa Flow 1919: The End of the German Fleet. Edited by A. J. Watt. Translated from the original German by Derek Masters. Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1973. 175 p. D581.R8313.
- Schenk, Peter. "Scapa Flow and the U-47." After the Battle #72 (May 1991): pp. 12-25. Per.  
World War I coverage is highlighted at pp. 12-14.
- Shepherd, David N. "Death of a Fleet: Responsibility for the Scuttling of the German High Seas Fleet at Scapa Flow, June 21, 1919." PhD dissertation, Texas Christian University, 1973. 208 p. D581.S54 Microfilm.
- Van der Vat, Dan. The Grand Scuttle: The Sinking of the German Fleet at Scapa Flow in 1919. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute, 1986. 240 p. D581.V36.

**– Heligoland Bight (28 August 1914)**

Hurd, Archibald. From Heligoland to Keeling Island: One Hundred Days of Naval War. NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1914. 215 p. D581.H8.

Osborne, Eric W. The Battle of Heligoland Bight. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 2006. 141 p. D582.H4.O73.

Ransted, Chris. “Heligoland.” After the Battle #154 (Nov 2011): pp. 3-34. Per.

See especially, pp. 3-11, which pertains to Heligoland during World War I.

**– Battle of Jutland (1 June 1916)**

**General Sources**

Bacon, Reginald. The Jutland Scandal. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1925? 150 p. D582.J8.B32.

Bennett, Geoffrey M. The Battle of Jutland. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military Classics, 2006. 192 p. D582.J8.B532.

Buchan, John. The Battle of Jutland. NY: T. Nelson & Sons, 1916. 44 p. D582.J8.B8.

Butler, Daniel A. Distant Victory: The Battle of Jutland and the Allied Triumph in the First World War. Westport, CT: Praeger Security International, 2006. 251 p. D582.J8.B88.

Campbell, N. J. M. Jutland: An Analysis of the Fighting. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1986. 439 p. D582.J8.C36.

Costello, John. Jutland, 1916. NY: Holt, Rinehart, Winston, 1977. 230 p. D582.J8.C68.

Frost, Holloway H. The Battle of Jutland. Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1936. 571 p. D582.J8.F67.

\_\_\_\_\_. Diagrammatic Study of the Battle of Jutland. Washington, DC: n.p., 1921. 31 p. D582.J8.F673.

\_\_\_\_\_. and Hazard, G. J. Jutland: Fifth War College Edition: September, 1926. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1927. 57 p. D582.J8.U532.

Frothingham, Thomas G. A True Account of the Battle of Jutland, May 31, 1916. Cambridge, MA: Bacon & Brown, 1920. 54 p. D582.J8.F75.

Gibson, Langhorne and Harper, J. E. T. The Riddle of Jutland: An Authentic History. NY: Coward-McCann, 1934. 416 p. D582.J8.G35.

Gill, Charles C. What Happened at Jutland: The Tactics of the Battle. NY: George H. Doran Company, 1921. 187 p. D582.J8.G4.

Great Britain. Admiralty. Battle of Jutland, 30th May to 1st June, 1916: Official Dispatches with Appendixes. London: HMSO, 1920. 603 p. E582.J8.A3.

\_\_\_\_\_. Narrative of the Battle of Jutland. London: HMSO, 1924. 121 p. D582.J8.A33.

Guihéneuc, Olivier La Bataille Navale du Jutland, 31 Mai 1916. Paris: Perrin et Cie., 1917. 252 p. D582.J8.G8.

Harper, John E. T. Reproduction of the Record of the Battle of Jutland. London: HMSO, 1927. 121 p. D582.J8.A35.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Truth about Jutland. London: John Murray, 1927. 200 p. D582.J8.H232.

Hines, Jason. “Sins of Omission and Commission: A Reassessment of the Role of Intelligence in the Battle of Jutland.” Journal of Military History 72 (Oct 2008): pp. 1,117-1,153. Per.

Irving, John J. C. The Smoke Screen of Jutland. NY: D. McKay, 1967. 256 p. D582.J8.I78.

Keegan, John. “Jutland.” Military History Quarterly 1 (Winter 1989): pp. 110-123. Per.

Lyle, Colin. “Could Germany Have Won WWI in an Afternoon?” Army Quarterly & Defence Journal 120 (Jul 1990): pp. 325-329. Per.

- Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. Jutland. Norwalk, CT: Easton Press, 1990. 282 p. D582.J8.M25.
- Meyers, George J. "The Battle of Jutland 31 May, 1916." Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1923. 17 p. E582.J8.M49.
- Naval War College. The Battle of Jutland: 31 May-1 June 1916. Newport, RI: US Naval War College, 1921. 148 p. D582.J8.B37.
- Rasor, Eugene L. The Battle of Jutland: A Bibliography. NY: Greenwood Press, 1992. 176 p. Z6207.E8.R37.
- Steel, Nigel. Jutland, 1916: Death in the Grey Wastes. London: Cassell, 2004. 480 p. D582.J8.S74.
- Sutherland, Jonathan and Canwell, Diane. The Battle of Jutland. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2007. 213 p. D582.J8.S87.
- Vaschalde, M. F. Joseph. Marine et Guerre Navale. Paris: Masson et Cie, 1920. 327 p. D583.V3.
- Yates, Keith. Flawed Victory: Jutland, 1916. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2000. 314 p. D582.J8.Y83.

### **British Forces and Sources**

- Army Times Editors. "Jellicoe and Beatty at Jutland." In Famous Fighters of World War I. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1964. pp. 27-35. D507.F36.
- Gordon, Andrew. "Ratcatchers and Regulators at the Battle of Jutland." In The Occasional #38: Challenges of High Command in the Twentieth Century. Camberley, England: Strategic & Combat Studies Institute, 1999. pp. 44-51. U163.S7 no.38.
- Hewitt, Nick. "'Weary Waiting is Hard Indeed': The Grand Fleet after Jutland." In 1917: Beyond the Western Front. Boston: Brill, 2009. pp. 47-70. D521.A11917.
- Jellicoe, John R. The Battle of Jutland Bank, May 31-June 1, 1916: The Dispatches of Admiral Sir John Jellicoe and Vice-Admiral Sir David Beatty. Edited by C. Sanford Terry. NY: Oxford University Press, 1916. 100 p. D582.J8.J42.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Grand Fleet, 1914-1916: Its Creation, Development and Work. NY: George H. Doran Company, 1919. 510 p. D581.J42.
- "By Two Who Took Part in It." The Jutland Battle. London: Burrup, Mathieson & Sprague, 1916. 23 p. D582.J8.J87.
- Legg, Stuart. Jutland: An Eye-Witness Account of a Great Battle. NY: John Day Company, 1967. 152 p. D582.J8.L382.
- Pollen, Anthony. The Great Gunnery Scandal: The Mystery of Jutland. London: Collins, 1980. 280 p. VF57.P64.

### **German Forces and Sources**

- Chack, de Fregate P. "The German Submarines during the Battle of Jutland." Translated from the original French. Canadian Defence Quarterly IV (Oct 1926): pp. 62-65. Per.
- Foss, Max W. L. Die Seeschlacht vor dem Skagerrak. Berlin: Boll und Pickardt, 1916? 16 p. D582.J8.F6.
- Hanstein, Otfried von. Die Seeschlacht am Skagerrak. Leipzig, Germany: Bogel & Bogel, 1916? 96 p. D582.J8.H22.
- Hase, Georg von. La Bataille du Jutland vue du "Derfflinger": Souvenirs Anglo-Allemands d'un Officier de Marine Allemande. Originally published in 1920 in German as "Die Zwei Weissen Völker" by Edmond Delage. Paris: Payot, 1926. 186 p. D582.J8.H2814.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Kiel and Jutland. Translated from the original German by Arthur Chambers and F. A. Holt. NY: Dutton, 1922. 233 p. D582.J8.H313.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Le Succès Allemand Devant le Skagerrak: Ou, la Bataille Navale du Jutland Exposée d'après les Archives Officielles de la Marine Allemande. Translated from the original German by André Cogniet. Paris: Payot, 1927. 163 p. D582.J8.H28514.

- Hersfeld, E. von. Die Seeschlacht vor dem Skagerrak. Bielefeld, Germany: Velhagen & Klasing, 1916? 31 p. D582.J8.H4.
- Kühlwetter, Friedrich von. Die Schlacht am Skagerrak! Der Ruhmestag der Deutschen Flotte. Berlin: Ullstein, 1916. 131 p. D582.J8.K79.
- Lützow, Friedrich. Skagerrak. München [Munich], Germany: G. Müller, 1936. 81 p. D582.J8.L8.
- Scheibe, Captain. "The Jutland Battle." Extracts translated from the original German article, "Die Seeschlacht vor dem Skagerrak." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Feb 1917): pp. 31-45. Per. British translation of a German account about the Battle of Jutland.
- Die Seeschlacht am Skagerrak: Amtliche Deutsche und Englische Berichte. Leipzig, Germany: F. Meiner, 1916? 86 p. D2.D4.Lfg.23.
- Tarrant, V. E. Jutland, the German Perspective: A New View of the Great Battle, 31 May 1916. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1995. 318 p. D582.J8.T37.
- US Navy. Office of Naval Intelligence. The Battle of the Skagerrak (Jutland) May 31, 1916. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 58 p. D582.J8.U6.  
Contains reports by the Commander in Chief, German High Seas Fleet, and the Austria-Hungarian Naval Attaché.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The German Official Account of the Sea Battle off the Skagerrak (Jutland). Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1926. 295 p. D580.G67.

### **Submarine Warfare**

- Holland, Cecilia and Hillman, Ray. "Hapless Voyage of H-3." Military History Quarterly 12 (Spring 2000): pp. 70-75. Per.  
Pertains to the grounding of the American submarine, USN H-3.
- Kuehn, John T. "Terrorists and Submarines: Lessons for Afghanistan from the Antisubmarine Campaign of World War I." Joint Forces Quarterly #58 (3rd Quarter, 2010): pp. 105-108. Per.
- Smith, Thomas F. A. "German War Writers on the 'U'-Boat Warfare." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Nov 1917): pp. 793-799. Per.
- O'Driscoll, Pat. "WWI Medway U-Boats." After the Battle #36 (Aug 1982): pp. 39-42. Per.  
Highlights German submarines.

### **Allied Intervention in Russia, 1918-1920**

#### **General Sources**

- Agar, Augustus. Baltic Episode: A Classic of Secret Service in Russian Wars. London: Conway Maritime Press, 1982. 255 p. DK265.4.A53.
- Austin, Henry N. "Some Experiences in Russia, 1919." Army Quarterly XXX (Jul 1935): pp. 315-326. Per.  
Focuses on the White Russian General Staff during the Civil War.
- Bannerman, D. A. G. "Strategy and Class Warfare." Army Quarterly XII (Apr 1926): pp. 120-126. Per.  
Highlights class warfare during the Russian Revolution.
- Bradley, John F. N. Allied Intervention in Russia. NY: Basic Books, 1968. 251 p. DK265.4.B69.
- Coffman, Edward M. "The Intervention in Russia, 1918-1921." Military Review LXVIII (Sep 1988): pp. 60-71. Per.
- Davis, Robert. "A City Under Bolsheviki Rule." Infantry Journal XVIII (Jan 1921): pp. 26-30. Per.
- Dickinson, Cecil C. "With Coastal Motor Boats in North Russia, 1919." Canadian Defence Quarterly VI (Apr 1929): pp. 313-326 and VI (Jul 1929): pp. 462-473. Per.



- Dobson, Christopher and Miller, John. The Day They Almost Bombed Moscow: The Allied War in Russia, 1918-1920. NY: Atheneum, 1986. 288 p. DK265.4.D63.
- Ekbladh, David. “‘Wise as a Serpent and Harmless as a Dove’: John F. Stevens and American Policy and Manchuria and Siberia, 1918-1924.” Prologue 27 (Winter 1995): pp. 318-333. Per.
- Foglesong, David S. “America's Secret War against Bolshevism: United States Intervention in the Russian Civil War, 1917-1920.” PhD dissertation, University of California, Berkeley, 1991. 772 p. DK265.42.U5.F64.
- Foucar, F. H. “Résumé of Experiences and Work Accomplished in Russia with the American Relief Administration, 1921-1923.” Military Surgeon 54 (Jun 1924): pp. 680-698 and 55(Jul 1924): pp. 20-38. Per.
- Hudson, C. E. “Back to the Front.” Army Quarterly XXVIII (Apr 1934): pp. 135-149. Per.
- Kenez, Peter. Civil War in South Russia, 1919-1920: The Defeat of the Whites. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1977. 378 p. DK265.2.K453.
- Kennan, George F. Soviet-American Relations, 1917-1920. Volume 2. The Decision to Intervene. NY: Atheneum, 1967. 513 p. E183.8.R9.K42 v.2.
- King, Curtis S. “Victory in Red: An Analysis of the Red Commanders on the Southern Front of the Russian Civil War, 1918-1919.” PhD dissertation, University of Pennsylvania, 1999. 558 p. DK265.2.K56.
- Kettle, Michael. The Road to Intervention, March-November 1918. NY: Routledge, 1988. 401 p. DK265.4.K47. Focuses on British policy.
- Kindall, Sylvian G. American Soldiers in Siberia. NY: R. R. Smith, 1945. 251 p. D558.K36.
- Krueger, J. W. “How We Feed Russia’s Slavelings.” Quartermaster Review I (Jan/Feb 1922): pp. 9-11. Per. Highlights the role of the American Relief Administration.
- Larsen, Craig C. “A Historiographical Analysis of the American Intervention in Russia from 1918 to 1920.” MA thesis, Michigan State University, 1987. 54 p. DK265.42.U6.L37.
- Lehovich, Dmitry V. White Against Red: The Life of General Anton Deniken. NY: Norton, 1974. 556 p. DK254.D45.L44.
- Lincoln, W. Bruce. Red Victory: A History of the Russian Civil War. NY: Simon and Schuster, 1989. 637 p. DK265.L56. See especially, Chapter 5, “The Allies Intervene,” at pp. 163-193 and the “Index,” at pp. 603-637.
- March, Peyton C.. The Nation at War. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran & Company, 1932. 407 p. D570.M352. See especially, Chapter IX, “The Siberian Expedition,” at pp. 113-132, for his views on the Siberian expedition, and Chapter X, “The Archangel Expedition,” at pp. 133-153, for his views on the North Russia expedition, while serving as the Chief of Staff of the Army.
- Moore, Perry A. Stamping Out the Virus: Allied Intervention in the Russian Civil War, 1918-1920. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2002. 408 p. DK265.4.M66.
- Plotke, A. J. Imperial Spies Invade Russia: The British Intelligence Interventions, 1918. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1993. 283 p. UB271.G7.P57.
- Rouquerol, Jean J. L’Aventure de L’Amiral Koltchak. Paris: Payot, 1929. 187 p. D558.R6.
- Saul, Norman E. War and Revolution: The United States and Russia, 1914-1921. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2001. 483 p. E183.8.R9.S382.
- Singleton-Gates, G. R. Bolos & Barishynas: Being an Account of the Doings of the Sadleir-Jackson Brigade, and Altham Flotilla, on the North Dvina during the Summer, 1919. Uckfield, England: Naval & Military Press, 2004. 194 p. DK265.42.G7.S56. Provides a history of British participation in Russia.

- Smith, John T. Gone to Russia to Fight: The RAF in South Russia, 1918-1920. Stroud, England: Amberley, 2010. 221 p. DK265.42.G7.S65.
- Stewart, George. The White Armies of Russia. NY: Macmillan, 1933. 469 p. DK265.S75.
- Unterberger, Betty M., editor. American Intervention in the Russian Civil War. Lexington, MA: Heath, 1969. 113 p. DK265.42.U5.U5.
- Watson, H. N. G. "North Russia (1918-1919)." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 14 (Apr 1926): pp. 48-54. Per. Focuses on transporting supplies by reindeer, dog sleighs and planes.
- Weeks, Charles J. "A Samaritan in Russia: Vice Admiral Newton A. McCully's Humanitarian Efforts, 1914-1920." Military Affairs 52 (Jan 1988): pp. 12-17. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. and Baylen, Joseph O. "Admiral Kolchak's Mission to the United States, 10 September-9 November 1917." Military Affairs XXXX (Apr 1976): pp. 63-67. Per.
- Weyant, Jane G. "The Life and Career of General William V. Judson, 1865-1923." PhD dissertation, Georgia State University, 1981. 309 p. U53.J83.W49.
- Whitehorne, Joseph W. A. "Three Wilsonian Military Interventions: Insights through Command and Staff Operations." MA thesis, George Mason University, 1994. 137 p. E745.W55.  
See especially, Article II, "The North Russian Expedition 1918-1919: A Worst Case Scenario," at pp. 53-82, and Article III, "United States Intervention in Siberia, 1918-1920: Saved By the Commander," at pp. 84-113.
- Willett, Robert L. Russian Sideshow: America's Undeclared War, 1918-1920. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 2003. 327 p. Dk265.42.U5.W55.
- Whittaker, F. H. E. "Transport Work in North Russia." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Apr 1920): pp. 110-115. Per.
- Woodward, David R. "British Intervention in Russia during the First World War." Military Affairs XLI (Dec 1977): pp. 171-175. Per.
- Wrangel, Alexis. General Wrangel, a Personal Biography: Russia's White Crusader. NY: Hippocrene Books, 1987. 249 p. DK254.V7.W73.
- North Russian Expedition**
- Beals, Bruce S. "Coalition Warfare during the Allied Intervention in North Russia, 1918-1919." Master of Military Art and Science thesis. Fort Leavenworth, KS: US Army Command and General Staff College, 1981. 105 p. DK265.4.B4.
- Beede, Benjamin R. Intervention and Counterinsurgency: An Annotated Bibliography of the Small Wars of the United States, 1898-1984. NY: Garland Publishers, 1985. 321 p. Z1249.M5.B43.  
See especially, pp. 144-145, which pertains to the North Russian Expedition.
- Bernstein, Scott H. "The American North Russian Expeditionary Force, 1918-1919." BA thesis, University of Michigan, 1999. 97 p. DK265.42.U5.B47.
- Bolger, Daniel P. "Cruel Russian Winter." Military Review LXVII (Jun 1987): pp. 63-77. Per.  
Highlights the activities of the 339th Infantry Regiment at Archangel.
- Bury, Frederick E. Papers, 1898-1941. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Bury served as the Chief of Staff, American Expeditionary Force, North Russia. Manuscript collection includes a scrapbook containing information about expeditions to Murmansk and Archangel. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 144, Face D, Shelf 2.
- Coombs, Leonard A. American Intervention in Northern Russia, 1918-1919, The Polar Bear Expedition: A Guide to the Resources in the Michigan Historical Collections. Ann Arbor, MI: Bentley Historical Library, University of Michigan, 1988. 24 p. D559.B46.

- Crownover, Roger. "Four Leaf Clover: The Polar Bear Odyssey: The United States Intervention in North Russia, 1918-1919." Thesis? 1996? 292 p. DK265.42.U5.C76.
- Cudahy, John. Archangel: The American War with Russia. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Company, 1924. 216 p. D559.C8.
- Doolen, Richard M. Michigan's Polar Bears: The American Expedition to North Russia, 1918-1919. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, 1965. 28 p. #603-339 1965.
- Gordon, Dennis. Quartered in Hell: The Story of the American North Russia Expeditionary Force, 1918-1919. Missoula, MT: Doughboy Historical Society, 1982. 320 p. DK265.42.U5.G67.
- Grey, Jeffrey. "A 'Pathetic' Sideshow: Australians and the Russian Intervention, 1918-19." Journal of the Australian War Memorial 7 (Oct 1985): pp. 12-17. Per.  
Focuses on Australian forces in North Russia.
- Halliday, Ernest M. When Hell Froze Over. NY: ibooks, distributed by Simon & Schuster, 2000. 319 p. DK265.42.U5.H333.
- Honaker, Samuel A. World War I Veterans Survey Collection. American Expeditionary Forces, North Russia, Aide to the Commanding General, General Wilds P. Richardson. Manuscript Archives.  
Contains a diary and memoir, "Memoirs of the World War." The survey is located in Bay 5.
- Hull, G. B. "Engineer Services with the North Russia E. F., Archangel." Royal Engineers Journal XXXIV (Oct 1921): pp. 166-178. Per.
- Ironside, Sir Edmund. Archangel, 1918-1919. London: Constable, 1953. 219 p. D559.I7.
- Johnson, Robert C. "Mapping Northern Russia for the Archangel Expedition." Military Engineer XII (Jul/Aug 1920): pp. 436-437. Per.
- Kettle, Michael. Churchill and the Archangel Fiasco, November 1918-July 1919. NY: Routledge, 1992. 582 p. DK265.42.G7.K48.
- Kolb, Richard K. "The Bolo War: When U.S. Troops Fought in Russia." Army 38 (Apr 1988): pp. 70-74 and 77-80. Per.
- Leader, W. K. M. "With the Murmansk Expeditionary Force, November 1918, Until the Withdrawal." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXVI (Nov 1921): pp. 662-691. Per.
- Long, John W. "Civil War and Intervention in North Russia, 1918-1920." PhD dissertation, Columbia University, 1972. 485 p. DK265.4.L58 Microfilm.
- MacLaren, Roy. Canadians in Russia, 1918-1919. Toronto, Canada: Macmillan of Canada, 1976. 301 p. DK265.42.C3.M3.
- MacMorland, Edward E. Papers, 1892-1978. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes an oral history transcript covering the period 1892 to 1952. MacMorland served with the American Expeditionary Forces, North Russia. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 159, Face M, Shelf 4.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "American Railroading in North Russia." Military Engineer XXI (Sep/Oct 1929): p. 416-426. Per.
- McClung, W. V. "American 'Polar Bear' Expedition." Military Engineer XXIII (Jul/Aug 1931): pp. 352-353. Per.  
Highlights the 310th Engineers and the 339th Infantry Regiment in Murmansk and Archangel.
- Moore, Joel R. "The North Russian Expedition: The 85th Division Participation." Infantry Journal XXIX (Jul 1926): pp. 1-21. Per.
- Rhodes, Benjamin D. "Aviation and the Anglo-American Intervention at Archangel, 1918-1919." Aerospace Historian 33 (Sep 1986): pp. 183-189. Per.

- \_\_\_\_\_. The Anglo-American Winter War with Russia, 1918-1919: A Diplomatic and Military Tragicomedy. NY: Greenwood Press, 1988. 156 p. DK265.42.U5.R46.
- Senefeld, James L. “‘Nothing Like It on the Western Front’: Letters from an Indiana Soldier in Russia, 1918-1919.” Indiana Military History Journal 11 (Oct 1986): pp. 28-33. Per.
- Shrader, Charles R., general editor. Reference Guide to United States Military History. Volume 3. 1865-1919. NY: Facts on File, 1993. 303 p. E181.R44 v.3.  
See especially, pp. 246-248.
- Soutar, Andrew. With Ironside in North Russia. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1940. 250 p. D559.S7.
- Strakhovsky, Leonid I. Intervention at Archangel: The Story of Allied Intervention and Russian Counter-Revolution in North Russia, 1918-1920. NY: H. Fertig, 1971. 336 p. DK265.4.S872.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Origins of American Intervention in North Russia, 1918. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1937. 140 p. D558.S8.
- US Army War College. Historical Section. Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces, General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1931. 416 p. D570.2.O72 v.2.  
See especially, “American Expeditionary Forces, North Russia,” at pp. 380-384.
- Siberian Expedition**
- General Sources**
- Adams, S. N. The Forgotten Army: The Experiences of Private Sam: Vladivostok, Siberia, 1918-1919. Nashville, TN: Parthenon Press, 1977. 148 p. D570.9.A33.
- Albertson, Ralph. Fighting Without a War: An Account of Military Intervention in North Russia. NY: Harcourt, Brace and Howe, 1920. 138 p. D559.A5.
- Allen, Jonathan. “A Long Road Home: The Czechoslovak Legion in Russia.” Command Magazine #24 (Sep/Oct 1993): pp. 38-43. Per.
- Altham, E. “The Dwina Campaign.” Canadian Defence Quarterly I (Oct 1923): pp. 17-41. Per.
- Ankley, William J. “An Unaccountable Accounting.” United States Naval Institute Proceedings 111 (Historical Supplement, Mar 1985): pp. 38-44. Per.  
Highlights the US Navy’s evacuation of “White” Russians from southern Russian ports, 1920.
- Baerlein, Henry. The March of the Seventy Thousand. London: L. Parsons, 1926. 287 p. D558.B3.  
Highlights the Czech Legion.
- Beede, Benjamin R. Intervention and Counterinsurgency: An Annotated Bibliography of the Small Wars of the United States, 1898-1984. NY: Garland Publishing, 1985. 321 p. Z1249.M5.B43.  
See especially, pp. 145-150.
- Brinkley, George A., Jr. “Allied Intervention and the Volunteer Army in South Russia, 1917-1921.” PhD dissertation, Columbia University, 1964. 594 p. DK265.4.B7.  
The 1966 published version, The Volunteer Army and Allied Intervention in South Russia, 1917-1921: A Study in the Politics and Diplomacy of the Russian Civil War, is available at DK265.4.B72.
- Bugbee, Fred W. “The A.E.F. in Siberia.” In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 631-643. D509.U55.
- Carlson, Evans C. “Anti-Bolshevism, Intervention and Civil War in South Russia, 1917-1921.” Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army War College student paper, 1965. 213 p. Manuscript Archives-AWC Student Papers.

- Chwialkowski, Paul. In Caesar's Shadow: The Life of General Robert Eichelberger. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1993. 227 p. U53.E33.C49.  
See especially, Chapter 3, "Siberia-A Personality Emerges," at pp. 15-27.
- Company of Military Historians. Military Uniforms of America: From the Series Produced by the Company of Military Historians. Volume IV. The Modern Era, from 1868. Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1988. ca 150 p. UC480.M54 v.4.  
See especially, pp. 74-75, for depictions of World War I-era uniforms.
- Connaughton, Richard M. The Republic of Ushakovka: Admiral Kolchak and the Allied Intervention in Siberia, 1918-20. London: Routledge, 1990. 193 p. DK265.4.C66.
- Curtis, Donald J., Jr. "Hard Times Come Again No More: General William S. Graves and the American Intervention in Siberia, 1918-1920." PhD dissertation, Texas A&M University, 2000. 276 p. DS265.42.U5.C87.
- Dupuy, R. Ernest. Perish by the Sword: The Czechoslovakian Anabasis and Our Supporting Campaigns in North Russia and Siberia 1918-1920. Harrisburg, PA: Military Service Publishing Company, 1939. 302 p. DK265.4.D86.
- Dyboski, Roman. Seven Years in Russia and Siberia (1914-1921). Translated from the original Polish by Arthur and Marion Coleman. Cheshire, CT: Cherry Hill Books, 1971. 177 p. D627.R9.D913.  
See especially, Chapter VI, "Americans and Europeans," at pp. 59-72.
- Faulstich, Edith M. The Siberian Sojourn. S.l.: n.p., 1974. 201 p. DK265.42.U5.F37.
- Gallagher, Ian. "The Czech Legion, 1917-20." Military Illustrated #57 (Feb 1993): pp. 14-16. Per.
- Goldhurst, Richard. The Midnight War: The American Intervention in Russia, 1918-1920. NY: McGraw-Hill, 1978. 288 p. DK265.42.U5.G64.
- Hanna, William. "American Intervention into Siberia." American History Illustrated XIX (Apr 1984): pp. 8-11 and 44-47. Per.
- Hayes, Harold B., III. "The Iron(ic) Horse from Nikolsk." Military Review LXII (May 1982): pp. 18-28. Per.
- Heinz, Ralph, Otoupalik, Hayes and Bergner, Orton. "American Expeditionary Force, Siberia, 1918-1920: Plate No. 552." Military Collector & Historian XXXV (Winter 1983): pp. 186-187. Per.
- Hodges, Phelps. Britmis: A Great Adventure of the War, Being an Account of Allied Intervention in Siberia and of an Escape Across the Gobi to Peking. London: J. Cape, 1931. 364 p. D558.H6.
- Hoyt, Edwin P. The Army Without a Country. NY: Macmillan, 1967. 243 p. D558.H69.  
Highlights the Czech Legion.
- Hunt, George A., compiler. History of the Twenty-Seventh Infantry. Honolulu: Star-Bulletin, 1931. 204 p. #603-27 1931.  
See especially, pp. 123-128, which covers the period 19 Aug 1918 to 5 Jan 1919.
- Isitt, Benjamin. From Victoria to Vladivostok: Canada's Siberian Expedition, 1917-19. Vancouver, Canada: UBC Press, 2010. 299 p. DK265.42.C3.I85.
- Klecanda, Vladimir. "Operations of the Czechoslovak Army in Russia during the Period, 1917-1920." Translated from the original Czech by Jerry V. Matejka. S.l.: n.p., n.d. 22 p. DK265.42.C95.K5313.  
Originally published in Prague in the Journal of Military Science in 1920.
- Kawamura, Noriko. "Odd Associates in World War I: Japanese-American Relations, 1914-1918." PhD dissertation, University of Washington, 1989. 541 p. D621.J3.K38.  
See especially, Chapter VI, "Siberian Intervention: Watchful Waiting," at pp. 260-332, and Chapter VII, "Siberian Intervention: The Time for Action," at pp. 333-437.
- Luckett, Richard. The White Generals: An Account of the White Movement and the Russian Civil War. NY: Viking Press, 1971. 413 p. DK265.2.L8.
- McClung, W. V. "American 'Polar Bear' Expedition." Military Engineer XXIII (Jul/Aug 1931): pp. 352-353. Per.  
Highlights the 310th Engineers and the 339th Infantry Regiment in Murmansk and Archangel.

- Maddox, Robert J. "Doughboys in Siberia." American History Illustrated XII (Aug 1977): pp. 10-21. Per. \_\_\_\_\_ . The Unknown War With Russia: Wilson's Siberian Intervention. San Rafael, CA: Presidio Press, 1977. 156 p. E183.8.R9.M246.
- Manning, Clarence A. The Siberian Fiasco. NY: Library Publishers, 1952. 210 p. D558.M3.
- Melton, Carol K. W. "Between War and Peace: Woodrow Wilson and the American Expeditionary Force in Siberia, 1918-1920." PhD dissertation, Duke University, 1991. 328 p. DK265.42.U5.M44.  
The 2001 published version with the same title is available at DK265.42.U5.M45.
- Morley, James William. The Japanese Thrust into Siberia, 1918. NY: Columbia University Press, 1957. 395 p. D558.M62.
- Reitzel, Gail Berg. Shifting Scenes in Siberia. S.l.: n.p., n.d. 341 p. DK265.7.R4.  
Believed to be privately printed in honor of her deceased veteran spouse.
- Shrader, Charles R., editor. Reference Guide to United States Military History. Volume 3. 1865-1919. NY: Facts on File, 1993. 303 p. E181.R44 v.3.  
See especially, pp. 248-249.
- Silverlight, John. The Victors' Dilemma: Allied Intervention in the Russian Civil War. NY: Weybright and Talley, 1970. 392 p. DK265.4.S54.
- Skuce, John E. CSEF: Canada's Soldiers in Siberia, 1918-1919. Ottawa, Canada: Access to History Publications, 1990. 148 p. DK265.42.C3.S58.
- Smith, Erik A. "Partisans and Polar Bears: The Story of the 31st U.S. Infantry Regiment in Siberia, 1918-1920." MA thesis, San Jose State University, 1993. 165 p. #603-31 1993a.
- Stevenson, Charles S. "The 40-Below-Zero Campaign." Army 19 (Feb 1969): pp. 49-50. Per.
- Strobridge, William F. Golden Gate to Golden Horn: Camp Fremont, California and the American Expedition to Siberia of 1918. San Mateo, CA: San Mateo County Historical Association, n.d. 70 p. UA26.F7.S8.
- US Army War College. Historical Section. Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces, General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1937. 412 p. D570.2.O72 v.2.  
See especially, "American Expeditionary Forces, Siberia," at pp.385-389,
- US Army. AEF. "Historical Files of the American Expeditionary Forces in Siberia, 1918-1920." M-917, 11 microfilm reels. Washington, DC: National Archives and Records Service, 1973. K265.42.U5.U54.
- US War Department. Office of the Quartermaster General. Report of the Quartermaster-General, U.S. Army, to the Secretary of War, 1919. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 186 p. UC30.U55.1918/1919.  
See especially, p. 58, regarding special winter clothing being furnished to the expedition.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Military Intelligence Division. Military Monograph Subsection. Siberia and Eastern Russia. 4 parts. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. DK755.S52.
- Unterberger, Betty M. America's Siberian Expedition, 1918-1920: A Study of National Policy. Durham, NC: Duke University Press, 1956. DK265.42.U5.U52.
- Ward, John. With the "Die-Hards" in Siberia. NY: George H. Doran, 1920. 313 p. D558.W32.
- Westall, Virginia C. "AEF Siberia-The Forgotten Army: Recollections of General Robert L. Eichelberger." Military Review XLVIII (Mar 1968): pp. 11-18. Per.  
Article is based on General Eichelberger's unpublished dictations.
- White, John Albert. The Siberian Intervention. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1950. 471 p. D558.W5.

## – Memoirs and Reminiscences

- Ahearn, Joseph P. World War I Veterans Survey Collection. American Expeditionary Forces, Siberia, 31st Infantry Regiment. Manuscript Archives.  
Contains questionnaires, reminiscences and newspaper clippings. The collection is located in Bay 5.
- Anderson, Jesse A. A Doughboy in the American Expeditionary Forces, Siberia: The Diary of Corporal Jesse A. Anderson, 1918-1919. Berkeley, CA: William A. Anderson, 1983. 93 p. D570.9.A54.  
The author served in the 146th Ordnance Depot Company.
- Bugbee, Fred W. World War I Veterans Survey Collection. American Expeditionary Forces, Siberia, 31st Infantry Regiment. Manuscript Archives.  
Contains a personal account, “The American Expeditionary Forces in Siberia” and excerpts from letters written to wife, 1919-1920. The collection is located in Bay 5.
- Charles E. E. “Reminiscences of Russia, 1917.” Army Quarterly XII (Jul 1926): pp. 378-389. Per.  
The author was a British artillery advisor during the period Jul 1917 to Jan 1918.
- Collins, Dale S. Papers. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a transcript of his diary highlighting his military service in Siberia during the period 5 May 1918 to 11 Dec 1919. The diary is illustrated with post cards and photographs. Collins served in Company K, 31st Infantry Regiment. The folder is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 5, Box 60, Folder 6.
- Eichelberger, Robert L. Papers, 1941-1962. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains transcripts of his memoirs which includes special coverage of his service in Siberia. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 149, Face E, Shelf 5.
- Gillem, Alvan C., Jr. Papers, 1888-1950. 19 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains transcripts of his interview on his Siberian service conducted by Dr. Eugene Miller. Manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 153, Face L, Shelf 4.
- Graves, William S. America’s Siberian Adventure, 1918-1920. NY: J. Cape & H. Smith, 1931. 363 p. D558.G7.  
The author was the US commander, American Expeditionary Forces in Siberia.
- \_\_\_\_\_. “The American Expeditionary Force to Siberia.” Coast Artillery Journal 61 (Aug 1924): pp. 95-102. Per.
- Guthrie, John D. “Russian Wartime Impressions.” Military Engineer XXII (May/Jun 1930): pp. 248-54. Per.  
Highlights the 310th Engineers and the 339th Infantry Regiment in Murmansk and Archangel.
- Hociota, Nick. Papers, 1920-1969. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes his autobiography emphasizing his service with the American Expeditionary Force in Siberia during the Russian Revolution, his 1968 reminiscences of service in Siberia and his correspondence with other Siberian veterans. Hociota served in the 27th Infantry Regiment. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 156, Face N, Shelf 7.
- Kroneberg, Alex K. “With the White Army in Siberia.” Military Engineer XXII (Jul/Aug 1930): pp. 336-339. Per.
- Kuhn, Sylvester E. World War I Veterans Survey Collection. American Expeditionary Forces, Siberia, 31st Infantry Regiment. Manuscript Archives.  
Contains his questionnaire and recollections about his service in Siberia during the period Aug 1919 to Apr 1920.
- Larkins, Edward. Papers, 6 Decemer 1918 to 24 May 1921. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains papers providing information about his service with the 27th Infantry Regiment while in Siberia. Also includes a report of service with American and Japanese forces in Siberia during the period August to December 1918. The folder is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 7, Box 37, Folder 12.

- Longuevan, Joseph B. Papers, 1917-1990. 40 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains papers pertaining to the US forces serving in Russia during World War I; also contains his memoirs and post-war correspondence with veterans from the 27th and 31st Infantry Regiments pertaining to their experiences while serving in Siberia. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 159, Face H, Shelf 6.
- Loucks, Charles E. Papers, 1917-1987. 29 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains papers pertaining to the US forces serving in Siberia in 1919, to include the reminiscences of. The manuscript collection is available at Bay 5, Row 159, Face I, Shelf 5.
- Loughran, Joseph S. World War I Veterans Survey Collection. American Expeditionary Forces, Siberia, 31st Infantry Regiment. Manuscript Archives.  
 Contains his reminiscences as a chaplain serving with the 31st Infantry, 1919-1920.
- MacDonald Charles E. Papers, 1873-1936. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains coverage of his duties as a surgeon aboard the transport America while transporting Czech soldiers of the Czech Legion from Vladivostok in 1920. The manuscript collection is available at Bay 5, Row 159, Face M, Shelf 3.
- Osborn, Douglas. World War I Veterans Survey Collection. American Expeditionary Forces, Siberia, 31st Infantry Regiment. Manuscript Archives.  
 Contains his questionnaire and five diaries covering the period Feb 1919 to Feb 1920.
- Yarborough, LeRoy W. Papers, 1917-1948. 10 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains documents and operational reports for the American Expeditionary Forces in Siberia and the 31st Infantry Regiment. The manuscript collection is available at Bay 5, Row 176, Face P, Shelf 6.

### **– Alleged Massacre, 1919**

A combat action occurred on 25 Jun 1919 at Romanovka, which some have characterized as a massacre. A Detachment of Company A, 31st Infantry, commanded by Lieutenant Lawrence D. Butler, fought with numerous Bolshevik irregulars (miners from Petrovka and Novo Rosskaya). American losses were 19 killed and 25 wounded, of whom five later died—a death toll representing almost half the unit's strength. See:

Dupuy, R. Ernest. Perish by the Sword: The Czechoslovakian Anabasis and Our Supporting Campaigns in North Russia and Siberia 1918-1920. Harrisburg, PA: Military Service Publishing Company, 1939. 302 p. DK265.4.D86.

See especially, pp. 227-228.

Kindall, Sylvian G. American Soldiers in Siberia. NY: R. R. Smith, 1945. 251 p. D558.K36.

Describes the engagement as a massacre at p. 56.

Paul, Frank A., editor. Regimental History Thirty-First U.S. Infantry, July-1916 July-1920. Manila: 31st Regiment, 1920. 36 p. #603-31 1920.

See especially, p. 20 for coverage of the engagement.

The 27th Infantry Regiment histories report skirmishing against Czarist Cossacks, as well as Bolsheviks, but offer no evidence of a massacre.

### **Russian Railway Service Corps**

This US advisory group which was sent to Russia in 1917 is discussed briefly in William S. Graves' America's Siberian Adventure, 1918-1920, located at D558.G7, and in Betty M. Unterberger's America's Siberian Expedition, 1918-1920; A Study of National Policy, located at DK265.42.U5.U52.

The Railway Service Corps Papers are archived in the Hoover War Library Collection at Stanford University and include the personal papers of John F. Stevens and George H. Emerson.



See also, Volume III of Papers Relating to the Foreign Relations of the United States, 1918-1919: Russia, located at JX233.A6.R92. This volume provides coverage of US assistance provided to the Russian railway transportation. See also:

Arctic Antics. 1919. Per.

Two issues, 31 May 1919 and 10 Jun 1919, of the newsletter "Arctic Antics of the American Railway Troops, North Russia."

Brown, William Carey. Papers, 1854-1942. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes letters from John F. Stevens to Brown. Stevens headed up a board of US railroad experts sent to assist Russian with its railroads, which were in disarray. Brown worked on the Trans-Siberian Railway. The manuscript collection is available at Bay 4, Row 144, Face A, Shelf 3.

Ekbladh, David. "Wise as a Serpent and Harmless as a Dove": John F. Stevens and American Policy in Manchuria and Siberia, 1918-1924." Prologue 27 (Winter 1995): pp. 318-333. Per.

Feist, Joe Michael. "Theirs Not to Reason Why: The Case of the Russian Railway Service Corps." Military Affairs XLII (Feb 1978): pp. 1-6. Per.

MacMorland, E. E. "American Railroading in North Russia." Military Engineer XXI (Sep/Oct 1929): pp. 416-426. Per. Highlights the 167th and 168th Transportation Companies in Murmansk and Archangel.

St. John, Jacqueline D. "John F. Stevens: American Assistance to Russian and Siberian Railroads, 1917-1922". PhD dissertation, University of Oklahoma, 1969. 334 p. HE3138.2.S84.S75.

### **Labor Service Troops**

Griffin, Nicholas J. "Britain's Chinese Labor Corps in World War I." Military Affairs XXXX (Oct 1976): pp. 102-108. Per.

Lewis, George G. and Mewha, John. History of Prisoner of War Utilization by the United States Army, 1776-1945.

Washington, DC: Center of Military History, 1982. 278 p. KZ6495.L49.

Reprint of Department of the Army Pamphlet 20-213, Jun 1955. See especially, Chapter 5, "Prisoner of War Employment during World War I," at pp. 47-65.

Scott, Peter T. "Captive Labour: The German Companies of the B.E.F., 1916-1920." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 110 (Jul 1980): pp. 319-331. Per.

Xu, Guoqi. Strangers on the Western Front: Chinese Workers in the Great War. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2011. 336 p. D639.L2.X8.

### **Railways**

#### **General Sources**

Association of American Railroads. Bureau of Railway Economics Library. Railroads in Defense and War: A Bibliography. Compiled by Helen R. Richardson. Washington, DC: Association of American Railroads, 1953. 262 p. Z6724.R2.A87.

Bellinger, J. B. Use of Electric Railways in the Military Service. Schenectady, NY: n.p., 1916. 9 p. UC313.B45.

Conner, William D. Military Railways. Revised edition. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 192 p. UG345.C66.

See also, the 1910 and 1916 editions, which also are available at U345.C66.

Gray, Carl R., Jr. Railroading in Eighteen Countries: The Story of American Railroad Men Serving in the Military Railway Service, 1862 to 1953. NY: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1955. 351 p. UG523.G72.

See especially, Chapter 1, "Origin and Development of the Military Railway Service, 1861-1919," at pp. 1-16.

Holden, Hale. Railroads in War Time. Address presented before the National Industrial Traffic League on 15 Nov 1917, NY: n.p., 1917. 16 p. D639.T8.H65.

Kretzschmann, Wilhelm. "The Restoration of Railways in the Western Theatre of War, 1914-1918." Translated from the original German by Paul B. Harm. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., n.d. 25 p. D369.T8.K7132.

### **United States**

Cuff, Robert D. "United States Mobilization and Railroad Transportation: Lessons in Coordination and Control, 1917-1945." Journal of Military History 53 (Jan 1989): pp. 33-50. Per.

Dixon, Frank Haigh and Parmelee, Julius H. War Administration of the Railways in the United States and Great Britain. NY: Oxford University Press, 1918. 155 p. D639.T8.D59.

Hines, Walker D. War History of American Railroads. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1928. 327 p. D639.T8.H56.

Hooper, C. E. "Moving a War-Strength Division." Quartermaster Review II (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 25-31. Per.

McLean, Ross H. The Movement of Troops in the United States. Washington, DC: Rail Transportation Division, Office of the Quartermaster General, 1923. 43 p. UC313.M33.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Troop Movements on the American Railroads during the Great War." American Historical Review XXVI (Apr 1921): pp. 464-488. Per.

Park, William L. Railways as a Part of a System of National Defense: An Address. Address presented to the International Association of Railway Special Agents and Police at New Orleans, LA, on 25 May 1916. Chicago: n.p., 1916. 16 p. UC313.P37.

Shannon, Robert E. Transportation of Supplies for the Army: A Lecture Delivered Before the Officers of the Quartermaster Reserve Corps at Washington, D.C. on June 19, 1917. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 15 p. UC313.S52.

US Army. Quartermaster Corps. Outline of Relations Between Representatives of the American Railway Association and the Military Authorities. Washington, DC: Office of the Quartermaster General, 1917. 21 p. UC313.O98.

US War Department. Extracts of Proceedings of a Convention for Rail Transportation Officials and Other Business Men. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1925. 22 p. UC310.C66.

\_\_\_\_\_. Special Regulations #63. Relations Between Representatives of the American Railway Association and the Military Authorities Incidental to the General Mobilization of Troops, dated 29 Apr 1917. 30 p. Military Publications Collection-World War I-era Special Regulations.

### **– American Expeditionary Forces**

Conner, William D. Military Railways. Revised edition. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 192 p. UG345.C66.

See also, the 1910 and 1916 editions, which also are available at U345.C66.

Hooper, C. E. "Moving a War-Strength Division." Quartermaster Review II (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 25-31. Per.

MacMorland, E. E. "American Railroading in North Russia." Military Engineer XXI (Sep/Oct 1929): pp. 416-426. Per. Highlights the 167th and 168th Transportation Companies in Murmansk and Archangel.

Miller, Harry W. Railway Artillery: A Report of the Characteristics, Scope of Utility, Etc., of Railway Artillery. 2 volumes. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921-1922. UL303.A76.M54.

Notes on Railroads and Mechanical and Wagon Transport in Connection with the Service of Supply on the Western Front in France. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 21 p. D570.75.N67.

Parsons, William B. The American Engineers in France. NY: D. Appleton, 1920. 429 p. D570.309.P3.

Photographs. Engineer units. Photograph Archives.

See World War I Signal Corps Photograph Collection, Engineers:

Box 117: 12th, 13th, 16th, 17th, 19th and 21st Engineer Regiments.

Box 118: 31st, 33rd, 39th, 506th and 528th Engineer Regiments.

See also, World War I Veterans Survey Photograph Collection, Engineers:

Box 40: 13th and 18th Engineer Regiments.

Box 41: 19th Engineer Regiment.

Box 42: 606th Engineer Regiment.

\_\_\_\_\_. Railroad Depots and Yards, France. File #243, World War I Signal Corps Photograph Collection. Photograph Archives.

\_\_\_\_\_. Railroad Locomotives and Rolling Stock. File #244, World War I Signal Corps Photograph Collection. Photograph Archives.

“Records of Activities and Detailed Recommendations of the Railway Artillery Unit, Heavy Artillery Section.” Tours, France: AEF, Office of the Chief Ordnance Officer, Engineering Division, 1919. D570.326.R42.

US Army. AEF. A.E.F. Manual of Light Railways. France: AEF, General Headquarters, Adjutant General’s Office Printing Department, 1918. 55 p. UG345.A33.

\_\_\_\_\_. Report of the Chief Engineer, First Army, American Expeditionary Forces on the Engineer Operations in the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives, 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1929. 151 p. D570.309.A52.

US Army. AEF. Engineer Department. Historical Report of the Chief Engineer: Including All Operations of the Engineer Department, American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1919. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 437 p. D570.309.A5.

US Army. Corps of Engineers. Notes on Light Railways: Advance Supplement to “Military Railways”. Washington, DC: Press of the Engineer School, 1918. 44 p. UG345.N67.

US War Department. Office of the Chief of Ordnance. Handbook of Narrow-Gauge Equipment (60-Centimeter) for 12-Inch Mortar Railway Mount, Model 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 39 p., plus 14 plates. UL350.6.H36.

\_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of Railway Cars, Models of 1918 MI and MII. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 60 p., plus 18 plates. UL350.65.H36.

\_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of 12-Inch Guns, Model of 1895 and 1895 MI, Breech Mechanism and Firing Mechanism for 12-Inch Gun Railway Carriage, Model of 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 23 p., plus 2 plates. UL303.A7612G.H36.

\_\_\_\_\_. Handbook of Ordnance Data. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 523 p. UL153.H36.  
See especially, Chapter III, “Railway and Seacoast Artillery,” at pp. 83-107, and “Index,” at pp. 482-523.

Wilgus, William J. Transporting the A.E.F. in Western Europe, 1917–1919. NY: Columbia University Press, 1931. 612 p. D570.72.W5.

### **Foreign Operations**

“Across France and Italy in July, 1918: Or Train *Versus* Ship in Time of War.” Army Quarterly XXVII (Jan 1934): pp. 314-320. Per.

Bird, Wilkinson D. “A Might-Have-Been of the Great War in 1914.” Army Quarterly XXXI (Oct 1935): pp. 30-35. Per.  
Highlights rail potential during the first Battle of the Marne.

Bonham-Smith, R. “Railway Transport Arrangements in France.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXI (Feb 1916): pp. 47-62. Per.

- Brown, J. Sutherland. "The Baghdad Railway: Its Conception: Its Construction: Its Strategical Aspects." Canadian Defence Quarterly II (Apr 1925): pp. 257-272. Per.
- Dymond, Steve. "Railways at War: Britain's Railway Companies, 1914-18." Military Illustrated #88 (Sep 1995): pp. 44-47. Per.
- France. Ministère de la Guerre. Regulations Governing the Operation of the 0.60m. Railway. 4 parts. 2d edition with corrections. Translated from the original French by the US Army Military Intelligence Division. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., between 1916 and 1922. UG345.F7313.  
 Part 1: Description of Materiel. Elementary Operations Relative to the Use of the railway  
 Part 2: Construction and Removal of the Track  
 Part 3: Organization of a system of Light railways: Operation and Traction  
 Part 4: Organization and Operation of Engine Houses. Maintenance and Repair of Rolling Stock
- Hamilton, J. A. B. Britain's Railways in World War I. London: Allen & Unwin, 1967. 220 p. D639.T8.H35.
- Great Britain. War Office. General Staff (Intelligence). German Railways in the Occupied Portions of France and Belgium in 1917. London: General Headquarters, General Staff (Intelligence). 1918. 15 p. D639.T8.G46.
- Jastrow, Morris Jr. The War and the Baghdad Railway: The Story of Asia Minor and Its Relation to the Present Conflict. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Company, 1917. 160 p. D465.J3.
- Le Henaff, Joseph H. F. and Bornecque, Henri. French Railroads and the War. Translated from the original French by Lewis T. Ross. S.l.: n.p., 1940. 298 p. D639.T8.L4213.
- Marchand, A. Les Chemins de fer de l'Est et la Guerre de 1914-1918. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1924. 612 p. D639.T8.M37.
- Napier, C. S. "Strategic Movement Over Damaged Railways in 1914." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXXXI (May 1936): pp. 315-329. Per.
- Pratt, Edwin A. British Railways and the Great War: Organisation, Efforts, Difficulties and Achievements. 2 volumes. London: Selwyn and Blount, 1921. HE3018.P72.
- Sinauer, E. M. "The Raising and Repair of the Railway Bridge at Houplines." Royal Engineers Journal XXX (Sep 1919): pp. 131-137. Per.
- Tapp, H. A. "The Feeding of Corps Troops." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 14 (Apr 1926): pp. 55-64. Per.
- Zabecki, David T. "Railroads and the Operational Level of War in the German 1918 Offensives." In Finding Common Ground: New Directions in First World War Studies. Boston: Brill, 2011. pp. 161-186. D522.42.F56.
- Given the nature of operations along the Western Front, one question frequently asked was, "How many railway cars does it take to move a division?" For an answer to that question, see the sources cited below.
- Great Britain. War Office. General Staff. Field Service Pocket Book, 1914 (Reprinted with Amendments, 1916). London: Harrison and Sons, 1916. 290 p. U175.G7.F53 1916.  
 See especially, Chapter V, "Transport," Section 30, "Transport by Rail," at pp. 138-155.
- McLean, Ross H. "Troop Movements on the American Railroads during the Great War." American Historical Review XXVI (Apr 1921): pp. 464-488. Per.
- US War Department. Field Service Pocket Book, United States Army, 1917. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 385 p. U173.A6.  
 See especially, pp. 188-189.
- Wilgus, William J. Transporting the A.E.F. in Western Europe, 1917-1919. NY: Columbia University Press, 1931. 612 p. D570.72.W5.  
 See especially, pp. 406-407, pertaining to the number of railway cars needed to move a division.

## Tunnel and Subterranean Warfare

### General Sources

Barrie, Alexander. War Underground. NY: Ballantine Books, 1961. 238 p. D607.3.B33.

Trounce, H. D. "Military Mining Operations." Military Engineer XXIX (May/June 1937): pp. 187-190. Per.

### – British / Canadian / Australian

Bean, Charles E. W. The Australian Imperial Force in France. 4 volumes. Sydney, Australia: Angus and Robertson, 1933. 1,030 p. D547.A8.O42 v.4.

See especially, Volume 4, 1917.

Cowley, Robert. "The Tunnels of Hill 60." Military History Quarterly 1 (Autumn 1988): pp. 66-75. Per.

Edmonds, James E. Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1916. 2 volumes. London: Macmillan, 1932. D521.H573 v.1.

See especially, Volume 1, Sir Douglas Haig's Command to the 1st July: Battle of the Somme, pp. 73-77, and index.

Gray, William. "On the Wondrous Tunnels of Vimy Ridge." Army Museum Newsletter #23 (1983): pp. 15-21. Per.

Grieve, W. Grant. Tunnellers: The Story of the Tunneling Companies, Royal Engineers, during the World War. London: H. Jenkins, 1936. 334 p. D546.55.G75.

Harvey, R. N. "British Military Mining, 1915-1917." Military Engineer XXIII (Nov/Dec 1931): pp. 509-518. Per.

Jones, Simon. "Miners on the Western Front: Tunneling Companies Royal Engineers 1915-17."

Military Illustrated #75 (Aug 1994): pp. 36-39. Per.

MacLeod, Roy. "Phantom Soldiers: Australian Tunnellers on the Western Front, 1916-18." Journal of the Australian War Memorial #13 (Oct 1988): pp. 31-43. Per.

Mullins, Lawrence E. "The Mines at Messines." Military Review XLV (Apr 1965): pp. 18-24. Per.

Norton-Griffiths, John. "The Origin of Tunnelling Companies, R. E." Royal Engineers Journal XLII (Mar 1928): pp. 87-92. Per.

Tatham, H. "Tunneling in the Sand Dunes of the Belgian Coast." Royal Engineers Journal XXXIX (Dec 1925): pp. 603-613. Per.

Highlights tunneling in the Nieuport area.

Vickridge, David D. "British Field Works, 1914-18." Military Illustrated. Per.

Part 1: "Trenches and Wire." #22 (Dec 1989/Jan 1990): pp. 18-25.

Part 2: "Dugouts, Posts, Concealment." #24 (Apr/May 1990): pp. 16-24.

### – French

Cussenot, Captain. Mine Warfare. Translated from the original French. Nancy, France: AEF, General Headquarters, 1917. 30 p. UG490.C8713.

US Army. AEF. Notes on the Use of Mines. Translated from the original French at the AEF Headquarters. Nancy, France: Berger-Levrault, 1917. 32 p. UG490.N6713.

US Army War College. Notes on the Use of the Telemeter Graduator and Listening-In Instruments for Mine Warfare. Translated from the original French and edited by the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 19 p. UL555.T4.N6713.

\_\_\_\_\_. Use of Mines in Trench Warfare: (from the French School of St. Cyr). Translated from the original French and edited by the US Army War College. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 13 p. UG446.U53.

## - United States

Virtually all tunneling on the Western Front was performed by British and French units comprised of experienced coal miners. Of the many specialized engineer units in the AEF, only one, the 27th Engineer Regiment, was organized as a mining unit. However, US units of the 27th and 30th Divisions engaged in tunnel fighting during the Somme advance, 29 Sep 1918, along the St. Quentin-Cambrai Canal tunnel. See:

- US Army. Corps of Engineers. 27th Engineer Regiment. History of the 27th Engineers, U.S.A., 1917-1919. NY: Association of 27th Engineers, 1920. 94 p. #503-27 1920.
- Brooks, Alfred H. Military Mining. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 43 p. UG490.B75.
- Collins, Francis A. The Fighting Engineers: The Minute Men of our Industrial Army. NY: Century, 1918. 200 p. D570.9.C6.
- Edmondson, R. S., et al. History of Company "A", 27th Engineers and Its Work in the World War in France. NY: I. Goldman, 1919. 63 p. #503-27 1919.
- Parsons, William B. The American Engineers in France. NY: D. Appleton, 1920. 429 p. D570.309.P3.
- Pratt, Joseph H. "The St. Quentin-Cambrai Canal Tunnel." Military Engineer XIX (Jul/Aug 1927): pp. 324-329. Per.
- Sullivan, Willard P. and Tucker, Harry, compilers. The History of the 105th Regiment of Engineers, Division Engineers of the "Old Hickory" (30th) Division. NY: George H Doran Company, 1919. 466 p. #503-105 1919.
- Trounce, Harry D. Fighting the Boche Underground. NY: Scribner, 1918. 234 p. D640.T74.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Military Mining on the Western Front." Military Engineer XXIX (Mar/Apr 1937): pp. 81-85. Per.
- US Army. AEF. Engineer Department. Historical Report of the Chief Engineer: Including All Operations of the Engineer Department, American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1919. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1919. 437 p. D570.309.A5.
- \_\_\_\_\_. First Army. Report of the Chief Engineer, First Army, American Expeditionary Forces on the Engineer Operations in the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives, 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1929. 151 p. D570.309.A52.

## **Prisoners of War**

### General Sources

- "An Administrative Side-Show: The Repatriation of Prisoners of War." Army Quarterly V (Jan 1923): pp. 356-367. Per.
- Armstrong, H. C., editor. Escape! NY: R. M. McBride & Company, 1935. 330 p. D627.A2.A7.  
Stories of Allied and Central Powers prisoners of war.
- Baxter, Dudley. "Notes from the International 'Agence des Prisonniers' at Geneva." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIII (May 1918): pp. 241-250. Per.
- Campbell, Lance K. Prisoner-of-War and Concentration Camp Money of the Twentieth Century. Port Clinton, OH: BNR Press, 1989. 143 p. CJ4819.C36.
- Constantine, Simon. "War of Words: Bridging the Language Divide in the Great War." War in History 18 (Nov 2011): pp. 515-529. Per.
- Doyle, Robert C. The Enemy in Our Hands: America's Treatment of Enemy Prisoners of War from the Revolution to The War on Terror. Lexington, KY: University Press of Kentucky, 2010. 468 p. UB803.D692.  
See especially, Chapter 8, "Over There and Over Here: Enemy Prisoners of War and Prisoners of State in the Great War," at pp. 159-178.
- Fooks, Herbert C. Prisoners of War. Federalsburg, MD: J. W. Stowell Printing Company, 1924. 456 p. JX5141.F6.

- Jones, Heather. Violence Against Prisoners of War in the First World War: Britain, France, and Germany, 1914-1920. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2011. 451 p. D627.A2.J66.
- Kramer, Alan. Dynamic of Destruction: Culture and Mass Killing in the First World War. NY: Oxford University Press, 2007. 434 p. D625.K73.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Prisoners in the First World War." In Prisoners in War. NY: Oxford University Press, 2010. pp. 75-90. UB800.P74.
- Parsons, A. L. "Extracts from the History, Medical Department, United States Military Mission, Berlin, Germany, August 10, 1919." Military Surgeon LII (Feb 1923): pp. 113-130. Per.
- Rachamimov, Iris. "Camp Domesticity: Shifting Gender Boundaries in WWI Internment Camps." In Cultural Heritage and Prisoners of War: Creativity behind Barbed Wire. NY: Routledge, 2012. pp. 291-306. D805.A2.C85.
- Speed, Richard B., III. Prisoners, Diplomats, and the Great War: A Study in the Diplomacy of Captivity. NY: Greenwood Press, 1990. 244 p. D627.A2.S67.  
See especially, Chapter 9, "'Alien Enemy': A Special Problem in Wartime Captivity," at pp. 141-153 and Chapter 10, "'Alien Enemies' and War Prisoners in America," at pp. 155-166.
- Steuer, Kenneth A. "Pursuit of an 'Unparalleled Opportunity': The American Y.M.C.A. and Prisoner-of-War Diplomacy among the Central Power Nations during World War I, 1914-1923." 2 volumes in 1. PhD dissertation, University of Minnesota, 1998. 515 p. D627.A2.S74.
- The Times History of the War. 22 volumes. London: The *Times*, 1914-1921. D521.T59.  
See especially, Volume VI, pp. 241-280 and Volume XIII, pp. 229-268. Includes numerous photographic images.
- Weintraub, Stanley. A Stillness Heard Round the World: The End of the Great War, November 1918. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1985. 467 p. D641.W36.  
See especially, pp. 331-354.
- Williamson, Samuel R. and Pastor, Peter, editors. Essays on World War I: Origins and Prisoners of War. NY: Brooklyn College, 1983. 264 p. UA646.8.W36.1982 v.5.
- Willis, Edward F. Herbert Hoover and the Russian Prisoners of World War I: A Study in Diplomacy and Relief, 1918-1919. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 1951. 67 p. D627.G3.W5.

## **Doctrine and Experiences**

### **– United States**

- Bandholtz, Harry H. Report of Provost Marshal General. 4 volumes in 1. S.l.: AEF, General Headquarters, Provost Marshal General's Office, 1919. D570.35.B36.  
See especially, pp. 75-225.
- Elmore, V. M. "Transporting Prisoners." Infantry Journal XV (Aug 1918): pp. 149-152. Per.
- Grier, Harry S. and Grier, James L. Papers. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Includes reports, documents and clippings on the 1917 Houston riot; Harry Grier served as counsel to 24th Infantry defendants; collection also covers his intelligence activities in World War I including various reports and POW information. Manuscript collection is available at Bay 5, Row 153, Face P, Shelf 6.
- Lewis, George G. and Mewha, John. History of Prisoner of War Utilization by the United States Army, 1776-1945. Washington, DC: Center of Military History, 1982. 278 p. KZ6495.L49.  
Reprint of Department of the Army Pamphlet 20-213, Jun 1955. See especially, Chapter 5, "Prisoner of War Employment during World War I," at pp. 47-65.
- Magnuson, Thomas R. "Mission of Mercy: The U.S. Military Mission in Berlin, 1919." MA thesis, San Jose State University, 1977. 125 p. D627.G3.M28.

- “Mailing Rules for Letters and Parcels Sent to American Prisoners of War...” Official Bulletin 2, #306 (10 May 1918): pp. 1-2. Per.
- “Regulations for the Employment of Prisoners of War and of Non-military Persons in U.S. Internment Camps.” Official Bulletin 2, #291 (23 Apr 1918): pp. 10-11. Per.
- US Army. AEF. Final Report of Gen. John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 96 p. D570.A4.  
See especially, pp. 85-87.
- US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. Volume 15: Reports of Commander-in-Chief, A.E.F., Staff Sections and Services. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1948. D570.A4.U54 v.15.  
See especially, pp. 329-334, consisting of a report, “Prisoners of War.”
- US War Department. Special Regulations #62. Custody of War Prisoners, dated 29 Mar 1917. 15 p. Military Publications Collection-World War I-era Special Regulations.
- \_\_\_\_\_. “Regulations for the Employment of Prisoners of War, 1918.” Typescript. Washington, DC: US War Department, 1918. 9 p. UB485.R43.  
Also includes information pertaining to interned enemy aliens.
- Vaughn, Stephen. “Prologue to Public Opinion: Walter Lippmann’s Work in Military Intelligence.” Prologue 15 (Fall 1983): pp. 150-163. Per.
- Willoughby, C. A. “Identification of German Prisoners of War.” Infantry Journal XV (Sep 1918): pp. 181-202, plus 6 charts. Per.  
Contains information on German prisoners’ uniforms, insignia, and dialects.

### – American Home Front

No enemy POWs were transported from Europe to the United States for internment during World War I. Although proposed, the war did not last long enough for such movement. This left only German naval personnel whose ships were seized in US harbors at the onset of America’s entry into the war.

- Estes, George H. “The Internment of Mexican Troops in 1914.” Infantry Journal XII (Jul/Aug 1915): pp. 38-57 and XII Sep/Oct 1915): pp. 243-264. Per.
- “Full Text of the Agreement between U.S. and Germany Concerning the Treatment Accorded Prisoners of War As Signed at Berne, Switzerland, November 11, 1918.” Official Bulletin 3, #509 (11 Jan 1919): pp. 10-11. Per.
- Gliden, William B. “Internment Camps in America, 1917-1920.” Military Affairs XXXVII (Dec 1973): pp. 137-141. Per.
- Lewis, George G. and Mewha, John. History of Prisoner of War Utilization by the United States Army, 1776-1945. Washington, DC: Center of Military History, 1982. 278 p. KZ6495.L49.  
Reprint of Department of the Army Pamphlet 20-213, Jun 1955. See especially, Chapter 5, “Prisoner of War Employment during World War I,” at pp. 47-65.
- “Regulations for the Employment of POWs and Non-military Persons in U.S. Internment Camps.” Official Bulletin 2, #291 (23 Apr 1918): pp. 10-11. Per.
- US Army War College. Historical Section. Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3: Zone of the Interior. Part 1. General Introduction, Organization and Activities of the War Department, Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1949. 992 p. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.1.  
See especially, “War Prison Barracks,” at pp. 71-72, and pp. 836 and 841, which pertain to Forts McPherson and Oglethorpe, GA, both of which included War Prison Barracks.



US War Department. General Staff. Statistics Branch. Weekly Statistical Report No 87, 26 Apr 1919. Washington, DC: Statistics Branch, Executive Division, General Staff, War Department, 1919. p. 2. UA24.A73.S743a no. 87-88. Reports on 1,412 prisoners of war and 3,813 enemy aliens still custody as of 12 Apr 1919.

**– British and Commonwealth Forces**

Ahuja, Ravi. “The Corrosiveness of Comparison: Reverberation of Indian Wartime Experiences in German Prison Camps (1915-1919).” In The World in World Wars: Experiences, Perceptions and Perspectives from Africa and Asia. Boston: Brill, 2010. pp. 131-166. D521.W68.

Baxter, Dudley. “Notes from the British ‘Bread Bureau’ at Berne.” Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIII (Aug 1918): pp. 479-488. Per.

Cook, Tim. “The Politics of Surrender: Canadian Soldiers and the Killing of Prisoners in the Great War.” Journal of Military History 70 (Jul 2006): pp. 637-665. Per.

Fischer, Gerhard. “Botany Bay Revisited: The Transportation of Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees to Australia during the First World War.” Journal of the Australian War Memorial #5 (Oct 1984): pp. 36-43. Per.

Great Britain. Foreign Office. Reprisals Against Prisoners of War: Correspondence Between the International Red Cross Committee and the British Government. London: J. Causton & Sons, 1916. 12 p. D627.A2.R36.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Treatment of Prisoners of War in England and Germany during the First Eight Months of the War. London: HMSO, 1915. 36 p. D627.G7.A5.

Jackson, Robert. The Prisoners, 1914-18. NY: Routledge, 1989. 162 p. D627.A2.J33.  
British focus. Includes a list of POW camps in Germany.

Joint War Committee of the British Red Cross Society and the Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England. Reports by the Joint War Committee and the Joint War Finance Committee of the British Red Cross Society and the Order of St. John of Jerusalem in England on Voluntary Aid Rendered to the Sick and Wounded at Home and Abroad and to British Prisoners of War, 1914-1919, with Appendices. Sussex, England: Naval & Military Press, 2009. 823 p. D629.G7.J65.

Liddle, Peter. Commendation, Casualty and Captivity. London: Longman, 1977. 32 p. D546.C64.

MacKenzie, S. P. “The Ethics of Escape: British Officer POWs in the First World War.” War in History 15 (Jan 2008): pp. 1-16. Per.

Pegram, Aaron. “Informing the Enemy: Australian Prisoners and German Intelligence on the Western Front.” First World War Studies 4 (Oct 2013): pp. 167-184. Per.

Phillimore, Godfrey W. Recollections of a Prisoner of War. London: Edward Arnold, 1930. 310 p. D640.P45.

Pring, J. A. “Supply Duties in Connection with the Repatriation of British Prisoners of War.” Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 9 (Oct 1921): pp. 614-628. Per.

Scott, Peter T. “Captive Labour: The German Companies of the B.E.F., 1916-1920.” Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 110 (Jul 1980): pp. 319-331. Per.

Vance, Jonathan F. W. Objects of Concern: Canadian Prisoners of War through the Twentieth Century. Vancouver, Canada: UBC Press, 1994. 324 p. JX5141.V36.

See especially, Chapter Two, “Everybody’s Business,” at pp.25-55 and Chapter Three, “Repatriation and Liberation,” at pp. 56-79.

Van Emden, Richard. Prisoners of the Kaiser: The Last POWs of the Great War. Barnsley, England: Leo Cooper, 2000. 208 p. D640.V363.

Winchester, Barry. Beyond the Tumult. NY: Scribner, 1971. 207 p. D627.G3.W53.

## - German

- Bandholtz, Harry H. "Provost Marshal General's Department." Infantry Journal XVII (Oct 1920): pp. 363-369. Per.
- "Captivus." (pseud). "The Exodus." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIII (May 1918): pp. 259-262. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. (pseud). "Officers' Prisons in Germany." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXVIII (Aug 1918): pp. 408-417. Per.
- Dennett, Carl P. Prisoners of the Great War: Authoritative Statement of Conditions in the Prison Camps of Germany. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1919. 235 p. D627.G3.D46.
- Draskau, Jennifer K. "*Kulturkrieg* and *Frontgeist* from behind the Wire: World War I Newspapers from Douglas Internment Camp." In Cultural Heritage and Prisoners of War: Creativity Behind Barbed Wire. NY: Routledge, 2012. pp. 207-226. D805.A2.C85.
- Gallinger, August. The Countercharge: The Matter of War-Criminals from the German Side. Munich, Germany: Sueddeutsche Monatshefte, 1922. 146 p. D627.A2.G3413.
- Great Britain. Foreign Office. Report on the Transport of British Prisoners of War to Germany, August-December 1914. London: HMSO, 1918. 53 p. D627.F3.R46.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Treatment of Prisoners of War in England and Germany during the First Eight Months of the War. London: HMSO, 1915. 36 p. D627.G7.A5.
- Howe, Jerome E., editor. "German Cavalrymen as Prisoners of War in France." Cavalry Journal XXXII (Jul 1923): pp. 319-323 and XXXIII (Apr 1924): pp. 212-214. Per.  
Focuses attention on a passage in General von Poseck's work, German Cavalry in Belgium and France in 1914, pertaining to the French treatment of German cavalrymen captured during an operation.
- Magnuson, Thomas R. "Mission of Mercy: The U.S. Military Mission in Berlin, 1919." MA thesis, San Jose State University, 1977. 125 p. D627.G3.M28.
- US Committee of Public Information. "Map Showing the Location of Prisoner Camps in Germany and Austria-Hungary Where Americans are Interned." Official Bulletin 2, #345 (26 Jun 1918): p. 16. Per.  
Depicts 27 camps; map prepared by the National Geographic Society's Map Department
- McCarthy, Daniel J. The Prisoner of War in Germany: The Care and Treatment of the Prisoner of War with a History of The Development of the Principle of Neutral Inspection and Control. NY: Moffat, Yard, 1917. 344 p. D627.G3.M34.  
Detailed report on the procedures and facilities in Germany.
- Mytum, Harold. "Deciphering Dynamic Networks from Static Images: First World War Photographs at Douglas Camp." In Cultural Heritage and Prisoners of War: Creativity behind Barbed Wire. NY: Routledge, 2012. pp. 133-151. D805.A2.C85.
- Scott, Peter T. "Captive Labour: The German Companies of the B.E.F., 1916-1920." Army Quarterly and Defence Journal 110 (Jul 1980): pp. 319-331. Per.
- Willoughby, C. A. "Identification of German Prisoners of War." Infantry Journal XV (Sep 1918): pp. 181-202, plus 6 charts. Per.  
Contains information on uniforms, insignia, and dialects.

## - Other

- Burdick, Charles B. and Moessner, Ursula. The German Prisoners-of-War in Japan, 1914-1920. Lanham, MD: University Press of America, 1984. 128 p. D627.J3.B87.  
4,500 Germans (and some Austrians), who had defended the German colony in China, were held in 15 camps distributed throughout the Japanese home islands.

- Foreman, Lewis. "In Ruhleben Camp." First World War Studies 2 (Mar 2011): pp. 27-40. Per.  
Profiles British musicians interned in the German prison camp.
- France. Prisonniers de Guerre. Paris: Henri Charles-Lavauzelle, 1915. 92 p. JX5141.F7.
- Parsons, A. L. "Extracts from the History, Medical Department, United States Military Mission, Berlin, Germany, August 10, 1919." Military Surgeon LII (Feb 1923): pp. 113-130. Per.
- Rachamimov, Alon. POWs and the Great War: Captivity on the Eastern Front. NY: Berg, 2002. 259 p. D627.R9.R33.
- Stibbe, Matthew. "Prisoners of War in World War I: British and Allied Civilian Internees at Ruhleben Camp, Germany." In Personal Perspectives, World War I. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2006. pp. 259-272. D521.P48.
- Pastor, Peter, editor. "Case Studies on East Central European Prisoners of War in World War I." In Essays on World War I: Origins and Prisoners of War. NY: Columbia University Press, 1983. pp. 105-264. UA646.8.W36 v.5.

## **Prisoner Experiences**

### **– American Prisoners**

- "Experiences of American Prisoner." Army Navy Register LXIX, Issue #2000 (16 Nov 1918): pp. 540-541. Per.  
An account of Private Frank Savicki, the first American to escape from a German prison camp.  
Reprint of "First Doughboy Prisoner Escapes from Hun." Stars and Stripes, A.E.F. Volume I,  
Issue #38 (25 Oct 1918): p. 6. Per.
- Hall, James N. Flying with Chaucer. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1930. 56 p. D627.G3.H2.
- Halyburton, Edgar and Goll, Ralph. Shoot and Be Damned. NY: Covici, Friede, 1932. 452 p. D570.9.H234.
- Hoffman, Conrad. In the Prison Camps of Germany: A Narrative of "Y" Service among Prisoners of War. NY: Association Press, 1920. 279 p. D627.G3.H6.
- Isaacs, Edouard V. M. Prisoner of the U-90: Being the Personal Narrative of the Adventures of the Only Line Officer of the United States Navy to be Captured in the Great War. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1919. 184 p. D570.9.I9.
- Markle, Clifford M. A Yankee Prisoner in Hunland. New Haven, CT: Whitlock's Book Store, 1920. 52 p. D627.G3.M295.  
Highlights a member of the 26th Division who was captured in Apr 1918 and held in the Darmstadt camp.
- Messimer, Dwight R. Escape. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1994. 266 p. D627.G3.M47.
- Winant, Cornelius. A Soldier's Manuscript. Boston: The Merrymount Press, 1929. 140 p. D570.9.W483.
- ### **– British and Commonwealth Force Prisoners**
- "Captivus." (pseud). "Officers' Prisons in Germany." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXIII (Aug 1918): pp. 408-417. Per.
- Caunter, John A. L. 13 Days: The Chronicle of an Escape from a German Prison. London: G. Bell and Sons, 1918. 224 p. D627.G3.C38.
- Cohen, Israel. The Ruhleben Prison Camp: A Record of Nineteen Months' Internment. NY: Dodd, Mead and Company, 1917. 251 p. D627.G3.C6.
- Cust, Lionel G. A. From Ploegsteert to Graudenz: The Story of a Prisoner-of-War. London: Spottiswoode, Ballantyne & Company, 1919. 77 p. D627.G3.C87.
- Dolbey, Robert V. A Regimental Surgeon in War and Prison. London: J. Murray, 1917. 248 p. D640.D55.
- Durnford, Hugh G. The Tunnellers of Holzminden: An Adventure of the German Prison Camps. NY: Macmillan, 1930. 199 p. D627.G3.D84.

- Ellison, Wallace. Escaped! Adventures in German Captivity. London: William Blackwood and Sons, 1918. 311 p. D627.G3.E45.
- Gilliland, Horace G. My German Prisons: The Story of My Two and a Half Years of Captivity in Germany and My Final Escape, November 14, 1914-April 8, 1917. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1919. 259 p. D640.G58.
- Grinnell-Milne, Duncan W. An Escaper's Log. London: John Lane the Bodley Head, 1926. 306 p. D627.G3.G75.
- Hardy, Jocelyn L. I Escape! NY: Dodd, Mead, 1928. 234 p. D627.G3.H25.
- Harvey, Frederick W. Comrades in Captivity: A Record of Life in Seven German Prison Camps. London: Sidgwick & Jackson, 1920. 319 p. D627.G3.H37.
- Hay, Malcolm V. Wounded and a Prisoner of War. London: W. Blackwood, 1916. 316 p. D640.H3573.
- Holtom, Ernest C. Two Years' Captivity in German East Africa, Being the Personal Experiences of Surgeon E. C. H., Royal Navy. London: Hutchinson & Company, 1919. 239 p. D576.G3.H6.
- Jones, Elias H. The Road to En-Dor: Being an Account of how Two Prisoners of War at Yozgad in Turkey Won Their Way to Freedom. London: John Lane, 1921. 351 p. D627.T8.J72.
- Keith, Eric A. My Escape from Germany. NY: Century Company, 1919. 354 p. D627.G3.K5.
- Ketchum, John D. Ruhleben: A Prison Camp Society. Toronto, Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1965. 397 p. D627.G3.K55.
- Knight, Gerald F. "Brother Bosch": An Airman's Escape from Germany. London: William Heinemann, 1919. 175 p. D627.G3.K65.
- Kordan, Bohdan S. Enemy Aliens, Prisoners of War: Internment in Canada during the Great War. Ithaca, NY: McGill-Queen's University Press, 2002. 202 p. D636.C2.K67.
- MacDonald, Frank C. The Kaiser's Guest. Garden City, NY: Country Life Press, 1918. 250 p. D640.M227.
- Macintyre, Ben. The Englishman's Daughter: A True Story of Love and Betrayal in World War I. NY: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 2002. 254 p. D545.V49.M33.
- MacLennan, J. M. "A Prisoner of War Camp." Army Quarterly XIII (Jan 1927): pp. 368-375. Per. Article written by the Camp Adjutant for a British-run prisoner of war camp located in Scotland.
- McMullen, Fred. Out of the Jaws of Hunland: The Stories of Corporal Fred McMullen, Sniper, Private Jack Evans, Bomber, Canadian Soldiers, Three Times Captured and Finally Escaped from German Prison Camps. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1918. 248 p. D627.G3.M35.
- Mahoney, Henry C. Sixteen Months in Four German Prisons: Wesel, Sennelager, Klingelputz, Ruhleben. NY: R. M. McBride, 1917. 330 p. D627.G3.M289.
- Molony, William O. Prisoners and Captives. London: Macmillan, 1933. 305 p. D627.G3.M64.
- Moynihan, Michael, editor. Black Bread and Barbed Wire: Prisoners in the First World War. London: Cooper, 1978. 188 p. D627.G3.B56.  
Focuses on British prisoners held in German prisoner camps.
- O'Brien, Pat. Outwitting the Hun: My Escape from a German Prison Camp. NY: Harper & Brothers, 1918. 283 p. D627.G3.O3.
- O'Rourke, Benjamin G. In the Hands of the Enemy: Being the Experiences of a Prisoner of War. LaVergne, TN: General Books, 2010. 63 p. D627.G3.O7.
- Pearson, George. The Escape of a Princess Pat: Being the Full Account of the Capture and Fifteen Months' Imprisonment of Corporal Edwards, of the Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry, and his Final Escape from Germany Into Holland. NY: George H. Doran Company, 1918. 227 p. D627.G3.P43.

Pyke, Geoffrey. To Ruhleben-and Back: A Great Adventure in Three Phases. London: Constable, 1916. 246 p. D627.G3.P95.

Routh, L. M. "Lecture on 'Experiences of Ten Months in Germany as a Prisoner of War from the Retreat of Mons.'" Journal of the United Service Institute of India XLVI (Jan 1917): pp. 20-47. Per.

Scudamore, T. V. "Lighter Episodes in the Life of a Prisoner of War." Canadian Defence Journal VII (Apr 1930): pp. 394-406. Per.  
Author was captured at St. Julien on 24 Apr 1915, during the Battle of the 2d Ypres.

Simmons, Mervin C. Three Times and Out. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1918. 247 p. D627.C2.S56.

Waugh, Alec. The Prisoners of Mainz. Uckfield, England: Naval and Military Press, 2009. 274 p. D627.G3.W382.  
The author served with the Dorset Regiment; he was captured at Passchendaele and imprisoned first at Karlsruhe, and then at Mainz.

### **– French Prisoners**

Desson, Georges. A Hostage in Germany. NY: Dutton, 1917. 145 p. D640.D4713.

Hennebois, Charles. In German Hands: The Diary of A Severely Wounded Prisoner. NY: Dutton, 1917. 254 p. D640.H372.

Martin, Jean. Captivity and Escape. Translated from the original French by V. A. Randall. London: J. Murray, 1917. 180 p. D640.M343.

Raynal, Alphonse L. F. Journal du Commandant Raynal. Paris: A. Michel, 1919. 247 p. D545.V3.R3.

Riou, Gaston. The Diary of a French Private, War-Imprisonment, 1914-1915. London: G. Allen & Unwin, 1916. 315 p. D640.R5.

Thuliez, Louise. Condamnée à Mort. Paris: Flammarion, 1933. 236 p. D640.T625.

Warnod, André. Prisoner of War. London: W. Heinemann, 1916. 172 p. D627.G3.W3.

### **– Other**

Dyboski, Roman. Seven Years in Russia and Siberia, 1914-1921. Cheshire, CT: Cherry Hill Books, 1970. 177 p. D627.R9.D913.  
Memoirs of a Polish prisoner of war.

Feltman, Brian K. "Letters from Captivity: The First World War Correspondence of the German Prisoners of War in the United Kingdom." In Finding Common Ground: New Directions in First World War Studies. Boston: Brill, 2011. pp. 87-112. D522.42.F56.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Tolerance as a Crime?: The British Treatment of German Prisoners of War on the Western Front, 1914-1918." War in History 17 (Nov 2010): pp. 435-458. Per.

Pirenne, Henri. The Journal de Guerre of Henri Pirenne. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: North-Holland Publishing Company, 1976. 202 p. D627.G3.P53.  
Diary of a Belgian academician imprisoned in Germany; published in French.

Rachamimov, Alon. "The Disruptive Comforts of Drag: (Trans)Gender Performances among Prisoners of War in Russia, 1914-1920." American Historical Review 111 (Apr 2006): pp. 362-382. Per.

### **Unknown Soldiers and Service Members**

"America's Unknown-Laid to Rest in the Nation's Shrine at Arlington." Infantry Journal XIX (Dec 1921): pp. 608-612. Per.

Dewey, Arthur E. "Selection of the Unknown Soldier." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1931. 18 p. D675.A7.D5.  
Written by a participant tasked with selecting the unknown soldier; report includes the reproduction of documents and 15 photographs.

- Hanson, Neil. Unknown Soldiers: The Story of the Missing of the First World War. NY: Knopf, 2006. 474 p. D545.A56.H36.
- Harding, Warren G. Address at the Burial of an Unknown American Soldier at Arlington Cemetery, November 11, 1921. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. 6 p. D675.A7.U55.
- Kegel, James. "Lest We Forget-A Tribute to the Unknown Soldier." American History Illustrated XVI (Nov 1981): pp. 16-22. Per.
- Mossman, Billy C. and Stark, M. W. The Last Salute: Civil and Military Funerals, 1921-1969. Washington, DC: US Department of the Army, 1971. 428 p. GT3203.M67.  
See especially, Chapter I, "The Unknown Soldier of World War I, State Funeral, 23 October-11 November 1921," at pp. 3-18.
- Neil, Donald R. "Nature Honors the Unknown Soldier." Quartermaster Review XI (Jan/Feb 1932): pp. 52-53. Per. Focuses on the construction of the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier in Washington, DC.
- O'Brien, William J. "The City of Death." Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College Library, 1935. 9 p. D675.W2.O23.  
Focuses on the selection of the Unknown Soldier and on the erection of the memorial.
- Simpson, Kirke L. ". . . To Sleep Forever Among His Own." Army 42 (May 1992): pp. 21-22. Per.  
Reprint of Simpson's prize-winning 1921 essay. Simpson was an Associated Press newsman who won the Pulitzer Prize for Reporting in 1922 for his essay.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Unknown Soldier: Complete Texts of the Service of the Associated Press on "The Unknown Soldier", as Sent from Washington, D.C., on Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, November 9, 10, and 11, 1921. 2d edition. Washington, DC: Associated Press, 1928. 26 p. D675.W2.S52.  
Consists of the press dispatches associated with the 1921 entombment of the Unknown Soldier.
- US War Department. Program of the Ceremonies Attending the Burial of an Unknown and Unidentified American Soldier Who Lost His Life during the World War. Washington, DC: US War Department, 1921. 11 p. D675.A7.U58.
- Younger, Edward F. "I Chose the Unknown Soldier." Officer Review 47 (May 2008): pp. 6-7. Per.  
Account by then Sergeant Younger, originally published in Washington, D.C.'s *The Sunday Star* on 8 Nov 1936.

### **Refugees, Displaced Persons and the US Military**

- "The Children." Military Surgeon XLVII (Nov 1920): pp. 539-548. Per.
- Hume, Edgar E. "American Relief Work in Serbia." Military Surgeon XLIX (Aug 1921): pp. 188-201. Per.
- Lambert, Robert A. "Post-War Medical Conditions Among Armenian Refugees in Southern Turkey and Syria." Military Surgeon XLIX (Sep 1921): pp. 314-332. Per.
- Scott, M. de B. "Lille Released-Some Reminiscences." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Oct 1920): pp. 261-271. Per.  
Focuses on feeding the civilian population of Lille, France.
- Üngör, Uğur Ümit. "Orphans, Converts and Prostitutes: Social Consequences of War and Persecution in the Ottoman Empire, 1914-1923." War in History 19 (Apr 2012): pp. 173-192. Per.

### **Children, Youth and War**

- Berry, Jennifer E. "Little Soldiers." Military History Quarterly 23 (Spring 2011): pp. 50-57. Per.  
French photojournalist's color images of Parisian children "playing war".
- "The Children." Military Surgeon XLVII (Nov 1920): pp. 539-548. Per.
- Colie, Edward M., Jr. "Remarks Upon Paediatric Conditions in France, with a Report of a Complicated Case." Military Surgeon XLVII (Oct 1920): pp. 418-427. Per.

Neumann, Rachel C. Two Years in the Kindergarten Unit in France, 1919-1921: Glimpses into the Life of a Teacher. Bowie, MD: Heritage Books, 2002. 138 p. DC389.N48.

### **Influenza Pandemic, 1918-1919**

Army and Navy Register. "Influenza Conditions in the Services." LXIV (12 Oct 1918): p. 399; "Influenza Waning in the Navy" LXIV (26 Oct 1918): p. 449 and "Influenza Waning in the Navy" LXIV (9 Nov 1918): p. 514. Per.

Bayne-Jones, Stanhope. The Evolution of Preventive Medicine in the United States Army, 1607-1939. Washington, DC: Department of the Army, Office of the Surgeon General, 1968. 255 p. RC971.B35.  
See especially, pp. 151-152 and 165.

Bradbury, Samuel. "The Recurrence of Influenza in a Regiment." Military Surgeon XLVII (Oct 1920): pp. 471-472. Per.

Byerly, Carol R. Fever of War: The Influenza Epidemic in the U.S. Army during World War I. NY: New York University Press, 2005. 251 p. RC150.1.B94.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Politics of Disease and War: Infectious Disease in the United States Army during World War I." PhD dissertation, University of Colorado, 2001. 473 p. D629.U6.B94.  
See especially, Chapters 4 through 6.

Coffman, Edward M. The War to End All Wars: The American Military Experience in World War I. NY: Oxford University Press, 1968. 412 p. D570.C6.  
See especially, pp. 81-84.

Crosby, Alfred W. America's Forgotten Pandemic: The Influenza of 1918. NY: Cambridge University Press, 2003. 337 p. RC150.1.C762.

\_\_\_\_\_. Epidemic and Peace, 1918. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1976. 337 p. RC150.1.C76.

Hoehling, Adolph A. The Great Epidemic. Boston: Little, Brown, 1961. 217 p. RC150.1.H6.

Hori, Yasuzaemon. "Recent Prevalence of Influenza and Its Preventive Inoculation in the Japanese Navy." Military Surgeon XLIX (Jul 1921): pp. 62-66. Per.

Howard, Deane C. and Love, Albert G. "Influenza-U.S. Army." Military Surgeon XLVI (May 1920): pp. 522-548. Per.

Irons, Ernest E. "Pneumonia Following Influenza in the Camps in the United States." Military Surgeon XLVIII (Mar 1921): pp. 275-305. Per.

Kay, Kenneth. "World War I's Silent Killer." Army 26 (Apr 1976): pp. 40-46. Per.

Knauer, John Glenwood. Papers, 1853-1969. 20 boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains some references to the 1918 influenza epidemic. The collection is located at Bay 5, Row 159, Face E, Shelf 7.

Major, Ralph H. Fatal Partners: War and Disease. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran & Company, 1941. 342 p. D25.5.M3.  
See especially, pp. 268-273.

McCoy, G. W. "The Utility of Serums and Vaccines in War: America's Experiences." Military Surgeon 55 (Sep 1924): pp. 329-333. Per.  
Provides information on tetanus and influenza vaccines.

Palmer, Frederick. Newton D. Baker: America at War. 2 volumes. NY: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1931. D570.P32 v.2.  
See especially, Volume 2, pp. 364-366, which highlights the impact of the influenza pandemic on military planning and the conduct of operations.

Person, Gustav. "The Flu Strikes Belvoir: Camp A. A. Humphreys and the Spanish Influenza Pandemic of 1918." On Point 14 (Fall 2008): pp. 8-13. Per.

- Tschanz, David. "The Plague of the Spanish Lady." Command Magazine #16 (May/June 1992): pp. 40-44. Per.
- US Army Surgeon General's Office. The Medical Department of the United States Army in the World War. Volume XV. Statistics. Part Two. Medical and Casualty Statistics. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1925. 1,368 p. UM24 1917-18.A45 v.15. pt.2.
- Wiecks, Michael J. "The 1918 Influenza Epidemic in Cumberland County, Pennsylvania." Cumberland County History 22 (Summer/Winter 2005): pp. 8-37. Per.

### **Demobilization**

- Ballard, Jack S. The Shock of Peace: Military and Economic Demobilization after World War II. Washington, DC: University Press of America, 1983. 259 p. UA917.U5.B34.  
Provides an overview of demobilization during the 20th century.
- "Camp Pontanezen, Brest, France." Military Surgeon XLVI (Mar 1920): pp. 301-313. Per.  
Highlights an embarkation camp.
- Clothier, Robert C. "British Demobilization Plans." Infantry Journal XV (Feb 1919): pp. 617-625. Per.
- Conway, Theodore J. "The Great Demobilization: Personnel Demobilization of the American Expeditionary Force and the Emergency Army, 1918-1919: A Study in Civil-Military Relations." PhD dissertation, Duke University, 1986. 212 p. UA917.U5.C66.
- Crowell, Benedict and Wilson, Robert F. Demobilization: Our Industrial and Military Demobilization After the Armistice, 1918-1920. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1921. 333 p. DS570.1.C7.
- Diamond, James M. "The Victory Games." Army 38 (Aug 1988): pp. 74-77. Per.  
Highlights the Allied competitive sporting events hosted by the AEF in the summer of 1919.
- Germany. War Ministry. German Army Order for Demobilization. Issued by the German Ministry of War on 5 Dec 1918. Reprinted as an AEF Bulletin, 1919. 37 p. UA917.G3.A5.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Demobilisationsplan für das Deutsche Heer. Berlin: Reichsdruckerei, 1918. 299 p. UA917.G3.A5.
- Holland, E. Stopford. "Demobilization." Army Quarterly III (Jan 1922): pp. 335-347. Per.  
Highlights planning for British demobilization.
- Haseltine, William E. "Demobilization, Repatriation and Rehabilitation of Army Personnel, 1918-1919." Washington, DC: US Army War College, Historical Section, 1943. 29 p. UA917.U5.H3.
- Hosfeld, Henry and Collins, Charles H. "Demobilization of Man Power in the United States Army, 1918-1919." Washington, DC: US Army War College, Historical Section, 1942. 146 p. UA917.U5.H6.
- Paxson, Frederic L. "The Great Demobilization." American Historical Review XLIV (Jan 1939): pp. 237-251. Per.
- Pershing, John J. "Protests Reduction of Army." Army and Navy Register XCIII, Issue #2758 (3 Jun 1933): pp. 417-418. Per.  
Represents an extract from General Pershing's 1933 Memorial Day remarks.
- Reardan, John D. "Provision for the Post-Bellum Army." Infantry Journal XV (Dec 1918) pp. 508-512. Per.
- "Rehearsal of Demobilization." Infantry Journal XV (Jan 1919): pp. 565-567. Per.  
Focuses on the British demobilization experience.
- Sparrow, John C. History of Personnel Demobilization in the United States Army. Washington, DC: Center of Military History, 1994. 358 pages. UA917.U5.S63  
See especially, pp. 11-19.
- Taylor, John R. M. "Demobilization." Infantry Journal XV (Jul 1918): pp. 33-39. Per.
- Tompkins, Avery. "Demobilization, Past and Present." Infantry Journal XVI (Aug 1919): pp. 93-100. Per.



- US War Department. "Compilation of Circulars Containing Information and Instructions Relating to Demobilization of the Army, October 1, 1918 to March 31, 1919." 1 volume. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, Oct 1918-Mar 1919. UA917.U6.U55.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Description of War Department's System of Demobilization in 1918-1919: A Memorandum for the Chief of Staff. Washington, DC: US War Department, Office of the Chief of Staff, 1921. 27 p. D570.1.A5.
- \_\_\_\_\_. War Department Annual Reports, 1919 (in Three Volumes). Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. UA24.A1 1919.
- \_\_\_\_\_. War Department Annual Reports, 1920 (in Three Volumes). Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. UA24.A1 1920.
- White, W. N. "The Last Phase in France and Flanders." Royal Army Service Corps Quarterly 8 (Jul 1920): pp. 149-164. Per.  
Focuses on supply operations during the British demobilization.
- Winter, Denis. Death's Men: Soldiers of the Great War. London: Allen Lane, 1978. 283 p. D546.W56.  
See especially, pp. 238-240. Contains a succinct account of the British Army's demobilization experience.

### **Lessons and Lesson Learning**

- American Legion. "Fall-In: Greetings to the Men Who Serve Today from Your Comrades of 1917 and 1918. United States: American Legion, 1941-1945?. 32 p. U113.F34.  
Advice on getting along in the Army from World War I soldiers to World War II soldiers.
- Brühl, Reinhard. "1914 und 1939: Lehren aus der Entfesselung der Beiden Weltkriege." Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire 71 (1989): pp. 11-21. Per.
- Ellis, Andrew G. "On Time-On Target: The Birth of Modern American Artillery." Field Artillery Journal 88-4 (Test) (Aug 1988): pp. 26-30. Per.  
Contends that the lessons of World War I prepared the US artillery for World War II.
- Gordon-Smith, Gordon. "Errors of Allied Strategy and Policy in the World War." Infantry Journal XIX (Jul 1921): pp. 22-32. Per.
- Hawkins, H. S. "Lessons for Today from Indian Campaigns of Yesterdays." Cavalry Journal XLVII (Jul/Aug 1938): pp. 340-344. Per.  
Focus is on the tactics of small units.
- Howard, Michael. "Men Against Fire: Expectations of War in 1914." In Military Strategy and the Origins of the First World War. Princeton, NJ: Princeton, 1985. pp. 41-57. D511.M53.  
Highlights European adherence to traditional, but technologically obsolete and suicidal doctrine.
- Marshall, George C. "Profiting by War Experience." Infantry Journal XVIII (Jan 1921): pp. 34-37. Per.
- Maurer, Maurer, editor. The U.S. Air Service in World War I. Volume IV: Postwar Review. Washington, DC: Office of Air Force History, 1979. 616 p. D606.U54.  
See especially, Part I at pp. 2-362, for "lessons learned" reports of the AEF Air Service.
- Rarey, George H. "Lessons from the Use of Tanks by the American Army." Infantry Journal XXXII (May 1928): pp. 515-521. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Tank in the World War." Infantry Journal XXIX (Aug 1926): pp. 127-134 and XXIX (Sep 1926): pp. 287-294. Per.  
Parts 1 and 2 of a 7-part article.
- Spaulding, Thomas M. "The Lessons of the World War as Applied to Our Detailed Staff System: And the Effect of Modifications of This System as Contained in Act of June 4, 1920." Infantry Journal XIX (Jul 1921): pp. 57-64. Per.

- Stewart, M. B. "Lessons of the War." Infantry Journal XXI (Oct 1922): pp. 371-375. Per.
- Sutphen J. W. "A Combat Liaison Detachment." Infantry Journal XXIX (Oct 1926): pp. 387-390. Per.
- US Army. AEF. Reports and proceedings of various boards of officers bound in 1 volume. ca 300 p. UA25.5.U522.  
Material on the "minor" boards (Air, Artillery, Engineer, Infantry, Motor Transport Corps, Ordnance, et al) that went before the Superior Board for consideration.
- US Infantry School. Infantry in Battle. Washington, DC: Infantry Journal, 1939. 422 p. UD157.U53.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. 695 p. D509.U55.  
Compilation of 75 selected student monographs from the Class of 1923.

### **Military Myths**

- Cochrane, Peter. "Deliverance and Renewal: The Origins of the Simpson Legend." Journal of the Australian War Memorial 16 (Apr 1990): pp. 18-29. Per.  
Explores the social and political aspects associated with wounded Australian soldiers.
- Morrow, John J., Jr. "Knights of the Sky: The Rise of Military Aviation." In Authority, Identity and the Social History Of the Great War. Providence, RI: Berghahn, 1995. pp. 305-324. D521.A98.
- Mosse, George L. Fallen Soldiers: Reshaping the Memory of the World Wars. NY: Oxford University Press, 1990. 264 p. U22.3.M67.
- Ponsonby, Arthur. Falsehood in War-Time: Containing an Assortment of Lies Circulated Throughout the Nations during the Great War. NY: E. P. Dutton & Company, 1928. 192 p. D639.P6.P6.
- Angels of Mons, 1914**
- Begbie, Harold. On the Side of Angels. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1925. 126 p. D639.P8.B45.  
"The Story of the Angels at Mons, and answer to 'The Bowman.'"
- Carrington, Hereward. Psychical Phenomena and the War. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1918. 363 p. D639.P8.C3.  
See especially, pp. 343-358.
- Clarke, David. The Angel of Mons: Phantom Soldiers and Ghostly Guardians. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley, 2004. 278 p. D542.M7.C63.
- Clarke, David. "The Angel of Mons." Military Illustrated #191 (Apr 2004): pp. 48-52. Per.  
Examines the history of the legend.
- Slonaker, John. "The Angels of Mons." No. 184, dated 14 Sep 1981. 1 page. In Vignettes of Military History. Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army Military History Institute, 1982. D25.9.V53.
- Terraine, John. The Smoke and the Fire: Myths and Anti-Myths of War, 1861-1945. London: Sedgwick and Jackson, 1980. U738.T47.

### **Ghosts and Other Supernatural Phenomena**

Numerous World War I memoirs and other literary forms contain accounts involving ghosts on the Western Front. The most famous mass vision was of the Angels of Mons, witnessed by retreating British soldiers in August 1914. Once the war settled into static, but tense, trench warfare, individual encounters with apparitions became common, particularly in No Man's Land. Robert Graves, cited below, tells of one case at Bethune. A passing reference to a discussion of ghosts is found on page 156 of Edmund Blunden's 1956 work, Undertones of War available at D640B63. On page 115, Blunden himself indicates that he met a spy or a ghost shortly before an attack. One may find similar French examples in Henri Barbusse's 1917 memoir, Under Fire, which is available at PZ3B234. As an example of Great War poetry with a ghostly theme, see "Strange Meeting" by Wilfred Owen. And, for discussions on the Great War "supernormal" phenomena, see Hereward Carrington's 1918 publication, Physical Phenomena and the War, available at D639P8C3. See also:

- Beattie, Taylor V. "Ghosts of the Lost Battalion." Military History 19 (Aug 2002): pp. 26-32. Per.

- Bird, Will R. Ghosts Have Warm Hands. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1968. 255 p. D640.B5715.
- Clarke, David. "The Angel of Mons." Military Illustrated #191 (Apr 2004): pp. 48-52. Per.  
Examines the history of the legend.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Angel of Mons: Phantom Soldiers and Ghostly Guardians. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley, 2004. 278 p.  
D542.M7.C63.
- Fussell, Paul. Great War and Modern Memory. NY: Oxford, 1975. 363 p. PR478.E8.F8.  
See especially, Chapter IV, "Myth, Ritual, and Romance," at pp. 114-154.
- Slonaker, John. "The Angels of Mons." No. 184, dated 14 Sep 1981. 1 page. In Vignettes of Military History.  
Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army Military History Institute, 1982. D25.9.V53.
- Terraine, John. The Smoke and the Fire: Myths and Anti-Myths of War, 1861-1945. London: Sedgwick and Jackson,  
1980. U738.T47.

### **Military Sports and Athletic Games**

- Clubine, Douglas L. "'Better Than They Were Before': Athletics and American Military Preparedness during the Great War." MA thesis, Michigan State University, 1994. 101 p. U328.U6.C58.
- Diamond, James M. "The Victory Games." Army 38 (Aug 1988): pp. 74-77. Per.  
Highlights the Allied competitive sporting events hosted by the AEF during the summer of 1919.
- Gero, Anthony. "Canadians Play Baseball at Vimy Ridge, May 1917." Military Collector & Historian 57 (Fall 2005):  
p. 123. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Games Delayed: Germans Sink A.E.F. Baseball Hopes, July 1917." Military Collector & Historian 60 (Winter  
2008): p. 240. Per.  
Focuses on effort to supply American soldiers with baseball equipment.
- Horrall, Andrew. "'Keep-a-Fighting! Play the Game!' Baseball and the Canadian Forces during the First World War." Canadian Military History 10 (Spring 2001): pp. 27-40. Per.
- Inter-Allied Games, 1919. The Inter-Allied Games, Paris, 22d June-6th July, 1919. Paris, 1919. 494 p. GV21.I6.
- Johnson, Wait C., et al. Official Athletic Almanac of the American Expeditionary Forces 1919: A.E.F. Championships Inter-Allied Games. NY: Amer Sports Pub, 1919. 367 p. U328.U6.O33.
- Richardson, W. A. Manual of Athletic Requirements: USN Academy. Annapolis: USN Inst, 1920. 285 p. V263.R52.
- Riddoch, Andrew and Kemp, John. When the Whistle Blows: The Story of the Footballers' Battalion in the Great War.  
Newbury Park, CA: Haynes Pub, 2008. 336 p. D547.D68.R53.
- US Army. AEF. Program of the Motor Races and Athletic Events at St Nazaire & La Baule, May 30th, 31st, and June 1st, 1919.  
Nantes: Chantreau, 1919. 36 p. UZ510.P76.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Historical Division. Training Bulletin Nos 1-3. In United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. Volume  
17. Bulletins, G.H.Q., A.E.F.. Washington, DC: US Department of the Army, Historical Division, 1948.  
pp. 162-170. D570.A1.A4 v.17.
- US Army Signal Corps Photograph Collection. Several hundred images of the Interallied Games held in Paris, 1919.  
World War I Signal Corps Collection-Photograph Archives.
- US War Department. Report of the Chairman on Training Camp Activities to the Secretary of War, 1918. Washington,  
DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 23 p. U766.A32.  
See especially, pp. 4-8.

References to various sports activities appear in *The Stars and Stripes*, *AMAROC News*, and *Trench and Camp*. The first two newspapers provided coverage of the US Army overseas, while the YMCA published *Trench and Camp* at various stateside training camps.

## Army Library Services

- Harig, Katherine J. Libraries, The Military & Civilian Life. Hamden, CT: Shoe String, 1989. 194 p. Z675.M5.H36.
- Norton, Aloysius A. A History of the United States Military Academy. Wayne, NJ: Avery, 1986. 40 p. Z733.U651.N67.
- Wiegand, Wayne A. "An Active Instrument for Propaganda": The American Public Library during World War I. NY: Greenwood, 1989. 192 p. Z731.W53.
- Young, Arthur P. Books for Sammies: The American Library Association and World War I. Pittsburgh: Beta Phi Mu, 1981. 147 p. Z675.W2.Y68.

## Literature

### General Sources

- Aldington, Richard. Roads to Glory. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran, 1931. 317 p. PR6001.L4.R62.
- Blasco Ibanez, Vicente. The Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse. Translated from the original Spanish by Charlotte Brewster Jordan. NY: Dutton, 1919. 482 p. PZ3.B5213 Cu.
- Bonadeo, Alfredo. Mark of the Beast: Death and Degradation in the Literature of the Great War. Lexington, KY: University Press of Kentucky, 1989. 172 p. PN56.W68.B65.
- Butler, Alban B., Jr. Training for the Trenches: A Book of Humorous Cartoons on a Serious Subject. NY: Palmer Publishing Company, 1917. 16 p. D526.2.B882.
- Capps, Jack. "The Literature of the AEF: A Doughboy Legacy." In Unknown Soldiers: The American Expeditionary Forces in Memory and Remembrance. Kent, OH: Kent State University Press, 2008. pp. 195-237. D570.2.U55.
- Cobley, Evelyn. Representing War: Form and Ideology in First World War Narratives. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 1993. 261 p. PN56.W3.C63.
- Curry, F. C. "The Trend of the War Novel." Canadian Defence Quarterly VII (Jul 1930): pp. 519-521. Per. Review of All Quiet on the Western Front.
- Deighton, Len. Eleven Declarations of War. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1971. 180 p. PZ4.D42. El.
- Falls, Cyril B. War Books: An Annotated Bibliography of Books About the Great War. Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1989. 328 p. Z6207.E8.F34.
- Fussell, Paul. The Great War and Modern Memory. NY: Oxford University Press, 1975. 363 p. PR478.E8.F8.
- Gallagher, Jean. "The World Wars and the Female Gaze." PhD dissertation, City University of New York, 1994. 260 p. D639.W7.G34.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The World Wars through the Female Gaze. Carbondale, IL: Southern Illinois University Press, 1998. 191 p. D639.W7.G34.
- Goldensohn, Lorrie. Dismantling Glory: Twentieth-Century Soldier Poetry. NY: Columbia University Press, 2003. 372 p. PR120.S64.G65.
- Graves, Mark A. "Comrades in (Each Other's) Arms: Male Bonding in Select Novels of World War I." PhD dissertation, Bowling Green State University, 1992. 274 p. PN56.W68.G72.
- Hannah, James, editor. The Great War Reader. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2000. 504 p. PN6071.E8.G74.
- Higbee, Keller A., Jr. "Literature and American Life in World War I." PhD dissertation, University of Utah, 1981. 207 p. PS228.W37.H54.
- Holmes, Roy J. and Starbuck, A., editors. War Stories. NY: Thomas Y. Crowell, 1919. 329 p. PZ1.W378 Wa.

- Hudson, David M. “‘Out of the Impact’: Soldier Narrative and the Formation of the Great War Prose Canon.” PhD dissertation, University of Minnesota, 1994. 179 p. PN56.W68.H82.
- Johnston, Judith L. “The Cultural Legacy of World War I: A Comparative Study of Selected War Novels.” PhD dissertation, Stanford University, 1975. 340 p. PN56.W68.J62.
- Keneally, Thomas. Gossip from the Forest. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1976. 220 p. PZ4.K46 Go.
- Lavinia, Joe. Von Richthofen and Brown. NY: Award Books, 1971. 156 p. PZ4.L38 Vo.
- Löhrke, Eugene, editor. Armageddon: The World War in Literature. NY: Jonathan Cape and Harrison Smith, 1930. 820 p. D509.A66.
- Pavlakis, Gregory S. “Paths of Glory and All Quiet on the Western Front: The Price of War.” MA thesis, California State University, Dominguez Hills, 1995. 27 p. PN56.W68.P38.
- Whyte, Iain B. “Anglo-German Conflict in Popular Fiction, 1870-1914.” In The First World War as a Clash of Cultures. Rochester, NY: Camden House, 2006. pp. 43-99. PT405.F57.

### – American Literature

- Andrews, Mary R. S. Yellow Butterflies. NY: Scribner, 1922. 73 p. PS3501.N569.Y5.
- Balmer, Edwin. Ruth of the U.S.A. NY: Grosset & Dunlap, 1919. 361 p. PZ3.B25 Ru.
- Botsford, Charles A. Fighting with the U.S. Army. Philadelphia: Penn Publishing, 1919. 320 p. PZ3.B67 Fi.
- Boyd, Thomas. Through the Wheat. NY: Scribner, 1927. 260 p. PZ3.B6938 Th.
- Brittain, Joan T. “Laurence Stallings and the Enigma of War.” PhD dissertation, University of Louisville, 1970. 179 p. PS3537.T164.Z5.
- Cather, Willa. One of Ours. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 2006. 866 p. PS3505.A87.O5.
- Cooperman, Stanley. World War I and the American Novel. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1967. 273 p. PS221.C63.
- Dawson, Coningsby. The Unknown Soldier. London: Hutchinson & Company, 19--? 63 p. PZ3.D38 Un.  
Fictional diary.
- Findley, Timothy. The Wars. NY: Delacorte Press, 1977. 226 p. PZ4.F56 Wa.
- Grant, Allan. In Defence of Paris: An American Boy in the Trenches: A Story of Infantry and the Big Guns. NY: George H. Doran, 1915. 256 p. PZ3.G754 In.
- Higbee, Keller A., Jr. “Literature and American Life in World War I.” PhD dissertation, University of Utah, 1981. 207 p. PS228.W37.H54.
- Lee, Mary. “It’s A Great War!” Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1929. 574 p. PZ3.L443 It.
- The Love of an Unknown Soldier: Found in a Dug Out. Toronto: McClelland, Goodchild & Steward, 1918. 207 p. PZ3.L88 Lo.
- Nason, Leonard H. Among the Trumpets: Stories of War Horses and Others. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1932. 309 p. PZ3.N185 Am.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Chevrons. NY: George H. Doran Company, 1926. 339 p. PZ3.N185 Ch.
- Randall, Homer. Army Boys on German Soil: Our Doughboys Quelling the Mobs. Boston: IndyPublishing.com, 2007. 135 p. PZ4.R363 Arm.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Army Boys on the Firing Line, Or, Holding Back the German Drive. Boston: IndyPublishing.com, 2007. 139 p. PZ4.R363 Arm2.
- Reed, Kenneth. Mennonite Soldier. Scottsdale, PA: Herald Press, 1974. 518 p. PZ4.R3243 Me.

- Scanlon, William L. God Have Mercy on Us! A Story of 1918. NY: Houghton Mifflin, 1929. 337 p. PZ3.S367 Go.
- Smith, Bertha W. Only a Dog: A Story of the Great War. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1917. 111 p. PZ10.3.S65 On.
- Wallgren, Abian A. The A.E.F. in Cartoon. Philadelphia: Dan Sowers & Company, 1933. D526.2.W342.
- West, Rebecca. War Nurse: The True Story of a Woman Who Lived, Loved and Suffered on the Western Front. NY: A. L. Burt, 1930. 264 p. PZ3.W36 Wa.
- White, William A. The Martial Adventures of Henry and Me. NY: Macmillan, 1919. 338 p. D640.W48.
- Witwer, Harry C. From Baseball to Boches. Boston: Small, Maynard, 1918. 366 p. PZ3.W788 Fr.

### **– British Literature**

- Bartimeus. The Navy Eternal: Which is the Navy-that-Floats, the Navy-that-Flies and the Navy-Under-the-Sea. London: NY: Hodder and Stoughton, 1918. 332 p. PR6003.A75.N38.
- Benstead, Charles R. Retreat: A Novel of 1918. NY: Century Company, 1930. 356 p. PZ3.B46 Re.
- Bergonzi, Bernard. Heroes' Twilight: A Study of the Literature of the Great War. London: Constable, 1965. 235 p. D526.B47.
- Botsford, Charles A. In the Trenches. Philadelphia: Penn Publishing Company, 1920. 307 p. PZ3.B67 In.  
Highlights US citizens enlisting in the Canadian Expeditionary Force.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Joining the Colors. Philadelphia: Penn Publishing Company, 1920. 347 p. PZ3.B67 Jo.  
Focuses on the first American soldiers to enlist in the Canadian Expeditionary Force.
- Cirici Ventallbo, Domingo. El Secreto de Lord Kitchener: Fantasia Sobre la Guerra Europea. Madrid: D. G. Anduenza, 1914. 222 p. D526.7.C49.
- Clarke, Covington. For Valor. Chicago: Reilly & Lee Company, 1928. 264 p. PZ3.C52 Fo.  
Focuses on two brothers, formerly circus performers, who man observation balloons in order to protect the English coast.
- Dunsany, Edward John M. Tales of War. Boston: Little, Brown, 1919. 166 p. PZ3.D86 Ta.
- Ettlinger, Karl. Majarabatigolamatana: Extraordinarias Aventuras de un Indio en la Guerra Europea. Barcelona: C. Seither, 1916. 150 p. D526.5.E65.
- Ford, Ford M. Parade's End. 2 volumes. NY: New American Library, 1964. PZ3.F7518 Par.
- Forester, Cecil S. The General. Annapolis, MD: Nautical & Aviation Publishing Company. 233 p. PZ3.F759 Ge.
- Fredenburgh, Theodore. Soldiers March! NY: Harcourt, Brace, 1930. 314 p. PZ3.F874 So.
- Gilchrist, K. James. "World War I and the Early Novels of Evelyn Waugh." PhD dissertation, University of Kansas, 1995. 245 p. PR6045.A97.G54.
- Glover, Jon and Silkin, Jon, editors. The Penguin Book of First World War Prose. London: Viking, 1989. 619 p. D526.2.P434.
- Gordon, Rebecca. "I was Obsessed by a Complex of Terrors and Longings Connected with the Idea 'War': World War I in the Early Writing of Christopher Isherwood." First World War Studies 2 (Mar 2011): pp. 121-130. Per.
- Harrison, Charles Y. Generals Die in Bed. NY: Burt, 1930. 269 p. PZ3.H357 Ge.
- Hay, Ian. All In It: "K(1)" Carries On. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1917. 238 p. D640.H392.  
Fictionalized "unit history."
- \_\_\_\_\_. Carrying On: After the First Hundred Thousand. Edinburgh: Blackwood, 1917. 316 p. D640.H393.  
Fictionalized "unit history."

\_\_\_\_\_. The First Hundred Thousand: Being the Unofficial Chronicle of a Unit of "K(I)". NY: Grosset & Dunlap, 1916. 342 p. D640.H39.

Fictionalized "unit history."

\_\_\_\_\_. The Last Million. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1918. 271 p. D570.B4.

Fictionalized "unit history."

Herbert, Alan P. The Secret Battle. NY: Atheneum, 1920. 216 p. PZ3.H47 Se.

Hibberd, Dominic. Wilfred Owen: A New Biography. Chicago: Ivan R. Dee, 2003. 424 p. PF6029.W4.H53.

Lyons, A. Neil. A Kiss from France: And Some Soldiers from Everywhere. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1916. 252 p. PZ3.L955 Kis.

Manning, Frederic. Her Privates, We. London: Readers Union, 1965. 274 p. PZ3.M28 He.

Potter, Jane. Boys in Khaki, Girls in Print: Women's Literary Responses to the Great War, 1914-1918. NY: Oxford University Press, 2005. 257 p. PR478.W65.P68.

Robinson, Derek. Goshawk Squadron. NY: Pocket Books, 1973. 245 p. PZ4.R66 Go.

Highlights the Royal Flying Corps.

Sapper. No Man's Land. NY: Grosset & Dunlap, 1917. 338 p. PZ3.S343 No.

\_\_\_\_\_. Sapper's War Stories. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1934. 1,054 p. PZ1.S23 Sa.

Saunders, John M. Wings. NY: Grosset & Dunlap, 1927. 249 p. PZ3.S362 Wi.

Sherriff, Robert C. and Bartlett, Vernon. Journey's End: A Novel. NY: Grosset & Dunlap, 1930. 308 p. PZ3.S552 Jo.

Smith, Helen Z. Stepdaughters of War. NY: Dutton, 1930. 250 p. PZ3.S666 St.

Focuses on English women in France.

Springs, Elliott W. Contact: A Romance of the Air. NY: Grosset & Dunlap, 1930. 308 p. PZ3.S7707 Co.

Strachan, Hew. "John Buchan and the First World War: Fact Into Fiction." War in History 16 (Jul2009): pp. 298-324. Per.

Tylee, Claire M. The Great War and Women's Consciousness: Images of Militarism and Womanhood in Women's Writings, 1914-64. Iowa City, IA: University of Iowa Press, 1990. 293 p. PR476.W65.T94.

Watson, Janet S. K. "Active Service: Gender, Class, and British Representations of the Great War." PhD dissertation, Stanford University, 1996. 324 p. HN385.W38.

### **– French Literature**

Ayscough, John. French Windows. NY: Longmans, Green, 1918. 296 p. PZ3.A97 Fre.

Barbusse, Henri. Under Fire: The Story of a Squad (Le Feu). Translated from the original French by Fitzwater Wray. NY: Dutton, 1917. 358 p. PZ3.B3413 Feu.

Benjamin, Rene. Private Gaspard: A Soldier of France. Translated from the original French by Selmer Fougner. NY: Brentano's, 1916. 300 p. PS3503.E46.P75.

Brooks, Alden. The Fighting Men. NY: C. Scribner's Sons, 1917. 302 p. PZ3.B79196 Fi.

Cobb, Humphrey. Paths of Glory. NY: Dell, 1937. 224 p. PZ3.C63333 Pat.

Compton, T. E. "French War Literature." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal LXII (Nov 1917): pp. 747-769. Per.

Field, Frank. Three French Writers and the Great War: Studies in the Rise of Communism and Fascism. NY: Cambridge University Press, 1975. 212 p. PQ307.W3.F5.

Ford, Ford Maddox. Parade's End. 2 volumes. NY: New American Library, 1964. PZ3.F7518 Par.

- Fowler, Guy. Lilac Time. NY: Grosset & Dunlap, 1928. 271 p. PZ3.F68 Li.
- Gibbs, Philip. The Cross of Peace. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran, 1934. 343 p. PZ3.G42 Cr.
- Les Lettres Parisiennes. Paris: n.p., 1918-1920. D526.3.L47.
- Murphy, Elah E. "Embattled Prose: Writing World War I, 1914-1919." PhD dissertation, Stanford University, 2006. 312 p. PQ307.W3.M87.
- Romains, Jules. Verdun. Translated from the original French by Gerard Hopkins. NY: Knopf, 1939. 500 p. PQ2635.O5.H6313.
- Rowe, Barbara J. "Testimony to War: Literature by French Soldiers in the Great War, 1914-1918." PhD dissertation, University of Massachusetts, 1979. 304 p. PQ307.W3.R69.
- German Literature**
- Brehm, Bruno. That Was the End. Translated from the original German by Geoffrey Dunlop. London: Hurst & Blackett, 1934. 333 p. PZ3.B7313 Th.
- Denham, Scott D. "Visions of War: Ideologies and Images of War in German Literature Before and After the Great War." PhD dissertation, Harvard University, 1990. 312 p. PT345.D44.
- English-American Governess. What I Found Out in the House of a German Prince. NY: Frederick A. Stokes Company, 1915. 241 p. PZ3.E53 Wha.
- Euringer, Richard. Fliegerschule 4. Berlin: Büchergilde Gutenberg, 1937. 302 p. PT2609.U7.F6.
- Federn, Karl. Baron Fritz. NY: Farrar & Rinehart, 1930. 296 p. PZ3.F36 Ha.
- Frey, Alexander M. The Cross Bearers: A Story of the Medical Corps. NY: Viking Press, 1930. 306 p. PZ3.F87913 Pf.
- Grabenhorst, Georg. Zero Hour. Translated from the original German by A. Featherstonhaugh. NY: Brentano's, 1929. 320 p. PZ3.G7496 Ze.
- Kreutz, Rudolf J. Captain Zillner: A Human Document. Translated from the original German by W. J. Alexander Worster. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1919. 326 p. PZ3.K8613 Ca.
- Leed, Eric J. "From Experience to Ideology: An Analysis of the Images of War in German War Literature, 1914-1930." PhD dissertation, University of Rochester, 1971. 389 p. D524.5L44.
- Münch, Paul Georg. Hindenburg's March into London. Translated from the original German. Philadelphia: John C. Winston Company, 1916. 220 p. PZ3.M8913 Hi.
- Remarque, Erich Maria. All Quiet on the Western Front. Translated from the original German by A. W. Wheen. Boston: Little, Brown, and Company, 1929. 291 p. PZ3.R281813 Al.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Road Back. Translated from the original German by A. W. Wheen. Boston: Little, Brown, and Company, 1931. 343 p. PZ3.R281813 Ro.
- Rosner, Karl. Der Koenig: Au Quartier Gbenberal du Kaiser Pendant la Second Bataille de la Marne. Translated from The original German. Paris: Plon, 1923. 298 p. PT2635.O77.K614.
- Vring, Georg von der. Private Suhren: The Story of a German Rifleman. Translated from the original German by Fred Hall. NY: Harper & Brothers, 1928. 327 p. PZ3.V76 Pr.
- Waldeyer-Hartz, Hugo von. Von Tsingtau zu den Falklandinseln: Eine Erzählung von den Heldenkämpfen um Tsingtau und der Ruhmreichen Fahrt des Deutschen Kreuzergeschwaders im Weltkriege, 1914. Berlin: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 1917. 209 p. PT2647.A53.V6.

**– Italian Literature**

- Hemingway, Ernest. A Farewell to Arms. NY: Scribner, 1948. 363 p. PZ3.H37 Fa.  
Hemingway was a volunteer ambulance driver in the Italian army in 1917.



## **– Other Literature**

- Ames, Franklin T. Between the Lines in Belgium: A Boy's Story of the Great European War. NY: Grosset & Dunlap, 1915. 304 p. PZ3.A49 Be.
- Goetel, Ferdynand. From Day to Day. Translated from the original Polish by Winifred Cooper. NY: Literary Guild, 1931. 292 p. PZ3.G54.Z213.
- Hašek, Jaroslav. The Good Soldier Švejk and His Fortunes in the World War. Translated from the original Czech by Cecil Parrott. Hammondsworth, England: Penguin, 1980. 752 p. PZ3.H36 Go.  
Highlights an unhappy Czech soldier serving in the Austro-Hungarian Army.
- Herrick, Robert. The Conscript Mother. NY: Scribner, 1916. 99 p. PZ3.H47 Co.
- Huebsch, Edward. The Last Summer of Mata Hari. NY: Crown Publishers, 1979. 371 p. PZ4.H826 La.
- Rahlenbeck, Gustave. L'Annee Glorieuse (1914): Roman. Bruxelles, Belgium: Dechenne, 1920. 425 p. PQ2635.A32.A5.
- Solzhenitsyn, Alexander. August 1914. Translated from the original Russian by Michael Glenny. NY: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1972. PG3488.O4.K7313.  
Story about the 1914 Battle of Tannenberg, as told indirectly through the characters.
- Werfel, Franz. The Forty Days of Musa Dagh. Translated from the original German by Geoffrey Dunlop. Viking Press, 1935. 824 p. PZ3.W4913 Fo.  
Portrays hardships of Armenian refugees.

## **War Art and Pictorial Journalism**

### **General Sources**

- Archambault, Alan H. "H. Charles McBarron, Jr.: Company Artist and Founder." Military Collector & Historian XLIV (Spring 1992): pp. 46-47. Per.
- Beidler, Philip. "What Lady Butler Knew." Military History 28 (Sep 2011): pp. 58-63. Per.
- Belloc, Hilaire. The Book of the Bayeux Tapestry: Presenting the Complete Work in a Series of Colour Facsimiles. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1916. NK3049.B3.B45.
- Berry, Jennifer E. "The War-Torn History of the Bayeux Tapestry." Military History Quarterly 22 (Winter 2010): pp. 54-61. Per.
- Brandon, Laura. "Canada Mourns the Loss of Three Respected War Artists." Canadian Military History 19 (Winter 2010): pp. 50-56. Per.  
Retrospectives on Jack Nichols, Robert Hyndman and Tom Bjarnason.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Canadian Graphic Art in Wartime." Canadian Military History 19 (Summer 2010): pp. 41-50. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Making the Invisible Visible: Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder in Military Art in the 20th & 21st Centuries." Canadian Military History 18 (Summer 2009): pp. 41-46. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Cause and Affect: War Art and Emotion." Canadian Military History 21 (Winter 2012): pp. 44-58. Per.
- Canadian War Museum. Aviation Paintings from the Art Collection of the Canadian War Museum. Ottawa, Canada: Canadian War Museum of the National Museums of Canada, 1972. 84 p. N9145.C3.
- Danchev, Alex. On Art and War and Terror. Edinburgh, Scotland: Edinburgh University Press, 2009. 242 p. NX650.W3.D36.
- Flanner, Janet. Men and Monuments. Freeport, NY: Books for Libraries Press, 1970. 297 p. N7445.F552.
- Giesberg, Jean Mc. "Star Spangled Banter: A Study of G.I. Humor in *The Stars and Stripes* from World War I to Vietnam." PhD dissertation, University of Houston Central Campus, 1981. 243 p. U20.G54.

- Harrington, Peter. "John Schönberg; An Artist in the Boer and Boxer Campaigns, 1900." Military Heritage 1 (Jun 2000): pp. 74-77. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Unsung War Artists." Military History 10 (Aug 1993): pp. 63-69. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "War on Grand Scale." Military History 9 (Aug 1992): pp. 66-75. Per.  
Surveys late 19th century painters of war art.
- Hiley, Toni L. "CIA's Intelligence Art Collection." Studies in Intelligence 52 (Jun 2008): pp. 43-58. Per.  
Color illustrations and essays on selected paintings and one sculpture, "The Day the Wall Came Down."
- Hodgson, Pat. The War Illustrators. NY: Macmillan, 1977. 191 p. NC968.5.W35.H6.  
Contains profiles on nearly 50 artists, along with selections of their works.
- Kindred, Marilyn A. "The Army Officer Corps and the Arts: Artistic Patronage and Practice in America, 1820-85." PhD dissertation, University of Kansas, 1981. 218 p. UB413.K56.
- Lomax, Margaret. "Army Artists." Soldiers 43 (Apr 1988): pp. 13-17. Per.  
Briefly describes the Army Artists Program and illustrates some of the artwork produced.
- Marwick, Arthur. "War and the Arts-Is There a Connection?: The Case of the Two Total Wars." War in History 2 (Mar 1995): pp. 65-86. Per.
- Mugridge, Donald H. and Conover, Helen F. An Album of American Battle Art, 1755-1918. NY: Da Capo Press, 1972. 319 p. NE955.U52.
- Nihart, Brooke. "Irma Peixotto, Painter of Soldiers." Military Collector & Historian 58 (Summer 2006): pp. 83-92. Per.
- Rabb, Theodore K. The Artist and the Warrior: Military History through the Eyes of the Masters. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 2011. 228 p. N8260.R33.
- Stearn, R. T. "War and the Media in the 19th Century: Victorian Military Artists and the Image of War, 1870-1914." Royal United Service Institution (RUSI) Journal 131 (Sep 1986): pp. 55-62. Per.
- Vagts, Alfred. "Battle-Scenes and Picture-Politics." Military Affairs V (Summer 1941): pp. 87-103. Per.  
Analysis of battle art since the Renaissance.
- World War I Art**
- American Art Galleries. Allied War Salon: December 9 to 24, 1918. NY: American Art Association, 1918. 40 p. N9152.N4.A4.
- Arrandale, Karen. "Artists' Rifles and Artistic License: Edward Dent's War." First World War Studies 2 (Mar 2011): pp. 7-16. Per.  
Edward Dent was a musical mentor to many British artists and musicians who went off to war.
- Bennett, Allis Eaton. "Mayor George Herbert Gray Collection, Margaret M. Bridwell Art Library, University of Louisville: A Study of the A.E.F. Art Training Center Bellevue, Seine-et-Oise, France and Calendar of the Collection." MA thesis, University of Louisville, 1987. 149 p. Z6621.B742.G72.
- Berry, Jennifer E. "Otto Dix: A Critical Realist Captured the Horror of War." Military History Quarterly 21 (Autumn 2008): pp. 50-55. Per.
- Bone, Muirhead. The Western Front. 2 volumes. London: Offices of "Country Life," 1917. D522.B63.
- Brandon, Laura. "Shattered Landscape: The Great War and the Art of the Group of Seven." Canadian Military History 10 (Winter 2001): pp. 58-66. Per.  
Highlights the war art of six of the seven members of the early 20th century Canadian school.
- Casey, Jay H. "Keep 'Em Laughin': The Work of American Soldier Cartoonists during the World Wars." PhD dissertation, University of Houston, 2005. 304 p. D745.2.C37.

- Cohen, Aaron J. Imagining the Unimaginable: World War, Modern Art, & the Politics of Public Culture in Russia, 1914-1917. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 2008. 232 p. N6988.C65.
- Cohen, David. "Collecting Art of the Great War." Military Illustrated #41 (Oct 1991): pp. 19-24. Per.
- Cornebise, Alfred. Art from the Trenches: America's Uniformed Artists in World War I. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 1991. 160 p. N9155.U6.C67.
- Cowley, Robert. "The Mourning Parents." Military History Quarterly 3 (Autumn 1990): pp. 30-39. Per.  
German artist, Käthe Kollwitz' memorial to his dead son buried in the German military cemetery at Vladso, Belgium.
- Gallatin, Albert E. Art and the Great War. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1919. 228 p. N9150.G35.
- Great Britain. Ministry of Information. War Paintings & Drawings by British Artists: Exhibited Under the Auspices of The Ministry of Information, London. NY: Redfield-Kendrick-Odell Company, 1919. 159 p. N9155.G7.G7.
- Harrington, Peter. "The Great War's Human Plight." Military History Quarterly 13 (Summer 2001): pp. 48-53. Per.  
Western Front art work by the Socialist artist, Gerald Spencer Pryse.
- Howell, Edgar M. "An Artist Goes to War: Harvey Dunn and the A.E.F. War Art Program." Extracted from the Smithsonian Journal of History 2 (1967/1968). Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution, 1967? 12 p. N9155.U6.H69.
- Hynes, Samuel. "The Death of Landscape." Military History Quarterly 3 (Spring 1991): pp. 17-27. Per.
- James, Pearl, editor. Picture This: World War I Posters and Visual Culture. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 2009. 398 p. D522.25.P53.
- Krass, Peter. Portrait of War: The U.S. Army's First Combat Artists and the Doughboys' Experience in WWI. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley, 2007. 342 p. D639.A73.K73.
- Peixoto, Ernest C. The American Front. NY: C. Scribner's Sons, 1919. 230 p. D570.9.P4.  
\_\_\_\_\_. A Revolutionary Pilgrimage. NY: C. Scribner's Sons, 1917. 369 p. E230.P38.
- Rabb, Theodore K. "Artists on War: John Singer Sargent Visits the Front." Military History Quarterly 11 (Summer 1999): pp. 56-59. Per.
- Smith, Jules Andre. In France with the American Expeditionary Forces. NY: A. H. Hahlo & Company, 1919. 100 p. D527.S5.  
Publication limited to just 500 copies.
- Townsend, Harry E. War Diary of a Combat Artist. Edited by Alfred E. Cornebise. Niwot, CO: University Press of Colorado, 1991. 284 p. D570.9.T66.
- Walsh, Michael J. Hanging a Rebel: The Life of C. R. W. Nevinson. Cambridge, MA: Lutterworth Press, 2008. 367 p. ND497.N4.W35.  
Highlights a British artist of World War I and World War II.
- Wingate, Jennifer. "Doughboys, Art Worlds and Identities: Sculpted Memories of World War I in the United States." PhD dissertation, State University of New York at Stony Brook University, 2002. 399 p. D670.W56.
- Wilson, Claggett. The War Paintings of Claggett Wilson. NY: J. H. Sears & Company, 1928. ND237.W73.
- Wilson, Louis B. "Museum and Art Service of the American Expeditionary Forces." Military Surgeon XLVI (Feb 1920): pp. 165-172. Per.
- Winter, Jay M. The Experience of World War I. NY: Oxford University Press, 1989. 256 p. D521.W48.  
See especially, pp. 230-238.

## **- Trench Art**

- Kimball, Jane A. Trench Art: An Illustrated History. Davis, CA: Silverpenny Press, 2004. 402 p. D522.27.K56.
- Saunders, Nicholas J. Trench Art: A Brief History & Guide, 1914-1939. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2011. 160 p. D522.27.S28.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Trench Art: Materialities and Memories of War. NY: Berg, 2003. 254 p. D522.27.S282.

## **Posters**

### **General Sources**

- Aulich, James. War Posters: Weapons of Mass Communication. NY: Thames & Hudson, 2007. 256 p. D522.25.A94.
- Palermo, Joseph A. "Patriotic Poster boys." Military History 24 (Jul/Aug 2007): pp. 36-41. Per.
- Stanley, Peter. "What Did You Do in the War, Daddy?": A Visual History of Propaganda Posters. NY: Oxford University Press, 1983. 128 p. D522.25.S73.  
Posters selected from the Australian War Memorial.
- Toler, Pamela D. "Showing Too Much of the Horrors of War." Military History Quarterly 20 (Winter 2008): pp. 1-90.  
Per.  
Analysis of the effectiveness of graphic British war recruiting posters.

### **World War I Posters**

- Baburina, Nina I. and Puchalina, E. D., editors. Russkij Plakat Pervoj Mirovoj Vojny=Russian Poster of World War One. Moscow, Russia: Company "Art and Culture", 1992. 119 p. D522.25.R87.
- Borkan, Gary A. World War I Posters. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2002. 238 p. D522.25.B67.
- Bownes, David. Posters of the First World War. NY: Shire Publications, 2014. 172 p. D522.25.B69.
- Crawford, Anthony P., editor. Posters of World War I and World War II in the George C. Marshall Research Foundation. Charlottesville, VA: University Press of Virginia, 1979. 127 p. D522.25.G46.
- Darracott, Joseph. The First World War in Posters, from the Imperial War Museum, London. NY: Dover Publications, 1974. 37 p. D522.25.D36.
- \_\_\_\_\_ and Loftus, Belinda. First World War Posters. London: Imperial War Museum, 1981. 72 p. D522.25.D37.
- Hardie, Martin and Sabin, Arthur K. War Posters Issued by Belligerent and Neutral Nations 1914-1919. London: A & C Black, 1920. 46 p. D527.5.H37.
- James, Pearl, editor. Picture This: World War I Posters and Visual Culture. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 2009. 398 p. D522.25.P53.
- Knutson, Anne C. "Breasts, Brawn and Selling a War: American World War I Propaganda Posters, 1917-1918." PhD dissertation, University of Pittsburgh, 1997. 350 p. D522.25.K68.
- Library of Congress. Prints and Photographs Division. Documentary Poster Collection, W.W.I. 1 Reel. Washington, DC: Library of Congress Photoduplication Service, 1978. One 35mm microfilm. D522.25.L53 Microfilm.
- Paret, Peter, Lewis, Beth I. and Paret, Paul. Persuasive Images: Posters of War and Revolution from the Hoover Institution Archives. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1992. 233 p. D522.25.H66.
- Rickards, Maurice. Posters of the First World War. London: Evelyn, Adams & Mackay, 1968. 128 p. D527.5.R52.
- Theofiles, George. American Posters of World War I: A Price and Collector's Guide. NY: Dafran House, 1971? 252 p. D527.5.T54.
- University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Rare Book Collection. Battlelines: World War I Posters from the Bowman Gray Collection. Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1988. 210 p. D522.25.U55.

William Hayes Ackland Memorial Art Center. WWI Propaganda Posters: A Selection from the Bowman Gray Collection of Materials Related to WWI & WWII. Chapel Hill, NC: William Hayes Ackland Memorial Art Center, 1969. 48 p. D522.25.W5.

### Films

- Bauer, K. Jack, compiler. List of World War I Signal Corps Films: (Records Group 111). Washington, DC: National Archives and Records Service, 1957. 68 p. D522.22.B38.
- Birdwell, Michael E. “‘After They’ve Seen Paree’: The AEF in Film and Music.” In Unknown Soldiers: The American Expeditionary Forces in Memory and Remembrance. Kent, OH: Kent State University Press, 2008. pp. 238-263. D570.2.U55.
- Chastaine, Ben-H. “Battle Scenes Enacted for the Movies.” Infantry Journal XXIX (Dec 1926): pp. 637-640. Per. Highlights the involvement of the 9th and 23d Infantry Regiments in the making of the movie, “Wings”.
- Collins, Suzanne W. “Calling All Stars: Emerging Political Authority and Cultural Policy in the Propaganda Campaign Of World War I.” PhD dissertation, New York University, 2008. 383 p. D639.P7.U6.C65.
- Cook, Tim. “Canada’s Great War on File: *Lest We Forget* (1935).” Canadian Military History 14 (Summer 2005): pp. 5-20. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_ and Schultz, Christopher. “New Theatres of War: An Analysis of Paul Gross’ *Passchendaele*.” Canadian Military History 19 (Summer 2010): pp. 51-56. Per.
- DeBauche, Leslie M. “Practical Patriotism: The United States Film Industry in World War I.” PhD dissertation, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1987. 251 p. D522.23.D431.
- Field, Edgar L. “Moving-Picture Instruction of Troops.” Infantry Journal XIII (Nov/Dec 1916): pp. 390-396. Per.
- Isenberg, Michael T. “War on Film: The American Cinema and World War I, 1914-1941.” PhD dissertation, University of Colorado, 1973. 559 p. D522.23.I73.
- Mould, David H. American Newsfilm, 1914-1919: The Underexposed War. NY: Garland Publishing, 1983. 308 p. D522.23.M68.
- Quirk, Lawrence J. The Great War Films. NY: Carol Publishing Group, 1994. 254 p. PN1995.9.W3.Q57.
- Reeves, Nicholas. Official British Film Propaganda during the First World War. London: C. Helm in association with the Imperial War Museum, 1986. 288 p. D639.P7.G78.
- Stewart, Phillip W., compiler and editor. Battlefilm: U.S. Army Signal Corps Motion Pictures of the Great War. 2d edition. Crestview, FL: Pms Press, 2010. 216 p. D522.22.B382.
- Ward, Larry W. “The Motion Picture Goes to War: A Political History of the United States Government’s Film Effort in the World War, 1914-1918.” PhD dissertation, University of Iowa, May 1981. 299 p. D527.3.W3.
- Wetta, Frank J. and Curley, Stephen J. Celluloid Wars: A Guide to Film and the American Experience of War. NY: Greenwood Press, 1992. 296 p. PN1995.9.W3.W48.  
See especially, Chapter 8, “The Great War,” at pp. 97-119.
- Winter, Jay M. The Experience of World War I. NY: Oxford University Press, 1989. 256 p. D521.W48.
- Youngblood, Denise J. Russian War Films: On the Cinema Front, 1914-2005. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2007. 319 p. PN1995.9.W3.Y68.

### War Photography

English, Donald E. “French Photographic Images of the Hero during World War One.” War, Literature & the Arts 17 (Special Double Edition, 2005): pp. 118-128. Per.

Remus, Sebastian. German Amateur Photographers in the First World War: A View from the Trenches on the Western Front. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2008. 256 p. D522.R46.

US Army Corps of Engineers. Military Photography. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1917. 67 p. UG476.M54.

## Veterans

### General Sources

American Legion. Tomorrow's Horizons: Rights and Benefits for World War Veterans. Indianapolis, IN: American Legion, 1945. 32 p. UB357.T66.

Bull, Cornelius H. and Bennet, Hiram W. National Expenditures for Veterans. Washington, DC: Research Committee, American Veterans Association, 1939. 40 p. UB373.B84.

Dillingham, William P. Federal Aid to Veterans, 1917-1941. Gainesville, FL: University of Florida Press, 1952. 258 p. UB357.D54.

Durham, Knowlton. Billions for Veterans: An Analysis of Bonus Problems-Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow. NY: Brewer, Warren & Putnam, 1932. 120 p. UB373.D895.

Dyhouse, Tim. "Doughboys Down to Four." VFW Magazine 95 (Jan 2008): pp. 26 and 46. Per.

Hayes, Edward S. "The Aftermath of War." Infantry Journal XVI (Sep 1919): pp. 181-182. Per.

Mayo, Katherine. Soldiers What Next! Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934. 567 p. UB370.M39.

Pencak, William. For God and Country: The American Legion, 1919-1941. Boston: Northeastern University Press, 1989. 411 p. D570.A1.P46.

Reid, Fiona. "Distinguishing Between Shell-Shocked Veterans and Pauper Lunatics: The Ex-Services' Welfare Society and Mentally Wounded Veterans After the Great War." War in History 14 (Jul 2007): pp. 347-371. Per.

Schaffer, Ronald. America in the Great War: The Rise of the War Welfare State. NY: Oxford University Press, 1991. 244 p. E780.S34.

See especially, Chapter 12, "The Treatment of 'Shell-Shock' Cases in the AEF: A Microcosm of the War Welfare State," at pp. 199-212.

Snell, Mark A. "'The Price Was Made and the Price Was Paid': Grandpa's Scar and Other Memories of the AEF." In Unknown Soldiers: The American Expeditionary Forces in Memory and Remembrance. Kent, OH: Kent State University Press, 2008. pp. 3-27. D570.2.U55.

Ward, Stephen R., editor. The War Generation: Veterans of the First World War. Port Washington, NY: Kennikat Press, 1975. 192 p. UB356.W37.

Weber, Gustavus A. and Schneckebeier, Laurence. The Veterans' Administration: Its History, Activities and Organization. Washington, DC: Brookings Institution, 1934. 490 p. UB357.W42.

Wecter, Dixon. When Johnny Comes Marching Home. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1944. 588 p. E181.W43.  
Analysis of ex-soldiers' readjustment to civilian life; see especially, Part III, "Doughboys," at pp. 255-453.

### Special Aspects

Britten, Thomas A. "American Indians in World War I: Military Service as Catalyst for Reform." PhD dissertation, Texas Tech University, 1994. 350 p. D570.8.I6.B74.

See especially, Chapter IX, "Indian Veterans in the Post-War Era," at pp. 273-311.

"Farm Homes for Soldiers." Infantry Journal XV (Aug 1918): pp. 153-156. Per.

Greenhut, Eugene. "Farms for Soldiers." Infantry Journal XV (Jul 1918): pp. 40-43. Per.

Linker, Beth. "For Life and Limb: The Reconstruction of a Nation and Its Disabled Soldiers in World War I America." PhD dissertation, Yale University, 2006. 219 p. UB363.L56.

\_\_\_\_\_. War's Waste: Rehabilitation in World War I America. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2011. 291 p. UB363.L562.

Ortiz, Stephen R. Beyond the Bonus March and GI Bill: How Veteran Politics Shaped the New Deal Era. NY: New York University Press, 2010. 249 p. UB357.O78.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The 'New Deal' for Veterans: The Economy Act, the Veterans of Foreign Wars, and the Origins of New Deal Dissent." Journal of Military History 70 (April 2006): pp. 415-438. Per.

Patrick, George T. W. "The Psychology of Social Reconstruction." Infantry Journal XV (Dec 1918): pp. 477-486. Per. Originally published in The Scientific Monthly, Jun 1918.

### **– Bonus March**

Bartlett, John H. The Bonus March and the New Deal. Chicago: M. A. Donohue, 1937. 128 p. F199.B37.

Best, Gary D. FDR and the Bonus Marchers, 1933-1935. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1992. 147 p. F317.M7.B46.

Blakeley, H. W. "When the Army was Smeared." Combat Forces Journal 2 (Feb 1952): pp. 26-30. Per.

Daniels, Roger. The Bonus March: An Episode of the Great Depression. Westport, CT: Greenwood Publishing Company, 1971. 370 p. F199.D18.

Douglas, Jack. Veterans on the March. NY: Workers Library Publishers, 1934. 376 p. F199.D68.

Killigrew, John W. "The Army and the Bonus Incident." Military Affairs XXVI (Summer 1962): pp. 59-65. Per.

Laurie, Clayton D. and Cole, Ronald H. The Role of Federal Military Forces in Domestic Disorders, 1877-1945. Washington, DC: Center of Military History, 1997. 475 p. UA25.R62.  
See especially, Chapter 16, "The Bonus March, 1932," at pp. 367-390.

Lisio, Donald J. The President and Protest: Hoover, Conspiracy, and the Bonus Riot. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri, 1974. 346 p. F199.L57.

Perret, Geoffrey. "MacArthur and the Marchers." Military History Quarterly 8 (Winter 1996): pp. 74-79. Per.

Price, John W. "The Army Evicts the Bonus Marchers." Military Review LI (May 1971): pp. 56-65. Per.

Severo, Richard and Milford, Lewis. The Wages of War: When America's Soldiers Came Home-From Valley Forge to Vietnam. NY: Simon and Schuster, 1989. 495 p. UB357.S48.  
Contends that social hostility toward veterans always has existed; see especially, Part V, "After the First World War," at pp. 229-279.

Waters, Walter W. B.E.F.: The Whole Story of the Bonus Army. Whitefish, MT?: Kessinger Publishing, 2007. 288 p. F199.W38.

### **– Mothers' Pilgrimages**

Budreau, Lisa M. "The Politics of Remembrance: The Gold Star Mothers' Pilgrimage and America's Fading Memory of the Great War." Journal of Military History 72 (Apr 2008): pp. 371-411. Per.

Hughes, A. D. "Pilgrims." Quartermaster Review X (May/June 1931): pp. 29-40. Per.  
Highlights the 1930 Gold Star pilgrimage.

Kolakowski, Christopher L. "A Sister's Journey to the Western Front in 1920." Military Collector & Historian 56 (Fall 2004): pp. 154-163. Per.  
Sponsored by the city of Troy, NY; her brother, Henry, was killed on the Somme in 1918, while serving with the 105th Infantry Regiment.

“One Gold Star Mother and Our Corps.” Quartermaster Review I (May/Jun 1922): p. 29. Per.  
Mother’s visit to the grave of her son, Ensign Joseph Bellak, Naval Intelligence.

Potter, Constance. “World War I Gold Star Mothers Pilgrimages.” Prologue 31 (Summer 1999): pp. 140-145 and 31 (Fall 1999): pp. 210-215. Per.

Prince, William S. Crusade & Pilgrimage: A Soldier’s Death, a Mother’s Journey & a Grandson’s Quest. Portland, OR: Oregon Historical Society Press, 1986. 109 p. D589.U7.T877.

Shafer, Chet. The Second A.E.F.: The Pilgrimage of the Army of Remembrance. NY: Doty Corporation, 1927. 108 p. D570.A1.S5.

US Congress. House of Representatives. Committee on Military Affairs. To Authorize Mothers of Deceased World War Veterans Buried in Europe to Visit the Graves. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1924. 37 p. D639.D4.U33.

\_\_\_\_\_. Subcommittee of Committee on Appropriations. Expenses of Pilgrimage to American Cemeteries in Europe. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1930. 25 p. D639.D4.U5.

US War Department. Pilgrimage for the Mothers and Widows of Soldiers, Sailors and Marines of the American Forces Now Interred in Cemeteries of Europe.... Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1930. 339 p. D639.D4.U5.

Contains data on participants in the pilgrimage.

Wilson, Louis C. “Mother Comes Home from ‘Over There.’” Quartermaster Review X (Sep/Oct 1930): pp. 46-48. Per.

## **Foreign Veteran Experiences**

### **– Britain**

Higbee, Douglas. “Siegfried Sassoon, Fellow-Traveler: Poetry, Socialism, and the British Veterans’ Movement.” War, Literature and the Arts 19 (Special Double Edition 2007): pp. 286-298. Per.

Hunt, Derek and Mulholland, John. A Party Fit for Heroes: His Majesty’s Garden Party for Recipients of the Victoria Cross, 26th June 1920. Uckfield, England: Naval and Military Press, 2007. 124 p. DA54.H86.

Patch, Harry. The Last Fighting Tommy: The Life of Harry Patch, the Oldest Surviving Veteran of the Trenches. NY: Bloomsbury, 2008. 238 p. DA69.3.P3.A3.

Van Emden, Richard, compiler. Britain’s Last Tommies: Final Memories from Soldiers of the 1914-18 War in Their Own Words. London: Abacus, 2006. 368 p. D640.A2.V36.

### **– Canada**

Evans, Suzanne. “Canada’s Work for Wounded Soldiers on Film.” Canadian Military History 19 (Autumn 2010): pp. 41-49. Per.

Morton, Desmond and Wright, Glenn. Winning the Second Battle: Canadian Veterans and the Return to Civilian Life, 1915-1930. Toronto, Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1987. 328 p. UB359.C2.M67.

### **– France**

Le Naour, Jean-Yves. The Living Unknown Soldier: A Story of Grief and the Great War. Translated from the original French by Penny Allen. NY: Metropolitan Books, 2004. 233 p. DC373.M36.L413.

Prost, Antoine. In the Wake of War: Les Anciens Combattants and French Society. Providence, RI: Berg, 1992. 152 p. D548.03.P7613.

### **– Germany**

Cohen, Deborah. The War Come Home: Disabled Veterans in Britain and Germany, 1914-1939. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 2001. 285 p. UB359.G7.C64.



Diehl, James M. "Victors or Victims? Disabled Veterans in the Third Reich." Journal of Modern History 59 (Dec 1987): pp. 705-736. Per.

Kleinau, Wilhelm. Soldaten der Nation: Die Geschichtliche Sendung des Stahlhelm. Berlin: Stahlhelm-Verlag, 1933. 60 p. D659.G3.K54.

Whalen, Robert W. Bitter Wounds: German Victims of the Great War, 1914-1939. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1984. 245 p. D639.E47.W53.

### American Legion

American Legion. Course of Study, U.S. Citizens Defense Corps: American Legion Civilian Defense Air Raid Warden Training Schools. Authorized and Approved by U.S. Office of Civilian Defense. Indianapolis, IN: American Legion, 1942. 71 p. UA927.A662.

\_\_\_\_\_. Facts About the American Legion for Veterans of the Army, Navy and Marine Corps. 5th edition. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 15 p. #203-58CA 1919.

Pamphlet is attached to the 58th Coast Artillery Regiment unit history.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Fall-in": Greetings to the Men Who Serve Today from Your Comrades of 1917 and 1918. United States: American Legion, 1941-1945?. 32 p. U113.F34.

Provides advice on getting along in the Army from World War I soldiers to World War II soldiers.

\_\_\_\_\_. History of American Legion, Department of Tennessee, 1919-1933. Knoxville, TN: Knoxville Lithographing Company, 1933. 335 p. D570.85.T2.A7.

\_\_\_\_\_. A Plan to Perpetuate Peace by Equalizing the Burdens of and Eliminating the Profits from War: with Supporting Brief on the Constitutional Powers of Congress and the President in Time of War. S.l.: n.p., 1931. 30 p. D570.A14.Z9.

\_\_\_\_\_. National Conventions. Proceedings . . ., 1924-1977. Incomplete run. D570.A1.A43.

\_\_\_\_\_. National Security Commission. Air Power in an Age of Peril: A Report to the American People. Indianapolis, IN: American Legion, National Security Commission, 1954? 20 p. UH15.A57.

\_\_\_\_\_. New York. Air Service Post 501. Air Service Post 501, American Legion. NY: Headquarters, American Legion (New York), 1959. 72 p. D570.A13.N48.

\_\_\_\_\_. Pennsylvania. Annual Convention of the American Legion, Department of Pennsylvania. S.l.: n.p., n.d. D570.A12.P4.

American Legion Magazine, 1919-Current. Per.

Issued weekly from 1919 to 1925; subsequently issued monthly (1926 to present).

Baker, Roscoe. The American Legion and American Foreign Policy. NY: Bookman Associates, 1954. 329 p. D570.A1.B34.

Clutter, Richard M. "The Indiana American Legion, 1919-1960." PhD dissertation, Indiana University, 1975. 348 p. D570.A12.I53.

Davis, George M., Jr. History of New Rochelle Post No. 8, American Legion. New Rochelle, NY: American Legion, Post No. 8, 1938. 123 p. D570.A13.N47.

Franceschini, Emile. Relation Officielle du Voyage en France et des Receptions a Paris de la Legion Americaine Septembre 1927. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1928. 111 p. D570.A1.F7.

Harbord, James G. "Gen. J. G. Harbord Tells Legion What it Should Do in Politics." Army and Navy Journal LXIV, Issue #3296 (11 Sep 1926): pp. 27 and 38. Per.

James, Marquis. A History of the American Legion. NY: W. Green, 1923. 320 p. D570.A1.J3.

Jones, Richard S. A History of the American Legion. Indianapolis, IN: Bobbs-Merrill Company, 1946. 393 p. D570.A1.J6.

- Mayo, Katherine. Soldiers What Next! Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934. 567 p. UB370.M39.
- Moley, Raymond. The American Legion Story. NY: Duell, Sloan and Pearce, 1966. 443 p. D570.A1.M58.
- Ortiz, Stephen R. "The 'New Deal' for Veterans: The Economy Act, the Veterans of Foreign Wars, and the Origins of New Deal Dissent." Journal of Military History 70 (April 2006): pp. 415-438. Per.
- Pencak, William. For God and Country: The American Legion, 1919-1941. Boston: Northeastern University Press, 1989. 411 p. D570.A1.P46.
- Rumer, Thomas A. The American Legion: An Official History, 1919-1989. NY: M. Evans, 1990. 610 p. D570.A1.R86.
- Rupp, F. A. "A Legionnaire in Paris." Military Surgeon 62 (Jan 1928): p. 130-132. Per.
- Shafer, Chet. The Second A.E.F.: The Pilgrimage of the Army of Remembrance. NY: Doty Corporation, 1927. 108 p. D570.A1.S5.
- US Armed Forces Information School. Army Almanac. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1950. 1,009 p. UA25.A75.  
See especially, the entry "American Legion," at pp. 885-886.
- Ward, William A. "The American Legion in American Politics." PhD dissertation, University of Colorado, 1970. 191 p. D570.A1.W37.
- Wheat, George S. The Story of the American Legion. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1919. 272 p. D570.A1.W5.
- Wood, Eric Fisher. "Launching the Legion: A Twenty-Year Flashback to the Paris Caucus." American Legion Magazine 26 (Mar 1939): p. 11-13 and 56-57. Per.

## Women

### General Sources

- Beckman, Joyce. "Feminism, War, and Peace Politics: The Case of World War I." In Women, Militarism, and War: Essays in History, Politics, and Social Theory. Totowa, NJ: Rowman & Littlefield, 1988. Pp. 141-160. HQ1236.W64.
- Benton, Barbara. "Friendly Persuasion: Women as War Icon, 1914-45." Military History Quarterly 6 (Autumn 1993): pp. 80-87. Per.
- Daggert, Mabel P. Women Wanted: The Story Written in Blood Red Letters on the Horizon on the Great World War. NY: George H. Doran, 1918. 384 p. D639.W7.D3.
- Fell, Alison S. and Sharp Ingrid, guest editors. "The Gentler Sex? Women's Responses to the First World War." Minerva Journal of Women and War New Series 1 (Fall 2007): pp. 63-90. Per.  
Individual articles contained in the issue include:  
Fell, Alison S. "Finding a Voice-Feminists, Nationalism and the First World War." pp. 63-65.  
Shearer, Joanna. "'Dressing Up for War': Women and Militarism in the Writings of French Women Journalists in the First World War." pp. 66-76.  
Jackson, Paul. "'The Exquisite Moment': May Sinclair's Battle for 'Reality' in the First World War." pp. 77-90.
- Higonnet, Margaret R., editor. Behind the Lines: Gender and the Two World Wars. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1987. 310 p. D639.W7.B35.  
Consists of a collection of articles.
- Jensen, Kimberly. Mobilizing Minerva: American Women in the First World War. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press, 2008. 244 p. D639.W7.J462.
- Proctor, Tammy M. Female Intelligence: Women and Espionage in the First World War. NY: New York University, 2003. 205 p. D639.S7.P76.

Sharp, Ingrid and Fell, Alison S., guest editors. "The Gentler Sex? Women's Responses to the First World War." Minerva: Journal of Women and War New Series 1 (Spring 2007), pp. 68-114. Per.

Individual articles contained in the issue include:

Sharp, Ingrid. "Pacifism, Patriotism, Pragmatism: Defining Women's War Aims." pp. 68-72.

Wilmers, Annika. "Pacifism, Nationalism and Internationalism in the French and German Women's Movements during the First World War." pp. 73-87.

Gwinn, Kristen E. "Women's Activism for Peace: From International Goals to National Implementation." pp. 88-101.

McDermid, Jane. "What's in a Name?: The Scottish Women's Hospitals in the First World War." pp. 102-114.

Thomas, Gill. Life on All Fronts: Women in the First World War. NY: Cambridge University Press, 1989. 48 p. D639.W7.T46.

### America

Blair, Emily N. The Woman's Committee. United States Council of National Defense. An Interpretative Report. April 21, 1917, to February 27, 1919. Washington, DC: Council on National Defense, 1920. 150 p. D639.W7.U75.

Blotch, Herriot S. Mobilizing Woman-Power. NY: Womans Press, 1918. 195 p. D639.W7.B43.

Brassard, Geneviève. "'War Is the Greatest of Paradoxes': May Sinclair and Edith Wharton at the Front." Minerva Journal of Women and War. New Series 2 (Spring 2008): pp. 3-21. Per.

Clarke, Ida Clyde. American Women and the World War. NY: Jerome S. Ozer, 1974. 544 p. D639.W7.C52.  
Reprint; originally published in 1918.

Dessey, Eunice Cecelia. The First Enlisted Women, 1917-1918. Philadelphia: Dorance, 1955. 93 p. D639.W7.D47.

Ebbert, Jean and Hall, Marie-Beth. Crossed Currents: Navy Women from WWI to Tailhook. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 1993. 321 p. VB324.W65.E23.  
See especially, Part I, "Yeomen (F) in World War I," Chapter 1, "America's First Enlisted Women," at pp. 3-26.

Gavin, Lettie. American Women in World War I: They Also Served. Niwot, CO: University Press of Colorado, 1997. 295 p. D639.W7.G38.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Reconstruction Aides in World War I: A Brand New Profession." Minerva: Quarterly Report on Women and the Military XII (Winter 1994): pp. 65-74. Per.

Greenwald, Maurine W. Women, War, and Work: The Impact of World War I on Women Workers in the United States. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1980. 309 p. HD6095.G72.

Hewitt, Linda L. Women Marines in World War I. Washington, DC: USMC Headquarters, History and Museums Division, 1974. 80 p. D570.45.H49.

Jensen, Kimberly S. "Minerva on the Field of Mars: American Women, Citizenship, and Military Service in the First World War." PhD dissertation, University of Iowa, 1992. 533 p. D639.W7.J46.

Keene, Jennifer D. World War I. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2006. 217 p. D570.K44.  
See especially, Chapter 4, "Americans All: The Experiences of Minorities and Women in the Military," at pp. 93-121.

McLaren, Barbara. Women of the War. NY: George H. Doran Company, 1918. 160 p. D639.W7.M27.

Mecca, Jo-Anne. "'Neither Fish, Flesh, Nor Fowl': The World War I Army Nurse." Minerva: Quarterly Report on Women and the Military XIII (Summer 1995): pp. 1-19. Per.

Oakes, Claudia M. United States Women in Aviation through World War I. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1978. 44 p. TL553.O34.

- Steinson, Barbara J. "Female Activism in World War I: The American Women's Peace, Suffrage, Preparedness, and Relief Movements, 1914-1919." PhD dissertation, University of Michigan, 1977. 430 p. D639.W7.S7.
- Weiss, Elaine F. Fruits of Victory: The Woman's Land Army of America in the Great War. Washington, DC: Potomac Books, 2008. 315 p. D639.W7.W45.
- Wood, Molly M. "Mothers, Wives, Workers and More: The Experience of American Women on the Home Front during World War I." In Personal Perspectives, World War I. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, 2006. pp. 273-296. D521.P48.
- Zeiger, Susan L. "In Uncle Sam's Service: American Women Workers with the American Expeditionary Force, 1917-1919." PhD dissertation, New York University, 1991. 367 p. D639.W7.Z44.

### **Britain**

- Atkinson, Diane. Elsie and Mairi Go to War: Two Extraordinary Women on the Western Front. NY: Pegasus Books, 2010. 280 p. D639.W7.A75.
- Braybon, Gail. Women Workers in the First World War. NY: Routledge, 1989. 244 p. D639.W7.B73.
- Burgess, Alan. The Lovely Sergeant. NY: Dutton, 1963. 182 p. U55.B87.  
Flora Sands was a British nurse who joined a Serbian combat unit and participated in combat operations.
- Calvin-Lefebvre, Marc. "'Women! Your Country Needs You!' Fleeing Feminism or Gendering Citizenship in Great War Britain?" Minerva Journal of Women and War New Series 2 (Fall 2008): pp. 26-43. Per.
- Churchill, Lady Randolph. Women's War Work. London: C. A. Pearson, 1916. 159 p. D639.W7.C4.
- Cozens, Monica. Lloyd George's Munitions Girls. London: Hutchinson, 1916. 160 p. D639.W7.C67.
- Feilding, Dorothea. Lady Under Fire: The Wartime Letters of Lady Dorothea Feilding MM 1914-1917. Edited by Andres and Nicola Hallam. Barnsley, England: Pen & Sword Military, 2010. 226 p. D629.B4.F45.
- Mitchell, David J. Monstrous Regiment: The Story of the Women of the First World War. NY: Macmillan, 1965. 400 p. D639.W7.M56.
- O'Sullivan-Powers, Helen M. "Women's War Work in Britain, 1914-1918." MA Thesis, Angelo State University, 1999. 117 p. D639.W7.O78.
- Stone, Gilbert. Women War Workers: Accounts Contributed by Representative Workers of the Work Done by Women in the More Important Branches of War Employment. London: Harrap & Company, 1917. 319 p. D639.W7.S8.

### **Other**

- Bassett, Jan. "'Ready to Serve': Australian Women and the Great War." Journal of the Australian War Memorial #2 (Apr 1983): pp. 8-9 and 11-16. Per.
- Darrow, Margaret H. "French Volunteer Nursing and the Myth of War Experience in World War I." American Historical Review 101 (Feb 1996): pp. 80-106. Per.
- Hagemann, Karen. "Mobilizing Women for War: The History, Historiography, and Memory of German Women's War Service in the Two World Wars." Journal of Military History 75 (Oct 2011): pp. 1,055-1,093. Per.
- Ladoux, Georges. Marthe Richard, the Skylark: The Foremost Woman Spy of France. London: Cassell and Company, 1932. 250 p. D639.S8.R55.
- Sangster, Joan. "Mobilizing Women for War." In Canada and the First World War: Essays in Honour of Robert Craig Brown. Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 2005. pp. 157-193. D547.C2.C33.

Stoff, Laurie S. They Fought for the Motherland: Russia's Women Soldiers in World War I and the Revolution. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2006. 294 p. UB419.R87.S78.

See also, her 2002 dissertation, "They Fought for the Homeland: Russia's Women Soldiers of the First World War," which is available at D570.8.W6.S86.

### **Women Overseas with the AEF**

According to the article cited below, 21,896 women were carried on the Army's rolls during the war, all nurses, except for 416 women listed as "field clerks."

Ginsburgh, Robert. "Daughters of Valor." American Legion Magazine 26 (May 1939): pp. 16-17 and 48-54. Per.

Many of those identified as "field clerks" may have been female telephone operators sent to France at the request of General John J. Pershing. The official report of the Chief Signal Officer states that 450 civilian women received special instruction in the US for switch-board duty in France. Of these, 223 were sent overseas with the first of several contingents arriving in March 1918. See:

Hillerich, Karen L. "Black Jack's Girls." Army 32 (Dec 1982): pp. 44-48. Per.

US War Department. Annual Report, 1919. Volume I. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. pp. 1,051-1,052, 1,055-1,056, 1,245-1,246 and 1,419-1,421. UA24.A145.

Women telephone operators served as civilian contract employees at various headquarters in France and England. Although militarized to an extent-being uniformed and subject to Army control-they did not have full military status. Other civilian contract workers went overseas with the Medical Corps, Ordnance Department and the Quartermaster General: See

Treadwell, Mattie E. The Women's Army Corps. Washington, DC: Office of the Chief of Military History, 1954. 841 p. 1954. 841 p. D769.A533 v.8 pt.2.

See especially, pp. 6-9.

Incidentally, the US Navy recruited women for administrative duties and accorded them the same military status as enlisted men. "Yeoman (F)" wore a distinctive uniform and participated in several ceremonies carrying arms. Although most of these enlisted women remained in the US, some served overseas in Paris. See:

Dessez, Eunice C. The First Enlisted Women, 1917-1918. Philadelphia: Dorrance, 1955. 93 p. D639.W7.D47.

Guthrie, Lou M. "I Was a Yeomanette." US Naval Institute Proceedings 110 (Dec 1984): pp. 57-64. Per.

MHI's manuscript archives contain returned questionnaires and other historical materials contributed by veterans who participated in the MHI's World War I survey. Included is a seven-page reminiscence by Mrs. ? Banker, who served in France as a chief operator. Several other women who served as naval yeomen and as telephone operators also have contributed materials.

### **Other Pertinent Sources**

Archambault, Alan H. and Milligan, Robert E. "Lady Telephone Operators of the American Expeditionary Force, 1917-1918." Military Collector & Historian XLII (Spring 1990): pp. 26-27 and Plate No. 651. Per.

Fletcher, Stacey. "Farewell-Adieu: Posthumous Encomium for a 'Hello Girl.'" Minerva: Quarterly Report on Women and the Military V (Fall 1987): pp. 110-114. Per.

*New York Times*, 1918. Microfilm.

See publication index volumes for 1918 and research under the heading "Women-Occupations-Telephone Operators."

Schneider, Dorothy and Schneider, Carl J. Into the Breach: American Women Overseas in World War I. NY: Viking, 1991. 368 p. D639.W7.S36.

See especially, Chapter 7, "The Hello Girls," at pp. 177-187, which highlights the telephone operators.

“Women” Box. World War I Signal Corps Photograph Collection, 1914-1930. Photograph Archives.  
Unorganized photographs of nurses and other women in the war. See also, Box #238, 2  
folders and Box #265, 1 folder, on telephone operators. Collection is available at Bay 4,  
Row 123, Face B, Shelf 2.

Wyman, Thomas S. “A Telephone Switchboard Operator with the A.E.F. in France.” Army History #43 (1997/1998):  
pp. 1-9. Per.

## Section II: World War I Unit History Reference Bibliographies

### Creation of the American Expeditionary Forces

By 1915 the ongoing war in Europe prompted Secretary of War, Lindley M. Garrison, to reexamine the nation's national defense policies. Garrison directed the War Department's General Staff to investigate the organizations and strength figures needed by the Regular Army and National Guard, the reserve forces required, and the relationship of the regulars and guardsmen to a volunteer force. Garrison believed that the federal government's lack of control over the National Guard was a fundamental defect in the nation's national defense policies. After six months of study and review the War Department published its findings as a Statement of a Proper Military Policy for the United States. It outlined a Regular Army consisting of 281,000 personnel augmented by a 500,000-man federal reserve, plus an additional 500,000-man reserve force to buttress the envisioned reserve force.

Following extensive debate, the War Department's policy statement eventually led to passage of the National Defense Act of 1916. The new act provided that the "Army of the United States" would consist of the Regular Army, the Volunteer Army, the Officers' Reserve Corps, the Enlisted Reserve Corps, the National Guard when in the service of the United States, and any subsequent land forces that might be authorized by Congress. To the extent feasible, both the Regular Army and the National Guard were to be organized into permanent brigades and divisions. To resolve the long-standing question of whether or not National Guard units could be used outside the United States, the National Defense Act of 1916 empowered the president to draft units into federal service under certain conditions. Men in drafted units would be discharged from state service and become federal troops subject to employment wherever needed.

Once the United States declared war and prepared to send an expeditionary force to Europe, the War Department federalized 16 National Guard divisions and created another 16 National Army divisions formed from conscripts obtained via the selective service system. Ultimately, the American Expeditionary Forces (AEF) consisted of eight Regular Army divisions (numbered 1 through 8), 17 mobilized National Guard divisions (numbered 26 through 42), and 16 National Army divisions (numbered 76 through 91).

Sources pertaining to the evolution of the AEF include:

- Coffman, Edward M. "Conflicts in American Planning: An Aspect of World War I Strategy." Military Review XLIII (Jun 1963): pp. 78-90. Per.
- Finnegan, John Patrick. Against the Specter of a Dragon: The Campaign for American Military Preparedness, 1914-1917. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1974. 253 p. D619.F45.
- Holley, Irving B., Jr. "Origins of the American Expeditionary Force." In General John M. Palmer, Citizen Soldiers, and the Army of a Democracy. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1982. pp. 268-276. E745.P25.H64.
- Kreidberg, Marvin A. and Henry, Merton G. "Part Two: World War I: Preparations and Mobilization." In History of Military Mobilization in the United States Army, 1775-1945. Department of the Army Pamphlet 20-212. Reprint. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1984. pp. 175-376. UA913.K73 1984. Originally published in 1955; the 1984 reprint is also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.
- Lerwill, Leonard L. The Personnel Replacement System in the United States Army. Department of the Army Pamphlet 20-211. Washington, DC: Department of the Army, 1954. 492 p. UA17.5.U5.L47. See especially, pp. 169-228, for information about the personnel replacement system used during World War I; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.
- Palmer, Frederick. Newton D. Baker: America at War. 2 volumes. NY: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1931. D570.P32 v.2. The author served for some fifty years as war correspondent; during World War I, at General Pershing urging, Palmer accepted a commission and served at the AEF Headquarters, handling press accreditation matters.
- Rinaldi, Richard A. The United States Army in World War I Ground Units, 1917-1919. Takoma Park, MD: Tiger Lily Publishing, 2005. 231 p. D570.2.R56.

United States. National Defense Act, Approved June 3, 1916. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1918. 105 p. KF7305.A21916 1918.

\_\_\_\_\_. The National Defense Act Approved June 3, 1916: As Amended by Act Approved August 29, 1916, Act Approved July 9, 1918, Act Approved February 28, 1919, Act Approved July 11, 1919, Act Approved September 29, 1919, Act Approved June 4, 1920, Act Approved June 30, 1921. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. 64 pages. KF7305.A21916 1921.

US Army War College. Statement of a Proper Military Policy for the United States. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1916. 28 p., plus supplements, ca 400 p. UA23.155.S73.

Votaw, John R. The American Expeditionary Forces in World War I. NY: Osprey Publishing, 2005. 96 p. D570.2.V68.

Wilson, John B. Maneuver and Firepower: The Evolution of Divisions and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History. 469 pages. UA25.W546.

### **Declaration of War**

On 6 April 1917, the United States formally declared war on Germany. The Declaration read as follows:

“WHEREAS, The Imperial German Government has committed repeated acts of war against the Government and the people of the United States of America; therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the state of war between the United States and the Imperial German Government, which has thus been thrust upon the United States, is hereby formally declared; and

That the President be, and he is hereby, authorized and directed to employ the entire naval and military forces of the United States and the resources of the Government to carry on war against the Imperial German Government; and to bring the conflict to a successful termination all the resources of the country are hereby pledged by the Congress of the United States.”



## Section II, Part 1: Regular Army Units

One of the major strengths of the USAHEC's holdings is its' unit histories holdings. In addition to possessing virtually every Civil War regimental history, the holdings also are extensive with regard to 20th century division and regimental histories. What follows are unit reference bibliographies for the American Expeditionary Forces.

### General Headquarters, American Expeditionary Forces

After declaring war on Germany on 6 April, 1917, by 13 June 1917, a limited number of headquarters troops and Major General John J. "Blackjack" Pershing, the designated Commanding General of American Forces, were on French soil. Less than a month later, on 5 July 1917, War Department General Orders #8 formally established and organized Headquarters, American Expeditionary Forces. Six months later, the headquarters was redesigned General Headquarters, American Expeditionary Forces (GHQ, AEF). Over the next year roughly two million American Soldiers arrived in France for duty with the GHQ, AEF, which was responsible for all of the actions related to command and control, as well as organizing, training, sustaining, and equipping of all the American troops in Europe.

In accordance with War Department General Orders #49, the GHQ, AEF, was discontinued effective 31 August 1920. Meanwhile, the American Forces in Germany (AFG) was established on 3 July 1919, under the command of Major General Henry T. Allen. Pertinent sources pertaining to the GHQ, AEF, are as follows:

Adams, James G. Review of the American Forces in Germany. Coblenz, Germany: Published by James G. Adams, 1921. 442 p. D570.2.A7.

A 2d edition, also published in 1921, is available at D650.M5.R38; the author, a commissioned officer, served in the Air Service during the war.

American Battle Monuments Commission. American Armies and Battlefields in Europe: A History, Guide and Reference Book. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1938. 547 p. with maps. D528.U5.

A 1992 reprint by the US Army Center of Military History also is available at D528.U5.

General Headquarters American Expeditionary Forces Papers, 1914-1919. 26 boxes. Manuscript Archives. Manuscript collection contains official reports, summaries and manuals written by and for the General Headquarters (GHQ). Another major component of the collection are daily intelligence summaries written by The British General Headquarters and by the GHQ's Second Section (Intelligence). A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 134, Face G, Shelf 4.

Harbord, James G. The American Army in France, 1917-1919. Boston: Little, Brown, and Company, 1936. 632 p. D570.H275.

See especially, Chapter V, "From War Department to War," at pp. 63-80 and Chapter VI, "With Americans G.H.Q. in the Rue Constantine," at pp. 81-99. Initially, General Harbord served as General Pershing's Chief of Staff; later, he commanded the 4th Marine Brigade, 2d Division, then for a short time, he commanded the 2d Division. Ultimately, Harbord ended up in command of the Services of Supply (SOS).

\_\_\_\_\_. Leaves from a War Diary. New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1925. 407 p. D570.H29.

Initially, General Harbord served as General Pershing's Chief of Staff; later, he commanded the 4th Marine Brigade, 2d Division, then for a short time, he commanded the 2d Division. Ultimately, Harbord ended up in command of the Services of Supply (SOS).

Marshall, George C. Memoirs of my Services in the World War, 1917-1918. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1976. 268 p. D570.9.M37.

Initially, Marshall served as the 1st Division's Director of Training and Planning. In mid-1918 he was reassigned to the AEF General Headquarters, where he again served as a senior planning officer.

- Maurer, Maurer, editor. The U.S. Air Service in World War I. 4 volumes. Maxwell AFB, AL: Simpson Historical Research Center, 1978-1979. D606.U54.  
 Volume 1: The Final Report and a Tactical History.  
 Volume 2: Some Early Concepts of Military Aviation.  
 Volume 3: The Battle of St. Mihiel.  
 Volume 4: Postwar Review
- Nolan, Dennis E. Papers, 1872-1956. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains writings on World War I, an unpublished history and reviews of Generals Pershing and Harbord's World War I-related publications; papers that focus on the AEF General Headquarters G-2 activities; and reports on operations of the 55th Infantry Brigade during the Meuse-Argonne offensive (September 28 to October 9, 1918). General Nolan initially served as the Commander, 55th Infantry Brigade, 28th Division; subsequently, he served as the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2 at the AEF General Headquarters. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 164, Face M, Shelf 4.
- Palmer, Frederick. America in France. NY: Dodd, Mead and Company, 1918. 479 p. D570.P3.  
 See especially, Chapter VIII, "Building an Organization," at pp. 77-93. The author served for some fifty years as war correspondent; during World War I, at General Pershing urging, Palmer accepted a commission and served at the AEF General Headquarters handling press accreditation matters.
- Pershing, John J. My Experiences in the World War. 2 volumes. New York: Frederick A. Stokes Company, 1931. D570.P442.  
 The author served as the Commanding General, American Expeditionary Forces; subsequently, he served as the Chief of Staff of the Army.
- Thomas, Shipley. The History of the A.E.F. New York: George H. Doran Company, 1920. 540 p. D570.T5.  
 During the war the author served as a captain in the 26th Infantry Regiment, 1st Division.
- United States Army American Expeditionary Forces Papers, 1918. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains memorandums and reports from the AEF, GHQ, issued in 1918. The collection also includes an extract from a report of an American officer on recent fighting dated 10 July 1918, a memorandum regarding tactical lessons drawn from the operations between the Oise and the Somme Rivers, and a report on recent operations (July 18-31) of American divisions in the offensive between Soissons and Rheims. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 5, Box 64, Folder 8.
- US Army. AEF. Final Report of Gen. John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 96 p. D570.A4.
- \_\_\_\_\_. General Orders and Bulletins. France?: AEF, Adjutant General's Printing Department, 1917. KF7335.A85 1917.
- \_\_\_\_\_. General Orders and Bulletins. France?: AEF, Adjutant General's Printing Department, 1918. KF7335.A85 1918.
- \_\_\_\_\_. General Orders and Bulletins. France?: AEF, Adjutant General's Printing Department, 1919. KF7335.A85 1919.
- \_\_\_\_\_. General Headquarters. Special Orders. Typescript (carbon and mimeograph). Paris: AEF, General Headquarters, 1917-1919. KF7335.A85.U53.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Office of Chief of Tank Corps. "US Army Expeditionary Force, France, 1917-1919, Tank Corps: Report Report Operations Tank Corps, A.E.F.". Typescript. France: AEF General Headquarters, Office of Chief of Tank Corps, 1918. ca. 150 p. D608.U56.

US Army War College. Historical Section. Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. 3 volumes in 4. Washington, DC. US Government Printing Office, 1931-1949. D570.2.O72 1931.

Volume 1: American Expeditionary Forces. Divisions

Volume 2: American Expeditionary Forces. General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply and Separate Forces

Volume 3: Zone of Interior

Part 1: General Introduction, Organization and Activities in Camps and Stations

Part 2: Directory of Troops in Alphabetical Order

Reprinted in five volumes in 1988 by the US Army Center of Military History, which are available at D570.2.O72 1988.

Volume 1: American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces

Volume 2: American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions

Volume 3: Zone of Interior

Part 1: Organization and Activities of the War Department

Part 2: Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations

Part 3: Directory of Troops

US Department of the Army. Historical Division. United States Army in the World War, 1917-1919. 17 volumes. Washington, DC: US Department of the Army, Historical Division, 1948. D570.A4.U54 1948.

Volume 1: Organization of the American Expeditionary Forces

Volume 2: Policy-Forming Documents, American Expeditionary Forces

Volume 3: Training and Use of American Units with British and French

Volume 4: Early Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces

Volume 5: Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: Champagne-Marne, Aisne-Marne

Volume 6: Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: Oise-Aisne, Ypres-Lys, Vittorio-Veneto

Volume 7: Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: Somme offensive

Volume 8: Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: St. Mihiel

Volume 9: Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces: Meuse-Argonne

Volume 10: The Armistice Agreement and Related Documents

Volume 11: American Occupation of Germany

Volume 12: Reports of Commander-in-Chief A.E.F., Staff Sections and Services: Part I

Volume 13: Reports of Commander-in-Chief A.E.F., Staff Sections and Services: Part II

Volume 14: Reports of Commander-in-Chief A.E.F., Staff Sections and Services

Volume 15: Reports of Commander-in-Chief A.E.F., Staff Sections and Services

Volume 16: General Orders, G.H.Q., A.E.F.

Volume 17: Bulletins, G.H.Q., A.E.F.

Reprinted in 17 volumes in 1988 by the US Army Center of Military History, which are available at D570.A4.U54 1988.

US War Department. General Staff. Histories of Two Hundred and Fifty-One Divisions of the German Army Which Participated in the War (1914-1918) Compiled from Records of Intelligence Section of the General Staff, American Expeditionary Forces, at General Headquarters, Chaumont, France, 1919. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 748 p. D532.U6.

Warren, Shields. "The Advance of the American Army into Germany and the Occupation of the Coblenz Bridgehead." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 643-650. D509.U55.

## First Army

- Barada, John J. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains an account of operations on the Western Front covering the period 6 April 1917 to 12 May 1919, and a typescript diary highlighting his service during the war. Barada served in the 12th Engineer (Railway) Regiment, a First Army asset. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 141, Face T, Shelf 3.
- Boughton, Van T. Papers, 1917-1919. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists primarily of his personal correspondence to his parents during the period July 1917 to April 1919. Boughton initially served as a senior master engineer in Company D, 11th Engineer (Railway) Regiment, a First Army asset; subsequently, after he received a commission, he served in the Headquarters as the Adjutant. A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face I, Shelf 2.
- Gulick, John W. "Artillery Operations, First Army, A.E.F." Field Artillery Journal XII (May/Jun 1922): pp. 192-223. Per.  
Focuses on I and III Corps, during the Meuse-Argonne and St. Mihiel campaigns.
- Keuhne, Grover C. Papers, circa 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of materials relating to his military service during the war. The bulk of the collection consists of correspondence written to his family, especially his sister. Initially, he served in Company L, 320th Infantry Regiment, 80th Division. However, Private First Class Keuhne deployed to France while serving in Company C, 56th Engineer Regiment (Searchlight), a First Army asset. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face S, Shelf 7, Box 1.
- Lanza, Conrad H. "The Army Artillery, First Army." 2 volumes. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. ca 500 p. #03-1 1919/3.  
Includes photographs and large foldout maps; Lanza initially served as Commander, 19th Field Artillery Regiment, 5th Division; later, he served as Chief of the Operations Section, Army Artillery.
- Liggett, Hunter. Commanding an American Army: Recollections of the World War. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1925. 208 p. #03-1 1925.  
The author, a general officer, initially commanded the 41st Division, after which he served as the commander of I Corps followed by command of the First Army. Eventually, he commanded the Third Army, while it was designated the Army of Occupation.
- Peek, Ernest D. "Army Engineer Operation in the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives." Military Engineer XIV (Sep/Oct 1922): pp. 287-290 and 331-333 and XIV (Nov/Dec 1922): pp. 389-392 and 437-441. Per.  
Written by the former Chief Engineer, First Army, the article covers water supply, bridges, construction, railroads, and road building.
- Rockenback, Samuel D. "Lecture on Tanks and Their Operations with the First American Army at St. Mihiel Salient and in the Argonne, Sept. 11th to Nov. 11th, 1918." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1920. 35 p. D608.R62.  
The lecturer, a general officer, served as the AEF's Chief of the Tank Corps.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Operations of the Tank Corps A.E.F., with the 1st American Army at St. Mihiel and in the Argonne Sept. 11th to Nov. 11th, 1918, and with the British E.F. Sept. 18th to November, 1918." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. D608.R626.  
The author, a general officer, served as the AEF's Chief of the Tank Corps.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: First Army." US Army Recruiting News XIX (Jun 1937): p. 5. Per.
- US Army. AEF. First Army. Report of the Chief Engineer, First Army, American Expeditionary Forces, on the Engineer Operations in the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives, 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1929. 161 p. D570.309.A52.

- \_\_\_\_\_. First Army. "First Army Lecture Courses." 5 volumes. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. D545.A63.F57.  
 Volume 1: St. Mihiel and Argonne-Meuse.  
 Volume 2: First Army Corps-St. Mihiel and Argonne-Meuse.  
 Volume 3: Fifth Army Corps-St. Mihiel and Argonne-Meuse.  
 Volume 4: Divisional Elements-St. Mihiel and Argonne-Meuse.  
 Volume 5: Tanks-St. Mihiel and Argonne-Meuse.
- \_\_\_\_\_. First Army Papers, 1918. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of organizational papers and a bound typed copy of "Field Intelligence Reports," received by the First Army during the Meuse-Argonne Offensive (26 September to 11 November 1918). The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 134, Face T, Shelf 6.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Report of the First Army, American Expeditionary Forces. Organization and Operations. General John J. Pershing, August 10, 1918, to October 15, 1918. Lieutenant General Hunter Liggett, October 16, 1918, to April 20, 1919. Fort Leavenworth, KS: General Service Schools Press, 1923. 135 p. #03-1 1923.  
 See also, the accompanying foldout maps, which are available at #03-1 1923 ATLAS.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Summaries of Intelligence, First Army, American Expeditionary Forces: Complete in Two Parts. S.l.: US Army, 1918. #03-1 1918.  
 Part 1: August 29, 1918 to September 19, 1918.  
 Part 2: September 20, 1918 to November 11, 1918.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Summary of Operations, First Army, American Expeditionary Forces, Aug. 9, to Nov. 11, 1918. Typescript. 1918. Typescript. S.l.: First Army, 1919. 82 p. #03-1 1919/2.  
 Includes ten foldout maps.

US Army Center of Military History. "First Army." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 1. American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 81-149. D570.2.O72 v.1.

US Army War College. Historical Section. The Genesis of the American First Army. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1929. 81 p. #03-1 1929.  
 Reprint issued in 1938, which is available at #03-1 1938.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "First United States Army." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 9-12. UA25.W547.  
 Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

## **Second Army**

Knappen, R. S. "Influence of Geology on Engineering Problems of the Second Army Area." Military Engineer XIV (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 219-222 and 254. Per.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: Second Army." US Army Recruiting News XIX (Aug 1937): p.5. Per.

US Army Center of Military History. "Second Army." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 1. American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 150-169. D570.2.O72 v.1.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "Second United States Army." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 13-14. UA25.W547.  
 Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

## Third Army

- Adams, James G. "History of the Third U.S. Army." In Review of the American Forces in Germany. Coblenz, Germany: Published by James G. Adams, 1921. pp. 6-9. D570.2.A7.  
A 2d edition, also published in 1921, is available at D650.M5.R38; the author, a commissioned officer, served in the Air Service during the war.
- Masonic Club of the Third American Army. History and Roster: Masonic Club of the Third American Army and Rhode Island Overseas Lodge, Coblenz, Germany, 1919. Providence, RI: E. L. Freeman, 1920? 152 p. #03-3 1920.
- Metheny, E. A. "The American Third Army (7 November 1918-July 1919)." In History of the Third United States Army, 1918-1962. Fort McPherson, GA: Third US Army, 1967. pp. 1-12. #03-3 1967.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: Third Army." US Army Recruiting News XIX (Nov 1937): pp. 5 and 18. Per.
- US Army. Third Army. General Staff. Second Section. History of the Third U.S. Army, November 14, 1918 to July 2, 1919. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 47 p. #03-3 1919.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Headquarters. Personnel Adjutant. Order of Battle and Station List of the Third Army, American Expeditionary Forces, 22 March 1919. Typescript. S.l.: Third Army, 1919. 21 p. #03-3 1919/2.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Roster of Commanding Officers, Third Army: December 31, 1918. Booklet. United States: Third Army, G-2, 1919. 12 p. #03-3 1919/3.  
List of all Third Army commanding officers serving with the occupation force.
- US Army Center of Military History. "Third Army." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 1. American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 170-191. D570.2.O72 v.1.
- Wilson, John B., compiler. "Third United States Army." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 15-18. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

## I Corps

- Beebe, R. E. "Operations of 2 Right Divisions of 1st Corps Previous to and during St. Mihiel Operation, August 10 to 16, Showing How They Accomplished Their Mission As Outlined by General Wright, Right of Meuse-Argonne to be Used for Examples to Extend Lessons Drawn." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 2. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 1, 10 p. D545.A63.F57 v.2.  
The author, Royden E. Beebe, initially was serving as the I Army Corps Acting Chief of Staff; subsequently, he served as the I Army Corps Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3.
- Biddle, George. "Remarks on Intelligence Service for St. Mihiel Offensive and Meuse-Argonne Operations." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 2. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 3, 9 p. D545.A63.F57 v.2.  
The author was serving as the I Army Corps Acting Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2, at the time.
- Crain, James K. Papers, 26 February to 16 November 1918. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of papers describing ammunition supply operations at I Corps and II Corps during the war. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 6, Box 32, Folder 11.

- Cruikshank, William M. "Explanation of Plan of Artillery for First Corps for St. Mihiel Operations of September 12th, 1918 and Meuse-Argonne Offensive of September 26, 1918." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 2. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 7, 23 p. D545.A63.F57 v.2.  
The author was serving as the I Army Corps Chief of Artillery at the time.
- Echols, O. P. "Explanation of Plan of Air Service for St. Mihiel Offensive and Meuse-Argonne Operations." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 2. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 6, 4 p. D545.A63.F57 v.2.  
The author was serving as the I Army Corps Chief of Air Service at the time.
- Gulick, John W. "Artillery Operations, First Army, A.E.F." Field Artillery Journal XII (May/Jun 1922): pp. 192-223. Per.  
Focuses on I and III Corps, during the Meuse-Argonne and St. Mihiel campaigns.
- Higgins, James A. "Explanations, Plan of Liaison, First Army Corps, in Reduction of St. Mihiel Salient, Sept. 12th, 1918; and Argonne-Meuse, Sept. 26th, 1918." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 2. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 5, 9 p. D545.A63.F57 v.2.  
The author was serving as the I Army Corps Chief Signal Officer at the time.
- Hoffman, Floyd R. Papers, circa 1917-1923. 1 box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains assorted materials and photo postcards pertaining to his military service during World War I. Hoffman, a noncommissioned officer, served overseas with Headquarters Troop, 1st Army Corps. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face K, Shelf 4.
- Hoffman, George M. "Engineer Plan, 1st Corps, for St. Mihiel Offensive of Sept. 12th and Meuse-Argonne Attacks of Sept. 26th-Oct. 14th (Improvement of Position for Continuation of Attack), and Nov. 1st, with Reasons for Various Measures Taken." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 2. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 8, 9 p. D545.A63.F57 v.2.  
The author was serving as the I Army Corps Engineer at the time.
- Hunt, G. A. "Remarks on Gas Operations at St. Mihiel Offensive and Meuse-Argonne Operations." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 2. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 4, 4 p. D545.A63.F57 v.2.  
The author was serving as the I Army Corps Gas Officer at the time.
- Keiser, Lawrence B. "The Operations of the 1st Corps (U.S.) in the 1st Phase of the Meuse-Argonne." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 491-502. D509.U55.
- Metcalf, James. "Operations of the First Corps, Second Phase of the Meuse-Argonne." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 543-547. D509.U55.
- Truesdell, Karl. "Signal Communications in the Argonne-Meuse Operations." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 2. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 9, 5 p. D545.A63.F57 v.2.  
The author initially served as the 1st Division Signal Officer; he was serving as the V Army Corps Signal Officer at the time.
- US Army. I Corps. Headquarters. Field Orders First Army Corps. Nos. 2 to 95 incl. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918. 362 p. #04-1 1918.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Summary of Operations Reports: From June 21st to November 17, 1918." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918. ca. 75 p. #04-1 1918/3.  
Contains operations reports; however, intelligence reports are not included.
- \_\_\_\_\_. G-2. Summary History of the First American Army Corps from Its Creation, January 15, 1918, to the Cessation of Hostilities, November 11, 1918. Edited by 1st Army Corps G-2. Typescript. S.l.: I Corps, 1918. 28 p. #04-1 1918/2.

US Army Center of Military History. "I Army Corps." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 1. American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 193-219. D570.2.O72 v.1.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "I Corps." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 47-49. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

Wright, William M. "General Mission of 1st Corps in St. Mihiel Operation, with a Review of the Activities from Aug. 10 to Sept. 16, 1918." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 2. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 2, 11 p. D545.A63.F57 v.2.

The author commanded the I Army Corps at the end of the war.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Lecture Delivered by Major General W. M. Wright at Headquarters, First Army Corps, American E. F. on January 20, 1919." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 6 p. #04-1 1919.

Highlights the mission of the I Army Corps during the St. Mihiel campaign; the author commanded the I Army Corps at the end of the war.

## II Corps

Crain, James K. Papers, 26 February to 16 November 1918. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of papers describing ammunition supply operations at I Corps and II Corps during the war. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 6, Box 32, Folder 11.

Pugh, Irving E. and Thayer, William F. "With Our Second Corps at the Hindenburg Line." In Forgotten Fights of the AEF. Morrisville, NC: www.lulu.com, 2007. pp. 72-91. D570.2.P84.

US Army. II Corps. Headquarters. Monograph, 2nd Corps. S.l.: n.p., 1918. ca 200 p. #04-2 1918.  
Consists of reports and several foldout maps.

US Army Center of Military History. "II Army Corps." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 1. American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 220-235. D570.2.O72 v.1.

US War Department. Records of the World War: Field Orders, 2d Army Corps. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. 40 p. #04-2 1921.  
Includes three large foldout maps.

\_\_\_\_\_. General Staff. War Plans Division. Historical Branch. Operations of the 2nd American Corps in the Somme Offensive, August 8th to November 11th, 1918. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1920. 40 p. #04-2 1920.  
Includes two large foldout maps.

Walton, E. S. "Looked after by John Bull." Quartermaster Review I (Sep/Oct 1921): pp. 22-26. Per.  
Highlights the US II Corps in the British Sector.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "II United States Army Corps." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 51-53. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

Yockelson, Mitchell A. Borrowed Soldiers: Americans under British Command, 1918. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 2008. 308 p. D570.27.2nd.Y63.



### III Corps

Gulick, John W. "Artillery Operations, First Army, A.E.F." Field Artillery Journal XII (May/Jun 1922): pp. 192-223. Per.

Focuses on I and III Corps, during the Meuse-Argonne and St. Mihiel campaigns.

Reports on Operations of the 1st, 5th, 32nd & 90th Divisions & the 3rd Army Corps Air Service. Typescript. S.I.: n.p., 1918. ca 200. #04-3 1918/2.

Consists of operational reports from various III Corps components covering the period September-November 1918.

US Army. AEF. III Corps. Headquarters. The Argonne-Meuse Operations from Sept. 9 to Nov. 11. Typescript. 1 volume. France?: n.p., 1918. ca 100 p. #04-3 1918 v.2.

US Army Center of Military History. "III Army Corps." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 1. American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 237-267. D570.2.O72 v.1.

Wilkins, Roland. "The Operations of the 3rd Corps (U.S.) in the 1st Phase of the Meuse-Argonne." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 503-508. D509.U55.

Williamson, Raymond J. "Operations of the 3rd Corps in the Second Phase of the Meuse-Argonne, October 4th-31st, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 548-554. D509.U55.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "III Corps." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 55-57. UA25.W547.

Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### IV Corps

Grier, Harry S. and James L. Papers, 1906-1944. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

In addition to a wide variety of materials, the manuscript materials pertaining to Harry S. Grier contain G-2 intelligence reports for the IV Army Corps (Sept.-Oct. 1918) and published intelligence regulations (1917-1918). Major Grier served as an 8th Division General Staff Intelligence Officer. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 153, Face P, Shelf 6.

Ross, Anthony T. The World War I Diaries of Anthony T. Ross. Transcribed by Roger A. Ross. 1 volume. S.I.: Privately printed, 2009. D570.9.R67.

The author served with the IV Corps Artillery Park.

US Army Center of Military History. "IV Army Corps." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 1. American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 268-289. D570.2.O72 v.1.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "IV United States Army Corps." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 59-61. UA25.W547.

Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### V Corps

Burt, Wilson B. "Explanation and Execution of Plans of Operation-5th Army Corps-Argonne-Meuse Operation." Typescript of a lecture presented at the Headquarters, V Corps, First Army, AEF, 1919? 15 p. #04-5 1919.

The author was serving as the V Army Corps Chief of Staff at the time.

- \_\_\_\_\_. "Explanation and Execution of Plans of Operation-5th Army Corps-Argonne-Meuse Operation." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 3. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 5, 15 p. D545.A63.F57 v.3.  
The author was serving as the V Army Corps Chief of Staff at the time.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Explanation and Execution of Plans of Operation-5th Army Corps-St. Mihiel Operation." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 3. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 4, 6 p. D545.A63.F57 v.3.  
The author was serving as the V Army Corps Chief of Staff at the time.
- Eastman, W. R. "Evacuation of Sick and Wounded during the Meuse-Argonne Operation." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 3. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 8, 3 p. D545.A63.F57 v.3.  
The author was serving as the V Army Corps Surgeon at the time.
- Foreman, A. W. "Administration and Supply of the Fifth Army Corps during the St. Mihiel Operation and Meuse-Argonne Operation 1918." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 3. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 1, 17 p. D545.A63.F57 v.3.  
The author, Albert W. Foreman, was serving as the V Army Corps Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1, at the time.
- Kirkpatrick, Charles E. "V Corps in World War I, 1918-1919." In "It Will Be Done!" The Victory Corps, 1918-2002. Heidelberg, Germany: US Army V Corps, 2003. pp. 9-21. #04-5 2002.
- Raymond, Senius J. "Operations of the 5th Corps (U.S.) in the 2nd Phase of the Meuse-Argonne." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 517-521. D509.U55.
- Russell, G. M. "Intelligence Section, 5th Army Corps, Argonne-Meuse Operations." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 3. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 2, 17 p. D545.A63.F57 v.3.  
The author, George M. Russell, was serving as the V Army Corps Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2, at the time.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Intelligence Section, 5th Army Corps, St. Mihiel Operations." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 3. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 3, 8 p. D545.A63.F57 v.3.  
The author, George M. Russell, was serving as the V Army Corps Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2, at the time.
- Schley, Julian L. and Noce, Daniel. "Engineering Operations, Fifth Army Corps." Military Engineer XV (Sep/Oct 1923): pp. 425-434. Per.  
Largely concerns the construction and maintenance of roads; Schley, served as the V Corps Chief Engineer while Noce commanded 1st Battalion, 602d Engineer Battalion, a V Corps asset.
- Shepherd, W. B. "The Employment of Artillery, 5th Army Corps, in the Argonne-Meuse Operations." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 3. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 6, 10 p. D545.A63.F57 v.3.  
The author, William B. Shepherd, was serving as the Acting Chief of Artillery at the time.
- Summerall, Charles P. "Tactical Lessons of the Operations." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 3. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 7, 5 p. D545.A63.F57 v.3.  
The author, a general officer, initially commanded the 67th and 1st Field Artillery Brigades; later, he commanded the 1st Division and then V Army Corps. Prior to his retirement he served as the Army's Chief-of-Staff.
- US Army. AEF. V Corps. Headquarters. Fifth Corps Operations in World War I. S.l.: n.p., 1919? ca 500 p. #04-5 1919/2.
- US Army Center of Military History. "V Army Corps." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 1. American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 290-315. D570.2.O72 v.1.
- Waddill, Efmond C. "Operations of the 5th Corps (U.S.) in the 1st Phase of the Meuse-Argonne." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 509-516. D509.U55.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "V Corps." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 63-66. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **VI Corps**

US Army Center of Military History. "VI Army Corps." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 1. American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 316-327. D570.2.O72 v.1.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "VI United States Army Corps." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 67-69. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **VII Corps**

US Army Center of Military History. "VII Army Corps." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 1. American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 329-235. D570.2.O72 v.1.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "VII Corps." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 71-74. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **VIII Corps**

US Army Center of Military History. "VIII Army Corps." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 1. American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 337-339. D570.2.O72 v.1.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "VIII United States Army Corps." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 75-76. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **IX Corps**

Fuss, Edwin. Papers (undated). 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a personal narrative based, in part, on a diary he kept during the war. The narrative highlights the twenty months he spent in the Army and concludes with his return home in good health and without injury. Fuss served in the 290th Military Police Company, a IX Corps asset. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face Q, Shelf 6.

US Army Center of Military History. "IX Army Corps." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 1. American Expeditionary Forces: General Headquarters, Armies, Army Corps, Services of Supply, and Separate Forces. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 341-345. D570.2.O72 v.1.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "IX Army Corps." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 77-79. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

## 1st Division

- “Aisne-Marne Offensive: Documents Pertaining to the Attack of the 1st U.S. Division Southwest of Soissons, July 18-22, 1918, War Diary and Annexes 11th Bavarian Division, July 17 to July 21, 1918.” Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1927. 63 p. #05-1 1927/2.  
Collection of translated German documents on file in the Reichsarchiv; includes maps.
- American Battle Monuments Commission. 1st Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 119 p. #05-1 1944.
- Ashford, Bailey K. “Sketches of Medical Service in France.” Military Surgeon 58 (Apr 1926): pp. 342-363; 58 (May 1926): pp. 491-507 and 58 (Jun 1926): pp. 620-635. Per.
- Berdoulat, Pierre E. “The First and Second Divisions in the Offensive of July [1]8, 1918.” Cavalry Journal XXXIV (Oct 1925): pp. 407-412. Per.
- Bogert, George D. “Let's Go!” 10 Years' Retrospect of the World War, Historical Official Statistics, Copies of Documents and Intimate Anecdotes Pertaining to the 1 Division, United States Army, from June 14th, 1917, to November 11th, 1918. San Francisco: Press of H. S. Crocker Company, 1927. 123 p. #05-1 1927.
- Butler, Alban B., Jr. “Happy Days!” A Humorous Narrative in Drawings of the Progress of American Arms, 1917-1919. Wheaton, IL: First Division Museum at Cantigny, 2011. 110 p. #05-1 1928/3 2001e.  
Reprint of the original 1928 work, which is available at #05-1 1928/3.
- Caphton, Carl L. “Operations of the First Division, November 6th-11th, 1918.” In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 589-595. D509.U55.
- Commendations of First Division, American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1919. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 55 p. #05-1 1919.
- Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 1st Division at Ansauville, January-April 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1958. 58 p. UK23.A5.C64 1958 no.9.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The 1st Division at Cantigny, May 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1958. 85 p. UK23.A5.C64 1958 no.11.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The 1st Division in the Meuse-Argonne, 1-12 October 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1957. 61 p. UK23.A5.C64 1957 no.3.
- Controvich, James T. “Bibliography, 1st Infantry Division (Mechanized).” Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1986. 21 p. Z1249.M5.C652 1Inf.
- Coutler, Charles S. and O'Connor, Harry J. The Bridgehead Sentinel: A Souvenir of the Coblenz Bridgehead, Occupied by the First U.S. Division. United States: n.p., 1919? 30 p. #05-1 1919/3.
- DuPuis, Antoine A., compiler. 1st Division: Cantigny, April-July 1918. 2 volumes. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1972? #05-1 1972.  
Consists of a wide assortment of official and unofficial documents, most of which pertain to Cantigny.
- Eddy, M. S. “Original Military Study: A Critical Analysis of the Operations of the German Forces Opposed to the American 1st Division from 1-11 October 1918; Original Military Study.” Review of Military Literature XV (Sep 1935): pp. 5-38. Per.
- The Fighting First: First to Land-Last to Leave. Photocopy. New York: The Ad Press, 1920? 9 p. #05-1 1920/2.
- Goebert, Elmer C. “Operations of the 1st Division (U.S.) in the Soissons Offensive, July 16th to 25th, 1918.” In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 438-445. D509.U55.
- Herbert, Paul. “America's First Division 90 Years Ago.” On Point 12 (Spring 2007): pp. 8-17. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. “Watch on the Rhine: The 1st Division in the Occupation of Germany, 1918-1919.” On Point 15 (Fall 2009): pp. 34-41. Per.

- Hooper, C. E. "Moving a War-Strength Division." Quartermaster Review II (Jul/Aug 1922): pp. 25-31. Per.
- "In Memory of Seventeen Years Ago: Famous 'Fighting First' Division Will Celebrate Initial Entry of American Troops Into Allied Front Lines, October 17, 1917." US Army Recruiting News XVI (15 Oct 1934): p. 9. Per.
- Jacobs, Bruce. "The Big Red One: The 1st Infantry Division." In Soldiers: The Fighting Divisions of the Regular Army. New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 1958. pp. 38-53. #05 1958.  
See especially, pp. 39-43, for information about the unit during the war.
- Johnston, Edward S. "Employment of Chemical Troops in the Attack of the American 1st Division, during the Second Phase of Meuse-Argonne Offensive, 1918." Chemical Warfare 18 (Oct 1932): p. 1,185-1,192. Per.
- Kean, J. R. "Evacuation of the American Wounded in the Aisne-Marne Battles, June and July, 1918." Military Surgeon 56 (Apr 1925): pp. 473-508. Per.  
Pertains to experiences in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 26th Divisions.
- Legg, Barnwell R. "The First Division in the Argonne, September 26th-October 12th, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 555-566. D509.U55.
- Marshall, George C. Memoirs of my Services in the World War, 1917-1918. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1976. 268 p. D570.9.M37.  
Initially, Marshall served as the 1st Division's Director of Training and Planning. In mid-1918 he was reassigned to the AEF General Headquarters where he again served as a senior planning officer.
- McCormick, William B. and Hall, Valerie B., editors. 75 Years of Glory. Manhattan, KS: 1st Infantry Division Public Affairs Office, 1992. 56 p. #05-1 1992/2.  
See especially, pp. 5-8, for information about the unit during World War I.
- McLain, Ralph E. "Organization and Operations of the Division Trains, First Division, from December, 1917 to January, 1919." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 625-630. D509.U55.
- Miller, Henry R. The First Division. Pittsburgh, PA: Crescent Press, 1920. 49 p. #05-1 1920.
- Parker, Paul B. "The Battle of Cantigny." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 336-347. D509.U55.
- Ransom, Paul L., compiler. Summary of Important Events, 1st Division, A.E.F.. Typescript. Prepared by Major Paul Ransom, Historical Section, 1st Division, from the World War Records, First Division, AEF. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 16 p. #05-1 1919/4.
- Ransom, Paul L. and Morrow, George L. World War Records, First Division, A.E.F. German Documents. 4 volumes in 11 parts. Washington, DC: n.p., 1930-1933. #05-1 1930.  
Each document is an English translation of an original German document on file in the Reicharchiv, in Potsdam, German. Also includes a 138-page oversized atlas at #05-1-1930 ATLAS.  
Volume I, Part 1: Sommerviller / Ansauville, Serial 1-2  
Volume I, Part 2: Cantigny, Serial 3-9  
Volume I, Part 3: Cantigny, Serial 10-16  
Volume II, Part 1: Aisne-Marne (Soissons), Serial 1-10  
Volume II, Part 2: Aisne-Marne (Soissons), Serial 11-14  
Volume II, Part 3: Aisne-Marne (Soissons), Serial 15-19  
Volume III, Part 1: St. Mihiel Offensive, Serial 1-10  
Volume III, Part 2: St. Mihiel Offensive, Serial 11-23  
Volume IV, Part 1: Meuse-Argonne, Serial 1-14  
Volume IV, Part 2: Meuse-Argonne, Serial 15-19  
Volume IV, Part 3: Meuse-Argonne, Serial 20-34

- Reports on Operations of the 1st, 5th, 32nd & 90th Divisions & the 3rd Army Corps Air Service. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918. ca 200. #04-3 1918/2.  
Consists of operational reports from various III Corps components covering the period September-November 1918.
- Shrader, Charles R., compiler. Special Bibliography 23: American Combat Divisions, A Comprehensive Bibliography of 1st Infantry Division Materials. Part I: The First Division, 1917-1939. Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army Military History Institute, 1989. 113 p. Z6724.H6.U55 no.23b pt.1.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The First Division." US Army Recruiting News XV (Apr 15, 1933): pp. 4 and 13. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Soissons-The Turning Point: How Regular Army Troops of the A.E.F. Won Their First Decisive Battle." US Army Recruiting News XVII (Jul 15, 1935): pp. 6 and 8. Per.
- Smith, Richard N. The Colonel: The Life and Legend of Robert R. McCormick, 1880-1955. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1997. 597 p. PN4874.M336.S65.  
Initially, McCormick, a journalist who became owner and editor of the *Chicago Tribune*, served as an Intelligence Officer at the AEF General Headquarters; later, he commanded the 2d Battalion, 5th Field Artillery Regiment.
- Society of the First Division, AEF. History of the First Division during the World War, 1917-1919. Philadelphia: John C. Winston Company, 1922. 450 p. #05-1 1922.  
Includes a separate volume consisting of 12 maps, which is available at #05-1 1922 Maps.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Memorial Album: Pictorial History of the 1st Division. San Diego, CA: Society of the First Division, 1950. 104 p. #05-1 1950/8.  
Provides photographic coverage of 1917 and 1918.
- Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part I, "1st Division-2nd Division-3rd Division-4th Division-5th Division-6th Division."
- Stewart, Redmond C. Experiences of a Non-Combatant Soldier of A.E.F. S.l.: n.p., 1921. ca 40 p. D570.9.S74.  
The author served in the Division Headquarters as the Assistant Judge Advocate.
- Summerall, Charles P. "Notes on the 1st Division in the Battle of Soissons: With Special Referece to the Employment of the Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal X (Jul/Aug 1920): pp. 331-364. Per.  
The author, a general officer, initially commanded the 67th and 1st Field Artillery Brigades; later, he commanded the 1st Division and then V Corps. Prior to his retirement he served as the Army's Chief-of-Staff
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Spirit of the First Division. Field Artillery Journal XIV (Nov/Dec 1924): pp. 515-518. Per.  
Marks the unveiling of a division memorial at an unidentified location; the author, a general officer, initially commanded the 67th and 1st Field Artillery Brigades; later, he commanded the 1st Division and then V Corps. Prior to his retirement he served as the Army's Chief-of-Staff
- Underwood, Arther R. "The St. Mihiel Offensive." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 461-468. D509.U55.
- US Army. 1st Division. World War Records: First Division, A.E.F., Regular. 25 volumes, each volume in 2 parts. Washington, DC: n.p., 1928-1930. #05-1 1928.  
Includes an oversized atlas located at #05-1 1928 Oversize Atlas.  
Volume 1, Part 1: Field Orders, Oct. 11, 1917-Apr. 17, 1918  
Volume 1, Part 2: Field Orders, Apr 18, 1918-May 31, 1918  
Volume 2, Part 1: Field Orders, Jun 1, 1918-Jul 21, 1918  
Volume 2, Part 2: Field Orders, Jul 22, 1918-Sep 16, 1918

Volume 3, Part 1: Field Orders, Sep 19, 1918-Dec 1, 1918  
 Volume 3, Part 2: Field Orders, Dec 2, 1918-Sep 16, 1919  
 Volume 4, Part 1: Summaries of Intelligence, Dec 25, 1917-Jun 26, 1918  
 Volume 4, Part 2: Summaries of Intelligence, Jun 27, 1918-Nov 30, 1918  
 Volume 5, Part 1: Summaries of Intelligence, Dec 2, 1918-May 23, 1919  
 Volume 5, Part 2: Summaries of Intelligence, May 24, 1919-Aug 1, 1919 and General  
                   Orders, Jun 8, 1917-Sep 20, 1919  
 Volume 6, Part 1: G-1 Memoranda, Jul 9, 1917-Sep 20, 1919  
 Volume 6, Part 2: Miscellaneous Memoranda, Jun 12, 1917-Jul 31, 1918  
 Volume 7, Part 1: Miscellaneous Memoranda, Aug 1, 1918-Jan 18, 1919  
 Volume 7, Part 2: Miscellaneous Memoranda, Jan 19, 1919-Sep 16, 1919  
 Volume 8, Part 1: Field Orders, Memoranda, etc., 1st and 2d Infantry Brigades  
 Volume 8, Part 2: Field Orders, Memoranda, etc., 2d Infantry Brigade  
 Volume 9, Part 1: Operating Orders and Memoranda, 1st Field Artillery Brigade, Dec  
                   30, 1917-Aug 13, 1919  
 Volume 9, Part 2: Numbered Memoranda, 1st Field Artillery Brigade, Dec 30, 1917-  
                   Sep 16, 1919  
 Volume 10, Part 1: Field Orders, 16th, 18th and 26th Infantry Regiments  
 Volume 10, Part 2: Field Orders, 28th Infantry Regiment  
 Volume 11, Part 1: Field Orders, 1st, 2d, 3d Machine Gun Battalions, 5th, 6th, 7th  
                   Field Artillery Regiments and 1st Engineer Regiment  
 Volume 11, Part 2: Field Orders, 2d Field Signal Battalion, 1st Ammunition Train, 1st Supply  
                   Train; Journal of Operations, 1st Field Artillery Brigade and 1st Division  
 Volume 12, Part 1: Operations Reports, 1st Division, Jun 30, 1917-May 7, 1918  
 Volume 12, Part 2: Operations Reports, 1st Division, May 8, 1918-Sep 11, 1918  
 Volume 13, Part 1: Operations Reports, 1st Division, Sep 12, 1918-Jun 20, 1919 and 1st and  
                   2d Infantry Brigades  
 Volume 13, Part 2: Operations Reports, Jun 13, 1917-Jun 20, 1919, 16th, 18th,  
                   26th and 28th Infantry Regiments  
 Volume 14, Part 1: Operations Reports, 1st Field Artillery Brigade, 5th Field Artillery  
                   Regiment  
 Volume 14, Part 2: Operations Reports, 6th and 7th Field Artillery Regiments, 1st Trench  
                   Mortar Battery, 1st Ammunition Train, 1st Engineer Regiment  
 Volume 15, Part 1: Operations Reports, 1st, 2d, 3d Machine Gun Battalions, 2d Field  
                   Signal Battalion, Division Surgeon, 1st Sanitary Train, 1st Supply  
                   Train, 1st Military Police Company; Field Messages, all units in  
                   1st Division  
 Volume 15, Part 2: Field Messages, all units-1st Division  
 Volume 16, Part 1: War Diaries, Headquarters, 1st Division, 1st Infantry Brigade, 16th  
                   Infantry Regiment  
 Volume 16, Part 2: War Diaries 18th Infantry Regiment  
 Volume 17, Part 1: War Diaries 2d Infantry Brigade, 26th Infantry Regiment  
 Volume 17, Part 2: War Diaries 28th Infantry Regiment, 3d Machine Gun Battalion  
 Volume 18, Part 1: War Diaries 1st Field Artillery Brigade, 5th Field Artillery Regiment  
 Volume 18, Part 2: War Diaries 6th and 7th Field Artillery Regiments, 1st Trench Mortar  
                   Battery, 1st Machine Gun Battalion, Miscellaneous Units  
 Volume 19, Part 1: War Diaries 1st Engineer Regiment  
 Volume 19, Part 2: Station Lists all Units, 1st Division  
 Volume 20, Part 1: Training 1st Division, Jun 11, 1917-Aug 29, 1918  
 Volume 20, Part 2: Training 1st Division, Sep 3, 1918-Sep 5, 1919  
 Volume 21, Part 1: Training 1st Infantry Brigade, 16th and 18th Infantry Regiments, 2d  
                   Machine Gun Battalion, 2d Infantry Brigade, 26th Infantry Regiment

Volume 21, Part 2: Training 28th Infantry Regiment, 1st Field Artillery Brigade, 5th, 6th and 7th Field Artillery Regiment, 1st Machine Gun Battalion, 1st Engineer Regiment, 2d Field Signal Battalion, 1st Supply Train, 1st Sanitary Train

Volume 22, Part 1: Index to Citations, Volumes XXIII and XXIV, A-K

Volume 22, Part 2: Index to Citations, Volumes XXIII and XXIV, L-Z

Volume 23, Part 1: Citations, 1st Division, Nov 23, 1917-Jun 22, 1919

Volume 23, Part 2: Citations, 1st Division, Jul 2, 1919-Mar 27, 1924

Volume 24, Part 1: Citations, 1st Infantry Brigade, 16th and 18th Infantry Regiments, 2d Infantry Brigade, 28th Infantry Regiment, 1st Field Artillery Brigade, 7th Field Artillery Regiment, 1st Engineer Regiment, 1st Supply Train

Volume 24, Part 2: Addenda to Volumes 1 through 15

Volume 25, Part 1: French Documents, Aug 3, 1917-May 13, 1918

Volume 25, Part 2: French Documents, May 14, 1918-Sep 6, 1918

US Army Center of Military History. "1st Division (RA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 1-19. D570.2.O72 v.2.

US War Department. Victory Parades of the First Division, United States Army: Official Souvenir Program Authorized by the War Department, New York, Sept. 10, 1919. Washington, D.C., Sept 17, 1919. Washington, DC: Army Pictorial, Surgeon General, 1919. 64 p. #05-1 1919/2.  
Published on behalf of the Soldier patients at Walter Reed Army General Hospitals, Washington, DC.

Victory, James. "Soldier Making: The Forces That Shaped the Infantry Training of White Soldiers in the United States Army in World War I." PhD dissertation, Kansas State University, 1990. 428 p. D570.V52.  
See especially, Chapter IX, "'Over the Top'-The 1st Division," pp. 308-319.

Wheeler, James S. The Big Red One: America's Legendary 1st Infantry Division from World War I to Desert Storm. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2007. 594 p. #05-1 2007.  
See especially, Chapters 1 through 4, pp. 1-98, which pertain to World War I.

Wiegand, Brandon T. Index to the General Orders of the 1st Infantry Division [i.e. 1st Division], in World War I. Creighton, PA: D-Day Militaria, 2005. 303 p. D608.6.U6.W5435 1st.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "1st Infantry Division (The Big Red One)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 139-148. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **16th Infantry Regiment**

Editors. *Army Times*. The Daring Regiments: Adventures of the AEF in World War I. New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1967. 123 p.. #603-16 1967.  
See especially, Chapter 1, "First Blood," at pp.17-28.

Baumgartner, John W., editor. The 16th Infantry Regiment, 1798-1946. Reprint. Du Quion, IL: Cricket Press, 1995. 276 p. #603-16 1946 1995e.  
The original 1946 publication is available at #603-16 1946; see especially, pp. 4-6, for coverage of the unit during the war.

Boyd, Leonard R. Papers, 1891-1977. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a variety of materials pertaining to Boyd's military service, particularly his service during World War I. Boyd, a commissioned officer, initially served with Company D; later, he served as part of the Army of Occupation. While with the regiment Boyd earned a Silver Star. He



retired from active service as a general officer. A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 178, Face D, Shelf 3.

Clay, Steven E. Blood and Sacrifice: The History of the 16th Infantry Regiment from the Civil War through the Gulf War. Wheaton, IL: Cantigny First Division Foundation, 2001. 500 p. #603-16 2001.

See especially, Chapter Six, "Lafayette, We Are Here!" at pp. 95-121, for information about the unit during the war.

Kyler, Donald D. "The Thoughts and Memories of a Common Soldier." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-1st Division-16th Infantry Regiment.

The author, a sergeant, served in Company G.

Lacey, Keith N. "Sergeant Keith Nathan Lacey." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-1st Division-16th Infantry Regiment.

The author served in Company M.

Lynn, Henry Clay. Papers, 1917-1947. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of assorted materials regarding his military service during the war. Lynn played trombone and served in the regiment's band. While overseas Corporal Lynn participated in engagements at Montdidier-Noyon, Aisne-Marne Offensive, St. Mihiel Offensive, and Meuse-Argonne. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face J, Shelf 3.

Mahan, Clarence L. "Hoosier Doughboy with the First Division, World War One, 1917-1919." Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-1st Division-16th Infantry Regiment.

The author served in Headquarters Company.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "16th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 369-382.

UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

McHenry, Herbert L. As a Private Saw It: My Memories of the First Division, World War I. Indiana, PA: A. G. Halldin Publishing Company, 1988. 174 p. D640.M2326.

The author served in the Machine Gun Company.

Regimental Chaplain. The Story of the Sixteenth Infantry in France. Montabaur-Frankfurt, Germany: Martin Flock, 1919. 92 p. #603-16 1919.

Sawicki, James A. "16th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 84-86. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

"16th Honored First Soldiers to Fall in War." Infantry Journal XXIX (Dec 1926): p. 675. Per.

Identifies Corporal James B. Gresham and Privates Thomas F. Enright and Merle D. Hay, as the first AEF casualties as a result of combat; they were killed while in the trenches on 3 November 1917.

Smith, Herbert E. "'New York's Own;' Sixteenth Infantry Proud of Exceptionally Fine History." US Army Recruiting News XIII (Mar 15, 1931): pp. 4-5 and 8. Per.

Summerall, Charles P. "Notes on the 1st Division in the Battle of Soissons: With Special Reference to the Employment of the Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal X (Jul/Aug 1920): pp. 331-364. Per.

The author, a general officer, initially commanded the 67th and 1st Field Artillery Brigades; later, he commanded the 1st Division and then V Corps. Prior to his retirement he served as the Army's Chief-of-Staff

## 18th Infantry Regiment

- Allen, Oliver. "The 18th Infantry (U.S.) in the St. Mihiel Offensive." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 469-476. D509.U55.
- Chamberlain, E. W., III. "The History of the Eighteenth Infantry Regiment, 1861-1919." Photocopy. Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army War College student paper, 1993. 40 p. #603-18 1993a.  
Also available in the Manuscript Archives-AWC Student Papers.
- Chastaine, Ben H. History of the 18th U.S. Infantry, First Division, 1812-1919. New York: Hymans Publishing Company, 1920. 142 p. #603-18 1920.  
The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in the 142d Infantry Regiment, 36th Division; subsequently, he served with the 18th Infantry Regiment. Following the war he received a commission in the Regular Army and retired as a colonel.
- Coulter, Charles S. "Intelligence Service in the World War." Infantry Journal XX (Apr 1922): pp. 376-383. Per. \_\_\_\_\_.
- "The Winning of the First D.S.C.'s." Infantry Journal XX (Mar 1922): pp. 239-242. Per. \_\_\_\_\_.  
Highlights the actions of Sergeants Patrick Walsh and William J. Norton and 2d Lieutenant John Green, all from the 18th Infantry Regiment, during the Battle of St. Mihiel.
- "First Across the Rhine: History of the 18th Infantry Replete with Interesting and Heroic Deeds." US Army Recruiting News XIII (Jun 15, 1931): pp. 6-7 and 9. Per. \_\_\_\_\_.
- Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "18th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 395-412. UA28.M352 pt.1.  
Unit lineage and honors.
- Sawicki, James A. "18th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 88-90. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- Summerall, Charles P. "Notes on the 1st Division in the Battle of Soissons: With Special Reference to the Employment of the Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal X (Jul/Aug 1920): pp. 331-364. Per. \_\_\_\_\_.  
The author, a general officer, initially commanded the 67th and 1st Field Artillery Brigades; later, he commanded the 1st Division and then V Corps. Prior to his retirement he served as the Army's Chief-of-Staff.

## 26th Infantry Regiment

- Cantigny First Infantry Foundation. Blue Spaders: The 26th Infantry Regiment, 1917-1967. Wheatland, IL: Cantigny First Infantry Foundation, 1996. 234 p. #603-26 1996.  
See especially, "Courage: Doughboys, 1917-1918," at pp. 5-45."
- Frasier, Lyman S. "Operations of the Third Battalion, 26th Infantry, First Division, in the Second and Third Phases of the Meuse-Argonne Offensive." Typescript. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, Fourth Section, Committee "H", Officer Advanced Courses, 1926? 82 p. #603-26 1926.
- Kenner, Albert W. Papers, 1918-1959. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of both official and unofficial documents and associated materials pertaining to his military career while serving in the Medical Corps. During World War I, Kenner served as a medical officer with the regiment. While with the unit he earned a Distinguished Service Cross. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 158, Face J, Shelf 6.
- Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "26th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 491-500. UA28.M352 pt.1.  
Unit lineage and honors.

- Sawicki, James A. "26th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 103-104. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- Schaeffer, Frank B. and Schaeffer, Charles H. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of the correspondence exchanged between two brothers and their parents during their military service. Frank Schaeffer served in Company F. Charles Schaeffer served in Company K, 316th Infantry Regiment, 79th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face S, Shelf 4.
- Summerall, Charles P. "Notes on the 1st Division in the Battle of Soissons: With Special Reference to the Employment of the Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal X (Jul/Aug 1920): pp. 331-364. Per.  
The author, a general officer, initially commanded the 67th and 1st Field Artillery Brigades; later, he commanded the 1st Division and then V Army Corps. Prior to his retirement he served as the Army's Chief-of-Staff.
- US Army. 26th Infantry Regiment. "A Brief Spader History, 1901-1949." In 48 Years of Duty, 26th Infantry Regiment, 1901-February 21, 1949. Bamburg, Germany: Frankischer Tag, 1949. p. 8. #603-26 1949.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Twenty-Sixth Infantry in France. Montabaur-Frankfurt, Germany: M. Flock, 1919. 114 p. #603-26 1919.

### **28th Infantry Regiment**

- Bowman, Stephen L. A Century of Valor: The First 100 Years of the 28th U.S. Infantry Regiment-Black Lions. Wheaton, IL: Cantigny First Division Foundation, 2004. 432 p. #603-28 2004.  
See especially, Chapter 2, "World War I," at pp. 11-56, for information about the unit during the war.
- Groves, Frank W. The Way it Was. Edited by Alice Swope. Lebanon, OR: Dalton's Printing, 1994. ca 45 p. D570.9.G77.  
The author served in Company H.
- Huebner, Clarence R. "The Operations of the 28th Infantry in the Aisne-Marne Offensive, July 17-23, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 425-437. D509.U55.
- Livesay, William G. "The Operations of the 28th U.S. Infantry, First Division, from November 5th to November 11th, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 491-502. D509.U55.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Papers, 1917-1947. 1 Box and Scrapbook. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a variety of papers pertaining to World War I. Livesay served with the unit as the regimental Adjutant, then, in conjunction with a promotion, he served as the Adjutant, 2d Infantry Brigade, 1st Division. He retired from active service as a general officer. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 159, Face G, Shelf 2.
- Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "28th Infantry (Lions of Contigny)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 513-521. UA28.M352 pt.1.  
Unit lineage and honors.
- My Galahad of the Trenches: Being a Collection of Intimate Letters of Lieut. Vinton A. Dearing. New York: Fleming H. Revell Company, 1918. 96 p. D570.9.D35.  
Dearing served in Company G; he was killed in action on 18 July 1918, during the Second Battle of the Marne.
- Nelson, James C. The Remains of Company D: A Story of the Great War. New York: St. Martin's Press, 2009. 363 p. 363 p. #603-28 2009.
- Sawicki, James A. "28th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 107-108. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

Stearns, H. "Men of Cantigny." US Army Recruiting News XIII (Nov 15, 1931): pp. 4-5 and 13. Per.

Summerall, Charles P. "Notes on the 1st Division in the Battle of Soissons: With Special Reference to the Employment of the Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal X (Jul/Aug 1920): pp. 331-364. Per.  
The author, a general officer, initially commanded the 67th and 1st Field Artillery Brigades; later, he commanded the 1st Division and then V Corps. Prior to his retirement he served as the Army's Chief-of-Staff

Woods, Andrew E. "Samuel I. Parker." On Point 12 (Spring 2007): pp. 20-22. Per.

US Army. 28th Infantry Regiment. The Story of the Twenty-Eighth Infantry in The Great War. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 90 p. #603-28 1919/2.

\_\_\_\_\_. Headquarters Company. A Complete History of Headquarters Company of the Twenty-Eighth United States Infantry, American Expeditionary Forces, German: With Special Reference to Its Operations during 1917-1919. Montabaur, Germany: Martin Flock, 1919. 51 p. #603-28 1919.

### **2d Machine Gun Battalion**

US Army. 2d Machine Gun Battalion. History of the 2nd Machine Gun Battalion, First Division. New York: Hymans Publishing Company, 1920. 93 p. #608-2 1920.

### **3d Machine Gun Battalion**

Thomas, Lowell. This Side of Hell: Dan Edwards, Adventurer. London: John Long, 1933. 255 p. D570.9.T42.  
Edwards served in Company C and earned a Medal of Honor for bravery for his actions near Soissons on 18 July 1918.

### **1st Field Artillery Brigade**

Craig, Louis A. "The First Field Artillery Brigade at Soissons." Field Artillery Journal XIV (Jul/Aug 1924): pp. 317-336. Per.

### **5th Field Artillery Regiment**

Alf, William L. "The Guns of Battery 'O'." Field Artillery Journal 27 (Nov/Dec 1937): pp. 439-442. Per.

Bowley, Freeman W. "Decoration of the Colors of the Fifth and Seventeenth Regiments of Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal XII (Jan/Feb 1922): pp. 39-46. Per.

Highlights the evening ceremony of 9 Dec 1921, at which time the regiment's flag was decorated by Marshal Foch with the French Croix de Guerre.

Craig, Louis A. "The First Field Artillery Brigade at Soissons." Field Artillery Journal XIV (Jul/Aug 1924): pp. 317-336. Per.

"D of the 5th." Field Artillery Journal 38 (May/Jun 1948): pp. 122-123. Per.

A History of the 5th United States Field Artillery. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1931. 76 p. #203-5FA 1931.

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "5th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 67-83. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

US Army. 5th Artillery. Through the Years Faithful and True: A History of the Fifth Artillery, 1776-1964. Fort Riley, KS: 5th Artillery, 1964. 20 p. #203-5FA 1964/2.

See especially, Chapter VI, "World War I," pp. 13-15.

US Army. 5th Field Artillery Regiment. Brief History of the Fifth Field Artillery, 1st Division, American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1918. Nancy, France: Berger-Levrault, 1919? 40 p. #203-5FA 1919.

US Army War College. Historical Section. Outline History of Battery "D", 5th F.A.. Photocopy. S.I.: US Army War College, Historical Section, 1927. 241 p. #203-5FA 1927.

Votaw, John F. "Robert Rutherford McCormick: Journalist, Citizen-Soldier, and Country Gentleman." In Unknown Soldiers: The American Expeditionary Forces in Memory and Remembrance. Kent, OH: Kent State University Press, 2008. pp. 120-143. D570.2.U55.

### **6th Field Artillery Regiment**

Beal, Howard W. The Letters of Major Howard W. Beal, Headquarters, First Division, Medical Department, Killed in Action, July 18, 1918. Paris: J. R. E. Guild, Printers, 1926. 74 p. D570.9.B43.

The author initially served at Field Hospital 13; later, he served as the regimental surgeon.

Craig, Louis A. "The First Field Artillery Brigade at Soissons." Field Artillery Journal XIV (Jul/Aug 1924): pp. 317-336. Per.

Evans, Henry C. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains photocopies of author's memoirs about serving as a volunteer ambulance driver in the French Army and materials pertaining to his subsequent service as the commander of Battery F. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 6, Box 33, Folder 13.

Fye, John H., editor. History of the Sixth Field Artillery, 1798-1932. Harrisburg, PA: Headquarters, Sixth Field Artillery, 1933. 371 p. #203-6FA 1933.

Heard, Ralph T., editor. A History of the Sixth Regiment Field Artillery, First Division, United States Army. Coblenz, Germany: Görres-Druckerei, 1919? 200 p. #203-6FA 1919.

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "6th Field Artillery (Centaur)." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 85-101. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

McLendon, Idus R. "Before Cantigny." Field Artillery Journal XVIII (Nov/Dec 1928): pp. 592-597. Per.  
The author commanded Battery C.

Varila, Osborne de. The First Shot for Liberty: The Story of an American Who Went Over with the First Expeditionary Force and Served His Country at the Front. New York: Grosset & Dunlap, Publishers, 1918. 223 p. D570.9.D48.A3.

Corporal Varila served in Battery C, and purportedly fired the first American artillery round of the war.

### **7th Field Artillery Regiment**

Craig, Louis A. "The First Field Artillery Brigade at Soissons." Field Artillery Journal XIV (Jul/Aug 1924): pp. 317-336. Per.

Holbrook, Lucius R. "The Seventh." Field Artillery Journal XIII (May/Jun 1923): pp. 246-249. Per.

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "7th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 103-121. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

Smith, Herbert E. "Seventh Field Artillery: Among the First to Fight in France." US Army Recruiting News XII (Feb 15, 1930): pp. 4-5, 9 and 15. Per.

Summerall, Charles P. "Notes on the 1st Division in the Battle of Soissons: With Special Reference to the Employment of the Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal X (Jul/Aug 1920): pp. 331-364. Per.

The author, a general officer, initially commanded the 67th and 1st Field Artillery Brigades; later, he commanded the 1st Division and then V Corps.

US Army. 7th Field Artillery Regiment. History of the Seventh Field Artillery (First Division, A.E.F.): World War, 1917-1919. New York: Privately Published, 1929. 257 p. #203-7FA 1929.

### **1st Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "First Battery, First Division." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 66-75. D570.327.O7.

### **1st Engineer Regiment**

Farrell, Thomas F. "Bridging the Rhine in Record Time." Military Engineer XIV (May/June 1922): pp. 147-148 and 176. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company D; subsequently, following promotions, he commanded the 2d Battalion, and later, the 1st Battalion.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Capture and Defense of Hill 209 by the 1st Engineers." Military Engineer XIII (Jan/Feb 1921): pp. 51-57. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company D; subsequently, following promotions, he commanded the 2d Battalion, and later, the 1st Battalion.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Memories of the Battle of Soissons." Military Engineer XV (Jul/Aug 1923): pp. 327-331. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company D; subsequently, following promotions, he commanded the 2d Battalion, and later, the 1st Battalion.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Operations of a Divisional Engineer: The First Engineers in France." Military Engineer XIV (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 99-101 and 117-119. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company D; subsequently, following promotions, he commanded the 2d Battalion, and later, the 1st Battalion.

\_\_\_\_\_, editor. A History of the First US Engineers, 1st US Division. Coblenz, Germany: n.p., 1919. 172 p. #503-1 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company D; subsequently, following promotions, he commanded the 2d Battalion, and later, the 1st Battalion.

Miller, B. A. "Division Maneuvers in the A. F. in G." Military Engineer XV (Jan/Feb 1923): pp. 30-33. Per.

"Regimental Heraldry: First Engineers." US Army Recruiting News XVIII (Oct 1936): p. 10. Per.

Richeson, Voorheis. "First Engineers." US Army Recruiting News XI (1 Mar 1929): pp. 6-7 and 15. Per.

Schley, Julian L. and Noce, Daniel. "Engineering Operations, Fifth Army Corps." Military Engineer XV (Sep/Oct 1923): pp. 425-434. Per.

Largely concerns the construction and maintenance of roads; Schley, served as the V Corps Chief Engineer while Noce commanded 1st Battalion, 602d Engineer Battalion, a V Corps asset.

Suchocki, Boleslaw. "The Battle of Cantigny." Military Engineer XIII (Sep/Oct 1921): pp. 393-396. Per.

Willing, Wildurr. "Some World War Wanderings." Military Engineer XX (Jul/Aug 1928): pp. 285-288. Per.

### **2d Division**

During World War I organic to the 2d Division was the 4th Marine Brigade, which consisted of the 5th and 6th Marine Regiments and the 6th Machine Gun Battalion.

American Battle Monuments Commission. 2d Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 124 p. #05-2 1944.

Andriot, R. Belleau Wood and the American Army: The 2nd and 26th Divisions (June and July 1918). Washington, DC: Belleau Wood Memorial Association, 192? 18 p. #05-2 1925?

- Berdoulat, Pierre E. "The First and Second Divisions in the Offensive of July [1]8, 1918." Cavalry Journal XXXIV (Oct 1925): pp. 407-412. Per.
- Bruce, Andrew D. "Operations of the Second Division (U.S.) during Third Phase of Meuse-Argonne." Typescript. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, Department of General Subjects, Military History Section, Company Officers' Course, 1924. 93 p. #05-2 1924.
- Clark, George B. The Second Infantry Division in World War I: A History of the American Expeditionary Force Regulars, 1917-1919. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2007. 262 p. #05-2 2007.
- Controvich, James T. "Bibliography, 2nd Infantry Division." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1986. 15 p. Z1249.M5.C652 2Inf.
- Derby, Richard. "Wade in Sanitary!" The Story of a Division Surgeon in France. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1919. 260 p. D629.F8.D47.  
The author initially served as the Assistant Division Surgeon; later, he served as the Division Surgeon.
- Duncan, Louis C. "The Second Division at Chateau Thierry, June 1918." Military Surgeon XLVIII (Mar 1921): pp. 253-274. Per.  
Includes a rough map of the Field Hospital sites.
- Evans, Fred. Papers, 1898-1941. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes a variety of official papers pertaining to his World War I military service. Evans was commissioned in the Medical Corps. During the war he served in the division's Medical Detachment and with the Field Hospital Section, 2d Sanitary Train. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 149, Face J. Shelf 5.
- Harbord, James G. Leaves from a War Diary. New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1925. 407 p. D570.H29.  
Initially, he served as General Pershing's Chief of Staff; later, he commanded the 4th Marine Brigade, 2d Division, then for a short time he commanded the 2d Division. Ultimately, he ended up in command of the Services of Supply (SOS).
- Hillman, Rolfe L. "World War I." In Second Infantry Division. Paducah, KY: Turner Publishing Company, 1989. pp. 10-13. #05-2 1989.
- Jacobs, Bruce. "Second to None: The 2d Infantry Division." In Soldiers: The Fighting Divisions of the Regular Army. New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 1958. pp. 54-73. #05 1958.  
See especially, pp. 54-60, pertaining to World War I.
- Joyce, Dan. "Insignia of the Second Division, AEF." Military Collector & Historian XL (Summer 1988): pp. 66-72. Per.
- Kean, J. R. "Evacuation of the American Wounded in the Aisne-Marne Battles, June and July, 1918." Military Surgeon 56 (Apr 1925): pp. 473-508. Per.  
Pertains to experiences in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 26th Divisions.
- Mattfeldt, Cylburn O., compiler. Records of the Second Division (Regular). 10 volumes with some volumes in several parts. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 1924-1929. #05-2 1924/2.
- Volume 1      Field Orders, 1918-1919
  - Volume 2      Field Orders, 1918-1919
  - Volume 3      Field Orders, 1918-1919
  - Volume 4, Part 1:    Field Messages, 1918
  - Volume 4, Part 2:    Field Messages, 1918
  - Volume 5, Part 1:    Field Messages, 1918
  - Volume 5, Part 2:    Field Messages, 1918
  - Volume 5, Part 3:    Field Messages, 1918
  - Volume 6, Part 1:    Operation Reports, War Diaries, Journal of Operations, 1918
  - Volume 6, Part 2:    Operation Reports, War Diaries, Journal of Operations, 1918
  - Volume 7, Part 1:    Operation Reports, War Diaries, Patrol Reports, 1918

- Volume 7, Part 2: Operation Reports, War Diaries, Patrol Reports, 1918
- Volume 8, Part 1: Operation Reports, War Diaries, 1918
- Volume 8, Part 2: Operation Reports, War Diaries, 1918
- Volume 8, Part 3: Operation Reports, War Diaries, 1918
- Volume 9, Part 1: General Orders, Intelligence Reports, Field Artillery Data, 1918
- Volume 9, Part 2: General Orders, Intelligence Reports, Field Artillery Data, 1918
- Volume 10: Operation Maps, Barrage Charts, Sketches [oversized]

Mattfeldt, Cylburn O., compiler. 2d Division Historical Section. Translations, War Diaries of German Units Opposed to the Second Division (Regular), 1918. 9 volumes with each volume in several parts. Translated from the original German by Gustav J. Braun and Trevor W. Swett. Washington, DC: US Army War College, 2d Division Historical Section, 1930-1935. #05-2 1930.

- Volume 1, Part 1: Toulon-Troyon
- Volume 1, Part 2: Chateau Thierry
- Volume 2, Part 1: Chateau Thierry
- Volume 2, Part 2: Chateau Thierry
- Volume 3, Part 1: Chateau Thierry
- Volume 3, Part 2: Chateau Thierry
- Volume 4, Part 1: Chateau Thierry
- Volume 4, Part 2: Chateau Thierry
- Volume 4, Part 3: Chateau Thierry
- Volume 5, Part 1: Soissons
- Volume 5, Part 2: Soissons
- Volume 5, Part 3: Soissons
- Volume 6, Part 1: St. Mihiel
- Volume 6, Part 2: St. Mihiel
- Volume 6, Part 3: St. Mihiel, Marbache
- Volume 7, Part 1: Blanc Mont (Part I)
- Volume 7, Part 2: Blanc Mont (Part I)
- Volume 7, Part 3: Blanc Mont (Part I)
- Volume 8, Part 1: Blanc Mont (Part II)
- Volume 8, Part 2: Blanc Mont (Part II)
- Volume 9, Part 1: Meuse-Argonne
- Volume 9, Part 2: Meuse-Argonne
- Volume 9, Part 3: Meuse-Argonne

Pigman, M. K. "Operations of the 2nd Division (U.S.) in the Soissons Offensive, July 16th to 25th, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 446-451. D509.U55.

Pugh, Irving E. and Thayer, William F. "The Second Division at Vierzy and in the Foret de Villers-Cotterets." In Forgotten Fights of the AEF. Morrisville, NC: www.lulu.com, 2007. pp. 55-60. D570.2.P84.

\_\_\_\_\_. "With the Second Division on the Paris-Metz Highway." In Forgotten Fights of the AEF. Morrisville, NC: www.lulu.com, 2007. pp. 17-30. D570.2.P84.

Second Division Association. Commendations of Second Division, American Expeditionary Forces, France, 1917-1919, Germany. Cologne, Germany: Second Division Association, 1919. 61 p. #05-1 1919/2.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The Second Division." US Army Recruiting News XV (Jun 1, 1933): pp. 9 and 13. Per.

Spaulding, Oliver L. and Wright, John W. The Second Division American Expeditionary Force in France, 1917-1919. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 1989 reprint of 1937 edition. 412 p. #05-2 1937 1989r.  
Reprint of the original 1937 publication, which is available at #05-2 1937.



Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.I.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part I, "1st Division-2nd Division-3rd Division-4th Division-5th Division-6th Division."

Thomason, John W., Jr. The United States Army Second Division Northwest of Chateau Thierry in World War I. Edited by George B. Clark. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2006. 245 p. #05-2 2006.

US Army. General Staff. War Plans Division. Historical Branch. Blanc Mont (Meuse-Argonne- Champagne): Prepared in the Historical Branch, War Plans Division, General Staff, April, 1920. Photocopy. Washington, DC: n.p., 1920. 83 p. #05-2 1920.  
A 42-page version was completed in June 1921 and published in 1922, which is available at #05-2 1922.

US Army. 2d Division. Headquarters. Headquarters Second Division (Regular) American Expeditionary Forces, Germany: General Orders 64, dated 25 Jun 1919. 64 p. #05-2 1919/3.  
Provides of list of Second Division personnel cited for gallantry.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Second Division, American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1919. Neuwied am Rhein, Germany: C. Gordon Harraden and Raymond H. Stedman, 1919. 31 p. #05-2 1919/4.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Second Division: Syllabi of the Histories of Regiments and Separate Organizations. From Dates of Organization to June 1, 1919. Coblenz, Germany: Coblenzer Volkszeitung, 1919. 52 p. #05-2 1919.

US Army Center of Military History. "2d Division (RA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 21-41. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wiegand, Brandon T. Decorations Earned By Members of the 2nd Infantry Division [i.e. 2d Division], in World War I. Creighton, PA: D-Day Militaria, 2005. 141 p. D608.6.U6.W5435 2nd.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "2d Infantry Division (Indianhead)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 159-168. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

Wing, Albert C. "Operations of the Second Division (U.S.) during the Third Phase of the Meuse-Argonne." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 596-603. D509.U55.

### **9th Infantry Regiment**

Chastaine, Ben-H. "Battle Scenes Enacted for the Movies." Infantry Journal XXIX (Dec 1926): pp. 637-640. Per. Highlights the involvement of the 9th and 23d Infantry Regiments in the making of the movie, "Wings"; the author, a commissioned officer, initially served in the 142d Infantry Regiment, 36th Division; subsequently, he served with the 18th Infantry Regiment, 1st Division. Following the war he received a commission in the Regular Army and retired as a colonel.

MacNider, Hanford. The A.E.F. of a Conscientious Subaltern. Mason City, IA: Klipto, 1923. 62 p. D570.9.M28.  
The author served as a commissioned officer in Company C, then as the Regimental Adjutant, before being reassigned to the 2d Division Headquarters. He was highly decorated and ultimately retired as a General Officer.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "9th Infantry (Manchu)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 255-279. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

9th Infantry 1917-1919, "Syracuse to the Rhine": A Synopsis. Photocopy. S.I.: n.p., between 1919 and 1930. 16 p. #603-9 1919/2.

The Ninth U.S. Infantry in the World War. Neuweid-am-Rhine, Germany: Louis Heusersche Buchdruckerei, 1919. 235 p. #603-9 1919.

O'Brien, Walter P. "Operations of Company H, 9th Infantry, November, 1918." Mailing List IX (Dec 1934): pp. 201-227. Per.

Richeson, Voorheis. "Ninth Infantry: 'Manchu' Outfit has Fought Its Way Around the World-Mexico, Civil War, Cuba Philippines, China, France." US Army Recruiting News XII (Jul 15, 1930): pp. 6-8 and 15. Per.

Sawicki, James A. "9th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 69-71. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

Williamson, S. T. "The Night March: An Untold War Story." New York: New York Times Magazine, 1928. 3 p. #603-9 1928.

Wood, Lambert A. His Job: Letters Written by a 22-Year Old Lieutenant in the World War to His Parents and Others in Oregon. Portland, OR: Metropolitan Press, 1936. 104 p. D570.9.W53.

The author commanded the regiment's Machine Gun Company; he was killed in action on 18 Jul 1918, near Soissons.

\_\_\_\_\_. Letters of Lambert A. Wood, First Lieutenant, U.S.A., from "Somewhere in France" to His Parents Dr. and Mrs. W. L. Wood, Portland, Oregon. Portland, OR: Louis H. Strickland, 1920. 77 p. D570.9.W66.

The author commanded the regiment's Machine Gun Company; he was killed in action on 18 Jul 1918, near Soissons.

### **23d Infantry Regiment**

Chastaine, Ben-H. "Battle Scenes Enacted for the Movies." Infantry Journal XXIX (Dec 1926): pp. 637-640. Per. Highlights the involvement of the 9th and 23d Infantry Regiments in the making of the movie, "Wings"; the author, a commissioned officer, initially served in the 142d Infantry Regiment, 36th Division; subsequently, he served with the 18th Infantry Regiment, 1st Division. Following the war he received a commission in the Regular Army and retired as a colonel.

Faulkner, Frank L. "Reminiscences". Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-2d Division-23d Infantry Regiment.

Reminiscences cover the period 1917 to 1919; the author served in Company B.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "23d Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 469-490. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

McCrossen, Bernard J. Diary of the Machine Gun Co., 23rd Infantry, Second Division, 1917-1919. Vallendar-Phine, Germany: Hartmann Brothers, 1919. 80 p. #603-23 1919.

Sawicki, James A. "23d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 98-100. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Smith, Herbert E. "The Twenty-Third Infantry: Indian Wars, Civil War, Philippine Insurrection, and World War Veterans." US Army Recruiting News XIII (Jul 1, 1931): pp. 6-7. Per.

Turner, Fred H. Papers, 1877-1920. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of correspondence and diaries pertaining to his military service with the 3d Division in France. Turner first served with the Machine Gun Company; then, following his promotion, he served as the 3d Division's Assistant Chief of Staff and later, as the Chief of Staff. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 172, Face A, Shelf 5.

US Army. 23d Infantry Regiment. The Twenty-Third United States Infantry, 1812-1945. Pilsen, GE: n.p., 1945. 36 p. #603-23 1945.

#### **4th Machine Gun Battalion**

Westover, Wendell. Suicide Battalions. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1929. 278 p. #608-4 1919.  
The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company A; later, he commanded Company B.

#### **5th Machine Gun Battalion**

Helm, Malcolm B. "My Memories of World War I." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-2n Division-5th Machine Gun Battalion.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company B.

Kennedy, Laurence S. War Letters of Laurence Sarsfield Kennedy. New York: n.p., 1932. 223 p. D570.9.K46.  
The author served in Company B.

#### **12th Field Artillery Regiment**

Embury, Aymar II. "Reminiscences of a Camouflage Officer." Military Engineer XIX (May/June 1927): pp. 235-239. Per.

Foster, Pell W. A Short History of Battery "B", 12th Field Artillery, Second Division, in the World War. New York: Evening Post Job Printing Office, 1921. 147 p. #203-12FA 1921.

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "12th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 189-205. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

Smith, Herbert E. "Rolling Caissons of the 12th Field Artillery: They Have Rolled through France to the Rhine, and Back to Texas." US Army Recruiting News XII (Nov 1, 1930): p. 8. Per.

Wahl, George D. "Battery 'B' Twelfth Field Artillery during the Late War." Field Artillery Journal XIV (Jan/Feb 1924): pp. 15-30; XIV (Mar/Apr 1924): pp. 131-143 and XIV (May/June 1924): pp. 221-236. Per.  
The author was commander of Battery B. The article highlights the unit's experiences at Verdun, Chateau Thierry, Belleau Wood, Soissons, and the Second Marne in 1918.

#### **15th Field Artillery Regiment**

Cone, Anthony D. E Battery Goes to War: Being the Extracts from the Wartime Diary of First Sergeant Anthony D. Cone. S.l.: Privately printed by Major Raymond E. Lee, 1929. 62 p. #203-15FA 1929.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Battery 'E' Goes to War: Being the Extracts from the Wartime Diary of First Sergeant Anthony D. Cone." Field Artillery Journal XX (Nov/Dec 1930): pp. 679-691; XXI (Jan/Feb 1931): pp. 34-49 and XXI (Mar/Apr 1931): pp. 144-155. Per.

Kean, Robert W. Dear Marraine (1917-1919). Livingston, NJ: n.p., 1969. 289 p. D640.K29.  
The author served as a commissioned officer in Battery C, then later, on the regimental staff.

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "15th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 233-251. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

Ronan, James B. II. "Allons! Sgt. Clarence W. Warren of the 15th Field Artillery." Military Collector & Historian 63 (Winter 2011): pp. 293-297. Per.  
Sergeant Warren served in Battery F during the war.

Smith, Herbert E. "Men of the Rolling Caissons: 15th Field Artillerymen Justly Proud of Regiment's History." US Army Recruiting News XIII (Feb 15, 1931): pp. 4-5. Per.

## 17th Field Artillery Regiment

- Bowley, Freeman W. "Decoration of the Colors of the Fifth and Seventeenth Regiments of Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal XII (Jan/Feb 1922): pp. 39-46. Per.  
Highlights the evening ceremony of 9 Dec 1921, at which time the regiment's flag was decorated by Marshal Foch with the French Croix de Guerre.
- McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "17th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 267-284. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.
- Reis El Bara, Henry J. and Glen G. Stewart. The 3rd Battalion, 17th F.A. in 1918. Coblenz, Germany: H. L. Scheid, 1919? 30 p. #203-17FA 1919/2.  
The authors, Sergeant Reis El Bara and Corporal Stewart, both served in the Headquarters, 3d Battalion.
- Smith, Herbert E. "Masters of the Big Guns: Seventeenth Field Artillery Enjoys an Excellent War Record and History." US Army Recruiting News (Jun 1, 1931): pp. 6-7. Per.
- Sykes, James L. Papers, 1919-1974. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes histories of the 2d Field Artillery Brigade, 2d Division, and the 3d Battalion, 17th Field Artillery Regiment. Also includes various reunion programs, rosters, biographical sketches of officers and newspaper clippings. Sykes served overseas with the 3d Battalion, 17th Field Artillery Regiment. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 170, Face O, Shelf 3.
- US Army. 17th Artillery Regiment. 2d Howitzer Battalion. History of the Persuaders. Typescript. S.I.: n.p., 1964. #203-17 1964.  
See especially, "Activation" and "World War I," at pp. 1-2.
- Vencill, Ralph K. From Robinson to the Rhine: Battery "A" 17th Field Artillery, 1917-1918-1919. Coblenz, Germany: Kindt & Meinardus, 1919? 39p. #203-17FA 1919.

## 2d Trench Mortar Battery

- Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "Second Battery, Second Division: Recollections by Lt. Frank H. Hastings." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 76-81. D570.327.O7.

## 2d Engineer Regiment

- Anderson, William T. "Devil Dogs in Olive Drab: The 2d Engineers at Belleau Wood." Army History #58 (Spring 2003): pp. 20-29. Per.
- Peek, Ernest D. "Army Engineer Operation in the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives." Military Engineer XIV (Sep/Oct 1922): pp. 287-290 and 331-333 and XIV (Nov/Dec 1922): pp. 389-392 and 437-441. Per.  
Written by the former Chief Engineer, First Army, the article covers water supply, bridges, construction, railroads, and road building.
- US Army. 2d Engineer Regiment. A History of the Second Regiment of Engineers, United States Army: From Its Organization in Mexico, 1916, to Its Watch on the Rhine, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. DuMont Schauberg, 1919. 112 p. #503-2 1919.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Official History of the Second Regiment of Engineers and Second Engineer Train, United States Army, in the World War. San Antonio, TX: San Antonio Printing Company, 1920. 257 p. #503-2 1920.

Whitcomb, Donald D. Papers, 1905-1946. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection spans the years 1905 to 1945; however, the bulk of the collection is dated between 1917 and 1919. The collection documents Whitcomb's military service initially with Company E. Later, he served in the Headquarters as Chief Draftsman drawing maps. A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, row 177, Face S, Shelf 7.

### 3d Division

American Battle Monuments Commission. 3d Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 123 p. #05-3 1944.

Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 3rd Division at Chateau Thierry, July 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1959. 106 p. UK23.A5.C64 1959 no.14.

Controvich, James T. "Bibliography, 3rd Infantry Division (Mechanized)." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1986. 16 p. Z1249.M5.C652 3Inf.

Coode, Stephen. "The American Expeditionary Forces in World War I: The Rock of the Marne." MA Thesis, East Tennessee State University, 2008. 71 p. D545.M35.C66.

Dickman, Joseph T. The Great Crusade: A Narrative of the World War. New York: D. Appleton and Company, 1927. 313 p. #05-3 1927.

The author, a general officer, initially commanded the 3d Division; subsequently, he commanded IV Army Corps, I Army Corps, and then, Third Army, while it was designated the Army of Occupation.

Gaul, Jeffery. History of the Third Infantry Division: Rock of the Marne. Paducah, KY: Turner Publishing Company, 1988. 112 p. #05-3 1988.

This printing limited to 1,000 copies; see especially, "World War I," at pp. 11-17, for coverage of the unit during the war.

Hemenway, Frederic V. History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. 397 p. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

Jacobs, Bruce. "Rock of the Marne: The 3d Infantry Division." In Soldiers: The Fighting Divisions of the Regular Army. New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 1958. pp. 74-95. #05 1958.

See especially, pp. 75-78, pertaining to World War I.

Kean, J. R. "Evacuation of the American Wounded in the Aisne-Marne Battles, June and July, 1918." Military Surgeon 56 (Apr 1925): pp. 473-508. Per.

Pertains to experiences in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 26th Divisions.

Paschal, Paul C. "Operations of the Third Division at the Marne, July 19-29, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 452-460. D509.U55.

Reeks, Arthur S. Papers, 1917-1974. 1 Scrapbook. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of a scrapbook containing a wide variety of materials to include correspondence and memoirs pertaining to his World War I service. Reeks served as a Private First Class in Ambulance Company 7, 3d Sanitary Train, 3d Division. The manuscript collection (album) is located at Bay 5, Row 166, Face P, Shelf 7.

Roberts, Arch E. "The Third Infantry Division: A Tradition of War, Death, and Glory." In 3d Infantry Division, 1917-Forty Year Odyssey-1958. Wuerzburg, Germany: Third Infantry Division, Information Office, 1958. pp. 46-60. #05-3 1958.

- Silvester, Lindsay McD. "Operations of the Third Division from May 30, 1918, to July 18, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 386-394. D509.U55.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The Third Division." US Army Recruiting News XV (Jul 1, 1933): p. 5. Per.
- Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.I.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part I, "1st Division-2nd Division-3rd Division-4th Division-5th Division-6th Division."
- Turner, Fred H. Papers, 1877-1920. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of correspondence and diaries pertaining to his military service with the 3d Division in France. Turner first served with the Machine Gun Company, 23d Infantry Regiment, 2d Division; then, following his promotion, he served as the 3d Division's Assistant Chief of Staff and later, as the Chief of Staff. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 172, Face A, Shelf 5.
- US Army Infantry School. "Third Division (U.S.) on the Marne." Collection of six papers written by students attending the US Army Infantry School. Typescript. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1930? 105 p. #05-3 1930.  
Bechtold, Jacob E. 3d Division (U.S.) on the Marne, May 31-July 20, 1918.  
Freehoff, William F. Operations of Company 'B', 38th Infantry Along the Marne River, July 22-23, 1918.  
Herlihy, Edward G. The 2d Battalion, 38th Infantry, 3d Division (U.S.) at the Marne.  
James, Harold W. The 3d Division (U.S.) at the Marne, May 31 to July 30, 1918.  
Parkinson, P. C. The 38th Infantry (U.S.) at the Marne, May 31 to July 20, 1918.  
Swanton, Donovan N. The Machine Gun Company, 30th Infantry, in the Champagne-Marne Defensive.
- US Army. 3d Division. Headquarters. Third Division Citations. Andernach on the Rhine, Germany: C. Reinhartz, 1919. 320 p. #05-3 1919/2.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Headquarters and Headquarters Company. 3d Infantry Division. Germany: 3d Infantry Division, Office of the Adjutant General, Personnel Services Division, 1973. 77 p. #05-3 1973.  
See especially, "World War I," at pp. 10-12, for information about the unit during the war.
- US Army Center of Military History. "3d Division (RA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 43-57. D570.2.O72 v.2.
- Victory, James. "Soldier Making: The Forces That Shaped the Infantry Training of White Soldiers in the United States Army in World War I." PhD dissertation, Kansas State University, 1990. 428 p. D570.V52.  
See especially, Chapter IX, "'Over the Top'-The 3rd Division," pp. 319-323.
- Wilson, John B., compiler. "3d Infantry Division (Marne Division)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 177-185. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.
- Woodyard, Donald H., editor. A History of the 3d Infantry Division, 1917-1963. Darmstadt, Germany: Stars and Stripes, 1963. 43 p. #05-3 1963.  
See especially, "World War I: 1917-A Saga of Greatness Begins," at pp. 6-9, for information about the unit during the war.

### **5th Infantry Brigade**

Hemenway, Frederic V. "Fifth Infantry Brigade." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 48-51. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

### **6th Infantry Brigade**

Crawford, Charles. Six Months with the 6th Brigade. Kansas City, MO: E. B. Barrett, 1928. 220 p. #605-6 1928.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded the brigade until relieved for cause.

Hemenway, Frederic V. "Sixth Infantry Brigade." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 129-134. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

### **4th Infantry Regiment**

Barkley, John L. Scarlet Fields: The Combat Memoir of a World War I Medal of Honor Hero. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 2012. 268 p. D570.9.B37.

Reprint of the original 1930 work, No Hard Feelings! The author, then a Private First Class, served in Company K. He earned a Medal of Honor for actions that occurred near Cunel, France, on October 7, 1918.

Hemenway, Frederic V. "Fourth Infantry." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 51-84. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "4th Infantry (Warriors)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 179-190. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "4th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 55-56. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Smith, Herbert E. "The Fourth Infantry." US Army Recruiting News XI (15 Jul 1929): pp. 6-7 and 15. Per.

### **7th Infantry Regiment**

Hemenway, Frederic V. "Seventh Infantry: Champagne-Marne Defensive." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 85-116. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

McManus, John C. American Courage, American Carnage: 7th Infantry Chronicles: The 7th Infantry Regiment's Combat Experience, 1812 through World War II. New York: Forge, 2009. 591 p. #603-7 2009.

See especially, Chapter 7, "The Cottonbalers' First Modern War: World War I," at pp. 238-292.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "7th Infantry (Cottonbalers)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 223-240. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "7th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 63-65. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Smith, Herbert E. "Seventh Infantry: From New Orleans to the Meuse-Argonne." US Army Recruiting News XII (Mar 1, 1930): pp. 4-5. Per.

US Army. 7th Infantry Regiment. "World War I." In A Brief History of the Seventh Regiment: Organized in 1806. United States: n.p., 1948. pp. 14-16. #603-7 1948/2.

\_\_\_\_\_. Story of the Cottonbalers. Japan: Japan News, 1954. 48 p. #603-7 1954.

See especially, pp. 21-22, for information about the unit during the war.

### **30th Infantry Regiment**

Butts, Edmond L. The Keypoint of the Marne and Its Defense by the 30th Infantry. Menasha, WI: George Banta Publishing Company, 1930. 145 p. #603-30 1930.

The author commanded initially commanded the 7th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he commanded the 30th Infantry Regiment.

Chambliss, Turner M. "Operations of the 30th Infantry September 26th-October 28th, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 530-542. D509.U55.

Heavey, William F. "German Crossing of the Marne River." Military Engineer XVIII (May/June 1926): pp. 175-179. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded Company C, 6th Engineer Regiment, 3d Division, during the war.

Hemenway, Frederic V. "30th U.S. Infantry: The Champagne-Marne Defensive." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 135-154. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

Lanza, Conrad H. "The 2nd Battalion, 30th Infantry, and Hill 204." Infantry Journal XXXVII (Dec 1930): pp. 625-631. Per.

Highlights the unit's role in blunting the German advance to the Marne in May, 1918; Lanza initially served as Commander, 19th Field Artillery Regiment, 5th Division; later, he served as Chief of the Operations Section, Army Artillery.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "30th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 531-545. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "30th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 110-111. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Swanton, Donovan N. "The Machine Gun Company, 30th Infantry, in the Champagne-Marne Defensive." In "Third Division (U.S.) on the Marne." Collection of six papers written by students attending the US Army Infantry School. Typescript. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1930? #05-3 1930.

Also available in Mailing List III (Dec 1931): pp.107-126. Per.



US Army. 30th Infantry Regiment. Headquarters Company. Headquarters Company, 30th Inf., July 15th, 1919. Mayen, Germany: Louis Schreder, 1919? 9 p. #603-30 1919a.

Walker, F. L. "Operations of the 30th Infantry to July 18, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 395-407. D509.U55.

### **38th Infantry Regiment**

Freehoff, William F. "Operations of Company 'B', 38th Infantry Along the Marne River, July 22-23, 1918." In "Third Division (U.S.) on the Marne." Collection of six papers written by students attending the US Army Infantry School. Typescript. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1930? #05-3 1930.

Also available in a digital version at:

<http://www.benning.army.mil/library/content/Virtual/Donovanpapers/wwi>

Fretwell, Frank M., editor. The Rock of the Marne: A Narration of the Military Exploits of Gen. Ulysses Grant McAlexander at the Second Battle of the Marne. Seattle, WA: n.p., 1923? 24 p. D570.2.F7.

McAlexander commanded the regiment during the Second Battle of the Marne after which he became known as the "Rock of the Marne." He retired from active service as a general officer; the author was chairman of the Military Affairs Committee of the Seattle Chamber of Commerce.

Hemenway, Frederic V. "The Thirty-Eighth Infantry." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 154-184. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

Herlihy, Edward G. "The 2d Battalion, 38th Infantry, 3d Division (U.S.) at the Marne." In "Third Division (U.S.) on the Marne." Collection of six papers written by students attending the US Army Infantry School. Typescript. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1930? #05-3 1930.

Also available in a digital version at:

<http://www.benning.army.mil/library/content/Virtual/Donovanpapers/wwi>

Hilldring, John H. "Four Days of Infantry Combat." Infantry Journal XXXIX (May/Jun 1932): pp. 195-198 and XXXIX (Jul/Aug 1932): pp. 266-270. Per.

Lough, Maxon S. "Operations of the Thirty-Eighth Infantry, July 15 to 18, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 408-418. D509.U55.

Lovejoy, Clarence E. The Story of the Thirty-Eighth. Coblenz, Germany: Görres-Druckerei, 1919. 214 p. #603-38 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company K.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "38th Infantry (Rock of the Marne)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 603-612. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

McArthur, C. N. "Rock of the Marne." Infantry Journal XVII (Aug 1920): pp. 221-225. Per.

Moss, Robert G. "The Operations of Company 'K', 38th Infantry, 3d Division (U.S.) in the Second Phase of the Meuse-Argonne 8-9 October, 1918." Mailing List I (Dec 1930): pp. 85-102. Per.

Parkinson, P. C. "The 38th Infantry (U.S.) at the Marne, May 31 to July 20, 1918." In "Third Division (U.S.) on the Marne." Collection of six papers written by students attending the US Army Infantry School. Typescript. Fort Benning, GA: US Army Infantry School, 1930? #05-3 1930.

Sawicki, James A. "38th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 122-124. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 38th Infantry Regiment. "World War I." In A History of the 38th U.S. Infantry: The Rock of the Marne. United States: n.p., 1959. pp. 3-8. #603-38 1959.

Williams, Cleon L. "Operations of the First Platoon, Company B, 38th Infantry (3rd Division) in the Aisne-Marne Offensive." Infantry Journal XL (Sep/Oct 1933): pp. 331-334. Per.

Wooldridge, Jesse W. The Giants of the Marne: A Story of McAlexander and His Regiment. Salt Lake City, UT: Seagull Press, 1923. 120 p. #603-38 1923.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded Company G during the Second Battle of the Marne.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Rock of the Marne: A Chronological Story of the 38th Regiment, U.S. Infantry. New York: n.p., 1919. 22 p. #603-38 1919/2.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded Company G during the Second Battle of the Marne.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Same Fight as Seen by a Company of the Thirty-Eighth Infantry." Field Artillery Journal XIII (Sep/Oct 1923): pp. 389-390. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded Company G during the Second Battle of the Marne.

#### **7th Machine-Gun Battalion**

Adams, James G. "7th Machine Gun Battalion." In Review of the American Forces in Germany. Coblenz, Germany: Published by James G. Adams, 1921. pp. 198-201. D570.2.A7.

A 2d edition, also published in 1921, is available at D650.M5.R38; the author, a commissioned officer, served in the Air Service during the war.

Editors. *Army Times*. "The Model T Fighters." In The Daring Regiments: Adventures of the AEF in World War I. New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1967. pp. 29-54. #603-16 1967.

Hemenway, Frederic V. "7th Machine Gun Battalion." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 268-273. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

US Army. 7th Machine Gun Battalion. 7th M. G. Bn. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 24 p. #608-7 1919.

#### **8th Machine Gun Battalion**

Curtwright, W. F. and Kisseberth, M. C. Co. "A" 8th M.G. Bn. In the World War. Coblenz, Germany: Harimann, 1919. 36 p. #608-8 1919.

The authors, William F. Curtwright and Milo C. Kisseberth, both served as enlisted personnel in the unit.

Hemenway, Frederic V. "Eighth M.G. Battalion." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 117-129. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

Switzer, John S. "Operations of Company D, 8th Machine-Gun Battalion in the Champagne Marne Defensive: A Baptism of Fire." Mailing List VII (Dec 1933): 139-155. Per.

Watts, Laura Mae. "History of Ralph Ray Watts, Veteran, World War I, United States Army." Edited by Randy Watts. Cumberland County History 26 (2009): pp. 5-20. Per.

Weaver, William G. History of the 8th Machine Gun Battalion, 5th Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division. Ann Arbor, MI: Edwards Brothers, 1965. 153 p. #608-8 1965.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as the unit's commander. Weaver retired as a general officer.

### **9th Machine Gun Battalion**

Hemenway, Frederic V. "Ninth Machine Gun Battalion." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 185-192. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

### **3d Field Artillery Brigade**

Hemenway, Frederic V. "Third Field Artillery Brigade." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 192-200. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

### **10th Field Artillery Regiment**

Anderson, Jonathan W. "With the Tenth Field Artillery at the Second Battle of the Marne." Field Artillery Journal XIII (Sep 1923): pp. 375-383. Per.

Hayes, Casey. "Operations of the 2nd Battalion, 10th Field Artillery, in the Second Battle of the Marne." Field Artillery Journal XIV (Sep/Oct 1924): pp. 443-450. Per.

Hemenway, Frederic V. "First Battalion, 10th Field Artillery." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 201-225. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

\_\_\_\_\_. "2nd Battalion, 10th Field Artillery." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 225-234. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

Hesse, Kurt von. "The Drama of the Marne (July 16, 1918) Truths from the Front." Field Artillery Journal XI (Mar/Apr 1921): pp. 140-152. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Grenadier Regiment No. 5, 36th Division (German).

Lanza, Conrad H. "The Battle of the Meuse River: A River Crossing." Field Artillery Journal XXV (Sep/Oct 1935): pp. 393-416. Per.

Lanza initially served as Commander, 19th Field Artillery Regiment, 5th Division; later, he served as Chief of the Operations Section, Army Artillery.

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "10th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 159-171. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

Sheperd, W. E. "The Employment of the Artillery-Fifth Army Corps, Argonne-Meuse Operations." Field Artillery Journal IX (Apr/Jun 1919): pp. 148-182. Per.

Ward, Orlando W. Papers, 1917-1978. 15 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains diaries and assorted materials providing extensive coverage of his military service from World War I through his retirement in 1953. Ward served in the 10th Field Artillery Regiment during the war. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 174, Face C, Shelf 3.

### **18th Field Artillery Regiment**

Fuger, Albert S. "18th Field Artillery Insignia." Field Artillery Journal 31 (Sep 1941): p. 670. Per.

Hemenway, Frederic V. "Eighteenth Field Artillery." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 234-253. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

Hesse, Kurt von. "The Drama of the Marne (July 15, 1918): Truths from the Front." Field Artillery Journal XI (Mar/Apr 1921): pp. 140-152. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Grenadier Regiment No. 5, 36th Division (German).

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "18th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 285-302. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

Smith, Herbert E. "Horse, Motor and Man: 18th Field Artillery Qualifies on All Counts as an 'A-1' Organization." US Army Recruiting News XIII (Jul 15, 1931): pp. 4 and 9. Per.

### **76th Field Artillery Regiment**

Black, P. G. "With a Regiment of 75's in the Champagne-Marne Defensive." Field Artillery Journal IX (Nov/Dec 1919): pp. 556-574. Per.

The author, Percy G. Black, a commissioned officer, initially served with the Headquarters; subsequently, he served with the 2d Battalion, then as Commander, Battery E.

Hemenway, Frederic V. "76th Field Artillery." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 253-268. #05-3 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

Hesse, Kurt von. "The Drama of the Marne (July 15, 1918): Truths from the Front." Field Artillery Journal XI (Mar/Apr 1921): pp. 140-152. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Grenadier Regiment No. 5, 36th Division (German).

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "76th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 575-582. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

Rogers, Ralph W. "World War I Days: Excerpts from a Scrapbook." Military Review LX (Jun 1980): pp. 71-77. Per.

The author served in and eventually commanded Battery B during the war.

US Army. 76th Field Artillery Regiment. Roll of Honor of the Seventy Sixth U.S. Field Artillery. Coblenz, Germany: Lithographie von Dienhard and Company, 1919. 74 p. #203-76FA 1919.

### **3d Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "Third Battery, Third Division." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 125-126. D570.327.O7.

### **6th Engineer Regiment**

Adams, Donald B. and Adams, Helen B. Papers, 1914-1969. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of official and personal correspondence, postcards, song sheets, programs, newspaper clippings, propaganda sheets, magazines, pamphlets, and rosters. During World War I Adams served as an officer with the 3d Division's 6th Engineer Train. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 133, Face B. Shelf 3.

Adams, Donald B. and Crane, Albert E. "'Fore and Aft of the Infantry': The 6th Engineers in the American Offensives of 1918." Military Engineer XIII (Nov/Dec 1921): pp. 470-473. Per.  
Both authors served as commissioned officers; Adams served in the 6th Engineer Train, while Crane initially served in Company A, then in the Headquarters.

Crane, Albert E. "The Sixth Engineers in the Meuse-Argonne." Military Engineer XXIII (Mar/Apr 1931): pp. 124-128. Per.  
Also provides information about the unit at St. Mihiel; the author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company A; subsequently, he served in the Headquarters.

Harts, William W. "Random Notes on Allied Armies in 1918." Military Engineer XXIV (Mar/Apr 1932): pp. 175-177. Per.  
Highlights the activities of the 6th Engineer Regiment at Arras in 1918.

Heavey, William F. "Engineer Combat Troops as Infantry." Military Engineer XVII (Jul/Aug 1925): pp. 295-297. Per.  
The author, a commissioned officer, commanded Company C during the war.

\_\_\_\_\_. "German Crossing of the Marne River." Military Engineer XVIII (May/June 1926): pp. 175-179. Per.  
The author, a commissioned officer, commanded Company C during the war.

Hemenway, Frederic V. "Sixth Engineers." In History of the Third Division, United States Army, in the World War: For the Period December 1, 1917 to January 1, 1919. Cologne, Germany: M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. pp. 274-285. #05-3 1919.  
The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Commander, Company B, 4th Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served at the Division Headquarters as an Assistant to the G-3 and as the Division Historian.

Richeson, Voorheis. "Sixth Engineers." US Army Recruiting News XII (Jan 1, 1930): pp. 8-9 and 13. Per.

US Army. 6th Engineer Regiment. History of the Sixth Engineers. New York: Knickerbocker Press, 1920. 304 p. #503-6 1920.

### **4th Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 4th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 92 p. #05-4 1944.

Bach, Christian A. and Hall, Henry N. The Fourth Division: Its Services and Achievements in the World War. Garden City, NY: Country Life Press, 1920. 368 p. #05-4 1920.  
Bach, a commissioned officer, served as the division's Chief of Staff, while Hall was an accredited War Correspondent for the London *Times*.

- Controvich, James T. "Bibliography, 4th Infantry Division (Mechanized)." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1986. 18 p. Z1249.M5.C652 4Inf.
- Fourth Infantry (Ivy) Division Association. 4th Infantry "Ivy" Division: Steadfast and Loyal. Paducah, KY: Turner Publishing Company, 1987. 148 p. #05-4 1987.  
See especially, "World War I," at pp. 10-23, for information about the unit during the war.
- Fuller, Francis R. "Operations of the Division M. G. Battalion of the 4th Division during the Meuse-Argonne Offensive." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 575-588. D509.U55.
- Jacobs, Bruce. "Ivy League: The 4th Infantry Division." In Soldiers: The Fighting Divisions of the Regular Army. New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 1958. pp. 96-113. #05 1958.  
See especially, pp. 96-103, for information about the unit during the war.
- Kean, J. R. "Evacuation of the American Wounded in the Aisne-Marne Battles, June and July, 1918." Military Surgeon 56 (Apr 1925): pp. 473-508. Per.  
Pertains to experiences in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 26th Divisions.
- National Fourth Division Association. 1945 Directory: Fourth Division Veterans, A.E.F. of World War Including the Names of a Few Fourth Division Veterans of World War II. Boston: National Fourth Division Association, 1945. 129 p. #05-4 1945/3.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The Fourth Division." US Army Recruiting News XV (Jul 15, 1933): p. 3. Per.
- Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part I, "1st Division-2nd Division-3rd Division-4th Division-5th Division-6th Division."
- Summers, Owen. "The Fourth Division (U.S.) in the First Phase of the Meuse-Argonne." In Monographs of the of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 522-529. D509.U55.
- US Army Center of Military History. "4th Division (RA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 59-73. D570.2.O72 v.2.
- Wilson, John B., compiler. "4th Infantry Division (Ivy Division)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 195-202. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **7th Infantry Brigade**

History of the 7th Infantry Brigade during the World War, 1918. Cologne, Germany: Printed by M. Dumont Schauberg, 1919. 81 p. #605-7 1919.

Poore, Benjamin A. Papers, 1918-1919. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains a diary for the period 1918-1919 and Poore's typed memoir, "My Experiences in the American Expeditionary Forces, 1918-1919," prepared in 1927. Poore commanded the brigade during 1918 and 1919. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 166, Face H, Shelf 4.

### **39th Infantry Regiment**

Bradford, Alfred S., Jr. "Killing Machines, Meuse-Argonne, 1918." Military History Quarterly 23 (Summer 2011): pp. 56-61. Per.

Highlights the author's experiences as a commissioned officer while serving in Company H, during the Meuse-Argonne offensive.

Cole, Robert B. and Eberlin, Barnard, editors. The History of the 39th U.S. Infantry during the World War. New York: Press of J. D. Mcguire, 1919. 160 p. #603-39 1919.

Both authors were commissioned officers in the unit.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "39th Infantry (AAA-O)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 613-624. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Peck, Robert H. Papers, 1909-1932. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes correspondence, reports and instructional materials pertaining to his service as Commander of the 3rd Battalion, during the Aisne-Marne offensive (July 18-20, 1918), and as Commander, 47th Infantry Regiment, 4th Division, during the Meuse-Argonne offensive. Peck retired from active service as a general officer. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 166, Face B, Shelf 5.

Sawicki, James A. "39th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 124-126. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Smith, Walter B. "Operations of the 1st Battalion 39th Infantry (4th Division) in the Aisne-Marne Offensive, July 18-20, 1918." Mailing List IV (Jun 1932): pp. 137-154. Per.

Also available in a digital version at:

<http://www.benning.army.mil/library/content/Virtual/Donovanpapers/wwi/>

#### **47th Infantry Regiment**

Bussian, Frank L. "My Days in the Army in the World War, 1917-1918-1919: A True Experience." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-4th Division-47th Infantry Regiment.

The author served in Headquarters Company.

Heavey, William F. "German Crossing of the Marne River." Military Engineer XVIII (May/Jun 1926): pp. 175-179. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded Company C, 6th Engineer Regiment, 3d Division, during the war.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "47th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 655-667. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Myer, Francis B. L. Papers, 1891-1975. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains an excerpt of his memoirs, "The Way It Was, May 18, 1891-January 26, 1976." During the World War I-era, he initially served in Company D, 10th Infantry Regiment, 14th Division; after the war he served with the 47th Infantry Regiment. Myer retired from active service as a colonel. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 6, Box 129, Folder 436.

Peck, Robert H. Papers, 1909-1932. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes correspondence, reports and instructional materials pertaining to his service as Commander, 3rd Battalion, 39th Infantry Regiment, 4th Division, during the Aisne-Marne offensive (July 18-20, 1918), and as Commander of the 47th Infantry Regiment, during the Meuse-Argonne offensive. Peck retired from active service as a general officer. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 166, Face B, Shelf 5.

Pollard, James E. The Forty-Seventh Infantry: A History, 1917-1918-1919. Saginaw, MI: Press of Seemann & Peters, 1919. 183 p. #603-47 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as the Regimental Historian.

Sawicki, James A. "47th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 136-137. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **58th Infantry Regiment**

Decker, Samuel B. Papers, 1917-1968. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains a variety of documents highlighting his military service during the war. He participated in the Aisne-Marne, St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives. Decker, a Private First Class, served in Headquarters Company. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face K, Shelf 5.

Duran, Loren D. "An Experience and a Few Other Things I Have Liked." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-4th Division-58th Infantry Regiment.

The author served in Company K.

Hartman, James A. Following My Father's Footsteps in World War I, 1917-1919: A Remembrance. S.l.: Privately printed, 2003. 96 p. D522.H37.

Travelogue of the tour with an on-site expert, Tony Noyes; the author's father served in Company A.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "58th Infantry (The Patriots)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 727-741. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Morrow, George L. The Fifty-Eighth Infantry in the World War, 1917-1918-1919. S.l.: 58th Infantry History Association, 1919? 345 p. #603-58 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded Company I.

Sawicki, James A. "58th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 152-154. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Zedler, Vivian J. A Private in World War I. New York: Carlton Press, 1995. 98 p. D570.Z43.

Focuses on the military service of Private Floyd Jacox, who served in Company F.

### **59th Infantry Regiment**

Clark, Howard. "Operations of the Third Battalion 59th Infantry (Fourth Division) in the Aisne-Marne Offensive July 18-21, 1918. Mailing List IV (Jun 1932): pp. 119-136. Per.

Sawicki, James A. "59th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 154-155. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **10th Machine Gun Battalion**

Fuller, Francis R. "Operations of the Division M. G. Battalion of the 4th Division during the Meuse-Argonne Offensive." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 575-588. D509.U55.

US Army. 10th Machine Gun Battalion. The Tenth Machine Gun Battalion in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive Sept. 26-Oct 19, 1918. United States: n.p., 1918. 14 p. D545.A63.T46.

### **12th Machine Gun Battalion**

Dethlefs, Louis C. History, 12th Machine Gun Battalion: 8th Infantry Brigade, Fourth Division, December 1917 to July 1919, Aisne-Marne-St. Mihiel, Meuse-Argonne, Army of Occupation. Coblenz, Germany: Druckerei Hartmann, 1919. 43 p. #608-12 1919.

The author served as the unit's Chaplain and Unit Historian.



### **13th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "13th Field Artillery (The Clan)." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 207-220. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

Sawbridge, Benjamin M. A Brief History of the 13th Regiment Field Artillery of the United States Army 1917-1918-1919. S.l.: n.p., 1919?. 45 p. #203-13FA 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as Adjutant; subsequently, he commanded the 3d Battalion.

\_\_\_\_\_. Papers, 1918. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of a diary covering the period 1 January to 31 December 1918.

Sawbridge, a commissioned officer, initially served as the Adjutant; subsequently, he commanded the 3d Battalion. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 7, Box 41, Folder 6.

### **16th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "16th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 253-266. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

Smith, Herbert E. "Fit and Ready! History of 16th Field Artillery Makes One Proud of Americanism." US Army Recruiting News XIII (May 1, 1931): pp. 6-7 and 9. Per.

### **77th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "77th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 583-596. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

Ronan, James B., II. "Pvt. Joseph Corsillo, 77th Field Artillery." Military Collector & Historian 60 (Fall 2008): pp. 205-207. Per.

Tierney, Dudley R. The Seventy Seventh Field Artillery in the World War. Photocopy. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 119 p. #203-77FA 1919.

The author served as a Chaplain in the regiment.

US Army. 77th Field Artillery Regiment. An Informal History of the 77th Field Artillery. Montecatini Terme, Italy: M. Tongiorgi & A. Gentili, 1945? 74 p. #204-77FA 1945.

See especially, "World War I," at pp. 9-12 for information about the unit during the war.

\_\_\_\_\_. 77th Field Artillery Regiment. 2d Howitzer Battalion. 77th Artillery, Documents and Photos Supporting the Regiment's History. Fort Lewis, WA: n.p., 1962. 96 p. plus 20 p. of plates. #203-77FA 1962.

See especially, "History of the 77th Field Artillery: Lecture Delivered by Major Vincent Meyer, F.A.," on February 1, 1935, for information about the unit during the war.

### **4th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "Fourth Battery, Fourth Division." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 131-145. D570.327.O7.

## 4th Engineer Regiment

US Army. 4th Engineer Regiment. Columbia to the Rhine: Being a Brief History of the Fourth Engineers, and Their Trip from the Columbia River, in the State of Washington, U.S.A., to the Rhine River in Germany. Wald, Germany: Westdeutsche Grossdruckerei G.M.B.H., 1919. 303 p. #503-4 1919.

## 5th Division

American Battle Monuments Commission. 5th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 76 p. #05-5 1944.

Barta, Edward J. The Red Diamond's First Fifty: A History of the 5th Infantry Division, 1917-1967. Fort Carson, CO: Information Office, 1967. 47 p. #05-5 1967.

See especially, Chapter I, "World War I," pp. 1-12.

Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 5th Division Captures Frapelle, August 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1958. 49 p. UK23.A5.C64 1958 no.7.

Controvich, James T. "Bibliography, 5th Infantry Division (Mechanized)." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1986. 15 p. Z1249.M5.C652 5Inf.

Jacobs, Bruce. "Red Diamond: The 5th Infantry Division." In Soldiers: The Fighting Divisions of the Regular Army. New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 1958. pp. 114-132. #05 1958.

See especially, pp. 114-116, pertaining to World War I.

Pok, David. Fifth Infantry Division. Paducah, KY: Turner Publishing Company, 1994. 104 p. #05-5 1994.

See especially, pp. 10-21, for information about the division during World War I.

Raines, Edgar F., Jr. "The American 5th Division and Gas Warfare, 1918." Army History #22 (Spring 1992): pp. 6-10. Per.

Reports on Operations of the 1st, 5th, 32nd & 90th Divisions & the 3rd Army Corps Air Service. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918. ca 200. #04-3 1918/2.

Consists of operational reports from various III Corps components covering the period September-November 1918.

Small, Deane B. Papers, 1917-1919. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of his typewritten journal covering the period 13 October 1917 to 29 November 1918. The journal describes Small's leisure activities in France and his observations of heavy combat and devastation during the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives. Small served as the commander, 9th Field Signal Battalion, during the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne offensives, after which he served as the 5th Division's Signal Officer. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face I, Shelf 2.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The Fifth Division." US Army Recruiting News XV (Aug 1, 1933): p. 3. Per.

Society of the Fifth Division. The Official History of the Fifth Division, U.S.A.: during the Period of Its Organization and of Its Operations in the European World War, 1917-1919. The Red Diamond (Meuse) Division. Washington, DC: Society of the Fifth Division, 1919. 423 p. #05-5 1919.

Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.

See especially, Part I, "1st Division-2nd Division-3rd Division-4th Division-5th Division-6th Division."

US Army. 5th Division. Headquarters. Fifth Division, United States Army, Citations. Esch-sur-Alzette, Luxembourg: A. Kummer, 1919. 12 p. #05-5 1919/2.

\_\_\_\_\_. History of the Fifth Division. Esch-sur-Alzette, Luxembourg: J. Origer, 1918? 8 p. #05-5 1918/3.

- \_\_\_\_\_. Monograph, 5th Division. S.l.: n.p., 1918. ca 250 p. #05-5 1918.  
Collection of official reports and associated documents, most pertaining to 1918.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Red Devils: A Brief History of the 5th Division U.S.A., 1917-1965. United States: n.p., 17 p. #05-5 1965.  
See especially, pp. 1-7, for information about the Division during the war.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Report of the Part Taken by the Fifth Division in the St. Mihiel Operation, September 11th to September 15th (Inclusive) 1918. Esch-sur-Alzette, Luxembourg: A. Kummer, 1919. 50 p. #05-5 1918/2.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3. "History of the 5th Infantry Division (Mechanized): Then and Now." Typescript. Fort Polk, LA: 5th Infantry Division, Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3, 1979. 61 p. #05-5 1979.  
See especially, "Part I, WWI," pp. 1-20, for information about the Division during the war.
- US Army Center of Military History. "5th Division (RA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 75-89. D570.2.O72 v.2.
- US War Department. Records of the World War. Field Orders, 1918, 5th Division. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1921. 175 p. #05-5 1921.
- Walker, Walton H. "The Operations of the 5th Division during the 3rd Phase of the Meuse-Argonne." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 604-612. D509.U55.
- Wilson, John B., compiler. "5th Infantry Division (Red Diamond)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 207-213. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **6th Infantry Regiment**

- Hartman, Guy L. "Operations of the 3rd Battalion, 6th Infantry, in the Crossing of the Meuse River, November 2nd to November 6th, 1918." Mailing List VI (Jun 1933): pp. 157-166. Per.
- Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "6th Infantry (The Regulars)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 203-222. UA28.M352 pt.1.  
Unit lineage and honors.
- Owens, Oscar L, compiler. A Brief Historical Sketch of the Sixth United States Infantry, 1798-1918. Washington, DC: n.p., 1918. 22 p. #603-6 1918.  
See especially, "The World War," at pp. 13-22, for information about the unit during the war; the author served as the regimental Chaplain and unit historian.
- Sawicki, James A. "6th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 60-62. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- US Army. 6th Infantry Regiment. 6th Infantry Organization Day, 1812-1960: 14 October 1960, Berlin, Germany. S.l.: 6th Infantry Regiment, 1960. 11 p. #603-6 1960.  
See especially, "Brief History of the Sixth Infantry," at pp. 9-10, for information about the unit during the war.

### **11th Infantry Regiment**

- Leach, James A., Jr. Diary. Photocopy. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-5th Division-11th Infantry Regiment.  
Diary covers the period 5 January 1918 to 3 March 1919; the author served in Company M.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "11th Infantry" In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 295-309. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Richeson, Voorheis. "Eleventh Infantry: Command which Made History in 1861 was Among the First to Cross Meuse in 1918." US Army Recruiting News XII (Sep 15, 1930): pp. 8-9 and 15. Per.

Sawicki, James A. "11th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 74-75. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 11th Infantry Regiment. A Brief History of the Eleventh United States Infantry, November 5, 1926.

Fort Benjamin Harrison, IN: 11th Infantry Regiment, 1926. 35 p. #603-11 1926.

See especially, "The Eleventh in the World War," at pp. 11-14.

### **60th Infantry Regiment**

Allworth, Edward C. Papers, 1895-1966. 2 Boxes plus Oversized Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains both official and unofficial materials that document his military service during the war. Allworth, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company I. Subsequently, he commanded the 2d Battalion and later, the 3d Battalion. While with the regiment, Allworth earned a Medal of Honor for "conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity, above and beyond the call of duty, in action with the enemy, at Clery-le-Petit, France, 5 November 1918." A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is available at Bay 5, Row 178, Face D, Shelf 5; the oversized folder is available at Bay 1, Row 39, Cabinet 20, Drawer 1, Folder 1.

Editors. *Army Times*. The Daring Regiments: Adventures of the AEF in World War I. New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1967. 123 p.. #603-16 1967.

See especially, Chapter 7, "Thunder in the Argone Forest," at pp. 93-105.

Heldreth, Clyde, Poston, Capere and Kendall, Clarence. History of Company "D," 60th Infantry, U.S. Army.

Photocopy. Esch, Luxemburg: n.p., 1919. 28 p. #603-60 1919/3.

The three authors were all noncommissioned officers in the unit; Heldreth was the First Sergeant.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "60th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 743-753. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Noble, Carl. Jugheads Behind the Lines. Edited by Grace Stone Coates. Caldwell, ID: Caxton Printers, 1938. 208 p. D570.9.N38.

The author served in the regiment's Supply Company.

Sawicki, James A. "60th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 156-157. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 60th Infantry Regiment. History of the Sixtieth U.S. Infantry, 1917-1919. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 85 p. #603-60 1919.

\_\_\_\_\_. Machine Gun Company. Diary of the Machine Gun Co., 60th Infantry, Fifth Division, World War One. Photocopy. United States: n.p., 1919. 26 p. #603-60 1919/2.

### **61st Infantry Regiment**

“History of the 61st Infantry.” Washington, DC: Defense Printing Service, 1962. 1 microfilm reel.  
#603-61 1919 1962rm.

Includes a handwritten manuscript entitled, “History of the 61st Infantry,” by Morton Collins and a typescript entitled, “A History of the Sixty-First Infantry: World War, 1917-18-19”, both of which appear to have been written after the regiment returned to the United States in 1919.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. “61st Infantry” In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 755-760.  
UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

US Army. 61st Infantry Regiment. Company I. Roster of Company “I”, 61st Infantry, 5th Division. S.l.: n.p., 1919?  
8 p. #603-61 1919.

Sawicki, James A. “61st Infantry.” In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 158-159. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **15th Machine Gun Battalion**

Wright, Wellington P. and Manning, Thomas F., editors. “Spare Parts”: Company “D”, Fifteenth Machine Gun Battalion. Ehlange, Luxembourg: Gustave Soupert, 1919. 94 p. #608-15 1919.

Both authors were enlisted personnel who served in the unit.

### **19th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. “19th Field Artillery (Eagles).” In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 303-311. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

US Army. 19th Field Artillery Regiment. 2d Battalion. 2d Battalion, 19th Artillery History. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1965. 17 p. #203-19 1965.

See especially, Section II, “History of 19th Field Artillery, June 1, 1917 to December 24, 1919.”

\_\_\_\_\_. 3d Battalion. “History of the 3rd Battalion, 19th Artillery.” Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 4 p.  
#203-19FA 1919.

\_\_\_\_\_. Battery A. 1918 Yearbook of “A” Battery, 19th Field Artillery, United States Regular Army. S.l.: n.p., 1918. 130 p. #203-19FA 1918.

### **20th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. “20th Field Artillery.” In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 313-322. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **21st Field Artillery Regiment**

Dowing, G. J. “War Experiences with the 155-mm. Howitzer.” Field Artillery Journal XVI (Jul/Aug 1926): pp. 407-412. Per.

The author commanded both Battery E and the 3d Battalion during the war.

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. “21st Field Artillery.” In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 323-332. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **5th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "Fifth Battery, Fifth Division." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 146-147. D570.327.07.

### **7th Engineer Regiment**

Heavey, William F. "Engineer Combat Troops as Infantry." Military Engineer XVII (Jul/Aug 1925): pp. 295-299. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded Company C, 6th Engineer Regiment, 3d Division, during the war.

Hoge, W. M. "The 7th Engineers Bridge the Meuse." Military Engineer XVIII (Jan/Feb 1926): pp. 24-29. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially commanded Company C; subsequently, he commanded the 1st Battalion during the war. Hoge retired from active service as a general officer.

"Seventh Engineers: St. Mihiel to the Rhine." US Army Recruiting News XII (Mar 15, 1930): pp. 4-5 and 15. Per.

US Army. 7th Engineer Regiment. A Brief History of the Seventh Engineers, 5th Division. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 152 p. #503-7 1919.

Willing, Wildurr. "Some World War Wanderings." Military Engineer XX (Jul/Aug 1928): pp. 285-288. Per.

Yensen, Arthur E. "The War Log of An Under Dog." Bound memoir. Manuscript Archives-World War I-5th Division-7th Engineer Train.

The author served as a wagoner.

### **6th Division**

Controvich, James T. "Bibliography, 6th Infantry Division (Light)." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1986. 17 p. Z1249.M5.C652 6Inf.

Jacobs, Bruce. "Traveling Men: The 6th Infantry Division." In Soldiers: The Fighting Divisions of the Regular Army. New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 1958. pp. 133-149. #05 1958.

See especially, pp. 133-136, for information about the Division during the war.

National Council of the Young Men's Christian Associations of the United States of America. "The Story of the Sixth, from December 1917 to April 1919." Typescript. S.l.: Young Men's Christian Associations, 1919. 66 p. #05-6 1919.

"A Short History of the Sixth Division." S.l.: n.p., 1919?. 24 p. #05-6 1919/2.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The Sixth Division." US Army Recruiting News XV (Aug 15, 1933): p. 3. Per.

Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.

See especially, Part I, "1st Division-2nd Division-3rd Division-4th Division-5th Division-6th Division."

US Army. 6th Infantry Division. "The Story of the Sixth." Typescript. S.l.: 6th Division, G-2 Section, 1941. 36 p. #05-6 1941.

Represents a revision to a manuscript written in 1919 by the G-2 Section which was published by the Young Men's Christian Associations on behalf of the 6th Division.

US Army Center of Military History. "6th Division (RA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 90-97. D570.2.072 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "6th Infantry Division." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 217-221. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **51st Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "51st Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 685-700. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "51st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 142-143. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 51st Infantry Regiment. Company L. Roster of Company "L", 51st Infantry, 6th Division, American E. F. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 12 p. #603-51 1918.

### **52d Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "52d Infantry (Ready Rifles)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 701-716. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "52d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 144-145. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 52d Infantry Regiment. Greetings from the 52nd U.S. Infantry: Chickamauga Park, Georgia. United States: n.p., 1917. 44 p. #603-52 1917.

Published for use by members of the regiment as a Christmas present for family and friends.

### **53d Infantry Regiment**

Baylis, Charles D., editor. Historical and Pictorial Review of the Fifty-Third Infantry, Seventh Division, United States Army, Fort Ord, California, 1941. Baton Rouge, LA: Army and Navy Publishing Company, 1941. 110 p. #603-53 1941

See especially, "A Brief History of the 53rd Infantry," at pp. 24-26, for information about the unit during the war.

Sawicki, James A. "53d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 146-147. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 53d Infantry Regiment. The Gold Chevron: A History of the Fifty-Third U.S. Infantry. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 45 p. #603-53 1919.

Includes a regimental roster as of March 31, 1919.

### **54th Infantry Regiment**

Mabry, Gregory, compiler. Recollections of a Recruit: An Official History of the Fifty-Fourth U.S. Infantry. New York: Schilling Press, 1919. 237 p. #603-54 1919.

The author served as the Regimental Chaplain.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "54th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 717-725. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "54th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 147-148. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **3d Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "3d Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 39-58. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

Ruffner, Kevin C. "The History of the 2d Battalion, 3d Field Artillery Regiment, 1812-1986." Photocopy. United States: n.p., 1986. 118 p. #203-3FA 1986a.  
See especially, Chapter Six, "Fleur de Lis," at pp. VI-1 to VI-7 for information on the unit.

### **11th Field Artillery Regiment**

Dickieson, Raymond D. From Horses to Missiles: The Story of the 11th Field Artillery, 1916-1959. New York: 11th Field Artillery Veterans' Association, 1960. 40 p. #202-11FA 1960.  
See especially, Chapter 2, "France and World War I," pp. 8-15.

Goodrich, William. "Me and Battery C." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-6th Division-11th Field Artillery Regiment.  
The author served in Battery C.

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "11th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 173-187. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **78th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "78th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 597-605. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **6th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "Sixth Battery, Sixth Division." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 236-239. D570.327.O7.

### **318th Engineer Regiment**

Osborn, Charles M. The Life of Co. D, 318 Engineers: June the Eighteenth, Nineteen Hundred and Nineteen. Photocopy. United States: n.p., 1919. 41 p. #502-318 1919a.

Sapper (Jan 1919). Dijon, France: Published by Members of the Regiment in the Establishment of Le Bien Public and M. Sirodot. #503-318.ser.S37.  
Contains both a history and a roster of the regiment.

### **7th Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 7th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 26 p. #05-7 1944.

Controvich, James T. "Bibliography, 7th Infantry Division." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1986. 9 p. Z1249.M5.C652 7Inf.

Fell, Edgar T., compiler. History of the Seventh Division, United States Army, 1917-1919. Philadelphia, PA: H. Moore, 1927. 261 p. #05-7 1927.



- Jacobs, Bruce. "Bayonet! The 7th Infantry Division." In Soldiers: The Fighting Divisions of the Regular Army. New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 1958. pp. 150-170. #05 1958.  
See especially, pp. 150-151, pertaining to World War I.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The Seventh Division." US Army Recruiting News XV (Sep 1, 1933): pp. 3 and 13. Per.
- Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part 2, "7th Division-26th Division-27th Division-28th Division-29th Division-32nd Division-33rd Division-35th Division-36th Division-37th Division."
- US Army. 7th Infantry Division. "7th Infantry Division: 'The Bayonet Division.'" Japan: Tosho Printing Company, 1958. 14 p. #05-7 1958.  
See especially, p. 6, for information about the unit in World War I.
- US Army Center of Military History. "7th Division (RA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 98-105. D570.2.O72 v.2.
- Wilson, John B., compiler. "7th Infantry Division (Bayonet)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 227-233. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **34th Infantry Regiment**

- Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "34th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 575-583. UA28.M352 pt.1.  
Unit lineage and honors.
- Sawicki, James A. "34th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 116-117. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- Soumsky, Frank. Letter, 9 February 1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a descriptive letter about his transit to France and the Battle of St. Mihiel. Soumsky served in Company C. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 6, Box 70, Folder 7.
- US Army. Forces in the Far East. Military History Section. "A Brief History of the 34th Infantry Regiment." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1954, 14 p. #603-34 1954.  
See especially, p. 1, for information about the unit in World War I.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 34th Infantry Regiment. A Brief Illustrated History, 34th Infantry Regiment, 1916-1953. S.l.: 34th Infantry Regiment, Troop Information and Education Section, 1953. 12 p. #603-34 1953.  
See especially, p. 2, for information about the unit in World War I.

### **55th Infantry Regiment**

- Sawicki, James A. "55th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 149-150. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **56th Infantry Regiment**

- Sawicki, James A. "56th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 150-151. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **64th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "64th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 161-162. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **20th Machine Gun Battalion**

O'Neill, Raymond E. The History of the 20th Machine Gun Battalion: Written at Camp Funston, Kansas, June 1920. Kansas City, MO: Franklin Hudson Publishing Company, 1920. 73 p. #608-20 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded Company A.

### **8th Field Artillery Regiment**

"Eighth Field Artillery Has Brief but Efficient History." US Army Recruiting News XII (May 1, 1930): pp. 6-7. Per.  
McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "8th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 123-139. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **79th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "79th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 607-616. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **80th Field Artillery Regiment**

King, Harland J. "A Story of My Experiences in World War One. Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I-Veterans Survey Collection-7th Division-80th Field Artillery Regiment.  
The author served in the regiment's band.

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "80th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 617-625. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **7th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "Seventh Battery, Seventh Division." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 243-244. D570.327.O7.

### **5th Engineer Regiment**

Smith, Elmer E., editor. A War History of Company "D" 5th Regiment of Engineers. Camp A. A. Humphreys, VA: 5th Engineer Regiment, 1919. 24 p. #503-5 1919/2.

US Army. 5th Engineer Regiment. Company C. Company C, Fifth Regiment Engineers, American Expeditionary Forces. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 17 p. #503-5 1919.

### **8th Division**

"Brief History of the 8th Division and 16th Infantry Brigade." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Magazine 38 (Sep 1935): p. 18. Per.

Controvich, James T. "Bibliography, 8th Infantry Division (Mechanized)." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1986. 18 p. Z1249.M5.C652 8Inf.

Grier, Harry S. and James L. Papers, 1906-1944. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

In addition to a wide variety of materials, the manuscript materials pertaining to Harry S. Grier contain G-2 intelligence reports for the IV Army Corps (Sept.-Oct. 1918) and published intelligence regulations (1917-1918). Grier, a commissioned officer, served as an 8th Division General Staff Intelligence Officer. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 153, Face P, Shelf 6.

Jacobs, Bruce. "Follow the Golden Arrow: The 8th Infantry Division." In Soldiers: The Fighting Divisions of the Regular Army. New York: W. W. Norton & Company, 1958. pp. 171-181. #05 1958.

See especially, p. 172, pertaining to World War I.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The Eighth Division." US Army Recruiting News XV (Oct 1, 1933): p. 3. Per.

US Army Center of Military History. "8th Division (RA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 106-111. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "8th Infantry Division (Pathfinder)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 237-242. UA25.W547.

Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **8th Infantry Regiment**

Adams, James G. "History of the 8th Infantry." In Review of the American Forces in Germany. Coblenz, Germany: Published by James G. Adams, 1921. pp. 112-125. D570.2.A7.

The second edition, also published in 1921, is available at D650.M5.R38; the author, a commissioned officer, served in the Air Service during the war.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "8th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 241-253. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Richeson, Voorheis. "Eighth Infantry: Mexico-Gettysburg-Santiago-Germany." US Army Recruiting News XII (Apr 15, 1930): pp. 4-5 and 11. Per.

Sawicki, James A. "8th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 65-67. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **12th Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "12th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 311-325.

UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "12th Infantry." Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 75-77. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Smith, Herbert E. "Twelfth Infantry, Tried and True: Old Line Infantry Regiment Can Point to Glorious Historic Record." US Army Recruiting News XII (Oct 1, 1930): pp. 4-5 and 9. Per.

US Army. 12th Infantry Regiment. Twelfth U.S. Infantry, 1798-1919: Its Story. New York: The Knickerbocker Press, 1919. 425 p. #603-12 1919.

### **13th Infantry Regiment**

Bilks, Patrick S. "Thirteenth Infantry: Sherman and Sheridan Once Officers of 'First at Vicksburg' Regiment." US Army Recruiting News XII (Dec 1, 1930): pp. 8-9. Per.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "13th Infantry (First at Vicksburg)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 327-338. UA28.M352 pt.1.  
Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "13th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 77-78. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **62d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "62nd Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 159-160. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **2d Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "2d Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 29-38. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **81st Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "81st Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 627-635. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **83d Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "83d Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 649-661. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **8th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "Eighth Battery, Eighth Division." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 248-249. D570.327.O7.

## Section II, Part 2: Federalized National Guard Divisions

### Geographic Distribution of the Federalized National Guard Divisions

<u>Unit Designation</u>	<u>Geographic Area</u>	<u>Mobilization Camp</u>
26th Division	Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut	Camp Greene, NC
27th Division	New York	Camp Wadsworth, SC
28th Division	Pennsylvania	Camp Hancock, GA
29th Division	New Jersey, Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, and the District of Columbia	Camp McClellan, AL
30th Division	Tennessee, North Carolina, and South Carolina	Camp Sevier, SC
31st Division	Georgia, Alabama and Florida	Camp Wheeler, GA
32d Division	Michigan and Wisconsin	Camp MacArthur, TX
33d Division	Illinois	Camp Logan, TX
34th Division	Minnesota, Iowa, Nebraska, North Dakota, and South Dakota	Camp Cody, NM
35th Division	Missouri and Kansas	Camp Doniphan, OK
36th Division	Texas and Oklahoma	Camp Bowie, TX
37th Division	Ohio and West Virginia	Camp Sheridan, AL
38th Division	Indiana and Kentucky	Camp Shelby, MS
39th Division	Louisiana, Mississippi and Arkansas	Camp Beauregard, LA
40th Division	California, Nevada, Utah, Colorado, Arizona, and New Mexico	Camp Kearny, CA
41st Division	Washington, Oregon, Montana, and Wyoming	Camp Fremont, CA
*42d Division	Nicknamed the “Rainbow” division, it was a composite unit with personnel from 26 states and the District of Columbia	Camp Mills, NY

\*Initially, the War Department envisioned creating only 16 National Guard divisions. However, during the rush to mobilize, individual states competed with each other for the honor of being the first to send their now federalized National Guard units to Europe to fight in the trenches. Accordingly, the War Department created a seventeenth National Guard division, the 42d Division, composed of handpicked National Guard units representing 26 states and the District of Columbia. The division was organized in September 1917 at Camp Mills, New York.

While serving as the division’s Chief of Staff, Colonel, later Brigadier General, Douglas MacArthur, said shortly after its organization that, “the 42nd Division stretches like a Rainbow from one end of America to the other;” hence, the unit’s nickname, “The Rainbow Division”.

## 26th Division

- American Battle Monuments Commission. 26th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 85 p. #05-26 1944.
- Benwell, Harry A. History of the Yankee Division. Boston: Cornhill Company, 1919. 283 p. #05-26 1919/3.  
Includes a roster of officers.
- Boston Committee of Welcome. The Book of Salutation to the Twenty-Sixth ("Yankee") Division of the American Expeditionary Forces: with a Memorial Record of Its Organization, Foreign Service, Citations and Necrology; Also the Official Program for the Divisional Parade, April Twenty-Fifth, Nineteen Nineteen. Official Program. Boston: Everett, 1919. 51 p. #05-26 1919/4.  
Includes a brief history of the division and selected personnel rosters.
- Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 26th Division East of the Meuse, October 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1960. 74 p. UK23.A5.C64 1960 no.20.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The 26th Division in the Aisne-Marne Campaign, July 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1957. 68 p. UK23.A5.C64 1957 no.4.
- Colby, Elbridge. "The March of the 26th." Infantry Journal XLVII (Sep/Oct 1940): pp. 462-474. Per.
- Controvich, James T. "Bibliography, 26th Infantry Division." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1986. 15 p. Z1249.M5.C652 26Inf.
- Ford, Bert. The Fighting Yankees Overseas. Boston: N. E. McPhail, 1919. 259 p. #05-26 1919.
- George, Albert E. and Cooper, Edwin H. Pictorial History of the Twenty-Sixth Division, United States Army. Boston: Ball Publishing Company, 1920. 320 p. #05-26 1920.
- Kean, J. R. "Evacuation of the American Wounded in the Aisne-Marne Battles, June and July, 1918." Military Surgeon 56 (Apr 1925): pp. 473-508. Per.  
Pertains to experiences in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 26th Divisions.
- Nelson, John. A Brief History of the Fighting Yankee Division, A.E.F.: On the Battlefield, February 5, 1918-November 11, 1918. Reprinted from The Worcester Evening Gazette. Worcester, MA: Gazette Publishing Company, 1919. 16 p. #05-26 1919/7.
- Pugh, Irving E. and Thayer, William F. "The 'Yankee' Division Holds the Pivot at Bouresches." In Forgotten Fights of the AEF. Morrisville, NC: www.lulu.com, 2007. pp. 61-71. D570.2.P84.
- Safford, Ralph K. Papers. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-26th Division. Safford was a commissioned officer who served in Company B, 104th Infantry Regiment. Included in the materials donated was A Brief History of the Fighting Yankee Division and The Heroic 26th, Its deeds and Valor Over There. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 167, Face T, Shelf 4.
- Shay, Michael E. Revered Commander, Maligned General: The Life of Clarence Ransom Edwards, 1895-1931. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 2011. 272 p. E181.E39.S53.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Yankee Division in the First World War: In the Highest Tradition. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2008. 294 p. #05-26 2008.
- Sibley, Frank P. With the Yankee Division in France. Boston: Little, Brown, and Company, 1919. 365 p. #05-26 1919/2.  
The author was a correspondent with the Boston Globe who wrote extensively about New England Soldiers during the war, especially those who served with the 26th Division.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The Twenty-Sixth Division." US Army Recruiting News XV (Nov 1, 1933): p. 3. Per.

Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.

See especially, Part 2, "7th Division-26th Division-27th Division-28th Division-29th Division-32nd Division-33rd Division-35th Division-36th Division-37th Division."

Taylor, Emerson G. New England in France, 1917-1919, A History of the Twenty-Sixth Division, U.S.A. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1920. 325 p. #05-26 1920/2.

US Army Center of Military History. "26th Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 113-129. D570.2.O72 v.2.

US Army. 26th Infantry Division. Headquarters. The Heroic 26th: Its Deeds and Valor Over There. Boston: Ball Publishing Company, 1919? 32 p. #05-26 1919/5.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Immortal Yankee Division, 1917-1919. Boston: Boston Young Men's Christian Association, 1919? 20 p. #05-26 1919/6.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Welcome Home Book. Lowell, MA: T. Ed. O'Connell, 1919? 8 p. #05-26 1919/9.

Victory, James. "Soldier Making: The Forces That Shaped the Infantry Training of White Soldiers in the United States Army in World War I." PhD dissertation, Kansas State University, 1990. 428 p. D570.V52.

See especially, Chapter IX, "'Over the Top'-The 26th Division," at pp. 323-329.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "26th Infantry Division (Yankee)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 313-324. UA25.W547.

Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

Yanks Fight the Kaiser: A National Guard Division in WWI. Produced by Ed and Libby Klekowski; edited by Ray Leferriere. Springfield, MA: WGBY, 2010. 1 videodisc. #05-26 2010.

### **101st Infantry Regiment**

Duane, James T. Dear Old "K". Boston: n.p., 1922. 210 p. #603-101 1922.

Sawicki, James A. "101st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 193-195. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Twombly, Charles. "Experience of War: Un Petit Blessé." Military History Quarterly 5 (Spring 1993): pp. 90-91. Per.

The author served in Company I.

Upton, LaRoy S. and Tydings, Millard E. "Capture of Etrayes Ridge: A Machine Gun Study." Infantry Journal XXXI (Aug 1927): pp. 133-136. Per.

Etrayes Ridge, located some 8 miles north of Verdun, was seized by the 29th Division on 23 Oct 1918.

### **102d Infantry Regiment**

Hills, Ratcliffe M. The War History of the 102d Regiment, United States Infantry. S.l.: n.p., 1924. 38 p. #603-102 1924a.

Markle, Clifford M. Yankee Prisoner in Hunland. New Haven, CT: Whitlock's Book Store, 1920. 52 p. D627.G3.M295.

The author served with the regiment's Sanitary Detachment.

Sawicki, James A. "102d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 195-197. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Strickland, Daniel W. "Connecticut Fights": The Story of the 102nd Regiment. New Haven, CT: Quinnipiac Press, 1930. 404 p. #603-102 1930.

US Army. 102d Infantry Regiment. "Unit Lineage Historical Report." Typescript. S.I.: n.p., 1968. 4 p. #603-102 1968.

### **103d Infantry Regiment**

McIntyre, Colby L. The Old Man of the 103rd: The Biography of Frank M. Hume. Houlton, ME: Aroostook Print Shop, 1940. 148 p. U53.H8.M2.

See especially, Chapters VI and VII, pp. 45-82, for information about the unit in World War I; Colonel Hume commanded the regiment.

Miles, John L. "Could It Happen to You?" Army 8 (Aug 1957): pp. 41-43. Per. Account of a German gas attack on the regiment.

Sawicki, James A. "103d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 197-198. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 103d Infantry Regiment. History of the 103rd Infantry, 1917-1919. Boston: H. I. Hymans, 1919. 66 p. #603-103 1919.

### **104th Infantry Regiment**

Albertine, Connell. The Yankee Doughboy. Boston: Branden Press, 1968. 306 p. #603-104 1968.  
The author served in Headquarters Company.

Fifield, James H. The Regiment: A History of the 104th U.S. Infantry, A.E.F., 1917-1919. Springfield, MA: 104th Infantry Association, 1946. 504 p. #603-104 1946.

Lewis, E. E. "Advance Out of Belleau Woods and Capture of Belleau by the Third Battalion, 104th Infantry, July 18, 1918." Mailing List V (Dec 1933): pp. 115-135. Per.

Safford, Ralph K. Papers. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-26th Division. Safford, a commissioned officer, served in Company B. Included in the materials donated were A Brief History of the Fighting Yankee Division and The Heroic 26th, Its deeds and Valor Over There. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 167, Face T, Shelf 4.

Sawicki, James A. "104th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 198-201. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

Westbrook, Stillman F. Those Eighteen Months, October 9, 1917-April 8, 1919: From the War Letters of Stillman F. Westbrook. Hartford, CT: Case, Lockwood & Brainard Company, 1934. 229 p. #603-104.1934.  
The author served as a commissioned officer in both Company B, 101st Machine Gun Battalion and in the regiment's Machine Gun Company.

### **101st Machine Gun Battalion**

Wainwright, Philip S., editor. History of the 101st Machine Gun Battalion. Hartford, CT: The 101st Machine Gun Battalion Association, 1922. 327 p. #608-101 1922.

Westbrook, Stillman F. Those Eighteen Months, October 9, 1917-April 8, 1919: From the War Letters of Stillman F. Westbrook. Hartford, CT: Case, Lockwood & Brainard Company, 1934. 229 p. #603-104 1934.  
The author served as a commissioned officer in both Company B, 101st Machine Gun Battalion and in the regiment's Machine Gun Company.



### **102d Machine Gun Battalion**

- Chamberlin, Joseph E. The Only Thing for a Man To Do: The Story of Raymond Chamberlin, Private, 102d Machine Gun Battalion U.S.A., Killed at Marcheville, France, Sept. 26. 1918, to which is Added a Brief Record of his Brother Charles. Boston: Privately Printed, 1921. 99 p. D640.C515.
- Havlin, Arthur C. The History of Company A, 102d Machine Gun Battalion, Twenty-Sixth Division, A. E. F. Boston: Privately Printed, 1928. 224 p. #608-102 1928.
- McCarthy, Robert J., editor. A History of Troop A, Cavalry, Connecticut National Guard and Its Service in the Great War as Co. D, 102d Machine Gun Battalion. New Haven, CT: Tuttle, Morehouse & Taylor Company, 1919. 93 p. #608-102 1919.

### **101st Field Artillery Regiment**

- Being a Narrative of Battery A of the 101st Field Artillery (Formerly Battery A of Boston) from the Time of Its Muster Into the Federal Service on July 25, 1917, through Its 19 Months of Service in France, Nine Months of Which Were in Action at the Front, Until Its Demobilization at Camp Devens, Mass., on April 29, 1919. Cambridge, MA: Brattle Press, 1919. 269 p. #203-101FA 1919/2.
- Carter, Russell G. The 101st Field Artillery, A.E.F., 1917-1919. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1940. 305 p. #203-101FA 1940.
- Rogers, Horatio. World War I through My Sights. San Rafael, CA: Presidio Press, 1976. 268 p. D570.9.R58.  
The author served as a corporal in Battery A.
- US Army. 101st Field Artillery Regiment. A Short History & Photographic Record of the 101st U.S. Field Artillery, 1917: Col. John H. Sherburne, Commanding Officer. Cambridge, MA: The University Press, 1918. 60 p. #203-101FA 1918.
- Washburn, Slater. One of the D "Yankee Division". Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1919. 163 p. #203-101FA 1919.  
The author served in Battery C.

### **102d Field Artillery Regiment**

- Embury, Aymar II. "Reminiscences of a Camouflage Officer." Military Engineer XIX (May/June 1927): pp. 235-239. Per.
- Hobson, Stephen G. A Flag Unfurled: The War Letters of John L. Hobson. Edited by Anita L. Gaunt. North Charleston, SC: CreateSpace, 2012. 579 p. D570.32.102nd.H63.  
The author's father, who wrote the letters, served first as a noncommissioned officer in Battery A; subsequently, he was commissioned prior to demobilization.
- La Branche, Ernest E. An American Battery in France. Worcester, MA: Belisle Printing & Publishing, 1923. 237 p. #203-102FA 1923.  
The author served in Battery E of the regiment.
- Mozley, George. Our Miracle Battery. Lowell, MA: Sullivan Brothers, Printers, 1920. 78 p. #203-102FA 1920.  
The author served in Battery F.
- Sirois, Edward D. and McGinnis, William. Smashing Through "The World War": with Fighting Battery C, 102nd F. A. "Yankee Division," 1917-1918-1919. Revised by John Hogan. Salem, MA: Meek Press, 1919. 176 p. #203-102FA 1919.
- US Army. 102d Artillery Regiment. History of the One Hundred Second Field Artillery, July 1917-April 1919. Boston: Privately Printed, 1927. 193 p. #203-102FA 1927.
- \_\_\_\_\_. A Short History & Photographic Record of the 102nd U. S. Field Artillery, 1917, Col. Morris E. Locke, Commanding Officer. Cambridge, M: The University Press, 1918. 58 p. #203-102FA 1918.

### **103d Field Artillery Regiment**

Grandchamp, Robert, Lancaster, Jane and Ferguson, Cynthia. "Rhody Redlegs": A History of the Providence Marine Corps of Artillery and the 103d Field Artillery, Rhode Island Army National Guard, 1801-2010. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Company, 2012. 259 p. UA436.5.P76.G73.

Herzog, Stanley J. The Fightin' Yanks: A Book of Plain Facts, Written with the Intention of Perpetuating the Deeds of the Boys of Battery F, 103rd Field Artillery, 26th or Yankee Division. Stamford, CT: Cunningham Print, 1922. 136 p. #203-103FA 1922/3.  
The author served in Battery F.

\_\_\_\_\_. Helmets. Second Battle of the Marne. Stamford, CT: Bell Press, 1930. 256 p. D545.M35.H38.  
The author served in Battery F.

Kernan, William F. and Samson, Henry T. History of the 103rd Field Artillery: (Twenty-Sixth Division, A.E.F.) World War, 1917-1919. Providence, RI: Remington Printing Company, 193?. 255 p. #203-103FA 193?.

McKenna, Frederick A., editor-in-chief. Battery A, 103rd Field Artillery in France. Providence, RI: Livermore and Knight Company, 1919. 250 p. #203-103FA 1919.

Russell, John W., editor. History of Battery B, One Hundred Third Field Artillery, Twenty-Sixth Division. Providence, RI: E. L. Freeman Company, Printers, 1922. 290 p. #203-103FA 1922.

Samson, Henry T. and Hull, George C. The War Story of C Battery, One Hundred and Third U.S. Field Artillery, France, 1917-1919. Norwood, MA: Plimpton Press, 1920. 248 p. #203-103FA 1920/2.

### **101st Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "101st Battery, 26th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 82-96. D570.327.O7.

US Army. 101st Trench Mortar Battery. "Le Crapauillot". S.l.: n.p., 1919. 115 p. #201-101TM 1919.  
Chronicle of the 101st Trench Mortar Battery's activities during the war.

### **101st Engineer Regiment**

Peek, Ernest D. "Army Engineer Operation in the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives." Military Engineer XIV (Sep/Oct 1922): pp. 287-290 and 331-333 and XIV (Nov/Dec 1922): pp. 389-392 and 437-441. Per. Written by the former Chief Engineer, First Army, the article covers water supply, bridges, construction, railroads, and road building.

Simmons, William S. The "Little Peter" Papers. Boston: n.p., 1921. 142 p. #503-101 1921.  
The author commanded the regiment.

Swan, Carroll J. My Company. New York: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1918. 263 p. #503-101 1918.  
The author served in Company D.

US Army. 101st Engineer Regiment. Directory 101st Engineers: With Permanent Home Addresses at Time of Demobilization, April 28, 1919. n.p., 1919? 56 p. #503-101 1919.

\_\_\_\_\_. History of the 101st United States Engineers: American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1918-1919. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press, 1926. 357 p. #503-101 1926.

\_\_\_\_\_. Company E. The Story of "E" Company, 101st Engineers, 26th Division: A Record of Their Service from May 1917 to April 1919. Boston: Company E, 101st Engineer Regiment, 1919. 152 p. #503-101 1919/2.

Veteran Association. 1st Corps Cadets. The 101st U.S. Engineers (1st Corps Cadets) in Foreign Service. Boston: n.p., 1919? 104 p. #503-101 1919/3.

Weaver, Frederic N. and Sanborn, Philip N. The Story of F Company: 101st Regiment, U.S. Engineers: A Informal Narrative. Boston: T. O. Metcalf Company, 1924. 174 p. #503-101 1924.

With regard to the authors, Weaver was a corporal while Sanborn was a Private First Class.

### **27th Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 27th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 48 p. #05-27 1944.

Blair, Dale. "American 27th Division." In The Battle of Bellicourt Tunnel: Tommies, Diggers and Doughboys On the Hindenburg Line, 1918. London: Frontline Books, 2011. pp. 61-76. D545.B5.B53.

Clarke, William F. Over There with O’Ryan’s Roughnecks: Reminiscences of a Private 1st Class Who Served in the 27th U.S. Division with the British Forces in Belgium and France. Seattle, WA: Superior Publishing Company, 1968? 176 p. #05-27 1968.

The author served in Company A, 104th Machine Gun Battalion.

Controvich, James T. "Bibliography, 27th Infantry Division." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1987. 11 p. Z1249.M5.C652 27Inf.

Mayor’s Committee of Welcome to Home-Coming Troops. Review and Parade of the 27th Division, March 25, 1919. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 16 p. #05-27 1919/3.

O’Ryan, John F. History of the 27th Division: New York’s Own. New York: Bennett & Churchill, 1919. 80 p. #05-27 1919/4.

The author, a general officer, commanded the division throughout the entire war.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Story of the 27th Division. 2 volumes. New York: Wynkoop Hallenbeck Crawford, 1921. #05-27 1921.

The author, a general officer, commanded the division throughout the entire war.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The Twenty-Seventh Division." US Army Recruiting News XV (Dec 1, 1933): p. 3. Per.

Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.

See especially, Part 2, "7th Division-26th Division-27th Division-28th Division-29th Division-32nd Division-33rd Division-35th Division-36th Division-37th Division."

Starlight, Alexander, compiler. The Pictorial Record of the 27th Division. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1919. ca 200 p. #05-27 1919.

Swetland, Maurice J. ‘These Men’: For Conspicuous Bravery Above and Beyond the Call of Duty. Harrisburg, PA: Military Service Publishing Company, 1940. 312 p. #05-27 1940.

The author served as a noncommissioned officer in the 27th Division during World War I.

The 27th Division: The Story of Its Sacrifices and Achievements. New York: John H. Eggers Company, 1919. 32 p. #05-27 1919/2.

US Army. 27th Division. Records of the 27th Division of the American Expeditionary Forces (World War I), 1917-1919. France: Headquarters, 27th Division, 1919. Sixty 35mm microfilm reels. Washington, DC: National Archives and Records Service, General Services Administration, 1970. #05-27 1970.Microfilm.

US Army Center of Military History. "27th Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 130-139. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Ward, Franklin W. Between the Big Parades. New York: Frederick M. Waterbury, 1932. 284 p. D570.1.W35. Initially serving on the division staff, Ward subsequently commanded the 106th Infantry Regiment.

Yockelson, Mitchell A. Borrowed Soldiers: Americans under British Command, 1918. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 2008. 308 p. D570.27.2nd.Y63.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Brothers-in-Arms: The 27th and 30th American Divisions with the British Army and the Breaking of the Hindenburg Line, 1918." In Unknown Soldiers: The American Expeditionary Forces in Memory and Remembrance. Kent, OH: Kent State, 2008. pp. 99-119. D570.2.U55.

### **105th Infantry Regiment**

De Castro, Vincent A., Valladares, Frank and Lotwin, Albert S., editors. "The Second New York Infantry at the Mexican Border." Troy, NY: *Troy Times* Art Press, 1916. 131 p. #603-105 1916.

The authors, all enlisted personnel, served in Company E, 2d New York Infantry.

Kolakowski, Christopher L. "A Sister's Journey to the Western Front in 1920." Military Collector & Historian 56 (Fall 2004): pp. 154-163. Per.

Sponsored by city of Troy, NY, the sister of Henry S. Nims traveled to Europe to visit her brother's grave. Her brother was killed on the Somme in 1918, while serving in Company A.

MacNaughton, Donald S. The Tibbets Cadets of Troy, New York: 100-Year History, 1876-1976.

Troy, NY: Tibbets Cadets, 1976. 72 p. #603-105 1976.

Following mobilization the Tibbets Cadets became Company D, 105th Infantry Regiment.

See especially, pp. 23-43, for information about the unit during World War I.

Sawicki, James A. "105th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 201-204. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

A Short History and Illustrated Roster of the 105th Infantry, United States Army, Col. James M. Andrews Commanding, 1917. Philadelphia: Press of Edward Stern & Company, 1918. 117 p. #603-105 1918.

Sutcliffe, Robert S. Seventy-First New York in the World War. New York: J. J. Little & Ives Company, 1922. 522 p. #603-105 1922.

Some 1,400 Soldiers from the 71st New York Infantry were transferred to the 105th Infantry Regiment, 27th Division; the author served as the unit historian, but did not see service in Europe.

Turner, Charles B. William Bradford Turner. Garden City, NY: The Country Life Press, 1920. 63 p. U53.T87.W5.

William Bradford Turner, a commissioned officer and Medal of Honor recipient, served in Company M. He was killed in action on 27 September 1918.

### **106th Infantry Regiment**

A History and Illustrated Roster of the 106th Infantry, United States, Colonel Frank H. Horton Commanding.

Philadelphia: Press of Edward Stern & Company, 1918. 119 p. #603-106 1918.

Sawicki, James A. "106th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 204-207. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Ward, Franklin W. Between the Big Parades. New York: Frederick M. Waterbury, 1932. 284 p. D570.1.W35.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served on the division staff; subsequently, he commanded the regiment.

### **107th Infantry Regiment**

Gow, Kenneth. Letters of a Soldier. New York: Herbert B. Covert, 1920. 457 p. #603-107 1920/3.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Machine Gun Company and later commanded it; he was killed in action on 17 October 1918, while leading his unit in an attack on the Selle River heights, near St. Souplet.

Harris, Stephen L. Duty, Honor, Privilege: New York's Silk Stocking Regiment and the Breaking of the Hindenburg Line. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 2001. 374 p. D570.33.107th.H37.

History of Company "E", 107th Infantry, 54th Brigade, 27th Division, U.S.A.: (National Guard, New York), 1917-1919. New York: War Veterans' Association, Company E, 7th Infantry, 1920. 149 p. #603-107 1920/4.

Holbrook, Richard G. A Handbook of Company K, Seventh Regiment: (107th Infantry, N.Y.N.G.). Binghamton, NY: Vail-Ballou Press, 1940. 294 p. UA363.2.7th.H65.

Jacobson, Gerald F. History of the 107th Infantry, U.S.A. New York: De Vinne Press, 1920. 546 p. #603-107 1920.  
The author served in Headquarters Company as the Regimental Supply Sergeant.

Leland, Claude G. From Shell Hole to Chateau with Company I: Personal Recollections of a Line Officer of the 107th U.S. Infantry, 27th Division, in France, 1918. New York: Society of Ninth Company Veterans, 7th Regiment, N.Y.N.G., 1950. 303 p. #603-107 1950.  
The author commanded Company I.

Mitchell, Harry T. Company L, 107th Infantry, 54th Infantry Brigade, 27th Division, American Expeditionary Force, 1917-1919. S.I.: n.p., 1919. 100 p. #603-107 1919.  
The author served as a noncommissioned officer in the company.

Sawicki, James A. "107th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 208-210. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

Schoem, Elliott. History of the 107th U.S. Infantry, AEF, in the Battle of the Hindenburg Line: September 29th, 1918 during World War I. New York: Press Work, 1968. 8 p. #603-107 1968.

Todd, Frederick P. and Miller, Kenneth C. Pro Patria et Gloria: The Illustrated Story of the One Hundred and Fifty Years of the Seventh Regiment of New York (107th Infantry Regiment, N.Y.N.G.). Hartsdale, NY: Rampart House, 1956. ca 55 p. UA363.2.7th.T6.

### **108th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "108th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 210-213. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

A Short History and Illustrated Roster of the 108th Infantry, United States Army, Colonel Edgar S. Jennings, Commanding. Philadelphia: Press of Edward Stern & Company, 1918. 58 p. #603-108 1918.

### **105th Machine Gun Battalion**

Durham, Knowlton, compiler. "The 105th Machine Gun Battalion." In Squadron A: A History of Its First Fifty Years, 1889-1939. New York: Association of Ex-Members of Squadron A, 1939. pp. 190-243. #608-105 1939.

Whitney, Stanton. Squadron A in the Great War, 1917-1918: Including a Narrative of the 105th M. G. Battalion. New York: Squadron A Association, 1923. 428 p. #608-105 1923.  
See especially, "Narrative of the 105th M. G. Battalion," at pp. 3-87; the author, a commissioned officer, commanded the unit after the armistice.

### **106th Machine Gun Battalion**

Schuyler, Philip V. R.. "C" Company, 106th Machine Gun Battalion, 27th Division, U.S.A.: An Account of Their Movements and Experiences in the World War: Also Copies of Numerous Commendatory Citations and a Roster of the Company. New York: Patterson Press, 1919. 46 p. #608-106 1919.  
The author served as a noncommissioned officer in the unit.

### **52d Field Artillery Brigade**

Hess, Dudley. "Going Thru" with a Golden Spoon: An Illustrated Story of the 52nd Brigade Field Artillery, American Expeditionary Forces. New York: Hess Brothers, 1919. 64 p. #205-52FA 1919.  
The author, a Private First Class, served as the Regimental Artist.

### **104th Field Artillery Regiment**

The 104th Field Artillery in the Great War, 1917-1919. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 72 p. #203-104FA 1919.

### **106th Field Artillery Regiment**

Banks, Stephen A.. Doing My Duty: Corporal Elmer Dewey: One National Guard Doughboy's Experiences during the Pancho Villa Punitive Campaign and World War I. Springfield, VA: Stephen A. Banks, 2011. 350 p. E181.D49.B36.

The author served in Battery B.

Commemorating the Seventy-Fifth Anniversary of the Founding of the 106th Regiment of Field Artillery, New York National Guard. NY?: n.p., 1921. 20 p. UA366.5.106th.C66.

Elderdice, Hugh L., Jr. "World War I as Seen Thru the Eyes of Hugh L. Elderdice, Jr." Manuscript Archives-World War Veterans Survey Collection-27th Division-106th Field Artillery Regiment.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Battery B.

The War Book of the One Hundred and Sixth Regiment Field Artillery, United States Army, 1917-1919. New York: Nation Press, 1919. 141 p. #203-106FA 1919.

### **102d Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "102nd Battery, 27th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 109-116. D570.327.O7.

Dixson, Willard E. Papers, 1917-1961. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists almost exclusively of official papers including materials pertaining to the 102d Trench Mortar Battery and Camp Wadsworth. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 148, Face C, Shelf 6.

### **102d Engineer Regiment**

Strauss, J. Walter. "Reminiscences and Diary of a Private in World War I." Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-27th Division-102d Engineer Regiment.

The author served in Company F.

"Tablet to the Dead of 102d Engineers." Military Engineer XIV (Jul/Aug 1922): p. 226. Per.

### **28th Division**

Allen, Hervey. Toward the Flame. New York: George H. Doran Company, 1926. 250 p. D570.9.A53.  
Chronicles the experiences of the 28th Division in the summer of 1918 as seen through the eyes of the author, then a commissioned officer serving in Company B, 111th Infantry Regiment.  
Reprinted in 1934 and 1968 as Toward the Flame: A War Diary and again, in 2003, as Toward the Flame: A Memoir of World War I, which also are available at D570.9.A53.

American Battle Monuments Commission. 28th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 108 p. #05-28 1944.

"An Early History of the 28th Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman 42 (Jul 1939): pp. 38-41. Per.

Clement, Charles M. "The Twenty-Eighth Division." In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 1. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 130-254. #05-28 1921 v.1.

The author, a general officer, served as the first commander of the division.

Controvich, James T. Bibliography, 28th Infantry Division. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1986. 12 p. Z1249.M5.C652 28Inf.

Eyler, Truman. "World War I." In The First Century: A History of the 28th Infantry Division. Edited by Robert G. Crist. Harrisburg, PA: 28th Infantry Division, 1979. pp. 113-139. #05-28 1979.

Gilbert, Eugene. The 28th Division in France. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 28 p. #05-28 1919/2.  
The author served in the 103d Engineer Regiment.

Heyl, Ross Martin. Papers, circa 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a variety of documents to include a diary documenting his military service during the war. The diary covers the period 14 May 1917 to 7 May 1919.  
Heyl, a Sergeant First Class, served in Company A (Radio Company), 103d Signal Battalion.  
The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face K, Shelf 3.

Martin, Edward. The Twenty-Eighth Division, Pennsylvania's Guard in the World War, Forewards [sic] by the Commanding Generals. The History of the Keystone or Iron Division in the World War. Also the History and Traditions of the Pennsylvania National Guard and Its Predecessor the Pennsylvania Militia. 5 volumes.  
Pittsburgh, PA: 28th Division Publishing Company, 1923-1924. #05-28 1924.

Volume 1 109th and 110th Infantry Regiments, 108th Machine Gun Battalion (498 pages)

Volume 2 110th and 111th Infantry Regiments, 55th Infantry Brigade (558 pages)

Volume 3 109th Machine Gun Battalion, 112th Infantry Regiment, 56th Infantry Brigade (517 pages)

Volume 4 Artillery Components (559 pages)

Volume 5 Organization, Training, Operations Narrative, Plus Headquarters Units (548 pages)

Ohl, John Kennedy. "The Keystone Division in the Great War." Prologue 10 (Summer 1978): pp. 82-99. Per.  
There also is a cataloged copy available at #05-28 1978.

Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Twenty-Eighth Division. 2 volumes. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. 805 p. #05-28 1921.

Proctor, Harry G. The Iron Division, National Guard of Pennsylvania in the World War: The Authentic and Comprehensive Narrative of the Gallant Deeds and Glorious Achievements of the 28th Division in the World's Greatest War. Philadelphia: John C. Winston Company, 1919. 297 p. #05-28 1919/4.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The Twenty-Eighth Division." US Army Recruiting News XVI (Jan 1, 1934): p. 3. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 40 (Dec 1937): pp. 19 and 29. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 41 (Apr 1938): pp. 15-16. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds Performed by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 38 (May 1935): pp. 11 and 31. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 38 (Jun 1935): pp. 11 and 30. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 38 (Jul 1935): pp. 15 and 32. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 38 (Aug 1935): pp. 15-16. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 38 (Sep 1935): pp. 27 and 44. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 38 (Oct 1935): pp. 15 and 27. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 38 (Nov 1935): pp. 13 and 32. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 38 (Dec 1935): p. 13. Per.

- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 39 (Jan 1936): pp. 12-13. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 39 (Feb 1936): p. 15. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 39 (Mar 1936): p. 17. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 39 (Apr/May 1936): p. 45. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 39 (Jun 1936): pp. 15 and 32. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 39 (Jul 1936): pp. 17 and 31. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 39 (Aug 1936): pp. 17 and 27. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 39 (Sep 1936): pp. 21 and 31. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 39 (Oct 1936): p. 21. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 39 (Nov 1936): p. 21. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 39 (Dec 1936): pp. 16-17. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 40 (Jan 1937): pp. 15-16. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 40 (Feb 1937): pp. 15-16. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 40 (Mar 1937): pp. 10-11. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 40 (Apr 1937): pp. 15 and 24. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 40 (May 1937): pp. 28-29. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 40 (Jun 1937): pp. 18-19. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 40 (Jul 1937): pp. 24-25. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 40 (Aug 1937): pp. 12 and 25. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 40 (Sep 1937): pp. 22-23. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 40 (Oct 1937): pp. 18-19 and 31. Per.



\_\_\_\_\_. "Men of Iron: Tabloid Accounts of Heroic Deeds by Men of the 28th Division, A.E.F." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 40 (Nov 1937): pp. 11, 31 and 36. Per.

Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.

See especially, Part 2, "7th Division-26th Division-27th Division-28th Division-29th Division-32nd Division-33rd Division-35th Division-36th Division-37th Division."

"28th Division Has Historic Background." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 38 (Sep 1935): pp. 23 and 60. Per.

US Army Center of Military History. "28th Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 140-151. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Warner, Frank A. Journal of Operations, Twenty-Eighth Division, A.E.F., August 5, 1917 [to] November 30, 1918. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 71 p. #05-28 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served with the Headquarters, initially as an Assistant to the Division Inspector; later, he served as the Division's Motor Transport Officer.

Whitehorne, Joseph W. A. "The Survival of the Duquesne Grays, 1917." Military Affairs 50 (Oct 1986): pp. 179-184. Per.

Highlights the redesignation of the 18th Infantry Regiment (Duquesne Grays), Pennsylvania National Guard, into the 110th Infantry Regiment to form part of the 28th Division.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "28th Infantry Division (Keystone)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 325-335. UA25.W547.

Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **55th Infantry Brigade**

Nolan, Dennis E. Papers, 1872-1956. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains writings on World War I, an unpublished history and reviews of Generals Pershing and Harbord's World War I-related publications; papers that focus on the AEF General Headquarters G-2 activities; and reports on operations of the brigade during the Meuse-Argonne offensive (September 28 to October 9, 1918). General Nolan initially served as the unit's commander; subsequently, he served as the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2 at the AEF General Headquarters. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 164, Face M, Shelf 4.

Richardson, Wilds P. Report of Operations, 55th Infantry Brigade. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918. 33 p. #605-55 1918.

The author, a general officer, first commanded the 78th Infantry Brigade, 39th Division; subsequently, after the armistice, he commanded the 55th Infantry Brigade. Lastly, because of nearly two decades of military service in Alaska before the war, he was given command of the AEF North Russia.

Wolff, Joseph L. N. "The Fifty-Fifth Infantry Brigade." In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 1. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 294-308. #05-28 1921 v.1.

The author served as the Brigade Chaplain.

### **56th Infantry Brigade**

Weldon, James L. "The Fifty-Sixth Infantry Brigade." Edited by William Weigel. In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 2. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 452-463. #05-28 1921 v.2.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as the Brigade Adjutant.

## 109th Infantry Regiment

Braner, Edward J. Papers, 1918. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of a personal copy of The Iron Division, National Guard of Pennsylvania, in the World War, written by Harry G. Proctor. Included in the book is Braner's diary covering the events of 14 July to 11 November 1918. Braner served in Company B. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 2, Box 6, Folder 80.

Freeman, Albert L. "The 109th Infantry." Edited by Millard D. Brown. In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 1. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 330-375. #05-28 1921 v.1.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company F; subsequently, he served with the Headquarters.

Hitchcock, Frederick L. History, 13th Regiment, National Guard of Pennsylvania, and 109th Inf.; 108th M.G. Bn., U.S.A.E.F.; and 109th Pennsylvania National Guard, 1877-1923. Scranton, PA: International Textbook Press, 1924. 281 p. #603-109 1924.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as commander of the 13<sup>th</sup> Regiment during the 1870s.

Keller, Joel W. "Company G in the World War (1917-19)". Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 27 p. #603-109 1976?a.

Riley, Frank J. "Transition." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 37 (Mar 1934): pp. 3-4 and 35-36.

Sawicki, James A. "109th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 213-215. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

A Short History and Photographic Record of the First Regiment. Pennsylvania Infantry, National Guard, United States, Colonel Millard D. Brown, Commanding. Philadelphia: Press of Edward Stern & Company, 1918. 72 p. #603-109 1918.

Shortly after mobilization the 1st Regiment, Pennsylvania National Guard, was redesignated the 109th Infantry Regiment.

## 110th Infantry Regiment

Association of the 110th Infantry Pennsylvania. History of the 110th Infantry (10th Pa.) of the 28th Division, U.S.A., 1917-1919: A Compilation of Orders, Citations, Maps, Records and Illustrations Relating to the 3rd PA. Inf., 10th PA. Inf., and 110th U.S. Inf. Pittsburgh, PA: Pittsburgh Publishing Company, 1920. 293 p. #603-110 1920.

Campbell, Harry L. Papers, 1917-1919. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains a variety of materials, especially correspondence, that document his military service during the war. Campbell, a sergeant, served in Company C. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 178, Face E, Shelf 2.

Hague, William W. "The 110th Infantry." Edited by Henry W. Coulter. In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 2. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 376-451. #05-28 1921 v.2.

History of the 10th Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry: Its Forbearers and Successors in the Spanish American War, World War I, World War II, and the Korean Emergency. Allentown, PA: Miers Lithographic Service, 1968. 238 p. #603-110 1968.

Kimball, Guy E. One Soldier's Experience with the American Expeditionary Force in World War I, 2 October 1917 through 1 October 1918. Edited by Roy T. Brown. United States: n.p., n.d. 28 p. D570.9.K56.

The author served in Company C.

Lutz, Francis E. The 110th Infantry in the World War. Haddonfield, NJ: F. E. Lutz, 1919. 156 p. #603-110 1919/2.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as the Regimental Signal Officer.

Sawicki, James A. "110th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 215-216. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

A Short History and Illustrated Roster of the 110th Infantry (10th Pa. Inf.), United States, 1917. Philadelphia: Press of Edward Stern & Company, 1917. 136 p. #603-110 1918.

### **111th Infantry Regiment**

Allen, Hervey. Toward the Flame: A Memoir of World War I. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 2003 282 p. D570.9.A53.

Originally published in 1926 as Toward the Flame, which is available at D570.9.A53. Also published in 1934 and 1968 as Toward the Flame: A War Diary, which also are available at D570.9.A53. The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company B.

Cooper, George W. Our Second Battalion: The Accurate and Authentic History of the Second Battalion, 111th Infantry. Pittsburgh: Second Battalion Book Company, 1920. 299 p. #603-111 1920.

The author, a senior noncommissioned officer, served as the Battalion Sergeant Major.

Hoffman, Robert C. I Remember the Last War. York, PA: Strength and Health Publishing Company, 1940. 320 p. D570.9.H63.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company A.

Johnston, Charles. "The 111th Infantry." Edited by Edward C. Shannon. In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 2. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 490-565. #05-28 1921 v.2.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company G.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The 111th Infantry. The Pennsylvania Guardsman 42 (Jul 1939): pp. 26-31. Per.

Sawicki, James A. "111th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 217-219. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

A Short History and Illustrated Roster of the 111th Infantry, U.S., Formerly 18th Pa. Inf., N.G.U.S., Colonel Edward C. Shannon, Commanding Officer. Philadelphia: Press of Edward Stern & Company, 1918. 134 p. #603-111 1918.

US Army. Quartermaster Corps. Graves Registration Service. "Longest of All the Last Journeys." Quartermaster Review I (Mar/Apr 1922): p. 42. Per.

Highlights the shipment of Private Sam Soo Hoo's remains from a cemetery in St. Menehould, France, to Canton, China; Hoo served in Company B.

Whitehorne, Joseph W. A. "The Survival of the Duquesne Grays, 1917." Military Affairs 50 (Oct 1986): pp. 179-184. Per.

Highlights the redesignation of the 18th Infantry Regiment (Duquesne Grays), Pennsylvania National Guard, into the 110th Infantry Regiment to form part of the 28th Division.

### **112th Infantry Regiment**

Baker, C. Earl. Doughboy's Diary. Shippensburg, PA: Burd Street Press, 1998. 138 p. D570.9.B28.  
The author served in Company F.

Core, Daniel H. "The 112th Infantry." Edited by George C. Rickards. In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 1. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 566-613. #05-28 1921 v.1.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served as Commander, Company K; subsequently, he served with the Headquarters as the Regimental Gas Officer.

Davis, Ruth W. Oral History of Edgar McKinley Karns, Artemas, Pennsylvania. Artemas, PA?: n.p., 1986?. 171 p. D640.K27.

Edgar Karns served in Company L.

Murrin, James A. With the 112th in France: A Doughboy's Story of the War. Philadelphia: Press of J. B. Lippincott Company, 1919. 455 p. #603-112 1919.

The author, a journalist, served in Company F.

Parson, J. L. History and Activity of Co. H, 112th Infantry in the World War. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1934. 11 p. #603-112 1934.

The author served as the Company Clerk in Company H.

Sawicki, James A. "112th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 219-221. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

A Short History and Illustrated Roster of the 112th Infantry: Army of the United States, Colonel George C. Richards Commanding, 1917. Philadelphia: Press of Edward Stern & Company, 1918. 136 p. #603-112 1918.

Warrell, Jonas E. Diary. Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-28th Division-112th Infantry Regiment.

Diary covers the period 8 May 1918 to 15 May 1919; the author served in Headquarters Company.

#### **107th Machine Gun Battalion**

Case, Harry D. "The 107th Machine Gun Battalion." In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 1. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 285-293. #05-28 1921 v.1.

Kleinsmith, Craig A. The Blue Mountain Legion: A History of the Hamburg Unit of the Pennsylvania Army National Guard. Westminster, MD: Heritage Books, 2005. 303 p. UA427.75.K54.

During World War I, this unit was designated Company A, 107th Machine Gun Battalion.

Moore, Oswald D. Papers, 1916-1945. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of personal correspondence, memoirs, and materials pertaining to his service with the Pennsylvania National Guard along the Mexican Border and with the 28th Division during the war. Moore served as a commissioned officer in the 108th Field Artillery Regiment, 28th Division, and later, he commanded Company B. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 164, Face B, Shelf 4.

#### **108th Machine Gun Battalion**

Nolan, James E. The Reading Militia in the Great War. Reading, PA: F. A. Woerner, 1921. 208 p. #608-108 1921. Company A of the Reading Militia later became Company B of the 108th Machine Gun Battalion; the author, a general officer, commanded the 55th Infantry Brigade.

Company A, Reading (PA) Militia Papers, 1926. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives

Manuscript collection consists of a 1926 unit history entitled, "History and Rhymes of Our Boys in the Great War," written by Private O'Neill. Company A mobilized on 16 July 1918. A reorganization on 17 October 1918, designated the unit as the 2d Company (later Company B), 108th Machine Gun Battalion. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 3, Box 12, Folder 169.

Watres, Laurence H. "The 108th Machine Gun Battalion." Edited by R. M. Vail. In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 1. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 309-329. #05-28 1921 v.1.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially commanded Company B; subsequently, shortly after the armistice, he assumed command of the battalion.

### **109th Machine Gun Battalion**

Foos, John W. "The 109th Machine Gun Battalion." In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 2. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 465-489. #05-28 1921 v.2.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as the commander of the unit.

Richards, Harry M. M. Company D, 109th Machine Gun Battalion of the World War. Photocopy. Lebanon, PA: Lebanon County Historical Society, 1923. #608-109 1923.

### **53d Field Artillery Brigade**

Activities and Citations of the 53rd Field Artillery Brigade, Twenty-Eighth Division, United States Army, World War, 1914-1918. Chester, PA: Press of Chester Times, 1919. 23 p. #205-53FA 1919.

Foster, Samuel D. "The Fifty-Third Field Artillery Brigade." Edited by William G. Price, Jr. In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 2. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 615-629. #05-28 1921 v.2.

The author, a commissioned officer, served at the brigade headquarters.

### **107th Field Artillery Regiment**

Foxall, James W., Meltzer, Saul and Weaver, William K., Jr., compilers. History of Battery "E", 107th Field Artillery, 53rd Artillery Brigade, 28th Division, Pennsylvania U.S. National Guard, World War I. S.l.: n.p., 1957. 48 p. #203-107FA 1957.

Foxall served as a commissioned officer in the unit; Meltzer served as a Private in the unit, while Weaver, also a commissioned officer, served as the commander the battery.

Gabriel, Christopher P. "The Effects of Industrialization on Recruitment in the 107th Field Artillery, 1870-1940." MA thesis, Duquesne University, 2001. 53 p. UA426.54.107thFA.G33.

Garber, David S. Service with Battery "C" 107th Field Artillery, 28th Division, A. E. F. Philadelphia: Innes & Sons, 1919. 149 p. #203-107FA 1919.

The author, a corporal, was cited several times for "gallantry in action."

King, Walter P. "The 107th Field Artillery." Edited by Albert V. Crookston. In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 2. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 631-662. #05-28 1921 v.2.

McKee, William S. A Short History and Illustrated Roster of the 107th Field Artillery, U.S.N.G., Formerly First Pennsylvania Field Artillery. Philadelphia: Press of Edward Stern, 1918. 60 p. #203-107FA 1918.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as the commander of the regiment just before the start of World War I.

### **108th Field Artillery Regiment**

Forgie, Leon C. "The 108th Field Artillery." Edited by E. St. John Greble. In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 2. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 663-683. #05-28 1921 v.2.

The author, a commissioned officer, served continuously with the regiment during the war.

Moore, Oswald D. Papers, 1916-1945. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of personal correspondence, memoirs, and materials pertaining to his service with the Pennsylvania National Guard along the Mexican Border and with the 28th Division during the war. Moore served as a commissioned officer in the 108th Field Artillery Regiment, and later, he commanded Company B, 107th Machine Gun Battalion. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 164, Face B, Shelf 4.

A Short History and Photographic Record of the Second Regiment, Field Artillery, Pennsylvania National Guard, Colonel Hamilton D. Turner, Commanding Officer. Philadelphia: Press of Edward Stern & Company, 1918. 56 p. UA426.54.2dFA.S56.

### **109th Field Artillery Regiment**

Farr, James M. "The 109th Field Artillery." Edited by Asher Miner. In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 2. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 684-720. #05-28 1921 v.2.

The author served in the unit as a Chaplain.

A Short History and Illustrated Roster of the 109th Field Artillery, Third Penna. Field Artillery, 53rd Artillery Brigade, 28th Division, Armies of the United States: Colonel Asher Miner, Commanding Officer. Headquarters, Home Station, Wilkes-Barre, Penna. 1879-1917. Philadelphia: Press of Edward Stern, 1918. 60 p. #203-109 1918.

Zierdt, William H. Narrative History of the 109th Field Artillery, Pennsylvania National Guard, 1775-1930. Wilkes-Barre, PA: E. B. Yordy Company, 1932. 298 p. UA426.54.109thFA.Z54.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served with Battery A; subsequently, he commanded the 2d Battalion, then, following promotion, served at the Headquarters, as the Deputy Commander.

### **103d Trench Mortar Battery**

Knowles, Ralph W. "The 103rd Trench Mortar Battery." In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 2. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 731-738. #05-28 1921 v.2.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as the unit's commander.

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "103nd Battery, 28th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 148-180. D570.327.O7.

### **103d Engineer Regiment**

Andrews, James H. M., Bradford, J. S. and Elcock, Charles. Soldiers of the Castle: A History of Company B, Engineer Battalion, National Guard of Pennsylvania, afterward Company B, 103rd Engineers, 28th Division, A.E.F. Philadelphia, PA: Veteran Association, Company B, Penna. (103) Engineers, 1929. 102 p. #503-103 1929.

The authors, all commissioned officers, each served as the commander of the unit during the war.

Montgomery, Paul E. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists primarily of a diary highlighting his military service overseas. Montgomery served in Company B. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face I, Shelf 5.

Snyder, Frederic A., editor. "The 103rd Engineers." In Pennsylvania in the World War: An Illustrated History of the 28th Division. Volume 2. Pittsburgh, PA: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 739-754. #05-28 1921 v.2.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as the regiment's commander.

### **29th Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 29th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 39 p. #05-29 1944.

Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 29th Division in the Cotes de Meuse, October 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1959. 81 p. UK23.A5.C64 1959 no.15.

Controvich, James T. Bibliography, 29th Infantry Division. typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1987. 12 p. Z1249.M5.C652 29Inf.

- Cutchins, John A. and Stewart, George S., Jr. History of the Twenty-Ninth Division, "Blue and Gray," 1917-1919. Philadelphia: Press of MacCalla & Company, 1921. 493 p. #05-29 1921.  
The authors, both commissioned officers, served with the Division Headquarters, Cutchins as the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2, and Stewart as the Adjutant.
- Ewing, Joseph H. 29th Infantry Division: "A Short History of a Fighting Division". Paducah, KY: Turner Publishing Company, 1992. 128 p. #05-29 1992.  
See especially, "29th Infantry Division: World War One, 1917-1919," at pp. 10-18.
- Freeman, Douglas and Foster, W. W. Homecoming Celebration: Commemorating the Day When Virginia's Sons of the 29th and 80th Division Returned from the World War. Photocopy. Richmond, VA: The National State & City Bank, 1919. 16 p. #05-29 1919.
- Morton, Charles G. "Operations of the 29th Division." Typescript. In "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 4. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 4, 12 p. D545.A63.F57 v.4.  
The author, a general officer, was the division's Commanding General at the time.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The Twenty-Ninth Division." US Army Recruiting News XVI (Feb 1, 1934): pp. 3 and 13. Per.
- Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part 2, "7th Division-26th Division-27th Division-28th Division-29th Division-32nd Division-33rd Division-35th Division-36th Division-37th Division."
- "29th Division Formed during World War." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Magazine 38 (Sep 1935): pp. 21 and 62. Per.
- US Army. 29th Division. The Blue and the Gray Division: Historical Record of the Twenty-Ninth Division, Quartermaster Corps Activities, 1917-1918. Photocopy. France, n.p., 1919? 37 p. #05-29 1919/2.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Operations of the 29th Division East of the Meuse River, October 8th to 30th, 1918. 2 volumes. Fort Monroe, VA: Coast Artillery School, 1922. 584 p. #05-29 1922.  
Volume 1: Operations of the 29th Division.  
Volume 2: German Documents.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 29th Division, Army of the United States. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 43 p. #05-29 1918.
- US Army Center of Military History. "29th Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 152-159. D570.2.O72 v.2.

### **113th Infantry Regiment**

- Lawrence, Joseph D. "Experiences of Joseph Douglas Lawrence in the American Expeditionary Forces in Europe, 1918-19. Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-29th Division-113th Infantry Regiment.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company K.
- Sawicki, James A. "113th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 221-223. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- Upton, LaRoy S. and Tydings, Millard E. "Capture of Etrayes Ridge: A Machine Gun Study." Infantry Journal XXXI (Aug 1927): pp. 133-136. Per.  
Etrayes Ridge, located some 8 miles north of Verdun, was seized by the 29th Division on 23 Oct 1918.

### **114th Infantry Regiment**

Reddan, William J. Other Men's Lives (Experiences of a "Doughboy"), 1917-1919. Bloomfield, NJ: William J. Reddan, 1936. 341 p. #603-114 1936.

The author commanded Company B during the war.

Sawicki, James A. "114th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 223-224. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **115th Infantry Regiment**

Gehnrich, Stephen C. "General Amos W. W. Woodcock of Salisbury, Maryland (1883-1964): Gentleman, Soldier, Scholar, and Good Citizen." MA thesis, Salisbury University, 2008. 89 p. E748.W66.G44.

Woodcock commanded the 3d Battalion during the war.

Reynolds, Frederick C., Editor-in-Chief, and McLaughlin, William F. 115th Infantry, U.S.A., in the World War. Baltimore, MD: Read-Taylor Company, 1920. 241 p. #603-115 1920.

Both authors served as chaplains in the regiment.

Sawicki, James A. "115th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 225-226. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Upton, LaRoy S. and Tydings, Millard E. "Capture of Etrayes Ridge: A Machine Gun Study." Infantry Journal XXXI (Aug 1927): pp. 133-136. Per.

Etrayes Ridge, located some 8 miles north of Verdun, was seized by the 29th Division on 23 Oct 1918.

### **116th Infantry Regiment**

Dinges, Harold R. History of Co. I in the World War: Part Played by Old Winchester Militia Command from Time of Mustering in Till Return from France. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 12 p. #603-116 1918.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded the company following the death of its original company commander on the night of 8 October 1918.

Sawicki, James A. "116th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 227-229. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Schildt, John W. The Long Line of Splendor, 1742-1992: The Genealogy of a Regiment, the 116th Infantry, Stonewall Brigade. Chewsville, MD: Antietam Publications, 1993. 288 p. #603-116 1993.

See especially, pp. 69-92, for information about the unit during World War I.

Seal, Henry F., Jr. "Ever Forward": World War I, 1917-1919. History of the 116th U.S. Regiment, 29th Infantry Division, Organized from the 1st, 2nd and 4th Infantry Regiments, Virginia National Guard, at Camp McClellan, Anniston, Alabama, 4 October 1917. Richmond, VA: Virginia Department of Military Affairs, 1953. 298 p. #603-116 1953.

The author served in Headquarters Company, 3d Battalion, 116th Infantry Regiment, during World War II and began preparing this unit history while recovering from wounds.

Stack, William A. "Operations of the 1st Battalion, 116th Infantry, East of the Meuse, from October 8th-30th, 1918." In Monographs of the World War. Fort Benning, GA: Infantry School, 1923. pp. 567-574. D509.U55.

Upton, LaRoy S. and Tydings, Millard E. "Capture of Etrayes Ridge: A Machine Gun Study." Infantry Journal XXXI (Aug 1927): pp. 133-136. Per.

Etrayes Ridge, located some 8 miles north of Verdun, was seized by the 29th Division on 23 Oct 1918.



### **110th Field Artillery Regiment**

Jacobsen, A. Wilmot and Mansfield, J. Carroll. The Blue and Gray: A Story of Battery D, 110th Field Artillery. Baltimore, MD: N. T. A. Munder, 1919? 114 p. #203-110FA 1919/2.

Both authors were noncommissioned officers in the unit; Jacobsen was a Sergeant while Mansfield was a corporal.

US Army. 110th Artillery Regiment. Battery E. Battery E of the 110th Field Artillery: A Record of Service and Fellowship Here and "Over There." Baltimore, MD: Kohn & Pollock, 1919? 140 p. #203-110FA 1919.

### **111th Field Artillery Regiment**

"One Hundred Per Cent Regiments of the National Guard Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal 28 (Mar/Apr 1938): pp. 142-143. Per.

Seal, Henry F. Numquam non Paratus (Never Unprepared): World War I, 1917-1919. History of the 111th Field Artillery Regiment, 29th Infantry Division, Organized from the First Battalion, Field Artillery, Virginia National Guard, at Camp McClellan, Anniston, Alabama, 5 August 1917. Richmond, VA: Virginia Department of Military Affairs, 1953. 148 p. #203-111FA 1953.

### **104th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "104th Battery, 29th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 229-235. D570.327.O7.

### **104th Engineer Regiment**

Butler, John H. , "Diary of Trip Overseas and Experience in Europe, June 17, 1918 to May 30, 1919." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-29th Division-104th Engineer Regiment. The author, a sergeant, served in Company F.

Engineers Club of Trenton. Trenton's Own Company of Engineers: Its Experiences and Exploits with Some Facts About Its Organization and Personnel. Photocopy. Trenton, NJ: SARCO Press, 1922? 47 p. #503-104 1922a.

Miller, John A., Jr. "Traffic Regulation In the Advanced Zone." Military Engineer XIV (Sep/Oct 1922): pp. 297-299 and 339. Per.

New Jersey. National Guard. History of 104th Engineers: A.E.F. October 1917-June 1919, N.J.N.G., July 1920-March 1937. New Jersey: n.p., 1937? 71 p. #503-104 1937.

Pagliari, Joseph. Memoir. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of an 18-page memoir, representing a remembrance of his experiences as an engineer with the AEF. Paglieri initially served in Company F. After additional training at the Machine Gun School, he returned to his unit and was reassigned to the Headquarters Company's Ordnance Detachment. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 7, Box 76, Folder 3.

### **30th Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 30th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 50 p. #05-30 1944.

Blair, Dale. "American 30th Division." In The Battle of Bellicourt Tunnel: Tommies, Diggers and Doughboys On the Hindenburg Line, 1918. London: Frontline Books, 2011. pp. 49-60. D545.B5.B53.

Controvich, James T. "Bibliography, 30th Infantry Division." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1988. 8 p. Z1249.M5.C652 30Inf.

Murphy, Elmer A. and Thomas, Robert S. The Thirtieth Division in the World War. Lepanto, AR: Old Hickory Publishing Company, 1936. 342 p. #05-30 1936.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 30th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVI (Mar 1, 1934): pp. 3 and 13. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: Colorful Units of the 30th Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 37 (Jan 1934): pp. 16-17. Per.

US Army. 30th Division. Headquarters. Operations, Thirtieth Division, Old Hickory: Belgium, Ypres-Voormezele, the Hindenburg Line, Bellicourt, Nauroy-Premont-Brancourt, Busigny-Escaufourt-Vaux-Andigny. S.I.: n.p., 1919. 27 p. #05-30 1919.

US Army Center of Military History. "30th Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 160-169. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Yockelson, Mitchell A. Borrowed Soldiers: Americans under British Command, 1918. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 2008. 308 p. D570.27.2nd.Y63.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Brothers-in-Arms: The 27th and 30th American Divisions with the British Army and the Breaking of the Hindenburg Line, 1918." In Unknown Soldiers: The American Expeditionary Forces in Memory and Remembrance. Kent, OH: Kent State, 2008. pp. 99-119. D570.2.U55.

### **117th Infantry Regiment**

Hart, Ray E. Family Collection, circa 1917-1944. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of a variety of materials to include a unit history about the 117th Infantry Regiment and a booklet on military occupation. Hart served in the 117th Infantry Regiment. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face M, Shelf 4.

Sawicki, James A. "117th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 230-231. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **118th Infantry Regiment**

Lawrence, Joseph D. Fighting Soldier: The AEF in 1918. Edited by Robert H. Ferrell. Boulder, CO: Colorado Associated University Press, 1985. 165 p. D570.9.L37.

Publication is the author's edited typescript memoir, "Experiences of Joseph Douglas Lawrence in the American expeditionary Forces in Europe, 1918-19," originally donated to the US Army Military History Institute (MHI) in conjunction with his World War I veterans survey. The author served as a platoon leader in Company K, during the Meuse-Argonne campaign.

Royall, Sam J. History of the 118th Infantry, American Expeditionary Force, France. Columbia, SC: State Company, 1919. 69 p. #603-118 1919.

Sawicki, James A. "118th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 232-234. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **119th Infantry Regiment**

Conway, Coleman B. and Shuford, George A., compilers. History 119th Infantry, 60th Brigade, 30th Division, U.S.A.: Operations in Belgium and France, 1917-1919. Wilmington, NC: Wilmington Chamber of Commerce, 1920. 104 p. #603-119 1920.

Both authors served in the regiment as commissioned officers.

Melvin, Edward G., Sr. One Man's War: World War I from the Memories of a Tennessee Farmboy. Compiled by Ella M. Winsbro. Kingston, TN: Ella M. Winsbro, 1996. 68 p. D640.M44.

The author served in Company G; Ella M. Winsbro is Melvin's daughter.

Sawicki, James A. "119th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 234-236. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **120th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "120th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 237-239. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 120th Infantry Regiment. History of the 120th Infantry Regiment. Washington, DC: Infantry Journal, 1947. 266 p. #603-120 1947.

See especially, p. 1, for information about the unit during World War I.

Walker, John O. Official History of the 120th Infantry "3rd North Carolina" 30th Division, from August 5, 1917, to April 17, 1919: Canal Sector, Ypres-Lys Offensive, Somme Offensive. Lynchburg, VA: J. P. Bell Company, 1919. 56 p. #603-120 1919.

Williams, John F., II. Experiences in the Great War. Photocopy. S.l.: n.p, 1975. 69 p. #603-120 1975a.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company B.

Williamson, Wilbur Munro. The History of Company "L", 120th Infantry. Lumberton, NC: Freeman Printing Company, 1938. 104 p. #603-120 1938.

### **113th Machine Gun Battalion**

Potts, Annette. Doughboy or Digger-Louis Potts: A Note on the Great War. Lennox Head, Australia: Karma Press, 2003. 71 p. D547.A8.P68.  
Louis Potts served in Company A.

### **114th Machine Gun Battalion**

Collins, Thomas B., compiler. With the 114th Machine Gun Battalion, 1917-1919. 2d edition. Nashville, TN: n.p., 1933. 167 p. #608-114 1933.

### **55th Field Artillery Brigade**

Bacon, William J. History of the Fifty-Fifth Field Artillery Brigade, 1917, 1918, 1919. Nashville, TN: Benson Printing Company, 1920. pp. 123-278. #205-55FA 1920.

See especially, "History of the 55th Field Artillery Brigade," at pp. 11-40.

Chandler, Walter. The 55th Field Artillery Brigade, Thirtieth Division, American Expeditionary Forces. Memphis, TN: John R. Kinnie Company, 1919. 40 p. #205-55FA 1919.

Hansen, Harry P. R. "Recollections of WWI." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Collection-30th Division-55th Field Artillery Brigade.

The author, a Master Gunner, served in the Headquarters.

### **113th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bacon, William J. "History of the 113th Field Artillery." In History of the Fifty-Fifth Field Artillery Brigade, 1917, 1918, 1919. Nashville, TN: Benson Printing Company, 1920. pp. 305-318. #205-55FA 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, served with the 115th Field Artillery Regiment and eventually assumed command of the regiment.

Fletche, Arthur L. History of the 113th Field Artillery, 30th Division. Raleigh, NC: History Committee of the 113th F.A., 1920. 262 p. #203-113FA 1920.

### **114th Field Artillery Regiment**

Amis, Reese T. History of the 114th Field Artillery. Nashville, TN: Benson Printing Company, 1920. 133 p, #203-114FA 1920.

Bacon, William J. "History of the 114th Field Artillery." In History of the Fifty-Fifth Field Artillery Brigade, 1917, 1918, 1919. Nashville, TN: Benson Printing Company, 1920. pp. 279-304. #205-55FA 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, served with the 115th Field Artillery Regiment and eventually assumed command of the regiment.

Myers, Roy V. Papers, 1914-1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes a memoir based on his wartime diaries. The memoir summarizes his reaction to the outbreak of the war and his service with Battery C, during which time he participated in the St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne campaigns. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 5, Box 62, Folder 7.

West, Ernest P. History of Battery B, 114th Artillery, 55th Brigade, 30th Division: Some of the Trials and Tribulations of its Personnel as Observed by Ernest Patrick West. S.l.: n.p., 1967. 60 p. #203-114FA 1967.

### **115th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bacon, William J. "History of the 115th Field Artillery." In History of the Fifty-Fifth Field Artillery Brigade, 1917, 1918, 1919. Nashville, TN: Benson Printing Company, 1920. pp. 123-278. #205-55FA 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, served with the 115th Field Artillery Regiment and eventually assumed command of the regiment.

### **105th Trench Mortar Battery**

Bacon, William J. "History of the 105th Trench Mortar Battery." In History of the Fifty-Fifth Field Artillery Brigade, 1917, 1918, 1919. Nashville, TN: Benson Printing Company, 1920. pp. 319-323. #205-55FA 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, served with the 115th Field Artillery Regiment and eventually assumed command of the regiment.

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "105th Battery, 30th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 196-199. D570.327.O7.

### **105th Engineer Regiment**

Hart-Herrmann Family Collection, 1917-1944. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes a regimental unit history, a report prepared by the regiment and a brief report on the 105th Engineer Regiment. Ray E. Hart served in the 117th Infantry Regiment. His son-in-law, Walter W. Hermann, served in World War II. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face M, Shelf 4.

Sullivan, Willard P. and Tucker, Harry S., compilers. The History of the 105th Regiment of Engineers, Divisional Engineers of the "Old Hickory" (30th) Division. New York: George H. Doran Company, 1919. 466 p. #503-105 1919.

Both officers were commissioned officers; Sullivan initially served with then commanded Company E; later, he served as the regiment's Adjutant. Tucker initially served on the division staff as an Intelligence Officer; later, he joined the regiment and served as the 2d Battalion's Adjutant.

### **31st Division**

Duncan, Louis C. "An Epidemic of Measles and Pneumonia in the 31st Division, Camp Wheeler, Ga." Military Surgeon XLII (Feb 1918): pp. 123-138. Per.

The author served as the Division Surgeon.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 31st Division." US Army Recruiting News XVI (Apr 1, 1934): p. 3. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: Outstanding Units of the 31st Dixie) Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 37 (Feb 1934): pp. 18-19 and 29. Per.

US Army Center of Military History. "31st Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 170-175. D570.2.O72 v.2.

### **121st Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "121st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 239-241. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **122d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "122d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 241-244. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **123d Infantry Regiment**

Pringle, Clyde B. Papers, 1913-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains materials pertaining to his military service during the war. The bulk of the collection consists of personal correspondence. Pringle, a Private First Class, initially served in Company D. Subsequently, he was transferred to Company H, 307th Infantry Regiment, 77th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face T, Shelf 4.

Sawicki, James A. "123th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 244-248. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **124th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "124th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 248-249. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **117th Field Artillery Regiment**

Sawicki, Jim. "117th Field Artillery." Trading Post LXXI (Jan/Mar 2012): pp. 13-14. Per.

US Army. 117th Field Artillery Regiment. History and Roster of the 117th Field Artillery. Photocopy. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 23 p. #203-117FA 1919a.

### **106th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "106th Battery, 31st Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. p. 250. D570.327.O7.

### **32d Division**

Alexander, Robert. Memories of the World War, 1917-1918. New York: Macmillan Company, 1931. 309 p. D570.A6.

The author, a general officer, initially commanded the 63d Infantry Brigade, 32d Division, then assumed command of the 77th Division.

American Battle Monuments Commission. 32d Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1943. 94 p. #05-32 1944.

Baetcke, Max R. Family Papers, 1864-1974. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes scrapbooks pertaining to his military service with the 32d Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 141, Face R, Shelf 2.

- Barrington, Harold P. The Great Adventure: A World War I Soldier's Diary. Gordon Barrington and Byron Barrington, compilers. Edina, MN: Beaver's Pond Press, 2000. 186 p. D640.B3454.  
The author served in the Division's 32d Military Police Company.
- Barry, John W. The Midwest Goes to War: The 32nd Division in the Great War. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2007. 159 p. #05-32 2007.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Papers, Nov 2003. Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a document entitled, "The 32nd Division and the American Expeditionary Force." Written as a MA thesis at Towson University (Maryland), the document discusses the history of the 32d Division from early 1917 through its return to the United States in 1919. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 4, Box 18, Folder 294.
- Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 32nd Division Advances to Fismes, August 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1959. 72 p. UK23.A5.C64 1959 no.12.
- Garlock, Glenn W. Papers, 1898-1937. 4 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains both official and personal correspondence pertaining to his World War I service both while serving as the commander of the 1st Battalion, 128th Infantry Regiment, and later, with the Division Headquarters while serving as the Division Inspector; the collection include a photocopy of his 1917 service diary. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 153, Face I, Shelf 3.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Tales of the Thirty-Second. West Salem, WI: Badger Publishing Company, 1927. 275 p. #05-32 1927.  
The author first served with the 128th Infantry Regiment and then became the Division Inspector.
- Haan, William G. "Story of Wisconsin's 'Red Arrow': The Making and the Fighting of the Famous Thirty-Second Division in the World War." Magazine section of Milwaukee Journal (2 Sep 1923). 56 p.  
#05-32 1923/2 Oversize.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Thirty-Second Division Exploits: Wisconsin and Michigan Guardsmen Fought on Five Fronts and Faced Twenty-Three German Divisions. Milwaukee, WI: Broadway Press, 1919? 48 p. #05-32 1919/2.
- Michigan. War History Commission and Wisconsin. War History Commission. The 32nd Division in the World War, 1917-1919. Milwaukee, WI: Wisconsin Printing Company, 1920. 319 p. #05-32 1920.
- Reports on Operations of the 1st, 5th, 32nd & 90th Divisions & the 3rd Army Corps Air Service. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918. ca 200. #04-3 1918/2.  
Consists of operational reports from various III Corps components covering the period September-November 1918.
- Richards, Elmer E. Chronicles of a Soldier: The 1918 Diary and Letters of Pvt. Elmer Eugene Richards, Company E., 107th Ammunition Train, 32nd Division, American Expeditionary Force. Edited by Robert E. Richards. S.l.: n.p., 1994. 80 p. D570.9.R52.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 32nd Division." US Army Recruiting News XVI (May 1, 1934): pp. 3 and 9. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: Outstanding Units of the Thirty-Second, Red Arrow, Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 37 (Mar 1934): pp. 18-19. Per.
- Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part 2, "7th Division-26th Division-27th Division-28th Division-29th Division-32nd Division-33rd Division-35th Division-36th Division-37th Division."
- US Army. 32d Division. Headquarters. "Report on Operations of the Thirty-Second Division, July 29-August 7, 1918 Inclusive: 'Second Battle of the Marne.'" Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918. 46 p. #05-32 1918.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Thirty-Second Division, American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1919. Coblenz, Germany: Kindt & Meinardus, 1919. 16 p. #05-32 1919.

US Army Center of Military History. "32d Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 176-191. D570.2.O72 v.2.

US Army War College. Historical Section. "The Thirty-Second Division, 1917-1918." Photocopy. S.l.: n.p., 1922. 60 p. #05-32 1922.

Analytical study prepared by the US Army War College's Historical Section, 1921-1922.

### **125th Infantry Regiment**

Cole, Lyle S. A 1918 Diary of World War I and a Condensed History of the 32nd Division." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Collection-32d Division-125th Infantry Regiment.

The author, a sergeant, served in Company I.

Donnelly, Joseph M. A History of Company "G": 125th Infantry, 32nd Division, World War I. Houghton, MI: Donnelly, 1973. Photocopy. 147 p. #603-125 1973a.

Sawicki, James A. "125th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 250-251. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **126th Infantry Regiment**

Gansser, Emil B. History of the 126th Infantry in the War with Germany. Grand Rapids, MI: 126th Infantry Association, 1920. 348 p. #603-126 1920.

Jonker, Hartger. The "Old Command": Service History of Company "L", 126th Infantry. Photocopy. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 51 p. #603-126 1919a.

Sawicki, James A. "126th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 252-253. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **127th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "127th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 254-256. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Schmidt, Paul W. Co. C, 127th Infantry, in the World War, A Story of the 32nd Division, Complete History of the Part Taken by Co. C. Sheboygan, WI: Press Publishing Company, 1919. 189 p. #603-127 1919.

### **128th Infantry Regiment**

Baker, Horace L. Argonne Days in World War I. Edited by Robert H. Ferrell. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 2007. 157 p. D570.9.B252.

Originally published as "Argonne Days" in 1927 by the Aberdeen Weekly.

Garlock, Glenn W. Papers, 1898-1937. 4 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains both official and personal correspondence pertaining to his World War I service while serving as the commander of the 1st Battalion, and later, with the Division Headquarters while serving as the Division Inspector; the collection include a photocopy of his 1917 service diary. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 153, Face I, Shelf 3.

Sawicki, James A. "128th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 256-258. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 128th Infantry Regiment. 1st Battalion. History, 1st Bn., 128 Inf. WI?: n.p., 1964? 47 p. #603-128 1964.  
Prepared under auspices of the 1st Battalion, 128th Infantry, Wisconsin National Guard. See especially, Part VI, "1917-1919," pp. 17-24.

### **119th Field Artillery Regiment**

Embury, Aymar II. "Reminiscences of a Camouflage Officer." Military Engineer XIX (May/June 1927): pp. 235-239.  
Per.

Jacks, Leo V. "Eyewitness: Field Artillery in World War I." On Point 12 (Spring 2007): p. 7. Per.  
The author served in Battery E.

\_\_\_\_\_. Service Record: By an Artilleryman. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1928. 303 p. #203-119FA 1928.  
The author served in Battery E.

### **120th Field Artillery Regiment**

Penner, Carl. The 120th Field Artillery Diary, 1880-1919. Milwaukee, WI: Hammersmith-Kortmeyer Company, 1928. 536 p. #203-120FA 1928.

### **121st Field Artillery Regiment**

Menne, Edward P. Diary of a Doughboy. Edited by Jeanne [Menne] Kosmoski. Photocopy. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 26 p.  
D570.9.M45.

The author served in Battery A.

US Army. 121st Artillery Regiment. Reunion Souvenir. Racine, WI: Western Printing & Lithograph Company, 1920? #203-121FA 1920.

### **116th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "116th Battery, 32nd Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 107-108. D570.327.O7.

Organic to the 41st Division, but attached to the 32d Division.

### **107th Engineer Regiment**

Fiske, Harold C. "A Division Engineer at the Front." Military Engineer XX (Sep/Oct 1928): pp. 408-412. Per.  
Memoir of Colonel Harold Fiske's service as commander of the regiment.

### **33d Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 33d Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 80 p. #05-33 1944.

Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 33rd Division Along the Meuse, October 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1958. 95 p. UK23.A5.C64 1958 no.8.

Harris, Barnett W. 33rd Division: Across No Man's Land. Kankakee, IL: Harris & Nelson, 1919. 88 p.  
#05-33 1919/3.

The author, a Sergeant First Class, served as the 1st Sergeant, Ambulance Company #129.

Huidekoper, Frederic L. The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F. 4 volumes. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. #05-33 1921.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Headquarters as the Adjutant.

\_\_\_\_\_. The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F. 2d edition. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. 303 p. #05-33 1921/3.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Headquarters as the Adjutant.



- \_\_\_\_\_. The Story of the Thirty-Third Division, "The Prairie Division". S.l.: n.p., 1919? 32 p. #05-33 1919/2.  
Reprint of an article that first appeared in the *Chicago Daily News*, on April 5-8, 1919; the author, a commissioned officer, served in the Headquarters as the Adjutant during the war.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Thirty-Third Division." In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 1. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 88-180. #05-33 1921/4 v.1.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Headquarters as the Adjutant.
- MacVeagh, Ewen C. and Brown, Lee D. "The Thirty-Three Gets Into Practice." In The Yankee in the British Zone. New York: B. P. Putnam's Sons, 1920. pp. 202-217. D640.M345.  
Both authors were commissioned officers in the Field Artillery; during this period MacVeagh served in the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3, while Brown served in the Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1.
- States Publications Society. Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. 2 volumes. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. #05-33 1921/4.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 33rd Division." US Army Recruiting News XVI (Jun 1, 1934): p. 3. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: Illinois' Thirty-Third Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 37 (Jan 1934): pp. 16-18. Per.
- Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part 2, "7th Division-26th Division-27th Division-28th Division-29th Division-32nd Division-33rd Division-35th Division-36th Division-37th Division."
- US Army. 33d Infantry Division. 33rd Division, A.E.F.: From Its Arrival in France until the Armistice with Germany, November 11, 1918. Diekirch, Luxembourg: Gustave Soupert, 1919. 32 p. #05-33 1919.
- US Army Center of Military History. "33d Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 192-203. D570.2.O72 v.2.
- 65th Infantry Brigade**
- King, Edward L. "XVI: 65th Infantry Brigade." In The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F. Volume 2. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. pp. 563-634. #05-33 1921 v.2.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Sixty-Fifth Infantry Brigade." In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 2. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 396-404. #05-33 1921/4 v.2.
- 66th Infantry Brigade**
- Wolf, Paul A. "XX: 66th Infantry Brigade." In The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F. Volume 3. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. pp. 26-61. #05-33 1921 v.3.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Sixty-Sixth Infantry Brigade." In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 1. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 200-207. #05-33 1921/4 v.1.
- 129th Infantry Regiment**
- Kerr, Neil. "XVII: 129th Infantry." In The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F. Volume 2. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. pp. 635-666. #05-33 1921 v.2.
- Myers, Diller S., Jr. "The 129th Infantry." In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 2. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 405-441. #05-33 1921/4 v.2.

Sawicki, James A. "129th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 258-260. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

Thornton Family Collection. Papers, 1864-2011. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of documents regarding the military service of Samuel Watson Thornton and Earle Clark Thornton. The bulk of the materials pertain to Earle Clark Thornton's service during World War I, which includes personal correspondence and two diaries covering the period 1918 to 1919. Thornton served in the 1st Battalion. A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is available at Bay 5, Row 178, Face T, Shelf 4.

### **130th Infantry Regiment**

Clinnin, John V. "XVIII: 130th Infantry." In The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F. Volume 2. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. pp. 667-704. #05-33 1921 v.2.

Ruff, Harmon L. "The 130th Infantry." Edited by John V. Clinnin. In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 2. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 442-482. #05-33 1921/4 v.2.

Sawicki, James A. "130th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 260-262. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **131st Infantry Regiment**

Babcock, Conrad S. "The Australian-American Tank Action at Hamel, July 4, 1918." Infantry Journal XX (Apr 1922): pp. 394-397. Per.

Description of an action occurring while elements of 131st and 132d Infantry Regiments were brigaded with Australian troops.

Malstrom, George N. "The 131st Infantry." Edited by Joseph B. Sanborn. In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 1. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 208-311. #05-33 1921/4 v.1.

Sanborn, Joseph B. The 131st U.S. Infantry (First Infantry, Illinois National Guard) in the World War: Narrative-Operations-Statistics. Chicago: n.p., 1919. 723 p. #603-131 1919.

\_\_\_\_\_. "XXI: 131st Infantry." In The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F. Volume 3. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. pp. 62-144. #05-33 1921 v.3.

Sawicki, James A. "131st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 263-264. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 131st Infantry Regiment. One Hundred Thirty-First Infantry: A Brief History. Chicago, IL?: n.p., 1948? ca 14 p. #603-131 1948.

See especially, pp. 5-10, for information about the unit during World War I.

### **132d Infantry Regiment**

Babcock, Conrad S. "The Australian-American Tank Action at Hamel, July 4, 1918." Infantry Journal XX (Apr 1922): pp. 394-397. Per.

Description of an action occurring while elements of 131st and 132d Infantry Regiments were brigaded with Australian troops.

Becker, A. V. "The 132d Infantry." Edited by Abel Davis. In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 1. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 312-375. #05-33 1921/4 v.1.

Davis, Abel. The Story of the 132d Infantry, A.E.F.. Photocopy. Luxembourg: n.p., 1919. 92 p. #603-132 1919.

\_\_\_\_\_. "XXII: 132nd Infantry." In The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F.. Volume 3. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. pp. 145-180. #05-33 1921 v.3.

Sawicki, James A. "132d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 264-266. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

#### **122d Machine Gun Battalion**

Southwick, Mariano B. "XV: 122nd Machine Gun Battalion." In The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F.. Volume 2. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. pp. 556-562. #05-33 1921 v.2.

\_\_\_\_\_, editor. "The 122nd Machine Gun Battalion." In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 2. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 687-698. #05-33 1921/4 v.2.

#### **123d Machine Gun Battalion**

Shumate, Arthur. "XIX: 123rd Machine Gun Battalion." In The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F.. Volume 3. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. pp. 1-25. #05-33 1921 v.3.

Culbertson, Albert L., editor. "The 123rd Machine Gun Battalion." In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 2. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 483-498. #05-33 1921/4 v.2.

#### **124th Machine Gun Battalion**

History of the 124th Machine Gun Battalion, 66th Brigade, 33rd Division, A.E.F.. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 92 p. #608-124 1919.

Believed to have been written by Major Floyd F. Putman, the unit's commander.

Putman, Floyd F. "XXIII: 124th Machine Gun Battalion." In The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F.. Volume 3. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. pp. 181-206. #05-33 1921 v.3.

The author commanded the unit.

\_\_\_\_\_, editor. "The 124th Machine Gun Battalion." In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 1. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 376-395. #05-33 1921/4 v.1.

The editor commanded the unit.

#### **58th Field Artillery Brigade**

Todd, Henry D., Jr. "XXIV: 58th Field Artillery Brigade." In The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F.. Volume 3. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. pp. 207-251. #05-33 1921 v.3.

\_\_\_\_\_, and Roth, George. "The Fifty-Eighth Field Artillery Brigade." In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 2. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 498-538. #05-33 1921/4 v.2.

#### **122d Field Artillery Regiment**

Schwengel, Frank R. "The 122nd Field Artillery." Edited by Milton J. Foreman. In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 2. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 539-569. #05-33 1921/4 v.2.

#### **123d Field Artillery Regiment**

Clute, Clarence C. "The 123rd Field Artillery." Edited by Charles G. Davis. In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 2. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 570-601. #05-33 1921/4 v.2.

### **124th Field Artillery Regiment**

Casey, Robert J. "The 124th Field Artillery." Edited by Horatio B. Hackett. In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 2. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 603-629. #05-33 1921/4 v.2.

"One Hundred Per Cent Regiments of the National Guard Field Artillery." Field Artillery Journal 28 (Mar/Apr 1938): pp. 142-143. Per.

### **108th Trench Mortar Battery**

Kraft, Charles J. "The 108th Trench Mortar Battery." In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 2. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 646-655. #05-33 1921/4 v.2.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded the battery.

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "108th Battery, 33rd Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 200-208. D570.327.O7.

### **108th Engineer Regiment**

Allen, Henry A. "XIII: 108th Engineers." In The History of the 33rd Division, A.E.F. Volume 2. Springfield, IL: Illinois State Historical Library, 1921. pp. 487-545. #05-33 1921 v.2.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded the regiment.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The 108th Engineers." In Illinois in the World War: An Illustrated History of the Thirty-Third Division. Volume 2. Chicago: States Publications Society, 1921. pp. 656-686. #05-33 1921/4 v.2.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded the regiment.

Cummings, Francis J. With the Yellow Cross in France. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 63 p. D570.9.C83.

The author served in Company E.

Guilfoil, Dwight D. "Crossing the Meuse at Consenvoye." Military Engineer XVI (May/Jun 1924): pp. 204-205. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded the 1st Battalion during the war.

Richards, Robert P. and Beall, John R., compilers and editors. History of Co. "F", 108th Engineers, 33rd Div. S.l.: n.p., 1920? 63 p. #503-108 1920.

The authors both served in the company, Richards as a commissioned officer and Beall as a sergeant.

### **34th Division**

Rhodes, Charles D. Papers, 1940-1949. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of photocopies of typed transcripts based on his diary notes which pertained to his military service. Initially, General Rhodes commanded the 157th Field Artillery Brigade, 82d Division. The unit saw action during the Aisne-Marne, St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne offensives. Following a promotion in 1918, he commanded the 42d Division and later, the 34th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 167, Face C, Shelf 6.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 34th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVI (Jul 1, 1934): p. 3. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: Outstanding Units of the 34th, Sandstorm, Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 37 (May 1934): pp. 16-17. Per.

US Army Center of Military History. "34th Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 204-209. D570.2.O72 v.2.

### **133d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "133d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 266-268. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **134th Infantry Regiment**

Meisinger, C. LeRoy. A World War One Soldier's Diary, June 2, 1917 to July 26, 1919. Edited by Albert J. Ostergaard. Ellisville, MO: Albert J. Ostergaard, 2001. 116 p. D570.9.M44.  
The author served as a noncommissioned officer in the Regimental Band; later he was placed on Special Duty with the Division's Statistical Section. Ultimately, he received a commission in the Signal Corps. However, he never served overseas.

Sawicki, James A. "134th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 268-270. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **135th Infantry Regiment**

Davies, Kenneth M. To the Last Man: The Chronicle of the 135th Infantry Regiment of Minnesota. St. Paul, MN: Ramsey County Historical Society, 1982. 197 p. UA274.135th.D38.  
See especially, Chapter Five, "The Mexican Border and the First World War," at pp. 73-80.

Kreger, William G. A Condensed History of the 135th Infantry: From Gettysburg to the Po. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1951. 29 p. #603-135 1951.  
See especially, "World War I," at pp. 6-7.

Sawicki, James A. "135th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 270-272. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

Trask, David E. History of the 135th Infantry Regiment. Enterprise, AL: Enterprise Ledger, 1954. 14 p. #603-135 1954.  
See especially, "World War I," at pp. 7-8.

### **136th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "136th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 272-273. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

Waage, D. L. History of the 136th Infantry "Bearcat" Regiment, 1861-1951. United States: n.p., 1991? 22 p. #603-136 1991.  
See especially, "World War I," at p. 5.

### **109th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "109th Battery, 34th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 317-323. D570.327.O7.

### **35th Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 35th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 35 p. #05-35 1944.

- Berry, Lucien G. Papers, 1884-1936. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains a variety of World War I-era documents such as operational reports, field orders, telephone messages, and official correspondence, pertaining to both the 35th Division and the 60th Field Artillery Brigade, which he commanded. The manuscript collection is available at Bay 4, Row 142, Face G, Shelf 5.
- Carter, Robert L. Pictorial History of the 35th Division. Kansas City, MO: n.p., 1933. 72 p. #05-35 1933.  
 The author was a member of the division throughout the war.
- Ferrell, Robert H. Collapse at Meuse-Argonne: The Failure of the Missouri-Kansas Division. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 2004. 160 p. D545.A63.F47.
- Hoyt, Charles B. Heroes of the Argonne: An Authentic History of the Thirty-Fifth Division. Kansas City, MO: Franklin Hudson Publishing Company, 1919. 259 p. #05-35 1919/2.
- Kenamore, Clair. From Vauquois Hill to Exermont: A History of the Thirty-Fifth Division of the United States Army. St. Louis, MO: Guard Publishing Company, 1919. 435 p. #05-35 1919.
- McClure, N. F. "The 35th Division in the Vosges." Cavalry Journal XXX (Apr 1921): pp. 105-111. Per.
- Rizzi, Joseph N. Joe's War: Memoirs of a Doughboy, Joseph N. Rizzi. Edited by Richard A. Baumgartner. Huntington, WV: Der Angriff Publications, 1983. 144 p. E570.9.J64.  
 The author served in Company A.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 35th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVI (Aug 1, 1934): pp. 3 and 14. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: Outstanding Units of the 35th (Santa Fe Cross) Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 37 (Jun 1934): pp. 16-17. Per.
- Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
 See especially, Part 2, "7th Division-26th Division-27th Division-28th Division-29th Division-32nd Division-33rd Division-35th Division-36th Division-37th Division."
- US Army. 139th Ambulance Company. History of Ambulance Company Number 139. Kansas City, KS: E. R. Callender Printing Company, 1919. 86 p. #701-139 1919.  
 The Ambulance Company was organic to the division's 110th Sanitary Train.
- US Army Center of Military History. "35th Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 210-221. D570.2.O72 v.2.
- US Army War College. Historical Section. "The Thirty-Fifth Division, 1917-1918: An Analytical Study." Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, Historical Section, 1922. 92 p. #05-35 1922.
- Wilson, John B., compiler. "35th Infantry Division (Santa Fe)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 337-339. UA25.W547.  
 Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **137th Infantry Regiment**

- Browne, Charles H. A History of the 137th Infantry: An All Kansas National Guard Regiment. 2d printing. Little Rock, AR: Joseph T. Robinson, 1941. 16 p. #603-137 1940.
- Haterius, Carl E., compiler. Reminiscences of the 137th US Infantry. Topeka, KS: Crane, 1919. 256 p. #603-137 1919.  
 The author served in the Headquarters as a member of the Horn Section of the Regimental Band.

- Hudson, Ben S. Company E, 137th Infantry, A.E.F., 1917-1919. S.l.: n.p., 1930. 78 p. D570.9.C64.
- Johnson, Thomas F. Travels Over Here and Over There with "G" Company, 1915-1919: Being a Rambling and Somewhat Disconnected Homespun Tale of the Origin and History of Minneapolis' Own. Photocopy. S.l.: n.p., 33 p. #603-137 1920.
- Sawicki, James A. "137th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 274-275. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- US Army. 137th Infantry Regiment. History of the 137th Infantry Regiment. Photocopy. S.l.: n.p., 1953. 14 p. #603-137 1953.  
See especially, Chapter II, "World War I," at pp. 5-6.

### **138th Infantry Regiment**

- Fels, Daniel M. History of "A" Company, 138th Infantry. St. Louis, MO: Woodward & Tierman, 1919. 84 p. #603-138 1919.  
The author, a noncommissioned officer, served in the unit throughout the war.
- Sawicki, James A. "138th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 275-277. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- US Army. 138th Infantry Regiment. Machine Gun Company. History and Roster, Machine Gun Co., 138th Infantry. Photocopy. S.l.: n.p., 1920? 24 p. #603-138 19--?

### **139th Infantry Regiment**

- Kenamore, Clair. The Story of the 139th Infantry. St. Louis, MO: Guard Publishing Company, 1920. 167 p. #603-139 1920.  
The author was not a member of the unit; rather, he was hired by the Guard Publishing Company of St. Louis, Missouri, to write the unit's history.
- Sawicki, James A. "139th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 277-279. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **140th Infantry Regiment**

- Edwards, Evan A. From Doniphan to Verdun: The Official History of the 140th Infantry. Lawrence, KS: World Company, 1920. 259 p. #603-140 1920.  
The author served as the regimental Chaplain.
- Sawicki, James A. "140th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 279-280. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- Triplet, William S. A Youth in the Meuse-Argonne: A Memoir, 1917-1918. Edited by Robert H. Ferrell. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 2000. 326 p. D545.A63.T75.  
The author served as a noncommissioned officer (Sergeant) in Company D.

### **129th Machine Gun Battalion**

- Weber, Walter W. History of the 129th Machine Gun Battalion, 35th Division, A.E.F., 1917-1919. United States: n.p., 1920. 61 p. #608-129 1920.  
The author served as the unit's Sergeant Major.

### **60th Field Artillery Brigade**

Berry, Lucien G. Papers, 1884-1936. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains a variety of World War I-era documents such as operational reports, field orders, telephone messages, and official correspondence, pertaining to both the 35th Division and the 60th Field Artillery Brigade, which he commanded. The manuscript collection is available at Bay 4, Row 142, Face G, Shelf 5.

### **128th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bucklew, Leslie L., compiler. The "Orphan Battery" and Operations, 128th U.S. Field Artillery (1st Missouri F.A.): with Notes on the Organization of which Battery E Became a Part, and Various Commentary Extracts. Cleveland, OH: H. M. White, 1921. 115 p. #203-128FA 1921.

The author, a commission officer, commanded Battery E.

### **129th Field Artillery Regiment**

Giangreco, D. M. The Soldier from Independence: A Military Biography of Harry Truman. Minneapolis, MN: Zenith Press, 2009. 286 p. E814.G45.

Harry Truman, later to become President of the United States, served in Battery D during the war.

Lee, Jay M. The Artilleryman: The Experiences and Impressions of an American Artillery Regiment in the World War, 129th F.A., 1917-1919. Kansas City, MO: Press of Spencer Printing Company, 1920. 359 p. #203-129FA 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, was a line officer in the regiment.

### **130th Field Artillery Regiment**

MacLean, W. P. My Story of the 130th F.A., A.E.F. Topeka, KS: Boy's Chronicle, 1920? 210 p. #203-130FA 1920.

The author commanded Battery A during much of the war.

### **110th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "110th Battery, 35th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 189-190. D570.327.O7.

### **110th Engineer Regiment**

Rankin, Edward P., Jr. "Combat Operations of the 110th Engineers in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive." Military Engineer XIII (Mar/Apr 1921): pp. 353-359. Per.

The author served as the Regimental Adjutant during the war.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Santa Fe Trail Leads to France: A Narrative of Battle Service of the 110th Engineers (35th Division) in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive. Kansas City, MO: Dick Richardson Company, 1933. 43 p. #503-110 1933.

The author served as the Regimental Adjutant during the war.

### **36th Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 36th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 28 p. #05-36 1944.

Brager, Bruce L. The Texas 36th Division: A History. Austin, TX: Eakin Press, 2002. 327 p. #05-36 2002.

See especially, Chapter 3, "Getting Ready for War," at pp. 27-48; Chapter 4, "Combat at St. Etienne," pp. 49-66 and Chapter 5, "Forest Farm," at pp. 67-77.

Chastaine, Ben H. Story of the 36th: The Experiences of the 36th Division in the World War. Oklahoma City, OK: Harlow Publishing Company, 1920. 291 p. #05-36 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in the 142d Infantry Regiment, 36th Division; subsequently, he served with the 18th Infantry Regiment, 1st Division. Following the war he received a commission in the Regular Army and retired as a colonel.



Gaul, Jeffrey. Fighting 36th Infantry Division. Paducah, KY: Turner Publishing Company, 1988. 120 p. #05-36 1988.  
See especially, "World War I," at pp. 9-13.

Maxfield, Bernice B. Camp Bowie, Fort Worth, 1917-1918: An Illustrated History of the 36th Division in the First World War. Edited by William E. Jary, Jr. Fort Worth, TX: B. B. Maxfield Foundation, 1975. 136 p.  
#05-36 1975.

Morris, Otho A. Papers, 10 January 2005. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a book entitled, "Come An Tie Ur Mule," written by Morris shortly after the end of the war. However, the book was not published until 2005. The book is a history of Company F, 111th Supply Train, the unit with which Morris served during the war. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 3, Box 10, Folder 144.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 36th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVI (Sep 1, 1934): p. 3. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: The 36th Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 37 (Jul 1934): pp. 16-17. Per.

Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part 2, "7th Division-26th Division-27th Division-28th Division-29th Division-e32nd Division-33rd Division-35th Division-36th Division-37th Division."

The Thirty-Sixth in the Great War. Paris, France: The Arrowhead Division Newspaper, A.E.F., 1919? 46 p.  
#05-36 1919.

US Army Center of Military History. "36th Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 222-229. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Victory, James. "Soldier Making: The Forces That Shaped the Infantry Training of White Soldiers in the United States Army in World War I." PhD dissertation, Kansas State University, 1990. 428 p. D570.V52.  
See especially, Chapter IX, "'Over the Top'-The 36th Division," at pp. 329-332.

White, Lonnie J. Forming the 36th Division in World War I. Austin, TX: Presidial Press, 1982. 53 p. #05-36 1982.  
Represents Volume 17, Number 2, of Military History of Texas and the Southwest.

\_\_\_\_\_. Panthers to Arrowheads: The 36th (Texas-Oklahoma) Division in World War I. Austin, TX: Presidial Press, 1984. 238 p. #05-36 1984.

### **141st Infantry Regiment**

Henderson, Harry M. History of the 141st Infantry, 36th Infantry Division, Texas National Guard. San Antonio, TX: Press of the Naylor Company, 1950. 71 p. UA473.2 141st H45.  
See especially, Chapter X, "The Organization of the 141st Infantry" and Chapter XI, "The 141st Infantry in France, 1918-1919," at pp. 48-63.

Sawicki, James A. "141st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 281-282. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **142d Infantry Regiment**

Ball, Gregory W. They Called Them Soldier Boys: A Texas Infantry Regiment in World War I. Denton, TX: University of North Texas Press, 2013. 240 p. #603-142 2013.

Hart, Archibald S. Company K of Yesterday. New York: Vantage, 1969. 152 p. #603-142 1969.  
The author served as a corporal in the company during World War I.

Sawicki, James A. "142d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 282-284. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **143d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "143d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 284-285. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **144th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "144th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 286-287. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **61st Field Artillery Brigade**

Harlow, Rex F. Trail of the 61st: A History of the 61st Field Artillery Brigade during the World War, 1917-1919. Oklahoma City, OK: Harlow Publishing Company, 1919. 231 p. #205-61FA 1919.  
The author served in the Brigade Headquarters.

### **133d Field Artillery Regiment**

The Reconnaissance: 133d Field Artillery, 2 der Kaiser. Camp Bowie, TX: Editors of the Reconnaissance, 1919. 46 p. #203-133FA 1919.

### **111th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "111th Battery, 36th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 245-246. D570.327.O7.

### **37th Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 37th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 43 p. #05-37 1944.

Belgium. Office Central d'Information. The American Army in Belgium. Brussels, Belgium: Office Central d'Information, 1919. 32 p. #05-37 1919.  
See especially, "The Thirty-Seventh and Ninety-First Divisions in Belgium," at pp. 11-32.

Cole, Ralph D. and Howells, William C. The Thirty-Seventh Division in the World War, 1917-1918. 3 volumes. Columbus, OH: Thirty-Seventh Division Veterans' Association, 1926. #05-37 1926.  
Volume 3 consists entirely of folded maps.

Dean, Edythe G. Over the Top and Back: They Answered Their Country's Call. New York: Vantage Press, 2005. 216 p. F497.P8.D43.  
Based entirely on newspaper articles of the time, the book highlights the day-to-day life and training of soldiers from Portage County, Ohio, and their return home.

Graf, G. Fred. "History of 37th Division." In 37th Infantry Division: "Buckeye Division". Paducah, KY: Turner Publishing Company, 1995. pp. 13-16. #05-37 1995.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 37th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVI (Oct 1, 1934): pp. 3 and 13. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: Ohio's 37th Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 37 (Aug 1934): pp. 16-17. Per.

Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.

See especially, Part 2, "7th Division-26th Division-27th Division-28th Division-29th Division-32nd Division-33rd Division-35th Division-36th Division-37th Division."

US Army. 37th Division. Headquarters. The Thirty-Seventh's Bit in the World's War of 1914-1918: A Brief Story. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 16 p. #05-37 1918.

US Army Center of Military History. "37th Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 230-239. D570.2.O72 v.2.

### **145th Infantry Regiment**

Johnson, Ray N. Heaven, Hell, or Hoboken. Cleveland, OH: Hubbell Printing Company, 1919. 198 p. #603-145 1919.

Sawicki, James A. "145th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 288-287. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **146th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "146th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 289-290. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **147th Infantry Regiment**

McLeod, Tom. Always Ready: The Story of the United States' 147th Infantry Regiment. Draft. S.l.: n.p., 1996. 457 p. #603-147 1996.

See especially, Chapter III, "Peace and War-1866 to 1919," at pp. 74-90.

\_\_\_\_\_. Always Ready: The Story of the United States' 147th Infantry Regiment. Reprint. Texarkana, TX: T. McLeod, 1999. 188 p. #603-147 1996 1999r.

See especially, Chapter III, "Peace and War-1866 to 1919," at pp. 28-34; the original 1996 version is available at #603-147 1996.

Sawicki, James A. "147th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 290-292. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **148th Infantry Regiment**

Cadwallader, William. Major Conelly's Front Line Fighters, France, and Belgium: Glorious Record, First Battalion, 148th Inf., 37th Div. Cleveland, OH: L. S. Conelly, 1919. 86 p. #603-148 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the 1st Battalion, as the Intelligence Officer.

Knisley, Harley D. Papers, circa 1917-1921. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives

Manuscript collection consists of materials pertaining to his World War I service to include a diary. Knisley served in Company B. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face R, Shelf 7.

Sawicki, James A. "148th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 292-294. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **136th Machine Gun Battalion**

Tousley, Clyde E. T., editor. War Record and History of the 136th Machine Gun Battalion, 37th Division, U.S. Army, 1917-1919. Youngstown, OH: Clyde E. T. Tousley, 1919. 155 p. #608-136 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the unit's Headquarters as the Adjutant.

### **134th Field Artillery Regiment**

Battery "D" History Committee. Cease Firing: A History of Battery "D," 134th Field Artillery, U.S.N.G., A.E.F., Formerly Battery "D," 1st Ohio Field Artillery. Dayton, OH: Battery "D" History Committee, 1921. 163 p. #203-134FA 1921.

Red Guidon Association. Red Guidon "Soixante Quinze": Being a Complete Illustrated History of B Battery, 134th Field Artillery from 1915 to 1919. Akron, OH: Red Guidon Association, 1920. 234 p. #203-134FA 1920.

### **135th Field Artillery Regiment**

US Army. 135th Field Artillery Regiment. Battery F. Battery F, 135 F.A., A.E.F. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 85 p. #203-135FA 1919/2.

\_\_\_\_\_. Supply Company. Mule Skinners: Supply Company, 135th Field Artillery, 62nd Brigade, 37th Division. Cleveland, OH: Evangelical Press, 1920. 126 p. #203-135FA 1920.

Witt, Fred R. Riding to War with "A": A History of Battery "A" of the 135th Field Artillery. Cleveland, OH: C. Hauser, 1919. 186 p. #203-135FA 1919.

The author served as the unit's bugler.

### **136th Field Artillery Regiment**

Coffin, Louis and Sanders, Cameron H. A History of the Third Field Artillery, Ohio National Guard: Which Served through the World War, 1917, 1918, 1919 as the 136th F.A. Regiment, U.S.A., Including Chronicles and Composite Rosters of Its Individual Units with Certain Biographies. Cincinnati, OH: Mounted Press Company, 1928. 453 p. #203-136FA 1928.

The authors were both commissioned officers; Coffin commanded Battery F throughout the war; Sanders initially served with Battery F, then moved to Headquarters Company and served as a Liaison Officer. Sanders also spent several months on the staff of the 62d Field Artillery Brigade before returning to the 136th Field Artillery Regiment. Both officers were detailed as Historian (Coffin) and Co-Historian (Sanders).

### **112th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "112th Battery, 37th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. p. 227. D570.327.O7.

### **112th Engineer Regiment**

US Army. 112th Engineer Regiment. Company B. Brief History and Roster of Company "B", 112 Engineers, U.S.A. Columbus, OH: Heizer Printing, 1919? 12 p. #503-112 1919.

\_\_\_\_\_. Company A. Company A of the 112th U.S. Engineers with the American Expeditionary Forces in France and Belgium, 1918-1919. Photocopy. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 13 p. #503-112 1919/2a.

### **38th Division**

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 38th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVI (Nov 1, 1934): p. 3. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: The 38th ("Cyclone") Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 37 (Sep 1934): pp. 20-21. Per.

US Army Center of Military History. "38th Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 240-245. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "38th Infantry Division (Cyclone)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 341-347. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **149th Infantry Regiment**

O'Gara, Harold P. The History of the 149th Infantry. Photocopy. S.I.: n.p., 1943? 16 p. #603-149 1943.  
See especially, p. 5, for information about the unit during World War I.

Sawicki, James A. "149th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 294-298. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **150th Infantry Regiment**

Foglesong, Howard D. The Old Gray Mare: 150th Infantry, 1923, Annual Encampment, Camp Knox, Kentucky. Charleston, WV: Kanawha Valley Publishing Company, 1923. 111 p. #603-150 1923.

Sawicki, James A. "150th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 298-299. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **151st Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "151st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 300-301. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **152d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "152d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 302-303. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **137th Field Artillery Regiment**

US Army. 137th Field Artillery Regiment. 137HQ, 38th Division. S.I.: n.p., 1919. #203-137FA 1919.

### **139th Field Artillery Regiment**

Moorhead, Robert L. The Story of the 139th Field Artillery, American Expeditionary Forces. Indianapolis, IN: Bobbs-Merrill Company, 1920. 468 p. #203-139FA 1920.  
The author, a commissioned officer, commanded the regiment.

### **113th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "113th Battery, 38th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. p. 251. D570.327.O7.

### **113th Engineer Regiment**

Souvenir Castle, 113th Engineers: Camp Shelby, Miss., August 1918. Hattiesburg, MS: Dever Printing Company, 1918. 58 p. #503-113 1918.

US Army. 113th Engineer Regiment. Overseas Castle. Photocopy. Nancy, France: Berger-Levrault. 102 p. #503-113 1919a.

### **39th Division**

- Richardson, Wilds P. "World War Observations." Infantry Journal XVII (Jul 1920): pp. 1-7. Per.  
The author, a general officer, first commanded the 39th Division's 78th Infantry Brigade; subsequently, after the armistice, he commanded the 55th Infantry Brigade, 28th Division. Lastly, because of nearly two decades of military service in Alaska before the war, he was given command of the AEF North Russia.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 39th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVI (Dec 1, 1934): p. 3. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: The 39th (Delta) Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 37 (Oct 1934): pp. 16-17. Per.
- US Army Center of Military History. "39th Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 246-253. D570.2.O72 v.2.

### **153d Infantry Regiment**

- Sawicki, James A. "153d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 304-305. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **154th Infantry Regiment**

- Sawicki, James A. "154th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 305-307. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **155th Infantry Regiment**

- Mulvihill, M. J. First Mississippi Regiment: Its Foundation, Organization, and Record. Vicksburg, MS: Van Norman Printing Company, 1931. 62 p. #603-155 1931.  
A noted historian, the author was designated the "Honorary Colonel, 155th Infantry Regiment" on July 27, 1931.
- Sawicki, James A. "155th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 307-309. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **156th Infantry Regiment**

- Louisiana National Guard. Adjutant General's Office. The 156th Infantry Regiment. Jackson Barracks, LA: Military Department, State of Louisiana, Office of the Adjutant General, 195?. 18 p. #603-156 1950.
- Sawicki, James A. "156th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 310-311. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- Louisiana National Guard. Adjutant General's Office. The 769th Antiaircraft Artillery Battalion (AW) (MLB). Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana National Guard, 1954. 14 p. #603-156 1954.  
During World Wars I and II this unit was designated the 156th Infantry Regiment.
- Stubbs, Frank P. First Supplement to Outline History of 156th Infantry. Typescript. Camp Bowie, TX: 156th Infantry Regiment, 1942. 70 p. #603-156 1942.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 156th Infantry, Louisiana National Guard. Camp Blanding, FL: Headquarters, 156th Infantry Regiment, 1941. 4 p. #603-156 1941/2.  
Highlights the regiment's motto, coat of arms and distinctive insignia.

\_\_\_\_\_. Outline History of the 156th Infantry, Louisiana National Guard. Typescript. New Orleans, LA: Headquarters, 156th Infantry Regiment, 1941. 108 p. #603-156 1941.

\_\_\_\_\_. Second Supplement to Outline History of 156th Infantry. Typescript. Camp Bowie, TX: 156th Infantry Regiment, 1942. 43 p. #603-156 1942/2.

### **142d Field Artillery Regiment**

Diggs, Jack F. The 142d Field Artillery, 1889-1976: A History which Includes: 2d Arkansas Infantry, 936th Field Artillery Battalion, 937th Field Artillery Battalion. Fayetteville, AR: n.p., 1976. 293 p. #203-142FA 1976.  
See especially, Chapter 3, "Doughboys Become Redlegs in World War I," pp. 25-32B, for coverage of the unit during the war.

### **114th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "114th Battery, 39th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. p. 247. D570.327.O7.

### **114th Engineer Regiment**

US Army. 114th Engineer Regiment. Regimental Roster, 114th Engineers, First Army Corps, American Expeditionary Forces, France 1918-1919. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 38 p. #503-114 1919a.

### **40th Division**

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 40th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVII (Jan 1, 1935): p. 3. Per.

US Army. 40th Division. The Complete Roster of the Fortieth Division, Camp Kearney, California, November 15, 1917. Camp Kearney, CA: J. Milledge and W. B. Tyler, 1917. 235 p. #05-40 1917.

\_\_\_\_\_. History of the Fortieth (Sunshine) Division: Containing a Brief History and Roster of All the Units Under the Command of Major General Frederick S. Strong, 1917-1919. Los Angeles: C. S. Hutson, 1920. 179 p. #05-40 1920.

US Army Center of Military History. "40th Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 254-261. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "40th Infantry Division (Sunshine Division)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 349-356. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **157th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "157th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 312-313. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **158th Infantry Regiment**

Cochran, Orville A. Arizona's 158th Infantry Regiment: The 'Bushmasters' 102-Year Saga. Phoenix, AZ: Arizona Military Museum, 1968. 15 p. #603-158 1968.

Patrick, Joe. "Bushmasters: Arizona's Fighting Guardsmen." Military History 13 (Mar 1997): pp. 54-60. Per.

Sawicki, James A. "158th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 314-315. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **159th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "159th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 315-316. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 159th Infantry Regiment. Historical and Pictorial Review, 40th Infantry Division, Army of the United States: San Luis Obispo, California, 1941. Baton Rouge, LA: Army and Navy Publishing Company, 1941. 132 p. #603-159 1941.

See especially, "History of the 159th Infantry," at pp. 62-70.

### **160th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "160th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 317-320. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 160th Infantry Regiment. The 160th Infantry Soldier's Handbook. Washington, DC: Infantry Journal, 1934. 166 p. UA93.2.160th.A16.

US Army. 160th Infantry Regiment. Historical and Pictorial Review, 40th Infantry Division, Army of the United States, San Luis Obispo, California, 1941. Baton Rouge, LA: Army and Navy Publishing Company, 1941. 134 p. #603-160 1941.

See especially, "Activities of the 160th Infantry," at pp. 62-70.

### **144th Field Artillery Regiment**

Freeman, H. C., editor. California's Grizzlies. San Francisco, CA: n.p., 1918. 88 p. #203-144FA 1918.

### **115th Engineer Regiment**

Dunham, Norman A. "The War as I Saw It." 3 volumes. Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-40th Division.

Memoirs cover the period November 1917 to May 1919.

US Army. 115th Engineer Regiment. "History of the 115th Engineers." In Historical and Pictorial Review, 40th Infantry Division, Army of the United States: San Luis Obispo, California, 1941. Baton Rouge, LA: Army and Navy Publishing Company, 1941. p. 53. #503-115 1941.

### **41st Division**

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 41st Division." US Army Recruiting News XVII (Jan 15, 1935): p. 3. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: The 41st 'Sunset' Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 38 (Jan 1935): pp. 16-17 and 30. Per.

US Army Center of Military History. "41st Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 262-271. D570.2.O72 v.2.

### **161st Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "161st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 321-322. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **162d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "162d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 323-324. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.



### **163d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "163d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 324-325. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **164th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "164th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 326-327. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **66th Field Artillery Brigade**

Wright, William R. "Tactical History of the 66th Field Artillery Brigade," In A History of the Sixty-Sixth Field Artillery Brigade, American Expeditionary Forces: Composed of the 146th Field Artillery and the 148th Field Artillery, National Guard Troops from the Western States of Colorado Wyoming, Washington, Idaho, Oregon, New Mexico. Denver, CO: The Smith-Brooks Printing Company, 1919. 377 p. #205-66FA 1919.

See especially, pp. 8-83, for a roster of the brigade headquarters; the author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Battery B, 148th Field Artillery Regiment, then with the 1st Battalion Headquarters, 148th Field Artillery Regiment, as the Communications Officer; subsequently, he was detailed to be the Brigade Historian.

### **146th Field Artillery Regiment**

Wright, William R. "History of the 146th Field Artillery." In A History of the Sixty-Sixth Field Artillery Brigade, American Expeditionary Forces: Composed of the 146th Field Artillery and the 148th Field Artillery, National Guard Troops from the Western States of Colorado Wyoming, Washington, Idaho, Oregon, New Mexico. Denver, CO: The Smith-Brooks Printing Company, 1919. pp. 85-148. #205-66FA 1919.

See especially, pp. 239-244, for a roster of the regiment; the author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Battery B, 148th Field Artillery Regiment, then with the 1st Battalion Headquarters, 148th Field Artillery Regiment, as the Communications Officer; subsequently, he was detailed to be the Brigade Historian.

### **147th Field Artillery Regiment**

Hill, Charles W. Papers, 1965. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of a typed World War I-era diary prepared in 1965. The diary focuses on his military service in the United States, France, and Great Britain during the period 15 July 1917 to 25 May 1919. Hill served in Battery F. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 156, Face L, Shelf 6.

South Dakota. Adjutant General's Office. Record of Service of 147th Field Artillery in France to 11th November 1918. Pierre, SD?: n.p., 1919. 82 p. #203-147FA 1919.

### **148th Field Artillery Regiment**

Davis, Paul M. and Clay, Hubert K. History of Battery "C," 148th Field Artillery, American Expeditionary Forces. Colorado Springs, CO: Out West, 1919. 255 p. #203-148FA 1919.

The authors were both enlisted personnel in the unit. Davis was a private while Clay was a corporal.

Wright, William R. "History of the 148th Field Artillery." In A History of the Sixty-Sixth Field Artillery Brigade, American Expeditionary Forces: Composed of the 146th Field Artillery and the 148th Field Artillery, National Guard Troops from the Western States of Colorado Wyoming, Washington, Idaho, Oregon, New Mexico. Denver, CO: The Smith-Brooks Printing Company, 1919. pp. 149-185. #205-66FA 1919.

See especially, pp. 299-351, for a roster of the regiment; the author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Battery B, then with the 1st Battalion Headquarters, as the Communications Officer; subsequently, he was detailed to be the Brigade Historian.

### 107th Trench Mortar Battery

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "107th Battery, 41st Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 117-123. D570.327.O7.

Organic to the 32d Division, but attached to the 41st Division.

### 116th Engineer Regiment

Bachman, Harold. The Million Dollar Band: The Story of the Band of the 116th Regiment of Engineers, 41st (Sunset) Division, American Expeditionary Forces: The Original Million Dollar Band in World War I and the Professional Concert Band Which Succeeded It Under the Title of Bachman's Million Dollar Band. Chicago: Educational Music Bureau, 1962. 90 p. #503-116 1962.

Hough, Chester C. "116th Engineers, Idaho National Guard." Military Engineer XIX (Sep/Oct 1927): pp. 408-409. Per.

Ott, Clifford M., compiler. Co. F. 2nd Idaho Inf. N.G., Lewiston, Idaho: Merged into Co. F. 116th Engrs. June 25, 1916 to Mar. 15, 1919. S.l.: C. M. Ott, 1974. 71 p. #503-116 1974.

The author served as a sergeant in the unit.

\_\_\_\_\_. Papers, 1918-1978. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of a copy of The History of the 116th Engineers, First Depot Division, American Expeditionary Forces, France. During the war Ott, a sergeant, served in Company F, with duty station at Angers, France. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 2, Box 5, Folder 78.

### 42d Division

American Battle Monuments Commission. 42d Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 117 p. #05-42 1944.

Brown, J. Douglas. "In Action with the Rainbow Division, 1918-19." Military Review LVIII (Jan 1978): pp. 35-46. Per.

Brown, Warren J. Child Yank Over the Rainbow Division, 1918. Largo, FL: Aero-Medical Consultants, 1975. 289 p. #05-42 1975.

Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 42nd Division Before Landres-et-St. Georges, October 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1959. 88 p. UK23.A5.C64 1959-1960 no.17.

Cooke, James J. The Rainbow Division in the Great War: 1917-1919. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1994. 271 p. #05-42 1994.

Davis, Martin L. Insignia of the 42nd Rainbow Division. United States: Rainbow Division Veterans Association, 1985. 31 p. #05-42 1985.

George, Herbert. The Challenge of War. New York: Vantage Press, 1966. 258 p. #05-42 1966.  
The author served as a corporal in the 165th Field Hospital, 117th Sanitary Train.

Goode, J. Roy. The American Rainbow. United States: Straus Economic Printers and Stationers, 1918? 20 p. #05-42 1918.

History of the division told in the form of a poem.

Grier, Harry S. and James L. Papers, 1906-1944. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

In addition to a wide variety of materials, the manuscript materials pertaining to Harry S. Grier contain G-2 intelligence reports for the IV Army Corps (Sept.-Oct. 1918) and published intelligence regulations (1917-1918). Grier, a commissioned officer, served as an 8th Division General Staff Intelligence Officer. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 153, Face P, Shelf 6.

- Grissinger, Jay W. "Field Service." Military Surgeon 61 (Sep 1927): pp. 293-316; 61 (Oct 1927): pp. 461-476 and 61 (Nov 1927): pp. 581-597. Per.  
Article represents extracts from the author's medical memoirs highlighting bathing and delousing, skin diseases, venereal disease, and dealing with gas casualties and veterinary issues.
- Hold at All Cost: 42nd Rainbow Division Prisoners of War. St. Paul, MN: 42nd Rainbow Division Veterans Memorial Foundation, 2004. 492 p. D805.A2.H65.  
Contains coverage about two World War I veterans who were captured and held prisoner at pp. 3-16.
- Homsher, David C. "Was the 'Rainbow' Tarnished by Its Behavior on the Battlefield?" Military Collector & Historian 58 (Fall 2006): pp. 158-162. Per.
- Johnson, Harold S., editor. Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second) Major General Wm. A. Mann Commanding. New York: Eaton & Gettinger, 1917. 543 p. #05-42 1917.  
The editor served in Battery B, 151st Field Artillery Regiment.
- Kniptash, Vernon E. On the Western Front with the Rainbow Division: A World War I Diary. Edited by E. Bruce Geelhoed. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 2009. 236 p. D570.9.K63.  
The author served as a radio operator in Headquarters Battery, 150th Field Artillery Regiment.
- Rainbow Division Veterans Reunion. 42: Rainbow Division Veterans. Baltimore, MD: Mount Vernon Press, 1929. 61 p. #05-42 1929.
- Reilly, Henry J. Americans All: The Rainbow at War: Official History of the 42nd Rainbow Division in the World War. Columbus, OH: F. J. Heer, 1936. 888 p. #05-42.1936.  
See also, the 2d edition at: #05-42 1936/2); the author initially commanded the 149th Field Artillery Regiment; subsequently, he commanded the division's 84th Infantry Brigade.
- Rhodes, Charles D. Papers, 1940-1949. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of photocopies of typed transcripts based on his diary notes which pertained to his military service. Initially, General Rhodes commanded the 157th Field Artillery Brigade, 82d Division. The unit saw action during the Aisne-Marne, St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne offensives. Following a promotion in 1918, he commanded the 42d Division and later, the 34th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 167, Face C, Shelf 6.
- Sherwood, Elmer W. The Diary of a Rainbow Veteran. Terre Haute, IN: Moore-Langen Company, 1929. 217 p. #05-42 1929.  
The author served in Battery F, 150th Field Artillery Regiment.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 42nd Division." US Army Recruiting News XVII (Mar 1, 1935): pp. 3, 7 and 11. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: Infantry Elements of the 42nd 'Rainbow' Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 38 (Feb 1935): pp. 20-21. Per.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Famous Guard Regiments: 42nd Division-Artillery and Other Elements." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 38 (Apr 1935): pp. 16-17 and 30. Per.
- Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part 3, "42nd Division-77th Division-78th Division-79th Division-80th Division-81st Division-82nd Division-88th Division-89th Division-90th Division-92nd Division-Miscellaneous."
- Thompson, Hugh S. Trench Knives and Mustard Gas: With the 42nd Rainbow Division in France. Edited by Robert H. Ferrell. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2004. 205 p. D570.9.T45.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company L, 168th Infantry Regiment.

Tompkins, Raymond S. The Story of the Rainbow Division. New York: Boni and Liveright, 1919. 264 p. #05-42 1919.

The author was a journalist and later editor for the Baltimore *Sun*.

US Army. AEF. 42d Division. Program of Training for the Sanitary Units of the 42nd Division, A.E.F. S.I.: n.p., 1917. 17 p. UM400.P76.

US Army Center of Military History. "42d Division (NG)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 272-287. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "42d Infantry Division (Rainbow)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 357-365. UA25.W547.

Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

Wolf, Walter B. A Brief Story of the Rainbow Division. New York: Rand McNally & Company, 1919. 61 p. #05-42 1919/2.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as the Adjutant, 84th Infantry Brigade.

### **165th Infantry Regiment**

Editors. *Army Times*. The Daring Regiments: Adventures of the AEF in World War I. New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1967. 123 p.. #603-16 1967.

See especially, Chapter 6, "Saga of the 'Fighting 69th'-St. Mihiel," pp. 80-92.

Bishop, Jim and Bishop, Virginia. Fighting Father Duffy. New York: Vision Books, 1956. 189 p. BX4705.D86.B5.

Duffy, Francis P. and Kilmer, Joyce. Father Duffy's Story: A Tale of Humor and Heroism, of Life and Death with the Fighting Sixty-Ninth. New York: George H. Doran Company, 1919. 382 p. #603-165 1919/2.

The author, a Canadian by birth, served as the regiment's Catholic Chaplain; based on his actions during the war Father Duffy became the most decorated cleric in Army history.

Ettinger, Albert M. and Ettinger, A. Churchill. A Doughboy with the Fighting Sixty-Ninth: A Remembrance of World War I. Shippensburg, PA: White Mane Publishing Company, 1992. 286 p. #603-165 1992.

The author served in the Pioneer Platoon, Headquarters Company.

\_\_\_\_\_. Rainbow Green: A Doughboy with the Fighting Sixty-Ninth. Draft manuscript. S.I.: n.p., 1989? 320 p. #603-165 1989.

The author served in the Pioneer Platoon, Headquarters Company.

Harris, Stephen L. Duffy's War: Fr. Francis Duffy, Wild Bill Donovan, and the Irish Fighting 69th in World War I. Washington, DC: Potomac Books, 2006. 435 p. D570.85.N4.H37.

Hogan, Martin J. The Shamrock Battalion in the Great War. Edited by James J. Cooke. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 2007. 132 p. #603-165 1919/3.2007e.

Revised version of the 1919 publication, The Shamrock Battalion of the Rainbow, cited below; the author, a corporal, served in Company K.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Shamrock Battalion of the Rainbow: A Story of the "Fighting Sixty-Ninth". New York: D. Appleton and Company, 1919. 279 p. #603-165 1919/3.

The author, a corporal, served in Company K.

Johnson, Harold S., editor. "165th Regiment (69th New York) Infantry." In Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second) Major General Wm. A. Mann Commanding. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1917. pp. 213-282. #05-42 1917.

The editor served in Battery B, 151st Field Artillery Regiment.

Leab, Daniel J. "The Fighting 69th: An Ambiguous Portrait of Isolationism/Interventionism." In Hollywood's World War I: Motion Picture Images. Bowling Green, OH: Bowling Green State University Popular Press, 1997. pp. 101-120. D522.23.H65.

Mahon, John. New York's Fighting Sixty-Ninth: A Regimental History of Service in the Civil War's Irish Brigade and the Great War's Rainbow Division. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2004. 268 p. #05-42 2004.

See especially, Chapters 8 through 20, at pp. 89-226, for information about the unit during World War I.

Mullin, Eugene F., Sr. Papers, 1919 and 1968. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains a typed transcript describing Mullin's role in the evacuation of then Major William J. Donovan, and a four-page unit history of the 83d Infantry Brigade. Sergeant Mullin served in the regiment's Headquarters Company. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face C, Shelf 4, Box 90, Folder 10.

Sawicki, James A. "165th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 328-329. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Young Men's Christian Association (New York). The National War Work Council Y.M.C.A. Cordially Greets the Heroes of the 165th Infantry (the Old 69th N.Y.). New York: Young Men's Christian Association (New York), 1919. 56 p. #603-165 1919.

Zabecki, David T. "Broadway's Fighting Priest." Military History 26 (Mar 2010): p. 17. Per.

Brief biography of Father Duffy and an image of him conducting memorial service at Quentin Roosevelt's original burial site.

### **166th Infantry Regiment**

Cheseldine, Raymond M. Ohio in the Rainbow: Official Story of the 166th Infantry, 42nd Division, in the World War. Columbus, OH: F. J. Heer Printing Company, 1924. 528 p. #603-166 1924.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company C; subsequently, he served in and later commanded the regiment's Supply Company.

Johnson, Harold S., editor. "166th Regiment (4th Ohio) Infantry." In Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second), Major General Wm. A. Mann, Commanding. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1917. pp. 285-351. #05-42 1917.

The editor served in Battery B, 151st Field Artillery Regiment.

Reppy, Alison. Rainbow Memories: Character Sketches and History of the First Battalion, 166th Infantry, 42nd Division, American Expeditionary Force. New York: Carey Printing Company, 1919. 120 p. #603-166 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served on the battalion headquarters as the Gas Officer, the Intelligence Officer and Acting Battalion Adjutant.

Sawicki, James A. "166th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 330-331. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **167th Infantry Regiment**

Amerine, William H. Alabama's Own in France. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1919. 416 p. #603-167 1919.

The author did not serve with either the regiment or the 42d Division; rather, he served as the Red Cross representative with the unit for four months immediately after the armistice.

Coulter, Ernest K. "Chasing History Under Fire." Quartermaster Review I (Mar/Apr 1922): pp. 3-6 and 52-54. Per.

Johnson, Harold S., editor. "167th Regiment (4th Alabama) Infantry." In Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second), Major General Wm. A. Mann, Commanding. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1917. pp. 370-434. #05-42 1917.

The editor served in Battery B, 151st Field Artillery Regiment.

Sawicki, James A. "167th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 332-334. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 167th Infantry. The Army & Navy Record, April, 1920. Birmingham, AL: Army and Navy Publishing Company, 1920. 176 p. #603-167 1920.

### **168th Infantry Regiment**

Johnson, Harold S., editor. "168th Regiment (3rd Iowa) Infantry." In Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second), Major General Wm. A. Mann, Commanding. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1917. pp. 437-503. #05-42 1917.

The editor served in Battery B, 151st Field Artillery Regiment.

Mills, Quincy S. One Who Gave His Life: War Letters of Quincy Sharpe Mills: With a Sketch of his Life and Ideals, a Study in Americanism and Heredity. Compiled and edited by James Luby. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1923. 490 p. D570.9.M57.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company G; he was killed in action on 26 July 1918, near Epieds, France.

Rainbow Division Veterans Association. Iowa. Twenty-Second Annual Reunion, Council Bluffs, Iowa, March 4-5, 1940. Des Moines, IA: Skilling, 1940. 48 p. #603-168 1940.

Emphasis is on the 168th Infantry Regiment.

Robb, Winfred E. The Price of Our Heritage: In Memory of the Heroic Dead of the 168th Infantry. Des Moines, IA: American Lithographing and Printing Company, 1919. 417 p. #603-168 1919.

The author served as a regimental chaplain.

Sawicki, James A. "168th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 334-335. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Taber, John H. The Story of the 168th Infantry. 2 volumes. Iowa City, IA: State Historical Society of Iowa, 1925. #603-168 1925.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company K.

Thompson, Hugh S. Trench Knives and Mustard Gas: With the 42nd Rainbow Division in France. Edited by Robert H. Ferrell. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2004. 205 p. D570.9.T45.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company L.

### **149th Machine Gun Battalion**

Johnson, Harold S., editor. "149th Machine Gun Battalion (4th Pennsylvania Infantry)." In Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second), Major General Wm. A. Mann, Commanding. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1917. pp. 53-69. #05-42 1917.

The editor served in Battery B, 151st Field Artillery Regiment.

### **150th Machine Gun Battalion**

Ellis, Allan B. A Brief History of Appleton's "Old Company G" (Co. A, 150th Machine Gun Battalion) with the Rainbow Division in the Great War. Photocopy. Appleton, WI: Meyer Press, 1919. 19 p. #608-150 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as Commander, Company G, then served as the Battalion Adjutant.

Johnson, Harold S., editor. "150th Machine Gun Battalion (Companies 1, 2 and 3, 2nd Wisconsin Infantry)." In Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second), Major General Wm. A. Mann, Commanding. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1917. pp. 352-362. #05-42 1917.

The editor served in Battery B, 151st Field Artillery Regiment.

Rowse, Herbert W. Papers, 1918-1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of ten dated and seven undated documents. Eight documents are rosters of the officers in the battalion and three documents highlight the use of machine guns during the St. Mihiel operations; the remaining six documents pertain to soldier qualification requirements on weapons. Rowse, a commissioned officer, served as the Personnel Officer in the Headquarters. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 176, Face N, Shelf 5, Box 1002, Folder 3.

### **151st Machine Gun Battalion**

Johnson, Harold S., editor. "151st Machine Gun Battalion (Companies B, C and F, 2nd Wisconsin Infantry)." In Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second), Major General Wm. A. Mann, Commanding. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1917. pp. 505-515. #05-42 1917.

The editor served in Battery B, 151st Field Artillery Regiment.

Kiehl, John C. A History of the War Activities of Co. D, 151st Machine Gun Battalion, Forty-Second Division, A.E.F.: Formerly Co. K, Fourth Regiment, N.G.P. Photocopy. Lancaster, PA: New Era Printing Company, 1919. 20 p. #608-151 1919a.

The author served as a sergeant in Company D; the publication is based almost entirely on a diary Sergeant Kiehl maintained during the war.

Walker, Isaac G. "Personal Experiences, Observations and Incidents Compiled from Notes, Orders, Messages and Memory of Isaac G. Walker, Former 1st Lieutenant Company A, 151st Machine Gun Battalion, 42d Division;" Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-42d Division-151st Machine Gun Battalion.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company A.

White, Miller G., Jr. and Peavy, Arthur H., compilers and editors. The 151st Machine Gun Battalion, 42d (Rainbow) Division: A Battalion History and Citations of the Rainbow, August 13, 1917 to April 26, 1919. Photocopy. Macon, GA: J. W. Burke Company, 1919. 36 p. #608-151 1919/2a.

Both Sergeant White and Private Peavy, the compilers and editors, served in Company B.

### **149th Field Artillery Regiment**

Albert, Warren J. Battery "A" in France, 1917-1918. S.l.: n.p., 19?? 80 p. #203-149FA 19--?

The author was a Private in the unit.

Being the Story of a Light Field Artillery Battery from Illinois during the World War. S.l.: Gunthrop-Warren, 1930. 257 p. #203-149FA 1930.

The light battery from Illinois became the regiment's Battery C.

Johnson, Harold S., editor. "149th Regiment (1st Illinois) Field Artillery." In Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second) Major General Wm. A. Mann Commanding. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1917. pp. 109-136. #05-42 1917.

The editor served in Battery B, 151st Field Artillery Regiment.

Kilner, Frederic R. Battery E in France: 149th Field Artillery, Rainbow (42nd) Division. Chicago: n.p., 1919. 94 p. #203-149FA 1919.

The author served in the enlisted ranks in the battery.

Langille, Leslie. Men of the Rainbow. Chicago: The O'Sullivan Publishing House, 1933. 203 p. #203-149FA 1933. The author served in Battery B.

### **150th Field Artillery Regiment**

- Johannes, Ervin M. Diary. Transcript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-42d Division-150th Field Artillery Regiment.  
Diary covers the period 25 June 1917 to 4 May 1919; the author served in Battery A.
- Johnson, Harold S., editor. "150th Regiment (1st Indiana) Field Artillery, Heavy." In Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second) Major General Wm. A. Mann Commanding. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1917.  
pp. 137-171. #05-42 1917.  
The editor served in Battery B, 151st Field Artillery Regiment.
- King, Bryan J. "A Bit of My Military Record Reposing Snuggly in a Nut Shell." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-42d Division-150th Field Artillery Regiment.  
The author served in the Supply Company.
- Kniptash, Vernon E. On the Western Front with the Rainbow Division: A World War I Diary. Edited by E. Bruce Geelhoed. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 2009. 236 p. D570.9.K63.  
The author served as a radio operator in Headquarters Battery.
- Sherwood, Elmer W. A Soldier in World War I: The Diary of Elmer W. Sherwood. Edited by Robert H. Ferrell. Indianapolis, IN: Indiana Historical Society Press, 2004. 193 p. D570.9.S49.  
The author served in Battery F.
- Straub, Elmer F. A Sergeant's Diary in the World War: The Diary of an Enlisted Member of the 150th Field Artillery (Forty-Second "Rainbow" Division), October 27, 1917, to August 7, 1919. Indianapolis, IN: Indiana Historical Commission, 1923. 356 p. #203-150FA 1923.  
The author served in Battery A.
- US Army. 150th Field Artillery Regiment. Battery F. Under the Rainbow: A History of Its Service in the War Against Germany. Edited by Paul L. Palmerton. Indianapolis, IN: The Hollenbeck Press, 1919. 142 p. #203-150FA 1919.

### **151st Field Artillery Regiment**

- Collins, Louis L. History of the 151st Field Artillery, Rainbow Division. Edited by Wayne E. Stevens. St. Paul, MN: Minnesota War Records Commission, 1924. 427 p. #203-151FA 1924.  
The author, the Lieutenant Governor of Minnesota, served as a corporal during the war. Initially, Collins served in Battery B; he then transferred to Battery E and, finally, to Headquarters Company.
- Johnson, Harold S., editor. "151st Regiment, Field Artillery (1st Minnesota)." In Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second) Major General Wm. A. Mann Commanding. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1917.  
pp. 172-202. #05-42 1917.  
The editor served in Battery B.
- Leach, George E. War Diary. Minneapolis, MN: Pioneer Printers, 1923. 205 p. #203-151FA 1923.  
Reprinted in 1962, which is available at #203-151FA 1962; the author commanded the regiment.
- Peterson, Wilbur C. Soldier WWI. Las Vegas, NV: W. C. Peterson, 1988. 164 p. D570.9.P47.  
The author served in Battery E.
- Weiler, Herold J. "The Development of the National Guard." Quartermaster Review XIV (Mar/Apr 1935):  
pp. 25-35. Per.  
See especially, "The National Guard in the World War," at pp. 31-32.

### **117th Trench Mortar Battery**

- Johnson, Harold S., editor. "117th Trench Mortar Battery (Maryland Coast Artillery Corps)." In Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second) Major General Wm. A. Mann Commanding. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1917.  
pp. 203-207. #05-42 1917.  
The editor served in Battery B, 151st Field Artillery Regiment.



Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "117th Battery, 42nd Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 97-106. D570.327.O7.

Stansbury, Henry D. Maryland's 117th Trench Mortar Battery in the World War, 1917-1919. Baltimore, MD: Rainbow (42nd) Division, 1942. 142 p. #201-117TM 1942.

### **117th Engineer Regiment**

Browne, George E. An American Soldier in World War I. Edited by David L. Snead. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 2006. 199 p. D570.9.B77.

The author served in Company A.

Johnson, Harold S., editor. "117th Engineer Regiment (South Carolina and California)." In Roster of the Rainbow Division (Forty-Second) Major General Wm. A. Mann Commanding. New York: Eaton and Gettinger, 1917. pp. 70-99. #05-42 1917.

The editor served in Battery B, 151st Field Artillery Regiment.

Sadler, Edwin J. California Rainbow Memories: A Pictorial Review of the Activities of the 2nd Battalion, 117th Engineers, during the World War. S.l.: n.p., 1925. ca 200 p. #503-117 1925.

The author served in Company F.

## Section II, Part 3: National Army Divisions

### Geographic Distribution of National Army Divisions

<u>Unit Designation</u>	<u>Geographic Area</u>	<u>Mobilization Camp</u>
76th Division	Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut	Camp Devens, MA
77th Division	New York City	Camp Upton, NY
78th Division	New York and northern Pennsylvania	Camp Dix, NJ
79th Division	Southern Pennsylvania	Camp Meade, MD
80th Division	New Jersey, Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, and the District of Columbia	Camp Lee, VA
81st Division	Tennessee, North Carolina and South Carolina	Camp Jackson, SC
82d Division	Georgia, Alabama and Florida	Camp Gordon, GA
83d Division	Ohio and West Virginia	Camp Sherman, OH
84th Division	Indiana and Kentucky	Camp Taylor, KY
85th Division	Michigan and Wisconsin	Camp Custer, MI
86th Division	Illinois	Camp Grant, IL
87th Division	Arkansas, Louisiana and Mississippi	Camp Pike, AR
88th Division	Minnesota, Iowa, Nebraska, North Dakota, and South Dakota	Camp Dodge, IA
89th Division	Missouri, Kansas and Colorado	Camp Funston, KS
90th Division	Texas, Oklahoma, Arizona, and New Mexico	Camp Travis, TX
91st Division	Washington, Oregon, California, Nevada, Utah, Idaho, Montana, and Wyoming	Camp Lewis, WA

### 76th Division

Robinson, William J. Forging the Sword: The Story of Camp Devens, New England's Army Cantonment. Concord, NH: Rumford Press, 1920. 172 p. UA26.D48.R62.

The author was a correspondent for the *Boston Globe* who spent a year in the cantonment.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 76th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVII (Apr 1, 1935): p. 3. Per.

US Army Center of Military History. "76th Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 288-295. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "76th Division (Training)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 411-417. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **301st Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "301st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 435-436. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

Stebbins, George B. Papers, 1917-1944. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a wide variety of mostly post-World War I materials. Stebbins served as a major in the regiment and saw action in France during the war. Subsequently, in 1919, he was attached to the American Commission to Negotiate Peace. Later, during the Interwar years, he commanded the 302d Infantry Regiment then stationed at Fort Devens. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 171, Face P. Shelf 7.

### **302d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "302d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 437-438. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

Stebbins, George B. Papers, 1917-1944. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a wide variety of mostly post-World War I materials. Stebbins served as a major in the 301st Infantry Regiment and saw action in France during the war. Subsequently, in 1919, he was attached to the American Commission to Negotiate Peace. Later, during the Interwar years, he commanded the 302d Infantry Regiment then stationed at Fort Devens. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 171, Face P. Shelf 7.

### **303d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "303d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 438-439. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 303d Infantry Regiment. 303d Infantry Regiment Band. 303 Infantry Band, U.S. Army. Paris: n.p., 1919. 8 p. #2101-303B 1919.

### **304th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "304th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 439-440. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **151st Artillery Brigade**

Andrews, Paul S. Guns of the A.E.F.: Being the Journal of Captain Paul Shipman Andrews, Operations Officer, 151st Artillery Brigade, American Expeditionary Forces, France, 1918. Syracuse, NY: Lyman, 1920. 161p. D640.A57.

Russell, Richard M. The 151st Field Artillery Brigade. Boston: Cornhill Company, 1919. #205-151FA 1919.  
The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in the 303d Field Artillery Regiment; then, following his promotion he served as the brigade's Communications Officer.

### **301st Field Artillery Regiment**

Long, Fred J. Letter, 20 Nov 1917. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of a single letter dated 20 November 1917, written by Sergeant Fred J. Long while serving with Battery F. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 3, Box 51, Folder 4.

### **302d Field Artillery Regiment**

US Army. 302d Field Artillery Regiment. The 302nd Field Artillery, United States Army. Cambridge, MA: 302nd Field Artillery Association, 1919. 172 p. #203-302FA 1919.

### **303d Field Artillery Regiment**

Lowe, Frank E. "Cover Insignia-The 303rd F.A." Reserve Officer XV (Mar 1938): pp. 11-12. Per.

US Army. 303d Field Artillery Regiment. The G. P. F. Book: Regimental History of the Three Hundred and Third Field Artillery. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 364 p. #203-303FA 1919.

### **301st Engineer Regiment**

Cambio, Caesar T., editor. 301 Engineers, Company C. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 196 p. #503-301 1919/2.  
The author served in the unit as a First Class Sergeant.

US Army. 301st Engineer Regiment. Company F, Three Hundred and First Engineers. Cologne, Germany: T. P. Bachem, 1919. 148 p. #503-301 1919.

\_\_\_\_\_. Company Book, D. Co., 301st Engineers, A.E.F.. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 186 p. #503-301 1919/5.

\_\_\_\_\_. "E" Company, 301st Engineers. S.l.: Company E, 301st Engineers, 1919? 155 p. #503-301 1919/4.

\_\_\_\_\_. The Three Hundred and First Engineers: A History, 1917-1919. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1920. 310 p. #503-301 1920.

\_\_\_\_\_. A Short History of the 301st Engineers: Being a Reprint of the History Appearing in the New Year's Edition of the "Topo Zeitung" with Slight Revisions and an Additional Chapter of Activities of the Regiment Since January 1st, 1919. Germany: Headquarters, 301st Engineers Topographical Office, 1919. 24 p. #503-301 1919/3.

### **Trains**

Butler, Sylvester B. The 301st Supply Train (76th Division U.S. Army) in the World War: An Account Of Its Activities, Experiences, and Personnel. Litchfield, CT: Enquirer Printing, 1925. 178 p. #1106-301 1925.

US Army. 76th Division. 303d Ambulance Company. Register of Ambulance Company 303 during World War I. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 19 p. #701-303 1918.

### **77th Division**

Alexander, Robert. Memories of the World War, 1917-1918. New York: Macmillan Company, 1931. 309 p. D570.A6.

The author initially commanded the 63d Infantry Brigade, 32d Division, then assumed command of the 77th Division.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Operations of the 77th Division, 26th of September to the 11th of November." Typescript. In US Army. AEF. First Army. "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 4. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 1, 19 p. D545.A63.F57 v.4.

The author initially commanded the 63d Infantry Brigade, 32d Division, then assumed command of the 77th Division.

- American Battle Monuments Commission. 77th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 136 p. #05-77 1944.
- Controvich, James T. Bibliography, 77th Infantry Division. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1987. 7 p. Z1249.M5.C652 77Inf.
- Milhan, Charles G. “Atta Boy!” The Story of New York’s 77th Division, U.S.A. New York: Brooklyn Daily Eagle, 26 Jan 1919. 47 p. #05-77 1919/4.  
The author was a journalist with the Brooklyn Daily Eagle.
- Review and Parade of the 77th Division, May 6, 1919. New York: M. B. Brown, 1919. 16 p. #05-77 1919/3.
- Smith, Herbert E. “A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 77th Division.” US Army Recruiting News XVII (May 1, 1935): p. 3. Per.
- Spencer, E. W. “The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War.” 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part 3, “42nd Division-77th Division-78th Division-79th Division-80th Division-81st Division-82nd Division-88th Division-89th Division-90th Division-92nd Division-Miscellaneous.”
- US Army. 77th Division. History of the Seventy Seventh Division, August 25th 1917, November 11th, 1918. New York: 77th Division Association, 1919. 228 p. #05-77 1919.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Roster of Officers, Seventy-Seventh Division. S.l.: 77th Division Association, 1919? 28 p. #05-77 1919/2.
- US Army Center of Military History. “77th Division (NA).” In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 296-307. D570.2.O72 v.2.
- Wilson, John B., compiler. “77th Infantry Division (Statue of Liberty).” In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 419-425. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History’s website.

### **305th Infantry Regiment**

- Sawicki, James A. “305th Infantry.” In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 441-442. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- Tiebout, Frank B. A History of the 305th Infantry. New York: 305th Infantry Auxiliary, 1919. 432 p. #603-305 1919.  
The author, a commissioned officer, first served in Company H, then commanded Company G; subsequently, he commanded Company H, then served in the regimental headquarters as the Intelligence Officer and Historian.

### **306th Infantry Regiment**

- Adler, Julius O., editor. History of the 306th Infantry. New York: 306th Infantry Association, 1935. 267 p. #603-306 1935.  
The editor, a commissioned officer, initially commanded Company H; subsequently, after his promotion, he commanded the 1st Battalion.
- Kelley, Henry E. “Operations of the Supply Section, 2d Battalion, 306th Infantry, on the Vesle River.” Mailing List VII (Dec 1933): 157-174. Per.
- Sawicki, James A. “306th Infantry.” In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 442-443. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### 307th Infantry Regiment

Eisenstein, Douglas R. Whispers in the Wind: Based Upon the World War I Memoirs of Sergeant Jack L. Horn and Captain W. Kerr Rainsford, 307th Infantry, 77th Division, National Army, 1917. United States: Xlibris, 2000. 271 p. D530.E39.

Sergeant Horn served in Company D; Captain Rainsford commanded both Company M and Company L.

Pringle, Clyde B. Papers, 1913-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains materials pertaining to his military service during the war. The bulk of the collection consists of personal correspondence. Pringle, a Private First Class, initially served in Company D, 123d Infantry Regiment, 31st Division. Subsequently, he was transferred to Company H. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face T, Shelf 4.

Rainsford, Walter K. From Upton to the Meuse with the Three Hundred and Seventh Infantry: A Brief History of Its Life and of the Part It Played in the Great War. New York: D. Appleton and Company, 1920. 297 p. #603-307 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially commanded Company M; after being wounded and returned to duty with the regiment he was placed in command of Company L.

Sawicki, James A. "307th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 444-445. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Sheldon, Raymond. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains a history of the Bureau of Prisoners of War operations from July 1917 to September 1919, as well as materials pertaining to the 307th Infantry Regiment. Sheldon, a commissioned officer, served as the Assistant Chief, Prisoners of War Division. Later, he served as the Chief of Staff, 82d Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 168, Face M, Shelf 4.

US Army. 307th Infantry Regiment. Company D. Through the War with Company D, 307th Infantry, 77th Division: A History of the Activities of Company D from the Time of Its Organization in September 1917 to the Time of Its Demobilization in May 1919. New York: n.p., 1919. 36 p. #603-307 1919.

### 308th Infantry Regiment

American Battle Monuments Commission. 77th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 136 p. #05-77 1944.

See the index for references to the "Lost Battalion."

Editors. *Army Times*. The Daring Regiments: Adventures of the AEF in World War I. New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1967. 123 p.. #603-16 1967.

See especially, Chapter 5, "Major Whittlesey's Ordeal," pp. 64-79.

Beattie, Taylor V. "Ghosts of the Lost Battalion." Military History 19 (Aug 2002): pp. 26-32. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Whittlesey's 'Lost' Battalion." Army History #54 (Winter 2002): pp. 21-30. Per.

Campbell, David R. "Fighting Encircled": (A Study in U.S. Army Leadership). Draft. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. 119 p. U167.5.E57.C35 1987 Draft.

See especially, Chapter II, "Case Study #1: The Lost Battalion of World War I. The Meuse-Argonne Campaign (September 1918)," at pp. 6-24.

Clodfelter, Micheal. The Lost Battalion and the Meuse-Argonne, 1918. America's Deadliest Battle. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2007. 246 p. D545.A63.C66.

- Demaree, Joseph P. History of Company A (308th Infantry) of the Lost Battalion. New York: George U. Harvey, 1920. 93 p. #603-308 1920.
- Eager, Sherman W. "The Lost Battalion." Scabbard and Blade Journal XX (Apr 1936): pp. 2-4. Per.
- Ferrell, Robert H. Five Days in October: The Lost Battalion of World War I. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 2005. 130 p. #05-77 2005.
- Fuller, Hurley E. "'Lost Battalion' of the 77th Division." Infantry Journal XXVIII (Jun 1926): pp. 597-608. Per.
- Gaff, Alan D. Blood in the Argonne: The "Lost Battalion" of World War I. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 2005. 368 p. D545.A63.G24.
- Hayden, John E. Papers (Undated). 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of a typed transcript of his journal covering the period 6 April 1918 to 28 April 1919. Among other topics, the journal contains excellent descriptions of the trenches. Hayden, a corporal, served in Company C. The manuscript collection is located in Bay 5, Row 190, Face A. Shelf 4, Box 17, Folder 278.
- History of Company D, 308th U.S. Infantry, 77th Division, American Expeditionary Force. New York: Harvey Press, 1919. 65 p. #603-308 1919.
- Jacobs, Bruce. Heroes of the Army: The Medal of Honor and Its Winners. New York: W. W. Norton, 1956. 240 p. E181.J3.  
 See especially, Chapter 4, "The Lost Battalion: Charles W. Whittlesey," at pp. 54-62.
- Johnson, Thomas M. and Pratt, Fletcher. The Lost Battalion. Washington, DC: The Infantry Journal, 1943. 222 p. #603-308 1943.  
 Published as part of the "Fighting Forces Series"; the original edition published in 1938 by the Bobbs-Merrill Company, is available at #603-308 1938.
- \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_. "The Lost Battalion's Last Day." Infantry Journal XLVIII (Jun 1941): pp. 2-13. Per.  
 Article extracted from the authors' 1938 publication, The Lost Battalion.
- Kennedy, Laurence S. War Letters of Laurence Sarsfield Kennedy. New York: n.p., 1932. 223 p. D570.9.K46.  
 The author served in Company B.
- Lengel, Edward G. "One Man's Ambush." Military History 24 (Dec 2007): pp. 52-57. Per.  
 Recounts the actions of Private John "Jack" Barkley during the "Lost Battalion" episode.
- "Lost Battalion's Exploits." Army and Navy Register Volume 63, #3394 (23 Dec 1944): p. 15. Per.  
 Highlights a similar event that occurred in World War II.
- Miles Louis W.. History of the 308th Infantry, 1917-1919. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1927. 357 p. #603-308 1927.
- McCollum, Lee C. History and Rhymes of the Lost Battalion. New York: Bucklee Publishers, 1929. 140 p. #603-308 1921 1922e 1929e.  
 Both earlier and later editions are available; check the USAHEC's online catalog for specifics.
- Nell, John W. The Lost Battalion: A Private's Story. Edited by Ron Lammert. San Antonio, TX: Historical Publishing Network, 2001. 123 p. D545.A63.N45.  
 The author served in Company G.
- Perrett, Bryan. Against All Odds! More Dramatic "Last Stand" Actions. London: Arms and Armour Press, 1995. 224 p. D25.P34.  
 See especially, Chapter 8, "The Lost Battalion: The Argonne Forest, 2-7 October 1918," at pp. 138-145.

Pratt, Fletcher and Johnson, Thomas M. "The Lost Battalion as the Germans Saw it." American Legion Magazine 24 (Apr 1938): pp. 22-23 and 56-58. Per.

Ranlett, Louis F. Let's Go! The Story of A.S. 2448602. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1927. 291 p. D570.9.R35.

The author served in Company B prior to being commissioned after which he served in the 23d Infantry Regiment

Ronan, James B., II "A Message from the Lost Battalion." Military Collector & Historian 59 (Winter 2007): p. 247. Per.

Analyzes the 4 Oct 1918 message from MAJ Whittlesey delivered by the pigeon "Cher Ami".

Sawicki, James A. "308th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 445-446. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Slotkin, Richard. Lost Battalions: The Great War and the Crisis of American Nationality. New York: Henry Holt, 2005. 639 p. D570.33.369th.S58.

Ethno-cultural analysis of experiences of the 308th and 369th Infantry Regiments.

"Two Bucks". "Our Company". Seattle, WA: Lumberman Printing Company, 1919. 77 p. #603-308 1919/2a. Informal history of Company A; the authors are believed to be John W. Adams and Lee C. McCollum.

US Army. 77th Division. "The So-Called 'Lost Battalion.'" In History of the 77th Division, August 25th, 1917, November 11th, 1918. New York: 77th Division Association, 1919. pp. 199-206. #05-77 1919.

Werstein, Irving. The Lost Battalion. New York: Norton, 1966. 191 p. #603-308 1966.

### **306th Machine Gun Battalion**

Gilvarry, William J. Papers, 1918-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains a scrapbook of clippings pertaining to the 77th Division and personal correspondence addressed to his mother concerning his military service. Gilvarry served in Company D. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face J, Shelf 3.

### **304th Field Artillery Regiment**

Howard, James M. The Autobiography of a Regiment: A History of the 304th Field Artillery in the World War. New York: n.p., 1920. 310 p. #203-304FA 1920.

Glass, Joseph, Miller, Henry L. and O'Brien, Osmund. The Story of Battery D, 304th Field Artillery, September 1917 to May 1919. New York: Commanday-Roth Company, 1919. 112 p. #203-304FA 1919.

### **305th Field Artillery Regiment**

Camp, Charles W. History of the 305th Field Artillery. Garden City, NY: Country Life Press, 1919. 361 p. #203-305FA 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Headquarters Battery.

Pennoyer, Paul G. Papers, 1918-1951. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains diaries, correspondence and memoranda pertaining to artillery operations in France. Pennoyer served in the regiment's Artillery Information Service. The manuscript collection is located in Bay 5, Row 166, Face D, Shelf 2.

### **306th Field Artillery Regiment**

"C" Battery Book, 306th F.A., 77th Div., 1917-1919. S.l.: n.p., 1920. 162 p. #203-306FA 1920/2.



Duell, Holland S. The History of the 306th Field Artillery. New York: Knickerbocker Press, 1920. 169 p. #203-306FA 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in the Headquarters as the Adjutant; later, he served as the Acting Commander, 2d Battalion.

Field, Francis L. The Battery Book: A History of Battery "A", 306 F.A. New York: De Vinne Press, 1921. 199 p. #203-306FA 1921.

US Army. 306th Field Artillery Regiment. Headquarters Company. Hickoxy's Army: Being a Sort of History of Headquarters Company, 306th Field Artillery, 77th Division, A.E.F. New York: J. J. Little & Ives Company, 1920. 175 p. #203-306FA 1920/3.

### **302d Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "302nd Battery, 77th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 127-130. D570.327.O7.

### **302d Engineer Regiment**

Crawford, Gilbert H., Ellett, Thomas H. and Hyland, John J., editors. The 302nd Engineers: A History. New York: n.p., 1920. 140 p. #503-302 1919.

Timmins, Albert. Papers, 1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of a six-page memoir regarding his military service during the war.

Timmins, a Private First Class, served in Company F. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face C, Shelf 3, Box 87, Folder 6.

### **78th Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 78th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 62 p. #05-78 1944.

Camp Dix Pictorial Review. The Lightning (78th) Division in France. Special edition of the Camp Dix Pictorial Review. Camp Dix, NJ: I. L. Cochrane, 1919. 15 p. #05-78 1919.

Cochrane, Rexmond C. 78th Division at the Kriemhilde Stellung, October 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1957. 86 p. UK23.A5.C64 1957 no.2.

Hoyt, Philip D., compiler. Pictorial History of the 78th Division in France: From Grand-Pré to Tanny in Thiaccourt, Cote-d'Or and Sailing Home, Including Brief History of Division Activities. Moorestown, NJ: I. L. Cochrane, 1920. 60 p. #05-78 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as the division's G-2.

Marcone, Rock. "At Bois des Loges, Italian Immigrants in the U.S. Army's 78th Infantry Division Proved Their Mettle." Military History 22 (Jun 2005): pp. 18 and 20-22. Per.

McRae, J. H. "Operations of the 78th Division, 26th of September to the 11th of November." Typescript. In US Army. AEF. First Army. "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 4. Typescript. S.I.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 2, 23 p. D545.A63.F57 v.4.

Meehan, Thomas F. History of the Seventy-Eighth Division the World War, 1917-18-19. New York: Dodd, Mead and Company, 1921. 243 p. #05-78 1921.

78th Division Veterans Association. Fiftieth Anniversary, 1917-1967. Fort Dix, NJ: 78th Division Association, 1967? 28 p. #05-78 1967?

Primarily pictorial in nature.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 78th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVII (Jun 1, 1935): p. 3. Per.

- Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part 3, "42nd Division-77th Division-78th Division-79th Division-80th Division-81st Division-82nd Division-88th Division-89th Division-90th Division-92nd Division-Miscellaneous."
- Spicer, Ron and Gero, Anthony. "78th Division, A.E.F., 1917-1919." Military Collector & Historian XLII (Winter 1990): pp. 158-159. Per.
- US Army Center of Military History. "78th Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 308-317. D570.2.O72 v.2.
- Wilson, John B., compiler. "78th Division (Training) (Lightning)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 427-434. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **309th Infantry Regiment**

- Lockhart, Thomas P., Jr. "Diehard": History of the 309th Infantry Regiment. United States: 78th Division Veterans Association, 1990. 38 p. #603-309 1990.  
Contains minimal coverage of World War I.
- Murphy, Paul. "An Account of My Personal Experiences in World War I." Photocopy. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-78th Division-309th Infantry Regiment.  
The author served in Company H.
- Sawicki, James A. "309th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 446-447. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **310th Infantry Regiment**

- Headquarters Company, 310th Infantry, U.S.A., . . . August 29, 1917-June 6, 1919. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 62 p. #603-310 1919/3.
- Sawicki, James A. "310th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 447-448. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- Sommers, Walter A. The Engagements of Company "G", Second Battalion, 310th Infantry, 78th Division, A.E.F. Photocopy. Courcelles Les Semur, France: n.p., 1919. 28 p. #603-310 1919/4.
- Thompson, Raymond L. A History of the Three Hundred Tenth Infantry, Seventy-Eighth Division, U.S.A., 1917-1919. New York: Association of the 310th Infantry, 1919. 265 p. #603-310 1919/2.  
The author, a commissioned officer, first served in Company B; subsequently, he served in the regimental headquarters first as the Intelligence Officer then later, as the Operations and Intelligence Officer.
- US Army. 310th Infantry Regiment. Company F. Company F, 310th Infantry: A Brief History, August 29, 1917-June 5, 1919. New York: Wynkoop, Hallenbeck Crawford, Company, 1919?. 52 p. #603-310 1919.

### **311th Infantry Regiment**

- Colonna, Benjamin A., editor. The History of Company B, 311th Infantry in the World War. Freehold, NJ: Transcript Printing House, 1922. 113 p. #603-311 1922.

Eberlin, Barnard, compiler. History of the 311th Infantry (78th Division). Flavigny-sur-Ozerain, France: n.p., 1919. 135 p. #603-311 1919/2.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company B; subsequently, he commanded Headquarters Company.

Sawicki, James A. "311th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 449-450. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Searcy, Earl B. Looking Back. Springfield, IL: The Journal Press, 1921. 161 p. D570.9.S43.

The author served in Company E.

US Army. 311th Infantry Regiment. Copies of War Diaries Submitted by 311th Infantry, 12 September-15 November 1918. Typescript. S.l.: 311th Infantry, 1918. 70 p. #603-311 1918.

\_\_\_\_\_. Daily Situation Reports, 311th Infantry, 12 September-6 October (St. Mihiel), 13 October-5 November 1918 (Meuse-Argonne). Typescript. France, 2 April 1919. 51 p. #603-311 1919.

### **312th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "312th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 450-451. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Three Hundred and Twelfth Infantry Association. A History of the Three Hundred and Twelfth Infantry in France. New York: Three Hundred and Twelfth Infantry Association, 1919. 86 p. #603-312 1919.

### **307th Machine Gun Battalion**

US Army. 307th Machine Gun Battalion. Company B. Company B, 307th Machine Gun Battalion, 78th Division, A.E.F. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 53 p. #608-307 1919.

### **308th Machine Gun Battalion**

Smith, Milton L. "World War I Diary." Transcript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-78th Division-308th Machine Gun Battalion.

The author served in Company B.

### **309th Machine Gun Battalion**

US Army. 309th Machine Gun Battalion. Company A. History of Company A, 309th Machine Gun Battalion. S.l.: Company A, 309th Machine Gun Company, 1919. 37 p. #608-309 1919/2.

### **307th Field Artillery Regiment**

Baldwin, Francis G. The Light Field Artillery in France: An Address Given Before the Ohio Commandery of the Loyal Legion, October 1, 1919. OH?: Ohio Commandery of the Loyal Legion?, 1919. 9 p. #203-307FA 1919/2.

US Army. 307th Field Artillery Regiment. History of the 307th Field Artillery, September 6, 1917-May 16, 1919. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 296 p. #203-307FA 1919.

### **308th Field Artillery Regiment**

Binder, Raymond S. A History of Battery "C", 308th Field Artillery, 78th Division, American Expeditionary Forces. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 87 p. #203-308FA 1919.

Errington, Robert N. "The 308th Field Artillery, New Jersey." Reserve Officer XVII (Aug 1940): p. 22. Per.

### **309th Field Artillery Regiment**

Baetzhold, George J. Papers, 1918. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains six operations orders, nine operations maps and one terrain map for the period 9 September through 28 October 1918. Baetzhold served as a commissioned officer in the regiment. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 4, Box 59, Folder 12.

McCarthy, William E. Memories of the 309th Field Artillery. Rochester, NY: Henry Conolly Printing, 1920. 193 p. #203-309FA 1920.

The author, a noncommissioned officer, served in Headquarters Battery and as the 2d Battalion Sergeant Major.

Wanvig, H. F. "309th Field Artillery." Reserve Officer XV (Dec 1938): pp. 12-14. Per.

### **303d Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "303rd Battery, 78th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 191-195. D570.327.O7.

### **303d Engineer Regiment**

Kelly, James E. This and That About Co. F, 303rd Engineers, U.S.A. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 60 p. #503-303 1919/2.

Roth, Joseph P. C. and Wheeler, Robert L., compilers. History of Company "E," 303d Engineers of the 78th Division, 1917-1919. Rochester, NY: John P. Smith Printing Company, 1919. 224 p. #503-303 1919.

### **79th Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 79th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 46 p. #05-79 1944.

Clark, William B. War History of the 79th Division National Army. S.l.: W. B. Clark, 1918. 48 p. #05-79 1918.

The author was a journalist in Harrisburg and later, in Philadelphia, during the war.

Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 79th Division at Montfaucon, October 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1960. 94 p. UK23.A5.C64 1959-1960 no.19.

Fitzpatrick, Vincent DeP. "Over Here" Affectionately Dedicated to the Officers and Men Preparing for "Over There", Camp Meade, MD. Baltimore, MD: Horn-Shafer Press, 1919? ca 50 p. #05-79 1919.

Historical Committee. 79th Division Association. History of the Seventy-Ninth Division, A.E.F. during the World War: 1917-1919: Formation and Training in the United States, 1917-1918, the Pre-Combat Period in France, at the Front, the Post-Armistice Period in France, Demobilization in the United States, 1919. Lancaster, PA: Steinman & Steinman, 1922? 510 p. #05-79 1922.

The second edition is available at #05-79 1922 1922e.

Malcolm, Gilbert and Cain, James M. 79th Division, Headquarters Troop: A Record. Booklet, 1920? 36 p. #05-79 1920.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 79th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVII (Jul 1, 1935): p. 3. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Pennsylvanians in Action: Under the Cross of Lorraine with the 79th Division." The Pennsylvania Guardsman Monthly 41 (Jan 1938): pp. 20-21.

- Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part 3, "42nd Division-77th Division-78th Division-79th Division-80th Division-81st Division-82nd Division-88th Division-89th Division-90th Division-92nd Division-Miscellaneous."
- US Army Center of Military History. "79th Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 318-327. D570.2.O72 v.2.
- US Army War College. Historical Section. "The Seventy-Ninth Division, 1917-1918." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1924. 62 p. #05-79 1924.
- Wilson, John B., compiler. "79th Infantry Division (Cross of Lorraine)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 435-437. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **158th Infantry Brigade**

- Rupp, Roland L., compiler. Our Last Fight: An Actual Account of the Men and Work of the Signal Detachment of the 158th Infantry Brigade in the Final Drive North of Verdun. Richmond, VA: Cussons, May, & Company, 1920. 42 p. #605-158 1920.  
The author, a sergeant, served in the unit's Signal Detachment.

### **313th Infantry Regiment**

- Groover, Clair. "Memoirs of Clair Groover of Service in the U.S. Army." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-79th Division-313th Infantry Regiment.  
The author served as a commissioned officer in the regiment.
- Harlowe, Jerry. Your Brother Will: The Great War Letters & Diary of William Schellberg, Machine Gun Company, 313th Infantry "Baltimore's Own". Ellicott City, MD: Patapsco Falls, 1992. 193 p. D570.9S33.
- Hinrichs, Ernest H. Papers, 1917-1982. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a partial diary and an extensive memoir of his military service at listening stations, as well as war-related poetry and photographs and postcards. Himrichs served in Company D. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 156, Face M, Shelf 7.
- Meehan, James E. "My Diary." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-79th Division-313th Infantry Regiment.  
The diary covers the period 6 July 1918 to 7 April 1919; the author served in Company G.
- Muller, E. Lester. The 313th of the 79th in the World War: A Remarkable and Graphic History of the Maryland Regiment of Selected Service Men, and an Authentic and Comprehensive Narrative of Their Gallant Deeds and Achievements in the World's Greatest War. Baltimore, MD: Meyer and Thalheimer, 1919. 176 p. #603-313 1919.  
The author did not serve in uniform during the war, but developed an attachment with the regiment since most came from Maryland, especially Baltimore.
- Powell, Ernest F. "The Last Man Killed in World War I." American History Illustrated IV (Jun 1969): p. 50.  
Per.  
Henry Gunther, Company A, 313th Infantry, 79th Division, died at 11:01 on 11 November 1918.
- Sawicki, James A. "313th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 451-452. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- Thorn, Henry C., Jr. History of 313th U.S. Infantry, "Baltimore's Own". New York: Wynkoop Hallenbeck Crawford Company, 1920. 77 p. #603-313 1920.

### 314th Infantry Regiment

- Boston, Clarence A. Papers, circa 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a variety of materials related to Boston's service during the war, to include four diaries covering the period 1918 to 1919 that log daily events. Boston served in the Headquarters as the Regimental Sergeant Major. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 178, Face D, Shelf 6.
- Joel, Arthur H. Under the Lorraine Cross: An Account of the Experiences of Infantrymen Who Fought with the Lorraine Cross Division in France during the World War. S.l.: A. H. Joel, 1921. 77 p. #603-314 1921.  
The author commanded Company F during the war.
- Kress, John W. The Great Adventure. S.l.: n.p., 1962. 68 p. #603-314 1962.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Machine Gun Company.
- Painter, George G. "A History of the Supply Company, 314th Infantry." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 12 p. #603-314 1919a.
- Sawicki, James A. "313th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 453-454. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- Shade, William J. B. Papers, circa 1918-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains personal correspondence to his family, all written during the period July to December 1919, while he was a patient in Army General Hospital #31, at Carlisle Barracks. During the war Shade served in Company M. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 178, Face B, Shelf 7.
- Veterans of the 314th Infantry, AEF. Veterans of the 314th Infantry, A.E.F.: Memorial Booklet and Directory, Seventeenth Annual Reunion, Philadelphia, PA: September 27, 28, 29, 1935. Philadelphia, PA: Veterans of the 314th Infantry, AEF, 1935. 40 p. #603-314 1935.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Veterans of the 314th Infantry, A.E.F.: Memorial Booklet and Directory, Thirtieth Annual Reunion, Philadelphia, PA: September 24, 25, 26, 1948. Philadelphia, PA: Veterans of the 314th Infantry, AEF, 1948. 42 p. #603-314 1948/2.

### 315th Infantry Regiment

- Davies, Edward A. "War Diary of Sergeant Edward A. Davies, Company B, 315th Infantry, 79th Division." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-79th Division-315th Infantry Regiment.
- Fleming, Samuel W. "World War I Service of Samuel W. Fleming, Jr." Photocopy. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-79th Division-315th Infantry Regiment.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in Headquarters Company.
- Sawicki, James A. "315th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 454-455. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.
- US Army. 315th Infantry Regiment. The Official History of the 315th Infantry U.S.A.: Being a True Record of Its Organization and Training, of Its Operations in the World War, and of Its Activities Following the Signing of the Armistice, 1917-1919. Philadelphia: Historical Board of the 315th Infantry, 1920. 383 p. #603-315 1920.

### 316th Infantry Regiment

- Glock, Carl E. History of the 316th Regiment of Infantry in the World War, 1918. Pittsburgh, PA: n.p., 1919? 110 p. #603-316 1919.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in the 3d Battalion's Headquarters as the Adjutant.

\_\_\_\_\_. and Lisle, Clifton. History of the 316th Regiment of Infantry. 3 volumes. Philadelphia?: n.p., 1930-51. #603-316 1930/2.

See especially, Volume 1, In the World War, 1918; Glock, a commissioned officer, served in the 3d Battalion's Headquarters as the Adjutant; Lisle, also a commissioned officer, was assigned to the Regiment, but attached to the Headquarters, 158th Infantry Brigade.

Lisle, Clifton. Papers, 1917-1966. 15 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains official documents and correspondence pertaining to his service as a commissioned officer with the regiment. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 159, Face F, Shelf 4.

Packer, Ralph W. Letters, 1918-1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of nine letters written by Packer to his family while serving in the military. The letters highlight a variety of topics. Sergeant Packer served in Company B. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face C, Shelf 3, Box 87, Folder 10.

Roberts, George A. Diary. Photocopy. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-79th Division-316th Infantry Regiment.

Diary covers the period 29 April 1918 to 2 May 1919; the author served in Company F.

Sawicki, James A. "316th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 456. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Schaeffer, Charles H. and Schaeffer, Frank B. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of the correspondence exchanged between the two brothers and their parents during their military service. Charles Schaeffer served in Company K. Frank Schaeffer served in Company F, 26th Infantry Regiment, 1st Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face S, Shelf 4.

Thornton, David M. "War Diary of Corporal David Miles Thornton." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-79th Division-316th Infantry Regiment.

The author served in the Machine Gun Company.

\_\_\_\_\_. "War Letters of David Miles Thornton." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-79th Division-316th Infantry Regiment.

The author served in the Machine Gun Company.

US Army. 316th Infantry Regiment. Company F. History of Company F, 316th Infantry, 79th Division, A.E.F., in the World War, 1917-18-19. Philadelphia: Company F Association of the 316th Infantry, 1930. 140 p. #603-316 1930.

### **311th Machine Gun Battalion**

Hughes, Russell C. History of 311th Machine Gun Battalion, 79th Division, A.E.F.. East Stroudsburg, PA: Press Publishing Company, 1919. 100 p. #608-311 1919.

### **311th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bachman, William E. The Delta of the Triple Elevens: The History of Battery D, 311th Field Artillery, United States Army, American Expeditionary Forces. Hazelton, PA: Standard-Sentinel Printers, 1920. 143 p. #203-311FA 1920.

Corcoran, William F. Diary. Transcript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-79th Division-311th Field Artillery Regiment.

Diary covers the period 17 September 1917 to 1920; the author served in Battery A.

MacArthur, C. P. A History of the Three Hundred and Eleventh Field Artillery, United States Army. Nantes, France: Commerce, 1919. 40 p. #203-311FA 1919.

### **304th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "304th Battery, 79th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. p. 240. D570.327.O7.

### **304th Engineer Regiment**

Barber, J. Frank. "Destruction of Enemy Traps and Mines." Military Engineer XVI (Sep/Oct 1924): pp. 374-377. Per.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Road to Montfaucon." Military Engineer XVI (Jul/Aug 1924): pp. 296. Per.  
Poem by the author who commanded the 304th Engineer Regiment.

Haile, Leroy Y. "A Civilian Goes to War." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-79th Division-304th Engineer Regiment.

The author, a master engineer, served in Headquarters Company.

Seller, Jane M. "A Soldier's Letters." Cumberland County History 27 (2010): pp. 4-27. Per.

Highlights the World War I service of John E. Myers, Headquarters Company, based on his personal letters.

US Army. 304th Engineer Regiment. The Official History of the Three Hundred and Fourth Engineer Regiment, Seventy-Ninth Division, U.S.A., during the World War. Lancaster, PA: Press of Steinman & Foltz, 1920. #503-304 1920.

\_\_\_\_\_. Topographic Office. Directory, Officers and Men 304th Engineers and Engineer Train, 79th Division, A.E.F., France, 1919. France?: 304th Engineer Regiment Topographic Office, 1919? 46 p. #503-304 1919/2.

### **80th Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 80th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 77 p. #05-80 1944.

The Bayonet: Remembrance Book of Camp Lee, Virginia. Camp Lee, VA: The Bayonet, 1918. 66 p. #05-80 1918.

Burhans, Robert D., compiler. History and Heraldry of the 80th Division Covering Participation in World War I & World War II, Including a Section on Customs of the Service and the Combat Arms Regimental System, U.S. Army. Richmond, VA: n.p., 1960. 53 p. #05-80 1960.

The author served with the 1st Special Service Force during World War II.

80th Division Veterans Association. The 80th Honors Its Men Who Never Returned Home. S.l.: n.p., 1972. 20 p. #05-80 1972.

Freeman, Douglas and Foster, W. W. Homecoming Celebration: Commemorating the Day When Virginia's Sons of the 29th and 80th Division Returned from the World War. Photocopy. Richmond, VA: The National State & City Bank, 1919. 16 p. #05-29 1919.

The Service Magazine. 1920 to current. Per.

Newsletter of the 80th "Blue Ridge" Division published under the direction of the 80th Division Veterans Association.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 80th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVII (Aug 1, 1935): p. 3. Per.

Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.

See especially, Part 3, "42nd Division-77th Division-78th Division-79th Division-80th Division-81st Division-82nd Division-88th Division-89th Division-90th Division-92nd Division-Miscellaneous."



Stultz, Russell L., compiler, and Anthony, Lee S., editor. History of the Eightieth Division, A.E.F., in World War I. Roanoke, VA: Descendants of the 80th Division Veterans, 2004. 731 p. #05-80 1946 2004.

US Army Center of Military History. "80th Division (NA)." Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 328-337. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "80th Division (Training) (Blue Ridge)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 439-446. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

Young, Rush S. Over the Top with the 80th. Washington, DC: n.p., 1933. 148 p. #05-80 1933.

The author served in Company B.

### **317th Infantry Regiment**

Craighill, Edley. History of the 317th Infantry. Tours, France: Deslis Frères et Cie, 1919. 96 p. #603-317 1919.  
The author served in the Headquarters, 2d Battalion, as the Adjutant.

Eldred, Anson. Overseas Diary of Company "G" 317th Infantry, France, June 1918-June 1919. Photocopy. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 28 p. #603-317 1919/2a.

Frantz, Frederick S. A Resume of Experiences during the World War: Paper Read Before the Lebanon County Historical Society, December 16, 1935. Lebanon, PA: Lebanon County Historical Society, 1935. 46 p. #603-317 1935.

The author, then a commissioned officer, served in Company E.

Hise, William C. Papers, 1918-1921. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes a variety of materials pertaining to Hise's military service. Hise served as a unit clerk in Company I. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face T, Shelf 6.

Sawicki, James A. "317th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 457-458. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Shaw, Arthur F., compiler. Company "K" 317th Infantry: Being a History of Its Activities and a Record of Its Personnel, September 1917 to June 1919. Grand Rapids, MI: : White Printing Company, 1919. 118 p. #603-317 1919/3.

US Army. 317th Infantry Regiment. Company G. Overseas Diary of Company "G", 317th Infantry, France, June 1918-June 1919. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 28 p. #603-317 1919/2.

### **318th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "318th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 458-459. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 318th Infantry Regiment. History of the 318th Infantry Regiment of the 80th Division, 1917-1919. Richmond, VA: William Byrd Press, 1919. 189 p. #603-318 1919.

\_\_\_\_\_. Roster of Company D and Brief History of the First Battalion, 318th Infantry, Eightieth Division, American Expeditionary Forces, France. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 20 p. #603-318 1919/3.

Wise, Jennings C. History of the Second Battalion, 318th Infantry, U.S.A. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 29 p. #603-318 1919/2.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded the 2d Battalion.

### **319th Infantry Regiment**

Chapman, Joseph R. "From Now on It Would Be Mutilation." In An Honor to Serve. Latrobe, PA: St. Vincent College, 2007. pp. 41-60. D811.A2.H66.

Herr, Charles R. Company F History, 319th Infantry; Published as a Matter of Record by the Officers and Men of the Company. Somerville, NJ: Unionist-Gazette Association, 1920. 103 p. #603-319 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, was wounded twice during the war.

Peck, Josiah C. The 319th Infantry A.E.F. Paris: Herbert Clarke, 1919. 61 p. #603-319 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the regimental headquarters as the Intelligence Officer.

Sawicki, James A. "319th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 460-461. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 319th Infantry Regiment. Company E. Our "E" Story, 319th Infantry, 80th Division. Paris: E. Herbert, 1919. 48 p. #603-319 1919/2.

Publication prepared by "The Officers of "E" Company.

### **320th Infantry Regiment**

Bengston, Bernard E. "My Experiences in the Army." Photocopy. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-80th Division-320th Infantry Regiment.

The author served in Company E.

Keuhne, Grover C. Papers, circa 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of materials relating to his military service during the war. The bulk of the collection consists of correspondence written to his family, especially his sister. Initially, he served in Company L. However, Private First Class Keuhne deployed to France while serving in Company C, 56th Engineer Regiment (Searchlight), a First Army asset. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face S, Shelf 7, Box 1.

Lukens, Edward C. A Blue Ridge Memoir. Baltimore, MD: Sun Printing, 1922. 139 p. #603-320 1922.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company I.

Sawicki, James A. "320th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 461-462. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Stringfellow, John S. Hell! No! This and That, A Narrative of the Great War. Boston: Meador Publishing, Company, 1936. 362 p. #603-320 1936.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the regimental headquarters as the Regimental Adjutant.

US Army. 320th Infantry Regiment. Company I. History of Company "I", 320th Infantry, 80th Division. United States: n.p., 1919. 27 p. #603-320 1919.

War Diary of Company "E", 320th Infantry: Compiled Upon the Occasion of the Eighth Annual Reunion, Commemorating the 10th Anniversary of the Company's Organization at Camp Lee, Virginia, September Nineteen Seventeen-June Nineteen Nineteen. S.l.: n.p., 1927. 12 p. #603-320 1927.

Wiegel, Clarence V. Papers, 1918-1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists primarily of letters written by Wiegel to his cousins. The letters describe his life in the military and training at Camp Lee, VA. Wiegel served in Company F. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face C, Shelf 3, Box 89, Folder 18.

Westlake, Thomas H. History of the 320th Infantry Abroad. New York: McGraw-Phillips Printing Company, 1923. 127 p. #603-320 1923.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Headquarters Company as an Intelligence Officer.

Williams, Ashby. Experiences of the Great War: Artois, St. Mihiel, Meuse-Argonne. Roanoke, VA: Stone Printing and Manufacturing Company, 1919. 197 p. #603-320 1919/2.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially commanded Company E; following his promotion he assumed command of the 1st Battalion.

### **314th Machine Gun Battalion**

Furr, Herman R., Horner, Robert A. and Lukens, Walter L. 314 Machine Gun Battalion History: Blue Ridge (80th) Division. United States: Published as a Matter of Record by the Officers and Men of the Battalion, 1919. 77 p. #608-314 1919.

Furr, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company A; subsequently, he served in the Headquarters. Horner, a commissioned officer, served in Company A, while Lukens, also a commissioned officer, served in Company B.

### **313th Field Artillery Regiment**

Crowell, Thomas I. A History of the 313th Field Artillery, U.S.A.. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Company, 1920. 299 p. #203-313FA 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the 1st Battalion Headquarters.

### **314th Field Artillery Regiment**

Roberts, Rufus J., editor. Our Answer to the Call. Cambridge, OH: Callihan & Stottlemire, 1919? 106 p. #203-314FA 1919/2.

US Army. 314th Field Artillery Regiment. History of the 314th Field Artillery. S.l.: n.p., 1920? 108 p. #203-314FA 1920.

### **305th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "305th Battery, 80th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 209-214. D570.327.O7.

### **305th Engineer Regiment**

Floyd, Frank T. Company "F" Overseas. Pittsburgh, PA: Pittsburgh Printing Company, 1921? 128 p. #503-305 1921. The author was a sergeant in the unit.

US Army. 305th Engineer Regiment. History and Roster of the 305th Engineers. Photocopy. France: Headquarters, 305th Engineers, AEF, 1919. #503-305 1919a.

### **81st Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 81st Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 30 p. #05-81 1944.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 81st Division." US Army Recruiting News XVII (Sep 1, 1935): p. 3. Per.

Southern Trade Publishing Company, editor. Military Roster, Camp Jackson Columbia, S.C.: Containing a List of Commissioned Officers of the U.S. Army, with Rank and Address, Arranged and Cross-Indexed by Units. Atlanta, GA: Southern Trade Publishing Company, 1917. 72 p. #05-81 1917.

Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.

See especially, Part 3, "42nd Division-77th Division-78th Division-79th Division-80th Division-81st Division-82nd Division-88th Division-89th Division-90th Division-92nd Division-Miscellaneous."

US Army Center of Military History. "81st Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 338-345. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "81st Infantry Division (Wildcat)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 447-452. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **321st Infantry Regiment**

Johnson, Clarence W. The History of the 321st Infantry: With a Brief Historical Sketch of the 80th Division, Being a Vivid and Authentic Account of the Life and Experiences of American Soldiers in France, while They Trained, Worked, and Fought to Help Win the World War. Columbia, SC: R. L. Bryan Company, 1919. 201 p. #603-321 1919.

The author served in Company H.

Sawicki, James A. "321st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 463-464. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **322d Infantry Regiment**

Kidd, Monnil H. "My Experiences in World War I." Typescript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-81st Division-322d Infantry Regiment.

The author served in Company H.

Sawicki, James A. "322d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 464-465. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **323d Infantry Regiment**

Lee, William C. "Operations of Company M, 323d Infantry (81st Division) in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive, November 1st to November 11th, 1918." Mailing List VI (Jun 1933): pp. 138-156. Per.

Sawicki, James A. "323d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 465-466. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 323d Infantry Regiment. Company E. Company E, 323rd Infantry [i.e. Infantry]: 81st (Wildcat) Division, American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1918, 1919. Chalon-sur-Saône, France: E. Lemoine, 1919. 8 p. #603-323 1919.

### **324th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "324th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 467. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

Strange, John L. History of Company "C," 324th Infantry, American Expeditionary Forces. Paris: Herbert Clarke, 1920? 47 p. #603-324 1920.

The author served as the unit's First Sergeant.

### **316th Field Artillery Regiment**

Stevens, Alexander C., editor. The 316th Field Artillery: The Wildcat Record. Chicago: Rogers and Hall, 1920. 263 p. #203-316FA 1920.

The author served as the Regimental Sergeant Major; subsequently, in early 1919 he received a commission.

### **306th Engineer Regiment**

US Army. 306th Engineer Regiment. Roster and History, 306th Regiment of Engineers and 306th Engineer Train. Columbia, SC: State Company, Printers, 1919? 101 p. #503-306 1919.

### **82d Division**

Anzuoni, Robert P. The All American: An Illustrated History of the 82nd Airborne Division, 1917-to the Present. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2001. 175 p. #05-82 2001.

See especially, Chapter One, "The 82nd Division, American Expeditionary Forces: World War I," at pp. 8-20.

Duncan, George B. "General Missions of the 82nd Division in the Argonne-Meuse Offensive." Typescript. In US Army. AEF. First Army. "First Army Lecture Courses." Volume 4. Typescript. S.I.: n.p., 1919. Lecture 3, 21 p. D545.A63.F57 v.4.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 82nd Division." US Army Recruiting News XVII (Oct 1, 1935): p. 3. Per.

Stone, Thomas R. Papers, 1917-1949. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes papers pertaining to a World War I dental surgeon, William E. Paul, as well as materials pertaining to both the 82d Division and the 327th Infantry Regiment. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 170, Face B, Shelf 6.

US Army. 82d Airborne Division. 82nd Airborne Division: Historical Summary, 1917-Present. Fort Bragg, NC: 82d Airborne Division War Memorial Museum, 1998. 10 p. #05-82 1998.

See especially, pp. 1-2, for information about the unit during World War I.

US Army Center of Military History. "82d Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 346-357. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "82th Airborne Division (All American)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 453-464. UA25.W547.

Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **325th Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "325th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 789-800. UA28.M352 pt.1. Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "325th Infantry. In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 468-469. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Takes, Fred H. Diary. Transcript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-82d Division-325th Infantry Regiment.

The author served in Company A.

"The 325th Infantry, Atlanta, Georgia." Reserve Officer (Jun 1939): pp. 20-21. Per.

US Army. 325th Infantry Regiment. Story of the 325th. Photocopy. Bordeaux, France: A. Saugnac & E. Drouillard, 1919? 59 p. #603-325 1919.

### **326th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 470-471. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **327th Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "327th Infantry (Bastogne Bulldogs)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 801-808. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "327th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 471-473. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Stone, Thomas R. Papers, 1917-1949. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection includes papers pertaining to a World War I dental surgeon, William E. Paul, as well as materials pertaining to both the 82d Division and the 327th Infantry Regiment. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 170, Face B, Shelf 6.

### **328th Infantry Regiment**

Holden, Frank A. War Memories. 2d edition. Athens, GA: Athens Book Company, 1923. 215 p. #603-328 1923. The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company H during the war.

Jones, Herbert D. N. History of Company "C", 328th Infantry. Brooklyn, NY: H. Collins, 19--? 58 p. #603-328 19--?

McBride, Richard J. "Passing in Review: Memoirs of World War I, 1917-AEF-1919." Transcript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-82d Division-328th Infantry Regiment.

The author, a sergeant, served in Company E.

Sawicki, James A. "328th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 473-474. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 328th Infantry Regiment. History of the Three Hundred and Twenty-Eighth Regiment of Infantry, Eighty-Second Division, American Expeditionary Forces, United States Army: Being an Account of Its Training in America, England and France; Of Its Services in the Trenches, in the Toul Sector and in the Marbache Sector; and of Its Achievements in the Saint Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives; Together with Rosters of the Different Companies and Battalions of the Regiment. Atlanta, GA: Foote and Davies, 1922. 454 p. #603-328 1922.

### **320th Machine Gun Battalion**

Felix, Gordon W. Papers, 1919-1922. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains a variety of documents highlighting his military service. Felix, a sergeant, served in Company C. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face C, Shelf 3, Box 87, Folder 7.

US Army. 320th Machine Gun Battalion. Company B. History of Co. B, 320 M.G. Bn. Bordeaux, France. G. Delmas, 1919. 33 p. #608-320 1919.

### **321st Machine Gun Battalion**

Umberger, Herbert C., compiler. History and Title Book: Co. D, 321st Machine Gun Bn., Eighty-Second Division. Crestine, OH: Crestine Publishing Company, 1920. 22 p. #608-321 1920.

The compiler was a sergeant in the company.

### **157th Field Artillery Brigade**

Fornance, Joseph K. Diary. Photocopy. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-82d Division-157th Field Artillery Brigade.

Diary covers the period 25 May to 24 November 1918; the author, a commissioned officer, served in the Headquarters.

Rhodes, Charles D. Papers, 1940-1949. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of photocopies of typed transcripts based on his diary notes which pertained to his military service. Initially, General Rhodes commanded the brigade and saw action during the Aisne-Marne, St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne offensives. Following a promotion in 1918, he commanded the 42d Division and later, the 34th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 167, Face C, Shelf 6.

### **319th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "319th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 695-707. UA30.M35.

### **320th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "320th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 709-721. UA30.M35.

US Army. AEF. 320th Field Artillery Regiment. Report of Operations of 320th Field Artillery, N.A. Photocopy. Philadelphia: Smith-Edwards Company, 1919? 62 p. #203-320FA 1919a.

### **321st Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "321st Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 723-735. UA30.M35.

### **307th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "307th Battery, 82nd Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 181-188. D570.327.O7.

### **83d Division**

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 83rd Division." US Army Recruiting News (Nov 1, 1935): p. 3. Per.

US Army. 83d Infantry Division. Headquarters. 83rd Infantry Division History, 1917-1962: 1962 Anacdutra, Camp A. P. Hill, Va. 83d Infantry Division Information Office, 1962. 50 p. #05-83.1962.

US Army Center of Military History. "83d Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 358-365. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "83d Infantry Division (Thunderbolt)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 465-470. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **329th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "329th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 474-475. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **330th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "330th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 475-476. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **331st Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "331st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 477-478. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **332d Infantry Regiment**

Dalessandro, Robert J. and Dalessandro, Rebecca S. American Lions: The 332nd Infantry Regiment in Italy in World War I. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Publishing, 2010. 253 p. #603-332 2010.

Hart, Walker, C., editor. The Company Log from September 7th, 1917 to May 2nd, 1919. S.l.: n.p., 1920. 75 p. #603-332.1920.

Lettau, Joseph L. In Italy with the 332nd Infantry. Youngstown, OH: J. L. Lettau, 1921. 76 p. #603-332 1921.

Meeler, Joseph L. "Wilson's 'Propaganda Regiment' on the Italian Front: The 332nd Infantry, U.S. Army in World Army in World War One." PhD dissertation, Georgia State University, 2006. 290 p. #603-332 2005 2006r.

Sawicki, James A. "332d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 478-479. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 332d Infantry Regiment. Company E. History of Company E, 332nd Infantry, from Departure Overseas to Return and Discharge: An Active "Ring" in Wallace's "Circus" during the World War. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 142 p. #603-322 1919.

\_\_\_\_\_. Company I. Company "I", 332nd Infantry in the Great World War. Findlay, OH: L. E. Kennedy, 1919? 109 p. #603-332 1919/3.

US Army. 332d Machine Gun Battalion. Chronology of the Machine Gun Company, 332nd Infantry. Photocopy. United States: 332d Machine Gun Battalion, 1919? 15 p. #603-332 1919/2.

Wargin, R. A. "The 332nd Regiment of Infantry (American) on the Italian Front." Typescript. Washington, DC: US Army War College, Historical Section, 1922? 6 p. #603-332 1922.

### **322d Field Artillery Regiment**

History of the 322d Field Artillery. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1920. 511 p. #203-322FA 1920.

### **323d Field Artillery Regiment**

Colyer, Charles M. The History of the 323rd Regiment of Field Artillery, 158th F. A. Brigade, 83rd Division, 32nd Division. Cleveland, OH: Britton Printing Company, 1920. 135 p. #203-323FA 1920.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in Battery A.

Peck, I. Heyward. Diary. Transcript. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-83d Division-323d Field Artillery Regiment.  
Diary covers the period 21 April 1918 to 9 June 1919; the author was a commissioned officer in the unit.

Riggs, McDonald H., and Platt, Rutherford H., Jr. A History of Battery F, 323d Field Artillery. Cleveland, OH: J. B. Dempsey, 1920? 154 p. #203-323FA 1920/2.  
Regarding the authors, Riggs served as a sergeant in the battery while Platt served as a commissioned officer.

Wilson, Willard W. "An Ohioan in the Great War: Letters from the Front." Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-83d Division-323d Field Artillery Regiment.  
Letters cover the period 12 April 1917 to 2 July 1919; the author, a commissioned officer, the author served Headquarters Company.



### **324th Field Artillery Regiment**

Ashburn, Thomas Q. History of the 324th Field Artillery, United States Army. New York: George H. Doran Company, 1919. 141 p. #203-324FA 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded the regiment.

Sackett, Richard W. Papers, 1917-1967. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of correspondence, general and field orders, rosters, and a unit history. Most of the materials pertain to Battery F and address the unit's activities at Camp Sherman, Ohio, the unit's trans-Atlantic crossing, and its service in France. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 167, Face T, Shelf 4.

### **308th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "308th Battery, 83rd Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 217-224. D570.327.O7.

### **308th Engineer Regiment**

Fiske, Harold C. "Bridging the Rhine." Military Engineer XIV (Sep/Oct 1922): pp. 293-294. Per.

The author was the III Corps' Chief Engineer during the war.

Trippe, Harry M. "With the 308th Engineers in France." Military Engineer XXIV (Sep/Oct 1932): pp. 482-485. Per.

US Army. 308th Engineer Regiment. With the 308th Engineers from Ohio to the Rhine and Back, 1917-1919. Cleveland, OH: 308th Engineers Veterans Association, 1923. 243 p. #503-308 1923.

Only 2,125 copies of the unit history were published. Unit history is believed to have been compiled and edited by Ward F. Davidson, a commissioned officer, who served in the Headquarters as the Adjutant.

### **84th Division**

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 84th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVII (Dec 1, 1935): p. 3. Per.

US Army Center of Military History. "84th Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 366-371. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "84th Division (Training) (Railsplitters)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 471-478. UA25.W547.

Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **333d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "333d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 479-480. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **334th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "334th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 481-482. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **335th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "335th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 482-483. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 335th Infantry Regiment. History of Company E, 335th Infantry, A.E.F. S.l.: Health & Ross, 1919. 97 p. #603-335 1919.

### **336th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "336th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 484-485. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **325th Field Artillery Regiment**

Witherspoon, Alexander M. A History of the 325th Field Artillery of the 84th Division, A.E.F., 1917-1919. United States?: n.p., 1960. 202 p. #203-325FA 1960.

### **309th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "309th Battery, 84th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. p. 315. D570.327.O7.

### **309th Engineer Regiment**

Doody, M. J., editor. "B" Company, 309th Engineers: United States, August 15th, 1917 to September 9th, 1918. American Expeditionary Forces, September 21st, 1918 to June 12<sup>th</sup>, 1919. Indianapolis, IN: Bookwalter-Ball Printing Company, 1919? 64 p. #503-309 1919/2.

Nelson, Thomas H., editor. The Castle, Co. D, 1918, 309th Engineers. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 86 p. #503-309 1919.  
The author was a Private First Class in the company.

### **85th Division**

"The Custer Division in the World War." Infantry Journal XXIX (Jul 1926): pp. 22-24. Per.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 85th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVIII (Jan 1, 1936): p. 4. Per.

US Army Center of Military History. "85th Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 372-379. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "85th Division (Training) (Custer)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 479-486. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **337th Infantry Regiment**

Huffer, Ralph C. Papers, 1918-1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of Musician Second Class Huffer's transcribed diary, "The Diary of the Life of the Author, Ralph C. Huffer, Musn, while in the National Army of the United States of America." The diary was dedicated to his girlfriend. The diary covers the period 2 April 1918 to 21 April 1919 and focuses on the life of an Army musician in a regimental band during the war. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 2, Box 3, Folder 39.

Matinosky, Felix S. Diary. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-85th Division-337th Infantry Regiment.

Diary covers the period 12 July to 9 October 1918; the author served in Company G.

Sawicki, James A. "337th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 485-486. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **338th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "338th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 486-487. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **339th Infantry Regiment**

Doolen, Richard M. Michigan's Polar Bears: The American Expedition to North Russia, 1918-1919. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan, 1965. 28 p. #603-339 1965.

Frazier Clark, C. E. "The Cover-The 339th Infantry." Reserve Officer XVII (Feb 1940): p. 18. Per.

Guthrie, John D. "Russian Wartime Impressions." Military Engineer XXII (May/Jun 1930): pp. 248-254. Per. Highlights the 310th Engineer and 339th Infantry Regiments, in Murmansk and Archangel.

Moore, Joel R. "M" Company, 339th Infantry in North Russia. S.l.: n.p., 1920. 68 p. #603-339 1920/2.

Moore, Joel R., Mead, Harry H. and Jahns, Lewis E., editors. The History of the American Expedition Fighting the Bolsheviki: Campaigning in North Russia 1918-1919. Nashville, TN: Battery Press, 2003. 303 p. #603-339 2003.

The original publication is available at #603-339 1920.

Sawicki, James A. "339th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 488-489. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 339th Infantry Regiment. History of the 339th Infantry. Fort Benning, GA: n.p., 1942? 12 p. #603-339 1942a.

The primary focus of the history is on the regiment while part of the North Russian Expeditionary Forces.

York, Dorothea. The Romance of Company "A": 339th Infantry, A.N.R.E.F. Detroit, MI: McIntyre Printing Company, 1923. 156 p. #603-339 1923.

A.N.R.E.F. stands for the American North Russia Expeditionary Force.

### **340th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "340th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 489-490. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **328th Field Artillery Regiment**

Barry, Edward M., editor. Doings of Battery B: Humerous [sic] Happenings and Striking Situations and Experiences of Its Members. Grand Rapids, MI: Dean-Hicks, 1920? 175 p. #203-328FA 1920.

US Army. 328th Field Artillery Regiment. The Red Guidon. Milwaukee, WI: Hammersmith-Kortmeyer Company, 1919? 128 p. #203-328FA 1919.

### **329th Field Artillery Regiment**

US Army. 329th Field Artillery Regiment. 329th Barrage. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 204 p. #203-329FA 1919.

### **310th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "310th Battery, 85th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 241-242. D570.327.O7.

### **310th Engineer Regiment**

Guthrie, John D. "Russian Wartime Impressions." Military Engineer XXII (May/Jun 1930): pp. 248-254. Per. Highlights the 310th Engineer and 339th Infantry Regiments, in Murmansk and Archangel.

Johnson, Robert C. "Mapping Northern Russia for the Archangel Expedition." Military Engineer XII (Sep/Oct 1920): (Sep/Oct 1920): pp. 436-437. Per.

Schmidt, Emil F. Co F., 310th Engineers in Review: 1917-1919. Milwaukee, WI: E. F. Schmidt Company, 1945. 27 p. #503-310 1945.

### **86th Division**

Martin, Charles H. Papers, 1898-1959. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains an undated history of the 86th Division, training materials and correspondence pertaining to the 86th Division Association. The collection also contains Special Orders pertaining to the 92d Division, as well as a map of the front lines around Moselle and the text of a secret treaty with Italy. Martin, a general officer, commanded the 86th Division, then later, he commanded the 92d Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 160, Face T, Shelf 7.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 86th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVIII (Feb, 1936): p. 3. Per.

US Army. 86th Division. The Official History of the Eighty-Sixth Division. Chicago: State Publications Society, 1921. 319 p. #05-86 1921.

US Army Center of Military History. "86th Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 380-385. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "86th Infantry Division." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 487-488. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **341st Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "341st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 490-491. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **342d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "342d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 491-492. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **343d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "343d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 492-493. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **344th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "344th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 494. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **331st Field Artillery Regiment**

Allen, Waldo M. 331st Field Artillery, United States Army, 1917-1919. Chicago: Rogers Printing Company, 1919. 509 p. #203-331FA 1919.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in Battery E.

Wentworth, Edward N. "The 331st Field Artillery." Reserve Officer XVI (Mar 1939): pp. 21-22. Per.

### **333d Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "333d Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 737-747. UA30.M35.

### **311th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "311th Battery, 86th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 312-313. D570.327.O7.

### **311th Engineer Regiment**

US Army. 311th Engineer Regiment. Company D. The "Boo Koo" News. 1919. Per.  
Eight issues (Apr through Jun 1919) of the Company D newspaper.

### **87th Division**

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 87th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVIII (Apr 1936): p. 3. Per.

US Army Center of Military History. "87th Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 386-391. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "87th Infantry Division (Golden Acorn)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 489-490. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **345th Infantry Regiment**

Richardson, Chalmer O. Here Comes the Band! Unofficial History of the 345th Infantry Band in the Great War. North Platte, NE: Hemphill Printery, 1928. 125 p. #603-345 1928.

Sawicki, James A. "345th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 495-496. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **346th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "346th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 496-497. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 346th Infantry Regiment. The 346th Infantry Historical Notes. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 174 p. #603-346 1919.

### **347th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "347th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 497-498. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **348th Infantry Regiment**

Buffington, Emory A. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of assorted materials, especially correspondence. Buffington served as an Assistant Mechanic in Headquarters Company. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face M, Shelf 5.

Sawicki, James A. "348th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 498-499. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **88th Division**

"88th Cloverleaf Division, U.S.A." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1923. 50 p. #05-88 1923.  
Consists of a roster of the unit's commissioned officers and their home addresses.

Larson, Edgar J. D., compiler. Memoirs of France and the 88th Division: Being a Review without Official Character of the Experiences of the "Cloverleaf" Division in the Great World War from 1917 to 1919, with Special Histories of the 352d Inf., 337th F.A. and 339th F. A. Minneapolis, MN: n.p., 1920. 172p. #05-88 1920.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Division Headquarters.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 88th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVIII (Jun 1936): p. 3. Per.

Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part 3, "42nd Division-77th Division-78th Division-79th Division-80th Division-81st Division-82nd Division-88th Division-89th Division-90th Division-92nd Division-Miscellaneous."

US Army. 88th Division. The 88th Division in the World War of 1914-1918. New York: Wynkoop Hallenbeck Crawford, 1919. 236 p. #05-88 1919.

US Army Center of Military History. "88th Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 392-399. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "88th Infantry Division." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 491-492. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **349th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "349th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 499-500. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **350th Infantry Regiment**

Fiske, Proctor M., compiler and editor. History of the Three Hundred Fiftieth Regiment of US Infantry, Eighty-Eighth Division, American Expeditionary Forces. Cedar Rapids, IA: Laurence Press Company, 1919. 235 p. #603-350 1919.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in the 1st Battalion, as the Battalion Intelligence Officer.

Harper, Roy C. "The Grand War (More on the Title Later)." Photocopy. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-88th Division-350th Infantry Regiment.  
The author served in Company H.

Sawicki, James A. "350th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 500-501. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **351st Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "351st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 502-503. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **352d Infantry Regiment**

Owen, David S. "History of the 352d Infantry." In Memoirs of France and the 88th Division: Being a Review without Official Character of the Experiences of the "Cloverleaf" Division in the Great World War from 1917 to 1919, with Special Histories of the 352d Inf., 337th F.A. and 339th F. A. Minneapolis, MN: n.p., 1920. pp. 54-63. #05-88 1920.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company M.

Sawicki, James A. "352d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 503. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **337th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bibb, Eugene S. "History of the 337th F. A. Regt." In Memoirs of France and the 88th Division: Being a Review without Official Character of the Experiences of the "Cloverleaf" Division in the Great World War from 1917 to 1919, with Special Histories of the 352d Inf., 337th F.A. and 339th F. A. Minneapolis, MN: n.p., 1920. pp. 67-75. #05-88 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Headquarters as the Adjutant.

### **339th Field Artillery Regiment**

Risdon, Arthur M. "History of the 339th F. A. Regt." In Memoirs of France and the 88th Division: Being a Review without Official Character of the Experiences of the "Cloverleaf" Division in the Great World War from 1917 to 1919, with Special Histories of the 352d Inf., 337th F.A. and 339th F. A. Minneapolis, MN: n.p., 1920. pp. 76-82. #05-88 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Headquarters as the Adjutant.

### **313th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "313th Battery, 88th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. p. 316. D570.327.O7.

### **313th Engineer Regiment**

Parsons, George C. "The 313th Engineer Regiment in France." Military Engineer XVIII (Nov/Dec 1926): pp. 453-457. Per.

US Army. 88th Division. The 88th Division in the World War of 1914-1918. New York: W. H. Crawford, 1919. pp. 206-216. #05-88 1919.

### **89th Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 89th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 59 p. #05-89 1944.

- Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 89th Division Comes into the Line, August 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1958. 58 p. UK23.A5.C64 1958 no.6.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The 89th Division in the Bois de Bantheville, October 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1960. 89 p. UK23.Z5.C64 1959-1960 no.18.
- English, George H., Jr. History of the 89th Division, U.S.A.: From Its Organization in 1917, through Its Operations in the World War, the Occupation of Germany and Until Demobilization in 1919. Denver, CO: Smith-Books Printing Company, 1920. 511 p. #05-89 1920.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in the 353d Infantry Regiment; subsequently, he served in the Headquarters, 177th Infantry Brigade, as the Brigade Adjutant.
- Masseck, C. J. Official Brief History, 89th Division, U.S.A., 1917-1918-1919. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 48 p. #05-89 1919.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company C; subsequently, he was detailed to the Division G-2, as the Division Historian.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 89th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVIII (Aug 1936): p. 5. Per.
- Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part 3, "42nd Division-77th Division-78th Division-79th Division-80th Division-81st Division-82nd Division-88th Division-89th Division-90th Division-92nd Division-Miscellaneous."
- US Army. 89th Division. Report on St. Mihiel Offensive, 89th Division, September 12-13, 1918. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Army Service Schools Press, 1919. 71 p. #05-89 1919/2.
- US Army War College. Historical Section. "The Eighty-Ninth Division, 1917-1918." Washington Barracks, DC: US Army War College, 1924. 61 p. #05-89 1924.  
Represents an analytical study prepared by the Historical Section.
- US Army Center of Military History. "89th Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 400-407. D570.2.O72 v.2.
- Wilson, John B., compiler. "89th Division (Training) (The Rolling W)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 493-500. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.
- Wright, William M. "Operation September 6th- October 7th, 1918." In History of the 89th Division, U.S.A.: From Its Organization in 1917, through Its Operations in the World War, the Occupation of Germany and Until Demobilization in 1919. Denver, CO: Smith-Books Printing Company, 1920. pp. 331-334. #05-89 1920.  
The author served as the Division's Commanding General.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Report on Operations October 19, 1918, to November 11, 1918, Inclusive." In History of the 89th Division, U.S.A.: From Its Organization in 1917, through Its Operations in the World War, the Occupation of Germany and Until Demobilization in 1919. Denver, CO: Smith-Books Printing Company, 1920. pp. 341-354. #05-89 1920.  
The author served as the Division's Commanding General.

### **177th Infantry Brigade**

- Winn, Frank L. "Report of Operation of September 12, 1918." In History of the 89th Division, U.S.A.: From Its Organization in 1917, through Its Operations in the World War, the Occupation of Germany and Until Demobilization in 1919. Denver, CO: Smith-Books Printing Company, 1920. pp. 334-338. #05-89 1920.  
The author served as the Brigade Commander; subsequently, he served as the 89th Division's Commanding General.



\_\_\_\_\_. "Report of Operations November 1-11, 1918." In History of the 89th Division, U.S.A.: From Its Organization in 1917, through Its Operations in the World War, the Occupation of Germany and Until Demobilization in 1919. Denver, CO: Smith-Books Printing Company, 1920. pp. 354-358. #05-89 1920.

The author served as the Brigade Commander; subsequently, he served as the 89th Division's Commanding General.

### **178th Infantry Brigade**

Hall, Herman. "Report of Operations from Night 19th-20th October 1918, to 9th November 1918, Inclusive." In History of the 89th Division, U.S.A.: From Its Organization in 1917, through Its Operations in the World War, the Occupation of Germany and Until Demobilization in 1919. Denver, CO: Smith-Books Printing Company, 1920. pp. 358-361. #05-89 1920.

The author served as the Brigade Commander.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Supplementary Report of Operations from Night 9th-10th November, 1918, to 11th November, Inclusive." In History of the 89th Division, U.S.A.: From Its Organization in 1917, through Its Operations in the World War, the Occupation of Germany and Until Demobilization in 1919. Denver, CO: Smith-Books Printing Company, 1920. pp. 361-362. #05-89 1920.

The author served as the Brigade Commander.

Hanson, Thomas G. "Report on St. Mihiel Offensive." In History of the 89th Division, U.S.A.: From Its Organization in 1917, through Its Operations in the World War, the Occupation of Germany and Until Demobilization in 1919. Denver, CO: Smith-Books Printing Company, 1920. pp. 338-339. #05-89 1920.

The author served as the Brigade Commander.

### **353d Infantry Regiment**

Dienst, Charles F. History of the 353d Infantry Regiment, 89th Division, National Army, September, 1917-June, 1919. Wichita, KS: 353rd Infantry Society, 1921. 316 p. #603-353 1921.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded the Supply Company; later, he served in the Headquarters as the Regimental Historian.

Sawicki, James A. "353d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 504-505. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 353d Infantry Regiment. Outline History of the 353rd Infantry, 89th Division, U.S.A.: 1917-1918-1919. S.I.: 353d Infantry Regiment, 1919? 14 p. #603-353 1919.

### **354th Infantry Regiment**

Hosmer, Howard. "The Disconnected Diary of a Doughboy." Photocopy. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-89th Division-354th Infantry Regiment.

Diary covers the period 3 June to 6 September 1918; the author served in Company I.

McGrath, John F. War Diary of 354th Infantry: 89th Division, Missouri, Nebraska, Minnesota, Arizona, Kansas, Colorado, Wisconsin, Illinois. Trier, Germany: J. Lintz, 1919. 243 p. #603-354 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Headquarters as the Intelligence Officer.

Sawicki, James A. "354th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 505-506. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 354th Infantry Regiment. Machine Gun Company. Making it Safe. S.I.: Machine Gun Company Publisher, 1919? #603-354 1919/2.

### **355th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "355th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 506-507. ca 200 p. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **356th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "356th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 508. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 356th Infantry Regiment. Company "M", 356th Infantry, 89th Division: Camp Funtston [sic], Kansas, to Schweich, Germany. Trier, Germany: Kock, 1919? 48 p. #603-356 1919.

### **58th Field Artillery Brigade**

Freeman, E. W. "Report of Operations from October 19, 1918 to November 11, 1918." In History of the 89th Division, U.S.A.: From Its Organization in 1917, through Its Operations in the World War, the Occupation of Germany and Until Demobilization in 1919. Denver, CO: Smith-Books Printing Company, 1920. pp. 362-364. #05-89 1920.

The author served as the Brigade Commander.

### **340th Machine Gun Battalion**

Tieman, Robert J. and Habenicht, Oscar, compilers. History of 340th Machine Gun Battalion, 89th Division, A.E.F. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 132 p. #608-340 1919.

Both authors served as enlisted men in the unit.

### **341st Field Artillery Regiment**

US Army. 341st Artillery Regiment. Regimental History Three Hundred and Forty-First Field Artillery, Eighty-Ninth Division of the National Army, Organized September Nineteen-seventeen; Demobilized June, Nineteen-Nineteen. Kansas City, MO: Union Bank Note Company, 1920? 196 p. #203-341FA 1920.

### **342d Field Artillery Regiment**

US Army. 342d Artillery Regiment. Regimental History, 342nd Field Artillery, 89th Division. S.l.: W. Chubb, 1921. 105 p. #203-342FA 1921.

### **314th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "314th Battery, 89th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. pp. 225-226. D570.327.O7.

### **314th Engineer Regiment**

Anderson, Nels. Nels Anderson's World War I Diary. Edited by Allan K. Powell. Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press, 2013. 308 p. D570.31 314th A67  
The author served in Company E.

A. E. S. Being a Brief Historical Sketch of Company "F," 314th Engineers. Prum, Germany: n.p., 1919? 113 p. #503-314 1919.

Based on a review of the company roster, the author is believed to be Private Alfred E. Schultz.

Haswell, William S. and Stevenson, Charles S. A History of Company A, 314th Engineers, 89th Division. S.l.: n.p., 1919? 121 p. #503-314 1919/3.

Both authors were noncommissioned officers in the unit; Haswell was a sergeant, while Stevenson was a Sergeant First Class.

Hixson, Merrel E. "E" Company, 314th Engineers, American Expeditionary Forces. Trier, Germany: J. Linte, 1919? 40 p. #503-314 1919/2.

The author was a Private in the unit.

Schley, Julian L. "Some Notes on the World War." Military Engineer XXI (Jan/Feb 1929): pp. 55-68. Per.

The author served as the V Corps Chief Engineer during the war.

Somervell, Brehon B. "Report of Operations of the 314th Engineers, during Offensive on Meuse-Argonne Front, November 1st to 11th, 1918." In History of the 89th Division, U.S.A.: From Its Organization in 1917, through Its Operations in the World War, the Occupation of Germany and Until Demobilization in 1919. Denver, CO: Smith-Books Printing Company, 1920. pp. 364-365. #05-89 1920.

The author served as the unit's Commanding Officer; subsequently, he served as the Division's Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3 and then the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1.

### 90th Division

American Battle Monuments Commission. 90th Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 63 p. #05-90 1944.

Cochrane, Rexmond C. The Use of Gas at Saint Mihiel (90th Division in September 1918). Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1957. 70 p. K23.A5.C64 1957 no.5.

90th Infantry Division. Papers. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

The collection consists of two bound reports, "Operations 90th Division, A.E.F., 18 August-11 November 1918," and "Operations 90th Division, November 11th, 1918-May 6th, 1919."

The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 157, Face H, Shelf 4.

Mall, Margaret D. "Tough 'Ombres': The Men of the Fighting 90th". Dallas, TX: Taylor Publishing Company, 1990. 209 p. #05-90 1990.

See especially, "The 90th Division World War I," at pp. 10-17.

O'Neil, Joseph P. "Battle History of the Ninetieth Division: Texas Fighting Traditions were Brilliantly Upheld by Soldiers Who Trained at Travis." In Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Jones, 1919. pp. 308-309. #05-18 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially commanded the 179th Infantry Brigade; later, he commanded the division for a short period of time in late November 1918.

Reports on Operations of the 1st, 5th, 32nd & 90th Divisions & the 3rd Army Corps Air Service. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918. ca 200. #04-3 1918/2.

Consists of operational reports from various III Corps components covering the period September-November 1918.

Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 90th Division." US Army Recruiting News XVIII (Oct 1936): p. 5. Per.

Spencer, E. W. "The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War." 4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.

See especially, Part 3, "42nd Division-77th Division-78th Division-79th Division-80th Division-81st Division-82nd Division-88th Division-89th Division-90th Division-92nd Division-Miscellaneous."

US Army Center of Military History. "90th Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 408-417. D570.2.O72 v.2.

White, Lonnie J. The 90th Division in World War I: The Texas-Oklahoma Draft Division in the Great War. Manhattan, KS: Sunflower University Press, 1996. 266 p. #05-90 1996.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "90th Infantry Division (Tough 'Ombres)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 501-509. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

Wythe, George. A History of the 90th Division. NY?: 90th Division Association, 1920. 259 p. #05-90 1920.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Division Headquarter's Office of the G-3

### **357th Infantry Regiment**

Marshall, Conrad H. History of "M" Company, 357th Infantry, 1917-1919. Carnegie, OK: Carnegie Herald, 1919. 50 p. #603-357 1919.

The was served as an enlisted member of the company.

Sawicki, James A. "357th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 509-510. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 357th Infantry Regiment. 357th Infantry: Its History from Organization Until Part of Army of Occupation, 1917-1919. Trier, Austria: J. Lintz, 1919. 29 p. #603-357 1919/2.

### **358th Infantry Regiment**

Compton, Irving, compiler. Company F. Company F's Part, 358th Infantry, 1918-1919. Daun in der Eifel, Germany: F. Werner, 1919? 12 p. #603-358 1919/3.

Sawicki, James A. "358th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 511-512. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 358th Infantry Regiment. History and Statistics of the 358th Infantry, Ninetieth Division, United States Army. Gerolstein, Germany: Headquarters, 358th Infantry Regiment, 1919. 85 p. #603-358 1919/2.

\_\_\_\_\_. Company E. 358th Inf., 90th Div., Company E, Sept. 1917, June 1919: American Expeditionary Forces, June 1918, June 1919. Daun, Germany: A. Schneider, 1919? 30 p. #603-358 1919.

### **359th Infantry Regiment**

Emmett, Chris. Give 'Way to the Right: Serving with the A.E.F. in France during the World War. San Antonia, TX: Naylor Company, 1934. 302 p. #603-359 1934.

The author served as a Private in Company L during the war.

Sawicki, James A. "359th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 512-513. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Williams, Samuel T. "The Operations of Patrols of Company I, 359th Infantruy, 90th Divions (U.S.) Near Pagny in the Moselle Valley 25-30 September 1918." Mailing List II (Jun 1931): pp. 134-153. Per.

### **360th Infantry Regiment**

Barnett, Victor F. A History of the Activities and Operations of the 360th United States Infantry Regiment in the World War, 1914-1918: Army of Occupation, American Expeditionary Forces. Zeltigen, Germany: n.p., 1919. 150 p. #603-360 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Headquarters Company.

Hymans, H. I. A Short History and Photographic Record of the 360th Infantry, Texas Brigade: Colonel C. H. Conrad, Commanding, 1918. San Antonio, TX: San Antonio Printing, 1918. 104 p. #603-360 1918.

The author did not serve with the regiment.

Saenz, Jose de la Luz. The World War I Diary of Jose de la Luz Saenz. Translated and edited by Emilio Zamora. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Press, 2014. 513 p. D570.3 90th S2413.  
Originally published in 1933 in Spanish; Saenz served in Headquarters Company.

Sawicki, James A. "360th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 514. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **343d Field Artillery Regiment**

Scott, Charles M. Activities of the 343rd Field Artillery, 90th Division, United States Army. Longkamp, Germany: n.p., 1919. 57 p. #203-343FA 1919.

Smith, Herbert E. "Post-War Christmas: How One A.E.F. Outfit Celebrated the Yuletide of 1918 in the Rhineland." US Army Recruiting News XIV (Dec 15, 1932): pp. 5 and 13. Per.

### **344th Field Artillery Regiment**

Regimental History and Roster 344th Field Artillery, September 1917-May 1919. Photocopy. Morbach, Germany: n.p., 1919. 51 p. #203-344FA 1919.

### **315th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "315th Battery, 90th Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. p. 228. D570.327.O7.

### **315th Engineer Regiment**

Hutchins, John R., editor. A Year and a Day. S.l.: n.p., 1919?. ca 250 p. #503-315 1919.  
The author served in Company A, which may explain why the book focuses on Company A.

### **91st Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 91st Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 52 p. #05-91 1944.

Belgium. Office Central d'Information. The American Army in Belgium. Brussels, Belgium: Office Central d'Information, 1919. 32 p. #05-37 1919.

See especially, "The Thirty-Seventh and Ninety-First Divisions in Belgium," at pp. 11-32.

Henderson, Alice Palmer. The Ninety-First: The First at Camp Lewis. Tacoma, WA: John C. Barr, 1918. 510 p. #05-91 1918.

The author was an archaeologist and Honorary Life Member of the Washington State Historical Society.

91st Division Publishing Committee. The Story of the 91st Division. San Mateo, CA: n.p., 1919. 177 p. #05-91 1919.

Pages of Glory and History: The 91st Division in Argonne and Flanders. Photocopy. Paris, France: "City of Paris," 1919. 15 p. #05-91 1919/2.

Smith, Herbert E. "American Expeditionary Forces Divisional Insignia: The 91st Division." US Army Recruiting News (Dec 1936): p. 5. Per.

US Army Center of Military History. "91st Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 418-427. D570.2.O72 v.2.

Wilson, John B., compiler. "91st Division (Training) (Wild West Division)." In Armies, Corps, Divisions, and Separate Brigades. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1987. pp. 511-517. UA25.W547.  
Reprinted in 1999; also available in a digital format on the US Army Center of Military History's website.

### **361st Infantry Regiment**

Burton, Harold H. 600 Days Service: A History of the 361st Infantry Regiment of the United States Army. Portland, OR: James, Kerns & Abbott Company, 1921. 276 p. #603-361 1919/3.

The author, a commissioned officer, first served in Company A; subsequently, he served on the regimental staff as the Assistant Adjutant; following his promotion, he served on the regimental staff as the Operations Officer.

Heller, Roger. The 361st Infantry Regiment, 1917-1955. Oakland Army Base, CA: n.p., 1955. 32 p. #603-361 1955.

See especially, "World War I," at pp. 4-13, for information about the unit during World War I.

Sawicki, James A. "361st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 515-516. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Tibbals, Mirton L. and Solve, Melvin T. Nine Months Overseas: Being a History of "H" Company, 361st Infantry, 91st Division. S.l.: Company H, 361st Infantry Regiment, 1919. 74 p. #603-361 1919.

Both authors were corporals in the company.

US Army. 361st Infantry Regiment. Headquarters Company. History of Headquarters Company, 361st Infantry, 91st Division. S.l.: n.p., 1919. 77 p. #603-361 1919/2.

### **362d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "362d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 516-517. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Scammell, J. M. "The Argonne, 1914 and 1918." Infantry Journal XXXV (Oct 1929): pp. 354-361. Per.

The article is also available at D534.1.A6.S31.

### **363d Infantry Regiment**

Nichols, Vernon R. "Our Battle of the Argonne." Infantry Journal XVI (Sep 1919): pp. 183-199 and XVI (Oct 1919): pp. 267-281. Per.

The author was a member of the 363d Infantry Regiment.

San Francisco. Citizen's Welcome Home Committee. The People of San Francisco Welcome Home the 363rd Infantry, "San Francisco's Own," Colonel H. LaT. Cavanaugh, Commanding, Arriving in San Francisco from France, Tuesday, April 22, 1919. San Francisco, CA: Allied Printing, 1919? 34 p. #603-363 1919/2.

Sawicki, James A. "363d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 517-518. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 363d Infantry Regiment. Company K. Facts and Figures of "K" Company, 363rd Infantry. Photocopy. San Francisco, CA: F. E. Hartman, 1919? 30 p. #603-363.1919.

### **364th Infantry Regiment**

Graupner, Adolphus E., editor. War Book of "E" Company, 364th Infantry. S.l.: n.p., 1920. 130 p. #603-364 1920.

Prior to being wounded, the editor, a commissioned officer, served as the Company E commander.

1921 Regimental Reunion Committee. Journal of Operations of the 364th Infantry, A.E.F., 91. Los Angeles: Regimental Reunion Committee, 1921. 52 p. #603-364 1921.

Sawicki, James A. "364th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 519-521. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Wilson, Bryant and Tooze, Lamar. With the 364th Infantry in America, France and Belgium. New York: Knickerbocker Press, 1919. 264 p. #603-364 1919.

Bryant Wilson served as the regimental chaplain, while Lamar Tooze, a commissioned officer, served in the Headquarters as the Intelligence Officer.

### **347th Machine Gun Battalion**

Calkins, John U. History of the 347th Machine Gun Battalion. Oakland, CA: Horwinski Company, 1923. 140 p. #608-347 1923.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company B.

### **347th Field Artillery Regiment**

US Army. 347th Field Artillery Regiment. Roster of the 347th Field Artillery, A.E.F., 1918-1919. San Francisco, CA: H. H. Crocker, 1919. 43 p. #203-347FA 1919.

### **316th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. "316th Battery, 91st Div." In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Company, 1931. p. 314. D570.327.O7.

### **316th Engineer Regiment**

Canfield, George H. "Work of the 316th Engineers in Belgium." Military Engineer XX (Nov/Dec 1928): pp. 479-485. Per.

US Army. 316th Engineer Regiment. The History of the 316th Engineers: A Record of Military Operations from August, 1917 to April 1919. S.l.: 316th Engineer Regiment, 1919? 233 p. #503-316 1919.

### **92d Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 92d Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, 1944. 45 p. #05-92 1944.

Barbeau, Arthur E. 'The 92d Division in France.' In "The Black American Soldier in World War I." PhD dissertation, University of Pittsburgh, 1970. pp. 354-415. D639.N4.B39 1970a.

Cochrane, Rexmond C. The 92nd Division in the Marbache Sector, October 1918. Army Chemical Center, MD: US Army Chemical Corps Historical Office, 1959. 83 p. UK23.A5.C64 1959-1960 no.16.

Cunningham, Roger D. "African-American Divisional Shoulder Sleeve Insignia during World War I." Military Collector & Historian 56 (Winter 2004): pp. 269-271. Per.

DePue, John R. "World War I 92d Division Artillery 'Corona 3' Typewriter." Military Collector & Historian 57 (Winter 2005): pp. 180-181. Per.

Ferrell, Robert H. Unjustly Dishonored: An African American Division in World War I. Columbia, MO: University of Missouri Press, 2011. 123 p. #05-92 2011.

Fife, Thomas W. "African-Americans in the Great War, 1917-1919." Military Images XXVII (Jan/Feb 2006): pp. 4-7. Per.

Hogan, E. B. The Last Buffalo: Walter Potts and the 92nd "Buffalo" Division in World War I. Austin, TX: Eakin Press, 2000. 92 p. D639.N4.H64.

Walter Potts served as a Corporal in Company E, 367th Infantry Regiment.

Martin, Charles H. Papers, 1898-1959. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains an undated history of the 86th Division, training materials and correspondence pertaining to the 86th Division Association. The collection also contains Special Orders pertaining to the 92d Division, as well as a map of the front lines around Moselle and the text of a secret treaty with Italy. Martin, a general officer, commanded the 86th Division, then later, he commanded the 92d Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 160, Face T, Shelf 7.

“Men of the 92nd Infantry (Buffalo) Division.” Military Images XXVII (Jan/Feb 2006): pp. 8-9. Per.  
Several photographs with vignettes on the individuals depicted.

Smith, Herbert E. “A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 92nd Division.” US Army Recruiting News XIX (Feb 1937):  
p. 5. Per.

Spencer, E. W. “The History of Gas Attacks Upon the American Expeditionary Forces during the World War.”  
4 Parts. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1928. UK23.A5.S63.  
See especially, Part 3, “42nd Division-77th Division-78th Division-79th Division-80th Division-  
81st Division-82nd Division-88th Division-89th Division-90th Division-92nd Division-Miscellaneous.”

US Army Center of Military History. “92d Division (NA).” In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in  
the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center  
of Military History, 1988. pp. 428-435. D570.2.O72 v.2.

US Army War College. Historical Section. “The Ninety-Second Division, 1917-1918.: An Analytical Study.”  
Typescript. Washington Barracks, DC: US Army War College, 1923. 71 p. #05-92 1923.

### **365th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. “365th Infantry.” In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications,  
1981. pp. 521-522. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **366th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. “366th Infantry.” In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications,  
1981. pp. 522-523. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **367th Infantry Regiment**

Richards, Miles E. “Osceola E. McKaine and the Struggle for Black Civil Rights: 1917-1946.” 276 p. U53.M38.R53.  
The author served with the regiment during World War I; see Chapters 2 and 3.

Sawicki, James A. “367th Infantry.” In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications,  
1981. pp. 523-524. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **368th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. “368th Infantry.” In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications,  
1981. pp. 524-525. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **351st Field Artillery Regiment**

Ross, William O. and Slaughter, Duke L., compilers. With the 351st in France (A Diary). Baltimore, MD: Afro-  
American Company, 1919. 52 p. #203-351FA 1919.  
The authors, Sergeant Ross and Corporal Slaughter, both served in Battery B.

### **317th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ottosen, Peter H., editor. “317th Battery, 92nd Div.” In Trench Artillery A.E.F.: The Personal Experiences of  
Lieutenants and Captains of Artillery Who Served with Trench Mortars. Boston: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard  
Company, 1931. pp. 215-216. D570.327.O7.

### **93d Division**

American Battle Monuments Commission. 93d Division, Summary of Operations in the World War. Washington, DC:  
US Government Printing Office, 1944. 46 p. #05-93 1944.



- Barbeau, Arthur E. 'Combat for the 93d Division.' In "The Black American Soldier in World War I." PhD dissertation, University of Pittsburgh, 1970. pp. 315-353. D639.N4.B39 1970a.
- Fife, Thomas W. "African-Americans in the Great War, 1917-1919." Military Images XXVII (Jan/Feb 2006): pp. 4-7. Per.
- "Men of the 93rd Infantry Division." Military Images XXVII (Jan/Feb 2006): p. 10. Per.  
Several photographs with vignettes on the individuals depicted.
- Roberts, Frank E. The American Foreign Legion: Black Soldiers of the 93d in World War I. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2004. 259 p. #05-93 2004.
- Smith, Herbert E. "A.E.F. Divisional Insignia: The 93rd Division." US Army Recruiting News XIX (Apr 1937): p. 5. Per.
- US Army Center of Military History. "93d Division (NA)." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 2. American Expeditionary Forces: Divisions. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 436-442. D570.2.O72 v.2.
- US Congress. House of Representatives. Committee on Foreign Affairs. Erection of a Monument in France to Commemorate the Valiant Services of The Ninety-Third Division of the American Expeditionary Forces. Hearings, 69th Congress, 1st Session, Mar 1926. 40 p. #05-93 1926.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Monument in France to Colored American Infantry Regiments Attached to the French Army. Report, 68th Congress, 2d session, February 1925. 5 p. #05-93 1925.

### **369th Infantry Regiment**

- Badger, Reid. A Life in Ragtime: A Biography of James Reese Europe. New York: Oxford University Press, 1995. 328 p. ML422.E87.B2.  
James Reese Europe, a commissioned officer, directed the regimental band.
- Barbeau, Arthur E. 'The 369th Infantry in France.' In "The Black American Soldier in World War I." PhD dissertation, University of Pittsburgh, 1970. pp. 288-314. D639.N4.B39 1970a.
- "Command Performance: "The 'Hell Fighters Band' at Chalons-Sur-Marne, France, July 4, 1918." Military Images XXVII (Jan/Feb 2006): pp. 15-17. Per.  
Images extracted from French postcards.
- Cunningham, Roger D. "African-American Divisional Shoulder Sleeve Insignia during World War I." Military Collector & Historian 56 (Winter 2004): pp. 269-271. Per.  
Includes image of the unit's official and unofficial shoulder sleeve insignia.
- Gero, Anthony F. and Johnson, Raymond. "369th United States Infantry, 15-16 July 1918." Military Collector & Historian XL (Spring 1988): p. 16. Per.  
Addendum to an earlier article and plate, which notes the preference and widespread use of The German Mauser as opposed to the French-issued weapons.
- Guttman, Jon. "Regiment's Pride." Military History 8 (Oct 1991): pp. 35-41. Per.  
Consists of an interview with Hamilton Fish, Jr., a white officer who served in the regiment.
- Harris, Stephen L. Harlem's Hell Fighters: The African-American 369th Infantry in World War I. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 2003. 301 p. D639.N4.H366.
- Harris, Bill. The Hellfighters of Harlem: African-American Soldiers Who Fought for the Right to Fight for Their Country. New York: Carroll and Graf, 2002. 244 p. D639.N4.H36.
- "Jewel Crawford & the 369th U.S. Infantry, 'Harlem Hell Fighters.'" Military Images XXVII (Jan/Feb 2006): p. 11. Per.  
Several photographs with vignettes on the individuals depicted.

Little, Arthur W. From Harlem to the Rhine: The Story of New York's Colored Volunteers. Reprint. New York: Haskell House, 1974. 382 p. #603-369 1936 1974r.

The original 1936 version is available at #603-369 1936.

Moore, William E. and Russell, James C. U.S. Official Pictures of the World War: Showing America's Participation. 3 volumes. S.l.: Army and Navy Union, 1921? D527.M6 1921b.

Volume 1 includes images of New York soldiers during the war.

“The Most Famous Band in the World: James Reese, Europe & the Harlem Hellfighters Band, 369th U.S. Infantry.” Military Images XXVII (Jan/Feb 2006): pp. 12-14. Per.

Nelson, Peter. A More Unbending Battle: The Harlem Hellfighters' Struggle for Freedom in WWI and Equality at Home. New York: Basic Civitas, 2009. 291 p. #603-369 2009.

Sawicki, James A. “369th Infantry.” In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 525-527. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Slotkin, Richard. Lost Battalions: The Great War and the Crisis of American Nationality. New York: Henry Holt, 2005. 639 p. D570.33 369th.S58.

Ethno-cultural analysis of experiences of the 308th and 369th Infantry Regiments.

### **370th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. “370th Infantry.” In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 527-528. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **371st Infantry Regiment**

Beattie, Taylor V. “Corporal Freddie Stowers: An Appointment with Eternity on Hill 188.” Army History #57 (Winter 2003): pp. 14-20. Per.

Stowers served in Company C.

\_\_\_\_\_. “Seventy Three Years After His Bayonet Assault on Hill 188, Freddie Stowers Got His Medal of Honor.” Military History 21 (Aug 2004): pp. 74 and 76. Per.

Stowers served in Company C.

Deckard, Percy E. List of Officers Who Served with the 371st Infantry and Headquarters, 186th Infantry Brigade during the World War, with My Experience in the World War with Memoirs of France and Service in the Medical Detachment of 371st Infantry. Allegany, PA: Printed by the *Allegany Citizen*, 1929. 127 p. #603-371 1929.

The author, a commissioned officer, served with the Medical Detachment; subsequently, he served as the 3d Battalion' Surgeon.

Heywood, Chester D., compiler. “Association of Officers, 371st Infantry, World War I: A History.” United States: n.p., 1971. 30 p. #03-371 1971.

The author, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company K; subsequently, he served as the Commander, 3d Battalion. After the war he served as the Regimental Historian.

\_\_\_\_\_. Negro Combat Troops in the World War: The Story of the 371st Infantry. New York: AMS Press, 1969. 310 p. #603-371 1969.

Reprint. The original 1928 publication is available at #603-371 1928; the author, a commissioned Officer, initially served in Company K; subsequently, he served as the Commander, 3d Battalion. After the war he served as the Regimental Historian.

Sawicki, James A. “371st Infantry.” In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 528-529. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Scipio, Louis Albert. With the Red Hand Division: The Black American Regiments in the French 157th Division. Silver Springs, MD: Roman Publications, 1985. 175 p. #603-371 1985.

### **372d Infantry Regiment**

“African American Doughboys with the 372nd U.S. Infantry-The ‘Red Hand’ Regiment.” Military Images XXVII (Jan/Feb 2006): pp. 18-19. Per.

Mason, Monroe and Furr, Arthur. The American Negro Soldier with the Red Hand of France. Boston: Cornhill Company, 1921. 180 p. #603-372 1921.

Sawicki, James A. “372d Infantry.” In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 529-531. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

## Section II, Part 4: Divisions Envisioned but Not Needed Overseas

In anticipation that the AEF would require even more divisions, during the summer and fall of 1918 the War Department directed the organization and training of 22 additional National Army divisions, the vast majority consisting of draftees. The divisions are identified below, as are the camps where the headquarters were mobilized.

9th Division	Camp Sheridan, AL	20th Division	Camp Sevier, SC
10th Division	Camp Funston, KS	94th Division	Las Casas, Puerto Rico*
11th Division	Camp Meade, MD	95th Division	Camp Sherman, OH
12th Division	Camp Devens, MA	96th Division	Camp Wadsworth, SC
13d Division	Camp Lewis, WA	97th Division	Camp Cody, NM
14th Division	Camp Custer, MI	98th Division	Camp McClellan, AL*
15th Division	Camp Logan, TX	99th Division	Camp Wheeler, GA*
16th Division	Camp Kearny, CA	100th Division	Camp Bowie, TX*
17th Division	Camp Beauregard, LA	101st Division	Camp Shelby, MS*
18th Division	Camp Travis, TX	102d Division	Camp Dix, NJ*
19th Division	Camp Dodge, IA		*Organization initiated but not completed.

### 9th Division

- Bower, Barbara A., Love, Donald R. and Swartz, Isabelle J., compilers. History of the 9th Infantry Division: The Old Reliables. Fort Lewis, WA: n.p., 1981. 16 p. #05-9 1977 1981e  
Includes a roster of the division commanders; see especially, p. 1, for information about the Division during World War I.
- Controvich, James T. Bibliography, 9th Infantry Division. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1986. 12 p. Z1249.M5.C652 9Inf.
- Dierking, Barbara A., compiler. Lineage and Honors of the 9th Infantry Division, Fort Lewis, Washington, 1980. Fort Lewis, WA: Fort Lewis Military Museum, 1980. 100 p. #05-9 1980.
- Mittelman, Joseph B. Eight Stars to Victory: A History of the Veteran Ninth U.S. Infantry Division. Washington, DC: The Ninth Infantry Division Association, 1948. 406 p. #05-9 1948.  
See especially, Section I, "The Birth of a Division," at pp. 13-22.
- Sperry, John, compiler. 9th Infantry Division: "Old Reliables". Paducah, KY: Turner Publishing Company, 2000. 128 p. #05-9 2000.  
See especially, p.10, for information about the Division during World War I.
- US Army. 9th Infantry Division. "History of the 9th Infantry Division." Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1966? 27 p. #05-9 1966/2.  
See especially, p. 1, for information about the Division during World War I.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 9th Infantry Division, 1918-1968. S.l.: 9th Infantry Division, 1968? 44 p. #05-9 1968.  
See especially, p. 10, for information about the Division during World War I.
- US Army Center of Military History. "9th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 641-643. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **45th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "45th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 133-134. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 45th Infantry Regiment. The Fighting 45th Infantry, U.S.A.. S.l.: n.p., 1918. 100 p. #603-45 1918.

\_\_\_\_\_. Forty Fifth Infantry (Philippine Scouts). S.l.: n.p., 1929. 36 p. #603-45 1929.

See especially, "History," at pp. 20-21, for information about the regiment during World War I.

### **46th Infantry Regiment**

Hill, Alfred G. and McGuinness, J. K., editors. The 46th Infantry, U.S.A.: A Record Since Its Organization, June 4, 1917. Camp Sheridan, AL: 46th Infantry, 1919. ca. 100 p. #603-46 1919.

Both authors were commissioned officers; Hill served in Company I, while McGuinness served in Company G.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "46th Infantry (The Professionals)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 643-654. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "46th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 134-135. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **67th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "67th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 166-167. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **68th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "68th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 167. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **25th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "25th Field Artillery (Wolfpack)." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 345-358. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **26th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "26th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 359-372. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **27th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "27th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 373-385. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **10th Division**

Controvich, James T. Bibliography, 10th Mountain Division (Light Infantry). Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1986. 8 p. Z1249.M5.C652 9Inf.

US Army Center of Military History. "10th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 643-644. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **20th Infantry Regiment**

Goodrich, P. M., editor. Twentieth U.S. Infantry History of Organization 1812-1927. S.l.: n.p., 1927? 49 p. #603-20 1927.

The author, a commissioned officer, served as the regiment's Executive Officer.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "20th Infantry (Sykes' Regulars)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 427-441. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "20th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 92-93. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 20th Infantry Regiment. Historical Sketch of the Twentieth United States Infantry, 1861-1919. S.l.: n.p., 1920. 134 p. #603-20 1920.

### **41st Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "41st Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 625-642. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "41st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 127-128. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **69th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "69th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 168-171. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **70th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "70th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 172. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **28th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "28th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 387-396. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **29th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "29th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 397-415. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **30th Field Artillery Regiment**

Gillotti, Daniel P. "Hard Chargers": History of the 30th Field Artillery Regiment from 1918 to 1998. Cleveland, OH: Cuyahoga Printing Company, 1998. 120 p. #203-30FA 1998.  
See especially, "WWI," at pp. 4-5, for information about the regiment during World War I.

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "30th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 417-424. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **11th Division**

US Army Center of Military History. "11th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 644-646. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **17th Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "17th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 383-393. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Rothman, Stewart N., compiler and editor. 17th Infantry Association Scrapbook: Featuring the History, Heritage and Accomplishments of the 17th Infantry Regiment. Fairbanks, AK: Lens Unlimited, 2005. 160 p. #603-17 2005.

See especially, "World War I," at pp. 46-47, for information about the regiment during World War I.

Sawicki, James A. "17th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 86-88. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

Smith, Herbert E. "'Forward, the Seventeenth!'" US Army Recruiting News XIII (May 15, 1931): pp. 4-5 and 8. Per.

The Sixty-Ninth Anniversary of the Organization of the Seventeenth United States Infantry, Fort Crook, Nebraska. Omaha, NE: Citizen Printing Company, 1930. 35 p. #603-17 1930.

See especially, "Through the Years with the 17th United States Infantry," at pp. 7-14, for information about the regiment during World War I.

US Army. 17th Infantry Regiment. The Seventeenth Infantry, U.S. Army, 1861-1940: A Synopsis of the History of the Regiment. S.l.: n.p., 1940. 10 p. #603-17 1940.

See especially, "The World War," at pp. 8-9, for information about the regiment during World War I.

### **63d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "63d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 160-161. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 63d Infantry Regiment. A History of the Sixty-Third U.S. Infantry, 1917-1919. New York: Published by members of the Sixty-Third U.S. Infantry, 1920. 393 p. #603-63 1920.

### **71st Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "71st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 172-174. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 71st Infantry Regiment. Seventy-First Home Station News Bulletin. Souvenir edition. New York: D. P. Sherman, 1946. 124 p. #603-71 1946/2.  
See especially, "Seventy-First History," at pp. 2-3, for information about the regiment during World War I.

### **72d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "72d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 175. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **31st Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "31st Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 425-436. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **32d Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "32d Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 437-449. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **33d Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "33d Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 451-460. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **12th Division**

US Army. 12th Division. Roster, Plymouth (12th) Division, Major-General Henry P. McCain, U.S.A., Commanding, Camp Devens, Massachusetts, November 30, 1918. S.l.: n.p., 1918. 128 p. #05-12 1918.  
Contains a roster of each component unit.

US Army Center of Military History. "12th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 646-648. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **42d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "42d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 129. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.



### **73d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "73d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 175-176. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **74th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "74th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 176-177. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

US Army. 74th Infantry Regiment. C'est La Guerre: A Musical Drama in Three Acts and Seven Scenes. Camp Devens, MA: n.p., 1919. ca 150 p. #603-74 1919.

Program for a musical drama presented in the Liberty Theatre, Camp Devens, on January 7th and 8th, 1919; in addition to a brief history of the 74th Infantry Regiment and a unit roster, contains a great deal of local advertisement.

### **34th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "34th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 461-469. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **35th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "35th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 471-479. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **36th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "36th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 481-487. UA30.M35.  
Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **212th Engineer Regiment**

US Army. 212th Engineer Regiment. Company C. Company C, 212th Engineers, Plymouth Division. Photocopy. Boston: Louis E. Crosscup Company, Printers, 1918. 24 p. #503-212 1918.  
Souvenir from Camp Devens, dated December 23, 1918.

Slosser, Gaius J., editor. History of the 212th Engineers, 1918-1919. United States: n.p., 1919? 84 p. #503-212 1919.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in the regiment as a chaplain.

### **13th Division**

US Army. 13th Division. Headquarters. Official History of the Thirteenth Division, 1918-1919. Tacoma, WA: Robert W. Hulbert, 1919. 40 p. #05-13 1919.

US Army Center of Military History. "13th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 648-650. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **1st Infantry Regiment**

Lloyd, William W., editor. First U.S. Infantry Year Book 1925. S.l.: n.p., 1925. 27 p. #603-1 1925.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in Company F.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "1st Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 127-142.

UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "1st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 43-44. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 1st Infantry Regiment. A Brief History of the First United States Infantry: 175th Anniversary Edition, 3 March 1791 to 3 March 1966. S.l.: n.p., 1966. 58 p. #603-1 1966/2.

See especially, p. 10, for information about the regiment during World War I.

US Army. 13th Division. Headquarters. "The 1st Infantry Regiment." In Official History of the Thirteenth Division, 1918-1919. Tacoma, WA: Robert W. Hulbert, 1919. pp. 15-17. #05-13 1919.

### **44th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "44th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 131. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 13th Division. Headquarters. "The 44th Infantry." In Official History of the Thirteenth Division, 1918-1919. Tacoma, WA: Robert W. Hulbert, 1919. pp. 19-20. #05-13 1919.

### **75th Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "75th Infantry (Merrill's Marauders)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972.

pp. 761-764. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "75th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 178. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 13th Division. Headquarters. "The 75th Infantry." In Official History of the Thirteenth Division, 1918-1919. Tacoma, WA: Robert W. Hulbert, 1919. pp. 17-18. #05-13 1919.

### **76th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "76th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 180. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 13th Division. Headquarters. "The 76th Infantry." In Official History of the Thirteenth Division, 1918-1919. Tacoma, WA: Robert W. Hulbert, 1919. pp. 20-21. #05-13 1919.

### **37th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "37th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 489-502. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

US Army. 13th Division. Headquarters. "The 37th Field Artillery." In Official History of the Thirteenth Division, 1918-1919. Tacoma, WA: Robert W. Hulbert, 1919. pp. 23-24. #05-13 1919.

### **38th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "38th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 503-511. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

US Army. 13th Division. Headquarters. "The 38th Field Artillery." In Official History of the Thirteenth Division, 1918-1919. Tacoma, WA: Robert W. Hulbert, 1919. p. 24. #05-13 1919.

### **39th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "39th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 513-523. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

US Army. 13th Division. Headquarters. "The 39th Field Artillery." In Official History of the Thirteenth Division, 1918-1919. Tacoma, WA: Robert W. Hulbert, 1919. pp. 24-25. #05-13 1919.

### **213th Engineer Regiment**

US Army. 13th Division. Headquarters. "The 213th Engineers." In Official History of the Thirteenth Division, 1918-1919. Tacoma, WA: Robert W. Hulbert, 1919. pp. 25-28. #05-13 1919.

US Army. 213th Engineer Regiment. 213th Engineers, Camp Lewis, Washington. Seattle, WA: Gateway Printing Company, 1918. 49 p. #503-213 1918.

### **14th Division**

US Army Center of Military History. "14th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 650-651. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **10th Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "10th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 281-293. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Myer, Francis B. L. Papers, 1891-1975. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains an excerpt of his memoirs, "The Way It Was, May 18, 1891-January 26, 1976." During the World War I-era, he initially served in Company D; after the war he served with the 47th Infantry Regiment. Myer retired from active service as a colonel. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 6, Box 129, Folder 436.

Sawicki, James A. "10th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 71-72. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 10th Infantry Regiment. An Historical Narrative of the 10th Infantry Regiment. S.l.: n.p., 1951? 15 p. #603-10 1951.

See especially, pp. 7-8, for information about the unit during World War I.

### **40th Infantry Regiment**

Dreyer, Richard H. 40th U.S. Infantry, Fort Snelling, Minn, 1917. Iowa City, IA: D. Dreyer, 1917. 34 p. #603-40 1917.

The author did not serve during World War I; rather, he was an independent author/publisher.

Sawicki, James A. "40th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 126. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **77th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "77th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 180. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **78th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "78th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 181-182. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **40th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "40th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 525-533. UA30.M35.

### **41st Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "41st Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 535-545. UA30.M35.

### **42d Field Artillery Regiment**

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "42d Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army, Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 547-557. UA30.M35.

### **214th Engineer Regiment**

Two Hundred Fourteenth Engineers, 14th Div., Camp Custer, Michigan. Battle Creek, MI: Gage Printing Company, 1919. 76 p. #503-214 1919.

### **15th Division**

History of the Fifteenth Division, United States Army, World War 1918-1919. New York: Privately printed, 1921. 44 p. #05-15 1921.

US Army Center of Military History. "15th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 651-653. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **43d Infantry Regiment**

Jones, Alan W., Sr. Papers, 1917-1962. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of official correspondence and personal records pertaining to his service with the 43d Infantry Regiment (1918-1919) at Fort Logan, Texas, after receiving his commission in 1917. Manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 158, Face G, Shelf 2.

Sawicki, James A. "43d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 130-131. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **57th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "57th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 151-152. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 57th Infantry Regiment. A History and Photographic Record of the 57th U.S. Infantry. San Antonio, TX: San Antonio Printing Company, 1918. 120 p. #603-57 1918.

### **79th Infantry Regiment**

Pekor, Richard B. and Davis, Harry P., editors. A History and Photographic Record of the 79th U.S. Infantry. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 61 p. #603-79 1918.

Both authors were commissioned officers; Pekor served in Company K, while Davis served in Company M.

Sawicki, James A. "79th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 183. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **80th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "80th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 183-184. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 80th Infantry Regiment. A History and Photographic Record of the 80th U.S. Infantry: Colonel Reuben Smith, Commanding, 1918. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 84 p. #603-80 1918.

### **16th Division**

History, Sixteenth Division, Camp Kearney, California, from July 31, 1918, (Date of Organization) to December 31, 1918. Typescript. S.l.: n.p., 1918? 78 p. #05-16 1918.

US Army Center of Military History. "16th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 653-654. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **21st Infantry Regiment**

Birmele, Albert, compiler. Roster and Historical Sketch of the Twenty-First Regiment of United States Infantry, January 1, 1915. Vancouver Barracks, WA: Peter Weaver, Regimental Printer, 1915. 36 p. #603-21 1915.

The author, a noncommissioned officer, served as the 2d Battalion's Sergeant Major.

Busch, George B. Duty: The Story of the 21st Infantry Regiment. Sendai, Japan: Hyappan Printing Company, 1953. 207 p. #603-21 1953/2.

See especially, pp. 120-121, for information about the unit during World War I; the author, a commissioned officer, served on the regimental staff as the Legal Advisor in 1953.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "21st Infantry (Gimlet)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and Enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 443-457. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "21st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 94-95. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Smith, Judson M. and Coulter, Carlton. The Story of a Regiment: The Twenty-First United States Infantry. Honolulu: Advertising Publishing Company, 1940. 147 p. #603-21 1940.

The authors, both commissioned officers, served in the regiment during the 1930s; Smith served as the Commander, Service Company.

US Army. 21st Infantry Regiment. Gimlet, 1862-1952, Ninety Years of Duty, the Twenty-First Infantry Regiment. Sendai, Japan: Hyappan Printing Company, 1952. ca 30 p. #603-21 1952.

See especially, p. 32, for information about the unit during World War I.

### **32d Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "32d Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 563-573.

UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "32d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 114-115. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 32d Infantry Regiment. History, Queen's Own 32d Infantry. United States: n.p., 1954? 24 p. #603-32 1954.

Organized in Hawaii, the regiment became known as "The Queen's Own," a title bestowed on the unit by the last queen of Hawaii, Queen Liliuokalani.

### **81st Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "81st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 184. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **82d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "82d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 184-185. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **17th Division**

US Army Center of Military History. "17th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 655-656. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **5th Infantry Regiment**

Adams, James G. "Fifth Infantry." In Review of the American Forces in Germany. Coblenz, Germany: Published by James G. Adams, 1921. pp. 147-161. D570.2.A7.

A 2d edition, also published in 1921, is available at D650.M5.R38; the author, a commissioned officer, served in the Air Service during the war.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "5th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 191-201.

UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "5th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 57-58. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **29th Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "29th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 523-530. UA28.M352 pt.1.  
Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "29th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 109-110. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **83d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "83d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 185. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **84th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "84th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 185. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **18th Division**

Johns, Edward B. Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Johns, 1919. 337 p. #05-18 1919.  
See especially, "The Cactus Division," at p. 71; the author, a commissioned officer, served in the Ordnance Depot.

US Army Center of Military History. "18th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 656-658. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **19th Infantry Regiment**

History of the Nineteenth Regiment. Schofield Barracks, T.H.: n.p., 1924. 32 p. #603-19 1924.  
The title page is missing; information has been extracted from other sources.

Johns, Edward B. "Nineteenth Infantry: Its Traditions Go Back to the War of 1812." In Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Johns, 1919. pp. 74-89. #05-18 1919.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Ordnance Depot.

Johnson, Miles W., compiler. The Complete and Authentic History of the Nineteenth Infantry. Photocopy. Schofield Barracks, T.H.: Headquarters, 19th Infantry Regiment, 1932? ca 200 p. #603-19 1932a.  
See especially, Chapter IX, "The Vera Cruz Expedition and Subsequent Duties."

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "19th Infantry (The Rock of Chickamauga)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 413-426. UA28.M352 pt.1.  
Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "19th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 90-91. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

Smith, Herbert E. "Rock of Chickamauga: Nineteenth Infantry has Always Stood Firm for the Right of Nation." US Army Recruiting News XIII (Apr 15, 1931): p. 4. Per.

US Army. Forces, Far East. A Brief History of the 19th Infantry Regiment. Typescript. S.I.: US Army, Forces in the Far East, 1954. 25 p. #603-19 1954.  
See especially, p. 5, for information about the unit during World War I.

US Army. 19th Infantry Regiment. A History and Photographic Record of the 19th Infantry, U.S.A., Col. Robert C. Williams, Commanding, 1918. San Antonio, TX: San Antonio Printing Company, 1919. 95 p. #603-19 1919.

### **35th Infantry Regiment**

Johns, Edward B. "Thirty-Fifth Infantry: Baby of the Regulars, Its Birthplace was Arizona." In Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Johns, 1919. pp. 114-131. #05-18 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Ordnance Depot.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "35th Infantry (The Cacti)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 585-593. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "35th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 118-119. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **85th Infantry Regiment**

A History and Photographic Record of the 85th US Infantry, COL Joseph O. Cecil, Commanding, 1918. San Antonio, TX: H. I. Hymans, 1918? 55 p. #603-85 1918.

Johns, Edward B. "Eighty-Fifth Infantry: Its Motto and Custom is 'Let's Go.'" In Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Johns, 1919. pp. 88-105. #05-18 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Ordnance Depot.

Sawicki, James A. "85th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 186-187. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **86th Infantry Regiment**

Johns, Edward B. "Eighty-Sixth Infantry: A Regiment of Spirit and a Record of Achievement." In Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Johns, 1919. pp. 132-149. #05-18 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Ordnance Depot.

Sawicki, James A. "86th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 187-188. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **52d Machine Gun Battalion**

Johns, Edward B. "Fifty-Second Machine Gun Battalion: A Two-Company Vehicle of Destruction." In Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Johns, 1919. pp. 154-156. #05-18 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Ordnance Depot.

### **53d Machine Gun Battalion**

Johns, Edward B. "Fifty-Third Machine Gun Battalion: They Carried On with that Famous M.G. Click." In Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Johns, 1919. pp. 106-110. #05-18 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Ordnance Depot.

### **52d Field Artillery Regiment**

Johns, Edward B. "Fifty-Second Field Artillery: They'll Never Forget Their Cavalry Days." In Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Johns, 1919. pp. 160-170. #05-18 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Ordnance Depot.



### **53d Field Artillery Regiment**

Johns, Edward B. "Fifty-Third Field Artillery: They Were Track Champions as Well as Soldiers." In Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Johns, 1919. pp. 171-183. #05-18 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Ordnance Depot.

### **54th Field Artillery Regiment**

Johns, Edward B. "Fifty-Fourth Field Artillery: A Jack-of-All Regiment Is This Outfit." In Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Johns, 1919. pp. 184-194. #05-18 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Ordnance Depot.

### **18th Trench Mortar Battery**

Johns, Edward B. "Eighteenth Trench Mortar Battery: They Started Out As Machine Gunners." In Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Johns, 1919. pp. 196-197. #05-18 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Ordnance Depot.

### **218th Engineer Regiment**

Johns, Edward B. "218th Engineers (Sappers): They Beat the Flu Instead of the Hun." In Camp Travis and Its Part in the World War. New York: E. B. Johns, 1919. pp. 198-207. #05-18 1919.

The author, a commissioned officer, served in the Ordnance Depot.

### **19th Division**

US Army Center of Military History. "19th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 658-659. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **2d Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "2d Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 143-157. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "2d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 50-51. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

Shaw, Frederick B. One Hundred and Forty Years Service in Peace and War: History of the Second Infantry, United States Army. Detroit, MI: Strathmore Press, 1930. 446 p. #603-2 1930.

See especially, Chapter XIII, at pp. 411-446, for information about the unit during World War I; the author served as the 31st commander of the regiment; he assumed command long after the war had ended.

### **14th Infantry Regiment**

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "14th Infantry (Golden Dragons)." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 339-352. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "14th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 79-80. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

US Army. 14th Infantry Regiment. Souvenir History, 14th Infantry. Photocopy. Fort Lawton, WA: 14th Infantry Regiment, 1918. 46 p. #603-14 1918.

### **88th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "88th Glider Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 190-191. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **20th Division**

US Army Center of Military History. "20th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 660-661. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **48th Infantry Regiment**

Erickson, Carl. "48th U.S. Infantry." On Point 15 (Fall 2009): pp. 22-25. Per.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "48th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 669-674. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "48th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 138-139. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **50th Infantry Regiment**

Adams, James G. "50th Infantry." In Review of the American Forces in Germany. Coblenz, Germany: Published by James G. Adams, 1921. pp. 162-169. D570.2.A7.  
A 2d edition, also published in 1921, is available at D650.M5.R38; the author, a commissioned officer, served in the American Air Service during the war.

Mahon, John K. and Danysh, Romana. "50th Infantry." In Infantry. Part I: Regular Army. Revised and enlarged edition. Washington, DC: US Army, Office of the Chief of Military History, 1972. pp. 675-684. UA28.M352 pt.1.

Unit lineage and honors.

Sawicki, James A. "50th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 140-141. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **89th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "89th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 191. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **90th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "90th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 192. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **94th Division**

Although envisioned, the 94th Division was never organized.

US Army Center of Military History. "94th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 661-662. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **373d Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 373d Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "373d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 531-532. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **374th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "374th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 532. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **375th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "375th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 532. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **376th Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 376th Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "376th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 533-534. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **95th Division**

US Army Center of Military History. "95th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 662-663. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **377th Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 377th Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "377th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 534-535. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **378th Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 378th Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "378th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 535-536. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **379th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "379th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 537-538. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **380th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "380th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 538-540. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **320th Engineer Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 320th Engineer Regiment was never organized.

### **96th Division**

US Army Center of Military History. "96th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 663-664. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **381st Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 381st Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "381st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 540-541. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **382d Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 382d Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "382d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 541-542. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **383d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "383d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 543-544. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **384th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "384th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 544-545. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **64th Field Artillery Regiment**

Tice, Fred A. Diary. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-96th Division-64th Field Artillery Regiment.  
The author, a commissioned officer, served in Battery E.

### **321st Engineer Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 321st Infantry Regiment was never organized.

### **97th Division**

US Army Center of Military History. "97th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 665-666. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **385th Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 385th Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "385th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 545-546. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **386th Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 386th Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "386th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 546-547. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **387th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "387th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 547-548. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **388th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "388th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 548-549. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **322d Engineer Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 322d Infantry Regiment was never organized.

### **98th Division**

Although initiated, the 98th Division never completed organization.

US Army Center of Military History. "98th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 667-668. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **389th Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 389th Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "389th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 549-550. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **390th Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 390th Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "390th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 550-551. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **391st Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "391st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 552-553. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **392d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "392d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 553. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **99th Division**

Although activated, the 99th Division never completed organization.

Smith, Myron J., compiler. Special Bibliography 23: American Combat Divisions, 99th Infantry Division. Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army Military History Institute, 1988. 56 p. Z6724.H6.U55 no.23.  
Bibliography of MHI materials on the 99th Infantry Division and its subordinate elements as of 1988.

US Army Center of Military History. "99th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 667-668. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **393d Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 393d Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "393d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 554-555. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **394th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "394th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 555-556. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **395th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "395th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 556-557. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **396th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "396th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 558. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **100th Division**

Although activated, the 100th Division never completed organization.

US Army Center of Military History. "100th Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 668-669. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **397th Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 397th Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "397th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 559-560. #603-1 1981.  
General history of the regiment.

### **398th Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 398th Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Heavey, William F. "German Crossing of the Marne River." Military Engineer XVIII (May/Jun 1926): pp. 175-179. Per.

The author, a commissioned officer, commanded Company C, 6th Engineer Regiment, 3d Division, during the war.

Sawicki, James A. "398th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 560-561. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **399th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "399th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 562-563. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **400th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "400th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 563-564. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **101st Division**

Although activated, the 101st Division never completed organization.

US Army Center of Military History. "101st Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. pp. 669-670. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **401st Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 401st Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "401st Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 564-565. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **402d Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 402d Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "402d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 565-566. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **403d Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "403d Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 566-567. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **404th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "404th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 567-568. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **377th Field Artillery Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 377th Field Artillery Regiment was not organized until 1921.

McKenney, Janice E., compiler. "377th Field Artillery." In Field Artillery: Regular Army and Army Reserve. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1986. pp. 749-757. UA30.M35.

Contains the lineages, honors, heraldic items, and bibliographies for the 58 Regular Army field artillery regiments in the force structure at the end of 1982.

### **102d Division**

Although activated, the 102d Division never completed organization.

US Army Center of Military History. "102d Division." In Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War. Volume 3. Zone of the Interior. Part 2. Territorial Departments, Tactical Divisions Organized in 1918, Posts, Camps, and Stations. Washington, DC: US Army Center of Military History, 1988. p. 670. D570.2.O72 v.3 pt.2.

### **405th Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 405th Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "405th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 568-569. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **406th Infantry Regiment**

Although envisioned, the 406th Infantry Regiment was never organized.

Sawicki, James A. "406th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 569-570. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **407th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "407th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. pp. 570-571. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.

### **408th Infantry Regiment**

Sawicki, James A. "408th Infantry." In Infantry Regiments of the US Army. Dumfries, VA: Wyvern Publications, 1981. p. 572. #603-1 1981.

General history of the regiment.



### Section III: World War I Veterans Survey Collection

#### Introduction

In late 1974, the MHI launched its World War I Veterans Survey project. The survey focused on veterans of World War I and the post-war occupation, as well as participants of the Allied intervention in Russia, and the pre-World War I initiative to secure the American border with Mexico. Establishing contact with over 94,000 veterans, the survey ultimately resulted in the acquisition of some 5,800 surveys and a significant quantity of associated materials (letters, diaries, memoirs, pension documents, enlistment and discharge papers, published materials, photographs, and artifacts, etc.).

In 1986 the MHI prepared and published a finding aid as part of the Institute's special bibliographic series. Special Bibliography 20: *World War I Manuscripts: The World War I Survey*, focused on the manuscript materials obtained in conjunction with the survey effort. Recognizing the value of the World War I veteran survey collection, the University Publications of America (UPA) requested and received permission to microfilm the entire collection. In all, the UPA microfilmed some 5,500 surveys. In addition to producing 39 reels of microfilm, the UPA also prepared a guide entitled *The World War I Survey Microform Papers*, for use with the microfilm collection.

In the mid-1990s, the MHI prepared an updated finding aid to the World War I Veterans Survey Collection. To the extent possible, the updated finding aid employed an organizational structure similar to that reflected in Special Bibliography 20. What follows is an inventory of the USAHEC's World War I Veterans Survey holdings.

#### Mexican Border

Ackerman, William	PVT	5th Maryland Infantry, Company F	See: 29th Division, 104th Sanitary Train
Adams, Charles D.	CPL	5th Maryland Infantry	Photocopies of two letters, September 27, and November 13, 1916. See also: 29th Division, 115th Infantry Regiment
Adams, Walter S.	CPL	5th Maryland Infantry, Company F	Photocopies of three letters, January 24, February 5 and June 15, 1917
Adkins, William D.	CPT		See: 15th Cavalry Division, 17th Cavalry Regiment
Allderdice, William E.	SGT	5th Maryland Infantry, Company F	Photocopy of letter, July 18, 1917, and photographs. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Bean, Louis F.		1st New Hampshire Infantry, Company I	See: 26th Division, 103d Infantry Regiment, LeFebore, George (brother)
Berg, Charles H.	2LT		See: 29th Division, 115th Infantry Regiment
Beyer, Joe	CPL	12th Cavalry Regiment, Troop I	See: Camps, Camp Furlong
Carnhartt, Forrest M.	2LT	1st Utah Cavalry	See: Field Artillery, Central Officers Training School
Dashiells, Howard W.		4th Maryland Infantry, Company C	See: 29th Division, 112th Machine Gun Battalion

Dippo, Frank		7th New York Infantry, Company E	Roster, Company E, 7th New York Infantry
Doakes, Fred G.	PFC	24th Infantry Regiment, Company K	See: Camps, Camp Furlong
Engleman, Edwin E.	CPT		See: Camps, Camp Dodge
Fuller, Walter M.	SGT	1st Maryland Infantry, Company G	Diary on Mexican Border service, September-October 1916
George, Ira E.	PVT	15th Supply Company	Discharge paper and enlistment record
Goetz, Harry J.	PVT	74th Infantry Regiment	Questionnaire
Hadley, Earl J.	Correspondent		See: Civilians, Hadley, Earl J., Folder 2
Hopson, Frank E.	PFC	Field Hospital #1, Maryland National Guard	See: 29th Division, 104th Sanitary Train
Isensee, Frank P.	2LT	4th Maryland Infantry	See: 29th Division, 115th Infantry Regiment
Kimball, Merritt		14th Cavalry Regiment, Troop L	Memoir, "Looking Back: A Short History of a Long Life;" discharge paper; enlistment record; roster and 1917 Christmas menu; promotion certificate; postcards; photographs; <i>Just a Little Hard Luck of the Soldier's Life on the Border</i> ; <i>As You Were: Fort Custer</i> ; obituary; and Questionnaire. <i>Just a Little Hard Luck</i> and <i>As You Were</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
McGann, Henry K.	SGM	11th Infantry Regiment	Photocopy of <i>Roster and historical sketch of the Eleventh Regiment, U.S. Infantry, 1915</i>
McIntyre, Philip C.	CPT	5th Maryland Infantry	Photocopy of postcard, July 1916
Offley, Edward M.	1LT	1st Cavalry Regiment	Five letters and a photographic postcard written from Tecate, California, to his mother in Loudoun County, Virginia, August 16, 1914-October 13, 1914
Overshine, A. T.	CPT	7th Infantry Regiment	Assorted documents pertaining to Vera Cruz, Mexico
Patterson, James E.	PFC	16th Pennsylvania Infantry, Company M	Questionnaire
Rector, Thomas R.	CPL	Maryland Cavalry, Troop A	Photocopy of two postcards

Shitron, Sam W.	SGT	1st Pennsylvania Cavalry, Troop C	Letter, August 10, 1916, and postcard, July 17, 1916
-----------------	-----	-----------------------------------	--

**General Staff, Washington, DC**

Clark, Benjamin F.	PVT	Enlisted Detachment	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	---------------------	---------------

Griffith, Edward H.	1LT	Commission on Training Camp Activities	Miscellaneous insurance documents
---------------------	-----	--	-----------------------------------

Rose, Harold A.	PVT	Enlisted Detachment	25-page memoir, "One Veteran's Wartime Service in Washington, 1918," and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	---------------------	--

**Adjutant General's Department**

Good, Ethel E.	Clerk	Records Division, War Department	Letters and postcards, January 1918-May 1919; identity card; mementos; and scrapbook
----------------	-------	----------------------------------	--

Fairfield, Harry H.	2LT	Personnel Officer	Partial Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-------------------	-----------------------

**Militia Bureau-National Guard**

Ackerman, Franz W.	Mechanic	California National Guard, 22d Company	Questionnaire
--------------------	----------	--	---------------

Ackerman, William	PVT	Maryland National Guard, 5th Maryland Infantry, Company F	See: 29th Division, 104th Sanitary Train
-------------------	-----	---	--

Adams, Charles D.	CPL	Maryland National Guard	See: Mexican border
-------------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------------

Adams, Walter S.	CPL	Maryland National Guard, 5th Maryland Infantry, Company F	See: Mexican Border
------------------	-----	---	---------------------

Allderdice, William E.	SGT	Maryland National Guard, 5th Maryland Infantry, Company F	See: Mexican Border
------------------------	-----	---	---------------------

Bean, Louis F.		New Hampshire National Guard, 1st New Hampshire Infantry, Company I	See: 26th Division, 103d Infantry Regiment, LeFebore, George (brother)
----------------	--	---	--

Cann, Kenneth W.	SGT	New York National Guard, 10th New York Infantry, Machine Gun Company	See: Pioneer Infantry, 51st Pioneer Infantry Regiment
Dashiells, Howard W.		Maryland National Guard, 4th Maryland Infantry, Company C	See: 29th Division, 112th Machine Gun Battalion
Dippo, Frank		New York National Guard, 7th New York Infantry, Company E	See: Mexican Border
Fuller, Walter M.	SGT	Maryland National Guard, 1st Maryland Infantry, Company G	See: Mexican Border
Goldsmith, Walter J.			See: Motor Transportation Corps, Supply Depot
Hauck, Arthur W.	1LT	Minnesota National Guard, 2d Minnesota Infantry, Company M	See: Infantry, Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units
Hazleton, Frank M.	PVT	Iowa National Guard, 3d Iowa Infantry, Company C	Questionnaire
Hopson, Frank E.	PFC	Maryland National Guard, Field Hospital #1	See: 29th Division, 104th Sanitary Train
Horne, Henry P.	PVT	Indiana National Guard, 3d Indiana Infantry, Company E	Enlistment paper; military service record; and discharge paper
Isensee, Frank P.	2LT	Maryland National Guard, 4th Maryland Infantry	See: 29th Division, 115th Infantry Regiment
Lawrence, Warren F.		Maine National Guard	Questionnaire
McIntyre, Philip C.	CPT	Maryland National Guard, 5th Maryland Infantry	See: Mexican Border

Patterson, James E.	PFC	Pennsylvania National Guard, 16th Pennsylvania Infantry, Company M	See: Mexican Border
Pendleton, Shirley E.	SGT	Idaho National Guard, 2d Idaho Infantry, Company D	Questionnaire
Rector, Thomas R.	CPL	Maryland National Guard, Maryland Cavalry, Troop A	See: Mexican Border
Shitron, Sam W.	SGT	Pennsylvania National Guard, 1st Pennsylvania Cavalry, Troop C	See: Mexican Border
Ulrich, John A.	PVT	Wyoming National Guard, 3d Wyoming Infantry	Questionnaire

#### **Territorial Departments**

##### **Eastern Department**

Chop, John J.	Bulger	22d Infantry Regiment, Company F	History of military service and Questionnaire
Papouchis, Peter N.	CPL	22d Infantry Regiment, Companies I and H	Questionnaire
Winter, Leo P.	PFC	22d Infantry Regiment, Supply Company	Questionnaire

##### **Hawaiian Department**

Miyake, Noboru	SGT	2d Hawaiian Infantry, Company M	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	---------------------------------	---------------

##### **Panama Canal Department**

Calahan, Philip O.	SGT	12th Cavalry Regiment, Troop A	Troop roster, Christmas, 1918; Troop history; and Questionnaire
Magnus, Edward	SGT	4th Field Artillery Regiment, Battery F	Questionnaire

Rifenburch, Jeremiah	PVT	33d Infantry Regiment, Company G	Large collection of letters, May 30, 1917-December 31, 1919
Upgard, Edward E.	PVT	8th Coast Artillery Regiment, 8th Company	Questionnaire
Warrenberger, Roger L.	SGT	3d Engineer Regiment, Company F	Post card
Wilson, Claude	PFC	33d Infantry Regiment	Questionnaire

### **Philippine Department**

Brock, Walter L.	PVT	31st Infantry Regiment, Company K	Questionnaire
Clark, Lindsey R.	SGT	Personnel Office, Fort Mills	Questionnaire
McGraw, Grover C.	SGT	14th Company, Coast Artillery	Questionnaire

### **Southeastern Department**

Stephens, Joe T.	Field Clerk	Headquarters, Southeastern Department	Questionnaire
------------------	-------------	---------------------------------------	---------------

### **Southern Department (Mexican Border Patrol)**

Bradshaw, Roy M.	PVT	11th Cavalry Regiment	Questionnaire
Hanscom, Warren D.	CPL	Infantry	Partial Questionnaire

### **Tientsin, China (Part of the Philippine Department)**

Baddock, Loren W.	SGT		See: Coast Artillery Corps, 33d Coast Artillery Regiment
Campbell, Jack	PVT	15th Infantry Regiment, Company A	Questionnaire
Smith, Robert F.	PVT	15th Infantry Regiment, Company D	Memoirs of military service; newspaper article; and obituary

### **Camps**

#### **Fort Adams (Rhode Island)**

Carrig, Joseph A.	PVT	6th Replacement Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

#### **Fort Ethan Allen (Vermont)**

Burnett, Paul L.			Pamphlet on Fort Ethan Allen, 1917
------------------	--	--	------------------------------------

**Camp Beauregard (Louisiana)**

Crumplar, Edwin E.	SGM	419th Reserve Labor Battalion	Questionnaire
Moser, Maurice L.	CPL	153d Infantry Regiment, Company E	Extensive collection of photocopied letters
Rabjohn, Erie F.	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire
Stewart, Carl A.	PVT		Questionnaire

**Fort Bliss (Texas)**

Baxter, Walter L.	PVT	Band	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	------	---------------

**Camp Bowie (Texas)**

Barr, Harry W.	SGM	HQ Detachment	Induction order; copy of discharge paper; and Questionnaire
Brend, Carl W.	SFC	Chauffeur	Questionnaire
Carpenter, Dudley R.	PVT	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Ford, James E.	PFC	Provost Guard Company	Questionnaire
George, Earl P.	PVT	Detention Camp, 24th Company	Discharge paper and death certificate
Mische, Everett R.	PFC		Questionnaire

**Fort Brown (Texas)**

Say, Charles R.		Cavalry	Questionnaire
-----------------	--	---------	---------------

**Columbus Barracks (Ohio)**

Mickey, George W.	PFC	Medical Department	Questionnaire
Mowrey, Hershie	CPT	16th Recruit Company	Reminiscence and Questionnaire
Saylor, Clarence E.	SGT	Receiving Station	Questionnaire

**Camp Cody (New Mexico)**

Crewse, Everret		Machine Gun Instructor	Questionnaire
Eggleston, George W.	CPL	738th Motor Transport Company	Questionnaire

**Camp Custer (Michigan)**

Backhaus, Walter			Questionnaire
Bieszki, Joseph J.	PVT		See: Camps, Camp Merritt
Dornbush, Rennie J.	PVT		Questionnaire
Frieberg, William			Partial Questionnaire

Froseth, Carl	PVT		Questionnaire
Kuehl, Gustav	PVT	77th Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Lake, Glenn	Field Clerk	160th Depot Brigade	Partial Questionnaire
Maier, Rudolph	PFC	160th Depot Brigade	Partial Questionnaire
McBride, Walter C.	SFC	Dental Assistant	Questionnaire
Owen, Byrl	PVT	Casual Detachment, 2d Company	Questionnaire
Parker, Vern L.	PVT	160th Depot Brigade, Company H	Two Questionnaires
Sancricca, Nazareno	PVT	343d Motor Truck Company	Two Questionnaires
Sattler, Rudolph	Musician 3d Class		Questionnaire
Shick, Elmer J.	SFC	Baker's School	Questionnaire
Stage, Jesse H.	PVT	160th Depot Brigade, 14th Company	Questionnaire
Starn, Leon O.	PVT		Questionnaire
Sturk, Vernon	PFC	Medical Department	Questionnaire
Willey, Robert J.	1SG	160th Depot Brigade, Company L	Questionnaire
<b>Camp Devens (Massachusetts)</b>			
Beach, L. Irving	PVT	151st Depot Brigade, 36th Company	37 letters, April 3-December 19, 1918 and newspaper clipping (folder 1); 21 letters, January 1-April 23, 1919, 14 postcards, October 5-December 21, 1918, and booklet, "Camp Devens"
Boomer, Stephen H.	2LT	Orderly to Division Commander	Questionnaire
Bowen, Ralph H.	PVT		Questionnaire
Brasier, Rodney E.	PVT	151st Depot Brigade, 9th Company	Discharge paper
Brintnall, George W.	SGM	151st Depot Brigade, 4th Company	Questionnaire



Cowan, Horatio C.	CPL		Partial Questionnaire
Fournier, Alfred P.	SGT	151st Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Fournier, Joseph A.			Questionnaire
Garland, Richard F.	CPL	151st Depot Brigade, 43d Company	Questionnaire
Kelleher, Hugh J.	PVT	151st Depot Brigade, 11th Company	Questionnaire
Marshall, Thomas	PFC	151st Depot Brigade, 352d Bakery Company	Questionnaire
McDowell, Dean	PVT		Questionnaire
Persak, John	PVT	76th Division, Salvage Company	Questionnaire
Peterson, Walter H.	SGM	151st Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Poole, Arthur F.	PFC		Questionnaire
Prentice, Norman F.	CPL	151st Depot Brigade, 1st Recruiting Battalion	Questionnaire
Shibley, Edward	CPL	151st Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Smith, Frederick G.	SGT	Camp Surgeon's Office	Questionnaire
Smith, Ralph A.	PFC		Questionnaire
Stevens, Wright W.	PVT	151st Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Warner, Arthur S.	SGT	151st Depot Brigade, 38th Company	Questionnaire
White, Stanley F.			Questionnaire
<b>Camp Dix (New Jersey)</b>			
Albers, Richard H.	2LT	153d Depot Brigade, 22d Company	Questionnaire
Allsbrook, Rufus	PVT	153d Depot Brigade, 34th Company	Questionnaire

Anonymous			<i>Camp Dix Pictorial Review</i> , April 20 and May 20, 1918. Reviews transferred to the Periodical Holdings
DePue, Robert	2LT		Questionnaire
Hall, Arthur N.	PVT	153d Depot Brigade, 72d Company	Questionnaire
Kelly, Lee S.	CPL	153d Depot Brigade, 13th Company	Discharge papers; Civilian Conservation Corps discharge papers; special edition of <i>Camp Dix Pictorial Review</i> with division insignias; and original version of Questionnaire
Lancaster, Walter F.	SGT	153d Depot Brigade, 52d Company	Questionnaire
Maden, Gordon M.	CPL		Postcards
Seyler, Karl Z.		153d Depot Brigade, 13th Company	Questionnaire
Snyder, Sheridan E.	CPL	153d Depot Brigade, 24th Company	Questionnaire
<b>Camp Dodge (Iowa)</b>			
Ament, Alphonse L.	PVT	163d Depot Brigade, 9th Company	Discharge papers; compensation application; certificate of death; and Questionnaire
Beckman, George H.	CPL		Questionnaire
Engleman, Edwin E.	CPT	163d Depot Brigade, 24th and 28th Companies	Roster, 24th Company, February 1919; menu and roster, 28th Company, Thanksgiving, 1918; and Questionnaire
Ferguson, Arthur N.	SFC		Questionnaire
Holley, Levi		Company C	Questionnaire
Kleven, Arthur	PVT	163d Depot Brigade, 8th Company	Questionnaire
Hansen, Carl M.	PVT	163d Depot Brigade	See: Camps, Camp Grant
Johannesmeyer, Anthony S.	SGM	163d Depot Brigade, HQ Company	Questionnaire
Major, George A.	PFC	313th Truck and Fire Company	Questionnaire

Monroe Seth J.	PVT	163d Depot Brigade, 383d Casual Detachment	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and death certificate
Pokrantz, Herbert M.	PVT	163d Depot Brigade, 12th Company	Questionnaire
Putnam, Hobart	PFC	Base Hospital	Questionnaire
Race, Herbert E.	PVT	1st Development Battalion, Company D	Only first page of the Questionnaire
Rhoades, Bernard F.	PVT		Only the first page of the Questionnaire
Ruby, Addison E.	PVT		See: Chemical Warfare Service, Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units
Schuelke, Martin	PFC	163d Depot Brigade	Son filled out the Questionnaire
Semple, David B.		163d Depot Brigade, 9th Company	Letter, August 3, 1918
Smith, Donald G.	CPT		Questionnaire
Smith, John E.	SGT	414th Labor Battalion	Questionnaire
Steinke, Herbert O.	Cook		Questionnaire
Stern, Harry E.	PFC	163d Depot Brigade, Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Thomas, Homer E.	PVT	163d Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
West, Gerald W.	PVT	163d Depot Brigade, 35th Company	Widow filled out only the first page of the Questionnaire
Wilson, Wade	PVT		Son filled out Questionnaire
Wynn, Merton M.	CPL		Questionnaire
<b>Camp Douglas (Utah)</b>			
Chrisp, Howard			Postcard, 1918, and newspaper clipping on MHI's veterans survey project
<b>Camp Eagle Pass (Texas)</b>			
Hunter, Gilbert M.	1LT	3d Infantry Regiment, Company M	Questionnaire

**Camp Eustis (Virginia)**

Reims, Sven	SGT		See: Camps, Fort Monroe
Sonneland, Sidney G.	Sanitary Inspector		Typescript memoir, "A Small Biographic Sketch," that includes coverage of service at Camp Eustis

**Camp Forrest (Georgia)**

Bolton, Perry E.	PVT	211th Engineer Regiment, Company C	Questionnaire
Farquhar, Joseph G.	PVT	124th Engineer Regiment	Partial Questionnaire
Hartzel, Harry E.	PVT	1st Forestry Replacement Battalion, 3d Company	Questionnaire
Kuhn, Brooks	PVT		Two Questionnaires
Laughlin, John L.	PVT		Questionnaire
McFadden, Stanley B.	PVT	11th Casualty Company	Questionnaire
Stone, Jesse C.	PFC		Questionnaire

**Camp Funston (Kansas)**

Anonymous		8th Division, 62d Infantry Regiment, Company B	Commemorative poster of military service
Bahnson, William H.			Questionnaire
Dowell, Benjamin E.	PVT	HQ Battalion	Questionnaire
Gillett, Ray A.	PVT	164th Depot Brigade, 5th Regiment, 3d Company	Discharge paper and first page of Questionnaire
Higgins, Amon		164th Depot Brigade, 26th Company	Questionnaire
Holman, Orville B.	PVT	10th Division, Artillery	Questionnaire
Jensen, John P.	PVT	69th Infantry Regiment, Company G	Questionnaire
Job, Carl		164th Depot Brigade, 17th Company	Only first page of Questionnaire

Keefaver, Merle A.	PVT	164th Depot Brigade, 28th Company	Questionnaire
McGee, Frank			Partial Questionnaire
McGlynn, C. Ray	1SG	Camp Headquarters	Questionnaire
Montoya, Frank	PVT	164th Depot Brigade	Partial Questionnaire completed by son
Nicholas, Alford G.			Newspaper article, "From Camp Funston, Flu Spread Round the World"
Nielsen, Galen W.	PVT	164th Depot Brigade, HQ Detachment	Two Questionnaires
Price, George O. Sr.	2LT	164th Depot Brigade, 30th Company	Partial Questionnaire completed by widow
Rosengren, James E.	PVT	164th Depot Brigade, 45th Company	Questionnaire
Sallee, Earl M.	1LT		See: Camps, Camp Jackson
Smart, Henry R.	PVT		Questionnaire
Taylor, Earl D.	PVT		Questionnaire
<b>Camp Furlong (New Mexico)</b>			
Beyer, Joe	CPL	12th Cavalry Regiment, Troop I	Questionnaire
Doakes, Fred G.	PFC	24th Infantry Regiment, Company K	Questionnaire
Watson, Doctor D.	PVT	24th Infantry Regiment, Company F	Special orders and an extract of court martial, May 28, 1918
<b>Camp Gordon (Georgia)</b>			
Beattie, Ernest E.	2LT	3d Replacement Regiment, Company B	Questionnaire
Bevacqua, Ferdinando	PFC	157th Depot Brigade, 8th Company	Questionnaire
Borthig, George	CPL	25th Field Hospital	Questionnaire

Cook, Branchford J.	Cook	157th Depot Brigade, 17th Company	Questionnaire
Cutler, Charles A.	Field Clerk	Camp Headquarters	Two Questionnaires
Edwards, Morton G.	PVT		See: 82d Division, 319th Field Artillery Regiment
Higgins, Charles H.	2LT	Instructor, Central Officers' Training School	Questionnaire
Hopkins, Claude A.	SGT	1st Battalion Headquarters	Reminiscences
Hudson, William E.	PVT		Questionnaire
Jack, Earl P.	Musician 1st Class	75th Replacement Regiment, Band	Questionnaire
Johnson, Orrin F.	PFC	157th Depot Brigade, 37th Company	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Kapolkin, Herman	PVT	5th Replacement Regiment, Company K	Two Questionnaires

**Camp Grant (Illinois)**

Baxter, Edwin T.	PVT	161st Depot Brigade, 8th Company	Questionnaire
Bertler, Clarence J.		Camp Headquarters	Headquarters, Camp Grant, Memorandum 1324, November 17, 1918, announcing demobilization plans; postcards; <i>The Service Song Book</i> ; and <i>The Soldiers' French Phrase Book</i> . " Both books transferred to the Library Holdings
Chapsky, Julian			Photocopy of letter, August 17, 1918
Chesebro, Roy E.	PVT	161st Depot Brigade, Camp Headquarters	Questionnaire
Denzer, Elmer E.	PVT	161st Depot Brigade	Newspaper clipping and Questionnaire
Elton, Norman W.	2LT	Assistance Camp Intelligence Officer	Questionnaire
Gauerke, Arthur G.	PVT	161st Depot Brigade, HQ Company	Questionnaire
Hansen, Carl M.	PVT	161st Depot Brigade, 1st Company	Discharge paper; enlistment record; company roster, Thanksgiving, 1918; postcard; and Questionnaire

Hofmann, Louis G.	2LT	Replacement Regiment, 1st Company	Questionnaire
Johnson, Elmer B.	CPL	161st Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Karls, John			Only first page of Questionnaire
Kern, Joseph N.		161st Depot Brigade, 16th Company	Military service record and account of premature notification of death
Larson, Albert K.	PVT	1st Candidate Brigade, 3d Company	Questionnaire
Lightle, Charles O.	PVT	161st Depot Brigade, 10th Company	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Llewellyn, Azel		161st Depot Brigade, 1st Company	See: Civilians, Auckerman, Sara. G.
Nehring, Gustave W.	PVT	Replacement Unit	Questionnaire
Steere, Frederick	Cook	Base Hospital	Questionnaire
Triplett, Gordon A.	PFC	Base Hospital	Personal statement on treatment of pharmacists at camp and Questionnaire
Voelker, Fred R.	CPL	161st Depot Brigade, 12th Company	Two Questionnaires
Wittman, Hubert M.	SGT	161st Depot Brigade, 7th Company	See: Camps, Camp Sevier

**Camp Greene (North Carolina)**

Fryett, Samuel A. Two diaries; assorted American Legion documents; “insignia of the Army, Navy & Marine Corps;” “Training Camps and Insignia;” and *English-French Hand Book for the Use of United States Soldiers*. Handbook transferred to the Library Holdings

Shriver, James 2LT Headquarters Company  
 McSherry Extract of Special Order 280, October 7, 1918; and photocopies of three letters

**Camp Greenleaf (Georgia)**

Anonymous Form letter indicating a soldier’s arrival at Camp Greenleaf

Hawk, David O. PFC Medical Detachment  
 Questionnaire

Hoffman, Alfred M. PVT  
 Questionnaire

Rahe, Arthur C. PVT  
 Handwritten one-page summary of military service

**Camp Hancock (Georgia)**

Barker, Frank M.	PVT	Machine Gun Training Center	Two Questionnaires
Benson, Stanley	PVT	Machine Gun Training Center	Questionnaire
Brazeau, Albert H.	PVT	Development Group, 13th Company	Discharge paper and enlistment record
Cole, Archie D.	PVT	Ordnance Supply School	Questionnaire
Haberman, Ralph H.	PVT	6th Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Harter, Arthur G.	2LT	1st Provisional Regiment, 2d Casual Company	Letter, August 16, 1917; promotion certificate; special orders; circular; receipt forms; menus; store handling bibliography; index to operations for store balance; <i>Notes on Company Papers</i> ; songs; newspaper articles; rating scale; and two Questionnaires
Levy, Alexander J.	PVT		Questionnaire
Luckfield, Charles A.	PVT	161st Depot Brigade, 5th Company	Questionnaire
Maxwell, Paul E.			See: Camps, Camp Lee
Nicks, Ernest			See: Officers' Training School
Simonson, Odin W.	PFC		Questionnaire
Skipworth, Willie E.	PVT	13th Provisional Company	Questionnaire
Sullivan, John K.	PVT		Questionnaire
Whitener, Henry E.		5th Group, Main Training Depot, 53d Company	Questionnaire
Yoder, Paul A.	2LT	5th Group, Main Training Depot	Roster; official correspondence; and letters

**Fort Benjamin Harrison (Indiana)**

Handsaker, Nelson		Engineer Officers Training School	Roster, Special Training Detachment, Engineer Officers Training School, 1918
Maskie, John H.	PFC	118th Casual Company	Questionnaire
Stewart, Harold I.	PVT	138th Engineer Regiment, Company E	Questionnaire



**Fort Sam Houston (Texas)**

Franklin, Fred C.	PFC		Questionnaire
Rose, Albert D.	PVT	304th Motor Repair Unit	Questionnaire
Teamer, Memphis I.	PVT		Questionnaire

**Camp Humphreys (Virginia)**

Galloway, Clarence M.	CPL	Medical Department	Questionnaire
Lally, A. Stephen	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
Smith, Eugene F.	PVT	5th Engineer Training Regiment, Company M	Letter, September 20, 1918
Smith, Sebert J.	SGT		Questionnaire
Vey, Ben C.	PFC	4th Engineer Training Regiment, Company D	Questionnaire

**Indianapolis Training School (Indiana)**

Erwin, John R.	PVT	Aviation Section, Signal Corps	Questionnaire
Mayes, Noble	PFC	Signal Corps	Questionnaire
Seaver, Leo F.	PVT	Motor Support Train	Questionnaire
White, Virgil	PVT	Motor Support Train	Questionnaire

**Camp Jackson (South Carolina)**

Burton, John M.	SGT	156th Depot Brigade, 4th Provisional Regiment, Company I	Discharge paper; enlistment record; veterans meeting bulletins; and Questionnaire
Glicksman, Aaron	PVT	Field Artillery Replacement Depot	Newspaper article and Questionnaire
Holzka, Joseph	PVT	Replacement Training Unit	Questionnaire
Ingersoll, Arthur L.	SGT	Machine Gun Training Camp	Questionnaire
Kuntz, Verner E.	Clerk	Camp Inspector's Office	Record of military service
Lepley, Cecil E.	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire

Liedel, August	PFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Sallee, Earl M.	1LT	13th Field, Artillery Regiment, Battery C	Letters, 1917-1918
Shaffer, Paul V.	CPL		Questionnaire
Stowe, H. R.	PVT		Questionnaire
Tischer, Thomas A.			Questionnaire
Wolfe, Julian S.			See: 8th Division, 8th Supply Train
Zimmerman, Gerard G.	2LT	156th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
<b>Jefferson Barracks (Missouri)</b>			
Ludwig, Emey E.			Questionnaire
Sloke, Charles I.	PVT		See: Camps, Camp Kearny
<b>Camp Joseph E. Johnston (Florida)</b>			
Anderson, M. V.			See: Officers' Training School
Braden, Jerome E.	SFC	Casual Detachment	Questionnaire
Chayes, Edward	1LT		See: Officers' Training School
Ensminger, Philip C.	PVT	Quartermaster Corps	Questionnaire
Fielder, Eustace	SGT	9th Training Company	Thirty-one photocopied letters, April 27, 1918-July 25, 1919
Martin, James T.	SFC	Quartermaster Corps	Questionnaire
McKeown, Frank M.	PVT		Questionnaire
Parth, John W.	PVT	Casual Detachment, Company K	Questionnaire
<b>Camp Kearny (California)</b>			
Brinan, William D.	SGT		Memoirs, "My Twenty-Three Months in the U.S. Army," and Questionnaire
Farnham, LeRoy			Questionnaire
Nissen, Charles E.	PVT		Questionnaire
Sipe, George E.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Slaugh, Leonard	PFC		Questionnaire
Sloke, Charles I.	CPL	81st Infantry Regiment, Company I	Christmas menu and roster, Company I, 81st Infantry Regiment, 1918, and several letters, June 4, 1918-October 2, 1918

**Kelly Field (Texas)**

Baker, Howard	PVT		Questionnaire
Harper, James B.	SGT		Questionnaire
Hobson, Gail V.	PVT		Questionnaire
Preston, Harold C.	PFC		Questionnaire
Reid, Edwin G.	PVT		Two Questionnaires

**Fort Lawton (Washington)**

Botts, Earl R.	PFC		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

**Fort Leavenworth (Kansas)**

Black, J. M.	PVT	5th Training Battalion	See: Civilians, Auckerman, Sara G.
--------------	-----	------------------------	------------------------------------

**Camp Lee (Virginia)**

Brown, Frederick S.	2LT		See: Officers' Training School
Eye, R. Andrew	PFC	Replacement Regiment, Company B	Questionnaire
Hook, Edwin R.	LT	155th Depot Brigade, 20th Battalion, Company B	Seventeen letters, October 21, 1918-October 30, 1918
Karr, Alexander	Cook	Postal Express Service, Company L	Two Questionnaires
Lambert, Aquilla R.	PVT		Questionnaire
Lester, Herman A.	PVT	111th Provisional Company	Questionnaire
Loose, William E.	Wagoner		Questionnaire
Maxwell, Paul E.	CPL	314th Field Artillery Regiment, Battery A	Memoir, "The Diary of a Dud"
Michael, Samuel R.	PVT	155th Depot Brigade, 2d Development Battalion, Company B	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and induction order
Polle, Correll J.	SGT	155th Depot Brigade, 2d Training Battalion	Two Questionnaires
Reilly, Philip E.	PVT		See: Officers' Training School
Ricker, Mack C.	PVT		Questionnaire
Unknown Donor			Postcard showing billeting area for 318th Infantry Regiment

Unknown Donor			Two issues of Camp Lee's <i>The Bayonet</i> , January 31, 1919 and January 24, 1919
Walker, Forest	PFC	24th Machine Gun Battalion, Company A	Brief letter describing his military service record written by his widow
Weese, Conway W.	PVT	96th Provisional Company	Questionnaire
Wiswell, Ray M.	PVT		See: 37th Division, 145th Infantry Regiment
<b>Camp Lewis (Washington)</b>			
Aaboe, Nelson J.	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire
Borth, Arthur L.	Bugler		Questionnaire
Brown, Frank L.	PVT	Company C	Daughter completed Questionnaire
Brown, Kenneth L.	PVT	166th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Czyzewski, Peter	PVT	166th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Davis, John B.	CPL	166th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Guldjord, Sigurd J.	CPL	166th Depot Brigade, 50th Company	Only first 3 pages of Questionnaire completed
Grimes, Charles G.	PVT		Questionnaire
Jones, Victor W.	PVT	166th Depot Brigade, 8th and 45th Companies	Large collection of letters, April 30, 1918-February 4, 1919, and Questionnaire
Nichols, George	SGT	166th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Patterson, E. W.	SFC		Questionnaire
Peterson, A. William	SGM	166th Depot Brigade, 7th Company	Questionnaire
Rachor, Charles A.	PVT	Baking and Cooking School	Questionnaire
Sewell, Lloyd M.	2LT	166th Depot Brigade	One page letter highlighting military service
Stoll, George G.	CPL		Questionnaire
Swanson, George B.			Identity cards and notification of qualification for service
Tagestad, Olaf R.	PVT	Provost Guard Company	Questionnaire
Tolman, Leonard	PVT	166th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire

**Fort Liscum (Alaska)**

Sabbe, Hector A.	PVT	30th Battalion, Company B, U.S. Guards	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Fort Logan (Colorado)**

McDonnal, William J.		9th Recruiting Company	Questionnaire
----------------------	--	---------------------------	---------------

**Logan Demobilization Point (Utah)**

Foreman, M. Dewey	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**Camp Mabry (Texas)**

Mann, Archie H.	PVT	19th Company	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--------------	---------------

Roeb, Charles L.	PVT	School for Auto Mechanics	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	------------------------------	---------------

Woods, Robert V.	CPL	10th Company and Band	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--------------------------	---------------

**Camp MacArthur (Texas)**

Anonymous			Issues of the Post newspaper, <i>The Set-Up</i> , October 12-November 23, 1918. Post newspapers transferred to the Periodical Holdings
-----------	--	--	--

Burton, Myron	Recruit		Questionnaire
---------------	---------	--	---------------

Davies, John H.	PVT		See: 7th Division, 56th Infantry Regiment
-----------------	-----	--	---

Dixon, Oness H., Jr.		324th Auxiliary Remount Depot	Questionnaire
----------------------	--	----------------------------------	---------------

Hipp, Paul W.	PVT		Questionnaire
---------------	-----	--	---------------

Holmes, Loyd T.	PVT		Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	---------------

Huffman, Raymond	PVT		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

Rogers, Vern G.	PVT		Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	---------------

Running, Josef E.	PVT	2d Dental Infirmary	See: Dental Corps
-------------------	-----	------------------------	-------------------

Weatherman, William J.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
------------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Wilcox, Arthur L.	PFC		See: Officers' Training School
-------------------	-----	--	--------------------------------

**Fort MacArthur (California)**

Jefferis, Ervin E.	PVT	Coast Artillery	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------------	---------------

Mariscal, Joseph F.	PVT	Coast Artillery	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------------	---------------

**Camp McClellan (Alabama)**

Adams, Walter S.	2LT		See: Officers' Training School
------------------	-----	--	--------------------------------

Endres, Theodore E.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Fred, R. P.			Postcard of Camp McClellan
-------------	--	--	----------------------------

Scott, Robert E.	MAJ	Commandant	Oversized photographs of newspaper clippings pertaining to Camp McClellan
Strand, Louis	PFC	Medical Supply Depot	Questionnaire
<b>Fort McDowell (California)</b>			
Swope, Charles B.		Recruit Depot, 20th Recruit Company, Band	Seven letters, January 2, 1918 to December 8, 1918; postcards depicting Fort McDowell grounds and buildings; <i>Soldier's Hand Book</i> , 1918; guest pass; and war risk insurance documents. <i>Soldier's Hand Book</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
<b>Camp McIntosh (Texas)</b>			
Cagna, Marc P.	SGT	37th Infantry, Company I	Questionnaire
<b>Camp Meade (Maryland)</b>			
Boz, F. T.			Letter, October 20, 1918
Bradley, George B.	PFC		Questionnaire
Brown, Gus	SGT	154th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Brown, Lawrence V.	PVT		Questionnaire
Brunner, William J.	PVT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Bulen, Edwin S.	PVT	154th Depot Brigade, 13th Battalion	Questionnaire
Cartmell, Leon E.	SGT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Crouthamel, Adam H.		154th Depot Brigade, 20th Company	Questionnaire
Goodell, Archie J.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Jardel, Napoleon E.	CPL		Newspaper article, February 27, 1918
Kunkle, William	PVT		Postcard, August 8, 1918
MacPherson, Samuel C.	CPL	Camp HQ	Questionnaire
Miller, George D.		154th Depot Brigade, 8th Company	Photocopies of two letters, June 27, 1918 and July 11, 1918
Schmalbach, Andrew L.	PVT		Questionnaire
Springer, Albert G.	1LT	154th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire

**Camp Meigs (Washington, DC)**

Schwartz, Walter H.	PVT	16th Company	Diary, 1918; company roster, Thanksgiving, 1918; postcards; permission slip to enlist; induction order; Army Training School certificate; train tickets; leave permit; identity card; application for leave; telegram; receipts; memorandum; and two Questionnaires
Weltzer, William P.	PVT	437th Engineer Detachment	Identity card and Questionnaire

**Camp Merritt (New Jersey)**

Bieszke, Joseph J.	PFC	Guard and Fire Company	Questionnaire
Burnett, Paul L.	PVT		Booklet, "Camp Merritt the Camp Beautiful"
Lauer, Raymond	CPL	11th Supply Train	Questionnaire
Nelson, John	PVT		Photographs and French postcards transferred to the Army Heritage Museum
Tuft, Henry W.	SGT	Casual Supply Company	Questionnaire

**Fort Miley (California)**

Cowan, Glenn F.	PVT		Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	---------------

**Fort Monroe (Virginia)**

Bradley, Clarence H.	SGT	School for Enlisted Specialists: Radio	Questionnaire
Ingraham, Herbert S.	2LT		See: Officers' Training School
Kornder, Alfred J.	2LT		See: Officers' Training School
Linden, John F.	2LT		See: Officers' Training School
Reims, Sven	SGT	School for Enlisted Specialists: Radio	Letters, July 23, 1916-February 19, 1920
Smith, Fred M.	CPL		Questionnaire

**Fort Morgan (Alabama)**

Shepp, Bryan E.	PFC		Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	---------------

**Camp Nicholls (Louisiana)**

Klein, Edward	PVT	Battery B	Notification of physical examination and Questionnaire
---------------	-----	-----------	--

**Fort Oglethorpe (Georgia)**

Cyril		HQ Company, Medical Officers Training Center	Postcard, April 17, 1918
-------	--	--	--------------------------

Haines, Albert W.	SGT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
McNees	2LT		See: Officers' Training School
Moreland, William	Donor		Account book; <i>Yanks, A Book of A.E.F. Verse</i> ; and <i>Medical Training Camp, Fort Oglethorpe, Georgia, August 1917</i> . Account book transferred to the Library Holdings
Ward, Emmons H.	PFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
<b>Fort Omaha (Nebraska)</b>			
Alexander, Philip V.	CPL		Questionnaire
<b>Fort Ontario (New York)</b>			
Anonymous			Copies of the post newspaper, <i>Ontario Post</i> , September 22, November 10, and November 17, 1917. Post newspapers transferred to the Periodical Holdings
<b>Camp Pike (Arkansas)</b>			
Aamoth, Walter J.	2LT		See: Officers' Training School
Alexander, Warner C.	PVT	9th Replacement Battalion, Company K	Questionnaire completed by daughter
Barber, Vito	PVT	162d Depot Brigade, 50th Company	Questionnaire
Bell, John A.	PVT	162d Depot Brigade	Only 3 pages of Questionnaire completed
Bortle, Irving E.	CPL		Questionnaire
Brunken, John	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Carter, Elisha A.	Cook		Questionnaire
Covington, William F.	PFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Estel, Walter	PVT		Questionnaire
Eveland, John R.	PVT	162d Depot Brigade, 48th Company	Questionnaire
Hughes, Roscoe C.	SGT	162d Depot Brigade, 44th Company	Questionnaire
Jennings, Thomas C.	PVT		Questionnaire
Johnson, William A.	PVT	6th Replacement Battalion, Company K	Questionnaire
Jones, F.	PVT		Questionnaire



Kappen, Elmer	PVT		Questionnaire
Kelley, Thomas S.	PFC	162d Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Killen, Rubin H.	PFC		Questionnaire
Lovette, William W.	PVT	162d Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Megison, L. Charles	PVT		Questionnaire
Merritt, Charley D.	SGT	4th Training Regiment, Company G	Partial Questionnaire
Peters, Edward	PVT	162d Depot Brigade, Casual Detachment 19	Questionnaire
Phinney, Frank T.	PFC	3d Battalion, 6th Company	Questionnaire
Ross, William H.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Scoggins, Lonnie	PVT	162d Depot Brigade, Development Battalion, Company B	Only first page of Questionnaire completed
Smith, Edgar W.	SGT	9th Replacement Battalion, Company K	Questionnaire
Turner, Will H.	1LT	162d Depot Brigade, 3d Battalion	Questionnaire

**Plattsburg Barracks (New York)**

Donaldson, John M.	LT		See: 42d Division, 167th Infantry Regiment
Ebbitt, Arthur J.	SGT		Questionnaire

**Fort Preble (Maine)**

Lint, Robert E.	PVT	4th Company	Discharge paper and enlistment record
-----------------	-----	-------------	---------------------------------------

**Presidio of San Francisco (California)**

McCord, Lynn W.	PVT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------------------	---------------

**Raritan Arsenal (New Jersey)**

Griffin, Samuel W.	PVT	Ordnance Department	See: Ordnance Department, Miscellaneous
Trudeau, Philius A.	CPL	Arsenal Fire Company	Questionnaire

**Fort Riley (Kansas)**

Chapman, William E.	PFC	Officers' Mess	Questionnaire
DeVaney, Frank	PFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Hicks, Edward W.	PVT	Field Clerk	Questionnaire
Krohn, Clayton L.	1SG		Questionnaire
Parrott, Robert I.	SGT	Medical Detachment	Newspaper article and Questionnaire
Triplett, Oren A.	PFC	24th Field Hospital and 10th Evacuation Hospital	Questionnaire
Waldecker, Harald J.	PFC	Base Hospital	Questionnaire

**Rockwell Field (California)**

Dufresne, Frank X.			Air Service cartoon
Kratovil, Frank A.	PVT		Questionnaire

**Fort Winfield Scott (California)**

Fraser, William O.	SGT		Questionnaire
Mickelson, J. L.	Bugler		Questionnaire

**Camp Sevier (South Carolina)**

Post, Harold D.	Mechanic	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Sheldon, James J.	PVT		Postcards and letters, June-November 1918
Sheldon, Robert L.	CPL	Provost Guard Company	Questionnaire
Stone, James B.	PFC		Questionnaire
Wittman, Hubert M.	SGT	161st Depot Brigade, 7th Company	Questionnaire

**Camp Shelby (Mississippi)**

Krumwiede, Dewey E.	CPL		Questionnaire
Piper, Edwin W.			Postcards, October to December 1917
Tuck, Charles H.	PFC	Base Hospital	Questionnaire

**Fort Sheridan (Illinois)**

Facklam, Harold R.	PVT		Questionnaire
Hawk, Clyde W.			See: Officers' Training School
Loomis, Donald B.	1SG		Questionnaire
Palmer, Paul E.	CPT		See: Air Service, 2d Air Service Mechanics Regiment

**Camp Sherman (Ohio)**

Arnold, Albert	PVT	Base Hospital	Questionnaire
Burger, Joseph A.	PVT	158th Depot Brigade, 6th Development Battalion	Questionnaire
Cox, Alvin B.	PVT	Provost Guard Company	Questionnaire
Culp, Homer C.			One page reminiscence
Gross, Christian J.	PVT	HQ Detachment	Registration certificate, leave permit and Questionnaire
Jones, Alfred S.	PVT	158th Depot Brigade, 9th Company	Questionnaire
King, Walter C.	SGT	158th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Marvin, Albert J.	PFC		Questionnaire
Miller, Wash G.	1SG	95th Division, 379th Infantry Regiment, Company G	Questionnaire
Monteruli, Tony	PVT	158th Depot Brigade, 20th Company	Questionnaire
Ontko, George	PVT	158th Depot Brigade, 11th Company	Questionnaire
Searcy, Ora T.	PFC	158th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Shields, Russell H.	PFC		Questionnaire
Walling, Joseph T.	SGT		Questionnaire

**Fort Sill (Oklahoma)**

Aronson, Mortimer H.	PFC		Questionnaire
Bender, Herman F.	PFC	Squadron E	Questionnaire
Diller, John E.	SGT		Questionnaire
Maddux, Frank A.	PVT		Discharge paper; enlistment record; letter, November 13, 1942; newspaper article; and Questionnaire
McNees,	2LT		See: Officers' Training School
Wargm, Roman	SGM		Photocopies of 6 letters, 1917-1920

**Fort Slocum (New York)**

Bridgewater, Horace M.	PVT		Questionnaire
------------------------	-----	--	---------------

Jensen, Oluf T.	PVT		See: American Forces in Germany
<b>Camp Snelling (Minnesota)</b>			
Gustavson, Ella M.			Late 1980s Minnesota Historical Society press release concerning the history of Fort Snelling
<b>Camp Leon Springs (Texas)</b>			
Knox, Robert W.			See: Officers' Training School
<b>Camp Stanley (Texas)</b>			
Hoover, Arlie E.	PVT	Cavalry	Questionnaire
<b>Camp Syracuse (New York)</b>			
Green, Karl F.		Medical Detachment	History and description of camp
Lindley, Franklin C.		Limited Duty Serviceman	Questionnaire
<b>Camp Zachary Taylor (Kentucky)</b>			
Alexander, Thomas L.	PVT		Questionnaire
Anderson, Victor C.	SGT		Partial Questionnaire
Ault, Charles F.	SFC	Cooks and Bakers School	Questionnaire
Baker, Earl H.	CPL	159th Depot Brigade, 8th Company	Questionnaire
Baldwin, Harry	PVT	159th Depot Brigade, 1st Training Battalion	Questionnaire
Beck, Edwin N.			Questionnaire
Birch, George W.			Unit newspaper, <i>The Bridgehead Sentinel</i> , December 13, 1919
Birch, William H.	PFC	Base Hospital	Questionnaire
Briggs, John L.	PVT	159th Depot Brigade, 3d Company	Questionnaire
Briggs, William M.	1LT	159th Depot Brigade	Only first page of Questionnaire
Buckley, Ellis C.	2LT		Questionnaire
Burch, George W.			1st Division's <i>The Bridgehead Sentinel</i> , December 13, 1919
Busby, Ernest	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Christian, Daniel	SGT		Questionnaire

Colehower, Louis J.	CPT	159th Depot Brigade	Only first page of Questionnaire
Cornell, Ezra B.	PVT	Field Artillery School	Partial Questionnaire
Ervin, Frank	PFC	HQ Detachment	Questionnaire
Etienne, Oscar	PFC		Questionnaire
Fox, Jake B.	SGT	Base Hospital	Newspaper clipping and Questionnaire
Graham, William A.	PFC	159th Depot Brigade, 10th Company	Questionnaire
Harper, Henry G.		Field Artillery Central Officers Training School	Leave permit and "The Liberty Loan," Congressional document, May 21, 1917
Joiner, Jewell H.		159th Depot Brigade, 8th Company	Questionnaire
Kriestenstein, Edward A.	PVT		Questionnaire
Kuckuck, Emil	PVT	159th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Lincoln, Lloyd E.	SGM	159th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Lusby, Clarence C.	1SG		Questionnaire
Morrison, Carl W.	SGT	Utilities Detachment, Quartermaster Construction Division	Questionnaire
Nation, Alfred R.	PVT	159th Depot Brigade, 7th Company	Questionnaire
Noffsinger, Obert M.	PVT	413th Engineer Regiment	Questionnaire
Price, Fred E.	PFC	Military Police	Questionnaire
Rumbarger, Arnold S.	SGT	159th Depot Brigade, 13th Cavalry Regiment	Letters, May 18, 1918-September 26, 1919; postcards; newspaper articles; mementos; Camp Zachary Taylor Edition, December 2, 1918; and Questionnaire
Sheeran, Frank M.	SGT	HQ Detachment	Questionnaire
Shields, Willard P.	SGT	Camp HQ	Questionnaire
Simpson, Marion R.	PFC	HQ Detachment	Questionnaire
Steele, Frank M.	SGT	159th Depot Brigade	Questionnaire

Thomas, Oscar R.	PVT	159th Depot Brigade, 2d Company	Questionnaire
Van Sickle, Harold B.	CPL	159th Depot Brigade, 4th Company	Questionnaire
Walter, Henry	PVT		Questionnaire
Webb, Ora D.	PVT		Questionnaire
Wewee, Howard J.	PVT		Two Questionnaires
Woosley, Fieldon	1st Cook	159th Depot Brigade, 21st Company	Letters, October 7, 1917-November 25, 1918; identity card; postcards; war risk insurance policy and associated correspondence; and Questionnaire
Yegerlehner, Clarence E.	PFC		Two Questionnaires
<b>Fort Thomas (Kentucky)</b>			
Granneman, Frederick C.			Questionnaire
Neibert, Wid O.	PVT	13th Recruit Company	Questionnaire
<b>Camp Travis (Texas)</b>			
Blankenship, Hiram D.	CPL		Questionnaire
Doss, Charles J.	PVT	165th Depot Brigade, 27th Company	Questionnaire
Galm, Otto E.	PVT	Demobilization Company	Questionnaire
Goodfellow, Herbert			Two letters
Hawkins, Horace E.	CPL	Bakers and Cook School	Questionnaire
Luckemeyer, Christian F.	CPL	Provost Guard	Questionnaire
Roensch, Fritz C.	SGT	165th Depot Brigade, 35th Company	Questionnaire
Shell, Arthur C.	SGT	165th Depot Brigade, 25th Company	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire

Williams, Jerry	PVT	165th Depot Brigade, 3d Company	Questionnaire
Williams, Walter P.	PVT		Questionnaire
<b>United States Military Academy (New York)</b>			
Rose, Charles J.	PFC		Questionnaire
Williams, Ward	PVT	Engineer Detachment	Questionnaire
<b>Camp Upton (New York)</b>			
Bauer, Arthur	PVT	152d Depot Brigade, 22d Company	One page typed account of military service
Bryant, Jesse G.			Letter, October 9, 1918, and mementos
Lependorf, David S.	PVT	152d Depot Brigade, 3d Company	Questionnaire
Morrissey, T. J.	PVT		Only first page of Questionnaire completed
Parker, C. W.			Veterans of World War I newspaper article
Sims, Otis L.	2LT	Adjutant, 152d Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
Taylor, Harold F.	SGT	152d Depot Brigade	Questionnaire
<b>Camp Vail (New Jersey)</b>			
Christian, Thomas L.	CPL		Two Questionnaires
Friedman, Alvin J.	SGT	12th Depot Battalion	Promotion certificate and Questionnaire
<b>Vancouver Barracks (Washington)</b>			
Cook, Arthur	PFC		Questionnaire
Hancock, James P., Jr.	PVT		Questionnaire
Sehans, Cornelius	PVT		Questionnaire
Smith, Raymond C.	PFC	Post Hospital	Questionnaire
<b>Camp Wadsworth (South Carolina)</b>			
“Baldy”			Photocopy of 6-page letter

Blum, Lazarus	SGT	Salvage Company	Questionnaire
Pacelli, Marion	PVT		Questionnaire
Schever, William E.	2LT		Military service record and Questionnaire

**Fort Wayne (Michigan)**

Squires, Neil M.			Questionnaire
Weisser, Harold B.	PVT	1st Recruit Squadron	Questionnaire

**Camp Wheeler (Georgia)**

Kmiecik, Joseph	PVT	Casual Detachment, Company K	Questionnaire
Lindsey, Rivers M.	PFC	Office of the Camp Quartermaster	Questionnaire

**Fort Worden (Washington)**

Gregory, V. J.			Article on Fort Worden
----------------	--	--	------------------------

**Coast Artillery Corps**

**Ammunition Trains**

**53d Ammunition Train**

Pace, Guy	PVT		Questionnaire
-----------	-----	--	---------------

**54th Ammunition Train**

Brannan, Julian L.	SGM		Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---------------

**55th Ammunition Train**

Johnson, Lawson	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**57th Ammunition Train**

Bellinger, Jay O.	PVT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

**59th Ammunition Train**

Winchester, A. Horace	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
-----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**Antiaircraft Battalions**

**1st Antiaircraft Battalion**

Napoleon, Joseph	Bugler		Questionnaire
Smith, Alvin C.	CPT	Battery A	Questionnaire

**2d Antiaircraft Battalion**

McCurdy, Harry	PVT	Battery C.	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	------------	---------------



**3d Antiaircraft Battalion**

Cameron, William C.	SGT	Battery A	Battery roster; personal accounts; and Questionnaire
Turner, Arthur E.	PFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire

**4th Antiaircraft Battalion**

Nelson, Walter W.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Parker, John E.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Rauch, Thomas J.	SGT		Questionnaire

**5th Antiaircraft Battalion**

Schroeder, Frederick	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire
White, Nicholas P.	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire

**6th Antiaircraft Battalion**

Fischer, Ronald E.	CPL	Battery B	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**7th Antiaircraft Battalion**

Davis, Winn C.	PFC		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

**Antiaircraft Sectors****18th Antiaircraft Sector**

Imig, Leo V.	CPL		Questionnaire
--------------	-----	--	---------------

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Beck, Homer D.	PVT		Questionnaire
Bell, John J.	Musician 3d Class	29th Company	Questionnaire
Caley, Vernie L.	PVT		Questionnaire
Defty, Dwight A.	CPL	20th Company	Questionnaire
Durke, Ralph C.	Musician 2d Class	27th Company	Questionnaire
Jenkins, Clarence N.	Musician 1st Class	23d Company	Questionnaire

**Coast Defense Commands****Coast Defense of Baltimore**

Young, Raymond P.	PVT	4th Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-------------	---------------

**Coast Defense of Boston**

Borden, Arbon L.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**Coast Defense of Galveston**

Kennedy, Charles M.	SGT	9th Company	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-------------	---------------

**Coast Defense of Long Island Sound**

Averly, George W.	PFC	1st Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-------------	---------------

**Coast Defense of Pensacola**

Unzicker, Adolph	SGT	8th Company	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-------------	---------------

**Coast Defense of Portland**

Boyle, John V.	CPL	37th Company	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--------------	---------------

**Coast Defense of Puget Sound**

Hemmye, Emile F.	Bugler	26th Company	Questionnaire
------------------	--------	--------------	---------------

Hurdstrom, Clifford	PFC	22d Company	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-------------	---------------

Tiefenthaler, Joseph J.	CPL	13th Company	Questionnaire
-------------------------	-----	--------------	---------------

**Coast Defense of Sandy Hook**

Vandecaveye, Silvere C.	SGT	2d Company	Questionnaire
----------------------------	-----	------------	---------------

**Coast Defense of Tampa**

Mathews, Archie R.	CPL	2d Company	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	------------	---------------

**Coast Defense Companies****Fort Adams**

Burr, William T.	PFC	3d Company	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	------------	---------------

**Fort Caswell**

Maguire, Charles J.	PVT	2d Company	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	------------	---------------

Roberts, Lewis D.	PFC	1st Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-------------	---------------

**Fort MacArthur**

Jefferis, Ervin E.	PVT		See: Camps, Fort MacArthur
--------------------	-----	--	----------------------------

Mariscal, Joseph F.	PVT		See: Camps, Fort MacArthur
---------------------	-----	--	----------------------------

Thomas, Averil Z.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

**Fort Mills**

Creager, Walter L.	PVT	19th Company	Movie tickets and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--------------	---------------------------------

Jenkins, William E.	PVT	9th Company	1918 Christmas menu with unit roster and Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-------------	--

Mapes, Carroll D.	CPL	3d Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	------------	---------------

Phelps, Carl R.	CPL	7th Company	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-------------	---------------

Solberg, Egil	CPL	9th Company	8th Company roster and Questionnaire
---------------	-----	-------------	--------------------------------------

**Fort Monroe**

Perry, Gilbert F.	Master Gunner		Questionnaire
-------------------	------------------	--	---------------

Richardson, Raymond A. CPL 3d Company Questionnaire

**Fort Rodman**

Dauteuil, Donat PFC Headquarters Company Questionnaire

Pierce, Bernard B. PFC Questionnaire

**Fort Stevens**

Zurflueh, John, Jr. PVT 1st Company Questionnaire

**Fort Ward**

Franklin, George F. PVT Questionnaire

**Fort Washington**

Lovenguth, Harold A. SGT Questionnaire

**Fort Worden**

Thayer, Laurence H. PVT 40th Company Questionnaire

**Artillery Regiments**

**8th Artillery Regiment**

Jakabcin, Joseph A. SGT Battery A Questionnaire

**19th Artillery Regiment**

Bullard, Lawrence C. CPL Battery B Poems, "Veteran's Day" and "Worries of an Old Veteran;" book of poems, Thoughts and Memories in Verse" written in memory of his late wife; and Questionnaire

**21st Artillery Regiment**

Sinz, Elmer F. CPL Questionnaire

**25th Artillery Regiment**

Atwood, Merritt W. SGT Questionnaire

**Artillery Regiment**

Erickson, Wayne PVT Questionnaire

**28th Artillery Regiment**

Woodman, Willard P. 1LT Battery A Questionnaire

**30th Artillery Regiment**

Ebsen, George P. PVT Battery D Two Questionnaires

**31st Artillery Regiment**

Alexander, Michael PVT Battery E Questionnaire

Patrick, Clarence G. SGT Headquarters Company Questionnaire

**32d Artillery Regiment**

Hill, Lyman G. CPL Questionnaire

### **33d Artillery Regiment**

Baddock, Loren W. SGT Song text for “Every Girl Wants to Marry a Soldier,” and Questionnaire

### **34th Artillery Regiment**

Lyon, William B. CPL Battery A Questionnaire

### **38th Artillery Regiment**

Nicholson, Howard L. CPL Ordnance Detachment Photocopy of enlistment record and discharge paper; 4-page typed memories, “World War I Memories Keep On-Keeping On” and Questionnaire

Rogers, Asa A. PVT Battery A Questionnaire

### **39th Artillery Regiment**

Frohlick, Otto E. CPL Battery A Questionnaire

Jenkins, Sidney C. CPL Battery F Questionnaire

### **40th Artillery Regiment**

Bruno, John PFC Battery F Photocopy of enlistment record and discharge paper, and Questionnaire

Dale, Oscar H. SFC Headquarters Detachment, 1st Battalion Confidential Order 1, November 6, 1918, and Questionnaire

### **41st Artillery Regiment**

Melvin, Donald J. PVT Battery D Questionnaire

### **42d Artillery Regiment**

Linn, John CPT Original letter with typed transcript, and a small collection of photocopied official records, enlistment records, discharge papers, and promotion certificates

Norbeck, Oliver G. SGT Questionnaire

### **43d Artillery Regiment**

Dowling, Frank S. SFC 3d Battalion Questionnaire

### **44th Artillery Regiment**

Walsh, Howard A. PFC Photocopies of several commemorative postcards; enlistment records; photocopy of 24-page typed memoirs; and Questionnaire

### **45th Artillery Regiment**

Cole, Charles R. PFC Battery D Photocopy of Battery D roster and Questionnaire

Hazzard, Donald G. PFC Battery C Questionnaire

Miller, Earl B. PVT Battery E Questionnaire

Parker, Gordon W. Headquarters Company Commemorative poster denoting military service with attached photograph of soldier and photographs. Poster transferred to the Army Heritage Museum; photographs transferred to the Photo Archives

Stribley, Henry W.	CPL		See: Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe
Yorks, Charles		Battery F	Short handwritten account of his military service
<b>46th Artillery Regiment</b>			
Bierman, William C.	SGT		Questionnaire
Logiurato, Dominick	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Schnarr, Floyd G.	PFC	Battery E	Questionnaire
Seeley, William H.	SGT	Battery F	Questionnaire
<b>47th Artillery Regiment</b>			
Falls, Floyd A.	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire
Hawden, John W.	PVT	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Oliver, Clarence O.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Schulze, Bernhard J.	CPL	Battery D	Questionnaire
Traver, Frank S.	PFC	Battery A	Two Questionnaires
<b>48th Artillery Regiment</b>			
Lappley, Paul W.	CPL	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Leth, Clarence H.	Wagoner	Battery E	Questionnaire
Phegley, William O.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Sargent, Theodore R.	PFC	Battery B	Published memoirs (1921), <i>Army Experience of A Private</i> , and Questionnaire
<b>51st Artillery Regiment</b>			
Fruin, Lloyd J.	PVT	Battery D	Battery D roster, unit history, holiday cards, and Questionnaires
Gardner, Noel	SGT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Hewitt, George L.	SGT		Questionnaire
Roman, Delphino	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Smith, Vern D.	PVT		Questionnaire
Stansbury, Walter B.	SGT		Questionnaire
Stribley, Henry W.	CPL		See: Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe
Walsh, Frank J.	PFC	Battery E	Questionnaire
Whitacre, Guy A.	SGM		Only pages 1 and 2 of Questionnaire
White, Lawrence E.	Bugler	Battery A	<i>Agamemnon Daily News</i> , February 1 and 2, 1919, and Questionnaire
Wilson, Raymond G.	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire
<b>52d Artillery Regiment</b>			
Allen, John L.	SGT	Battery E	Photocopies of reminiscences in the form of a letter dated July 24, 1977, and several postwar letters

Knight, Willis C.	LTC		3 French letters of commendation and a copy of a World War II-era White House letter from Franklin D. Roosevelt to members of the United States Army Expeditionary Forces
Lorah, Clarence R.	PVT		Questionnaire
Oliver, Earl U.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
<b>53d Artillery Regiment</b>			
Ellinghausen, William	PFC		Questionnaire
Hoffman, Earl L.	PVT	Battery E	16 letters, November 20, 1917 to September 2, 1919
Jacobs, Hal R.	Wagoner	Battery A	Questionnaire
Linn, John	CPT	Battery B	See: Coast Artillery Corps, 42d Artillery Regiment
<b>54th Artillery Regiment</b>			
Dowling, Frank S.	SFC	Battery F	See: Coast Artillery Corps, 43d Artillery Regiment
Dutton, Clyde E.	SGT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Gower, Arthur W.	CPT		Officer's identity card; <i>Officer's Record Book</i> ; small booklet, Hotel Chamberlain, commemorating completion of training; West Point Cadets dance program, May 5, 1919; 1918 Thanksgiving menu, Heavy Artillery School; assorted travel orders; and train ticket stubs; passes; travel orders; and various mementos
Miller, Walter H.	CPL	Battery E	Headquarters, 12th Division flyer for discharged personnel regarding wearing the uniform; booklet, "To the Homeward-Bound Americans;" newspaper clippings; and two Questionnaires
Norton, Harold M.	CPL		Questionnaire
Parsons, Bert E.	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire
Warner, Arthur H.	CPT	Battery A	Unit history; letters, July 1917 to June 1918; postcards; charts; bulletins, notes, regulations, general instructions, lecture and training papers for heavy and coast artillery; German instruction for life insurance; German letters, September 1918; report by General Pershing; <i>Yank Talk</i> ; <i>American Embarkation News</i> , May 10, 1919; mementos; resume; statement of military service; diaries, July-October, 1943; April 4-10, 1944; notebooks on rocket program, radar, missiles etc.; letters, 1942-1944; personal papers, 1917 to 1952; and reserve file, 1942-1951. See separate box.
Wilburn, Fred E.	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
<b>55th Artillery Regiment</b>			
Burnett, Paul L.	PVT	Medical Detachment	<i>Training for the Trenches</i> cartoon book; booklet, booklet, "Where We Go from Here: This is the Real Dope;" safe arrival postcard; welcome home letter from the New York War Camp Community Service; German medical tags and other German mementos; and Questionnaire
Cox, Raymond W.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire

Foster, Ernest H.	MSG		Questionnaire
Hamel, Walter I.	PVT	Service Battery	Discharge papers and pages 1 and 2 of Questionnaire
Svensson, Eric H. F.	Musician	Headquarters Company	Winthrop, Massachusetts' book, <i>The Oxford Individual War Service Record Book and Portfolio</i> containing his handwritten "record of service;" collection of Individual Equipment Record forms; and newspaper clipping
White, Raymond W.	PVT	Battery B	5 letters, March 15, 1918 to January 23, 1919
Whiteside, Joseph	PFC	Battery D	Photocopy of his "Liberty War Scrap Book" filled with newspaper clippings, photographs, and cartoons

### 56th Artillery Regiment

Gaston, Russell O.			Letter, June 26, 1980, describing his military service, complaining about the cost of the survey effort, and discussing his lack of a pension
Jones, Fred M.	1SG	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Patchen, Ernest H.	Wagoner	Battery E	Questionnaire
Stribley, Henry W.	CPL		See: Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe

### 57th Artillery Regiment

Brown, Melville A.	Musician	Battery D 3d Class	His privately printed <i>The 1917-1918 Wartime Diary of Melville A. Brown</i>
Erickson, Edwin F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Gregg, William E.	PVT	Battery A	Only 1st page of Questionnaire completed by his widow
Guidera, Francis P.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Holmes, Emmet L.	SGT	Battery B	1-page typed reminiscence, "That Night at Montzeville;" <i>American Legion</i> article, "A Fighting Chance;" photocopy of newspaper article regarding a unit reunion; and Questionnaire
MacDonald, Francis J.		Battery B	Questionnaire, but missing pages 1 and 2
Oliver, Walter S.	PFC	Battery D	Photocopy of G.H.Q. General Orders 38-A, February 28, 1919, and Questionnaire
Piske, Walter F.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

### 58th Artillery Regiment

Autenrieth, Charlie	SGT		Questionnaire
Hill, James	SGT	Headquarters Company	Photocopy of 12-page typed report summarizing the organization and operations of the American Expeditionary Forces from May 26, 1917 to November 11, 1918
Leach, William H.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire

### 59th Artillery Regiment

Koster, Frederick H.	Wagoner	Battery E	Photocopies of <i>The Daily Log</i> published daily aboard the battleship <i>USS New Hampshire</i> for the period January 9-January 23, 1919
----------------------	---------	-----------	--

Nash, Gordon C.	1LT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Porterfield, Earl C.	Musician	Headquarters	15 "thank you" letters to his mother from soldiers having received sundry packages from her women's group, December 20, 1917-March 30, 1918 (folder 1); collection of soldier's letters, April 5, 1918-January 31, 1919 (folders 2 and 3)
Starrett, Heydon M.	SGT	Battery A	Questionnaire
<b>60th Artillery Regiment</b>			
Afflerbaugh, Joseph M.	Gunner 2d Class	Battery B	Questionnaire
Kirsch, Roscoe C.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Lenguadoro, Stephen	CPL	Battery C	Questionnaire
Nicholas, Gordan A.	PVT	Battery B	Photocopy of diary for the period April 20-November 11, 1918
Parsons, Bert E.	PVT	Battery B	See: Coast Artillery Corps, 54th Artillery Regiment
Phillips, William H.	Engineer	Battery D	Handwritten diary for the period January 23, 1918-March 2, 1919; 1916 Christmas menu including a unit roster; and a list of unit photographs available for purchase
<b>61st Artillery Regiment</b>			
Bailey, Decatur J.	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire
Compton, Walter S.	CPL	Battery B	Questionnaire
Maves, Arthur W.	Musician 3d Class	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
O'Brien, Walter A.	SGT	Battery D	Handwritten words to the Coast Artillery song and Questionnaire
Wilson, Arthur, Jr.	PFC	Supply Company	Photocopy of enlistment record and discharge paper; official documents; roster of passengers slated for embarkation; and Questionnaire
<b>62d Artillery Regiment</b>			
Hill Charles E.	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire
Martincik, Frank	SGT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Prindle, George W.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
<b>63d Artillery Regiment</b>			
Anonymous			Poor photocopy of <i>The Diary of a Buck: The Personal Record of Private John Brown. His Wanderings with the Sixty-Third Artillery, C.A.C., A.E.F., 1918-1919</i> ; includes a regimental roster
Burke, Vernon A.	Wagoner	Battery D	Two Questionnaires
Juvet, Henry C.	PFC	Battery D	Two Questionnaires
Kerry, Walter J.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire



Klinker, Horace B.	CPL	Battery D	25 letters, September 8, 1918 to March 5, 1919
Martincik, Frank	SGT	Battery C	See: Coast Artillery Corps, 62d Artillery Regiment
Richardson, Fred	CPL	Battery B	Two Questionnaires
Smith, Elmer J.		Battery D	Questionnaire

#### **64th Artillery Regiment**

Clough, Elmer L.	PVT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Gits, Edmund P.	CPL		Questionnaire
McStravick, Charles A.	PVT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Purnhagen, Lewis A.	PFC	Battery E	Questionnaire
Sheffield, Gettis T.	1LT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire

#### **65th Artillery Regiment**

Ahlstedt, Harold T.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Bussing (Bushing) John A.	CPL	Battery F	Letters, March to November, 1918; postcard, 1919; confidential orders; general orders; various mementos from France; booklets on Coast Artillery instruction, infantry drill regulations, rifle practice, and French military infantry organization; machine gun drill regulation; and Questionnaire
English, Frank	SGT		Questionnaire
Fleming, Thomas S.	1LT		Questionnaire
Johnston, Ray	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Little, T. Gordon	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Messenger, William P.	Musician 2d Class	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Pykonen, William E.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Say, Harold B.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
Talbert, Russell L.	PFC		Postcards; newspaper article; and Questionnaire
Uhde, Otto C.	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire
Warner, Floyd L.	Wagoner	Battery E	Questionnaire
Zumpfe, Joe	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire

#### **66th Artillery Regiment**

Dadley, Roland G.	Cook		Questionnaire
Wirth, Fay A.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire

#### **67th Artillery Regiment**

Allen, John B.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Brooks, Jack W.	SSG		Questionnaire
Graham, Cyrus W.	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire
Jones, William E.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
MacNeil, Donald B.	SGT		Questionnaire
McDonald, Leo J.	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire
Testa, John	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
<b>68th Artillery Regiment</b>			
McNeeley, Thomas J.	PVT		Questionnaire
<b>69th Artillery Regiment</b>			
Cutler, LeRoy W.	PFC	Battery F	Questionnaire
Harris, Ted J.	PVT		Questionnaire
McKibbin, William F.	CPL	Battery C	Questionnaire
Noreen, Edward C.	PFC	Battery E	Questionnaire
Smith, Ralph O.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
Turman, Clyde E.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Poems and Questionnaire
<b>70th Artillery Regiment</b>			
Hern, Raymond G.	CPL	Battery E	Questionnaire
Simpson, Robert C.	CPT	Medical Detachment	Officer's record book; correspondence for appointments; special orders; memoranda; leave permits; personal reports for commissioned officers; promotion certificate; French money orders; inventory of opium; instructions for discharge; various mementos; reunion correspondence; and obituaries
Williams, Glennie A.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Wilmer, Huxford		Battery A	Questionnaire
<b>71st Artillery Regiment</b>			
Gilchrist, Frederick W.	LT		Sugar ration coupons; <i>Liaison, the Courier of the Big Gun Corps</i> , June 28, 1919; and Questionnaire
Nielsen, Alfred J.		Battery F	Questionnaire
Smith, Louis J.	Wagoner		Questionnaire
Waltemyer, William C.	Chaplain		Photocopy of a handwritten diary for the period March 19, 1918 to March 7, 1919, and photocopies of a 4-part series, "A Year As An Army Chaplain"
<b>72d Artillery Regiment</b>			
Chapsky, Albert H.	PVT	Battery A	Letters, July 9, 1918 to March 16, 1919, and mementos
Crocker, George R.	PFC		Questionnaire

Nickerson, Leland W.	Wagoner	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Oestreich, William H.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
<b>73d Artillery Regiment</b>			
Brankle, Lawrence O.	PVT		Questionnaire
Day, Edward F.	CPL	Battery B	Roster of Second Company, C.A.C., New Hampshire National Guard, and Questionnaire
Falconbury, William B.	CPL	Battery F	Questionnaire
Garber, Lee A.	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire
McKibben, Everett	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Wetzstein, William L.	PFC		Questionnaire
<b>74th Artillery Regiment</b>			
Bean, Herbert W.	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire
Buzzard, Paul E.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Flint, Gerard	PVT		Roster, 7th Company, C.A.C., Boston, 1917, and postcards
Safreed, Bradley M.	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
<b>126th Artillery Regiment</b>			
Booth, Walter H.	PFC		Questionnaire
<b>159th Artillery Regiment</b>			
Thomas, Clark Wm.			Questionnaire
<b>161st Artillery Regiment</b>			
Robinson, Joseph W.	PFC		Questionnaire
Stewart, Hiram P.	SFC		Questionnaire
<b>Coast Artillery Training Center and School</b>			
Coahran, William N.	PVT	Fort Monroe, Company D	Memorandum receipt and Questionnaire
Holloway, Ernest D.		Officers' Training School, Jackson Barracks	Questionnaire
McGlothlin, Carl E.	PVT	Fort Monroe	Questionnaire
Orthey, George F.		Fort Monroe	Questionnaire
Stribley, Henry W.	CPL	Fort Monroe	Questionnaire
Whittington, Charles B.	SGM	Fort Monroe	Questionnaire
Yackel, H. Rodgers	SGT	Fort Monroe	Military service account

### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Aurand, Henry S.	Major		Military service history
Bartko, John M.	CPL	82d Company	Questionnaire
Bogue, Travis L.	CPL	Band	Questionnaire
Brock, Walter L.	PVT	15th Company, Fort Mills	Questionnaire
Brotche, George C.			Questionnaire
Brown, Carl C.	PVT		Instruction book for Coast Artillery School for Enlisted Men, clerical course, Fort Monroe; and <i>Liaison</i> , Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe, December 6, 1918; and Questionnaire
Clarke, Watts R.	MSG		Questionnaire
Davies, Thomas H.			Questionnaire
DeRosset, Armand J.			See: 15th Cavalry Division, 8th Regiment
Flanders, Elwin M.	PVT	1st Truck Company	Questionnaire
Fletcher, Claude L.	PVT		Questionnaire
Green, Albert G.	PFC		Questionnaire
Hahn, Harry E.	1LT		Questionnaire
Immele, Paul E.	PFC		Questionnaire
Johnson, Charles F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Kauffman, Ernest	PVT	Headquarters, 75th Railroad Artillery	Questionnaire
McGlothlin, Carl E.	PVT		Questionnaire
McGraw, Grover C.	SGT	14th Company	Questionnaire
Morrison, Walter E.	PVT	Company A, 75th Railroad Artillery	Questionnaire
Nelson, Elliott R.	PVT		Questionnaire
Nowick, Casimir B.	PFC		Questionnaire
Pearson, John W.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Plummer, Robert F.	PFC		Questionnaire
Sage, George W.	PFC	Battery F	Questionnaire
Soderling, Gustave R.			Questionnaire
Staley, William A.	1LT		Questionnaire
Summer, Ralph H.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
Tingley, Charles H.	SGT		Questionnaire
White, Guy L.	CPL		Questionnaire

Wolfram, Walter A.

Questionnaire  
**Corps of Engineers**  
**Engineer Regiments**

**3d Engineer Regiment**

Brown, Linnell W.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
Bushey, Earl W.	SGT	Company F	Questionnaire
Schwier, Emmett H.	PVT	2d Battalion	Questionnaire
Warrenberger, Roger	SGT	Company F	See: Above Division; Departments; Panama Canal Department

**10th Engineer Regiment (Forestry)**

Cherry, Clement	PFC		Questionnaire
Hedrick, Joe	PVT	Company B	Small collection of postcards and collection of letters coming the period 4 October 1917 to 10 December 1918
May, Henry W.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
McGuire, Harold F.	PVT	Company C	Photocopy of a letter dated 18 April 191[8]; photocopy of Middlebury, Connecticut's program, "First Anniversary of Armistice Day" honoring Soldiers and Sailors from Middlebury

**11th Engineer Regiment**

Christ, Herman C.	Wagoner	Company A; Company B	Questionnaire, photocopies of photos of 11th Engineer Regiment units and personnel (mostly unidentified), and a copy of the Eleventh Engineers Association's <i>Gandy Dancer</i> , dated May 1981
Martin, John D.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Nugent, Walter E.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire

**12th Engineer Regiment (Light Railway)**

Akers, George S.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Barth, William F.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
McGeein, Roland J.	CPL	Company A	Typed "Narratives of the 12th Engineers from June 1, 1917-March 23, 1918, from March 23d 1918 to July 31st 1918 and July 31 1918 to May 1919 Including St. Mihiel-Meuse Argonne"
Southard, Jesse T.	PVT	Company D	Letter dated 1 August 1918, postcard, 1919 and newspaper clippings

**13th Engineer Regiment (Railway)**

Fargher, Thomas	PFC		Questionnaire
Halverson, Harry R.	1LT	Company A	Identity cards; troop ship ticket; promotion certificates; discharge paper; payroll; passenger list; memorandum; French orders; baggage list; health certificate; Special Orders; telegrams; printed letters; charts and station schemes; German railroad chart; newspaper clippings; and reunion programs

Hunt, William H.	PVT		Map of campaigns; reunion programs; <i>Windy City Echo</i> , February 13, 1919; <i>The Review</i> , April-June, and October-December 1949; and Questionnaire
Sharkey, Edward M.	PFC		Questionnaire
Terpning, Howard R.	2LT	Company E	Questionnaire
Turner, Thomas W.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Draft "family" history based on letters written by Turner to family members
Yates, David W.	PFC		Questionnaire

**14th Engineer Regiment**

Fleming, James A.		Company F	Newspaper clipping and issues of the <i>14th Engineer News</i> for Jun 1970, Nov 1972 and Jan 1973
McCrillis, Lyle R.			Assorted odds and ends sent in by his widow
Nygard, Emil A.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Young, Charles E.	PVT	Company C	Letters for the period August 1917 through 17 October 1917

**15th Engineer Regiment**

Boosinger, Howard B.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Cramer, Harry P.	CPL	Company A and Headquarters Troop	Company A record book, May to July 1918; regimental history hand roster, <i>Company Fund</i> ; Company D roster; <i>History of Company F</i> ; troop ship billet; Company D roster, Thanksgiving 1917; Company A roster, 1917; "Ships of Renown Circa 1917-1919;" "Pittsburgh's Own Pioneer Regiment of Engineers;" "Eleven Days In the Life of A Boy Soldier;" 1917 partial roster of the regiment's officers; newspaper clippings; 15th Engineers Association newsletters 1975-1979; and Questionnaire
Davis, Clyde O.	PVT	Company A	Reprint of 30 Apr 1919 "Jimmy the Engineer" poems and miscellaneous correspondence
Hawkins, John E.		Company C	Photograph provided by granddaughter
Jodel, Ellwood			Newspaper clipping, "With the Sammies Now in France: Letter from Ellwood Joder of 15th U.S. Engineers to His Mother"
Karns, Frederick P.		Company F	Unit history, "History of F Company, Fifteenth Engineers, American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1919," written by John Edmund Reilly, a member of the unit
Hart, Walter R.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
McDonald, Norman F.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Stout, Melville B.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire
Thompson, Homer W.	PVT	Company D; Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Tibby, Matthew R.	PFC		Questionnaire
Wrigley, Joseph W.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Wechter, Cassel	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire

**16th Engineer Regiment**

Fisher, Ivan L.	PFC		Questionnaire
Holden, Charles E.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
Stewart, William G.	1LT	Company A	Post-World War II correspondence pertaining to obtaining a copy of the 16th Regiment's World War I unit history

**17th Engineer Regiment**

Boyle, Daniel J.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Kitchens, Leon L.	PFC		Questionnaire
Shepherd, H. Scott		Company B	Small collection of photocopied letters written to his sister
Squires, Walter G.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire

**18th Engineer Regiment**

Bender, Wilbur W.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Clausen, Frederick	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Curl, Clinton D.	SFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Eichelberger, Arch		Company B	Small collection of 8 letters covering the period 12 September 1917 to 20 February 1919
Mulligan, Kenneth C.		Company F	Questionnaire
Nichols, Earl L.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Shaffer, John A.		Company A	See: Non World War I; 20th Century
Staley, Charles G.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Steel, Malcolm W.	SGT	Company A	Regimental rosters; reunion programs; newspaper clippings; <i>The Dix Hunter</i> , September, 1974 and 1978; Pacific Coast Newsletter, July 1979; and Questionnaire
Wallace, Donald M.	SGT		Letters, April 1918-April 1919; and regimental history of the 2d Provisional Aero Regiment

**19th Engineer (Railway) Regiment**

Boffenmeyer, Clarence G.	CPT		Photocopy of diary covering the period June 3, 1917-August 1, 1918
Cheape, Charles W.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Todd, William F.			See: Transportation Corps; 19th Grand Division
Van Buskirk, Charles	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Weeks, George B.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire

**20th Engineer Regiment (Forestry)**

Adams, Joseph W.	PVT	29th Company	Questionnaire
Babbitt, James E.	PFC	16th Company	Questionnaire
Ballou, Charles F.	SGT	8th Company	Letter dated 24 November 1918

Brassey, Willis C.	Wagoner	Company B	Reminiscence; equipment list; bread ration card; and YMCA programs, February 1919
Christensen, Lee R.		6th Battalion	Copy of <i>American Forestry</i> , June 1919, souvenir edition for members of the 20th Engineers (Forestry)
Doran, Richard V.	PVT	33d Company	Questionnaire
Duncan, George W.,	PFC	12th Company	Questionnaire
Fink, Leroy M.	LTC	5th Battalion	Questionnaire. See also: American Legion
Judge, Frederick B.	1LT		Scrapbook containing official and unofficial documents, correspondence and miscellaneous items highlighting his military service and post-World War I activities. See separate box
Lauer, Edward T.	PFC		See: 32d Division, 121st Field Artillery Regiment
Mack, Elwin G.	Wagoneer	27th Company	Questionnaire
MacKenzie, Donald	2LT	12th Company	Statements highlighting his outstanding service and Questionnaire
Meyers, Eugene A.	CPL	9th Battalion	Letters, March 1917 and January 1919; postcards; <i>With the Forest Regiments in France</i> ; bread ration card; registration certificate; memoranda; part of scrapbook; and "Experiences of A Forestry Engineer Officer in France"
Orser, Rex C.	PVT	18th Company	Questionnaire
Piot, Lester W.	CPL	6th Battalion	Questionnaire
Rumpf, Harry L.	CPL	43d Company	Photocopy of unit roster and article, "World War I and the 20th Engineers (Forestry)" extracted from <i>Pennsylvania Forests</i> , Volume 85, #1, Spring 1994
Shrode, Leland D.	PVT		Questionnaire
Stannard, Edward L.	PFC	24th Company	Diary, 1918 and 1919
Westfall, Walter F.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Whiteside, William M., Jr.	SGT		Questionnaire

**21st Engineer Regiment**

Cobb, Harley A.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
Doucette, Forrest E.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Freygang, Leonard R.	PFC	Company A	70-page handwritten diary for the period January 1, 1919 to December 31, 1919; military pass; Military Meal Identification Card; and assorted personal documentation
Gardner, Richard H.	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Graffius, Homer B.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
Johnson, Elmer E.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Mayo, Frank H.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Otinger, Quincy A.	PVT		Questionnaire



Streeter, Lyle C.	PFC		Questionnaire
Whitfield, George R.	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
<b>22d Engineer Regiment</b>			
Berry, Arthur J.	SGT	Company A	Soldier's paybook and identity card; travel permit; special orders; company roster of enlisted men; brief company history and roster; letters, May 1919; recommendation; German-American leaflets to German soldiers and population; French public declaration; and an instruction sheet in German, <i>How to Use A Potato Masher Handgrenade</i>
Goeglein, Arthur D. C.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Pomeroy, Cecil H.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
Ramsay, Clayton R.	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire
Sparentug, George H.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
<b>23d Engineer Regiment</b>			
Baysinger, Donald H.	CPL	5th Truck Company	Questionnaire
Bradley, Volney E.	SGT	7th Truck Company	Passenger list; 23d Engineers Association newsletter, 1968, 1973 and 1975
Carr, Fred G.	PFC	4th Wagon Company	Questionnaire
Dezell, Frank K.	CPL	6th Truck Company	Newspaper article and Questionnaire
Elliott, Henry R.	PVT		Questionnaire
Erikson, Clarence G.	PVT		Questionnaire
Fishburn, Cyrus C.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Franklin, Milo N.	SGT	6th Truck Company	Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book; 5 issues of <i>Siboney Signal</i> , 28 June-4 July 1919; commission certification; unit newspaper, <i>The Highwayman</i> , 27 September 1918; and Special Orders 98, 8 April 1919
Frost, Joseph L.	SGT	1st Wagon Company	Memoirs; travel permit; and Questionnaire
Hall, James S. G.	PFC	2d Truck Company	Questionnaire
Hopperstrad, Arnold M.	SGT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Morey, A. R.	CPL	10th Truck Company	Poem, "Boy O' Mine;" telegram; and 38 letters, March 7-November 11, 1918 (folder 1); November 12, 1918-June 16, 1919 (folder 2)
Ninneman, Jack W.	PVT	Company K	Letters, May-December, 1918; postcards; and Questionnaire
Peak, Paul L.	SGT	10th Truck Company	Recollection; letters, June 1918; <i>The Hatchet</i> , April 10, 1919; and <i>The Highwayman</i> , September 13, 1918

Rodgers, Edwin N.	SFC	Company A	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Satterlee, Orville G.	CPL	Band	Questionnaire
Schultz, Earl R.	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Smith, John H. D.	PFC	Company F	Diary, February 1 to July 30, 1919; letter, November 24, 1918' "The Yerma,' October, 1918; post-war correspondence; newspaper clippings; <i>The Highwayman</i> , September 1918-April 1919; <i>The Squeak</i> , 1918-1930; and Questionnaire
Swanson, Thure	PVT	5th Wagon Company	Postcards; leave permit; insurance certificate; German identity card; and general orders

**24th Engineer Regiment**

Gardner, Jesse T.	PVT	Company E	Letter, August 4, 1918, and Questionnaire
Heller, Harry H.		Company D	Questionnaire
Lindholm, Gunard F.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Lose, William	PVT		Questionnaire

**25th Engineer Regiment**

Bates, Harry G.	CPL		Questionnaire
Christensen, Arthur P.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Wright, Lawrence B	CPL	Headquarters Company	Diary, December 1917-June 1919; discharge paper; and enlistment record
Zack, Edgar G.	2LT	Company B	Unit history; diary, October 1917-January 1919; and roster

**26th Engineer Regiment**

Cook, William L.	PFC	Medical Detachment	Letters, September 1918-January, 1919; <i>Camplife Chickamauga</i> ; roster of medical detachment, recruit depot, Camp Forrest, October 1918; and Questionnaire
Stevens, Glenn			Postcards; mementos; <i>Camp Dix Pictorial Review</i> , February and April, 1918

**27th Engineer Regiment**

Cracker, Percy S.			"Punkins" history; and Association letter, December 1923
Hare, Donald E.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Robertson, William	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire

**28th Engineer Regiment**

Adams, Lewis A.	2LT	Company C	Questionnaire
Grover, Eugene S.	CPL	Company B	Memoirs and letters, October 1917 to June, 1919
Rosnik, Joseph	PFC		Questionnaire
Taylor, Charles A.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire

**29th Engineer Regiment**

Alexander, Roy J.	CPL	Company M	Diary, July 5, 1918 to September 3, 1919; postcard; regimental commendation letter; mementos; and Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---

Anderson, Rudolph W.	CPL	Company M	Questionnaire
Lockwood, T. Firth, Jr.		Company B	See: Civilians, Jamieson, Edith
Long, George W.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Mallon, A. E.		Company I	See: Civilians, Jamieson, Edith
Marshall, Sumner C.	PVT	Company G	2 handwritten diaries, January 1 to August 31, 1918 and January 1 to June 29, 1919; booklet, <i>Langres's Guide</i> ; address book; Graves Registration Duty pass; letter, July 15, 1924; poem, "Over There with Company G of the 29th Engineers;" 2 French "Plan de la Ville de Langres;" newspaper clippings; and 18 photographs. <i>Langres's Guide</i> transferred to the Library Holdings; photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Paul, Robert E.	SGT	Company B	Diary, 1917-1919; letters, November 1917 to May 30, 1919; "A Visit to Orleans;" recommendations; <i>Trench and Camp</i> , December, 1917-January, 1918; <i>Hour Glass</i> , May 29, 1919; <i>The Pyrenees Bulletin</i> , March 27 and April 3, 1919; <i>The Pontanezen Duckboard</i> , June 11, 1919; international morse code card; pocket signal disk; mementos; and Questionnaire
Schwartz, George C.	PFC	Company A	Summary of Intelligence, September 28-29; translation of German document by intelligence officer, German 7th Army; French quarters assignment; various mementos; and Questionnaire
Stewart, John Q., Jr.		Company B	See: Stewart Family, Main Collection
Taylor, Edwin J.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
<b>30th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Edwards, Myron J.	PFC	Company D	"World War I Experiences of Myron J. Edwards"
<b>31st Engineer Regiment</b>			
Dickey, George H.	SGM		See: 51st Transportation Corps Regiment
Phillips, Paul C.	SGT		Questionnaire
Rowell, Samuel M.	1SG	Company C	Questionnaire
Snyder, Elmer L.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
<b>32d Engineer Regiment</b>			
Bach, John S.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Henley, Daniel A.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire
McCoy, Harry	SGT	Company F	Questionnaire
<b>33d Engineer Regiment</b>			
Aschbach, John	PVT		Questionnaire
<b>34th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Barden, Earl M.	SFC		Questionnaire
Beney, Leonard	SFC	Company M	Questionnaire
Dean, John G	SGM		Questionnaire

Hoy, Stephen O.	SFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Owen, Neil R.	PVT	Company B	Discharge paper; promotion certificate; commendation; and Questionnaire

**35th Engineer Regiment**

Stevenson, Robert L.	Cook		See: Service of Supply, Base Section 7
----------------------	------	--	--

**37th Engineer Regiment**

Anderson, Leland B.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Dill, John D.	Wagoner	Company C	Questionnaire
Lundstrom, Helmer,	PFC		Questionnaire
VanProoyen, Abe	PVT	Company C	Leave of Absence permit; song booklet; and Questionnaire
Woltering, Leo J.	Master Engineer	2d Battalion	Questionnaire

**40th Engineer Regiment**

Hay, Kenneth W.	Cook	Company A	Questionnaire
Vaughan, John M.	SGT		Questionnaire

**41st Engineer Regiment**

Bourgsaw, George H.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**43d Engineer Regiment**

Gibbons, William F.	SGT		Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--	---------------

**45th Engineer Regiment**

Laage, Oscar A.		Company B	Questionnaire
-----------------	--	-----------	---------------

**47th Engineer Regiment**

Euwer, Charles T.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**49th Engineer Regiment**

Mead, Clarence A.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Stewart, Harry R.			Postcard; 2 letters from his selective service draft board; and 47 letters, 16 April-29 December 1918

**51st Engineer Regiment**

Moser, John M.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**52d Engineer Regiment**

Reed, Loyal E.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**55th Engineer Regiment**

Levinson, Meyer A.	SGT	Company C	Address book and promotion certificate
Pitheon, Joe	PVT	Company E	Military service account
Niedermaier, Edward J.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire

**56th Engineer Regiment**

Currah, Hugh M.	Wagoner	Company D	Questionnaire
Koser, Harry A.	CPL	Company L	Questionnaire
Kuehn, William C.	CPL	Company G	Questionnaire
Lewis, Harold L.	SFC		Questionnaire

**57th Engineer Regiment**

Barker, Eugene	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Cox, Marvin E.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Seabrook, Paul W.	1SG	Company A	Questionnaire

**58th Engineer Regiment**

Warshauer, Elliott D.	SFC	Company C	Questionnaire
-----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**61st Engineer Regiment**

Nye, Willard V.	PFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--------------------	---------------

**62d Engineer Regiment**

Almes, George A.	LT	Company B	See: Main Collection
------------------	----	-----------	----------------------

**63d Engineer Regiment**

Sarff, Glen E.	PFC		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

**66th Engineer Regiment**

Baldwin, Cecil C.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Collins, Howard F.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire

**72d Engineer Regiment**

Alexis, Oscar E.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**74th Engineer Regiment**

Hopkins, Robert W.		Company B	See: Civilians, Jamieson, Edith
--------------------	--	-----------	---------------------------------

**81st Engineer Regiment**

Birmingham, John A.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**87th Engineer Regiment**

Davis, Clarence E.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**93d Engineer Regiment**

Freeman, Herbert W.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**97th Engineer Regiment**

Caulfield, Charles L.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
-----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**102d Engineer Regiment**

Franklin, James P.	PVT	Companies A and F	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-------------------	---------------

Johnson, John A.	Master Engineer		Questionnaire
<b>108th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Sparr, Rudolph A.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
<b>113th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Bair, Frank E.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
<b>117th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Edwards, D. F.	PVT	Company D	Letter, April 24, 1918
<b>124th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Bangle, James L.	PVT		Questionnaire
Farquhard, Joseph G.	PVT		See: Camps, Camp Forrest
Morrison, R. Donald	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
<b>128th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Olds, Matelon			Questionnaire
Shellman, E. W.	SGT		Questionnaire
<b>129th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Young, Joe		Company C	Letter, January 12, 1919
<b>131st Engineer Regiment</b>			
Ballard, Manley L.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
<b>138th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Croslan, William B.	PVT	2d Provisional Battalion	Reminiscence and Questionnaire
Kemp, Edmond L.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Stewart, Harold I.	PVT	Company E	See: Fort Benjamin Harrison
<b>142d Engineer Regiment</b>			
Garland, James A.	PVT		Questionnaire
<b>144th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Bailey, Virgil A.	PVT		Questionnaire
Carrington, Alva	CPL		Questionnaire
Hagen, Ivan L.	PVT		Questionnaire
<b>147th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Grant, William H.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
<b>213th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Kaufman, Elmer A.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
<b>312th Engineer Regiment</b>			
Hornot, Eugene M.	1LT	Company F	Questionnaire

**315th Engineer Regiment**

Barnwell, John A. PFC Company B See: 4th Division, 39th Infantry Regiment

**401st Engineer Regiment**

Bochman, Martin F. PFC Questionnaire

**437th Engineer Regiment**

Harding, Leo J. Questionnaire

**469th Engineer Regiment**

Greene, George R. Master Engineer Newspaper article and Questionnaire.

**478th Engineer Regiment**

Homan, Harry E. SFC Original New York State discharge paper from the New York National Guard and an original enlistment record and discharge paper from the Army of the United States

**501st Engineer Regiment**

Bart, Joseph PFC Company D Questionnaire

**502d Engineer Regiment**

Katakozinos, Bacilios PVT Company C Questionnaire

**509th Engineer Regiment**

Gunter, Lonnie PVT Company B Questionnaire

**521st Engineer Regiment**

Peasley, E. C. Company A Notebook

**524th Engineer Regiment**

Colvin, Harold B, 2LT Company C Mementos and Questionnaire

**539th Engineer Regiment**

Kyger, Bryan H. SGT Letter, November 30, 1918

**544th Engineer Regiment**

Schmidt, Ludwig 1LT Scrapbooks, 1914-1917; letters, 1916-1918; memoranda, log book; property return; semi-monthly reports on animals; receiving reports; orders; historical and technical reports; company history; post-war correspondence; and reserve commission certificate

**548th Engineer Regiment**

McDougle, William 2LT D. Questionnaire

**560th Engineer Regiment**

Ford, William PVT Questionnaire

**601st Engineer Regiment**

Buhite, Harry F. PFC Company B Questionnaire

Roberts, Floyd A.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Rothamel, Henry A.	PVT	Company C	10 letters, October 1, 1918-April 23, 1919

**602d Engineer Regiment**

Scoby, Hans O.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**604th Engineer Regiment**

Logan, Howard V.	SGT		Questionnaire
Romberg, Edgar C.	PVT		Questionnaire
Witte, Wilbert L.	PFC		Questionnaire

**605th Engineer Regiment**

Bivins, George E.	SGT	Supply Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	----------------	---------------

**606th Engineer Regiment**

Bourne, James H.	Wagoner		Questionnaire
Love, J. Samuel			Military service account

**Special Units**

**Flash and Sound Ranging**

French, Norman R.			See: Stewart Family Papers, Main Collection
Roberts, Walter Van B.	1LT	74th Regiment	Memoirs of World War I
Shaw, Elmer V.	PFC	74th Regiment, Company E	Discharge paper; newspaper articles; and Questionnaire
Slaughter, Joseph L.	CPL		Questionnaire

**Mining Regiment**

Linkous, Fred		Company E	Questionnaire
MacQuesten, Charles H.	PVT	1st Replacement Regiment, Company C	Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Arthur, Joseph V.	PVT		Questionnaire
Baker, Clyde W.	PFC		Questionnaire
Bellum, John F.	PVT	Band	Songs; and Questionnaire
Bocook, Herman L.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
Jones, James R.	Cook		Questionnaire
Lefeber, Harry R.	PVT		Questionnaire
Morrison, Ernest D.	PFC		Questionnaire
Sipe, Lloyd J.	PVT	Company K	Reminiscence and Questionnaire
Smith, Vergil E.	PVT	Engineers Officer Training School	Questionnaire



Studer, Julius C.	SGT	Headquarters Company and Company L	Questionnaire
Teigland, John	CPL		Questionnaire
<b>Dental Corps</b>			
Brinham, John R.	1LT	Camp Jackson	Telegram and discharge documents
Bunker, Herbert L.	1LT	Camp Zachary Taylor	Questionnaire
Ellertson, John L.	1LT	Camp Lewis	Questionnaire
Gearen, Walter D.	PVT	1st Dental Company	Questionnaire
Gullickson, Francis	1LT	Dentist	Photocopies of regimental officers roster, April 25, 1919; report, "Data for Dental History," November 30, 1918; Special Order; correspondence concerning his commission in the Dental Corps, 1916-1917; and photocopies of <i>The Hatchet</i> , for April 28, April 29, April 30, May 1-3, 1919. See: 32d Division, 128th Infantry Regiment
Heap, George R.	CPT		Questionnaire
McBride, Walter C.	SFC		See: Camps, Camp Custer
Meier, Walter R.	PVT		Questionnaire
Morse, William F.	PFC	Dental Assistant	Questionnaire
Rapp, Joseph M.		Dental Infirmary, Camp Dix	Questionnaire
Running, Josef E.	PFC	2d Dental Infirmary, Camp MacArthur, Texas	171 page recollections on his life which includes a chapter on his World War I experiences, and a Questionnaire
Seidel, John C.	CPT	Camp Lee	Questionnaire
Wade, Ralph E.			Newspaper clippings about World War I veteran organizations and extensive wedding (1923) documentation
Waite, Sheridan	PFC	1st Dental Company, Camp Hill	Brief memoir and partial Questionnaire
Watson, Henry C.	1LT	Dental Officer, 79th Field Artillery Regiment	General Orders, Special Orders, insurance form; and assorted dental-related documents pertaining to training and dental supplies

### Field Artillery

#### Field Artillery Regiments

##### 1st Field Artillery Regiment

Jeakins, Frank E.	CPL	Battery F	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Lanni, Nazzareno	PVT		Questionnaire
Osborn, Floyd H.	SGT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Skehan, James L.	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
<b>4th Field Artillery Regiment</b>			
Brucker, Frank L.	PVT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Grant, Earl P.	1LT		See: 2d Division, 15th Field Artillery Regiment
Greene, Richardson L.	2LT		Questionnaire
Magnus, Edward	SGT	Battery F	See: Above Division, Departments, Panama Canal Department

**14th Field Artillery Regiment**

Crovella, Raymond	PVT	Camp Jackson	Questionnaire
Goater, John	CPL	Fort Sill, Battery F	Questionnaire

**15th Field Artillery Regiment**

Greene, Richardson	2LT	Battery A	See: Field Artillery, 4th Field Artillery Regiment
--------------------	-----	-----------	--

**Field Artillery Replacement Depots**

Bogue, Oro C.	PFC	Camp Taylor	Questionnaire
Carter, Benjamin C.	PVT	Camp Jackson, 13th Regiment, HQ Company	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Doyle, Fred C.	CPL	Camp Taylor, 2d Regiment	Letters, August-November 1918; poem; and Questionnaire
Kidle, Lawrence	2LT	Camp Taylor, 7th Regiment	Questionnaire
Landt, Walter E.	2LT	Camp Taylor	Questionnaire
MacVane, Leslie R.	PVT	Camp Jackson, 2d Regiment	Questionnaire
Procasky, Rudolph	PVT	Camp Taylor, 13th Regiment, Battery A	Questionnaire
Robinson, Luther C.	PFC	Camp Taylor, 5th Regiment, Battery F	Questionnaire
Simpson, Floyd H.	PVT	Camp Jackson, 9th Regiment	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Solie, Harry M.	SGT	Camp Taylor, 6th Regiment	Questionnaire
Stokke, Berman A.	PFC	Camp Jackson	Questionnaire

Sutton, John L.	PVT	Camp Jackson, 13th Regiment HQ Company	Questionnaire
Underwood, Thomas F.	PVT	Camp Jackson, 3d Regiment, Battery E	Questionnaire
Wilkening, William L.	PVT	Camp Jackson, 5th Regiment, Battery B	Questionnaire
Yunker, Alonzo	PVT	Camp Jackson	Questionnaire

**Field Artillery Central Officers Training School (Camp Zachary Taylor)**

Adams, Alfred T.	Cadet		Questionnaire
Brigham, Daniel M.	2LT		Questionnaire
Brooks, Roland	CPT		Questionnaire
Callison, James W.	2LT		Questionnaire
Carhartt, Forrest M.	2LT		Questionnaire
Cornell, George W.	PVT		Questionnaire
Grey, Allen J.	CPL		Questionnaire
Johnson, Jonathan L.	2LT		Questionnaire
McDonald, A. L.	2LT		Questionnaire
Montgomery, Allen S.	2LT		Photocopy of newspaper article, "Four Brothers Serve in World War as Commissioned Officers," and Questionnaire
Newquist, Ernest E.	PVT		Questionnaire
Nye, Milo A.	2LT		Questionnaire
Odegard, Carl J.	1LT		Two Questionnaires
Pickens, Red N.	2LT		Questionnaire
Polhamus, Robert I.	PVT		Questionnaire
Pulsfort, Frank J.	SGT		Questionnaire
Turner, Alexander H.	2LT		Questionnaire

**Field Artillery School of Fire**

Van Putten, Marinus W.	2LT	Fort Sill	Questionnaire
---------------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Amick, Arthur J.	PVT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Avery, Ralph F.	CPT	Veterinary Corps	Questionnaire
Brenner, Samuel H.	SGT	Replacement Troops	Questionnaire
Cole, Rex H.	PVT		Questionnaire completed by his wife

Davis, Montie A.	PFC	Battery E	Questionnaire
Donelan, William J.	PFC		Photocopy of French citation, "Soldats De Verdun," donated by Mrs. John Iverson
Drago, Russell	CPL		Questionnaire
Farling, Wilbur R.	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire
Green, Elwin W.	CPL	Battery E	Roster of Battery E enlisted men at Camp Upton; A.E.F. General Orders 38-A, February 28, 1919; and unit embarkation roster
Griffie Everett J.	PVT		Questionnaire
Harvey, Francis M.	PVT		Questionnaire
Hubbs, J. Donn	2LT	69th Field Artillery Regiment; and 315th Field Artillery Regiment, Battery B	Discharge paper; enlistment record; roster of students attending the Third Officers Training Camp; newspaper clipping, special orders; passes; official documents; handwritten training notes; and Questionnaire
Hudson, David F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Kennison, Charles H.	PVT		Questionnaire
King, Ernest	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Levasseur, Arthur	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Mason, Roger O.	COL		French certificate presented in appreciation of support of French national defense
Mulholland, James	2LT		18-page reminiscence, "Horse Opera at Camp La Courtine"
Murdey, Clarence L.	2LT		Questionnaire
Robinson, Edgar E.			Questionnaire
Roderick, Lester A.	PVT		Questionnaire
Snell, Frank N.	2LT	Field Artillery Training Battalion, Battery C	Questionnaire
Stanley, Lewis E.	PVT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Turner, Jeff H.	PFC		Questionnaire
Vaughn, Burton F.	Bugler		Military service highlights contained in letter, May 24, 1980, written by his wife. Includes how they became pen pals while he was in the service
Younginer, Raymond S.		Battery D	Questionnaire

## Infantry

### Infantry Regiments

#### 3d Infantry Regiment

Hunter, Gilbert M. 1LT Company M See: Camps, Camp Eagle Pass

#### 7th Infantry Regiment

Overshine, A. T. CPT See: Mexican Border

#### 15th Infantry Regiment

Baddock, Loren W. SGT Company E See: Coast Artillery Corps, 33d Coast Artillery Regiment

Campbell, Jack PVT Company A See: Above Division, Departments, China (Tientsin)

Smith, Robert F. PVT Company D See: Above Division, Departments, China (Tientsin)

#### 22d Infantry Regiment

Arrin, David J. CPL Company A Reminiscences and two Questionnaires

Chop, John J. Bugler Company F See: Above Division, Departments, Eastern Department

Kohler, James W. PVT Company C Questionnaire

Papouchis, Peter N. CPL Companies I and H See: Above Division, Departments, Eastern Department

Winter, Leo P. PFC Supply Company See: Above Division, Departments, Eastern Department

#### 24th Infantry Regiment

Doakes, Fred G. Company K See: Camps, Camp Furlong

Watson, Doctor D. PVT Company F See: Camps, Camp Furlong

#### 25th Infantry Regiment

Burton, George A. PFC Company G See: 20th Century

Hamill, Robert M. CPT Photocopies of special orders; general court martial orders; other assorted documents; and Questionnaire

#### 31st Infantry Regiment

Brock, Walter L. PVT Company K See: Above Division, Departments, Philippine Department

#### 33d Infantry Regiment

Rifenburch, Jeremiah PVT Company G See: Above Division, Departments, Panama Canal Department

Wilson, Claude PFC See: Above Division, Departments, Panama Canal Department

#### 37th Infantry Regiment

Staley, Grover C. Company C Incomplete Questionnaire

#### 81st Infantry Regiment

Sloke, Charles I. CPL Company I See: Camps, Camp Kearny

### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Aden, John E. CPL Questionnaire

Archer, Harry	PVT		Questionnaire
Austin, E. F.	CPL		Questionnaire
Beglau, Jacob	PVT		Questionnaire
Berendzen, Louis W.	PVT		Questionnaire
Berner, Norman			Resume with minimal coverage about his World War I military service
Betzlberger, Herman D.			2-page typed diary, April 24-December 1, 1918
Brim, Willie	PVT	Development Battalion, Company 4	Questionnaire
Burke, James A.	CPL		Questionnaire
Carlson, Lawrence H.	PVT		Questionnaire
Chase, Fred I.	1LT		Questionnaire
Cole, John H.	1LT	Infantry School of Arms	Instruction manual for close combat; Ponton manual; and 1st Division Victory Parades souvenir program. Ponton manual transferred to the Library Holdings
Combs, Ira	PVT		Questionnaire
Concannon, Michael	PVT		Questionnaire
Covell, Roy Ivor	PVT		Questionnaire
Creelius, Carl D.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Davis, Sam H.	CPT		Questionnaire
Dehoff, George C.			Questionnaire
DeMott, Richard H.			<i>Faith-Do You Have It?</i> ; recollections; and newspaper articles. <i>Faith</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Demski, Charles E.	PVT		Questionnaire
Dettra, John H.			Questionnaire
Dietz, Fred A.			Questionnaire
Driggers, Marvin	Mechanic		Questionnaire
Dunham, Floyd B.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Ellis, Manley M.	2LT		Commission certificate; discharge paper; enlistment record; hand grenade and bombing school certificate; and Questionnaire
Floto, Max C.	SGM		Questionnaire
Fournier, Paul W.	SFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Griffin, Henry C.	CPL		Questionnaire
Gunter, Joseph O.	PFC		Questionnaire
Hall, Oscar C.	PVT		Questionnaire

Happel, Roy E.	CPL		Questionnaire
Hauck, Arthur W.	1LT	2d Minnesota Infantry, Company M	Questionnaire
Hill, Harvey J.	SGT		Questionnaire
Hoffman, George	PVT		Questionnaire
Johns, Lovell L.	SGT	Company 9	Questionnaire
Johns, William I.	CPL		Partial Questionnaire completed by widow
Kiley, Edward J.			Army songbook
Kirk, James T.		Company C	Questionnaire
Korn, Louis M.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Korth, Emil E.			Questionnaire
Lorito, Matteo	PFC		Questionnaire
Lutovsky, A. J.	PFC		Questionnaire
Mattson, John T.	Musician 2d Class	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
McKillip, Leo J.	PFC	Antiaircraft Machine Gun Company	Two Questionnaires
Mittelsteadt, Erwin F.	CPL	4th Supply Company	Questionnaire
Moore, William H.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Nelson, Lloyd F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Petersen, Arthur H.			Questionnaire
Rule, Joseph H.	CPL		Questionnaire
Ringstad, Sigwald P.	PVT		Questionnaire
Ryan, Clarence F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Shaw, George E.	PFC		Questionnaire
Sinclair, Alexander H.	PVT		Questionnaire
Smith, E. Wayne	PVT		Questionnaire
Sowter, George E.	2LT		Questionnaire
Storey, Lloyd H.	PVT		Questionnaire
Susedik, Frank			Questionnaire
Thomas, Joe R.	PFC		Questionnaire
Thompson, Francis J.	CPL	Company G	Questionnaire
Tice, Arthur C.	SGT		Questionnaire

Vogel, Bernard J.	PVT		Questionnaire
VonNickell, Henry	PVT		Questionnaire
Vorvick, Severt A.	PVT		Questionnaire
Wanner, Donald F.	2LT	Casual Company	Questionnaire
Waterman, Floyd B.	PVT		Questionnaire
Waterman, Johnny	PVT		Questionnaire
Weller, Joseph P.	PVT		Questionnaire
Wisener, Walter W.	PFC		Questionnaire

### Infantry Central Officers Training School

Brooks, Philip C.	2LT	Camp Lee	Questionnaire
Burley, William J.	PVT	Camp Lee	Questionnaire
Colburn, Judson C.		Camp Grant	Newspaper article and Questionnaire
Corn, James F.	2LT	Camp Taylor	Questionnaire
Eley, Guytress D.	PVT	Camp Grant	Questionnaire
Eubank, Asa S.	SGT	Camp Lee	Questionnaire
Evans, Arthur H.		Camp Gordon	Questionnaire
Gardner, Wade A.	PVT	Camp Pike	Questionnaire
Klinestiver, Merton G.	SGT	Camp Lee	Discharge paper and Questionnaire
Knowles, August C.	CPL	Camp Grant	Questionnaire
Maltby, Harry T.	2LT	Camp Pike	Military service record; commission certificate; discharge paper; special orders; embarkation roster; certificate of completion of subcourse; and Questionnaire
Mogan, George L.	SGT	Camp Lee	Questionnaire
Peterson, Joseph	CPL	Camp Dodge	<i>Gold Bar</i> , November 20, 1918, and Questionnaire
Radloff, Lawrence	2LT	Camp McClellan	Questionnaire
Reeder, Benjamin C.	2LT	Coe College, Cedar Rapids	Questionnaire
Richmond, Mark G.	SGM	Camp Dodge	Questionnaire
Risch, Gustav	SGT	Camp Grant	Questionnaire
Smith, Arthur H.	MAJ	Camp Pike	Questionnaire
Souder, Nelson W.	PFC	Camp Lee	Questionnaire
Stocking, James L.	PVT	Camp MacArthur	Questionnaire
Waldron, Raymond A.		Camp Lee	Questionnaire
Wambsganss, William	2LT	Camp Gordon	Induction order; promotion certificate; discharge paper; enlistment record; commission certificate; graduation program with company roster; articles on major league baseball career; and Questionnaire



Warner, Lester W.	2LT	Camp Pike	Questionnaire
Wilcox, Arthur L.	PFC	Camp MacArthur	Questionnaire
Williams, Edward C.		Camp Gordon	Questionnaire
Wright, Raymond	PVT	Camp Pike	Questionnaire

#### **Intelligence Corps**

Cornell, Henry W.	SGT		Intelligence Corps identification pass
Watts, George B.	SGT		Questionnaire

#### **Machine Gun Units**

##### **4th Anti Aircraft Machine Gun Battalion**

Abbanat, Steve	Bugler	Company D	Questionnaire
----------------	--------	-----------	---------------

##### **6th Anti Aircraft Machine Gun Battalion**

McGuire, Joseph W.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

#### **Machine Gun Companies**

##### **77th Machine Gun Company**

Kuehl, Gustav	PVT		See: Camps, Camp Custer
---------------	-----	--	-------------------------

#### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Gerber, Frederick	PFC		Questionnaire
Martin, Leo L.	1LT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Rubenstein, Joseph	PFC		Questionnaire

#### **Medical Department**

##### **Base Hospitals**

##### **2d Base Hospital**

Adams, Lincoln N.	PFC		Questionnaire
Croman, J. E.			<i>The Dooins</i> , November 1917-December 1918

##### **4th Base Hospital**

Townsend, James W.	PFC		Questionnaire
Wood, Alfred	SGT		Questionnaire

##### **5th Base Hospital**

Chaplin, Vernon W.	PFC		Discharge paper; enlistment record; letters, December 1918-June 1919; postcard; and Questionnaire
Clifford, Carl E.			<i>The Vanguard</i> , 1918; <i>Songs the Soldiers and Sailors Sing</i> ; and newspaper articles
Higgins, Williams H., Jr.	CPL		Diary, May 11-31, 1917; post card; transport order; ship billet; hospital company roster; personnel statements on arrest of British deserter and murderer; newspaper articles; and Questionnaire

McQueen, John A.	CPL		Newspaper article and Questionnaire
<b>6th Base Hospital</b>			
Pierce, Austin R.	SGT		Letters, May 1917-May 1919
<b>8th Base Hospital</b>			
Miller, Evan J.	SGT	Unit F	Diary, May 18, 1917-March 24, 1919; letters, October 25, 1917-December 20, 1918; <i>The Syringe</i> , April 23, 1932; unit rosters, 1919, 1947; post-war correspondence; reunion program; special orders; and leave permit
Orr, H. Winnett	LTC		Letters, May 1917-March 1919; "Pages from the Past;" recollections; general orders; memoranda; orders; roster of wounded admitted, discharged and dead; reports on fracture treatment; enlistment records; correspondence, 1918-1980; newspaper articles; and a 1956 obituary. See also: Medical Department, 9th Base Hospital
<b>9th Base Hospital</b>			
Lages, Adolphus N.	PVT		Discharge paper; enlistment record; award of disability; and Questionnaire
Orr, H. Winnett	LTC		See: Medical Department, 8th Base Hospital
<b>10th Base Hospital</b>			
Cooper, Jack P.	SGT		Questionnaire
Johnson, Charles A.	Cook		Questionnaire
<b>12th Base Hospital</b>			
Nash, Chester C.	CPL		Diary, May 16, 1917-April 18, 1919; poems; "That Land" play; and Questionnaire
Hawkinson, Herbert A.	SGT		Questionnaire
<b>19th Base Hospital</b>			
Kent, Russell L.			Reminiscence of military service; post-war correspondence concerning LT G. H. Snackenburg; newspaper articles; and Questionnaire
<b>20th Base Hospital</b>			
Collins, Alexander P.	SFC		Questionnaire
<b>22d Base Hospital</b>			
Carpenter, Everett N.	PFC		Questionnaire
<b>25th Base Hospital</b>			
Gum, James A.	Cook		Questionnaire
Hitt, Claude G.	PFC		Questionnaire
Witter, James E.			See: Medical Department, Army Nurses Corps, Margaret Dugan

<b>26th Base Hospital</b>		
MacRae, Gordon C.	PFC	Questionnaire
<b>30th Base Hospital</b>		
Homan, Elmer P.	SGT	Questionnaire
<b>32d Base Hospital</b>		
Fehr, Winters W.	PFC	Scrapbooks and Questionnaire
<b>33d Base Hospital</b>		
Lauer, Clarence	PVT	Questionnaire
<b>34th Base Hospital</b>		
Fuchs, John B.	PFC	Letter, January 20, 1919, and Questionnaire
<b>35th Base Hospital</b>		
Culey, Roy T.	PFC	Questionnaire
<b>36th Base Hospital</b>		
Benton, George L.		Questionnaire
<b>37th Base Hospital</b>		
Mosher, Gibson C.	1LT	See: Chaplains Corps
Probes, Charles F.	PFC	Questionnaire
<b>41st Base Hospital</b>		
Coyle, George S.	PFC	Postcard; memorandum; special orders; berth ticket; bulletin; leave pass; mementos; and Questionnaire
Martin, John A.	SGT	Historical sketch of 41st Base Hospital; roster; <i>Between Convoys</i> , December 1918 and February 1919; reunion reports; and Questionnaire
Updike, Glenn B.	SFC	Part of diary, July 4, 1918-April 30, 1919; letter, November 17, 1918; itinerary of military service and a roster of enlisted personnel; entire hospital roster; article on the hospital; newspaper article; and Questionnaire
<b>44th Base Hospital</b>		
Pope, Harry O.		Questionnaire
<b>46th Base Hospital</b>		
Mulligan, Lawrence F.	PFC	Questionnaire
<b>50th Base Hospital</b>		
Allen, Thomas J.	PFC	Questionnaire
Myers, Donald P.	PFC	Questionnaire
<b>53d Base Hospital</b>		
McCallister, Charles G.	PFC	Questionnaire

**60th Base Hospital**

Thompson, June PVT Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire

**63d Base Hospital**

Rush, Frank E. SGT Questionnaire

**64th Base Hospital**

Chilra, Joseph PFC Questionnaire

**65th Base Hospital**

Winfield, James R. PFC Questionnaire

**67th Base Hospital**

Justice, Fred PVT Questionnaire

**69th Base Hospital**

Smittle, William Cook Questionnaire

**70th Base Hospital**

Kurth, Alfred W. PFC Questionnaire

**81st Base Hospital**

Fitch, Millard CPT Questionnaire

**82d Base Hospital**

Cooley, John A. PVT Questionnaire

**84th Base Hospital**

Reinking, Benjamin F. SFC Questionnaire

**85th Base Hospital**

Cragg, Rexford B. SFC See: Moore, Guy R.

Moore, Guy R. PFC Reminiscences

**88th Base Hospital**

Zieber, John W. PFC Questionnaire

**89th Base Hospital**

Jeansome, Forrest A. Cook Questionnaire

**90th Base Hospital**

Lawson, Harvey PFC Questionnaire

Stull, James P. PFC Questionnaire

**93d Base Hospital**

Anderson, William R. PVT Questionnaire

**95th Base Hospital**

Miller, Eli D. PFC Questionnaire

**98th Base Hospital**

Barnhart, Simon E.	PFC		Questionnaire
Miller, Ransom L.	PFC		Questionnaire

**102d Base Hospital**

DiCarlo, Joseph H.	CPL		Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---------------

**108th Base Hospital**

Johnson, Howard R.	PVT		Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---------------

**110th Base Hospital**

Cox, Archie E.	PFC		Song booklet and Questionnaire
Wilkerson, Jesse D.	PFC		Questionnaire

**114th Base Hospital**

Goeglein, Adolph J. G.	PFC		Questionnaire
Snyder, Don W.	SGT		Questionnaire
Willette, Robert L.	SFC		Diary, "Dad's World War I Diary-France 1918;" enlistment record; discharge paper; and promotion certificates

**120th Base Hospital**

Bodie, Edward A.	PFC		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

**131st Base Hospital**

Ayres, Harold	SGT		Questionnaire
Bratager, Gerald P.	PVT		Questionnaire

**145th Base Hospital**

Fry, William B.	PFC		Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	---------------

**150th Base Hospital**

Curry, Eugene L.	PFC		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

**157th Base Hospital**

Tuck, Herman	PFC		Questionnaire
--------------	-----	--	---------------

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Canar, Louis	PFC	Camp Sheridan	Questionnaire
Davis, Frank P. C.	PFC	Camp Lewis	Questionnaire
Davis, Harvey A.	PFC	Camp Lee	Questionnaire
Dragatedt, Carl A.	2LT	Camp Mills	Questionnaire
Garrett, William H. J.	SGT	Camp Meade	Questionnaire
McClune, David P. Jr.	CPT	Camp Stuart	Questionnaire
Simons, Karl O.	PVT	Camp Lee	Questionnaire

Smith, Eastman	PFC	Fort Oglethorpe	Questionnaire
Smith Porter A.	PVT	Fort Bliss	Questionnaire
Stamey, Mark	SK	Camp Dodge	Questionnaire
Stratton, Leroy G.	PVT	Camp Johnson	Questionnaire
Tatum, Henry W.	SGT	Fort Sam Houston	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Wesley, Russell M.	CPL	Camp Humphreys	Questionnaire

### **Camp Hospitals**

#### **1st Camp Hospital**

Grinager, Harold B.	PVT		Questionnaire
Henderson, Floyd E.	SGT		Questionnaire

#### **2d Camp Hospital**

Gibson, George	PFC		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

#### **13th Camp Hospital**

Bubendorf, Joseph W.			Recollections of military service
----------------------	--	--	-----------------------------------

#### **42d Camp Hospital**

Harrsch, Adolph F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Smith, Elmer W.	1LT		See: 65th Camp Hospital

#### **65th Camp Hospital**

Smith, Elmer W.	1LT	Also 42d Camp Hospital	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	------------------------	---------------

#### **66th Camp Hospital**

Woodrow, Charles J.	PFC	14th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	------------------------	---------------

#### **70th Camp Hospital**

Roy, Edward N.	PFC		Discharge paper and Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	-----------------------------------

#### **100th Camp Hospital**

Strack, Joseph P.	PFC		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

#### **105th Camp Hospital**

Tharp, Robert B.	PFC		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

### **Convalescent Hospitals**

#### **1st Convalescent Camp**

Hawley, John V.	Cook		Reminiscence and Questionnaire
-----------------	------	--	--------------------------------

#### **2d Convalescent Camp**

Piper, John W.	PFC		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

## Debarkation Hospitals

### 3d Debarkation Hospital

Beauchamp, William H.	PFC	Questionnaire
Cusimano, Tony	PFC	Questionnaire

### Unidentified Debarkation Hospital

Shea, James J.	CPL	Fort Leavenworth	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	------------------	---------------

## Embarkation Hospitals

### 1st Embarkation Hospital

Mathewson, Oscar W.	CPL	Questionnaire
Montagna, Joseph L.	PFC	Promotion certificate and Questionnaire
Willenbrink, Joseph F.	PFC	Letter, May 14, 1918; identification card; leave permit; telegrams; memorandum order; and Questionnaire

## Evacuation Hospitals

### 2d Evacuation Hospital

Pickett, James D.	SGT	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	---------------

### 4th Evacuation Hospital

Harris, Fred F.	PFC	Death certificate, 1919, and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--

### 6th Evacuation Hospital

Conwell, Joseph D.	PFC	Questionnaire
Tucker, John P.	PFC	Questionnaire
Vrooman, Harry L.	PFC	Questionnaire

### 7th Evacuation Hospital

Farrens, Guy	Pharmacist	See: 34th Division, 109th Engineer Trains
--------------	------------	---

### 9th Evacuation Hospital

Elliott, Edwin R.	PFC	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	---------------

### 11th Evacuation Hospital

Greiman, William M.	PVT	Diary, August 15, 1918-May 20, 1919; recollections; newspaper article; and Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--

### 13th Evacuation Hospital

Allen, Morrison R.	SGT	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	---------------

### 15th Evacuation Hospital

Hatcher, James F.	PFC	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	---------------

### 16th Evacuation Hospital

Carson, Harvey B.	PFC	Questionnaire
Hill, Homer R.	PFC	Questionnaire

**18th Evacuation Hospital**

Anderson, Ira J. PFC Questionnaire

**26th Evacuation Hospital**

Tinker, Charles M. PFC Recollection and Questionnaire

**28th Evacuation Hospital**

Martienssen, Erich W. Questionnaire

**32d Evacuation Hospital**

Sager, James I. PFC 347th Ambulance Company Questionnaire

**33d Evacuation Hospital**

Clough, Herman T. PVT Questionnaire

**38th Evacuation Hospital**

McCulloch, George PFC Recollections and Questionnaire  
C.

**114th Evacuation Hospital**

Smith, Elmer W. 1LT See: Medical Department, 65th Camp Hospital

**Unidentified Evacuation Hospital**

Webber, Arthur H. 39th, 40th, 41st, Questionnaire  
42d, 43d, 44th,  
45th, 46th, 47th,  
and 48th Evacuation  
Hospitals

**Field Hospitals****14th Field Hospital**

Fitzkee, William L. PVT Questionnaire

**25th Field Hospital**

Borthig, George C. CPL See: Camps, Camp Gordon

**Unidentified Field Hospital**

Deschenes, Leon e. PFC Questionnaire

**General Hospitals****3d General Hospital**

King, Arthur L. SFC Questionnaire

**4th General Hospital**

Shelford, William T. CPL Questionnaire

**5th General Hospital**

McMullen, Oliver A. SFC Questionnaire



**16th General Hospital**

Beardsworth, Frank SFC Discharge paper; enlistment record; promotion certificate; *History and Roster of the U.S. Army General Hospital No. 16*; newspaper articles; reunion rosters, program and correspondence; and Questionnaire

**19th General Hospital**

Wilson, Charles L. PVT Questionnaire

**22d General Hospital**

Lohr, Cyril PFC Questionnaire

**24th General Hospital**

Shroyer, Montgomery J. Chaplain (CPT) General order; memoranda; monthly report; inventory receipt; correspondence; newspaper article; sermon; and Questionnaire

Riggle, Arma C. PFC Questionnaire

**25th General Hospital**

Borg, Walter PVT Questionnaire

**26th General Hospital**

Seckinger, Albert K. SFC Questionnaire

**27th General Hospital**

Glover, Bernard J. SFC Questionnaire

**28th General Hospital**

Fields, Raymond E. PFC Discharge paper and enlistment record

Brown, Herbert E. Questionnaire

Olson, Bernard T. PFC Questionnaire

Williams, Glen PVT Questionnaire

**29th General Hospital**

Snyder, Frank G. CPL Questionnaire

**32d General Hospital**

Kolasch, Jacob A. PVT Discharge paper and enlistment record

Wheeler, Herschel P. SFC Questionnaire

**33d General Hospital**

Bergman, Johan PFC Questionnaire

Keffer, Martin B. Questionnaire

Madigan, Stephen PFC Questionnaire

Smithline, Sydney PFC Questionnaire

### 35th General Hospital

Cooper, Allen W. PFC Letters, November 19, 1918, and April 20, 1919; leave permit; newspaper article; and Questionnaire

### 41st General Hospital

Griffin, Sam J. PVT Discharge paper and enlistment record

### Miscellaneous Hospitals

Camp, Elmer SGT Letterman General Questionnaire  
Hospital Band

Himrod, Edward R. CPL Letterman Questionnaire  
General Hospital

Hoch, Forrest D. CPL Walter Reed Questionnaire  
General Hospital

Kerber, Raymond SGT Walter Reed Questionnaire  
General Hospital

Maisel, George J. CPL Letterman Enlistment record  
General Hospital

Paape, Henry W. PVT Letterman Questionnaire  
General Hospital

### Mobile Hospitals

#### 2d Mobile Hospital

Armstrong, Earle D. PFC Questionnaire

Weaver, Samuel SGT Questionnaire

#### 8th Mobile Hospital

Abrahamson, Joseph T. PFC Questionnaire

### Medical Supply Depots

Achey, Ira R. SGT Questionnaire

Cuppens, Joseph SGT Questionnaire

Faller, Louis A. CPL Medical Supply Letters, October, 1918-March 25, 1919; order of  
Depot, St. Nazaire induction; promotion certificate; discharge paper;  
enlistment record; and Questionnaire

Garvin, John F. SGT Questionnaire

Hanley, Stephen C. PVT Medical Supply Questionnaire  
Depot,  
Washington, DC

Hill, Carl K. 1LT 2d Intermediate Letters, 1915-1919; "Organization, Scope and Methods of  
Medical Supply Procedure of the Intermediate Medical Supply Depot No. 2;"  
Depot "Statement of the Growth, Function and Organization of  
Intermediate Medical Supply Depot No. 2, Gievres, France;"  
brief sketch of Gievres supply System; World War I poems,  
1914-1918; and propaganda booklets from Belgium and  
Germany

Hill, Howard	PFC	Field Medical Supply Depot, San Francisco	Questionnaire
McConnell, Frederic		Medical Supply Depot, Toul	Letter, February 27, 1919.
Reasoner, Matthew A.	LTC	Field Medical Supply Depot, Washington, DC	“The Field Medical Supply Depot, 1898-1925”
Salemme, James V.	SGT	Medical Supply Depot, Washington, DC	Questionnaire

**Ambulance Service**

**14th Ambulance Company**

Perry, Chester T.	PVT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

**48th Ambulance Company**

Ewers, Ralph M.	CPL		Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	---------------

**506th Ambulance Section**

Peck, Joseph R.	PVT		Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	---------------

**510th Ambulance Section**

Heinz, John C.			Questionnaire
----------------	--	--	---------------

**525th Ambulance Section**

Stewart, Harold A.	PFC		Diary, May 29, 1917-May 1, 1919; French commendation; and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---

**529th Ambulance Section**

Peters, Roland F.			See: Above Division, A.E.F. in Italy
-------------------	--	--	--------------------------------------

**570th Ambulance Section**

Schutt, Willis M.	PFC		See: Above Division, A.E.F. in Italy
-------------------	-----	--	--------------------------------------

**583d Ambulance Section**

Richardson, William	PVT		Letters, March 1918-March 1919; postcards; and <i>Annals of Iowa</i> (contains a history and roster of the 583d Ambulance Section)
---------------------	-----	--	--

**591st Ambulance Section**

Votruba, William E.	PFC		Recollections; short history of the 591st section; “The Michigan Ambulance Section in France;” and Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--	--

**604th Ambulance Section**

Seeber, Gurney C.	1LT		Section history and Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	-----------------------------------

**611th Ambulance Section**

David, James W. B.			Questionnaire
--------------------	--	--	---------------

**615th Ambulance Section**

Herdeg, Harold L.	2LT	Letters, February 1917-June 1919
-------------------	-----	----------------------------------

**621st Ambulance Section**

Kendall, G. R.	CPL	Military service record and history of the 621st Ambulance Section
----------------	-----	--

**623d Ambulance Section**

Wills, John Y.	PFC	Notices of classification; soldier's paybook; honor pass; identification cards; troop ship billet; postcards; general orders; and discharge certificate
----------------	-----	---

**648th Ambulance Section**

Haselton, Guy D.	PVT	Letter, August 1918
------------------	-----	---------------------

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Ambulance Companies**

Barret, Stephen R.	PFC	Questionnaire
Foulk, Orion E.		Questionnaire
Geisert, Carl A.	PVT	Questionnaire
Halbower, Carroll C.		Questionnaire
Jeklin, Lewis E.	SGT	Questionnaire
Lally, James P.	PVT	Newspaper article
Martin, Charles W.	PVT	Questionnaire
Ottersen, Rudolf	CPL	Questionnaire
Smith, Addison		See: Above Division, A.E.F., A.E.F. in Italy

**Evacuation Ambulance Companies**

Brunette, William A.	PVT	70th, 72d, 73d, and 74th Evacuation Ambulance Companies	Questionnaire
Dunton, James G.	SGT	7th and 9th Evacuation Ambulance Companies	Questionnaire
Holst, Edwin P. J.	Wagoner	69th Evacuation Ambulance Company	Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Abbott, Alson J.	SGT	Questionnaire
Anderson, Carl A.	PFC	Questionnaire
Andriot, Lucien	SGT	Questionnaire
Atkinson, Harold		Questionnaire

Bagerstock, Charles A.	PVT		Questionnaire
Bailey, John W.	PFC		Questionnaire
Beagan, Charles V.	SGT		Questionnaire
Beebe, Nathan L.	PVT		Questionnaire
Benedict, Mitchell M.	PVT		Questionnaire
Benson, Willard C.	SFC	Surgeon General's Office	Discharge paper; enlistment record; promotion certificate; voucher; pass; and Questionnaire
Berchtold, Harry G.	SGT		Questionnaire
Boehmer, George A.	PVT	48th Sanitary Squad	Discharge paper and enlistment record.
Brent, Hugh W.	CPT		Special orders; general orders; and French travel ticket
Brosius, William	SGT	Carlisle Barracks Medical School	Reunion program and Questionnaire.
Caro, Melvin D.	SGT	Embarkation Hospital, Camp Stuart	Questionnaire
Carroll, St. Clair	SGT		Questionnaire
Castles, Smiley E.	SFC		Questionnaire
Chew, John W.	PVT		Letter, March 4, 1919
Chincholl, Fred W.	PVT		Questionnaire
Clymer, Harvie M.	1LT	Surgeon General's Office	Memorandum; letters of commendation; and Questionnaire
Coffman, Herman M.	CPL		Questionnaire
Condra, Clate			Questionnaire
Cook, Robert	PFC		Questionnaire
Coon, William E.	PFC	Hospital, Camp Colt	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Davitt, Joseph M.	SGT		Memorandum
Dennis, J. C.	SFC	Post Hospital, Dijon	Letter, June 18, 1919
Dunn, Fred J.	SGT		Questionnaire
Elkinton, Ray C.	CPL		Questionnaire
Evans, Fred B.	MAJ		Telegrams; special orders; French orders; inoculation certificate; menu; hotel bill; Christmas toast; weekly paper of American students, Toulouse University, March 19, 1919; and newspaper clipping
Evans, Jay W.	PVT	2d Instruction Company	Recollections and Questionnaire.

Federman, V. C.	PVT		Questionnaire
Foster, James P.	SGT		Questionnaire
Fry, Frank A.	PFC		Questionnaire
Furlong, Lyle H.	SGT		Questionnaire
Gilbertson, Oscar	Field Clerk		Questionnaire
Haigler, Silas W.	PFC		Questionnaire
Hansen, Leland A.	SGT		Questionnaire
Hoehn, Arthur A.	PVT		Questionnaire
Holloway, Percy D.	PVT		Questionnaire
Horner, Bert	PFC	3d and 4th Sanitary Detachment	Questionnaire
Howell, James	CPT		Postcards, 1918
Hutchinson, Young	PFC	MOTC Band	Questionnaire
Kahn, Hyman	CPL		Questionnaire
Karlson, Eric P.			Memento from France. See also: 20th Century
Kates, Herbert S.	PVT	Army Medical Museum	Letters, 1917-1919, and official correspondence, 1917-1919
Kennedy, Fred A.	CPL		Questionnaire
King, Horatio W.	PFC		Questionnaire
Kirchhoff, Ervan A.	PFC	55th Hospital Train	Questionnaire
Koehn, Frank G.	PFC		Questionnaire
Krantz, Frank J.	PFC		Questionnaire
Little, Lowell	MAJ		Questionnaire
Luntz, Benjamin	PFC	General Hospital	Questionnaire
Miller, George A.	SGT		Questionnaire
Moore, Bruce V.	2LT	1st Psychological Company	Questionnaire
Nelson, Harrie D.	PFC		Questionnaire
Nigh, William C.	PFC		Questionnaire
Passey, George I.	PFC		Questionnaire
Phipps, Ben, J.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
Poor, Cecil A.	PFC		Questionnaire
Raese, John C.	SFC		Questionnaire
Reinehr, Joseph H.	PFC		Questionnaire

Reynolds, Percy H.	SFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Rocco, Anthony (Aiala, Rocco)	PVT		American Legion papers and Questionnaire
Saltzman, Eli R.	PFC	Camp Dodge	Questionnaire
Schaefer, Josephes A.	CPL	Camp Stewart	Questionnaire
Schriftman, Maury (Morris)	PFC		Questionnaire
Sheffield, Gettis T.	1LT	Medical Detachment	See: 64th Coast Artillery Regiment
Snyder, Clare D.	Cook	8th Hospital Unit, Mesves	Thanksgiving menu, 1918; newspaper clippings; and Questionnaire
Steenhock, Henry S.			Questionnaire
Theisen, Peter K.	SGT		Questionnaire
Tilton, James W.			Questionnaire
Trout, Clarence W.	SFC		Questionnaire
Valyer, Glenn H.	PVT		Questionnaire
Webster, Earl A.	PFC	Yale Army Laboratory School	Questionnaire
Wehrenberg, Frederick W.	CPL	Randolph Field, Ward 6	Questionnaire
Weston, Ralph B.	PFC		Questionnaire
White, William H.	PVT		Questionnaire
Williams, Paul B.	PFC	Post hospital, Barron Field	Questionnaire
Williams, William J.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Yielding, James W.	PVT		Questionnaire
<b>Military Police</b>			
Couch, William F.	PFC	308th Military Police Company	Questionnaire
Erwin, John H.	PVT	248th Military Police Company	Questionnaire
Fagerberg, Ole E.	PFC	277th Military Police Company	Questionnaire
Hausman, Harry	SGT		Questionnaire
Jacobs, Irvin	PVT	204th Military Police Company	Questionnaire
Newstrum, Harold W.	SGT	268th Military Police Company	Letters, March 12 and July 27, 1918; leave orders; and <i>The St. Aignan Windmill</i> , June 13, 1919
Olson, Harry	PVT		Questionnaire

Rector, Thomas R.	CPL	First Army Military Police Battalion	See: Mexican Border
Rickey, Don G., Sr.	CPL	212th Military Police Company	Brief unit history
Siefken, Gerhard A.	PFC		See: Motor Transport Corps, 346th Motor Transport Company
Snyder, George E.		291st Military Police Company	See: 26th Division, 103d Infantry Regiment
Taylor, Carl I.	PVT		Questionnaire
Tirnauer, Robert H.	PVT	39th Military Police Company	Questionnaire
Wolfe, Edward M.	SGT	280th Military Police Company	Personal account of military service; a recognition certificate of Congressional Advisory Board; and 5 audio tapes
Wood, W. Stuart	PVT	222d Military Company	See: 42d Division, 149th Field Artillery Regiment

### Motor Transport Corps

#### Motor Supply Trains

#### 413th Motor Supply Train

Taylor, John A.	PFC	435th Company	Discharge papers and enlistment records
-----------------	-----	---------------	---

#### 414th Motor Supply Train

Bruner, Byron R.	CPL	439th Company	Questionnaire
Lyon, Cecil W.	CPL	439th Company	Questionnaire

#### 415th Motor Supply Train

Stall, Ammon T.	CPL	452d Company	Recollections; post card; ship billet; and Questionnaire
Miller, Fred C.	CPL	454th Company	Questionnaire

#### 418th Motor Supply Train

Wiesenhoefer, John	PFC		Recollections and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---------------------------------

#### 427th Motor Supply Train

Cjernes, Gullick	CPL		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

#### 429th Motor Supply Train

Green, Wesley H.	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

#### 525th Motor Supply Train

Valentine, John P.	CPL	424th Motor Truck Company	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	------------------------------	---------------

#### 546th Motor Supply Train

Forrest, Benton H.	CPL		Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---------------



## Motor Repair Units

### 301st Motor Repair Unit

Rumbaugh, William PVT  
H.

*Let's Go*, Hill 772, March-May 1919, with comics sections, and Questionnaire. *Let's Go* transferred to the Periodical Holdings

### 302d Motor Repair Unit

Allendorf, Carl J. SGT

Questionnaire

Reynolds, David L. PVT

Questionnaire

Schmidt, Gerhard E. PFC

Diary, January 1918; notes; post card; discharge paper; and enlistment record

### 304th Motor Repair Unit

Denneth, Lloyd L. PFC

Questionnaire

Eckhardt, Edwin A. PFC

Questionnaire

Rose, Albert D. PVT

See: Camps, Fort Sam Houston

### 306th Motor Repair Unit

Nicola, Nick C. PVT

Questionnaire

### 308th Motor Repair Unit

Brown, John J. SGT

Questionnaire

### 308th Motor Repair Unit

Brown, John J. SGT

Questionnaire

### 309th Motor Repair Unit

Horn, Harry O. CPL

Questionnaire

Pratali, Fred J. PFC

Questionnaire

### 310th Motor Repair Unit

Albert, Charles A. SFC

Discharge paper; promotion certificate; postcards; telegram; notices from draft board; identification card; berth billet; Letter of Recommendation; legion post greetings; and obituary

Hertzog, Virgil R. PFC

Questionnaire

Mentink, Remi PFC

Questionnaire

Parker, Paul E. PFC

Questionnaire

Snoddy, Lynn F. CPL

Questionnaire

### 312th Motor Repair Unit

Moore, James K. PFC

Letter, February 23, 1919; postcard; menu, Washington University, September 6, 1918; and Questionnaire

Murphy, Jerie PFC

Questionnaire

Petrea, Ernest A. PVT

Questionnaire

**315th Motor Repair Unit**

Hanna, Roy E.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Hunt, Herschel C.	PVT	Company B	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire

**320th Motor Repair Unit**

Carter, Clarence H.	SGT		Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--	---------------

**321st Motor Repair Unit**

Roe, Roy	SFC		Military service account
----------	-----	--	--------------------------

**327th Motor Repair Unit**

Posey, Spencer B.	SGT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Motor Transport Companies****104th Motor Transport Company**

Jeskewitz, John	PVT		Discharge paper; enlistment record and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	--

**301st Motor Transport Company**

Black, Ernest E.	Cook		Questionnaire
Poole, Clyde M.	SGT		Military service account

**302d Motor Transport Company**

Andrews, L. P.	CPT		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

**304th Motor Transport Company**

Falla, Ernest	PVT		Questionnaire
---------------	-----	--	---------------

**308th Motor Transport Company**

Bastian, Richard B.	SFC		Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--	---------------

**309th Motor Transport Company**

Pratali, Fred J.	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**310th Motor Transport Company**

Mentink, Remi	PFC		Questionnaire
Parker, Paul E.	PFC		Questionnaire
Stenger, Herbert J.	SGT		Questionnaire

**315th Motor Transport Company**

Freeman, Ralph L.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**316th Motor Transport Company**

Gibson, Kendall	CPL		Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	---------------

**321st Motor Transport Company**

Gilliam, Walter J.	SGT		Military service account
--------------------	-----	--	--------------------------

**343d Motor Transport Company**

Sancricca, Nazareno	PVT		See: Camps, Camp Custer
---------------------	-----	--	-------------------------

**346th Motor Transport Company**

Siefken, Gerhard A. PFC Military Police Detachment Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire

**426th Motor Transport Company**

Mack, Rolland C. PVT Questionnaire

**427th Motor Transport Company**

Hallum, Fred F. SGT Questionnaire

**430th Motor Transport Company**

Arnold, Irving O. PVT Company A Questionnaire

**492d Motor Transport Company**

Clark, Robert M. SGT Discharge paper; enlistment record; appointment certificate; letters, 1918-1919; mess card; special orders; travel orders; and release for prisoner

**525th Motor Transport Company**

Whitaker, Fred W. CPL Questionnaire

**530th Motor Transport Company**

Cadenhead, John F. PVT Questionnaire

**546th Motor Transport Company**

Cox, William A. CPL Questionnaire

**577th Motor Transport Company**

Mijyliew, Ernest E. CPL Questionnaire

**613th Motor Transport Company**

Egner, Otto CPL Questionnaire

**615th Motor Transport Company**

Pfleiderer, William PFC Special orders; *To Win the Great War*; and Questionnaire

**669th Motor Transport Company**

Johnson, James K. PVT Questionnaire

**612d Motor Transport Company**

Brackett, Norris F. CPL Questionnaire

**688th Motor Transport Company**

Sidor, Anthony CPL Questionnaire

**716th Motor Transport Company**

Saunders, Ralph SFC Questionnaire

**Transport Company**

Kimmel, Dean SGT Questionnaire

**738th Motor Transport Company**

Eggleston, George W. CPL See: Camps, Camp Cody

**790th Motor Transport Company**

Clark, George S. CPL Questionnaire

**808th Motor Transport Company**

Faber, Victor CPL Questionnaire

**811th Motor Transport Company**

Johnson, Chester W. PVT Questionnaire

**Motor Truck Companies**

**1st Motor Truck Company**

Tibbetts, Harold D. PVT Questionnaire

**14th Motor Truck Company**

Pranses, Anthony K. ISG Recollections; newspaper article on unknown soldier; and Questionnaire

Whittington, G. A. CPL Questionnaire

**107th Motor Truck Company**

Holmberg, Emil W. SGT Questionnaire

**336th Motor Truck Company**

Acree, Reuel G. PVT Questionnaire

**340th Motor Truck Company**

Faherty, Thomas J. CPL Questionnaire

**343d Motor Truck Company**

Morris, Glenn Bugler See: 14th Division, 214th Engineer Regiment

Sancricca, Nazareno PVT See: Camps, Camp Custer

**353d Motor Truck Company**

Hindman, Harold E. SFC Questionnaire

**369th Motor Truck Company**

Morris, Lyle A. CPL Letter, November 30, 1918, and Questionnaire

**380th Motor Truck Company**

Hansen, Victor H. SGT Questionnaire

**390th Motor Truck Company**

Crisman, John H. CPL Questionnaire

**404th Motor Truck Company**

Rudd, Clarence A. PVT Questionnaire

**411th Motor Truck Company**

Hanby, Leroy C.	CPL	Questionnaire
<b>415th Motor Truck Company</b>		
Hubrich, Kurt H.	CPL	Questionnaire
<b>422th Motor Truck Company</b>		
Hodgkinson, Fred	PFC	Questionnaire
<b>440th Motor Truck Company</b>		
Acker, Herbert E.	PFC	Questionnaire
<b>444th Motor Truck Company</b>		
Woodward, Harry L.	CPL	Questionnaire
<b>445th Motor Truck Company</b>		
Specter, Jack E.	CPL	Scrapbook; newspaper article; and Questionnaire
<b>450th Motor Truck Company</b>		
Notestine, Harley E.	PFC	Questionnaire
<b>485th Motor Truck Company</b>		
Sykes, Roy C.	SFC	Discharge paper; enlistment record; diary, May 21, 1918-October 18, 1919; Pershing letter to General Walker, March 2, 1919; newspaper articles; and Questionnaire
<b>517th Motor Truck Company</b>		
Eddy, Lancelot L.	CPL	Questionnaire
<b>738th Motor Truck Company</b>		
Eggleston, George W.	CPL	See: Camps, Camp Cody
<b>Service Park Units</b>		
<b>375th Service Park Unit</b>		
Black, William A.	SFC	Questionnaire
Turnquist, Oscar F.	PFC	Questionnaire
<b>380th Service Park Unit</b>		
Richards, Cecil W.	SFC	Questionnaire
<b>390th Service Park Unit</b>		
Redmond, Lloyd M.	SGT	Pamphlet, "Celebration of Independence Day," July 4, 1919, on board the <i>SS Noordam</i> ;" newspaper clippings; 1st Division program for "AWOL," an original operetta in three acts; and Questionnaire
<b>Service Park Unit</b>		
Stenger, Herbert G.	PVT	Discharge papers and enlistment records
<b>416th Service Park Unit</b>		
Harris, Howard C.	CPL	Questionnaire

**418th Service Park Unit**

McNeal, David C. PVT Diary, June 28, 1918-August 31, 1919; course certificate; and Questionnaire

**489th Service Park Unit**

Stiles, Stanford C. PVT Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Barton, Ralph E. Only three questions completed by widow

Barkume, Roy J. PVT Questionnaire

Davidson, Walter Roster of 4th Band, Coast Artillery Corps, Fort Monroe, Christmas 1916, and *Leslie's Weekly* article, "Gas Hounds' on the Berlin Trail," November 2, 1918

Engelbert, Ralph E. CPL Railhead Detachment Questionnaire

Foster Frank R. Questionnaire

George, Waldo E. PVT Questionnaire

Good, Samuel P. 2LT 1st Administrative Casual Detachment Identification pass and Questionnaire

Howe, Hubert L. SGT Questionnaire

Hubbard, Henry G. SGT Questionnaire

Huggins, Floyd N. PVT Questionnaire

Hupp, John B. PVT Two Questionnaires

Keogh, Edward A. SGT Questionnaire

Kircher, Clarence C. PVT Questionnaire

Larkin, Joseph C. PVT Questionnaire

Lawson, Roy C. PVT Questionnaire

Livingston, William B. SGT Questionnaire

Lockbeam, Jacob A. PVT Questionnaire

Nelson, George E. PVT Two Questionnaires

Orso, Michael, Jr. PVT Questionnaire

Petersen, Ingward SGT Questionnaire

Poage, Robert S. PVT Questionnaire

Schmidt, Carl J. CPL Questionnaire

Skidgel, Virgil W. PVT 14th General Repair Shop Detachment Letter

Smedshammer, Justin PVT Questionnaire

Smith, George W. PVT Questionnaire

Sorenson, Ned G.	PVT	Questionnaire
Wadeson, Harry W.	SGT	Questionnaire
Winans, Howard O.	PVT	Questionnaire

**Nurse Corps**

**Continental Service**

Bettin, Mable	Camp Dodge	Questionnaire
Deffenbaugh, Lucile	Army-Navy Hospital, Hot Springs, Arkansas	Questionnaire
Faulds, Mabel E.	1st General Hospital	Reminiscences and newspaper articles
Lucas, Katharine W.	Camp Bowie and Lore Field	Questionnaire
MacRae, Pauline	Camp Beauregard	Questionnaire
Peight, Evelyn Grace	Camp Lewis	Questionnaire
Perrotti, Catherine E.	Base Hospital, Camp Wheeler	Christmas menu, 1918, and Questionnaire
Rogers, Irene Field	136th Base Hospital, Camp Upton	Only first page of Questionnaire
Sapp, Ruby	31st General Hospital	Letter and photographs. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Schildknecht, Josephine A.	Base Hospital, Camp Upton	Newspaper clipping and Questionnaire
Schneider, Evelyn R.	Camp MacArthur and Carlisle Barracks	Questionnaire
Smith, H. Lavern	Camp Sherman	Questionnaire
Stewart, Aileen B.	Camp Sherman	Newspaper articles and typed notes based on an oral interview
Sweeney, Mary M.	23d General Hospital, Hot Springs, North Carolina	Questionnaire
Wersehe, Grace D.		Partial Questionnaire
Wilson, Louise	Camp McClellan	Newspaper clipping about Mary Laird, 19th Base Hospital
<b>Overseas Service (France)</b>		
Adams, Marion V.	2d Mobile Hospital	Questionnaire

Bickford, Elizabeth		11th Evacuation Hospital	16-page reminiscence; 8-page reminiscence, "Christmas, 1918, Evacuation Hospital 11, Brezeaux Forestere, France;" post-war letters, 1920-1935; <i>The Connection</i> , December, 1980, Retired Army Nurse Corps Association; photographs; and Questionnaire. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Blue, Jean P.		Base Hospital, Coblenz, Germany	Letter, December 6, 1919; poems and memento of duty in France; and record of service
Brazzell, Ella		31st Base Hospital	Service records; personal recollections; <i>Fort Des Moines Post</i> , September 20, 1919; and Questionnaire
Byers, Mildred B.		7th Evacuation Hospital	Questionnaire
Carr, Ruth B.		13th Base Hospital	Questionnaire
Chilson, Charlotte G.	LT		Reminiscence; letter, December 29, 1918; identity pass; travel permit; orders; memoranda; mementos of service in France; ship billet; and newspaper clippings
Coughlin, Edna		22d Base Hospital	Post card summarizing military service.
Dugan, Margaret		56th Base Hospital	Diary, September 3, 1918-May 7, 1919, and "Christmas in the Hospital"
Gruetzman, Mary			Questionnaire
Kipp, Emma B.		77th Base Hospital	Assignment orders; vaccination certificate; insurance certificate; and pay statements
Knights, Elizabeth		115th Base Hospital	Letters, May 23, 1918-April 1919; identity card; <i>Songs of the Soldiers and Sailors</i> ; scrapbook; and <i>The Caduceus</i> , Vichy, Hospital Center, December 4, 1918
Linge, Lydia O.		66th Base Hospital	Questionnaire
Major, Grace W.		35th Base Hospital	Extracts of diary, February 21, 1918-July 23, 1919; letters, June 1918-August 1919; postcards; passport; poetry; vaccination register; service records; special orders; newspaper clippings; <i>Veterans of World War I USA</i> , November 12, 1970; "Brief History of the 328th General Hospital;" <i>Base Hospital 35</i> ; and Questionnaire
McEnulty, Helen F.		28th Base Hospital	Questionnaire
Munro, Annette L.		43d Camp Hospital	King George's letter; letter, March 9, 1919; newspaper clipping; itinerary on map; and Questionnaire
Nell, Laura May		20th Base Hospital	Newspaper articles and military service record
O'Connor, Irene	1LT	50th Base Hospital	Questionnaire



Peterson, Emma B.		49th Base Hospital	General orders; King George's letter; newspaper article; and Questionnaire
Smith, Laura		7th Evacuation Hospital	Newspaper article, "Witness to War," <i>Seattle Post-Intelligencer</i> , September 24, 1998
Uttley, Nola B.		26th Evacuation Hospital	Special orders; instructions for service abroad; military meal identification card; "Regulation for Evacuation Hospital 26;" allotment paper; passport; Certificate of Immunity; application for insurance; introduction cards; 1917 military census and inventory for New York; memoranda; travel orders; general orders; hospital orders; insurance compensation; mementos; newspaper clippings; <i>Songs of Our Country and of Our Allies</i> ; comics; ship billet; and very incomplete Questionnaire
White, Ruth A.		29th Base Hospital	Questionnaire
Winton, Sophie C.		1st Mobile Hospital	Questionnaire
Wood, Birda R.		32d Base Hospital	Newspaper article, "Woman WWI Vet Recalls Many Wounded," <i>Kokomo Tribune</i> , August 23, 1979

#### Officers' Training Schools

Aamoth, Walter J.	2LT	Camp Pike	Questionnaire
Adams, Walter S.	2LT	Camp McClellan	Photocopies of letters, May 19-November 30, 1918. See also: Mexican Border
Anderson, M. V.		Camp Johnston	Diary, January 1-December 31, 1918
Brown, Frederick S.	2LT	Camp Lee	Questionnaire
Buckingham, Milton C.		Camp Zachary Taylor	<i>Notes on Training Field Artillery Details</i> (1917), and associated course notes
Chayes, Edward	1LT	Instructor, Quartermaster School, Camp Johnston	Questionnaire
Hawk, Clyde W.		Fort Sheridan	Questionnaire
Ingraham, Herbert S.	2LT	Fort Monroe	Questionnaire
Kornder, Alfred J.	2LT	Fort Monroe	Questionnaire
Knox, Robert W.		Camp Leon Springs	Examination certificate
Linden, John F.	2LT	Fort Monroe	Two Questionnaires
Nicks, Ernest		Camp Hancock	Questionnaire
McNees	2LT	Fort Oglethorpe and Fort Sill	Questionnaire
Reilly, Philip E.	PVT	Camp Lee	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Wilcox, Arthur L.	PFC	Camp MacArthur	Questionnaire

## **Ordnance Department**

### **Ordnance Depots**

#### **1st Advance Ordnance Depot**

French, Milo H.	PFC	Questionnaire
Goldsmith, Walter J.	1LT	1916 roster of 1st Armored Motor Battery and Questionnaire

#### **2d Ordnance Depot**

White, Michael H.	SGT	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	---------------

### **Ordnance Depot Companies**

#### **105th Ordnance Depot Company**

Greenfield, Maurice	PFC	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	---------------

#### **108th Ordnance Depot Company**

Calcaterra, Joseph	PVT	Company roster and banquet menu, December 1918, and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	---

#### **118th Ordnance Depot Company**

Keller, Ellis O.	1SG	Two Questionnaires
------------------	-----	--------------------

#### **123d Ordnance Depot Company**

Bagley, Albert G.	PVT	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	---------------

#### **133d Ordnance Depot Company**

Thorpe, Lee L.	PVT	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	---------------

### **Heavy Mobile Ordnance Repair Shops**

#### **7th Heavy Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop**

Harrison, H. R.		Questionnaire
-----------------	--	---------------

### **Mobile Ordnance Repair Shops**

#### **101st Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop**

Alleman, Fred R.	CPL	Large collection of assorted documents pertaining to the unit and its operating procedures
------------------	-----	--

#### **601st Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop**

Schaller, Gilbert S.	1LT	Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	---------------

### **Ordnance Supply Companies**

#### **5th Ordnance Supply Company**

Flinner, Alfred W.	PVT	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	---------------

### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Allison, Hildreth M.	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Anonymous			Logbook of duty roster, November 1917-February 1919. See: Ordnance, Box 2

Bangert, George	SGT		Questionnaire
Bell, George H.	CPL		Questionnaire
Boudinot, Ray	SFC		Questionnaire
Brosius, Joseph W.	PVT		Typescript memoir, "So This is Paris," by CPL G. M. Oehm, and Questionnaire
Clausen, Fred	CPL		Questionnaire
Cline, John M.	PVT		Questionnaire
Doherty, Alice M.	Civilian	District Ordnance Office	See: Civilians
Downey, George A.	SFC		Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Farnham, William F.	PFC		Newspaper clippings and Questionnaire
Fireoved, Oran D.	PFC		Questionnaire
Freund, Harry	SGT		Questionnaire
Ganschow, Earl F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Gilbert, James P.	SGT		Questionnaire
Griffin, Samuel W.	PVT		Questionnaire
Habershaw, James A.	SGT	Office of the Chief Purchasing Officer	Notebook; recommendations; promotion certificate; Special Orders; vaccination record; post card; orders; travel orders; application for examination for commission; copies of telegrams; purchasing order; various mementos from London and Paris; German and French pamphlets; and post-war letters to different stockholders
Hartsock, Herschel	PFC		Two Questionnaires
Kimball, Karl V.	SGT		Certificate of enlistment; promotion certificate; poetry; <i>The Deluge</i> , March 17, 1919; and various mementos
Lyon, Ralph A.	PFC		Questionnaire
Morrissey, Raymond P.	SGT		Questionnaire
Newton, Earl K.	PVT		Questionnaire
Owens, John T.	Field Clerk		Questionnaire
Palmquist, Herman A.	CPL		Questionnaire
Person, Gunnar B.	PVT	1st Provisional Regiment, Casual Company	Two Questionnaires
Schwartz, Philip	2LT	Aberdeen Proving Ground, Company A	Questionnaire

Sigwalt, Henry C.	CPL		Family genealogy; newspaper article on American Legion post; and Questionnaire
Smith, Kenneth A.	SGT	Benicia Arsenal, 9th Field Detachment	Questionnaire
Smoley, Nicholas G.	2LT		Questionnaire
Strotz, Henry M.	PVT		Questionnaire
Thomas, J. W.	SGT		Questionnaire
Troesch, Frank M.	PVT		Questionnaire
Walsh, James J.	SGT	Instructor, Browning Machine Gun and Automatic Rifle	Questionnaire
Watson, Herbert R.	SGT		Letters and Questionnaire
Weinants, Ralph W.	PVT	Camp Hancock	Questionnaire
Wilde, Dorr L.	PVT	4th Battalion	Questionnaire
Witmer, Frederick O.	SGT		Two Questionnaires
Witte, Alfred F.	SGT	Office of the Chief Purchasing Officer	Identity card; pass; and Questionnaire

### Pioneer Infantry Regiments

#### 1st Pioneer Infantry Regiment

Beech, Richard K.	SGT	Company M	Questionnaire
Doulin, John C.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Fitzpatrick, Eugene T.	CPL	Company H	Questionnaire
Knott, James E.	Wagoner	Supply Company	Two Questionnaires
Maher, Hugh F.	SGM	Headquarters Company	Handwritten small bound diary covering the period late February to 18 October 1918, New York "Military Census and Inventory of 1917" card and his Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book (folder 1); 26 letters, 28 February-23 August 1918 (folder 2); 23 letters, 1 September-30 December 1918 (folder 3); 24 letters, 3 January-1 May 1919 (folder 4); 36 commemorative and regular postcards (folder 5); F. J. Wershoven's very small 12,000-word <i>Liliput Dictionary: English-German</i> ; red fabric troop ship billet tag; pass; clipping of A.E.F. General Orders 50, 2 June 1919; W.A. Smith's poem, "The Heart of a Mother for Her Boy in France;" 1919 playbill, "The Sixth Marine Troupe;" playbill for the 88th Division's song and dance revenue, "Who Can Tell?:" <i>The Atlantic Shuttle</i> , volume 2, #5, Monday, 5 July 1918; February 1918 map of Camp Wadsworth, South Carolina; paper directional sign for the Pioneer Infantry, Corps Troops; and Third Army's flyer, "Washington's Birthday Anniversary

Celebration on the Rhein," Coblenz, Germany, 22 February 1919 (folder 6); and 4 newspaper clippings (folder 7). *Liliput Dictionary* transferred to the Army Museum Division. See Separate Box

Radzinsky, Charles F.	SGT	Company I	Bound diary covering the period 30 June 1918-12 July 1919; typed transcript of the bound diary; extract from the <i>History of Middletown in World War I</i> ; Souvenir Program Welcome Home for the 27th NY Division; Company I Bulletin, Volume I, #1, September 1920; identification card; and assorted post-World War I correspondence
-----------------------	-----	-----------	--

### 2d Pioneer Infantry Regiment

Adair, Matthew L.	PVT		See: Army Service Corps
DeVivo, Paul	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
Foote, Arthur O.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Greene, Norman	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
Mason, Leslie B.	Musician 1st Class	Headquarters Company	Discharge paper; enlistment record; discharge paper from the Massachusetts Volunteer Militia; photograph of the unit band; and Questionnaire. Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives

### 3d Pioneer Infantry Regiment

Anderson, Albert E.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
Bryant, Ernest B.	SGT	Company H	Questionnaire
Chilcoat, Alvin S.			Certificate for Master Mason Degree
Christenson, Julius M.	PVT	Company G	Letter, December 15, 1918, and Questionnaire
Gardner, Ernest C.	SGT	Company I	Duty status leave card; berth ticket; ration card; badly damaged roster, Company D, 5th Massachusetts Infantry; and Questionnaire
McKee, Kirk E.	Bugler	Company A	Questionnaire
Nelson, Henry O.	PVT		Questionnaire
Seliger, Mark H.			Questionnaire

### 4th Pioneer Infantry Regiment

Larson, Fred L.	CPL	Company M	Questionnaire
Miedel, Frank J.	PVT		Questionnaire

### 5th Pioneer Infantry Regiment

Flower, Harold E.	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**7th through 50th Pioneer Infantry Regiments were never organized**

### 51st Pioneer Infantry Regiment

Cann, Kenneth W.	SGT	Company C	General orders; Company I, 14th Infantry New York National Guard's 1939 reunion program; 10 reunion programs with rosters; <i>The Stars and Stripes Pictorial Supplement</i> , Victory Edition, 13 June 1919; newspaper articles; assorted documents; and Questionnaire
Fuller, Harold	CPL	Company G	Diary covering the period May 27, 1918-July 6, 1919; enlistment record and discharge paper; and certified copy of discharge paper
Lawson, William F.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Mansfield, John	SGT	Company B	Diary, February 3, 1917-February 4, 1919; company roster; postcards; letter, November 16, 1918; telegram of induction; notebook; general orders; scrapbook; roster, Lemans Casual Company, May 1919; newspaper articles; and photographs. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Wilcox, Leon H.	CPL	Company K	Small notebook containing a handwritten diary for the period July 26-December 23, 1918; 2 postcards; 3 unit reunion nametags; 45th annual reunion program; newspaper article; large photo collection; National Guard campaign ribbon; and collar insignia for the 42d Division. Photograms transferred to the Photo Archives; campaign ribbon and collar insignia transferred to the Army Heritage Museum
Wood, Walter G.	SGM	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

### 52d Pioneer Infantry Regiment

Huber, Harry H.	PVT	Company D	Photocopies of discharge paper, enlistment record and other documents, and a photocopy of a photo of Company D
Slocum, Clarence G.	Musician 3d Class	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Zapf, Herman		Company D	Booklet, <i>Souvenir of Camp Wadsworth, Spartansburg, S.C.</i>

### 53d Pioneer Infantry Regiment

Affigne, John R.	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
Fairchild, Myron L.	1LT	1st Battalion	Diary of the 1st Battalion, August 5-November 28, 1918, and Questionnaire
Lampman, Bernard	PVT	Company A	Letters, May 28, 1918-March 26, 1919, and postcards
Miller, Joseph T.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire

### 54th Pioneer Infantry Regiment

Flies, Edward N.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Ritter, Ben	Donor		Unit history, <i>54th Pioneer Infantry with the Army of Occupation, Third U.S. Army</i> , 1919; World War II-era V-Mail envelope; and 1949 program and tickets for the Grande Fete Militaire to Commemorate World War I. Unit history transferred to Library Holdings

Zbytovsky, William F.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
<b>55th Pioneer Infantry Regiment</b>			
Fligge, William H.	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
Hipp, James W.	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire
Sires, Leroy A.	CPL		Questionnaire
<b>56th Pioneer Infantry Regiment</b>			
Bowers, Nevin A.	PVT	Company E	Unit history, <i>56th Pioneer Infantry (First Maine Heavy Field Artillery)</i> ; regimental roster; <i>The Rhine and Its Legends, A Souvenir of the Days of the American Army of Occupation in Germany</i> ; and <i>The Amaroc News</i> , May 5-18, 1919. Unit history and <i>The Rhine and Its Legends</i> transferred to the Library Holdings; <i>The Amaroc News</i> transferred to the Periodical Holdings
Dodge, Arthur			40 letters, October 4, 1917-September 30, 1918
Keller, Lester H.	PFC	Company L	<i>56th Pioneer Infantry (First Maine Heavy Field Artillery), with the Army of Occupation in Germany</i> ; regimental roster; 4 postcards; poem, "The 56th Pioneers: 1918-1959;" "Forward" by Chaplain Father J. A. Carey; and Questionnaire. <i>56th Pioneer Infantry</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Luft, William	SGT		Postcards and letter, 11 March 1913
Petersen, Elmer N.	PVT	Company H	Letter, 23 April 1919, and postcards
Shawe, Percy T.	PVT	Company A	Photocopies of military Service data and postcards
Stevens, Willard H.		Company E	Transcribed diary covering the period 28 August-28 December 1918
Stewart, Henry W.	PFC	Company E	<i>56th Pioneer Infantry (First Maine Heavy Field Artillery), with the Army of Occupation in Germany</i> ; regimental roster; photocopy of diary covering the period 8 August 1918-5 June 1919; photocopy of enlistment record and discharge paper; <i>The Roads of France</i> ; <i>Trench Gas</i> ; Rhine Panorama; <i>Der Rhein</i> postcard collection; newspaper clippings; and American Red Cross Calendar, 1919. <i>56th Pioneer Infantry, The Roads of France</i> and <i>Trench Gas</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
<b>57th Pioneer Infantry Regiment</b>			
Forte, Henry	PVT		Questionnaire
Lewis, Olen K.	Cook	Company F	Questionnaire
Pierce, Richard A.			Questionnaire
<b>59th Pioneer Infantry Regiment</b>			
Devine, John J.	SGT	Company H	Unit history and roster, <i>59th Pioneer Infantry</i> ; troop ship billet card; admittance card; identification card; general orders for sentries; troop working detail pass; recollections; memorandum on gas mask test; company commendation; veteran's loan note; letters concerning General Patton and the 1943 incident in Sicily; and Questionnaire. <i>59th Pioneer Infantry</i> transferred to the Library Holdings.

Groff, William A.	SGT	Company F	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
May, Howard	CPL	Company C	Photocopy of diary; reminiscence, "Last Year of World War I;" newspaper clipping; roster, Company D, and 59th Pioneer Infantry Association <i>Bulletin</i> , May 1939 and May 1940 containing rosters and company histories

**801st Pioneer Infantry Regiment**

Garvin, Horace E.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
Homer, Lawrence E.	1LT		Questionnaire

**802d Pioneer Infantry Regiment**

Otto, John II	2LT	Company M	YMCA's 1918 "The Beloved Captain;" VFW's 1936 "Etiquette of the Stars and Stripes;" Heckers' <i>Medals of Honor</i> ; William B. Meloney's <i>Where Do We Go From Here?</i> ; YMCA's 1918 <i>Popular Songs of the AEF</i> ; 1918 <i>Army Song Book</i> ; YMCA's <i>The Story of Paris (With Guide)</i> ; Charlie Noble's 1919 <i>The Making of a Flatfoot</i> ; Joseph Bondy's 1922 <i>Preparedness: Do It for America</i> ; Statement of military service; pamphlets of songs, humor and sketches; various mementos in English and German; <i>War Story of the 78th Division</i> ; <i>The Transport Ace</i> , July 1, 1919; <i>Report of General Pershing</i> ; German Army declaration to the French and Belgians, September 1917
---------------	-----	-----------	---

**803d Pioneer Infantry Regiment**

Stevens, Robert	PVT	Company H	Photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper, and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---

**804th Pioneer Infantry Regiment**

Hall, Richard	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
---------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**806th Pioneer Infantry Regiment**

Curry, Fred S.	1LT		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

**807th Pioneer Infantry Regiment**

Marston, Burton W.	MAJ	Company C	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**Provost Marshal General's Department**

White, Clarence W.	CPL	Division of Criminal Investigation	Discharge paper; enlistment record; identity cards; registration card; pass; special orders; interrogation reports; report on theft; permission slip to wear civilian clothes; newspaper clipping concerning the killing of an American by a French national; post-war letter from the Department of Labor; and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	------------------------------------	---

**Quartermaster Corps**

**Auxiliary Remount Depots**

**319th Auxiliary Remount Depot**

Brinan, William D.	SGT		See: Camps, Camp Kearney
Marrer, Donald E.	PVT		Questionnaire



**323d Auxiliary Remount Depot**

Cashman, John A.	PVT	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	---------------

**324th Auxiliary Remount Depot**

Dixon, Oness H., Jr.	LT	See: Veterinary Corps
----------------------	----	-----------------------

**326th Auxiliary Remount Depot**

Peck, Louis O.	PFC	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	---------------

**328th Auxiliary Remount Depot**

Moore, Lilbon T.	PFC	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	---------------

**331st Auxiliary Remount Depot**

Wilson, Edmond A.	PFC	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	---------------

**332d Auxiliary Remount Depot**

Bradford, Eliphelet	PVT	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	---------------

Crawford, Norman E.	1LT	Telegrams; commission notification; certificate of commission; special orders; trip tickets; charge sheet; payroll voucher; inspection report; requisitions; leave permits; and forms from Iowa State College, Department of Animal Husbandry
---------------------	-----	---

Moore, Robert N.	PFC	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	---------------

**333d Auxiliary Remount Depot**

Cumbie, Ernest F.	PFC	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	---------------

**Bakery Companies****325th Bakery Company**

Holt, Harry		Personal account of company history, 1917-1919
-------------	--	--

**327th Bakery Company**

Daniel, Homer A.	CPL	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	---------------

**340th Bakery Company**

Brimberry, John H.	T-2	See: 20th Century
--------------------	-----	-------------------

**350th Bakery Company**

Kaufman, Fritz	PFC	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	---------------

**Butchery Companies****319th Butchery Company**

Weis, Robert Lewis	1SG	Reminiscences; copies of letters to family
--------------------	-----	--

**Field Remount Squadrons****302d Field Remount Squadron**

Grant, George D.	CPL	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	---------------

**304th Field Remount Squadron**

Shockley, Frank M.	Cook	Questionnaire
--------------------	------	---------------

**305th Field Remount Squadron**

Morris, Peter F.	PVT	Leave permits; general orders; circular and Letter of Commendation; insurance policy; mementos; and program, <i>USS Zeelandia</i>
------------------	-----	---

**312th Field Remount Squadron**

Krackenberger, John	PFC	Soldiers paybook; brief squadron history, August-December 1918; special orders; Letter of Commendation; insurance information; registration certificate; and mementos
---------------------	-----	---

**321st Field Remount Squadron**

Blanke, Harvey	SGT	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	---------------

Wilson, Orange	PFC	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	---------------

**329th Field Remount Squadron**

McWilson, Cleo H.	CPL	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	---------------

**342d Field Remount Squadron**

Rose, Thomas H.	SGT	Partial Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------------------

**344th Field Remount Squadron**

Tubbs, Rufus L.	PFC	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	---------------

**Fire, Truck and Hose Companies****313th Fire, Truck and Hose Company**

Major, George A.	PFC	See: Camps, Camp Dodge
------------------	-----	------------------------

**Graves Registration Service Units**

<i>DeGroots</i> , Mortimer	SGT	1st Neufchateau Area	Scrapbook of letters; special orders; memoranda; postcard; promotion certificates; discharge paper; enlistment record; general orders; receipts; and mementos
----------------------------	-----	----------------------	---

Dends, Edward	PFC	304th Unit	Questionnaire
---------------	-----	------------	---------------

Rector, Walter B.	PFC	American Cemetery, Woereghem, Belgium	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	---------------------------------------	---------------

Williams, George	SFC		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Guard and Fire Companies****320th Guard and Fire Company**

Twiss, William A.	SGT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

Wedemeyer, Charles W.	CPL		Questionnaire
-----------------------	-----	--	---------------

**322d Guard and Fire Company**

Stringer, Frederick F.	PFC		Questionnaire
------------------------	-----	--	---------------

### **343d Guard and Fire Company**

Geis, Vinton R. PFC Questionnaire

### **Ice Plant Companies**

#### **301st Ice Plant Company**

Yost, Perry A. PFC Diary, January 1918-January 1919; special orders; company roster; notice of the war Pantheon; and Questionnaire

### **Service Battalions**

#### **318th Service Battalion**

Cook, McKinney PVT Company A Questionnaire

### **Stevedore Regiments**

#### **301st Stevedore Regiment**

Jimerson, Reese J. PFC 1st Base Section Permits; song booklets; French-English dictionaries; and Questionnaire

### **Supply Companies**

#### **306th Supply Company**

Butler, Frederick C. SGT Questionnaire

Pears, Don R. CPL Questionnaire

#### **308th Supply Company**

Hedges, Roscoe R. Cook Questionnaire

#### **310th Supply Company**

Lorenz, Frank H. SGT Photocopy of diary, January 1-December 31, 1918; and photocopies of assorted documents

#### **311th Supply Company**

James, Raymond J. SGT Diary, March 24-December 31, 1918; diary, January 1-July 5, 1919; and set of dog tags. Dog tags transferred to the Army Heritage Museum

Maguire, Francis L. PVT Questionnaire

#### **315th Supply Company**

Allen, Harold F. PFC Two Questionnaires

Leonard, Clarence E. PVT Depiction of the 3d Division's daily front line during the Meuse-Argonne Offensive, and Questionnaire

#### **320th Supply Company**

Kane, Herbert J. PFC Questionnaire

#### **324th Supply Company**

Elkins, Freeman G. PVT Questionnaire

## Wagon Companies

### 301st Wagon Company

Ratledge, William K. CPL Company history and Questionnaire

### 304th Wagon Company

Madsen, Peter D. Wagoner Questionnaire

Spencer, Silas W. PFC Questionnaire

## Water Tank Trains

### 302d Water Tank Train

Gleim, John W. PVT Questionnaire

## Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Alnett, Lawrence L. SGT Questionnaire

Arnold, Charles R. CPL Questionnaire

Arnold, Harrison G. SFC Questionnaire

Axlen, Walter J. SGT Questionnaire

Bell, Ernest A. PVT Supply Company Questionnaire

Bohn, George J. PVT Questionnaire

Brandt, Louis H. SGT Questionnaire

Brassfield, Carl F. PVT Camp Rochambeau, France Letter, January 1919, and Questionnaire

Briggs, Essie PFC Questionnaire

Bruce, David R. 1LT 2d Base Section Scrapbook and Questionnaire

Burger, Harry L. Questionnaire

Carfield, Lee H. SGT Letter, June 3, 1919

Cerefin, Thadeus SGT Supply Company, 1st Provisional Regiment Company roster, Thanksgiving 1917 and Questionnaire

Coons, Harold L. CPL Questionnaire

Counts, Thomas E. PFC Questionnaire

Delvecchio, James PFC Questionnaire

Dilworth, Ben O. PFC Laundry Unit Questionnaire

Domann, Ben H. CPL Questionnaire

Drinen, Jesse SGT Questionnaire

Egge, Albert J. PFC Questionnaire

Elkins, John H. SFC Questionnaire

Farnsworth, Elmer L. SGT Questionnaire

Fennell, Ervin S.	SGT		Questionnaire
Ferguson, Kyle M.	PVT		Questionnaire
Foster, William F.	SGT		Questionnaire
Frey, Paul B.	PVT		Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Guy, Leonide J.	MAJ		Program, <i>USS Minnesota</i> , and pamphlet given to the homeward bound Americans
Hall, Otis V.	PVT		Questionnaire
Hamlet, Charlie T.	PVT		Questionnaire
Hollister, Melvin E.	PVT		Questionnaire
Huish, Frederick E.	1LT		<i>The Life Story of Frederick E. "Blackie" Huish</i> , and Questionnaire
Ingram, Floyd M.	CPL		Questionnaire
Jacobson, Carl A.	PVT		Questionnaire
Keers, William A.	SFC		Letters, 1917-1919; postcards; special orders; receipts; permits; memoranda; ship billet; newspaper clippings; various mementos; post-war correspondence and awards; monograph on military personnel and related records, 1912-1939; and Questionnaire
Kerby, John D.	CPL		Questionnaire
Kinley, Lewis E.	CPL		Questionnaire
Kossa, Frank R.			Discharge paper and Questionnaire
Larson, Lee G.	SGT		Questionnaire
Loehr, Joseph J.	SFC		Questionnaire
Marks, Henry M., Jr.	CPT		Questionnaire
Maun, Joseph S.	PVT		Questionnaire
McKinnon, Harold D.	1LT	Paymaster	Questionnaire
Miller, Edward J.	SFC		Leave permit and Questionnaire
Morris, Raymond P.	CPL		Questionnaire
Mote, Lewis O.	SGT		Questionnaire
Nelson, George S.	PVT	324th Company	Questionnaire
Newburn, Harold J.	SGT		Questionnaire
Newton, Edgar L.	SFC		Questionnaire
Opper, Ray C.	2LT		Recollections; poetry; Hinky Dinky News, September, 1983; post-war newspaper articles and correspondence, 1970-1982; and Questionnaire
Pappadakes, George	PFC		Questionnaire
Patterson, Cecil F.	CPL		Thanksgiving dinner menu, 1918, and Questionnaire
Pepin, Emery J.	CPL		Questionnaire

Priddy, Bib T.	PFC	Field Remount Squadron	Questionnaire
Rallison, Robert L.	PVT		Questionnaire
Reagan, James W.	SFC		Questionnaire
Rogers, Louis W.	SGT		<i>The Shavie</i> , November 14, 1918, and Questionnaire
Salomonson, Fritz	PFC	Supply Depot, Port Newark	Questionnaire
Saltz, Glen D.	SFC	El Paso Zone Supply Office	Questionnaire
Sebring, Fred M.	PFC		Questionnaire
Seidel, Frederick F.	SGT		Questionnaire
Sills, Hollie N.	SGT	Remount Station	Questionnaire
Smithers, Duane B.	PFC		Questionnaire
Sokol, Andrew J.	PVT	Greys Ferry Arsenal	Questionnaire
Spencer, Stanley F.	2LT		Questionnaire
Stafford, Cassihas W.	2LT		Questionnaire
Stockmyer, William M.	Cook		Questionnaire
Sundberg, Gustave L.	Wagoner		Discharge paper and enlistment record
Swan, Samuel	PVT	33d Company	Questionnaire
Tweet, Arthur	SGT		Questionnaire
White, Hubert L.	PFC		Questionnaire
Widdowson, Ralph W.	2LT		Questionnaire
Workman, Roy C.	PVT		Questionnaire

### Signal Corps

#### Depot Battalions

##### 4th Depot Battalion

McDonald, William H.	PFC		Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	--	---------------

##### 6th Depot Battalion

Kyner, Paul R.	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

#### Field Signal Battalions

##### 7th Field Signal Battalion

Straker, Everett E.	SGT	Headquarters Detachment	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

**37th Field Signal Battalion**

Burns, Edren S.	PFC		Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	---------------

**317th Field Signal Battalion**

Bliss, John H.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Knobel, John A.	PFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--------------------	---------------

**318th Field Signal Battalion**

Wechsler, Ira A.	SGT	Company A	Reminiscence; intelligence report; Eifel Tower armistice message; general orders; circular; training schedule; letters of commendation; telegram; berth billet; newspaper clippings; <i>Journal De Bonnetable</i> , December 29, 1918; and Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	--

**319th Field Signal Battalion**

Erickson, Leonard E.	PFC		Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	--	---------------

Lindberg, Jesse		Company A	Postcard; brief company history; French bank account notice; and memento
-----------------	--	-----------	--

**321st Field Signal Battalion**

Mills, Harold E.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**322d Field Signal Battalion**

Eaton, Eugene B.	PVT	Company B	Letters, January 1917-July 1919; telegram; Letter of Recognition; postcard; notebook; various mementos; and newspaper clippings
------------------	-----	-----------	---

Reeves, John W.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Rosenblum, Louis M.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Silveria, Con	CPL		Questionnaire
---------------	-----	--	---------------

**323d Field Signal Battalion**

Johnson, Arthur J.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**324th Field Signal Battalion**

Rhodes, William E.	PFC	Company B	Brief company history; postcard; and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	--

**Service Companies****8th Service Company**

Ballentine, Oran R.	CPL		Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--	---------------

**13th Service Company**

Sly, Earle C.	PVT		Questionnaire
---------------	-----	--	---------------

Smith, Ralph K.	PFC		Letter, November 15, 1918; newspaper articles; and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	--

**15th Service Company**

Fisher, Erwin C.			Questionnaire
------------------	--	--	---------------

Hegstrum, Alan A.			Questionnaire
-------------------	--	--	---------------

Manker, Vincent D. PVT *Toot-Sweet*, January 1, 1919, and Questionnaire  
Ramsett, Stanley Letters, May-October, 1918, and family record

**16th Service Company**

Buss, Clayton D. PVT Questionnaire  
Clay, Henry V. Cook Questionnaire  
Schick, Carl J. PFC Questionnaire

**17th Service Company**

Fitch, Guy W. PFC Questionnaire

**22d Service Company**

Stains, Howard O. PVT Questionnaire

**27th Service Company**

McAfee, Jacob Z. PFC Questionnaire

**34th Service Company**

Gay, Homer L. PVT Questionnaire  
Smith, Ralph K. PFC See: 13th Service Company

**35th Service Company**

Fuchs, Peter F. PFC Questionnaire

**38th Service Company**

Smith, Ralph K. PFC See: 13th Service Company

**45th Service Company**

French, Prescott E. "Armistice Day in Paris"

**48th Service Company**

Neumeyer, Arthur J. PFC Questionnaire

**Telegraph Battalions**

**4th Telegraph Battalion**

Whelpley, Harry E. PVT Questionnaire

**10th Telegraph Battalion**

James, Jack J. PVT Company E Letters, August 1917-March 1919

**53d Telegraph Battalion**

Fitzgerald, Floyd C. PFC Company D Questionnaire  
Hames, Fred M. CPL Company E Questionnaire  
Singlehurst, Thomas PFC Company E Questionnaire  
G.

**55th Telegraph Battalion**

Kaelin, Harry PVT Letter, October 12, 1919; discharge paper; enlistment record;  
Letter of Commendation; and furlough certificate



### **407th Telegraph Battalion**

Blahnik, Robert	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Gill, William F.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire

### **408th Telegraph Battalion**

McAlpin, John H.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **409th Telegraph Battalion**

Shaw, Claude M.		Company D	Field and general orders; and itinerary, May 1918-January 1919
-----------------	--	-----------	--

### **416th Telegraph Battalion**

Young, John F.	CPL	Company B	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---

### **418th Telegraph Battalion**

Nenninger, Theodore J.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
------------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **419th Telegraph Battalion**

Joyce, William L.	SGT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

### **421st Telegraph Battalion**

Clarke, Stewart	PFC		Questionnaire
Seese, Morris W.	PVT		Questionnaire

### **422d Telegraph Battalion**

Becker, Daniel D.	CPL		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

## **Training Battalions**

### **1st Training Battalion**

Holloway, Richard B.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **3d Training Battalion**

Reed, Glenn M.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

## **Women Telephone Operators (“Hello Girls”)**

Materials provided by women telephone operations, known as the “Hello Girls,” are filed by their maiden names and cross referenced by their married names.

Anderson, Merle E.			6-page article, “The Army’s Forgotten Women,” by Paula M. Cheatham; newspaper article, “Army Says Goodbye to ‘Hello Girls’” from the <i>Seattle Post-Intelligencer</i> , August 29, 1979
Banker, Grace B.			Photocopy of article, “I Was a ‘Hello Girl’” that includes list of New England women telephone operators; reminiscence, “My Experiences as a Chief Operator in France;” article, “Grace Banker of the Hello Girls,” in <i>Over There</i> , Fall 1991 issue; and newspaper Article, “The Passing Throng,” listing World War I veterans from Columbia County, Pennsylvania
Bartlett, Cora H.			Obituary
Christides, Oleda			See: Joure, Oleda

Davis, Josephine Newspaper articles ; article, "The Army's Forgotten Women," by Paula M. Cheatham; and partially completed Questionnaire

Gray, Josephine See: Davis, Josephine

Hoppock, Adele Louise Special Orders awarding Victory Medal and a Defensive Sector Clasp for the Meuse-Argonne; photographs; and letter dated May 3, 1918. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives

Hyatt, Kathleen M. Questionnaire

Joure, Oleda *Stars and Stripes Pictorial Supplement*, June 13, 1919; article, "What the Y.W.C.A. is Doing for Them," October, 1918; photographs; and Questionnaire. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives

McKee, Kathleen M. See: Hyatt, Kathleen M.

Mills, Adele L. See: Hoppock, Adele Louise

Paddock, Grace D. See: Banker, Grace D.

#### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Baldwin, Robert B.	PFC	Aviation Section	Questionnaire
Bloomer, Lewis K.	PFC	Telegraph Operator	Questionnaire
Carr, Donald J.	COL		Promotion certificates
Chamberlain, Charles	SGT	Company E	Questionnaire
Ericson, Clarence C.	PVT		Questionnaire
Fedor, Frank J.			Reminiscences
Fitzgerald, Raymond	SGT	Company E	Questionnaire
Flory, Orville M.	PVT		Recollections and Questionnaire
Forgie, William L.	2LT	Aviation Sector	Military service account and Questionnaire
Hall, Francis S.	PVT	Aviation Section, Squadron B	Questionnaire
Hasty, Allen H.	PVT		Questionnaire
Hobert, Oscar	PVT		Questionnaire
Jones, Malcolm B.	Master Signal Electrician		Questionnaire
Keller, Charles C.			Questionnaire
Kelly, John W.	PVT		Questionnaire
Malhiot, Ule A.	PFC	A and C Companies	Questionnaire
Mooshovian, Aram H.	PVT		Questionnaire
Pederson, James M.	CPT		Questionnaire
Sankey, Ira J.	PFC		Discharge paper and enlistment record

Schneider, Ben P.	SFC		Questionnaire
Sumner, Ernest L.	PFC		Questionnaire
Swikart (Schweickhart) George	Meteorological Section		Questionnaire
Turner, Oscar D.	PVT	Photographer	Questionnaire
Vincelette, Eugene J.	PVT		Questionnaire
Ward, Peter G.	2LT		Questionnaire
Wilcox, Russell A.	SGT		Questionnaire
Williams, Harold W.	PFC		Questionnaire

### Student Army Training Corps

**The Student Army Training Corps (SATC)** represented a nationwide program initiated by the War Department's Committee on Education and Special Training. Started in April 1918, the program was terminated on 19 December 1918. Training detachments were established at 157 college campuses throughout the country.

The program was designed to train draftees in a variety of trades needed for the war effort. Inducted as privates in the regular army and subject to military discipline, the student-soldiers lived in barracks, ate in mess halls and were accorded a monthly allowance of \$30, in addition to having their tuition paid. Students received a total of 42 hours of essential and allied subjects, while also performing military drill for 11 hours per week.

Adams, Waldo L.	PVT	Purdue University, Indiana	Questionnaire
Ahner, Ray C.	PVT	Indiana University	Questionnaire
Albert, Chester	PVT	St. Thomas College, Minnesota	Questionnaire
Allard, Charles S.	PFC	University of Idaho	Questionnaire
Allen, Raymond H.	PVT	Taylor University, Indiana	Questionnaire
Amick, Carl G.	PVT		Only first page of questionnaire completed
Amidon, Harry L.	PVT	Stetson University, Florida	Only first page of questionnaire completed
Anderson, Arthur M.	CPL		Questionnaire
Anderson, J. S.			Brief letter dated 26 August 1976
Arnold, Lyman K.	PVT	Superior Normal School, Wisconsin	Only first two pages of questionnaire completed
Avers, Junior E.	PVT	University of West Virginia	Questionnaire
Baber, Arthur E.	PVT		Questionnaire

Baird, Richard H.	PVT	Wooster College, Ohio	Questionnaire
Banks, Barnes M.	PVT	Kenyon College, Ohio	Only first page of questionnaire completed
Banks, Paul R.	PVT	Ottawa University, Kansas	Questionnaire
Barr, Elmer P.	PVT	Antioch College, Ohio	Questionnaire
Barrows, Thomas E.	PVT	Montana State College	Questionnaire
Barstow, Laurence E.	PVT	Massachusetts Institute of Technology	Questionnaire
Bartholomew, Howard W.	PVT	Knox College, Illinois	Questionnaire
Beal, Homer A.	2LT	University of Kansas	Questionnaire
Bean, George G.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Beckett, Norman P.	PVT	University of Colorado	Questionnaire
Bennett, Douglas W.	PVT	Virginia Polytechnical Institute	Questionnaire
Benson, Ralph W.	PVT	Buena Vista College, Iowa	Two questionnaires
Berg, Harold S.	PVT	University of Minnesota	Questionnaire
Betlach, Frank V.	PVT	University of Minnesota	Questionnaire
Bishop, Melvin P.	PVT	Kansas University	Questionnaire
Blessinger, Benno F.	PVT	Indiana University	Questionnaire
Bond, Eugene A.	PVT	Johns Hopkins, Maryland	Questionnaire
Bottorff, William H.	PVT	Purdue University, Indiana	Questionnaire
Bradford, Gilmore G.	PVT	University of Missouri	Questionnaire completed by daughter
Bradshaw, Homer V.	PFC	Mount Union College, Ohio	Questionnaire

Bradshaw, Olin L.	PVT	North Carolina State College	Questionnaire
Brandenburg, Arthur H.	PVT	Grinnell College Iowa	Discharge paper; military record; and Questionnaire
Bray, Robert, B.	PVT	Carleton College, Minnesota	Questionnaire
Brown, Charles E.	2LT	Indianapolis Chamber of Commerce	Discharge paper; military record; and Questionnaire
Brown, Ellsworth C.	PVT	University of Nebraska	Questionnaire
Buchanan, Edward P.	PVT	Eastern Michigan University	Questionnaire
Burns, William T.	PVT	University of Vermont	Questionnaire
Burrus, Russell L.	PVT	Pennsylvania State College	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and memento
Buswell, Floyd		Brown University, Rhode Island	Four letters, 30 August 1918-24 January 1919
Buvau, Harry T.	PVT	University of Minnesota	Questionnaire
Cady Lee D.	2LT	Lewis Institute, Illinois	Two questionnaires
Calder, Lester E.	PVT	University of Washington	Only first page of questionnaire completed
Castle, Spencer W.	PVT	University of Chicago	Questionnaire
Cavins, Alexander W.	2LT	University of Iowa	Special orders and insurance related documents
Clendenden, Arthur L.	PVT	Ohio State University	Questionnaire
Cline, Harold T.	PVT	Wesleyan College, Iowa	Questionnaire
Clodfelter, Otis	PVT	Wabash College, Indiana	Questionnaire
Conklin, William S.	PVT	University of Illinois	Questionnaire
Cook, Earl H.	PVT	University of Oregon	Questionnaire
Coulter, Harry G.	PVT	Harvard University, Massachusetts	Questionnaire

Crawford, Ted R.	SGT	Syracuse University, New York	Questionnaire
Cullen, Paul B.	PVT	New Mexico Military Institute	Questionnaire
Cummings, Frederick L.	PVT	Franklin Union Unit, Massachusetts	Only first page of Questionnaire completed
Danforth, Edwin V.	PVT	Sweeney's Auto School, Missouri	Discharge paper and Questionnaire
Desrochers, Alfred J.	PVT	Michigan Agricultural College	Questionnaire
Dickson, Samuel B.	PVT	University of Texas	Questionnaire
Donaldson, Glenn E.	PVT	Central State University, Oklahoma	Two Questionnaires
Dungan, Charles G.	PVT	University of Illinois	Questionnaire
Eagan, Eugene C.	PVT	University of Missouri	Discharge paper and Questionnaire
Edmunds, Felix E.	PVT	North Carolina State College	Questionnaire
Eggert, Gordon D.		Michigan Agricultural College	Letter, 27 March 1982
Eib, Roy W.	PVT	Kansas State University	Questionnaire
Ekins, Grant	PVT	Brigham Young University, Utah	Questionnaire
Evans, William J.	PVT		Questionnaire
Fasken, Guy B.	PVT	Park College, Missouri	Questionnaire
Ferguson, James W.	Clerk	Tulane University, Louisiana	Questionnaire
Fern, Edwin S.	PVT	Wesleyan College, Iowa	Questionnaire
Foerster, William J.		Boston University, Massachusetts	Booklet, <i>The First Trail Marker at Bourne</i> , and Questionnaire; Booklet transferred to the Library Holdings

Friedlund, Harold E.	PVT	University of Minnesota	Questionnaire
Fritch, Edward A.	PVT	University of Michigan	Questionnaire
Fritz, William F.	PVT	Tri State College, Indiana	Questionnaire
Galey, William, L.	PVT	Wabash College, Indiana	Questionnaire
Garbutt, Philip S.	PVT	Oregon Agriculture College	Questionnaire
Gardner, Ernest L.			Letter, 25 September 1979
Garst, Webster	PVT	Dartmouth College, New Hampshire	Questionnaire
Genaro, Ernest J.	PVT	Catholic University, Washington, DC	Questionnaire
Gilbert, Russell M.	PVT	Georgia School of Technology	Questionnaire
Gill, Gerald J.	CPL	University of Idaho	Questionnaire
Gilligan, Edward J.	PVT	Catholic University, Washington, DC	Questionnaire
Girt, John H.	PVT	Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania	Questionnaire
Godbold, Edwin D.	PVT	University of Illinois	Questionnaire
Goff, Abe McG.	CPL	University of Idaho	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and "Gem of the Mountains"
Granger, Charles T.	PFC	Iowa State College	Questionnaire
Green, Durward	PVT	Bucknell University, Pennsylvania	Questionnaire
Grove, Paul R.	PVT	Pennsylvania State College	Questionnaire
Gruber, George W.	PVT	Colorado College	Questionnaire
Gustafson, Allen L.	PVT	Iowa State College	Questionnaire
Guthrie, Robert L.		Baylor University, Texas	Letter, 16 February 1982

Haberlin, Chester E.	PVT	New York University	Questionnaire
Haffner, Earl W.	PVT	Indiana University	Questionnaire
Hagie, Lawrence L.	PVT	Wesleyan College, Iowa	Questionnaire
Halbert, Edgar K.	PVT	University of Alabama	Questionnaire
Handlin, Roy L.	PVT	University of Idaho	Only first page of Questionnaire completed by spouse
Hansen, Lester	PVT	University of Washington	Questionnaire
Harkness, Kenneth M.	PVT	Huron College, South Dakota	Questionnaire
Harman, Oscar W.	PVT	University of Missouri	Questionnaire
Harmon, Ralph E.	PVT	Central College and Academy, Kansas	Questionnaire
Harris, Grant G.	CPL	Benson Polytechnic, Oregon	Questionnaire
Harris, Harlin R.	PVT	Iowa State College	Questionnaire
Harrison, Hugh B.	PVT	Eureka College, Illinois	Questionnaire
Hartman, Charles C.	PVT	Lebanon Valley College, Pennsylvania	Questionnaire
Hastings, John C.	PVT	Indianapolis Chamber of Commerce	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Hawkes, Frederick P.	PVT	Utah Agriculture College	Questionnaire
Heady, Orla N.	PVT	Baker University, Kansas	Two Questionnaires
Held, Lowell C.	PVT	Indiana University	Questionnaire
Henderson, Paul D.	PVT	University of Michigan	Questionnaire
Hershey, Lincoln A.	PVT	Miami University, Ohio	Questionnaire
Higgins, Walter T.	PVT	Washington State College	Two Questionnaires



Hite, Ralph R.	PVT	Indiana University	Questionnaire
Hoffman, Norman W.	PVT	Pennsylvania State College	Questionnaire
Hogoboom, Donald G.	PVT	University of North Dakota	Questionnaire
Hood, E. P.		Cape Girardeau, Normal School, Missouri	Letters, 22 August 1918-15 November 1918
Horn, Fred W.	PVT	University of Illinois	Questionnaire
Hoven, Albert M.	PVT	South Dakota State College	Questionnaire
Howard, Lowell W.	PVT	University of Denver	Questionnaire
Hurrell, Edwin B.	2LT	University of Akron, Ohio	Questionnaire
Hutto, Louis E.	2LT	Kansas State University	Questionnaire
Jessen, Sophus	PVT	University of North Dakota	Questionnaire
Kalver, Roy L.	PVT	University of Illinois	Questionnaire
Kassabian, Armen L.	PVT	University of Michigan	Questionnaire
Kemp, Thomas H.	CPL	Washington-Lee College, Virginia	Questionnaire
King, Aubrey B.	PVT	University of Colorado	Newspaper clippings and Questionnaire
Krabbe, Newton J.	PVT	University of Illinois	Questionnaire
Kugelman, Robert	PVT	Harvard University	Questionnaire
Lembke, Hugo J.	PVT	Stanford University, California	Questionnaire
Linder, Roscoe G.	SGT	Carnegie Institute of Technology	Sheet music and Questionnaire
Liter, W. B.	PVT	Northeast Missouri State University	Questionnaire
Littell, Max E.	PVT	Wabash College, Indiana	Questionnaire

Livingston, Kenneth E.	PVT	University of Wisconsin	Questionnaire
Long, S. Welty		Pittsburgh University, Pennsylvania	Photocopy of a postcard, 24 May 1918
Loveland, Howard	PVT	University of California	Questionnaire
Maag, Newell P.	CPL	Baker University, Kansas	Questionnaire
Maberly, Thomas E.	PVT	University of Idaho	Questionnaire
Mackenzie, Lachan	PVT	Massachusetts Institute of Technology	Questionnaire
MacMillan, Donald C.	PFC	Pennsylvania State College	Questionnaire
Marmon, H. B.	PVT	University of Idaho	Questionnaire
Mathias, Oral R.	PVT	Utah Agriculture College	Questionnaire
McCulley, Francis M.	PVT	University of Iowa	Questionnaire
McDonald, Lyle M.	PVT	Utah University	Questionnaire
McDonough, Randolph P.	PVT	University of Denver, Colorado	Questionnaire
McGinnis, Walter F., Jr.	Seaman	University of Kansas	Questionnaire
McHugh, Matthew L.	PVT	Clemson College, South Carolina	Questionnaire
McInnes, Stirling J.	PVT	University of Illinois	Questionnaire
McKinley, Chauncey A.	CPL	Drake University, Iowa	Two Questionnaires
McLaughlin, Donald C.	PVT	University of Wisconsin	Questionnaire
McManus, J. Ferris	PFC	University of South Carolina	Booklet, "History of Department of South Carolina," and Questionnaire
McWilliams, Chalmer C.	2LT	University of Notre Dame	Questionnaire
Meland, Fred M.	PVT	North Dakota Agricultural College	Questionnaire

Metzger, Oren G.	CPL	Berea College, Kentucky	Questionnaire
Mintonye, Amzy	PFC	Oregon Agricultural College	Questionnaire
Moe, Harry M.	PVT	University of North Dakota	Questionnaire
Moffitt, Cletus C.	CPL	University of California- Berkeley	Questionnaire
Moore, Ray D.	PVT	University of Texas	Questionnaire
Mortensen, Einer	PVT	University of Wisconsin	Questionnaire
Mount, Allen W.	PVT	Rice University, Texas	Questionnaire
Muntz, Leonard W.	PVT	Baldwin-Wallace College, Ohio	Questionnaire
Murphy, John R.	PVT	Boston College, Massachusetts	Questionnaire
Myer, Raymond P.	PVT	Northwestern University, Illinois	Questionnaire
Myers, Robert P.	PVT	University of Missouri	Questionnaire
Naish, Launcelot A.	PVT	University of Minnesota	Questionnaire
Naugle, Ivan G.	PVT	Pennsylvania State College	Questionnaire
Nicolay, Francis G.		Washington University, Missouri	Questionnaire
Norrie, Clarence E.	PVT	Baker University, Kansas	Questionnaire
Ogden, Augustus C.	PVT	Purdue University, Indiana	Questionnaire
O'Hair, Robert H.	2LT	Indiana University	Two Questionnaires
Olson, Sidney R.	PVT	University of Kansas	Questionnaire
Osborn, Rex R.	PVT	Oregon State College	Questionnaire

Osgood, Charles H.		Michigan State University	Questionnaire
Ostrem, Henry J.	PVT	University of Minnesota	Questionnaire
Owen, Alvin Z.	PVT	Burleson College, Texas	Questionnaire
Oxner, J. Carlisle	CPL	Newberry College, South Carolina	Questionnaire
Paige, Ted B.	PVT		4 letters, June-August, 1918
Penney, S. Earl			Letter, February 1, 1983, detailing military service
Phildius, George P.	PVT	Columbia University, New York	Questionnaire
Pinkerton, Forest R.	PVT	Bates College, Maine	Questionnaire
Preletes, Anthony N.	PVT	University of Michigan	Questionnaire
Puestow, Karver L.	PVT	University of Wisconsin	Questionnaire
Reed, Elmer W.	PVT	Huntington College, Indiana	Questionnaire
Rehberg, Harold R.	PVT	Milton College, Wisconsin	Questionnaire
Rice, Charles M.	PVT	State College of Washington	Discharge papers; enlistment records; reminiscence; and Questionnaire
Rizza, Terry S.	PVT	New York University	Questionnaire
Rogers, James E.	PVT	Ohio Wesleyan University	Questionnaire
Rue, Clarence A.		University of Wyoming	Only first page of Questionnaire
Samuel, Lester E.	PVT	Benson Polytechnic, Oregon	Questionnaire
Sarvis, Howard C.	PVT	University of Idaho	Discharge paper; enlistment record; reminiscence, "The Army and the University, 1918"; and Questionnaire
Schaefer, John F.	PVT	University of Wisconsin, Oshkosh	Questionnaire
Schultz, Daniel H.	PVT	Pennsylvania State College	Questionnaire

Schulze, William R.	PVT	Indianapolis Chamber of Commerce	Questionnaire
Schwab, John A.		North Central College, Illinois	Questionnaire
Schwartz, Joseph H.	CPL	University of Pennsylvania	Questionnaire
Scofield, Eugene O. D.	PVT	Northwestern University, Illinois	Questionnaire
Scott, Erwin	PVT	Kansas State Agricultural College	Questionnaire
Seidler, Herbert M.	PVT	University of Utah	Discharge papers; enlistment records; telegram; memoranda; induction order; identification cards; mementos of German relatives, their postcards after World Wars I and II; civil service correspondence, 1934-1947; and newspaper clippings
Shoemaker, Frank W.	PVT	Washburn College, Kansas	Questionnaire
Smith, Clarence G.	PVT	University of Washington	Questionnaire
Smith, Newell C.	MAJ	Dartmouth College, New Hampshire	Questionnaire
Smyth, John W.	PVT	Auburn University, Alabama	Questionnaire
Sniper, Legrand C.	PFC	University of North Carolina	Questionnaire
Spinks, Wayne A.	PVT	Louisiana Technical University	Questionnaire
Stalker, Donald D.	PVT	University of Idaho	Questionnaire
Stock, Earl K.		University of Pennsylvania	Questionnaire
Stottlemeyer, Raymond E.	PVT	Indiana University	Questionnaire
Swenson, Gustave F.	PVT	Stevens Institute of Technology, New Jersey	Questionnaire
Tambling, Robert L.	PVT	University of Illinois	Questionnaire

Taylor, Colin A.	PVT	University of Washington	Questionnaire
Thayer, Bert O.	PVT	Central Michigan University	Questionnaire
Thomas, Edward F.	PVT	Syracuse University, New York	Questionnaire
Tovey, Michael A.	PVT	University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point	Questionnaire
Tripp, Harlan E.	PVT		Questionnaire
Troeger, Paul A.	PVT	Iowa State University	Questionnaire
Turner, Eugene G.	PVT	Indiana State Normal School	Questionnaire
Ullman, Maurice B.	PVT	Yale University	Only two pages of Questionnaire
Usilton, Herbert F.	PVT	Richmond College, Virginia	Questionnaire
Van Decar, Herbert C.	PVT	University of Nebraska	Questionnaire
Vestal, Emery A.	PVT		Questionnaire
Voltmer, Albert M.	PVT	University of Iowa	Questionnaire
Voorhees, Harold R.	CPL	Albion College, Michigan	Questionnaire
Walker, Frank E.	PVT	Grove City College, Pennsylvania	Questionnaire
Walston, Commodore D.	PVT	University of Texas	Discharge paper; enlistment paper; first aid card; and first page of Questionnaire
Walters, Fred W.	PVT	California Institute of Technology	Questionnaire
Walton, Brooks L.	PVT	University of Pennsylvania	Questionnaire
Watson, Herbert B.	PVT	Dakota Wesleyan University, South Dakota	Questionnaire
Webb, Charles T.	PVT	University of Washington	Only first page of Questionnaire

Welke, Melvin L.		Johns Hopkins University, Maryland	Photocopy of photograph
Wells, Wilson L.	PVT	University of Minnesota	Questionnaire
Whitney, James M.	PVT	Norwich University, Vermont	Questionnaire
Williams, George O.	2LT	Washington State College	Questionnaire
Williams, Thomas D.	PVT	University of Florida	Questionnaire
Wilmoth, Luther H.	CPL	Nebraska Wesleyan University	Questionnaire
Winograd, Charles I.	PVT	Harvard University, Massachusetts	Questionnaire
Winter, Edward G.	PVT	University of Wisconsin, Oshkosh	Questionnaire
Workman, James W.	2LT	Lawrence College, Wisconsin	Questionnaire
Wright, Charles	PVT	University of Pennsylvania	“Good Ole Company 6”
Yaeger, Walter C.	PVT	University of Wisconsin	Questionnaire
Yegen William		North Dakota Agriculture College	Questionnaire
Zimmerman, Wallace R.		University of Wisconsin	Questionnaire
Zinn, Grover A.		Tulane University, Louisiana	Questionnaire

**Tank Corps**

**Tank Brigades**

**304th Tank Brigade**

Carroll, Earl T.	CPL		Questionnaire
Jackson, William H.	SGT	321st Repair and Salvage Company	Two Questionnaires

**306th Tank Brigade**

Phillips, Charles H. COL Questionnaire; See also: 20th Century

**307th Tank Brigade**

Veit, Robert T. CPT HQ Company Class book on British instructions of tank corps; memoirs; military service record; and Questionnaire

**Tank Battalions****301st Tank Battalion**

Bickford, Milton W. PFC Questionnaire

Korn, Martin P. Report on operations, 2d Tank Brigade, September 27-October 1, 1918 (sketch map only)

Pyle, David A. SGT Reminiscences; article on military service and "Analysis of WWI;" "Red Sunset;" and Questionnaire. See also: 19th Century

Young, Harold W. CPL Company B Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire

Young, John G. PFC Account of military service and two Questionnaires

**302d Tank Battalion**

Veit, Robert T. CPT Company B See: Tank Corps, 307th Tank Brigade

**303d Tank Battalion**

Swanson, Selmer PVT Company B Two Questionnaires

**305th Tank Battalion**

Line, Cloud F. PFC HQ Company Questionnaire

Miller, Earl J. Questionnaire

Ryan, Lawrence J. PVT Newspaper article and Questionnaire

**307th Tank Battalion**

Motz, Gilbert E. CPL Company A Questionnaire

Sipp, George F. PVT Company C Poems and Questionnaire

Smith, Paul S. CPL Questionnaire

**308th Tank Battalion**

Parton, Lester W. PVT Company B Questionnaire

Reehl, Fred W. PVT Company A Questionnaire

**326th Tank Battalion**

Smith, Gordon N. CPL Company A Letters, October-December, 1918, and leave permits

**327th Tank Battalion**

Sims, James W. PFC HQ Company Questionnaire

**328th Tank Battalion**

Feece, Forrest F. SGT Company B Questionnaire



**329th Tank Battalion**

Smith, Gordon N. PFC Company B See: Tank Corps, 326th Tank Battalion

**330th Tank Battalion**

Collet, C. J. 2LT See: Tank Corps, 336th Tank Battalion

**331st Tank Battalion**

Harriott, Ellsworth L. PVT Company B Questionnaire

VanGilder, Harold W. CPL Company B Questionnaire

**336th Tank Battalion**

Collet, C. J. 2LT Company C Questionnaire

Rinde, Edward CPL Questionnaire

**337th Tank Battalion**

Book, Robert M. PVT Company C Two Questionnaires

**339th Tank Battalion**

Stevenson, Eddie E. SGT Company C Promotion certificate

**344th Tank Battalion**

Viner, Joseph W. LTC Military service record; memoranda; official correspondence; instruction booklets for "Antitank Defence," "Assault and Attack by Tanks," "Infantry and Tank Co-operation and Training, Use of Artillery in Combat Against Tanks, Tanks and Their Employment in Co-operation with Other Arms," and "Defense Against Tanks," "Recovery of Tanks Damaged in Action," "Operations of the 301st Battalion-Tank Corps, September 29 to October 23, 1918;" reports on operations of the 2d Tank Brigade; 301st Battalion tanks on October 17, 1918; report on 3d Brigade tank operations with Third Army, November 20-27, 1917; "Moral Effect of Tanks Upon the Enemy;" various other extracts and reports on tank warfare; "Biography of the 316th Repair and Salvage Company, Tank Corps;" supplemental report on American troops in North Russia; newspaper clippings on 1976 reunion in Gettysburg and Carlisle; and *The Tankerine*, September-October, 1975, and May-June, 1976. See also: Tank Corps, Box 2, Joseph W. Viner Papers

**345th Tank Battalion**

Compton, Ranulf CPT 18-page typed "War Diary of 345th Battalion, Tank Corps, Captain Ranulf Compton, Commanding;" and a consolidated report from the East and West Groups (344th and 345th Tank Battalions)

Winget, Melvin PFC Questionnaire

**350th Tank Battalion**

Prentice, Norman F. CPL Company A See: Camps, Camp Devens

### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Fishbein, Harold J.	SFC		Questionnaire
Fulton, William C.		1st Casual Company	Questionnaire
Owen, John A.	1LT		Questionnaire

### Transportation Corps

#### Transportation Corps Grand Divisions

##### 5th Transportation Corps Grand Division

Long, Jeremiah J.	CPL		Reminiscences; discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---

##### 15th Transportation Corps Grand Division

Markel, Charles E.	SGT	HQ Detachment	Questionnaire
Shelley, Fred M.	PVT		Diary, January 1-June 24, 1919; recollections; letter, September 3, 1917; notification of physical rejection; identity card; travel tickets; songs and poems; article on masonry members in France during World War I

##### 19th Transportation Corps Grand Division

Minick, Don C.	CPT	HQ Detachment	Christmas 1917 menu and roster for the 19th Engineers (Railway)
Todd, William F.	2LT		Scrapbook with documents about the 19th Transportation Corps Grand Division and associated units

##### 21st Transportation Corps Grand Division

DeGross, Grover C.	PVT		See: Transportation Corps, 100th Transportation Corps Company
--------------------	-----	--	--

### Transportation Corps Regiments

##### 19th Transportation Corps Regiment

Wolowitz, Jacob	PVT		See: Transportation Corps, 106th Transportation Corps Company
-----------------	-----	--	--

##### 51st Transportation Corps Regiment

Dickey, George H.	SGM		Discharge paper; enlistment record; poems; newspaper articles; and Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---

##### 52d Transportation Corps Regiment

Cooney, John E.	PVT		Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	---------------

### Transportation Corps Companies

##### 39th Transportation Corps Company

VanCitters, Charles J.	SFC		Questionnaire
------------------------	-----	--	---------------

##### 50th Transportation Corps Company

Ingraham, Thomas F.	PFC		Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--	---------------

**58th Transportation Corps Company**

Petz, Howard A.      Mechanic      *Extract from General Regulations . . . , for French railways; travel pass and troop ticket; and Questionnaire*

**62d Transportation Corps Company**

Taylor, Leon H.      PVT      Questionnaire

**69th Transportation Corps Company**

Ellsworth, Henry V.      PVT      Questionnaire

**87th Transportation Corps Company**

Hess, Jacob P.      PVT      Photocopies of official documents; discharge paper; letters; postcards; and photographs

**91st Transportation Corps Company**

Klumpp, George      *Popular Songs of the AEF* published by the YMCA

**97th Transportation Corps Company**

Pearson, Clarence O.      CPL      Questionnaire

**100th Transportation Corps Company**

DeGroff, Grover C.      PVT      Headquarters      Copy of letter to DeGroff's mother, December 20, 1918

**106th Transportation Corps Company**

Wolowitz, Jacob      PVT      Questionnaire

**141st Transportation Corps Company**

Frei, Walter E.      PVT      Questionnaire

**146th Transportation Corps Company**

Johnson, Clarence T.      PVT      15 letters written to his mother during the period 4 December 1918-22 July 1919

**158th Transportation Corps Company**

Smith, Herbert C.      PVT      Discharge paper; enlistment record; general orders; and Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Brunskill, George W.      SGT      Questionnaire

McMahon, George F.      CPL      Questionnaire

Monie, Allan S.      PVT      Questionnaire

**Trench Mortar Units****1st Trench Mortar Battalion**

Childers, Sidney D.      PVT      Battery D      Questionnaire

Hinkel, Irvin C.      PFC      Battery C      Questionnaire

Rogers, William E.      Bugler      Questionnaire

**2d Trench Mortar Battalion**

Craig, J. Orville	SGT	Battery D	Collection of 10 letters
Snell, Fred W.	SGT	Battery D	3 letters

**3d Trench Mortar Battalion**

Hall, Otis W.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Woolsey, Louis C.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire

**4th Trench Mortar Battalion**

Morris, Clesson C.			Brief note from widow
--------------------	--	--	-----------------------

**6th Trench Mortar Battalion**

Snavely, Harry S.	PVT		3 photocopied letters
-------------------	-----	--	-----------------------

**7th Trench Mortar Battalion**

Berchtold, Arthur F.	PFC		Discharge paper; <i>The Story of Paris</i> ; and miscellaneous documents
Woolford, Reginald G.	CPL		Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Stephens, John H.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**U.S. Guards****8th U.S. Guard Battalion**

Kiewitt, Louis C.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**37th U.S. Guard Battalion**

Anderson, Philip E.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**38th U.S. Guard Battalion**

Droegemueller, Barney H.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
--------------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**46th U.S. Guard Battalion**

Brockmiller, George	PVT		Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Taylor, James E.	PVT		Questionnaire
Wilcher, Talmage S.	PVT		Questionnaire

**Veterinary Corps****Veterinary Hospitals****5th Veterinary Hospital**

Riordan, John J.	2LT		<i>Horses, Mules and Remounts: The Memoirs of a WWI Veterinary Officer</i> ; military service record; and transfer forms. Memoirs transferred to the Library Holdings.
------------------	-----	--	--

**11th Veterinary Hospital**

Warren, Marvin J.	SGT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

**12th Veterinary Hospital**

Millanck, Leon R.	PFC		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

**16th Veterinary Hospital**

Baker, Walter G.	PVT		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

**18th Veterinary Hospital**

Austin, Albert C.	CPL		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

Boyle, Bernard	PFC		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

**21st Veterinary Hospital**

Haber, Charles G.	2LT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Army Mobile Veterinary Hospitals****1st Army Mobile Veterinary Hospital**

Kennedy, James J.	PVT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Allison, Edward L.	PVT		Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---------------

Avery, Ralph F.	CPT		See: Field Artillery, Miscellaneous
-----------------	-----	--	-------------------------------------

Champney, Ralph S.	CPL		See: 82d Division, Miscellaneous Units
--------------------	-----	--	--

DeLashmutt, Oren S.	PVT		Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--	---------------

Dixon, Oness H., Jr.	LT		See: Camps, Camp MacArthur, Texas
----------------------	----	--	-----------------------------------

Dornblasser, Joseph H.	LT		Questionnaire
------------------------	----	--	---------------

Gladish, Isaac O.	1LT	Veterinarian, Mobile Veterinarian Section	See: 1st Division, Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units
-------------------	-----	--	--

Hart, F. L.	PVT	1st Veterinary Company	Questionnaire
-------------	-----	---------------------------	---------------

Hill, Verne C.			See: 20th Century. Includes two archival boxes consisting of document on his post-war veterinary service, 1926-1956
----------------	--	--	---

Holby, Vernon A.	2LT	Veterinarian	See: 12th Division, 35th Field Artillery Regiment
------------------	-----	--------------	---

Ingram, George D.	2LT	Veterinarian	See: 15th Division, 80th Infantry Regiment
-------------------	-----	--------------	--

Leider, Louis	Farrier	Veterinary Field Unit 3	See: 10th Division, 10th Ammunition Train
---------------	---------	----------------------------	---

Moore, Herbert K.	LT		Questionnaire
-------------------	----	--	---------------

Partridge, Otho C.			Questionnaire
--------------------	--	--	---------------

Sager, Floyd C.	2LT	Veterinarian	See: 2d Division, 15th Field Artillery Regiment
-----------------	-----	--------------	---

Weisman, Louis G. COL Veterinarian See: 7th Division, 79th Field Artillery Regiment

**Supreme War Council-American Section**

Rerrie, Alexander E. Chauffeur Orders, letters of commendation; copy of letter by  
1st Class Theodore Roosevelt to Quentin Roosevelt's Squadron;  
and newspaper clipping

**American Expeditionary Forces (A.E.F.)**

**A.E.F. General Headquarters**

Austin, Irving PFC G-5 Section Questionnaire

Conger, Arthur L. LTC G-2 Section Lecture on intelligence; memoranda; summaries of English and French reports; training and obtaining of intelligence officers; report on visit to British Front, January 3, 1917; divisional chart; report on collection, analysis and distribution of captured German documents; instruction on the divisional intelligence service; counter battery report of heavy artillery; trip report to French Army Headquarters; French Army interrogation outline for prisoners; report on mission to French Second Bureau; scale of issue of periodical publications; patrol and control of No Man's Land; organization of intelligence, British Fifth Army; report on interrogation of prisoners taken in the Lorraine Sector; report on examination of German prisoners at French Eighth Army Headquarters; schedule of instruction-intelligence courses; examination guide for prisoners; letter and reports on visit to French Eighth Army; British casualties, April 16, 1918; distribution report on Second Division intelligence; summary of indications of enemy preparations in Flanders; the Organization of Intelligence "A"-British Second Army; report on course at British Intelligence School, Harrow, England; various items captured from German prisoners (Soldbuch, notebooks and chain letter); letter of condolence; and blueprint of camp Buchheim/Aubers, Bavaria. See: Above Division, AEF General Headquarters, Box 2

Cornell, Henry W. SGT G-2 Section See: Intelligence Corps

Cunningham, James H. LTC Office, Chief of Artillery 46 letters, 1918-1919; postcards; and photographs. Postcards and photographs transferred to the Photo Archives

DiNino, Frank V. SGT Questionnaire

Fair, George H. Civilian Military Postal Service Letters, January and April 1918, and newspaper clippings

Fass, Alvin B. C. CPL Military Postal Service Questionnaire

Hagestedt, William H. SGM HQ Battalion, Company C Questionnaire

Lanza, Conrad H. COL Historical Section See: Field Artillery, A.E.F. Historical Section

Lewis, William E.	SGM	HQ Battalion, Company A, Engineer Detachment	Special Order 93, April 3, 1919
Sarchet, Fred	SGT	Central Records Office	Letter, February 23, 1919; reunion roster, 1939; and two Questionnaires
Smith, Bertrand L.	Civilian	Chief Clerk, Postal Service	Official correspondence; special orders; request for transfer; roster of personnel; letters, May 1917-1920; telephone directory, General Headquarters, A.E.F., June 1918; and mementos. See also: Above Division, AEF General Headquarters, Box 3
Spicer, J. S.	CPT	Labor Bureau, General Purchasing Agent	Postcards
Thomas, Arthur W.	CPT	Sanitary Corps Section	Typescript, "Notebook of Captain Arthur W. Thomas, Sanitary Corps, American Expeditionary Force, March- September 1918"
Varian, J. W.	LTC	G-4 Section	Special orders; G-4 memoranda of action; and description of pending projects

**A.E.F. General Headquarters, Historical Section**

Lanza, Conrad H.	COL		<i>Historical Notes from the American Expeditionary Forces.</i> Contains typescript narratives written by Colonel Lanza, and terrain photographs on several topics to include: "The 30th Infantry on Hill 204, June 6th and 7th, 1918;" "The Third Division at the Battle of the Marne;" "The Third Division at Le Charnel, July 25, 1918;" "The Third Division at the Ourcq;" "The 28th Division at the Ourcq, July 27th to August 1, 1918;" "The 3rd Division on the Vesle, August 3d to 8th, 1918;" "The 56th Brigade (28th Division), on the Vesle, August 6th to 10th;" "American Artillery Action, St. Mihiel, September 12, 1918;" "Synopsis of 1st Army Reports on Accompanying Guns;" "Artillery Employed by the A.E.F.;" "Note on Aerial Artillery Adjustments;" and "Notes on Chateau Thierry"
------------------	-----	--	--

**Services of Supply**

Abels, Jonathan L.	SGT	34th Sanitary Squad	Questionnaire
Alleman, Henry S.	PVT	58th Hospital Train	Questionnaire
Chauncey, P. Lang	2LT	Casual Company	Questionnaire
Crawford, Samuel N.	PVT		Questionnaire
Hansen, Edward	PFC	2nd Intermediate Medical Supply Depot	Questionnaire

Hutcheson, Richard L.	PFC	2nd Base Section Spare Parts Depot	Training instructions; reviews on instruction; menu, history and roster of 327th Repair Unit, Section 13-15, Base Spare Parts Depot, April 4, 1919; farewell dinner program, Camp Joseph E. Johnston, February 8, 1918; and Questionnaire
Kuebler, Alfred L.	2LT		Questionnaire
MacArthur, Walter S.	Civilian	Headquarters, Services of Supply, A.E.F. Statistics Division	See: Civilians
Mason, Orion A.	SGT	G-2	See: 26th Division, 103rd Field Artillery Regiment
Morris, Neil H.	PFC	Camp Sherman, Salvage Division, Company F	Questionnaire
Shirley, Luther A.	PVT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Short, William D.	PVT		Questionnaire
Stevenson, Robert L.	Cook	7th Base Section, 35th Engineer Regiment	Post card and Questionnaire
Tobias, Joe	CPL	1st Base Section General Repair Shop	Discharge paper; enlistment record; book, <i>History and Rhymes of the Lost Battalion</i> ; newspaper article; World War II mementos; and Questionnaire. <i>History and Rhymes of the Lost Battalion</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Unger, Edward F.		Renting, Requisition and Claims Service	Letter, June 12, 1918

### Army Service Corps

#### Cement Mill Companies

Hamsher, William E.	Wagoner	1st Cement Mill Company	Discharge papers
Knight, Stuart		Engineer	Questionnaire

#### Cook Companies

McDaniel, James A.	PVT	3rd Mess Detachment	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	---------------------	---------------

#### Guard Companies

Christensen, Arthur J.	PVT	108th Guard Company	Registration documentation; draft notices; and Questionnaire
------------------------	-----	---------------------	--

#### Prisoner of War Escort Companies

Adair, Matthew L.	PFC	207th Company	Questionnaire
Foster, Lloyd	PFC	82nd Company	See: 32d Division, 63d Infantry Brigade, 126th Infantry Regiment
Kitts, William C.	PFC	207th Company	Questionnaire



McCullars, Charlie A.	PFC	269th Company	Questionnaire
Mitchell, Joseph	PVT	61st Company	Questionnaire
Warfelt, Monroe D.		236th Company	See: 84th Division, 325th Field Artillery Regiment

**Rents, Requisition and Claims Service Companies**

Frooks, Samuel L.	1LT	Headquarters	Diary, October 28, 1918-September 25, 1919; and mementos of Veterans of Foreign Wars of the United States
Mock, Wayne	PVT	57th Company	Several letters written to his sister

**Armies**

**First Army**

Abair, Arthur H.	PFC	First Army Headquarters Regiment, Company I	Questionnaire
Anonymous			<i>Field Orders, First Army American Expeditionary Forces.</i> Typed copy of First Army Field Orders covering the St. Mihiel, Meuse and Argonne operations, August 9, 1918 through November 21, 1918. First Army Field Orders transferred to the Library Holdings
Bennett, David T.	SFC	First Army Headquarters Army Artillery	<i>Lyrics of the Chateau vin Rouge</i> (poetry)
DiNino, Frank V.	SGT	First Army Headquarters Regiment, Band	Photocopy of photograph of the First Army Band
Gearhart, Fred I.	CPL	First Army Headquarters Regiment, Troop C	Two Questionnaires
Hitt, Parker	COL	Chief Signal Officer	List of officers assigned to the First Army Signal Section; special orders; list of corps and division signal officers in France, December 1917-November 1918; lecture delivered at Headquarters, First Army, January 13, 1919, on the St. Mihiel and Argonne-Meuse operations; brief history on a telephone trailer; and assorted First Army Office of the Chief Signal Officer documents
Jerpbak, Selmer L.	SGT	Office of the Chief of Staff	<i>Management of the American Soldier; Address by Major General James G. Harbord; Drill Regulations for the 75 French Gun, Model 1897, Volume III;</i> "List of Officers and Charter Members of the Society of the First Army Headquarters;" "Constitution of the Society of the First Army Headquarters;" assorted documents; and Questionnaire. <i>Management of the American Soldier and Address by Major General James G. Harbord</i> transferred to the Library Holdings

Mills, Marmion D.	CPT	G-4 Section, Transportation Branch	Newspaper article; resume; organization of the G-4 section; "Transportation of Troops by Motor Truck During St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives;" and assorted documents
Riceman, Joseph	PVT	First Army Headquarters Regiment, Troop C	Extensive collection of letters and postcards, May 1918 to June 1919

**Second Army**

Allen, Harry	CPL	Field Clerk	Typed account of military service; copy of Second Army Field Order 22 announcing the armistice; collection of poems; photocopy of <i>How to be a Soldier</i> ; and photocopy of <i>Roster of officers, Headquarters, Second Army, November 11, 1918</i>
Weber, Otto L.	SGM	Engineer Section	Discharge paper; promotion certificate; enlistment record; and furlough documentation

**Third Army**

Albright, Oliver F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Helm, John B.	1LT	1st Replacement Depot	Bulletins; weekly reports; memoranda; officers' rating cards
Williams, Richard E.	COL	Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2	Handwritten "Report of A. C. of S., G-2, Third Army, November 14, 1918-July 2, 1919"

**Army Corps**

**I Army Corps**

Bentley, Charles R.	CPT	Assistant G-3	28-page typed I Corps history; "Summary History of the First American Army Corps from Its Creation, January 15, 1918 to the Cessation of Hostilities, November 11, 1918;" 11-page typed supplement to the unit history; an officers' roster for I Corps; intelligence summaries 1-117, July 4-November 9, 1918; field orders; and <i>Summary of Operations Reports from June 21st to November 17, 1918</i> . See also: Above Division, Corps, Bentley, Box 2
Berger, Fred V.	LTC	Quartermaster	11-page typed Corps history; "Additional Supplement Summary History of the First American Army Corps From Its Creation, January 15, 1918 to the Cessation of Hostilities, November 11, 1918;" officers' roster, 1918; field orders; salvage squad instructions; memoranda; memoirs; and assorted correspondence. See also: Above Division, Corps, Berger, Box 2. Corps history transferred to the Library Holdings
Davis, William B.	Field Clerk		6 letters, 16 July-29 October 1917
Gregory, V. J.			"Summary History of the First American Army Corps from Its Creation, January 15, 1918 to the Cessation of Hostilities, November 11, 1918;" "Staff Ride, the Meuse-Argonne Operations;" and <i>Summary</i>

*of Operations Reports from June 21st to November 17, 1918.* Corps history transferred to the Library Holdings

Harrop, John D.           Field Clerk

Identity card; letters, May-December 1918; French currency; discharge paper; *Summary of Operations Reports From June 21st to November 17, 1918*; and *Headquarters, 1st Army Corps Field Orders 2-95, July 5-November 9, 1918*. Summary of Operations and Field Orders transferred to the Library Holdings

**II Army Corps**

Pope, Russell            1LT

Postcards; newspaper clippings; and scrapbook

**III Army Corps**

Cholmeley-Jones,       CPT           G-3 Section  
E. O. Nigel

Special orders; general orders; rosters; monthly reports; telegram; field orders; memoranda; various mementos; and Questionnaire

Clarke, Charles J.       SGT

Questionnaire

Nichol, Harry G.        Field Clerk

Questionnaire

**IV Army Corps**

Morris, E. C.            PVT

Army of Occupation flyer

**V Army Corps**

Truesdale, Karl         LTC

V Corps history; operations reports; artillery reports; signal communications; reports on intelligence, supply and miscellaneous reports; letters; and promotion certificate. See: Above Division, Corps, Box 3

**VI Army Corps**

Walsh, John T.         Field Clerk

Questionnaire

**Artillery Parks**

**I Corps Artillery Park**

Buffington, George     SGT           2d Truck  
W.                           Company

Questionnaire

Cooper, Charles J.     CPL           3d Truck  
                                  Company

Three Questionnaires

Huffman, Charlie B.    PFC           4th Truck  
                                  Company

Questionnaire

Wagner, Edward D.     PFC           Depot Company

Questionnaire

**II Corps Artillery Park**

Perry, Frank W.         CPL           Company C

Questionnaire

**III Corps Artillery Park**

Bain, James A.         CPT

Questionnaire

Bridges, Reagan A.     PFC

Questionnaire

Dale, Harlan F.         SGT

One typed page summary of military service

Siegelin, Edward C.    CPL

Questionnaire



#### **IV Corps Artillery Park**

Rolfe, Charles A.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
Weimer, George F.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire

#### **V Corps Artillery Park**

Pilot, Walter J.	PVT		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

#### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Borns, Julius L.	1LT		Letters, January 20 and March 31, 1918
Boggs, Charles S.		Company A	Questionnaire
Johnson, Charles A.	PVT		Questionnaire

#### **1st Division (Philippine National Guard)**

##### **2d Infantry Brigade**

#### **5th Infantry Regiment**

Badenas, Cornelia	PVT	Company E	Enlistment record and discharge paper
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------------------------------

#### **Regular Army Divisions**

##### **1st Division**

#### **Headquarters, 1st Division**

Cripps, Charles W.	CPT		<i>Officer's Record Book</i> ; large collection of photo postcards including several of the 1st Division's Horse Show, 4 July 1919, and the 1st Division's Circus, 11-12 July 1919; postcard booklet, "Arras Historique;" "Honor Roll of Headquarters Company, 28th US Infantry, American Expeditionary Forces;" Headquarters, 1st Division General Orders 53, 16 September 1919; flyer, Casualty Section, 1st Division, "Casualties of the First Division by Sectors," 1 August 1919; GHQ AEF General Orders 201, 18 November 1918; 1-page "Military Record of Captain Charles W. Cripps, Personnel Adjutant, 3 April 1919;" 6-page typed "Brief History of Operations of 1st Division," 21 December 1918; Headquarters, Camp Zachary Taylor Special Orders 303, 30 October 1919; and newspaper clippings
Haselton, William D.	CPT		Diary covering the period 24 December 1918-8 July 1919; <i>Officer's Record Book</i> ; large collection of letters (folder 2); flyer, "Division Insignia;" various official documents; maps, assorted miscellaneous items; and Questionnaire
Summerall, Charles P.	MG		"History of the first Division, A. E. F.," with maps; "Historical Ketch of the First Division;" "Report of Operations in the sector West of Montdidier;" "The Operation South of Soissons, July 18-24, Incl, 1918;" "Operation Against the St. Mihiel Salient, Sept. 12-13, Incl, 1918;" "The Operation South and Southwest of Sedan;" "Operation in the Mouzon Area;" and "Operation Between the Argonne and the Meuse, October 1-12, Incl, 1918;" and French menu, 4 July 1918

## 1st Infantry Brigade

### 16th Infantry Regiment

Beekman, George G.	Donor		45-page typed unit history, "The Story of the Sixteenth Infantry Regiment in France"
Ford, Berch E.	CPL	Machine Gun Company	Company campaigns; letters; newspaper articles; and Questionnaire
Gray, Arthur D.	SGT	Company M	Questionnaire
Haakonson, Helge A.	PVT		Questionnaire
Hawkins, George H.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Hutchinson, Arthur W.	CPL	Company B	Partially completed Questionnaire
Kitts, Roscoe C.	PVT	Medical Detachment	Photocopy of enlistment record and discharge paper, and Questionnaire
Kyler, Donald D.	SGT	Company G	166-page memoir, "The Thoughts and Memories of a Common Soldier," and Questionnaire
Lacey, Keith N.	SGT	Company M	41-page reminiscences, "Sergeant Keith Nathan Lacey" and brief family genealogy
Larsen, Emil T.		Company I	Questionnaire
Mahan, Clarence L.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Reminiscences, "Hoosier Doughboy with the First Division, World War One, 1917-1919"
Martin, Leslie J.	SGT	Company L	Photocopies of reminiscences, "The Story of My Life;" letters, June 1917-September 1919; enlistment record and discharge paper; unit papers; and Questionnaire
McEnally, Newell W.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
McHenry, Herbert L.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Tablets with handwritten notes for preparation of his memoirs (folders 1-7); typed drafts of memoirs (folder 8); memoirs, <i>As A Private Saw It: My Memories of the First Division World War I</i> (folder 9); program for an original operetta, "A.W.O.L.;" <i>Commendations of First Division</i> ; and unit newspaper, <i>Bridgehead Sentinel</i> , August 1946 (folder 10). See separate box
Norris, Delmar L.		Supply Company	Collection of letters and postcards, 18 September 1917-13 May 1919
O'Connor, Edward H.	2LT	Company K	Questionnaire
Redlinger, Ira A.	SGT	Company F	Reminiscences; postcard, 5 June 1918; general orders, 1 January 1919; and Questionnaire
Resnick, Benjamin	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Rosemeyer, John L.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Sawyer, Joseph Z.	PVT	Company H	Newspaper clippings; letter, 3 April 1918, program for the Long Beach memorial service, 14 November 1920, for those killed in action; War Mothers and Widows Official Certificate of Identification; Special Pilgrimage Passport; and French Carte D'Identite for pilgrimage participants

Seaton, Earl D.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Memoirs and Questionnaire
Soules, James A.	2LT	Company E	Questionnaire
Todd, William M.	SGT	1st Battalion	Questionnaire
Walker, Burton K.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Enlistment record and Questionnaire
Weitzel, Herbert H.	PVT		Questionnaire
Whitlock, John E.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
Woodgeard, Dailey	PVT		Questionnaire
<b>18th Infantry Regiment</b>			
Attura, Joseph J.	PVT	Company G	11-page biographical sketch prepared by his son; photocopy of short "History of the 1st U.S., Division. Amex-Exp-Forces, from the Day She Left the States Till the Last Day of the Occupation Over the German Territory;" and list of the different villages and sectors where the 1st Division was located during the period 27 June 1917-10 July 1919
Badger, Phillips B.	1LT		Officer identity card and discharge paper
Baldwin, Vern S.	CPL	Company H	Questionnaire
Boice, Cecil W.	Wagoner	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Clark, Robert J.	SGT	Company M	Questionnaire
Georg, Paul J.	PFC		Questionnaire
Greer, Nathan A.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Haselton, William D.	CPT	Company H	See: 1st Division, Headquarters, 1st Division
Hawley, Everett	CPL	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Jordan, Lonnie C.	SGT	Company H	Handwritten memoirs and Questionnaire
Kauffman, Chester	Donor		Handwritten list of Company M casualties
Kemp, Alvord C.		Company F	Only last page of Questionnaire
McClure, Donald	2LT	Company M	Questionnaire
Mossman, Vernon C.	SGM	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire with addenda
Nulton, Dewey C.	Horse Shoer	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Oliver, Percy E.	PFC	Company L	Booklet, "Accomplishments of the Combat Divisions of the AEF;" photograph; handwritten diary covering the period 1 December 1918-30 October 1919; photocopy of G.H.Q. General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; photocopies of 18th Infantry Regiment's memorandum awarding the Victory Medal; and 5-page family genealogy; Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives

Palmerton, Lloyd H.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Sallust, Karroll T.	PFC		Questionnaire
Seelig, Paul C.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
Shaw, Frederick E.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Shuff, James S.	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
Shunk, J. E.			Badly damaged 1st Division unit newspaper, <i>Bridgehead Sentinel</i> , 10 May and 7 June 1919
Smith, Merle C.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Enlistment record and discharge paper, and associated documents

### 2d Machine Gun Battalion

Bevers, Ira M.			Very brief note explaining why he could not complete a Questionnaire
Johnson, Elvin B.	PVT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Johnston, Edward G.	COL		Military service data and 34-page memoir
Ketchum, Edward S.	PFC		See: 41st Division, 162d Infantry Regiment
Owens, Russell J.	PVT		Newspaper clippings and Questionnaire

### 2d Infantry Brigade

#### 26th Infantry Regiment

Allen, Robert E.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire
Barber, John G.	1LT	Company G	Photocopies of several newspaper articles concerning his military service, 1914-1919
Beling, Rudyard G.	PFC		Questionnaire
Cordway, John	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Curtis, Lyman L.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
Dowdy, John G.	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
Hauptert, Frank J.		Band	See: 86th Division, 341st Infantry Regiment
Helm, Malcolm B.	CPT	Company D	See: 2d Division, 5th Machine Gun Battalion
Johnson, Clifford A.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Johnson, Eric J.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Kachelski, Albert F.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Keim, Howard H.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Kowalski, Joseph T.	PFC	Company M	Questionnaire
McGarvey, William C.	CPL	Company H	Newspaper article, "Histories of the Division in the World War: The First," in <i>Stars and Stripes</i> , August 1921, and Questionnaire



McGirr, Leroy H.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
O'Connell, Herman E.	CPL	Company B	Photocopy of a letter, 10 October 1918; photocopy of G.H.Q. General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; newspaper article, "WWI Vet Remembers Growing Up," in Grafton, North Dakota's <i>The Grafton Record</i> , 19 November 1980; and Questionnaire
Piper, Gilbert H.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Poorbaugh, Earle R.	SGT	Company L	Anecdotes; telegrams; letter; program for the dedication of the First Division Memorial, 3-5 October 1924; very fancy from brother to sister postcard; biographical sketch; personal papers of the post-war period; and Questionnaire
White, W. C.		Company I	Small notebook containing addresses and other assorted information

### 28th Infantry Regiment

Arnes, Anthony F.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
Cripps, Charles W.	CPT	Headquarters Company	See: 1st Division, Headquarters, 1st Division
Dacus, Herman	1LT	Company L	Questionnaire
Groves, Frank W.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Kemps, Henry P.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Marks, Nicholas J.	SGT	Company L	Questionnaire
Martin, William P.	PVT	Company B	Enlistment record and discharge paper, and citation for meritorious service
Miller, Norbert F.	PFC		Questionnaire
Moore, John H.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Parker, Samuel I.	2LT	Company K	Summary
Rose, James W.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Rosenberg, Hyman	CPL	Company B	Letters and postcards, May 1916–September 1918; correspondence with the American Red Cross, December 1918–March 1919, concerning his status concluding with a "killed in action" letter his commanding officer; and a badly damaged newspaper clipping of casualties
Silver, Horace J.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

### 3d Machine Gun Battalion

Kahn, Harold E.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Kingsburg, Milo R.	PFC	Company B	Reminiscences and two Questionnaires
Lemmon, John G.	PFC		Questionnaire
Varney, Lyman D.	SGM	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

## 1st Field Artillery Brigade

### Headquarters, 1st Field Artillery Brigade

McNair, Leslie J.	BG		Merry Christmas telegram sent to Mexico, 25 December 1916; French Thanksgiving menu, 30 November 1917; program, "Organizations Comprising a Detachment of the First Army, A.E.F. Participating in the Review for the President of the United States, December 25, 1918;" program, "Society of the First Division First Annual Gathering and Dinner," 6 June 1919; Society of the First Division membership card; travel pass; University of Maine 73d Commencement program, 23 May 1943; invitations to various events; ration card; newspaper clippings; and "Ye Tragic Story of the fighting First," with words by Donald B. Galley, Battery B, 5th Field Artillery Regiment
-------------------	----	--	--

### 5th Field Artillery Regiment

Beekman, Alfred G.	Wagoner	Battery A	Questionnaire
Crossley, Mitford C.	Bugler	Battery A	Two Questionnaires
Dutt, Charles A.	2LT	Battery B	Questionnaire
Erbe, George F.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
Leonhardt, George W.	CPL	Battery D	See: 30th Division, 105th Engineer Regiment
Sargent, Daniel	1LT	Battery F	Reminiscence on Battle of Cantigny and Questionnaire
Strickel, Charles	SGT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire

### 6th Field Artillery Regiment

Austin, Ray B.	Major		12 letters, mostly addressed to his mother, 19 January-29 September 1918; citation for gallantry; and QM letter providing grave location
Braley, Robert E.	CPL	Battery C	Newspaper article, "First American to Fire Shot in WWI Is Dead"
Camp, Howard E.	CPT		Questionnaire
Danks, Richard A.	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Foster, Blaine W.	PVT	Battery C	Two Questionnaires
Meier, Herman	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire
Penkalski, Joe L.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Riedweg, Edward G.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire

### 7th Field Artillery Regiment

Barrett, Walter D. T.	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Corirossi, Humbert	PFC	Battery C	1st Division commendations booklet; newspapers, 24 February and 24 May 1919; and Questionnaire
Goertz, Arnold	PVT		Partially completed Questionnaire

Gorewitz, Louis	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Killeen, Bernard A.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Martin, Peter	PFC	Battery B	Reminiscences; booklet, "Battle of Cantigny," by Major C. S. Parshall; "Duty Roster;" and Questionnaire
McConnell, Frank	2LT	Battery E	Correspondence and newspaper clippings pertaining to his death during the Battle of Soissons, 22 July 1918
Primus, Conrad G.	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Tedesco, Anthony J.	SGT		Questionnaire

### Divisional Troops

#### 1st Machine Gun Battalion

Helm, Malcolm B.	CPT	Company B	See: 1st Division, 26th Infantry Regiment
Olson, Harold T.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire

#### 1st Engineer Regiment

Glace, Reed	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Niesse, John L.	2LT	Company E	Questionnaire
Rice, Seaver	SGT	Company C	Pamphlet, <i>The Apple Butter Winter and Other New England Tales</i> , that contains a reminiscence of Christmas in France, 1917, and Questionnaire
Robinson, Newell	Cook	Company B	Newspaper clippings; postcards; Society of the First Division, A.E.F. documents; and the Society's <i>Bulletin</i> , 1 April 1924
Siegfried, Harty	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire

#### 2d Field Signal Battalion

Hoffer, Eugene J.	PFC	Company A	Letters from Liberty Loan Committee and Questionnaire
Holbrook, Charles B.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Jacobs, Irving I.	CPL		Questionnaire
Lipman, Rudolph		Company A	Handwritten letter, 25 October 1982, describing his military service
Shultz, Raymond F.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Stambaugh, Wilbert F.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire

#### Headquarters Troop

Burke, Mervyn F.	SGM		Special Orders; Society of the First Division membership card; "Brief History of Operations of 1st Division;" 8-page typed Recollections of 1917;" collection of disjointed notes for a memoirs; and large collection of post-World War II correspondence, 1970s-80s, newspapers, and assorted materials. See separate box
------------------	-----	--	--

## Trains

### 1st Trains Headquarters and Military Police Train

Andrews, Christopher C. PFC Questionnaire

### 1st Ammunition Train

Allen, Jay O. Wagoner 4th Motor Truck Company 24 letters, 10 November 1916-29 December 1918

Dattel, Clinton 33-page transcript of an oral history, "My Experiences with the First Division," conducted on 3 November 1986

Ringo, Don PFC Company D Questionnaire

Stovall, Elmer J. PFC Company F Two Questionnaires

### 1st Supply Train

Cadarette, George A. CPL Company E Questionnaire

### 1st Engineer Train

Young, Charles E. CPL Questionnaire

### 1st Sanitary Train

Browning, William E. Wagoner 12th Ambulance Company Questionnaire

Dilley, Neal PVT 2d Ambulance Company Photocopy of discharge paper and enlistment record, and first page of Questionnaire

Holmes, Marvin R. SGT 13th Ambulance Company Questionnaire

Ness, Ole A. PVT 13th Ambulance Company Two Questionnaires

Williams, J. B. 3d Ambulance Company Dinner menu, Company E, 5th Engineer Regiment; 1917 Thanksgiving menu and unit roster, Battery D, 4th Field Artillery Regiment; and four letters, 6 March-8 May 1919

### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Gay, Bernard R. Telegram, letters and postcards, 1916–1919, and post-war correspondence

Gladish, Isaac O. 1LT Veterinarian, Mobile Veterinarian Section Fiftieth Annual Dinner, Officers of the First Division, 26 April 1969, and Questionnaire

Lawton, Robert H. 401st Telegraph Battalion Questionnaire

Sorenson, Alfred H. PFC Questionnaire

Welsh, James B. CPL Questionnaire

## 2d Division

### Headquarters, 2d Division

Anonymous			Softbound document, <i>Chateau-Thierry-Belleau Woods Operation, 2nd Division Intelligence Reports, April 10th May 10th, &amp; June 5th, 1918</i>
Gardner, Charles C.	CPT	G-2, Topographic Section	Manual, <i>Instructions Concerning Maps</i> ; manual, <i>Training Schedule for the Intelligence Sections of Regiments and Battalions</i> ; flyer, "Directions for Using the Hectograph;" document describing the organization and functions of the Topographic Section; newspaper clipping; assorted notes; and <i>Special Division Information Bulletin</i> , 17 December 1918, reprinting article from the <i>New York Times</i> entitled "2nd Division "2nd Division Has Won a Record for Valor"
Hayes, James	LTC	Judge Advocate	Very large collection of letters and postcards from Mrs. Hayes to her husband, 16 November 1917-10 June 1919 (folders 1-15), and from Colonel Hayes to his wife, 28 November 1917-31 May 1919 (folders 16-28); one pre-World War I letter (1913), and one pre-World War II letter (folder 29). See separate boxes

## 3d Infantry Brigade

### 9th Infantry Regiment

Bloss, Harry	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
Curtin, John D.	SGT	Company L	Photocopy of newspaper clipping, 14 November 1918
DiFonzo, John L.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Franek, Frank J.			Booklet, <i>Versailles et les Trianons</i> ; magazine, <i>Le Pantheon de la Guerre</i> ;" camp newspaper, <i>Camp Garrett Camouflager</i> , 20 February-15 May 1919; <i>USS Imperator</i> newspaper, <i>Radio Sparks</i> , 8 August 1919; and 9th Regiment's newspaper, <i>Cootie</i> , 9 August 1919
Gelalles, Achille G.	PVT	Company I	Newspaper clippings and Questionnaire
Ghrist, Louis B.	1SG	Company B	Questionnaire
Janda, Ladislav T.	1LT	Company M	Collection of some 30 photocopied letters, 27 August 1917-8 January 1919, and a 10-page typed report entitled, "M Company, 9th Infantry, 2nd Division South of Soissons, July 18, 1918"
Jones, Ralph R.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Kegerreis, Peter W.	PVT	Company A	Brief history of Company A entitled, "Who's Who and Why," that includes a company roster; collection of postcards; and 9th Regiment's newspaper, <i>Cootie</i> , 29 March, 5 April, and 9 August 1919
Lee, Harold C.	CPL	Company A	Booklet of poems written by soldier entitled, "Thoughts of a Billet Guard and Other Poems"
Logie, Quentin R.	2LT	Company K	Collection of letters, 31 January-20 May 1918; telegram notification of being killed in action; certificate of commission; notification of death; photograph of grave marker; French memorial poster; memorial poster; and officer's record book

McMullen, Willie G.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Typed memoirs and Questionnaire
O'Loughlin, Robert R.	1LT	Company M	Photocopy of <i>Columbia Alumni News</i> article, "Pershing's Birthday Party"
Pantozzi, Vincent	SGT	Company B	Photocopies of discharge paper, enlistment record, citations for decorations, and obituaries
Parmenter, Leslie B.	CPL	Company F	Results of research conducted by relative on the military service of three Parmenters
Schorer, William J.	PVT	Company A	Booklet, <i>Rhine Panorama for the Men of the American Army of Occupation</i> and Questionnaire
Stoneberger, Harry	Bugler	Company G	Questionnaire
Van Iersel, Louis	SGT	Company H	Questionnaire
Zwack, Anthony	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
<b>23d Infantry Regiment</b>			
Anonymous			Regimental Aid Station Log Book, 15 March-3 June 1918
Elam, William M.	PVT	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Faulkner, Frank L.	CPL	Company B	Typed reminiscences for the period 1917-1919, prepared in 1919
Hackett, Clarence E.	CPL	Company B	Thanksgiving menu, 28 November 1918; small notebook; US Naval Hospital, Hampton Roads, Virginia; letters, 24 February 1917-16 June 1918; newspaper clippings; letters concerning his death as a result of wounds; brief handwritten summary of 2d Division during the Marne Defensive; and photocopied history of 2d Division
Harmison, Lionel L.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Hertzler, Ralph H.	1LT	Medical Detachment	13 letters, 25 July-21 August 1917 (folder 1); 10 letters, 22 August-6 September 1917 (folder 2); 10 letters, 6 October-30 October 1917 (folder 3); 14 letters, 5 November-30 November 1917 (folder 4); 12 letters, 1 December-28 December 1917 (folder 5); and 5 letters, 2 January-11 January 1918 (folder 6); See separate box
Hodges, William C.	Wagoner		Questionnaire
Justman, Alex	PVT	Company G	See: 87th Division, 348th Infantry Regiment
King, Harry P.	PFC		Questionnaire
Maher, Victor D.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Miholik, John S.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Norris, Lloyd E.	SGT	Company L	Diary covering the period 13 December 1917-28 November 1918; letters, 4 July-August 1918; roster of wounded by Bloise Casual Company 337, 27 February 1919; assorted calling cards; and Questionnaire

### 5th Machine Gun Battalion

Helm, Malcolm B.	CPT	Company B	Reminiscences, "My Memories of World War I" and Questionnaire
Lashley, Anderson	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Walker, Douglas	PVT	Company C	Photocopies of letters, 26 June 1918-26 March 1919; photocopy of G.H.Q. General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; and photocopy of photograph

### 4th Marine Brigade (Infantry)

#### 5th Marine Regiment

Adams, Edward R.	PFC	45th Company	Questionnaire
Aitken, Malcolm D.	PVT	67th Company	Booklet, "Third Annual Convention, Department of California Marine Corps League, July 20-21, 1935;" window sign, "A Man from this home is serving in the United States Marine Corps;" memoirs, "Hinkey-Dinky-Parley-Vous: A Diary of Sorts" (folder 1); folder containing "Letters from a Marine to His Mother" (folder 2); memoirs, "Personal Experiences of the War" (folder 3); letters, postcards, and assorted documents (folders 4-8); and Questionnaire. See separate box
Ausland, John E.		55th Company	Memoirs based on his letters and diary entitled, <i>The Last Kilometer</i> ; sections include: "Goodbye World" (folder 1); "Blanc Mont" (folder 2); "St. Mihiel" (folder 3); "The Meuse-Argonne" (folder 4); "Night March" (folder 5); and "The Very Last" (folder 6)
Bailey, George W.	PhM		See: US Navy
Betts, William N.	SGT		Questionnaire
Birdsong, Lester D.	PFC	17th Company	Questionnaire
Brown, Edward L.	PVT	49th Company	Photocopy of letter, 9 March 1918; photocopy of military record; and photocopy of newspaper article, "With Our Boys Our Boys 'Over There'"
Donoho, Houston D.	PVT	47th Company	Questionnaire
Francis, William A.	PVT		Reminiscences, "Battle of Chateau-Thierry or Belleau Woods," and reproduced discharge paper
Garrett, Jesse H.	PFC	Company B, Replacement Battalion	Questionnaire
Jones, Merle L.		67th Company	Photocopy of newspaper article that printed a copy of his letter, 22 March 1919
Larson, William J.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Lillard, Richard	CPL		Photocopies of military record; discharge paper; and Questionnaire
Mangney, Hilding O.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

Millin, Richard B.	PVT	45th Company	Questionnaire
Neal, Alvin E.			Letter and postcards of <i>USS Arizona</i> , 1915–1917
Norton, Wilbert H.	PVT	49th Company	Questionnaire
Nuss, Furman L.	PFC	18th Company	Questionnaire
Powis, Albert E.	PFC	66th Company	Questionnaire
Reed, Clarence H.		49th Company	Letter concerning his military service written by his spouse
Ringer, Stanley A.	SGT	43d Company	Photocopy of letter from company commander concerning his personal effects and a notice from the Office of Quartermaster General concerning burial at Arlington
Rinker, Charles F.		55th Company	Unit histories, <i>The Second Division</i> and <i>History of Second Battalion, 5th Regiment, U.S. Marines</i> ; booklet, <i>Commendations of Second Division</i> ; 2d Division's program for 54th Reunion; "A Tribute to the Marines;" various annotated copies of the 2d Division Association's newsletter, "The Indian Head;" assorted documents; and photocopies of various articles
Schofield, Jack	PVT	43d Company	See: Marine Corps
Snare, Carl L.	PVT	49th Company	Questionnaire
Snead, William H.	PFC	55th Company	Questionnaire
Ugland, Harold S.	PVT	67th Company	Two Questionnaires
Van Conett, Ellis	PVT		Only first page of Questionnaire
Weingart, George W.	PFC	47th Company	Questionnaire
Woerter, Raymond	PVT	18th Company	Two Questionnaires
<b>6th Marine Regiment</b>			
Almond, W. E.	PVT	80th Company	Questionnaire
Apostolico, Martin	PVT	82d Company	Photocopies of discharge paper, military record and unit citations from the French government
Benedict, Robert J.	PVT	82d Company	Questionnaire
Bihary, William A.	PVT	73d Company (Machine Gun)	Photocopies of military record and discharge paper; copy of letter to the editor, <i>Leatherneck</i> , November 1978; and two Questionnaires
Bonifield, Lynn W.	PFC	84th Company	Questionnaire
Brownell, Lessiter	PFC	54th Company	Questionnaire
Bymers, Peter P.	CPL	83d Company	Questionnaire
Crawford, Samuel L.	PFC	95th Company	Questionnaire
Curl, Alvis E.	PFC	78th Company	Questionnaire
Davis, Carlton B.	CPL	97th Company	Questionnaire
Davison John M.	PVT	78th Company	Small collection of letters and postcards, 9 January 1918-3 August 1919, transferred from the E. B. Eaton Collection



Dodge, William A.	PFC	75th Company	Questionnaire
Donaldson, George H.	PFC	78th Company	Photocopy of booklet, "Seventy-Eighth Company, Sixth Marines;" extract from <i>Commendations of Second Division, American Expeditionary Forces</i> ; and Questionnaire
Freeman, Oliver W.	PVT	96th Company	Questionnaire
Hanson, Arthur W.	PVT	80th Company	Newspaper clipping, 27 May 1919, about him being the oldest Marine alive, and Questionnaire
Harrington, James S.	PVT	79th Company	Questionnaire
Johnson, John S.	CPL	79th Company	Questionnaire
Jordan, Richard O.	CPL	78th Company	Questionnaire
Lake, Archie S.		97th Company	36 letters, 10 September-21 October 1917
Lott, Norman I.	CPL	48th Company	Draft newspaper article and Questionnaire
Masica, Alexander			See: Navy, Masica, J. V.
McCall, Calvin		96th Company	Two postcards and photographs. Photographs transferred to Photo Archives
McWilliams, Robert	PVT	78th Company	Photocopy of military service record and discharge paper; and 2 photographs
Merrill, Frank L.	CPL	79th Company	Questionnaire
Miller, Alpha C.		82d Company	Questionnaire
Monroe, George D.		82d Company	Questionnaire
Payne, Kenneth L.	PVT	96th Company	Questionnaire
Peterson, Anders L.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Pfeifer, Howard G.	PVT	76th Company	Questionnaire
Rundell, Ned B.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Scheffer, L. K.	PVT	82d Company	Letter, 23 February 1919, and two postcards
Sellers, James McBrayer	1LT	78th Company	Photocopies of "Memoirs of James McBrayer Sellers" and unit history, "Seventy-Eighth Company, Sixth Marines"
Short, Lloyd G.	PVT	96th Company	Letters and postcards, October 1917-July 1918; telegram, notification of death; and obituary
Shuller, Benjamin F.	PFC	80th Company	Questionnaire
Stenback, Raymond H.	PVT	73d Company (Machine Gun)	Photocopy of extracts from his letters for the period 23 April 1917-16 October 1918, entitled "World War I: The Making of a Marine;" short reminiscences, "World War I: The Army of Occupation, 1918-19;" photocopy of stories extracted from the 1980 Humboldt State University "The Way it Was" program (folder 1); photocopies of letters, 16 February 1917-9 August 1919 (folders 2-8); and Questionnaire
Swiger, James E.	PVT	78th Company	Questionnaire

Waggoner, Rollie K.	CPL	78th Company	Military record and Questionnaire
Winchester, Frank Jr.	PVT	78th Company	Questionnaire

**6th Machine Gun Battalion (Marines)**

Ashworth, John C.	SGT	77th Company	Questionnaire
Johnson, Melvin N.	PFC	77th Company	Questionnaire

**2d Field Artillery Brigade**

**12th Field Artillery Regiment**

Allen, Parker B.	2LT	Battery A	Questionnaire
Behan, George L.	SGT	Battery F	Letter, 26 May 1983, providing brief service record
Bishop, Clarence A.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Finch, Henry H.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
Gordon, Nathan	PFC	Medical Detachment	Handwritten journal; documents concerning award of the French medal for the Battle of the Marne; 1914 Christmas menu and unit roster for Company H, 19th Infantry Regiment; 1915 Christmas menu and unit roster for Company B, 19th Infantry Regiment; 1919 Thanksgiving menu and unit roster for Company M, 13th Infantry Regiment; panorama view of Fort Sam Houston; and Questionnaire
Mosher, Cyril B.	SGT	Battery D	French silk souvenir handkerchief; collection of letters, June 1917-June 1918 (folders 1-3); condolence letters; newspaper clippings; and obituaries (folder 4). See separate box; boxed with 5th Marine Regiment, Malcolm D. Aitken Papers
Roth, John J.	PFC	Battery F	Questionnaire
Wahl, George D.	CPT	Battery B	Officer's Record Book; 2d Division General Orders 40, 5 July 1918, General Orders 53, 12 September 1918, and General Orders 88, 31 December 1918; and French commendations
Waldrop, Grady C.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
Wood, Joseph M.	CPT	Battery D	Questionnaire

**15th Field Artillery Regiment**

Clark, John D.	2LT	Battery C	Reminiscences, "My War;" narrative of radio talk show about the 2d Division, 25 February 1939 (folder 1); handwritten diary covering the period 2 July 1917-26 August 1919; diary of Emma Marie Zangler, American Red Cross nurse who later married Clark, covering the period 28 June-24 October 1917 (folder 2); two notebooks; booklet, <i>The Second Division</i> ; booklet, <i>The Second Division</i> ; program, "The Second Division Post of the American Legion First Annual Dinner," 24 April 1920; 1934 NBC radio script, "Devil Dogs and Doughboys" (folder 3); booklet, Third American Army Instructions to Troops; pamphlet, <i>Vittel</i> ; newspaper, <i>America in Europe</i> , 2 September 1918; small collection of letters; assorted documents; scrapbook pages (folders 4-5); and Questionnaire. Two booklets on the 2d Division transferred to the Library Holdings.
----------------	-----	-----------	---

DeGross, Allen			Short history of the division; 2d Division General Orders 1, 1 January 1919; flyer, "Divisional Hymn Sheet;" newspaper, <i>Amaroc News</i> , 28 June 1919; and 9th Infantry Regiment newspaper, <i>Cootie</i> , 5 July 1919; and newspaper clippings
Gonding, Joseph A.	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Grant, Earl P.	1LT		French Transport form and American Red Cross Military Hospital No. 3 Special Orders 6, 28 January 1918; 2d Division General Orders 39, 17 June 1918; 2d Division Order, 1 October 1918; 8-page document, "Operations Information Reference Second Division," 29 December 1918; travel permit, 23 January 1919; German wireless intercept concerning the abdication of the Kaiser; and Questionnaire
Greene, Richardson L.			See: Field Artillery, 4th Field Artillery Regiment
Kirchenstein, John D.	Horse Shoer		Application for Victory Medal, 28 February 1921; troop billet card for <i>USS Julia Luckenbach</i> ; and extensive collection of correspondence with Veterans Administration concerning medical care and disability pay, 22 December 1921-16 March 1950
Lollar, Martin H.	PFC	Battery F	Questionnaire
Maher, William A.	PFC	Battery E	Photocopies of General Orders citing the 2d Division, April-November 1918, and Questionnaire
Rumans, Orva A.	PVT	Battery F	Photocopy of service record and obituary
Sager, Floyd C.	2LT	Veterinary Detachment	Questionnaire
Simonton, Melvin W.	Mechanic		Article about the discovery of the body of a 6th Marine Regiment soldier found by French farmers, July 1971, and Questionnaire
Stuck, Edward	PVT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Tesca, Earl E.	PVT	Battery D	8-page typed memoirs entitled, "Memoirs of my Experiences in World War I," and Questionnaire
Walsh, Raymond C.	CPT	Battery C	Book, <i>Field Message Book, U.S. Army</i> ; 1909 manual, <i>The Army Horse in Accident and Disease</i> ; booklet, <i>Commendations of Second Division</i> ; photocopy of "Brief History of the Fifteenth United States Field Artillery;" document, <i>A Short Account of the 2nd Division in the Great War, 1917-19</i> ; booklet of luxury tax exemption coupons for use in France (folder 1); flyer, "A Message From the Skies;" photocopy of Duty Roster, Battery C, 15th Field Artillery;" Special Orders and memoranda, November 1917-January 1919; and Second Division ribbon for attendance at 1926 Second Division Association reunion, 1926 (folder 2)

### 17th Field Artillery Regiment

Emery, Eltheon J.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Oklahoma Historical Society oral history program release form and Questionnaire. Also named E. Jesse Emery
Leutwyler, Albert J.	PVT		Questionnaire

Rodekuhe, Edwin A.	CPL	Battery D	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **2d Trench Mortar Battery**

Fetherhuff, Harold L.	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire
-----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **Divisional Troops**

### **2d Engineer Regiment**

Engel, Oliver H.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Gardiner, John S.	CPL	Company B	Commemorative American Legion service record
-------------------	-----	-----------	--

Gover, Jesse	1LT	Company A	Photocopies of military service information; postcard; and letter, 27 February 1919
--------------	-----	-----------	---

Hewitt, Juell J.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Hurlbert, Jess T.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

King, Daniel	PVT	Company A	Post-war correspondence with 2d Division Association, A.E.F., and program for sixteenth annual reunion, June 1934
--------------	-----	-----------	---

Ley, George F.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Olsan, Lumar	PFC	Company F	Commendation report, 2 August 1919; roster of 2d Division Association, A.E.F., 1966; and Questionnaire
--------------	-----	-----------	--

Peterson, Edward S.	CPL	Company A	Two Questionnaires
---------------------	-----	-----------	--------------------

Robbers, Joseph C.	1LT	Company F	Official song book, Engineer Officers Training School, and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	--

Warner, Russell A.	1LT	Company D	“Outline of Experience” and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---

Williams, Ralph L.	PFC	Company A	Two draft versions of typed memoirs, “The Luck of a Buck” (folders 2 and 3); publication, <i>The Luck of a Buck</i> ; photocopy of 1975 2d Medical Battalion, 2d Infantry Division Certificate of Achievement; and Questionnaire. <i>The Luck of a Buck</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
--------------------	-----	-----------	---

### **1st Field Signal Battalion**

Berry, John K.	PFC	Company B	Two Questionnaires
----------------	-----	-----------	--------------------

Cummings, Newton J.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Witters, Harrison C.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **Trains**

### **2d Ammunition Train**

Dongarra, George	PFC	Company B	Postcard and Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	----------------------------

Ferrill, Edgar Z.	PVT	Company A	Photocopy of Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	----------------------------

Stout, Norman D.	Wagoner	Company B	Questionnaire
------------------	---------	-----------	---------------

### **2d Supply Train**

Ayres, Webb W.	SFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--------------------	---------------

Roberts, Percy R.	PVT	Company E	Photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper; <i>The Torch</i> , October 1988; 8-page typed reminiscences of military service; and first page of Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	--

**2d Sanitary Train**

Biggs, Jesse W.	PVT	1st Ambulance Company	Two Questionnaires
Bishop, George E.	Wagoner	16th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Blosser, Lewis F.	SGT	15th Ambulance Company	Partially completed Questionnaire
Campbell, Charles G.	SFC	1st Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Denny, Frank	PFC	16th Field Hospital	Partially completed Questionnaire completed by widow
Emmert, Edwin G.	PFC	23d Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Lorentz, Gustave	PVT	1st Ambulance Company	Large collection of letters, 2 August 1918-14 July 1919; <i>Division Information Bulletin</i> , "Saving of Paris at Chateau Thierry Hotly Debated," 26 January 1918; and assorted other items
Sargent, George H.	PFC	1st Field Hospital	YMCA booklet, <i>Rhine Panorama for the Men of the American Army of Occupation</i> ; booklet, <i>Die Mosel von Coblenz Bis Trier</i> ; 2d Division Association newsletter, "The Indian Head," April 1926; 2d Division Association "Bulletin No. 3," 26 October 1925; and Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Antonelli, Stephen G.			2d Division Chief of Staff's letter to the Commanding Officer, 3d Battalion, 5th Marine Regiment, dated 1 July 1918, about the Division Reserve during an alert. See also: 26th Division, 104th Infantry Regiment
Beroth, Neal P.			Booklet, <i>Official Citations of the Second Division</i> ; booklet, <i>Commendations of Second Division</i> ; propaganda booklet, <i>The Absolute Truth</i> ; and postcards, 1918-1919; <i>Official Citations</i> and <i>Commendations</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Booth, Edwin V.	PVT	3d Replacement Battalion	Only portion of first page of Questionnaire completed
Brown, Edwin F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Burnes, Serick E.	PVT	Motor Repair Unit 315	Questionnaire
Luckey, Howard N.	SGT	Quartermaster Detachment	Letters, 26 February 1915-11 April 1919; concert program, West Virginia University Cadet Band, 23 February 1915; and several newspaper clippings (folder 1); assortment of Ordnance reports and documents on status of equipment; and Report, "French Materiel Entering into the Composition of U.S. Artillery Organizations Equipped with 75mm Guns, Model 1897" (folder 2)

### 3d Division

#### Headquarters, 3d Division

Sahlin, Robert C. CPT 4 postcards; 3 letters; and receipt for 2 photographs of himself

### 5th Infantry Brigade

#### Headquarters, 5th Infantry Brigade

Christman, Robert G. CPL 4 letters dated 22 June, 16 July, and 10 October 1918. See also: 3d Division, 8th Machine Gun Battalion, Christman, Herbert T. (his twin brother)

### 4th Infantry Regiment

Avery, Lawrence	CPL		Questionnaire
Bausch, Henry J.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Blair, William E.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Blohm, Benjamin D.	PVT	Company B	3 letters dated 2 January, 1 March and 29 March, 1918; letter addressed to him but never mailed dated 3 July 1918; and a privately published 207-page history of his military service from 10 November 1917, until his death due to combat on 13 October 1918, entitled, "Private Benjamin Blohm, United States Army, 3rd Division, Co. B. 4th Infantry, World War I"
Brogley, Ray L.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Brown, Donald B.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Commemorative 3d Division personal military history and original copies of his "Discharge Certificate," "Transcript from Record of Service," "Enlistment Record"
Combs, Samuel	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
Gladstone, George J.	PFC	Company L	Enlistment record and discharge paper; commemorative 3d Division personal military history; and Questionnaire
Hall, Roy L.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Kerns, Clyde J.	PVT		Newspaper article, "WWI Vet Hooks Bright Hobby," from Butte Montana's <i>The Montana Standard</i> , 8 November 1978
Mills, Raymond W.	SGT	Company I	Diary covering period 11 December 1917-28 December 1918
Novotny, Henry	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire
Primonato, Joseph	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Storhow, Jacob L.	PVT		Questionnaire
Weirich, James		Band	Postcard; pamphlets, <i>To The Homeward-Bound Americans, Where Do We Go From Here, Paris for Englishmen and for Americans, Just Like Home for Soldiers, Sailors and Marines, and Half Day Tours Around London for Men on Leave</i> ; flyers, <i>War Camp Community Service Welcome Home, Accomplishments of the Combat Divisions of the A.E.F., and Goin' To Do New York?</i> ; German map of the Rhine River; and newspaper clippings
Wilson, Dell R.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire

### 7th Infantry Regiment

Aude, Gerhard H.	CPL	Company K	Questionnaire
Capo, Harry	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Harrington, Sumner G.	SGT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Hoover, Burvia L.	PFC		Two Questionnaires
Mence, Dominic	SGT	Machine Gun Company	Photocopy of commemorative 3d Division personal military history; <i>Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book</i> ; and Questionnaire
Nichols, Earl C.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Scott, Harold L.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
St. James, Robert H. G.	CPT		Roster, Fort Sheridan, 9 November 1917; diary covering the period 10 December 1917-6 May 1918; postcard; orders and receipts, July-December 1918; handwritten account on 7th Infantry Regiment's Champagne-Marne Defensive; roster of Headquarters, ROTC Camp, Fort Knox; and a very large scrapbook. See separate box for the scrapbook
Wilson, Homer E.	PVT	Company F	Newspaper clipping, "The Rout of the Bonus Army," and Questionnaire

### 8th Machine Gun Battalion

Christman, Herbert T.	PVT	Company A	Enlistment record and discharge paper; biographical sketch of his military service; article on the Cunard liner, <i>Aquitania</i> ; Company F, 4th Infantry Regiment muster rolls;" History of the 8th Machine Gun Battalion;" and other assorted documents. See also: 3d Division, Headquarters, 5th Infantry Brigade, Christmas, Robert G. (his twin brother)
Durbenhaus, Joe	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Gammons, Earl H.	PVT	Company D	Pay record book; travel passes; field orders, summary and memoranda on postwar Germany; booklet, <i>Masonic Club of the 4th United States Infantry</i> ; booklet, <i>Temporary Constitution and By-Laws, Society of the Third Division</i> ; and newspaper clippings
Graham, Julian D.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
Hohensee, John D.	Wagoner	Company B	Questionnaire
Petty, Vernis S.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire

### 6th Infantry Brigade

#### Headquarters, 6th Infantry Brigade

Wittmann, Albert J.	PVT	Headquarters	YMCA commemorative 3d Division poster; 2 newspaper clippings; packet of French postcards of prominent sites; and Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--------------	--

### 30th Infantry Regiment

Alteresco, Nathaniel	CPL	Company I	Two Questionnaires
Baldwin, Harley C.	CPL		Questionnaire

Faust, Charles D.	Bugler	Company I	Photocopies of letters, 30 July and August 1918
Schlegel, Frank E.	1LT	Company C	Biographical sketch and short narrative of his military service
Van Auken, John E.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire

### 38th Infantry Regiment

Aitken, Donald M.	CPL	Company B	Photocopy of proclamation by General Pershing and Questionnaire
Daniels, Allie H.	PVT	Company D	Discharge paper and enlistment record
Hawley, William P.	SGT	Company E	Questionnaire
Howell, Edward J.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
McEntire, Nolan E.	Wagoner	Company E	Letter, 29 April 1919
Merriman, Reniff C.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Montello, Ceasare	CPL	Company A	Two Questionnaires
Nash, Thomas E.	SGT	Company G	Questionnaire
Peterman, Walter D.	Musician	Headquarters Company	Photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper; promotion certificates; and commemorative 3d Division personal military history
Scheibner, Carl F.	2LT	Company E	Obituary and very incomplete Questionnaire
Smith, Robert F.	SGT	Headquarters Company	12 letters written by and to him during the period 15 February 1918-4 September 1920
Soderholm, Nels L.	CPT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire

### 9th Machine Gun Battalion

Anderson, Howard F.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Bicknell, Leroy E.	SGT	Company D	YMCA commemorative 3d Division poster; commemorative 3d Division personal military history; <i>Agamemnon Daily News</i> , 12-17 August 1919; newspaper clipping; letters awarding French Military Medal and Croix de Guerre with Palm; 3d Division General Orders 6, 17 March 1919; awarding Distinguished Service Cross; headquarters locations of Company D, 9th Machine Gun Battalion, April 1918-June 1919; poem; and Questionnaire

### 3d Field Artillery Brigade

#### 10th Field Artillery Regiment

Carleton, Dwight E.	PVT		Questionnaire
Foust, Vernon C.	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire
Fye, John H.	CPT		See: John H. Fye Papers, Room 211, Row 17, Unit D, Shelf 6
Kyle, Elmer	Musician	Headquarters 3d Class Company	Questionnaire
Lanza, Conrad H.	COL		See: Field Artillery, A.E.F Historical Section



Nornhold, George E.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Palmer, Dick D.	PFC	Battery B	Cartoon booklet and Questionnaire
Sheppard, Francis, W.	CPT	Battery A	Unit history, <i>First Battalion of the 10th Field Artillery</i>

**18th Field Artillery Regiment**

Ash, Charles P.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Burgess, Raymond N.	SGT	Battery A	Questionnaire
Grant, Andrew R.	CPL	Battery B	Questionnaire
George, S. Jay	SGT	Battery A	Approximately 50 letters and postcards written to his girlfriend during the period 12 April 1918-7 October 1919
Kryder, Charles T.	Chief Mechanic	Battery C	Questionnaire
McCauley, Carl C.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire

**76th Field Artillery Regiment**

Betz, Elmer J.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Bossen, Andrew W.	SGT	Band	Questionnaire
Croft, Harry P.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Gnagy, Kenneth	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire
Greene, Richardson L.			See: Field Artillery, 4th Field Artillery Regiment
LaFreniere, John J.	PVT		Questionnaire
Landis, Paul M.	SGM	Headquarters Company	1917 Thanksgiving menu and roster for Battery F; booklet, <i>Report of General John J. Pershing, U.S.A.</i> ; promotion certificates; commemorative 3d Division personal military history; typed 6-page unit history; 2 letters dated 19 July 1917 and 22 March 1919; typed 9-page memoirs dated 15 January 1919; a scrapbook filled with documents, souvenirs and assorted other items; and Questionnaire. See separate box for the scrapbook. <i>Report</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Lavoie, John L.			<i>Roll of Honor of the 76th US Field Artillery</i> and two postcards
Waterman, John J.	COL		See: Stephen J. Plowkio Collection

**Divisional Troops**

**7th Machine Gun Battalion**

Funkhauser, Paul T.	2LT	Company B	Privately printed book, <i>Funkhauser Memorial</i> ; photographs; and newspaper articles. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Gagle, Frank F.	LT		Letters dated 2 March and 28 June 1918
Griffin, Selden	LT	Company A	Slightly damaged letter dated 8 July 1918

### 6th Engineer Regiment

Allen, Ralph H.	PVT	Company B	Invitation to make 1930 pilgrimage to Europe; War Department Pilgrimage Regulation, 15 January 1930; assorted War Department correspondence concerning pilgrimage; pilgrimage itinerary; War Mothers and Widows Official Certificate of Identification; booklet, "Welcome to the Gold Star Mothers and Widows;" Pilgrimage Mother window placard; French identity card; United States Lines booklet, "Gold Star Mothers and Widows Pilgrimage to France;" United States Lines "Passenger Lists," 19 August and 8 September 1930; postcard of <i>SS George Washington</i> ; <i>SS George Washington</i> Farewell Dinner Menu, 25 August 1930; and <i>SS America</i> Captain's Farewell Dinner Menu, 17 September 1930
Blood, Harold L.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Bowers, Emmett T.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Gary, Tom C.	CPT	Company A	Personal account of military service and Questionnaire
Graham, Harry W.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
Keesling, James R.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Marshall, William M.	CPL		Questionnaire
Pancera, George D.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire
Winslow, Francis	1LT	Company A	Typescript of letters written during the period 25 June 1917-May 1920

### 5th Field Signal Battalion

Bareuther, David G.	PVT	Company C	Large collection of letters, 10 November 1917-30 April 1919 (folders 1-6). See separate box
Carder, Nona	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Latimer, Howard E.	CPL		Questionnaire
Sabin, Edgar C.	PFC		Questionnaire
Sowers, William H.	SGT		Questionnaire

### Headquarters Troop

Dames, George D.	SGT		Photocopies of several documents pertaining to award of Purple Heart in 1979, and Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---

### Trains

### 3d Ammunition Train

Passailaigue, Edward P.	COL	Company G	Audio tape; reminiscences; biographical sketch; booklet, "Program, Horse and Transportation Show," 29 March 1919; and two Questionnaires. Audio tape (P-34) transferred to Audio Visual Holdings
-------------------------	-----	-----------	--

### 3d Supply Train

Merritt, Harold T.	CPL		Questionnaire
Sheffield, Azor D.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire

### 3d Sanitary Train

Alkire, Donald S.	PFC	7th Ambulance Company	French Special Orders 87, 2 May 1918; postcards and letter, 23 April 1918; and Two Questionnaires
Bentz, Robert R.	CPL	7th Field Hospital	Postcards, July-August 1919; newspaper clippings; application form for Battle of the Marne Medal; booklet, "Mother's Day on the Rhine, 11 May 1919;" and Questionnaire
Eichenlaub, Walter V.	PFC	7th Field Hospital	Questionnaire
Frazier, Frank A.	PFC	27th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Miller, Ray E.	CPL	5th Field Hospital	Questionnaire

### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Dreyzehner, James W.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Honaker, Samuel A.	COL		See: Above Divisions, AEF, North Russia, Box 2
Salner, Barney F.	SGT		Questionnaire
Williams, Elmer L.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire

### 4th Division

#### Headquarters, 4th Division

Petty, James M.	COL	Office of the G-3	See: 10th Division, Headquarters, 10th Division
-----------------	-----	-------------------	---

### 7th Infantry Brigade

#### 39th Infantry Regiment

Anderson, Howard L.	2LT	Company A	Questionnaire
Armitage, Robert A. B.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
Barnwell, John A.	PFC	Company B	38 letters, 12 September 1917-14 December 1919 (folder 1); collection of postcards; newspaper clippings; commemorative flyer, "Three Allies;" and two commemorative images of allied leaders (folder 2)
Davis, David R.	MSG	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Dingley, Roland S.	2LT	Company A	French General Orders citation for the 39th Infantry Regiment; and Questionnaire
Gibbs, Julian	CPL	Company K	Questionnaire
Hagstrom, Carl L.	PVT		Questionnaire
Hess, William	PFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Hollman, James B.	CPL		40-page reflections written on Knights of Columbus Army of Occupation stationery; 4th Division, Army of Occupation

shoulder patch; and corporal stripes. Shoulder patch transferred to the Army Heritage Museum

Humphries, George F.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire. See also: 38th Division, 151st Infantry Regiment
Moore, Edward L.	2LT		Letter, 29 March 1976, concerning military service written by his sister; serviceman killed in action, September 1918
Nease, William L.	CPL	Company H	Questionnaire
Pratt, Merritt C.	2LT		See: 33d Division, 131st Infantry Regiment
Shafto, Wilbur F.	Mechanic		Questionnaire
Shapiro, Joseph	SGT	Company C	Memoirs and poems and short stories
Velton, Robert C.	PVT	Company C	See: 7th Division, 56th Infantry Regiment
Weber, John A.		Company C	Questionnaire

#### **47th Infantry Regiment**

Ahlgrin, Frank C.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Baker, Jess M.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Barr, Thomas W.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Bartlett, Leslie N.	CPL	Company K	Questionnaire
Bentson, Gabriel			"Memories of War 1917-1918-1919" and diaries
Blaser, John J.	PVT	Company B	Letters, 20 September 1917-9 July 1918; telegram, 24 August 1918; letters, Red Cross; notification of death, 4 January 1919, due to hostile action; and obituary
Bussian, Frank L.		Headquarters Company	Typed 40-page memoirs, "My Days in the Army in the World War, 1917-1918-1919: A True Experience"
Hellwig, Alfonso D.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Diary covering the period 26 September 1918-6 August 1919 and two photographs. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Mangrum, Melvin F.	2LT	Company F	Questionnaire
Meland, Knute	PFC		Questionnaire
Milner, Robert J.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire

#### **11th Machine Gun Battalion**

Craig, Francis S.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Large collection of letters from October 1917 to October 1919
Patterson, Stewart C.	PFC	Company C	Newspaper, <i>The Doughboy</i> , dated 3 May 1919, and Questionnaire
Stoffa, John	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire

#### **8th Infantry Brigade**

##### **58th Infantry Regiment**

Baker, John G.	2LT		See: 32d Division, 127th Infantry Regiment
----------------	-----	--	--

Borchardt, Leonard A.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Dikes, George H.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
Duran, Loren D.		Company K	Typed memoirs, "An Experience and a Few Other Things I Have Liked," and obituary
Jacox, Floyd	PVT	Company F	Photocopies of associated military records
Long, Vivian A.	SGT	Company E	Questionnaire
Readdy, Herbert E.	Musician 1st Class	Band	Questionnaire
Righter, Garrett H.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

**59th Infantry Regiment**

Block, James W.	Regimental SGM		Typescript, "The History of the 59th U.S. Infantry-4th Division, Regular Army," contained in a large 3-ring binder; binder includes photographs, newspaper clippings, maps, and artifacts; two copies of a smaller version of a history of the 59th Infantry Regiment; military service record; photocopies of French awards for military service; promotion certificate; and collection of letters (mostly to his parents), 13 March 1918-25 June 1919
Cooper, Paul T.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Hardies, Edward W.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
Hedbloom, Victor J.	PFC	Company B	Photocopy of discharge paper and two Questionnaires
Ivey, Preston	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire. See also: 86th Division; 342d Infantry Regiment
Lamberty, Matt		Company D	Typed reflections and 4th Division Training Memorandum 12, "Brief History of the 4th Division"
Medder, Forrest	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Parker, William S.	2LT	Company G	Questionnaire. See also: 30th Division, Miscellaneous
Schindler, Laurence	CPL	Company I	Postcards; letter from France and Germany; and Questionnaire
Sosnowski, Mathew	PVT		Questionnaire
Stone, Joseph J.	SGT	Company L	Photocopy of address book and photocopy of handwritten history of Company L
Thompson, Archibald M.	2LT	Company A	Questionnaire

**12th Machine Gun Battalion**

Bernheim, Eli D.	1LT	Company B	Identification book; Officer's Record Book; certificates; and handwritten "History of the 12th U.S. Machine Gun Battalion"
------------------	-----	-----------	--

Huskinson, Thomas	SGT	Company D	Enlistment record; discharge paper; promotion certificates; citation; overseas record; G.H.Q. General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; brief history of 4th Division; annotated notebook; and commemorative souvenir poster of occupation service in Germany
Kincaid, Noble C.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
Simpson, Maynard A.	PFC	Company C	General Orders; enlistment record; and Questionnaire

#### **4th Field Artillery Brigade**

#### **13th Field Artillery Regiment**

Allen, Parker B.			See: 2d Division, 12th Field Artillery Regiment
Bishop, Everett	PVT		Questionnaire
Houser, Harold J.	PFC	Battery D	Itinerary of Battery D in Europe and Questionnaire
Jordan, Marion C.	CPL	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Newquist, Elmer J.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Rasmussen, Rose	Donor		4th Division Roll of Honor
Swart, Richard H.	Musician	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

#### **16th Field Artillery Regiment**

Dean, Floyd R.	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Drager, Edmund H.	Horse Shoer	Battery B	Questionnaire
Muto, Anthony	PFC	Battery E	War ballot card; 4th Division's Soldiers Creed; newspaper clippings; commemorative souvenir poster of occupation service in Germany and Questionnaire
Sween, Harry	SGT	Battery B	Questionnaire

#### **77th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bullene, E. F.	CPT		Letter, 23 June 1919
Bauman, Alfred P.	CPL		Questionnaire
Blankenmeyer, Francis J.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Kelly, Aidan C.	SGT		Questionnaire
Todd, Harlan E.	PVT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Walker, George	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire

#### **4th Trench Mortar Battery**

Ennis, Robert H.	CPT		Letter, 1 October 1918
------------------	-----	--	------------------------

## Divisional Troops

### 10th Machine Gun Battalion

Hardesty, John P.	SGT	Company D	Booklet, "The Tenth Machine Gun Battalion in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive, Sept. 26-Oct. 19, 1918;" program of celebration marking 1st anniversary of the Meuse-Argonne Offensive; photocopy of diary covering the period 1 February-31 December 1918. Booklet transferred to the Library Holdings
-------------------	-----	-----------	---

### 4th Engineer Regiment

Bennett, Kenneth C.	PFC	Company C	Small collection of letters, 17 December 1917-9 July 1919; insignia postcard; arrival telegram; 4th Division General Orders, 2 April 1919; and Questionnaire
Featherston, Ernest E.	SGT	Company F	Questionnaire
Glasson, Walter	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Ivester, Floyd H.	CPL	Company C	9 letters, 7 November 1918-14 August 1919, and 3 postcards
Morrisset, Raymond L.	Cook		Questionnaire
Reardon, Frank	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire

### 8th Field Signal Battalion

Barthel, Lyle	CPL	Company A	Discharge paper; enlistment record; soldier's paybook; letters and postcards, July 1917-March 1919; life insurance policy booklet; newspaper clippings; and annotated souvenir booklet on Nice, France
---------------	-----	-----------	--

### Headquarters Troop

Branchaud, Robert H.	CPL		Reminiscences; soldier's paybook; special and travel orders and permits; postwar correspondence; booklet, "Program of Events Track and Field Meet, June 1919; and Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	--	---

## Trains

### 4th Ammunition Train

Alger, Benjamin L.	CPT		See: 37th Division, 112th Engineer Regiment
Furrer, Alfred			Newspaper article on "Last Man's Club" combined with his obituary
Klaesi, Carl	CPL	Headquarters Detachment	Enlistment record; discharge paper; military service; soldier's paybook; memorandum; history of Headquarters Detachment, 4th Ammunition Train; booklet, <i>Absolute Truth</i> ; and Questionnaire
Roth, William H.	CPL	Company B	Citation at Verdun; promotion certificates; and citation for the Battle at Chateau-Thierry

### 4th Engineer Train

White, Ivert H.	Wagoner		GHQ General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; soldier's paybook; identity card; booklet, "Where Do We Go from Here;" and Questionnaire. Booklet transferred to the Library Holdings
-----------------	---------	--	--

#### **4th Sanitary Train**

Foster, Joe B.	Wagoner	21st Ambulance Company	Typed memoirs, "Experiences and Observations of WWI"
Millan, John W.	Cook	33d Ambulance Company	Photocopy of discharge paper and enlistment record

#### **4th Supply Train**

Bowman, Wesley W.	PVT		General Orders; identity card; and military service
-------------------	-----	--	---

#### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Anonymous			Third Army General Orders 29, 5 October 1918 and 4th Division's "Daily News Bulletin," 9 April 1919
Buell, Theodore	Wagoner	Wagon Casual Detachment #1275	Questionnaire
Byrd, Joe	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Erskine, Fred	PFC	4th Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop	Questionnaire
Honaker, S. A.	COL		See: Above Division, AEF, North Russia
Hunsberger, Earl	Mechanic		Questionnaire
Krekel, Clarence G.			Welcome message from King George V, April 1918
Nelson, Carl I.	PVT		Questionnaire
Pickett-Christiancy, Pickett			Questionnaire. See also: Main Collection, Christiancy-Pickett
Ridley, Charles A.			See: 85th Division, 337th Infantry Regiment

#### **5th Division**

##### **Headquarters, 5th Division**

Doty, Paul A.	SGM		Photocopies of extensive collection of letters, 19 October 1917-26 July 1919, and associated documents
---------------	-----	--	--

#### **9th Infantry Brigade**

##### **Headquarters, 9th Brigade**

Doty, Paul A.	SGM		See: 5th Division, Headquarters, 5th Division
---------------	-----	--	---

##### **60th Infantry Regiment**

Andersen, J. Sigurt	1LT	Company A	Questionnaire
Boyles, Elmer L.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Bush, Walter L.	1LT	Company B	Questionnaire
Cherpak, John	PFC	Company A	Meuse-Argonne-Bois Le Pulitiers battle report; personal account of battles; reminiscence by H. A. Daley, Field Hospital #30; and 1917 unit roster and Christmas menu



Cross, William A.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Horton, Joseph H.	Musician 2d Class	Band	Questionnaire
Plotz, Joseph B.	PVT	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Schlegel, Frank E.			See: 3d Division, 30th Infantry Regiment
Slater, Floyd D.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Smith, John Henry	SGT	Machine Gun Company	49 letters written to family members living in Roxbury, MA; 40 items of ephemera; and two photographs. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives

### 61st Infantry Regiment

Doty, Paul A.	SGM	Company L	See: 5th Division, Headquarters, 5th Division
Duryee, Winsor G.	1LT	Adjutant, 3d Battalion	Two Questionnaires
Hefflefinger, David M.	Band, SGT	Headquarters Company	1917 unit roster and Thanksgiving menu; Welcome letter from King George V, April 1918; assorted materials pertaining to U.S. Army personnel attending the University of Birmingham, England, in 1919; and Questionnaire
Kirschman, Charles S.	PVT	Company F	Three letters, 12 July 1918, and 20 and 27 April 1919; the July letter is badly damaged
LaRue, Perry	PFC	Company G	Photocopy of discharge paper and photocopies of 6 letters, 17 November 1918-27 August 1919

### 14th Machine Gun Battalion

Kopp, Otto	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### 10th Infantry Brigade

#### 6th Infantry Regiment

Barthel, Harry M.		Company K	2 notebooks containing training information and addresses, and a typed poem, "This Unit's Done Its Bit," about a Navy aviation unit stationed in Wexford, Ireland
Burns, Charles H.	1LT	Company I	Letter, 4 March 1992, written by his grandson detailing his military service
Chrzanowski, Adam	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Code, Clifford S.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Fawcett, Raymond L.	SGT	Company I	Questionnaire
Fitts, Ross L.	Bugler	Company E	Questionnaire
Fritz, Karl W.	SGT	Company K	Questionnaire
Goldstein, Philip		Company D	Letter, 14 February 1942, pertaining to the Society of the Fifth Division, Chicago Camp, and roster of "Red Diamond" Society members living in the Chicago area

Greer, William L.	CPL	Company M	Questionnaire
Keefe, Thomas W.	SGT	Company K	Questionnaire
McCollom, Francis B.	CPT		Questionnaire
Miller, George G.	PVT	Company B	3 letters and a postcard, June 1918-March 1919, and Questionnaire
Mills, Harold S.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Randle, Edwin H.	CPT	Company D	Questionnaire
Savage, Neal I.	SGT	Company I	Questionnaire
Still, Eugene M.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Thorngate, George	CPT	Company K	Questionnaire
Weinberg, Harry R.	SGT	Machine Gun Company	Embarkation roster for the unit, 13 July 1919, and Questionnaire
Westbrooke, William E.	CPL	Company K	Partially completed Questionnaire
Whitlock, Harold P.	2LT	Company G	Photocopies of identity card; certificate of identity; and discharge paper; photocopies of newspaper clippings about Fort Sheridan museum; issues 66, 67, 69, 70 and 71, "The Cadence of 148;" and Questionnaire
Wolfe, Richard P.	PVT	Company I	Postcard, 1919, and Questionnaire
<b>11th Infantry Regiment</b>			
Anderson, Howard J.	PVT		Questionnaire
Coffy, Homer E.	CPL	Company L	Questionnaire
Elrod, Albert D.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
Fillers, Alfred F.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Fye, Harry S.	PVT		See: Foreign Military, French
Hardy, Roy E.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Leach, James A., Jr.	1LT	Company M	Photocopy of a typed diary covering the period 5 January 1918-3 March 1919
Ledda, Francesco	PVT	Company D	Photocopies of service record and discharge paper; and Questionnaire
Lilley, William J.	SGT	Company B	Two 1919 11th Infantry Christmas menus with rosters; 1917 YMCA "Christmas Carols" booklet; booklet, <i>To the Homeward-Bound Americans</i> , program, "The Sixth Marines Troupe," 1919; photocopies of typed letters, 28 March 1918-3 May 1919, and postcards, 1917-1919
Lukert, E. P., Jr.	LT	Company D	Extract from a letter written to his wife concerning his reflections on 11 November 1918
Lyons, Lewis E.	PVT		Questionnaire

McGann, Henry K.	SGM		See: Mexican Border
Pohl, Ernest W.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

### 5th Field Artillery Brigade

#### 19th Field Artillery Regiment

Bloom, Atley E.	PFC		Questionnaire
Durham, Henry M.	SGT	Battery A	Questionnaire
Merriman, Leon L.	PFC		Questionnaire
Schuck, Henry		Supply Company	Questionnaire
Zerba, Frank A.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire

#### 20th Field Artillery Regiment

Durn, Charles D.	CPL	Battery E	Questionnaire
Lott, George M.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Photocopy of letter, 12 October 1916, identifying him as a member of the American Ambulance Hospital, and Questionnaire
Warren, Lyford O.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Wright, Nathaniel M.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire

#### 21st Field Artillery Regiment

Heckroth, Ernest R.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Photocopies of two letters, Spring 1919, and Questionnaire
Higgins, James C.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Two Questionnaires
Kerndt, Walter T.	CPL		Questionnaire
Shutt, George	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire

#### 5th Trench Mortar Battery

Gipprich, Ferdinand J.	PVT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Gitlitz, Abraham	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire

### Divisional Troops

#### 7th Engineer Regiment

Auble, Luren B.	PVT		Questionnaire
Banks, Rivers E.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Bruner, Edwin S.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Campbell, William H.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Drake, Grandin E.		Company B	Booklet, <i>Yank Talk: A Review of A.E.F. Humor-Trench and Billet</i> , and Questionnaire
Shepp, William L.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire

Snyder, Frank L.			Questionnaire
<b>9th Field Signal Battalion</b>			
Coats, Charles C.	PFC	Company C	Photocopies of 6-page typed memoirs; unit general orders; and a unit commendation
Walker, Lynn M.	PFC	Company C	Diary covering the period 23 August 1918-5 August 1919; copies of a number of letter; a story about a German sympathizer; G.H.Q. General Order 38-A, 28 February 1919; commemorative version of poem, "In Flanders Field;" and Questionnaire
<b>Trains</b>			
<b>5th Ammunition Train</b>			
Fabrygel, Louis J.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Miller, George W.		Company A	Booklets, "Songs of the Soldiers and Sailors," "The American Soldier in France: A Military Guide-Book," and "The Soldiers' English and French Conversation Book;" Army and Navy editions of "Proverbs" and "St. John;" and a torn French flyer on maps for sale. Guidebook transferred to the Library Holdings
<b>5th Supply Train</b>			
Fowler, Walter	CPL		Photocopies of discharge papers and enlistment record, and Questionnaire
<b>7th Engineer Train</b>			
Williams, Alonzo	SGM	Headquarters Company	See: 7th Division, 5th Engineer Train
Yensen, Arthur E.	Wagoner		Bound copy of memoir, "The War Log of an Under Dog," with humorous illustrations; two additional versions of the memoirs; two booklets written by him, "I Saw Heaven" and "Santa's 13 Years at a Shopping Mall;" and a Questionnaire. See separate boxes
<b>5th Sanitary Train</b>			
Kopp, Charles W.	Wagoner	29th Field Hospital	Questionnaire
Machon, Benjamin H.	CPL	30th Ambulance Company	Notebook, 2d Army School of Sanitary Appliances; postcard; General Orders, 15 September 1918 and 13 March 1919; newspaper, <i>Agamemnon Daily News</i> , 15-20 July 1919; 5th Division 1919 calendar; and newspaper clippings on the 5th Division
McKinley, George J.	PFC	30th Field Hospital	Diaries, 1917-1919
<b>Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units</b>			
Burga, George	PVT	Infantry	Questionnaire
Hill, Harry D.	PFC		G.H.Q. General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; troop billet; and Questionnaire
Osnes, Olaf W.	2LT		See: Main Collection

## 6th Division

### Headquarters, 6th Division

Frye, Henry A.	PFC	G-3 Branch	Questionnaire
Thompson, Ray A.	SGM		9 letters, 30 August 1918-20 May 1919

## 11th Infantry Brigade

### 51st Infantry Regiment

Brookes, Charles R.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Campanella, Carmelo	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Robertson, Merle D.	SGT		10 letters, 9 June 1918-23 March 1919
Rockefeller, Harry J.	2LT		Photocopy of certificate from the Fort Sill Infantry School of Arms noting qualification to be an instructor on the machine gun
Tompkins, R. B.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire

### 52d Infantry Regiment

Angevine, Elmer G.	Musician		Questionnaire
Branding, Henry F.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Flanigen, John M.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Foehse, Charles H.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Linson, Elmer R.	PFC	Company E	Record of movement of the 2d Battalion during the period 22 June 1918-20 April 1919, and Questionnaire
Marhefka, Joseph	CPL	Company G	See: 6th Division, 17th Machine Gun Battalion
Miller, Joshua L.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire

### 17th Machine Gun Battalion

Boyd, Jack C.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
Lilly, Edmund J.	1LT	Company C	Questionnaire. See also: Main Collection
Marhefka, Joseph	CPL	Company C	Photocopies of a diary covering the period 25 March 1917-8 July 1921, discharge paper and enlistment record; and a photocopy of an August 1917 commemorative unit roster for Company G, 52d Infantry Regiment
May, William Ellis	MAJ		Record of movement for the 51st Infantry Regiment; regimental diary covering the period 4 July-30 November 1918; Special Orders 66, 17 November 1917; and Questionnaire. Special Orders transferred to the Library Holdings

## 12th Infantry Brigade

### 53d Infantry Regiment

Arouesty, Sol J.	PVT	Company A	Two-page diary covering the period 5 July 1918-4 June 1919
Burr, Charles F.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

Cohen, David S.		Machine Gun Company	Letter dated 29 May 1983, indicating his inability to complete the survey, but expressing his devotion to America
-----------------	--	---------------------	---

Obers, Charles	Musician 3d Class	Band	Questionnaire
----------------	----------------------	------	---------------

Turner, Wayne O.	PVT		Transcribed letters, 2 August 1917-22 May 1919
------------------	-----	--	--

**54th Infantry Regiment**

Corey, Walter J.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Dansick, Peter	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Greiner, Fred J.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Ironmonger, L. J.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Miller, George H.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	----------------------	---------------

O'Donnel, John A.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Thacker, Clifton C.	PVT		Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--	---------------

White, Julian W.	SGT	Supply Company	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	----------------	---------------

**6th Field Artillery Brigade**

**3d Field Artillery Regiment**

Brunner, Emil J.	PVT	Battery D	Two postcards; War Risk insurance booklet; and Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	--

Garland, Edgar C.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Kerr, James L.	2LT	Battery C	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Miller, Charles	CPL	Battery C	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**11th Field Artillery Regiment**

Escott, N. Ellsworth	SGT	Battery C	11th Field Artillery Regiment Veterans newsletters and veteran rosters (1977-1982), and Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	-----------	---

Goodrich, William	PFC	Battery C	Typed memoirs, "Me and Battery C;" in addition to narrative contains letters, postcards, photographs, associated service-related materials, patches, insignia, dog tags, and stripes. Patches, insignia, dog tags, and stripes transferred to the Army Heritage Museum
-------------------	-----	-----------	--

Haftka, Henry H.	PVT	Battery C	11th Field Artillery Regiment veterans' newsletter (1982); newspaper clippings; and Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---

Long, S. W.	PVT	Battery F	Photocopy of a newspaper article, "Downsville Boy Writes from France," 7 October 1918
-------------	-----	-----------	---

Makin, James C.	CPL	Battery A	Poem, "The Regular Guy;" flyer, "The Pirates Despair (Kaiser's Last Will and Testament); flyer, "A Soldier's Letter Home;" <i>Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book</i> ; and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	--

**78th Field Artillery Regiment**

Sexton Ralph	PFC	Battery D	Photocopy of a transcript of oral conversations pertaining to his World War I military service with family members conducted on 1 July 1972; contains associated service-related documents and several mounted photographs
--------------	-----	-----------	--

## Divisional Troops

### 16th Machine Gun Battalion

Evans, John M.	PVT		Questionnaire
Lukens, Carl J.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Manley, G. P.		Headquarters Company	Handwritten diary covering the period 10 July 1918-28 February 1919

### 318th Engineer Regiment

Barnes, Willie E.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
DeLap, David F.	SGT	Company F	Questionnaire
Dow, Stuart	PVT	Company B	<i>Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book</i> ; unit newspaper, <i>The Sapper</i> , May 1918 and January 1919 (contains a history of the 318th Engineer Regiment and roster); and G.H.Q. General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919
Jellison, Clyde E.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Norris, Charles F.	SGT	Company C	Five bound and one loose handwritten diaries covering the period 18 February 1918-18 June 1919; 167 page rewrite of the diaries; 318th Engineer Regiment Special Orders 105, 24 April 1919; Congressional Inquiry concerning pay, 27 February 1978; and two Questionnaires
Osborn, Charles M.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Webb, Ruel S.	SFC	Company A	Questionnaire

### 6th Field Signal Battalion

Bassett, Forrest W.	PFC	Company A	Large collection of letters, 22 May 1917-6 May 1919
Kitner, Charles E.	PFC	Company C	Two Questionnaires
Miller, John A.	CPL	Company C	Diary covering the period 26 November 1917-15 November 1918

## Trains

### 6th Supply Train

Hammond, Ernest V.	CPL		Humorous two-page typed reflection, "World War I by Me Who Was There" and Questionnaire
Lehman, Paul E. A.	SGT	Company D	Unit record of movement, 1918; passenger embarkation list, 14 July 1918; and Questionnaire
Minto, Lewis A.	Wagoner		Questionnaire
Willegal, Frank J.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire

### 6th Sanitary Train

Hartmann, Henry G.	PVT	40th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Kagno, Manuel	PVT		Questionnaire
Schleder, John M.	PVT	38th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire

Vis, Dick                                  38th Ambulance      Questionnaire  
Company

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Barrett, Ai    51st Infantry Regiment newspaper, *Stray Shots*, 18 April 1919;  
paper, *The Transport Ace*, 11 June 1919; and short version of  
Questionnaire

Branch, Phillip C.                      2LT    See: 32d Division, 119th Machine Gun Battalion

Hoferer, Cyril J.                      CPL    Memoirs, March 1918; *USS Kaiserin Auguste Victoria*  
newspaper, *The Victorian*, 18 June 1919; and Questionnaire

**7th Division**

**13th Infantry Brigade**

**55th Infantry Regiment**

Adams, Samuel J.                      Company A                      Questionnaire

Dodge, Fred A.                      1LT                      Company C                      Very brief service data and photocopy of a newspaper  
photograph

Halson, Evar W.                      CPL                      Company K                      *Soldier's Individual Pay Record*; booklet, *America's Army and  
its Part in the Great War*; troop billet card; appreciation warrant  
from the State of Illinois; football program for game between  
the 7th and 36th Divisions, 21 March 1919; G.H.Q. General  
Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; discharge paper; enlistment  
record; typed "Chronological History of Co. 'K', 55th Infantry,  
7th Div.;" telegram; postcards; badly damaged copy of unit  
newspaper, *Hour Glass*, 22 May 1919; very fancy Mother's Day  
card; and collection of letters, 8 May 1918-8 May 1919

Krueger, Claude M.                  PVT                      Company B                      Questionnaire

Mauch, George T.                      PVT                      Company I                      Questionnaire

Reines, Harvey J.                      PFC                      Company K                      Questionnaire

Smith, Walter R.                      PVT                      Company C                      27 letters and postcards, 15 May 1918-8 March 1919; brief  
sketch of military service; and war insurance correspondence

**56th Infantry Regiment**

Davies, John H.                      PVT                      Company E                      25 letters, 8 May-4 November 1918

Felton, Robert C.                      PVT    Questionnaire

Grenzow, Harry L.                      PVT                      Company I                      Questionnaire

McCauley, Frank A.                      PVT                      Headquarters  
Company                      Questionnaire

Newton, Thaddeus P.                  SGT                      Headquarters  
Company                      Questionnaire

Velten, Robert C.                      PVT                      Company M                      Questionnaire

**20th Machine Gun Battalion**

Dodge, Fred A.                      1LT    See: 7th Division, 55th Infantry Regiment



## 14th Infantry Brigade

### 34th Infantry Regiment

Maas, Harold	SFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Powell, George		Company K	Typed 3-page memoirs
Rostron, Andy E.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
Thomas, Sherman	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire

### 64th Infantry Regiment

Bowne, Joseph R.	PFC	Company B	See: 7th Division, 21st Machine Gun Battalion
Caporal, George C.	2LT	Company D	Questionnaire
Dillman, Frank R.	CPL	Company L	Memoirs, "Autobiography of Frank R. Dillman for Jane;" photocopies of discharge paper and enlistment record; Company L roster, July 1917; large collection of letters and postcards, 18 May 1917-21 June 1919; regimental maneuver documents; <i>Bull's-Eye Score Book</i> ; <i>Infantry Drill Regulations (Provisional)</i> ; <i>US Marine Corps Score Book</i> ; 7th Division unit newspaper, <i>Hour Glass</i> , 22 May 1919, containing the division's casualty list; and assorted other documents
Goff, Roy J.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
James, Fred	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Juengel, Theodore	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
MacTurk, William	CPL		Football program for game between the 36th and 7th Divisions, 21 March 1919
May, John T.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Movements of Company B, 12 August 1918-17 June 1919; 1916 German customs form; <i>Pontanezen Duckboard</i> , 7 June 1919; and Questionnaire
Tuggle, Leslie	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire

### 21st Machine Gun Battalion

Bowne, Joseph R.		Company D	1917 Thanksgiving menu and roster of Company B, 64th Infantry Regiment; history of the 14th Infantry Brigade; poem; and Questionnaire
Vanderveld, Leonard	PVT	Company D	Arrival overseas postcard; YMCA safe arrival home postcard; football program for game between the 7th and 36th Divisions, 21 March 1919; hourly operation reports, 18-19 October 1918; booklets, "The Life & Death of the Kaiser," "The President's Flag Day Address," and "German War Practices;" letter, 19 December 1918; oversized flyer, "General Pact for the Renunciation of War;" commemorative oversized flyer, "President Wilson's Great Message," calling for a declaration of war, 2 April 1917; booklet, "History of the Seventh Division, United States Army;" and a number of newspaper and magazine clippings and articles. "President's Flag Day Address" and "German War Practices" transferred to the Library Holdings

## 7th Field Artillery Brigade

### 8th Field Artillery Regiment

Dinsmore, Eugene C.	2LT	Battery B	Newspaper clipping and Questionnaire
Heatherington, Ralph	CPT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Jone, Louis H.	Mechanic	Battery B	Questionnaire
Lucas, William H.	Musician	Band	Questionnaire
Peiffer, Charles D.	CPL	Battery C	Photocopies of discharge paper, enlistment record and certificate of promotion
Schultz, Ernest J.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Snyder,	CPL	Band	Special Orders 17, 17 May 1919, authorizing travel

### 79th Field Artillery Regiment

Hutton, George W.	2LT	Headquarters Company	Photocopies of 9 letters, 6 June 1918-19 July 1919; photocopies of promotion certificates; and Questionnaire
Kirkpatrick, Donald E.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Soule, Oval G.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Watson, Henry C.	2LT	Medical Detachment	See: Dental Corps
Weisman, Louis G.	COL	Veterinarian	Copy of presentation on the evolution of Army Veterinarians; and Questionnaire.

### 80th Field Artillery Regiment

King, Harland J.		Band	Typed memoir, "A Story of My Experiences in World War One," and Questionnaire
Gray, Ernest G.	SGT	Battery E	Questionnaire

### 7th Trench Mortar Battery

Lewis, Leon I.	PFC		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

## Divisional Troops

### 19th Machine Gun Battalion

Bessel, Abe	PFC		Questionnaire
-------------	-----	--	---------------

### 5th Engineer Regiment

Blackhurst, John A.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
DeMars, Harry Carlton	Master Engineer		Newspaper article, "Harry DeMars: Pancho Villa, the World War, and the Great Cross Country Truck Train Trek," from the Riverton, Wyoming <i>Ranger</i> , 21 May 1976; and two albums of Photographs. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Meyerdick, Clarence E.	SGT	Company E	Questionnaire
Rossiter, Arthur M.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire

**10th Field Signal Battalion**

Cain, Clyde G.	PFC	Company C	Newspaper clipping, Signal Corps telegram form and Questionnaire
Devenport, Fred W.	SGT	Company C	Flyer, "The German People Offers Peace," and Questionnaire

**Headquarters Troop**

Wiker, Ray	PFC		Questionnaire
------------	-----	--	---------------

**Trains****7th Trains Headquarters and Military Police**

Mellerup, Albert W.	Cook		Questionnaire
---------------------	------	--	---------------

**7th Supply Train**

Maynard, Raymond P.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
Nielsen, Engward	CPL	Company F	Newspaper article, postcard and Questionnaire

**5th Engineer Train**

Williams, Alonzo	SGM	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	----------------------	---------------

**7th Sanitary Train**

Allen, George	Wagoner	34th Field Hospital	Two Questionnaires
Gardenour, Roy C.	PFC	34th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Mahoney, William J.	PFC	34th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Sorenson, Edmond D.	SGT	35th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Yalch, Michael	PFC	36th Field Hospital	Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Anonymous			5-page typescript history of the 7th Division by Ernest L. Leonard and 45-page "History of the Seventh Division"
Bosche, Edward A.			Questionnaire

**8th Division****Headquarters, 8th Division**

Moore, Cecil J. W.	SGT	Headquarters	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--------------	---------------

**15th Infantry Brigade****Headquarters, 15th Infantry Brigade**

Fuller, Jack G.	1LT	Headquarters	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--------------	---------------

**12th Infantry Regiment**

Christofferson, Harry	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire
Collins, Myron D.	Musician	Band	Questionnaire
Dunadie, Wade	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Genasci, Charles L.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
Homan, Earl A.	PVT	Company G	Bureau of Pensions certificate for widow and orphans and Questionnaire
Isenese, Frank P.	2LT		See: 29th Division, 115th Infantry Regiment
Roberts, Theodore, E.	SGT		Questionnaire
Schober, Frank J.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Simmons, Michael	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
Storlie, Melvin L.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Wilson, Oliver	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire

### 62d Infantry Regiment

Anonymous		Company B	See: Camps, Camp Funston
Erpelding, Lambert N.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire
Franke, Quintus M.	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Furrow, George	Musician	Band	Questionnaire
Mahon, Lawrence W.	SGT	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Ralston, James K.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Smith, LeRoy C.	PVT		Questionnaire
Wilder, Guy F.	PFC	Company B	Partially completed Questionnaire

### 23d Machine Gun Battalion

Reith, George J.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Seppala, Thomas L.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire

### 16th Infantry Brigade

#### 8th Infantry Regiment

Burgoon, William J.			Letter, 26 February 1919
Damon, William	Musician	Band	Questionnaire
	2d Class		
Gray, Lucian S.	PVT		Questionnaire
Hooley, William E.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Huntington, George	SGT	Company B	Correspondence associated with completing the Questionnaire and Questionnaire
Keith, Mark A.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire

Panousis, Harris D.	PFC	Company D	Photocopies of 1921 Christmas menu and roster for 1st Brigade Headquarters and Headquarters Company; 1922 Thanksgiving menu and rosters for Companies D and M; 1923 promotion certificate to corporal; diploma for educational courses; identity card; and railroad train ticket
Piper, Gilbert H.	PFC		See: 1st Division, 26th Infantry Regiment
Rice, Arthur H.	PVT	Headquarters Company	1919 <i>Report of the International Trade Relations Society</i> and the first page of Questionnaire. <i>Report</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Robertson, Robert P.	PVT	Company I	Two Questionnaires
Tipton, Cecil J.	PVT	Company I	Photocopy of enlistment record and discharge paper; 1920 Christmas menu and roster for Company D; federal service medal certificate from the State of Texas; newspaper article providing a short regimental history; newspaper clippings; and assorted documents pertaining to the lack of a pension for World War I veterans
Turner, Frank J.	PFC		See: Engineers, 13th Engineer Regiment
Welbon, Glen H.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire

**13th Infantry Regiment**

Behel, George A.	PFC	Company M	Questionnaire
Bollati, Charles	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
Chaney, Oval	SGT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Harford, Charles L.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Johnson, Olaf	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Kerr, James H.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Ruth, Clayton M.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Sweetman, George J.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
Warner, Edward C.	PVT	Company G	Only first 4 pages of Questionnaire completed

**24th Machine Gun Battalion**

Walker, Forest		Company A	See: Camps, Camp Lee
----------------	--	-----------	----------------------

**8th Field Artillery Brigade**

**2d Field Artillery Regiment**

Anderson, Henry M.	CPL	Battery I	Two Questionnaires
Bertolet, Warren E.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Brown, Warren G.	PVT	Battery B	Two Questionnaires
Wagner, Reinhard P.	PVT	Battery C	Questionnaire

### **81st Field Artillery Regiment**

Kaddatz, Edward A.	PFC	Battery C	1917 Thanksgiving menu, Battery C roster, and Questionnaire
Mooneyham, W. H.	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire
Stenger, Charles H.	PFC	Battery B	Memorandum, 9 October 1917, pertaining to the purchase of Liberty Loan bonds; postcard poems; 1917 Thanksgiving menu and Battery B roster; newspaper clippings; furlough fare certificate; large collection of letters, 9 October 1917-7 February 1919 (folders 2-4); and Questionnaire

### **83d Field Artillery Regiment**

Crawford, Lynn A.	PVT	Battery C	Photocopies of discharge paper and enlistment record; photocopy of flyer, "Finale, February 17th, 1919," that includes a history and roster of Battery C; photocopy of newspaper article, "History of the 83rd Field Artillery;" booklet, "What to See in Paris!;" and Questionnaire
Kinderman, Russell	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
MacRae, C. Duncan	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire
May, Verdon C.	PVT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Robertson, Emory W.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
Spriesterbach, E. W.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire

### **Divisional Troops**

#### **22d Machine Gun Battalion**

Hedberg, John M.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Parse, Vern L.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire

#### **319th Engineer Regiment**

Roberts, Fred W.	SFC	Company C	Postcard and two letters, April-July 1919, and Questionnaire
Uhl, Roy W.	SGT	Company D	Photostat of discharge paper and enlistment record, and several promotion certificates

#### **320th Field Signal Battalion**

Felix, Adolph	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
---------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **Trains**

#### **8th Ammunition Train**

Bamford, Herbert J.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Jenkins, Ivan M.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Johnson, Clarence W.	PFC	Company C	Photocopies of booklets, "8th Ammunition Train" and "History of Company [C]," and Questionnaire

#### **8th Supply Train**

Clodfelter, Alvan	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Wolfe, Julian S. PVT Company F Questionnaire. See also: Camps, Camp Jackson

### **8th Sanitary Train**

Potter, Russell W. SFC 32d Ambulance Company Questionnaire

Watson, George E. PFC 31st Ambulance Company Questionnaire

### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Bloomquist, Arthur G. Questionnaire

Slosson, Harold D. CPL 132d Ordnance Depot Company "Liberty Song Book" and Questionnaire

### **Mobilized National Guard Divisions**

#### **26th Division**

#### **Headquarters, 26th Division**

Edwards, Clarence R. MG Commanding General *The Patriot Ledger* newspaper article, "Building Used for Storage Has War Tales to Tell," February 12, 1990

#### **51st Infantry Brigade**

#### **Headquarters, 51st Infantry Brigade**

Carty, James F. *Hande Hock! Hands Up! An American Hero's Tale of the Great War.* *Hande Hock* transferred to the Library Holdings

Hunt, Richard Typed 21-page "History, 51st Infantry Brigade" with another 49 pages of supporting documents

#### **101st Infantry Regiment**

Carlz, Gervaise J. SGT Machine Gun Company Questionnaire

Mara, John J. PVT Questionnaire

O'Hara, Patrick J. CPL Company D Questionnaire

Savage, Francis E. CPL Company G Photocopies of discharge paper, enlistment record, Silver Star citation, and birth certificate; and Questionnaire

Shine, William F. PFC Company E Questionnaire

Sisson, John S. PFC Photocopies of World War I "Cartoon History of the First Division;" several photocopied documents pertaining to the 38th Massachusetts Regiment Association reunions; German "Brown Shirt" identity card; two World War II letters, December 1944 and February 4, 1945; World War II pass; and World War II *Stars and Stripes* clippings

Taylor, Everett E. PFC Company A Collection of 14 letters, October 11, 1917-April 4, 1919

Wilder, Fred C. CPL Company H Questionnaire

Williams, Charles A. CPL Company L Questionnaire

Williamson, Arthur H. PFC Headquarters Company Questionnaire

### 102d Infantry Regiment

Bartlett, Guy F.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Bove, Ralph	SGT	Machine Gun Company	Discharge paper and enlistment record; history of the unit; postcards; French souvenir postcard, "To My Dear Mother;" number of newspaper clippings; Certificate of Graduation from Plumbing Estimator School; reunion booklets, "First Reunion of Yankee Division" (July 2-4, 1931), "Yankee Division Annual Reunion" (June 28-30, 1935); damaged Certificate of Service; and "Souvenir of the Italian Celebration Day in Honor of the Boys Who Served Their Country"
Goedelmann, Harry C.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Kalloch, Harold	PVT		Questionnaire
Newton, Robert S.	PVT	Band	Booklet, <i>A Brief History of the 102nd Regiment Band</i> ; booklet, <i>The Heroic 26th YD, Its Deeds and Valor Over There</i> ; program, "Welcome Home in Commemoration of the Foreign Service and Home-Coming of the 26th Division," April 25, 1919; and newspaper clippings mounted on scrapbook pages
Palmer, Merwin H.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
Sabatini, Joseph	SGT		Questionnaire
Schafer, Edward A.	CPL	Company C	Handwritten reminiscences numbered to correspond to Questionnaire
Smith, Chester L.	PFC	Company L	Newspaper article, "WWI Veteran 'Made His Point'," in the Savannah, Georgia <i>Savannah Morning News</i> , November 12, 1979, and Questionnaire
Tyrrell, Fred A.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Flyer, "Troopships and Transports," newspaper article, "A Fierce Battle for Local Heroes," in the <i>New York Times</i> , April 21, 1985; and Questionnaire
Yeomans, Earl			War buddy's typed memoirs and poem dedicated to Major General Edwards, the division commander

### 102d Machine Gun Battalion

Barrette, David J.	Wagoner	Headquarters Company	Photocopies of discharge paper and enlistment record; 2 postcards; photocopy of article, "Remembering the Paris Gun;" newspaper clipping; and Questionnaire
McMillan, Albert R.	PVT		Letter dated August 27, 1976, that contains record of Service
Sweeney, Miah J.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire

### 52d Infantry Brigade

#### 103d Infantry Regiment

Chase, Donald S.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Cox, Prince A.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Ellis, Harry J.	1SG	Company F	Questionnaire



Harris, George S.	PVT	Headquarters Company	“Soldier’s Individual Pay Record Book;” collection of letters, September 6, 1917-February 20, 1919; postcards; French souvenir postcard; YMCA booklet, “Mother’s Day 1918;” insurance policy; letter of allotment; newspaper clipping; and booklet, “The Book of Salutation to the Twenty-Sixty (“Yankee”) Division”
LeFebore, George	PVT	Company I	Diary, August 10, 1917-February 17, 1918; and letters, July 16, 1916-December 31, 1917 (folder 1); January 6-May 31, 1918 (folder 2); June-December 15, 1918 (folder 3); and January 4, 1919-July 1921 (folder 4). See separate box
Millett, Lee G.	SGT	Company K	Questionnaire
Moan, Ralph T.	CPL	Company K	Diary for the period September 26, 1917-March 30, 1918, typed and edited by spouse after his death, and Questionnaire
Moore, Francis W.	CPL	Company I	Two Questionnaires
Smith, Walter R.			See: 7th Division, 55th Infantry Regiment
Snyder, George E.		Company E	3 letters, December 28, 1918-April 8, 1919
Tellier, Arthur	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
Wright, James M.	SGT	Company M	Photocopies of enlistment record, discharge paper, application for the Victory Medal, map of the 26th Division’s major battles, and letter from the 103d Infantry Division Veterans Association

**104th Infantry Regiment**

Antonelli, Stephen G.			Notebook with training notes; Memorandum to Commanders, March 14, 1918; Special Orders 58, June 29, 1918; sketch map; field message; and circular on field maneuvers. See also: 2d Division, Miscellaneous
Farr, Archie E.		Company A	Letter, July 24, 1918
Garrow, Henry A.	1LT	Company K	Questionnaire
Graves, Roland F.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
Hallberg, Gustaf P.	PFC	Headquarters Company	See: 26th Division, 101st Military Police
Heath, Guy R.	PVT	Company F	Photocopy of letter dated May 30, 1918
Henderson, Norman G.	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
Lawlor, James H.	CPL	Supply Company	Company roster
Marston, Wilder E.	PVT	Company D	Letters, May 28, 1916-September 8, 1918, and program, “The Town of Lincoln Welcomes Her Men Returning from the World War, May 3, 1919
Needham, Gordon A.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Paul, Frederick J.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Prentice, George A.	PFC	Company H	Diary for the period May 26, 1917-March 27, 1918; discharge paper and enlistment record; service record; 2 German postcards; identity cards; postcards; and letters, April 27-December 19, 1918

Safford, Ralph K.	1LT	Company B	Correspondence concerning obtaining a commission in the Regular Army; miscellaneous documents and official reports (folder 1); Morning Reports, October 1917; Daily Sick Report, Report, September 1-November 13, 1918; journal, October 4-November 1, 1917; <i>The Soldiers' Diary and Note Book</i> , January 1-October 8, 1918; diary with very few entries; British Army Book 136 with training notes; notebook with training notes (folder 2); booklet, <i>A Brief History of the Fighting Yankee Division</i> ; manual, <i>The Training and Employment of Platoons, 1918</i> ; manual, <i>Instructions for the Offensive Combat of Small Units</i> ; booklet, <i>The Heroic 26th, Its Deeds and Valor Over There</i> ; <i>Field Message Book, U.S. Army</i> ; pamphlet, <i>Know Your Enemy</i> ; "Welcome Home" official program (folder 3); <i>Camp Dix Pictorial Review</i> , June 20, 1918; newspaper section, "Official Songs to be Sung by Everybody, April 25, the Day of the Parade of the 26th Division," Boston <i>Sunday Herald</i> , April 20, 1919; sheet music, "The Americans Come!;" and newspaper clippings (folder 4). <i>A Brief History, Training and Employment of Platoons, Instructions for the Offensive Combat</i> , and <i>The Heroic 26th</i> transferred to the Library Holdings. See separate box
Smeddinck, Frank H.	CPL	Company G	Questionnaire
Wright, Harry G.	CPL	Company L	Photocopy of reminiscences written during the war and notebook contained handwritten training notes and diagrams
Yost, John E.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
<b>103d Machine Gun Battalion</b>			
Aldrich, Warren M.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
Anderson, Joseph	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Kelly, William J.	PFC	Company B	Photocopy of "History of Company B, 103rd Machine Gun Battalion"
Murray, Robert	CPL	Company C	Photocopy of "Soldats de Verdun" citation
Poirier, Homer W.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Schafer, Fred	PFC		Questionnaire
Simmons, Freeman D.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Switzer, John A.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
<b>51st Field Artillery Brigade</b>			
<b>101st Field Artillery Regiment</b>			
Batchelder, Joseph E.	CPL	Battery F	Two Questionnaires
Cunningham, Joseph M.	PVT	Battery B	Handwritten journal, April-September 1917; letters and postcards, January 5, 1918-March 18, 1919; discharge paper; enlistment record; purple heart citation dated June 6, 1932; booklet, "Service Record;" booklet, <i>A Brief History of the Fighting Yankee Division</i> ; post-war correspondence with Veterans Bureau; and assorted other materials. <i>A Brief History</i> transferred to the Library Holdings

Faulkner, Winthrop	2LT		Questionnaire
O'Brien, Harold F.	PVT	Supply Company	Photocopy of "Statistics of Harold F. O'Brien" and Questionnaire
Peterson, Carl J.	PVT	Headquarters Company	"Historical Data Concerning the 26th Division;" Christmas 1917 menu and unit roster, Headquarters Company; sticker, "We Bought Extra War Bonds: 4th War Loan;" 1917 Christmas card; poem dedicated to service men, "requiem Solitude;" G.H.Q. General Orders 38-A, February 28, 1919; scrapbook pages with assorted materials mounted on them; testimonial dinner program, "When the Old Man Stepped Out" in honor of the retirement of Major General Clarence R. Edwards, December 2, 1922; French permit to drive a vehicle; assorted materials (folder 1); <i>The New Testament</i> ; pamphlet, <i>Songs the Soldiers and Sailors Sing</i> ; booklet, <i>The Heroic 26th: Its Deeds and Valor Over There</i> ; booklet, <i>A Brief History of the Fighting Yankee Division</i> ; "Welcome Home" official program; Yankee Division Veterans Association's <i>Yankee Doings</i> , March, May, September and October 1931; booklet, "The Church at Belleau;" <i>Bazaar Daily</i> , December 12, 1916; and <i>The Reveille</i> , February 1922 (folder 2). <i>Songs</i> , <i>The Heroic 26th</i> and <i>A Brief History</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Richardson, Laurence E.	2LT		Official documentation pertaining to training at the Field Artillery School of Instruction-Saumur, undated roster of the regiment's officers, and scrapbook containing photographs, a journal covering the period September 2, 1917-May 26, 1919, and assorted other materials. Scrapbook contained in a separate box
Teague, Leverett G.	CPL	Battery D	Questionnaire
Winch, Roger	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
<b>102d Field Artillery Regiment</b>			
Bishop, Charles B.	CPL	Battery C	Photocopy of Battery C roster; booklet, "The Immortal 26th;" Yankee Division Veterans Association's <i>Yankee Doings</i> , July-August 1981 and September-October 1981; newspaper articles; and Questionnaire
Brown, Robert M.	PFC	Battery E	Yankee Division Citation; booklet, "A Brief History of the Fighting Yankee Division;" <i>The Book of Salutation to the Twenty-Sixth ("Yankee") Division</i> ; flyer on decorations awarded soldiers for conspicuous service and valor; and newspaper clippings
Collins, John E.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Corkery, Raymond F.	PVT	Battery F	Diary, April 20, 1917-November 19, 1918; "8-page typed "Battery F-A Resume;" letters and postcards, August 26, 1916-November 25, 1917 (folder 1); December 2, 1917-March 8, 1918 (folder 2); April 8, 1918-July 29, 1918 (folder 3); August 11, 1918-March 13, 1919, and telegram, April 10, 1919 (folder 4); Order No. 1, Battery B, 2d Mass. F.A.N.G., April 26, 1917; poem, "Of Two Things One is Certain;" postcards; skating ticket; French calendar for 1918; assorted other materials; several newspaper clippings (folder 5); and Questionnaire

Freudenthal, Sigurd	1LT	Battery E	Scrapbook of newspaper clippings about the battery, and a notebook containing the Battery E Aid Association records to include a unit roster. See separate box
---------------------	-----	-----------	--

**103d Field Artillery Regiment**

Adams, Carroll E.	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire
Brush, William C.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Diary for 1917 with only a few entries, and a diary for 1918 with only a few entries
Dinsmore, Donald	2LT		Large collection of photocopied letters, October 1917-December 22, 1917 (folder 1); January 6-February 26, 1918 (folder 2); and March 4-June 2, 1918 (folder 3)
Durbin, Frank J.	CPL	Battery D	Postcard, 1919; roster of Battery A, New Hampshire Field Artillery, 1917; 1918 edition of the <i>Army Song Book</i> ; booklet, "The Immortal 26th;" and Questionnaire. <i>Army Song Book</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Mason, Orion A.	SGT	Battery B	6 letters, January 17-December 23, 1917 (folder 1); 17 letters, January 3-May 11, 1918 (folder 2); and 23 letters, July 1, 1918-January 23, 1919 (folder 3)
Voyer, Antonio O.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

**101st Trench Mortar Battery**

Crasnick, Solomon	PVT		Questionnaire
Curtis, George L.	SGT		Questionnaire

**Divisional Troops**

**101st Machine Gun Battalion**

Armstrong, Glendon L.	PVT	Company C	Two Questionnaires
Christopher, Gordon N.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Leeke, Stanley H.	CPL		Questionnaire

**101st Engineer Regiment**

Bagnall, Arthur R.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Campbell, E. A.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Erlandson, Edgar A.	CPL		Questionnaire
Heilman, Albert M.	SGT	Headquarters	Nine letters, November 7, 1917-May 1, 1919, and newspaper clipping
Mechura, Charles	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Sordillo, Erminio	PFC	Company F	Extract from a letter written February 23, 1977
Weaver, Fred N.	CPL	Company F	Three letters and a postcard, December 28, 1917-July 18, 1918

**101st Field Signal Battalion**

Christensen, Walter	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Jaycox, Herbert L.	PFC		Questionnaire
<b>Trains</b>			
<b>101st Train Headquarters and Military Police</b>			
Hallberg, Gustaf P.	PFC		Photocopy of enlistment record and Questionnaire
<b>101st Ammunition Train</b>			
Draper, John R.	CPL		Application for family allowance; newspaper articles; and clippings
Fiske, George A	Wagoner	Company B	Questionnaire
Hanley, Everett A.	SGT	Medical Detachment	Diagnosis Tag book; leave pass; discharge paper; 1914 <i>Drill Regulations and Service Manual for Sanitary Troops</i> ; and Questionnaire. <i>Drill Regulations</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Harbourt, C. O.			Unit Commendation, June 28, 1919
Lang, Earl H.	CPT		Transcript of 60 letters, July 11, 1916-June 22, 1919 (folder 1); collection of some 60 letters, July 11-October 10, 1916 (folder 2); April 2-September 24, 1917 (folder 3); October 27-January 27, 1918 (folder 4); February 27-August 22, 1918 (folder 5); and October 15, 1918-June 22, 1919 (folder 6). See separate box
Pratt, Lyman E.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Diary, January 1-December 31, 1918, and French telegram
<b>101st Supply Train</b>			
Pingree, Frank P.	Wagoner		Questionnaire
Thorne, Harold B.	CPL		Questionnaire
Walker, Charles L.	CPL		Questionnaire
<b>101st Sanitary Train</b>			
McCarthy, Eugene J.	CPT	Headquarters	<i>Officer's Record Book</i> ; booklet, "The St. Nazaire Memorial
Witchell, C. Raymond	PFC	104th Ambulance Company	48 letters and postcards, January 20, 1917-February 23, 1919
<b>Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units</b>			
Alleman, Fred R.	CPL	101st Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop	See: Ordnance
Gardner, Ernest C.	SGT		See: Infantry, 3d Pioneer Infantry Regiment
Gay, Charles H.			Flyer, "The Flag Our Fathers Saved" issued by the Daughters of Union Veterans of the Civil War
Hofling, Adam O.	MSG	169th Casualty Company	Questionnaire
<b>27th Division</b>			
<b>Headquarters, 27th Division</b>			
O'Ryan, John F.	MG	Commanding General	"O'Ryans's Traveling Circus," by Arthur Pound contained in the Michigan Alumnus <i>Quarterly Review</i> LXVII, August 5, 1961

## 53d Infantry Brigade

### 105th Infantry Regiment

Bellen, William E.			Questionnaire
Conn, Joseph F.	CPL	Company K	Photocopies of discharge paper and enlistment record
Gregory, Harvey F.	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire completed by his spouse
Iverson, Val J.	2LT	Company B	Questionnaire
LaFountain, Clifford L.	CPL		Questionnaire

### 106th Infantry Regiment

Bellizzi, Charles	CPL		Badly damaged newspaper article; newspaper clipping; and Questionnaire
Lethen, William K.	SGT	Machine Gun Company	Booklet, "Our Armed forces;" "'Welcome Home' Reception Dinner and Dance" program for Butterick Publishing Company employees who served; booklet, <i>Official Commendations of the 27th American Division, Belgium and France, 1918</i> ; program, "The New York Div. (27th USA) Theatre Presents 'You Know Me, Al!;" Boy Scout program, March 7, 1916; "Farewell Dinner" program for the 14th New York Infantry's Machine Gun Company, October 16, 1917; badly damaged commemorative roster of the Machine Gun Company, 106th Infantry Regiment, as of January 17, 1917; promotion certificate; sketch map of Camp Wadsworth; unit newspaper, <i>The Ghost Barrage</i> , November 1930-March 1931; field medical records associated with wound; newspaper clippings; and Questionnaire
Lynk, Harry E.	SGT	Company G	Photocopies of discharge paper and enlistment record
McEwan, William J.	PFC	Company D	Two Questionnaires
Petersen, Paul D.	Wagoner	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Rose, Leon	PFC	Company M	Questionnaire; Changed name from Rosenbaum to Rose
Rosenbaum, Leon	PVT	Company M	23 letters, 12 October 1917-17 Jun 1919. See also: 27th Division, 106th Infantry Regiment, Rose, Leon
Thruen, Frank B.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire

### 105th Machine Gun Battalion

Adams, Griffith L.	PFC	Company C	Notebook with foreign currency; <i>Individual Pay Record Book</i> ; large collection of letters, October 26, 1917-October 9, 1919 (folders 2 and 3); postcards; menu for the 23d anniversary dinner of Company C, 105th Machine Gun Battalion, March 6, 1942; War Camp Community Service "Welcome Home Song Sheet;" flyer, "Liberty Bond Sales Days;" <i>The British-American</i> , November 1917 and March 1918; newspaper clippings; and Questionnaire
Carpenter, George W.			Reminiscence and newspaper article, "War Was Simpler Then, But Terrible," in Boca Raton, Florida's <i>The News</i> , November 10, 1983

Fordham, Ellsworth W.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Zagat, Waldo W.	PFC	Company D	Typed diary, May 3-October 25, 1918; passes; safe arrival telegram; commendations; citations; flyer, "Machine Gun School;" record of service; identification card; roster, 1st New York Cavalry Post (American Legion), as of October 15, 1920; newspaper clippings; and Special Orders

### 54th Infantry Brigade

#### 107th Infantry Regiment

Knapp, Edward R.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Schmidt, Fred G.	PVT	Company I	Books, <i>Defensive Measures Against Gas Attacks</i> and <i>A Survey of German Tactics, 1918</i> ; booklets, <i>Official Commendations of the 27th American Division, Belgium and France, 1918</i> ; <i>I Have Captured a Boche Machine Gun, What Can I Do With It?</i> , <i>Review and Parade of the 27th Division, March 25, 1919</i> , "German Patrols From Captured Documents," "Yellow Cross Gas Shells and the Measures to be Taken to Counteract Their Effects," and "Notes on the Interpretation of Aeroplane Photographs;" Special Orders; Bulletins; substantial number of training documents; and newspaper article, "The 27th New York's Guard Division That Broke German Line," in the <i>New York Times Magazine</i> Section, March 9, 1919. <i>Defensive Measures Against Gas Attacks, Survey of German Tactics, I Have Captured a Boche Machine Gun, and Review and Parade</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Scott, Remington A.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire

#### 108th Infantry Regiment

Hoffmann, Joseph J.	PFC	Company C	Small collection of postcards; roster of Company C; and Questionnaire
Iverson, Val J.	2LT	Company M	See: 27th Division, 105th Infantry Regiment
MacPhee, Claude M.		Machine Gun Company	Photocopies of letters, photocopy of newspaper clipping; and photocopy listing the division's battles and engagements
Monroe, George H.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Photocopy of newspaper article, "Stroke Victim Fights Back with Help of New Program," in <i>San Diego Evening Tribune</i> , July 14, 1980, and Questionnaire
Morrow, Nelson	CPL	Company M	Recollections, "My Experiences in the War," in six parts contained in the Monroe County American Legion publication, <i>The Monroe Legionnaire</i> , August 1983-June 1984
Pepper, Freeman E.	SGT	Company H	Clinical record; report of disability board; and only the first page of the Questionnaire completed by spouse
Scowden, James R.	PVT	Company I	Transcribed copies of two letters, June 30, 1916 and September 22, 1918; photocopy of genealogical article on Theodorus Scowden; and photocopy of newspaper article about his mother visiting his grave in France as part of the 1931 pilgrimage
Tripp, Albert B.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire

**106th Machine Gun Battalion**

Guilmette, Mervin	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**52d Field Artillery Brigade****104th Field Artillery Regiment**

Edmonds, Harry E.	PVT	Battery A	Bible issued by the Pocket Testament League; newspaper clipping; and Questionnaire
Ormond, George	PVT	Battery F	One-page typed summary of the 52d Field Artillery Brigade's record during the war; photocopy of unit history extracted from a book; and Questionnaire
Rothfeld, Michael	PVT	Battery C	Postcard, September 14, 1918

**105th Field Artillery Regiment**

Helwege, Walter R.	PFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Maher, James E.	SGT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Raunick, Irwin H.	CPL	Battery B	Questionnaire

**106th Field Artillery Regiment**

Elderdice, Hugh L., Jr.	2LT	Battery B	Reminiscence, "World War I as Seen Thru the Eyes of Hugh L. Elderdice, Jr."
-------------------------	-----	-----------	---

**102d Trench Mortar Battery**

Darling, Ralph F.			Questionnaire
Palmer, Frank H.	PFC		Discharge paper; enlistment record; poems; newspaper clippings; photo-postcard; and obituary

**Divisional Troops****102d Engineer Regiment**

Garty, John J.	PVT		Questionnaire
Koehler, Edward L.	PVT	Company E	Photocopies of discharge paper and enlistment record; <i>Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book</i> ; letter commendation for the unit; and partially completed Questionnaire by surviving spouse
Strauss, J. Walter		Company F	Typed "Reminiscences and Diary of a Private in World War I"

**102d Field Signal Battalion**

Miller, Starr A.	SFC	Company C	Red Cross booklet, "When You Get Home;" booklet, "An Appreciation from Tremper & Herbert"; magazine, <i>Yank Talk: A Review of A.E.F. Humor-Trench and Billet</i> ;" French Ordre de Transport; Special Orders 52 and 86 citing him for meritorious service; 27th Division <i>Intelligence Bulletin 1</i> , July 11, 1918; map overlays; and newspaper clipping
North, Edward L.	PVT	Company A	Collection of letters and postcards, July 14-November 28, 1917 (folder 1); December 9, 1917-July 23, 1918 (folder 2); August 28, 1918-April 1, 1919 (folder 3). See separate box



## Headquarters Troop

Brown, Robert C. A.E.F. envelope for soldier's letter; booklet, *Official Commendations of the 27th Division in Belgium and France, 1918*; sheet music, "The Battle Song of Liberty;" certificate, "Statement of Support for the Guard and Reserve;" and Questionnaire. Sheet music transferred to the Photo Archives

## Trains

### 102d Ammunition Train

Gluck, Harold	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Martinetti, John	Cook	Company G	Unit history, <i>The Muleskinner: A Brief History of Company G Written by and for Members of the Company</i>
McClelland, J. Charles	Wagoner	Company D	Questionnaire
Weis, Joseph C.	Wagoner	Company C	Photocopy of discharge paper and enlistment record, and Questionnaire

### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Anonymous			Newspaper coverage of the 27th Division's "Welcome Home" parade; <i>New York American</i> , March 26, 1919; <i>New York Times</i> , March 26, 1919; <i>Brooklyn Daily Eagle</i> , March 25, 1919; <i>New York's Evening World</i> , March 25, 1919; <i>New York's The World</i> , March 26, 1919; and <i>New York's The Evening Telegram</i> , March 24, 1919. Newspapers transferred to the Periodical Holdings
Cooling, Benjamin F.	Donor		Unit magazine, <i>Gas Attack of the New York Division</i> , March 16, 1918
Fox, William F.	Mess SGT		Questionnaire
Grinnell, Clarence N.	2LT		Questionnaire
Merwin, Charles B.	SGT		Questionnaire
Meyer, Walter G.	CPL	Battery F	Questionnaire
Puma, Vincent	PFC		Questionnaire
Washburn, Lester G.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire

## 28th Division

### 55th Infantry Brigade

#### 109th Infantry Regiment

Ansel, Joe			Division history
Braner, Edward J.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Burlingame, Giles H.	1LT	Company G	History of Company G; reminiscence, "The War at the Mexican Border;" and educational sign for soldiers on train
Dombrowski, John J.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Flamino, Antonio	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire

Frantz, Casper			See: 91st Division, 361st Infantry Regiment
Gaynor, Robert M.			1971 roster of Legion of Valor membership
Greenly, Emery T.	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
Mordan, George M.	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Radcliffe, Edward	SGT	3d Battalion	Reminiscences, "Vision of War," "The Coming of the American," "Three Days in Wartime England," "Chalons," "Heroes I Fought With," and "Second Battle at the Marne;" <i>Barracks Bag Ballads</i> ; <i>The Radcliffe Battleage</i> ; and field message, July 15, 1918
Sibley, William N.	CPL	Company B	Memoirs, "My Experience in the Army in World War I," family tree; and Questionnaire

### 110th Infantry Regiment

Brunsvold, Herald C.	PFC		Questionnaire
Buchanan, Raymond J.	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
Hallam, James G.	SGT	Company H	Questionnaire
Jackson, Edgar B.	CPL		Questionnaire
LaRowe, Francis	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
Larson, Helmer	PFC	Company M	Questionnaire
Magill, John S.	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
Schrack, Cyril J.		Headquarters Company	Three letters, June 15-December 10, 1918
Showman, Frank W.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
Victor, Ray		Company A	Questionnaire

### 108th Machine Gun Battalion

Romig, Charles H.	1LT	Company C	Letters and newspaper accounts
Stephen, O. W.	CPL	Company C	Letters, September 27, 1917, and October 1918-March 1919

### 56th Infantry Brigade

Donaldson, Warren A.	SGM	Headquarters	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	--------------	---

### 111th Infantry Regiment

Bradley, Daniel	CPL	Company M	Discharge papers and Questionnaire
Brastad, Cecil T.	PVT	Company C	Diary, July 23, 1918-May 3, 1919, and Questionnaire
Connor, Fulton I.	CPL	Company H	Questionnaire
Crozer, Samuel A.	CPT		Special orders and travel permit
Easterday, Loris E.	PFC		Questionnaire
Gianatasio, Vincent J.	CPL	Company M	Questionnaire
Hanus, Frank A.	PFC	Company M	Questionnaire
Kemerer, Duncan M.	PVT	Company B	Memoirs and Questionnaire

Knotts, Everett	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Lancaster, Barnett	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
LaVanture, Alonzo M.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Rabe, Emil C.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Sykes, Thomas J. C.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Company roster and two postcards
Wilkerson, Warren O.	PVT	Company M	

### **112th Infantry Regiment**

Crawford, Walter L.	1SG	Machine Gun Company	Company history and roster
Fackler, Charles W.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Fry, Kenneth B.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
Greenwalt, Clyde W.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Hazlett, Heber C.	PVT	Company G	1914 <i>Manual of Interior Guard Duty</i> , and newspaper articles
Knox, Ernest		Company B	Two postcards and Questionnaire
Koppenhaver, S.		Company D	“Lost Battalion”
Lorenzana, Walter		Company C	Reminiscence
Neidigh, Justus G.	PFC	Company L	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Ogram, Hoyt R.	2LT	Company D	Questionnaire
Pierce, Harold W.		Company A	Diary of a doughboy
Siegrist, William	2LT	Company G	Officer’s record book; identification card; notification for military service; general orders; memoranda; bulletins; application and rejection for travel; special orders; German propaganda leaflets and directions for rifle grenade; and training bulletins
Warrell, Jonas E.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Diary, May 8, 1918-May 15, 1919; letter, postcards; roster, Caisson Company, 304th Ammunition Train, Camp Meade; and Questionnaire, Additional information is contained in the Jonas E. Warrell Collection
Wells, Edwin L.	CPL	Company H	Questionnaire

### **109th Machine Gun Company**

Bowman, Claflin L.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
Eggers, Fred C.	OFC	Company A	Questionnaire

### **53d Field Artillery Brigade**

#### **107th Field Artillery Regiment**

Huffman, Francis M.	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Lacey, Ira W.	PVT	Battery B	Citations; general orders; duty status leave card; and Questionnaire
MacMillan, Warren B.	CPL	Battery E	Questionnaire
Metzger, John e.	PFC	Battery F	History of signal section, Battery F, 107th Field Artillery Regiment, and Questionnaire
Ziglar, Rufus H.		Headquarters	Two memoranda
<b>108th Field Artillery Regiment</b>			
Bacigalup, James R.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Clark, Walton, Jr.	LTC	3d Battalion	Memoirs, <i>3 Brothers in World War I</i> ; published reminiscence in <i>The Country Side Magazine</i> ; and maps used in combat
Elliott, Matthew	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire
Wildoner, Fred	SGT	Battery C	Questionnaire
<b>109th Field Artillery Regiment</b>			
Eberhart, Paul D.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Moore, Waldo W.	2LT	Battery C	Memoirs; special orders; and Questionnaire
Pas, John A.	CPL	Battery D	Questionnaire
Pinge, Harry H.	CPL	Battery D	Reminiscence and Questionnaire
Shershen, Leon M.	PVT	Battery C	2 photographs and Questionnaire
Tierney, Leo A.	CPT	Battery B	Memoirs and reminiscence of battles fought, September 5-7, 1918
Zohn, Ben F.	PFC	Battery F	Questionnaire
<b>103d Trench Mortar Battery</b>			
Croover, Reber L.	Wagoner		History of 103d Trench Mortar Battery
Smith, Leland E.	Cook		Questionnaire

### Divisional Troops

<b>107th Machine Gun Battalion</b>			
Hassler, Warren			<i>Gangplank News</i> , May 27, 1919 and newspaper article
Lauck, George W.		Company A	Three muster rolls, 1st Pennsylvania Cavalry, Machine Gun Troop; muster roll, 107th Machine Gun Battalion, Company A; and Questionnaire
Shoemaker, Philip C.	CPT	Company A	Discharge paper; letters, March 1918-September 1920; postcards; telegrams; citation; special orders; record of service; reminiscence speech; roster of Machine Gun Troop, 1st Pennsylvania Cavalry, Boalsburg, PA; and Questionnaire
<b>103d Engineer Regiment</b>			
Brown, William T.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Crowley, John M.			History of Troop M, 1st Pennsylvania Cavalry

Eisenhower, James S. CPL Questionnaire

### **103d Field Signal Battalion**

Ross M. SFC Questionnaire

Weaver, Henry C. PFC Company A Questionnaire

Weaver, Ray R. PFC Company C Questionnaire

### **Trains**

### **103d Train Headquarters and Military Police**

Haag, Paul J. Questionnaire

### **103d Ammunition Train**

Arner, Morris W. Wagoner Company C Questionnaire

Colangelo, Lazzaro PFC Company E Photocopies of 3 postcards; discharge certificate; Certificate of Naturalization; and badly damaged 1919 unit history, *A History and Roster of the 103rd Ammunition Train*

Elliott, Austin L. PVT Company E Questionnaire

Witmer, Harrison E. Wagoner Questionnaire

### **103d Supply Train**

Glenn, Fred A. PFC Questionnaire

### **103d Sanitary Train**

Hollinger, J. Reah 111th Ambulance Company Brief history of 111th Ambulance Company

Loughner, Ernest G. PVT 109th Ambulance Company Questionnaire

MacNeil, Walter J. PVT Questionnaire

Roberts, Richard E. PVT 109th Ambulance Company Questionnaire

Seifert, Ralph E. 110th Ambulance Company Letter, November 23, 1918

### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Corcoran, James J. PVT Questionnaire

Honaker, S. A. COL See: Above Division, A.E.F., North Russia

Irvin, Harry T. PFC Company E Questionnaire

Johnson, Philip E. PVT Questionnaire

Ruhl, Lester R. SGT 3d Air Service General orders; postcard; travel pass; troop billet; history of Troop M, 1st Pennsylvania Cavalry; and Questionnaire

## 29th Division

### Headquarters, 29th Division

Shipley, Walter V.	MAJ	Chief of Quartermaster	Coast Artillery School 1921 Field Officers' Course, Parts I and II, "Military History of World War: The Operations of the 29th Division East of the Meuse River, October 8-30, 1918;" map east of the Meuse River; sketches; booklet, <i>The Allegheny Code</i> ; and "Operations of the 17th Corps, French, during September-October 1918, from the G-2 Standpoint." <i>Allegheny Code</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
--------------------	-----	---------------------------	---

## 57th Infantry Brigade

### 113th Infantry Regiment

Brown, George R.	CPL	Company L	Questionnaire
Gandenberger, George F.	Mechanic	Company M	Questionnaire
Lawrence, Joseph D.	2LT	Company K	Memoirs, "Experiences of Joseph Douglas Lawrence in the American Expeditionary Forces in Europe, 1918-19," and Questionnaire
McMahon, Paul J.	SGT	Company G	Questionnaire
Newman, Bird S.	1LT	Company E	See separate box
Stout, Charles E.	2LT	Machine Gun Company	Photocopies of letters and request for resignation

### 114th Infantry Regiment

DuBrow, John R.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
Roberts, Perry	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Schuetz, Harry	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Storey, Raymond W.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
Withington, Frederic B.	1LT	Headquarters Company	Discharge document from Training School for Chaplains; appointment document as a chaplain; original military record and discharge paper; photocopy extract of <i>Harvard's Military Record in the World War</i> ; commercial map of the unit's operations in the Meuse-Argonne offensive; and obituaries

### 111th Machine Gun Battalion

Cicccone, Louis C.	Company D	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----------	---------------

## 58th Infantry Brigade

### 115th Infantry Regiment

Adams, Charles D.	CPL	Company M	Photocopies of letters, December 1917-January 1918. See also: Mexican Border, 5th Maryland Infantry
Berg, Charles H.	2LT	Company F	Photocopies of unit roster, letter and postcards, 1916-1917; and photograph. Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives
Bratelli, Paul	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire

Coplin, Aaron	SGT	Company I	Questionnaire
Costen, Gerald	PVT	Company K	Collection of letters most of which are undated
Drager, Frank H.	SGT	Company B	Typed 6-page reflections; analysis of the "Pledge of Allegiance;" newspaper clipping; photographs; and two Questionnaires. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Gerhardt, Norman W.	CPL	Company H	Questionnaire
Isensee, Frank P.	2LT	Company L; Company D	Photocopy of letter dated November 9, 1918
Jones, Robert J.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
Lightner, Byron A.	PFC		Two Questionnaires
Martin, Clarence L.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
McIntyre, Philip C.	CPT	Company F	Letters dated September 3 and November 10, 1918, and February 17, 1919; and photographs. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Tennyson, Clyde M.	CPL	Company A	Letters dated November 22, 1918 and March 8, 1919; postcards; citation; and newspaper clippings
Tennyson, Joseph E.	CPL	Company B	Letter, February 25, 1918; general orders; and letters on grave sites
Wigley, Bartus E.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Wildprett, George W.	PFC		Questionnaire
<b>116th Infantry Regiment</b>			
Allen, Herbert O.	CPL	Company L	Reminiscence; letters, June 1918; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Beckwith, Thomas A.	SGT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Cox, Leonard B.	CPL	Company L	Questionnaire
Glaus, Robley W.	SGT	Company E	Reminiscence and Questionnaire
Hendrickson, Harvey L.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Hodge, Samuel R.	2LT	Company L	Roster of officers training school, Langres, France, July 9, 1918
Lange, Henry L.		Mechanic	Questionnaire
Price, Walter C.	SGT	Company F	Questionnaire
Rice, Otis W.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Shapiro, Louis	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
<b>112th Machine Gun Battalion</b>			
Dashiells, Howard W.		Company C	Letter, March 6, 1919
Randolph, Emmett L.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
Sharp, Emmerson T.	CPL	Company A	Company roster; special orders; and postcards

Spaulding, Alvin E. PFC Company A Questionnaire

### 54th Field Artillery Brigade

#### Headquarters Company, 54th Field Artillery Brigade

Pleasants, Thomas Headquarters Company Service itinerary and Questionnaire

#### 110th Field Artillery Regiment

Beebe, Howard L. CPL Battery E Questionnaire

Jones Raymond K. SGT Battery A Questionnaire

Yates, Vernon C. SGT Battery A Questionnaire

#### 111th Field Artillery Regiment

Bosman, Louis PFC Battery F Questionnaire

Halfram, Phillip PVT Battery B Questionnaire

Porter, Clarence L. PVT Battery C Questionnaire

#### 112th Field Artillery Regiment

Segrell, Edward J. PFC Battery A Questionnaire

Swift, Gilman, N. CPL Battery F Questionnaire

### Divisional Troops

#### 104th Engineer Regiment

Banghart, Glen N. Company E Questionnaire

Butler, John H. SGT Company F 76-page typescript, "Diary of Trip Overseas and Experience in Europe, June 17, 1918 to May 30, 1919," prepared by his son, Donald J. Butler

### Trains

#### 104th Train Headquarters and Military Police

Rector, Thomas R. CPL Company B See: Mexican Border

#### 104th Ammunition Train

Blanchard, Neil See: Camps, Camp Zachary Taylor

#### 104th Engineer Train

Price, Rodolph M., Jr. PFC Questionnaire

Thompson, Shelley A. PFC Company E Questionnaire

#### 104th Sanitary Train

Ackerman, William PVT 113th Field Hospital Three letters, June 1917-April 1919

Ball, Edward V. PVT 16th Ambulance Company Discharge paper and enlistment record



Barber, George W.	Farrier	114th Field Hospital	Original discharge paper, July 31, 1917; original enlistment record and discharge paper; Veteran's Administration's Award of Disability Pension, February 28, 1934; and Beaver County, PA certification of discharge, September 25, 1944
Cason, W. Kenton	CPL	115th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Hopson, Frank E.	PFC	116th Field Hospital	Letter, October 23, 1918
Ross, Harry P.	PFC	115th Field Hospital	Questionnaire
Rubsamen, William	PVT	116th Ambulance Company	Letters from War Department; <i>Gangplank</i> , May 19, 1919; <i>The Study of the Great War</i> ; article, "I Was a Hello Girl," in <i>Yankee</i> , March 1974
Weipert, Frank J.	PVT	113th Ambulance Company	Postcards, March 1919, and duty status leave card

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Johnston, Edward G.	SGT		See: 1st Division, 2d Machine Gun Battalion
Mangotich, Rudolph	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire

**30th Division**

**59th Infantry Brigade**

**117th Infantry Regiment**

Davis, Forchen H.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
Johnson, Ernest	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Lingren, Floyd H.	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire

**118th Infantry Regiment**

Haselden, Herbert W.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Mack, F. M.	COL	S-2	Questionnaire

**60th Infantry Brigade**

**119th Infantry Regiment**

Beyer, Lester M.	Mechanic	Company C	List of company casualties; reminiscence of Hindenburg Line; brief history of the 30th Division; and Questionnaire
Jennerson, George L.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Stonefield, Albert C.	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire
Strauss, Frank B.	SGT	Company H	Questionnaire

**120th Infantry Regiment**

Franklin, Horace B.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire
Helming, Edward B.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire

Hunsacker, Claude I.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Written account of service in World War I and article on Henry A. Strobel, Company A, 120th Infantry Regiment
Manes, Harvey C.	PVT	Company B, Sanitary Squad	Diary, June 1917-April 1919; soldier's paybook; travel permit, leave pass; miscellaneous papers; and Questionnaire
McTeer, Clyde M.		Company K	Personal account of 21-day crossing of the Atlantic
Shiflett, Robert A.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Letter, July 8, 1918; general orders; and post-war correspondence
Smith, Robert E.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Williams, John F.	CPT	Company B	Company roster
Yarborough, Roby G.	2LT	Company A	Questionnaire

### 115th Machine Gun Battalion

Coston, Eugene P.	PFC	Company B	Discharge paper; enlistment record; request for Discharge and enlistment record, North Carolina National Guard; and Questionnaire
Devane, Frank L.		Company C	Questionnaire
Plott, Samuel C.	LT	Adjutant	Notebooks; field message book; discharge and promotion certificates, 1916-1917, North Carolina National Guards; muster-in roll; <i>The Case of Belgium; Operations, 30th Division</i> ; general orders; special orders; travel permit; and official papers, 1922-1942

### 55th Field Artillery Brigade

#### Headquarters, 55th Field Artillery Brigade

Hansen, Harry P. R.	Master Gunner	Headquarters	"Recollections of WWI;" special orders; promotion certificate; Army field message; records of battles; <i>The 55th Field Artillery Brigade, 13th Division, A.E.F.</i> ; charts; and Questionnaire
---------------------	---------------	--------------	---

#### 113th Field Artillery Regiment

Pittman, Augustus F.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Russell, Benjamin S.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

#### 114th Field Artillery Regiment

Aden, Lowry F.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Chambers, Nelson	CPL	Battery A	Itinerary, Memphis Port, and Questionnaire
Dinwiddie, Philip R.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Dolan, John J.	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire
Evers, Frank B.	CPT	Battery E and Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Geiger, Winfield H.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
Junge, Alfred W.	CPL	Battery E	Questionnaire
Lavender, William	MSG	Battery F	Questionnaire

Sharpe, William	1LT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Torbett, Oliver C.	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire
West, Ernest P.	CPL	Battery B	<i>Chattanooga's Battery B, 1917-19</i> and Questionnaire
Wilson, VanBuren	SGT	Battery E	Questionnaire

**115th Field Artillery Regiment**

Blackburn, George M.	SGT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Garrett, David W.	PVT	Supply Company	Questionnaire

**Divisional Troops**

**105th Engineer Regiment**

Armfield, James V.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire
Carlson, Robert E.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Leonhardt, George W.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
McKoy, Henry B.	2LT		Questionnaire
Morris, Luther J.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire
Poisson, DuBrutz	SGM		Questionnaire
Rollins, Loran	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire

**105th Field Signal Battalion**

Cunningham, Rollie G.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
-----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**Trains**

**105th Supply Train**

Craig, William L.	SGT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

**105th Engineer Train**

Newton, Willard M.	PVT	Company F	Diary, "Over There for Uncle Sam," April 16, 1917-April 21, 1920; service record; and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---

**105th Sanitary Train**

Smith, Samuel V.	SGT	120th Ambulance Company	Diary, scattered, 1917-1919, and Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-------------------------	--

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Allman, Seby	PVT		Questionnaire
Brady, John J.	SGM		Questionnaire
Broyles, Emmet	PFC		Questionnaire
Fraylick Hobson F.	SGT	Company L	Questionnaire
Kerley, Marce F.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Parker, William S.	2LT		See: 4th Division, 59th Infantry Regiment
Voogd, Abe O.	SGT	Company F	Questionnaire

**31st Division**

**61st Infantry Brigade**

**122d Infantry Regiment**

Bentine, Marion L.	SGT	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Herron, Claudy G.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Schick, Walter M.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

**62d Infantry Brigade**

**123d Infantry Regiment**

Armstrong, Freeman E.	SGT	Supply Company	Questionnaire
McCutchan, George C.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Ramsey, Marion A.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
Sharp, Robert O.	PVT	Company E	Medical exemption from draft certificate

**124th Infantry Regiment**

Johnson, Arthur W.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Storms, Don A.	CPL	Band	Questionnaire

**118th Machine Gun Battalion**

Mixon, C. C.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire
--------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**56th Field Artillery Brigade**

**117th Field Artillery Regiment**

Green, Joseph L.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Stone, James C.	CPL	Battery E	Questionnaire

**106th Trench Mortar Battery**

Green, Thomas E.	PVT		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Divisional Troops**

**116th Machine Gun Battalion**

Kirby, Clarence O.	SGT		Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---------------

**106th Engineer Regiment**

Weed, Walter A.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**Trains**

**106th Sanitary Train**

Hoyt, Myron	Wagoner	123d Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
-------------	---------	---------------------------	---------------

Tomlin, George V.	PVT	124th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Zimmele, Edward M.			Questionnaire
--------------------	--	--	---------------

**32d Division**

**Headquarters, 32d Division**

Haan, William G.	MG	Headquarters	Typescript of selected 32d Division General Orders. See also: 32d Division, 121st Field Artillery, Lauer, Edward T.
------------------	----	--------------	---

Johns, Peter A.	PVT	Headquarters	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--------------	---------------

Lewis, Reuben B.	Bugler	Headquarters	Reminiscences of war and Questionnaire
------------------	--------	--------------	--

**63d Infantry Brigade**

**125th Infantry Regiment**

Anderson, Robert H.		Company I	Photocopy of diary covering the period 27 May-22 June 1918
---------------------	--	-----------	--

Beuker, Gustave J.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	----------------------	---------------

Branch, Ralph M.		Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
------------------	--	---------------------	---------------

Cole, Lyle S.	SGT	Company I	Memoir entitled "A 1918 Diary of World War I and a Condensed History of the 32nd Division"
---------------	-----	-----------	--

Cool, Eldon I.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Donnelly, Joseph M.	CPT	Company G	Two Questionnaires
---------------------	-----	-----------	--------------------

Foust, Clarence H.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Johnson, Leonard	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Johnson, Maynard		Headquarters Company	Letter and <i>New York Herald</i> , October 29, 1918
------------------	--	----------------------	--

Marx, Joseph A.	CPL	Company E	1934 Red Arrow song sheet and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---

Olsen, Aksel W.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	----------------------	---------------

Weigel, George H.	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**126th Infantry Regiment**

Anonymous		Company I	Big Rapids, Michigan newspaper, <i>The Big Rapids Pioneer</i> , May 29, 1919, providing extensive coverage of Company I
-----------	--	-----------	---

Andrews, Joseph	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Bobbitt, Samuel C.	PVT		Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---------------

Bradley, Daniel E.	SGT	Company A	Discharge paper, enlistment record and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	--

Dolson, James O.	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Foster, Lloyd	PFC	Company B	Collection of 39 letters written to his parents, February 12, 1918 to August 4, 1919
---------------	-----	-----------	--

Gitchel, James G.	CPL	Company M	Questionnaire
Hicks, Leland V.	Musician	Headquarters Company	Newspaper clipping and Questionnaire
Hull, Golden G.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Lindauer, George A.	Wagoner	Supply Company	Two Questionnaires
Petersen, Paulus F.	PFC	Company I	Diary, January, 1918-April, 1919; letters, newspaper articles and postcards, 1917-1923; leave permits; pass; letters and postcard by his brother, Elmere M. Peterson, 1919; and Questionnaire
Slater, Goldie E.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Newspaper clippings, letters and postcards concerning his service along the Mexican Border; and Questionnaire
Woehl, Harold C.	2LT	Company H	Typed reflections, "Meuse-Argonne Offensive." See also: 32d Division, 128th Infantry Regiment, McDaniels, John D. for a copy of then SGT Woehl's diary, "Corporal Tanglefoot"
Wood, Roy	1LT		1918 handwritten notebook on explosives and firearms, and mementos from France

#### **120th Machine Gun Battalion**

Dietz, Fred A.	2LT	Company B	Diary, December 31, 1917-March 28, 1918; notebook on machine guns, 1919; record of service; and Questionnaire
Peek, Harry H.	SGT	Company C	Diary, 1918; address book; annotated <i>Oxford English and French Conversation Book for Army and Navy Men</i> ; discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Wager, William N.	Wagoner	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

#### **64th Infantry Brigade**

##### **127th Infantry Regiment**

Anderson, Hans	CPL	Company L	Photocopy of newspaper article from <i>The Beloit Daily News</i> , August 5, 1918
Baker, John G.	2LT	Company H; Company D	Photocopy of "History of Company D, 127th Infantry, 32nd Division;" record of military service; and Questionnaire. See also: 4th Division, 58th Infantry Regiment
Bickle, Harry	SGT		Questionnaire
Gutzmer, Eugene W.	SGT		Questionnaire
Haddock, John J.	SGT	Company F	Letters, 1918; special orders, 1917; platoon roster, 1917 and 1918; soldier's paybook; travel pass; troop instructions; post-war correspondence with Treasury Department; newspaper clippings; German propaganda postcard; and Questionnaire
Hoffman, LaVerne M.	CPL	Company G	Letters, 1918-1919; maps; <i>The Hatchet</i> , March 1, 1918, April 30, 1919, May 1, 1919, and May 3, 1919; and Questionnaire

Hunt, Hale	Musician	Headquarters Company	Newspaper clippings and a 223-page typescript of a diary for period July 16, 1917, to June 21, 1919, including a roster of the regimental band and a brief resume of his military service
Hunter, Albert A.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Kraemer, Anton J.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Lemen, Guy F.	PVT	Company H	Handwritten diary kept in a small address book covering the period 10 September 1918-12 February 1919; and a typed transcript of the diary
Mussen, Leslie	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
Sadler, Clifford L.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
Varney, Everett L.	2LT		Letter, Fort Sheridan Association, September 16, 1920
Vinger, Ralph M.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
<b>128th Infantry Regiment</b>			
Barber, Guy A.	SGT	Company H	Questionnaire
Duranceau, Archie E.	PVT	Company G	Discharge paper, enlistment record and Last Man's Club membership card
Gerstner, Otto F.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
Gullickson, Francis	1LT	Dentist	Photocopies of regimental officer roster, April 25, 1919; 1919; report, "Data for Dental History," November 30, 1918; Special Order; correspondence concerning his commission in the Dental Corps, 1916-1917; and photocopies of <i>The Hatchet</i> , for April 28, April 29, April 30, May 1-3, 1919
Herbst, Leo C.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
Kent, Samuel M.	CPL	Company K	Typed memoir, "Diary of Samuel M. Kent . . .," for the period July 28, 1917-May 19, 1919, booklet, <i>Official Souvenir Program of the Victory Parades</i> for the 1st Division, and Questionnaire
Kjendalen, Iner	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Knutson, Karl J.	PVT	Company C	Letters and postcard, 1917-1918, and Questionnaire
Ladbury, Fred L.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
McDaniels, John D.	COL		Copy of Harold C. Woehl's diary, "Corporal Tanglefoot". See separate box; see also: 32d Division, 126th Infantry Regiment, Woehl, Harold C.
Polisky, Frank			Questionnaire
Ray, Hez F.	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire
Selbrede, Carl W.	Musician	Headquarters 3d Class Company	Questionnaire
Smith, Clair Wm.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Wilson, Elmer E.		Company K	History, <i>Washburn County Wisconsin in World War I</i>

### 121st Machine Gun Battalion

Rucks, Henry C.	SGT	Company D	Notebook with handwritten instructions on the employment of the machine gun; 3 passes; flyer, YMCA "Victory Songs;" 5 issues of The Hatchet, 22 February-2 March 1918; copy of a letter from his father, 4 December 1917; 5-page typed diary covering the period 10 June 1918-1 January 1919; and assorted miscellaneous materials
Severance, Ivan H.	PVT		Booklet, "The Thirty Second Division, American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1919," and Questionnaire

### 57th Field Artillery Brigade

#### 119th Field Artillery Regiment

Anthony, Raymond C.	SGT	Battery A	Questionnaire
Ebersole, John W.	Wagoner	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Engel, Charles M.	PFC	Battery A	Typed reflections on military service; brief history of the 119th Field Artillery Regiment; 1916 Thanksgiving Dinner Menu with battery roster; and three Questionnaires
Hamann, Edwin C.	1LT	Headquarters Company	Discharge paper and certificate of commission
Moore, Glenn		Battery C	Battery C's Thanksgiving menu and unit roster, 29 November 1917; typed poem, "The Kaiser's Talk to Hell;" 3 postcards; and 3 photographs. Postcards and photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Starz, Albert G.	PVT	Battery F	Two Questionnaires
Wilson, Lloyd E.	SGT	Battery D	Questionnaire

#### 120th Field Artillery Regiment

Adams, Edwin H.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Galasinski, Casimir A.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire partially completed by spouse
Lathrop, Joseph B.	1LT	Headquarters Company	Photocopies of letters May 13, 1918-July 9, 1918
McSorley, William A.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
Nordin, Sigurd O.	Blacksmith	Battery B	Questionnaire
Sigler, Robert A.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Thomas, Joseph P.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Warnecke, Walter	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Warner, Heber	PFC	Battery E	Letters, November 18, 1918-April 13, 1919



Warnke, Gordon E.	CPL	Battery C	Questionnaire
<b>121st Field Artillery Regiment</b>			
Hopkins, Wilder C.	PVT	Battery F	31-page typed memoirs and Questionnaire
Jacobus, Elmer	CPL	Band	Questionnaire
Lauer, Edward T.	PFC	Sanitary Detachment	“Experience of SGT Everett Harpham, Sixth Battalion, Twentieth Forestry Engineers, American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1919;” “History of the 107th Engineer Regiment (Combat), Thirty Second Division, 1917-1919;” “History of the 125th Michigan Infantry, Thirty Second Division, 1917-1919;” “History of the 100th-158th-213th Aero Squadron in the Great War, 1917-1919;” “History of the Sixth Battalion, Twentieth Forestry Engineers, World War One, 1917-1918;” “Diary of Major Gen. William G. Haan, Commanding General, 32nd Division, 1917-1919;” and Questionnaire. See separate boxes
Leeson, Dewey E.	Bugler	Battery E	Questionnaire
Malcolm, Charles A.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Marshall, Richard H.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
O’Brien, George H.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Memoirs; letters and postcards, October 1917-1919; letters from his brother, SGT Karl E. O’Brien, Signal Corps, by his brother-in-law, PFC Christ Gilbertson, and CPL Louis A. Shruck, Company B, 503d Engineers, a friend of his spouse; and Questionnaire. See separate box
Sanders, Byron C.	Chief Mechanic	Battery A	Questionnaire

### Division Troops

#### 119th Machine Gun Battalion

Branch, Philip C.	2LT	Company B	Questionnaire
Drake, Charles E.	SGT	Company B	Letter, February 16, 1918; claim for travel allowance; Good Conduct Pass; identification card; certification as Gas; Defense Instructor; and a promotion certificate
Grant, Fredrick L.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Loftus, Jule B.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
Millikin, George J.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire

#### 107th Engineer Regiment

Ayers, Albert O.	CPT	Company C; Supply Company	“Brief Historical Sketch” on the 107th Engineer Regiment during the period of Army of Occupation; charts on work accomplished by regiment during the Army of Occupation, November 1918-May 1919; and Questionnaire
Ford, Leo J.	2LT		Questionnaire
Hartman, William A.	SGT	Company F	Questionnaire

Kraskey, Herman	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
Morrison, Charles	Horse-shoer	Company C	Questionnaire
Skiba, Raymond R.	Cook	Company E	Questionnaire
Zick, Edward W.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire

### **107th Field Signal Battalion**

Baker, Kenneth G.			Memoirs, "Oatmeal and Coffee" prepared in 1988 based on a diary maintained during the war
Davis, Harvey	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Meyers, Edwin F.	PFC	Medical	Letters, 1919-1920; copies of postcards, 1918; booklet, "The Thirty Second Division;" medical detachment roster; reunion programs for 1920, 1980, and 1981; booklet, "The American Soldiers' Souvenir of Aix-les-Bains;" and Questionnaire

### **Trains**

#### **107th Train Headquarters and Military Police Train**

Olson, Arvid I.	PFC	1st Company	Reminiscences; service record; and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-------------	--

#### **107th Ammunition Train**

Amundson, Christian		Company C	Questionnaire
Anderson, Hakon	SGT	Company C	Typed memoirs, "My Life in the Army of World War I"
Bowman, Willard A.	SGT	Company E	Two Questionnaires
Brosler, William	CPL	Company E	A.E.F. Headquarters General Orders 38-A; post-war letters, 1932 and 1936; and Questionnaire
Drewry, Robert B.	CPL	Company E	Two Questionnaires
Hansen, Peter C.	PFC		Questionnaire
Jones, Lawrence E.	SGT	Company C	Reminiscences, "Company C, 107 Ammunition Train"; post-war correspondence; booklet, "Lucky to be Alive"; newspaper clippings; and Questionnaire
Kitto, William J.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Martin, Nicholas J.	Mechanic	Company E	Questionnaire
Munro, Hugh K.	PVT		Questionnaire
Richards, Elmer E.	PVT	Company E	"Chronicles of a Soldier: the 1918 Diary and Letters of PVT. Elmer Eugene Richards," written by his son in 1994 using his father's original diary. "Chronicles" transferred to the Library Holdings
Wheeler, Ralph F.	SGT	Company E	Questionnaire

Zukowski, Walter	SGT	Company G	Diary, August, 1917-September 1918; booklet, <i>Soldiers and Sailors Prayer and Song Book</i> ; typed "Memoirs of Sergeant 'Zuki';" company roster, 1919; extensive post-war correspondence to World War II; itinerary of movement; leave and travel permits; letters, April 1918, and March 26, 1919; <i>Polak</i> , Paris, February 21, 1919; boarding pass; "The Navigator," May 11, 1919, published aboard the <i>USS Louisiana</i> ; newspaper clippings; and two Questionnaires
------------------	-----	-----------	---

**107th Sanitary Train**

McCandless, Donald S.	SGT	Field Hospital	Questionnaire
Owens, Steen D.	Wagoner	107th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Pavlik, John	PVT	125th Ambulance Company	Article, "John Pavlik: Wisconsin Patriot," in <i>Veterans Affairs in Wisconsin</i> , January 1985 issue
Shirkey, George H.	Wagoner	128th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Bartel, Oscar H.	PFC	Company M; Company K	Questionnaire
Byers, Clarence O.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Jensen, Otto K.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
Norcross, George M.		Company E	Questionnaire
Peterson, Carroll	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Sackett, Richard W.			Booklet, "Third Army Horse Show," "History of 'Rodney'" and 32d Division daily intelligence summaries for the period January 8-April 17, 1919
Schmidt, Willie E.	Musician		Questionnaire. See also: 41st Division, 147th Field Artillery Regiment
Shipp, Fred	PVT		Questionnaire
Souder, Joseph A.	PVT	Infantry	Questionnaire
Welch, Raymond S.	SSG		Booklet, "The Thirty Second Division History" and Questionnaire
Wilson, Willard W.			See: 83d Division, 323d Field Artillery Regiment
Young, Donald A.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Zwicky, Ira	PFC	Field Artillery	Questionnaire

**33d Division**

**Headquarters, 33d Division**

Anonymous			8-page "Dental History of 33rd Division, A.E.F."
Sirmay, Emery J.	PFC		Questionnaire

## 65th Infantry Brigade

### 129th Infantry Regiment

Alexander, Harmon C.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Alich, John J.	PVT	Company E	Typescript of a diary for the period June 10, 1918-May 22, 1919; photocopy of enlistment record, order of induction and discharge paper; and Questionnaire
Clark, Leroy J.	1SG	Company G	Questionnaire
Ebersole, Charles D.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Gordon, Clarence R.	PVT		Questionnaire
Kalgaarden, Carl	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Patterson, George A.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
Romedahl, Joe	PVT		Undated newspaper article, "An Iowan's Memories of World War I" and Questionnaire
Seward, Merton	SGT	Supply Company	Photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper; Supply Company roster; and two Questionnaires
Stocker, Everett C.	PFC	Medical Detachment	Partially completed Questionnaire
Virkler, Elmer E.	CPL		<i>The Forrest News</i> newspaper article, "Elmer Virkler Receives Purple Heart Award for WWI Wounds-62 Years Later," June 12, 1980, and Questionnaire
White, Leslie C.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Wolf, Walter L.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper, and Questionnaire

### 130th Infantry Regiment

Bradley, Earl G.	PVT	Company E	Handwritten itinerary for the period August 13, 1917-May 30, 1919; certificate of war risk life insurance; newspaper clipping; and Questionnaire
Cohen, Sol B.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Dover, Jasper	CPL	Company K	Questionnaire
French, Larry A.	Bugler	Company K	Questionnaire
Hagen, Harry J.	PVT	Company M	Two Questionnaires
Kinthead, George W.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
Simpson, William H.	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
Swanson, Clarence	CPL	Company H	Two postcards
Woody, Garrett C.	CPL	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire

## 66th Infantry Brigade

### 131st Infantry Regiment

Carleton, William E.	SGT	Company M	Questionnaire
Clay, Alexander	PVT	Company M	27-paper memoirs and Questionnaire
Dunne, William F.	PFC	Company A	Photocopy of <i>Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book</i> and books, <i>The 131st US Infantry in the World War</i> and <i>History of World War II</i> . Books transferred to the Library Holdings
Fino, Anthony	CPL	Company L	Questionnaire
Gordon, William J.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Johnson, Elmer H.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Kopitzkee, Theofil J.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Loh, Russell P.	CPL	Company M	Questionnaire
Mance, Stephen M.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
Pope, Thomas A.	CPL	Company E	Newspaper article, "Last Doughboy MoH Recipient Dies"
Pratt, Merritt C.	SGT	Company G	33d Division General Orders 54, May 17, 1919; collection of poems; photocopy of <i>The Charleston Daily Roll</i> , May 14, 1919, on <i>U.S.S. Charleston</i> ; and Questionnaire. See also: 4th Division, 39th Infantry Regiment
Waldemar, Selmar	PVT	Company L	Transcribed diary for the period April 5, 1918-June 4, 1919
Weinberg, Henry G.	PFC		Biographical data and transcribed diary for the period June 19, 1918-June 2, 1919
Westerman, Lawrence	1LT	Company M	Transcripts of oral interviews conducted on February 18, 1995 and May 26, 1995

### 132d Infantry Regiment

Dordea, Niculae	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Hendrickson, Emery C.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Hertwig, Charles C.	1LT	Company B	Questionnaire
Reiter, Charles	PVT		Incomplete Questionnaire prepared by widow
Sauer, John H.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Photocopy of enlistment record and two Questionnaires

### 124th Machine Gun Battalion

Collins, James E.	PVT	Company D	Photocopies of Illinois National Guard enlistment record and discharge paper; photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper; photocopy of <i>History of 124th Machine Gun Battalion, 66th Brigade, 33rd Division, A.E.F.</i> ; 1946 and 1947 excerpts from the 33d Division's newsletter, <i>War Veteran</i> ; and 5 photographs
Helberg, William L.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire

Newman, William W.	SGT	Company D	Original enlistment record and discharge paper, typed summary of the unit's major operations, and a postcard
Silas, Reuben E.	PVT	Headquarters Company	<i>The History of 122nd Field Artillery, 33rd Division.</i> Unit history transferred to the Library Holdings

### 58th Field Artillery Brigade

#### 122d Field Artillery Regiment

Alexander, Waldemar H.	SGT	Battery B	Questionnaire
Bailey, Murray S.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
Benson, Garfield C.	PFC	Battery F	Questionnaire
Bergman, Louis Harry	PVT	Battery B	<i>The History of the 122nd Field Artillery, 33rd Division,</i> and Questionnaire
Dietrich, Carl W.	SGT	Battery B	"Battery B Club"; 4 scrapbooks; and Questionnaire
Fahrenbach, Oliver P.	PFC	Battery E	Battery Roster, 1974; leave and travel permits; and Questionnaire
Grotnes, Carl C.	CPL	Battery B	Questionnaire
Howard, Theodore M.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
Korez, Alexander B.	Bugler	Battery B	Questionnaire
Maixner, Samuel C.		Battery B	"Battery B Club" reunion programs and rosters
Ross, George G.	CPII	Battery B	Questionnaire
Webster, Forrest U.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
Weyer, Andrew Benson	Chief Mechanic	Battery E	Service record; letters, May 1918-June, 1919; notebooks; postcards; special orders; travel permit; and newspaper clippings

#### 123d Field Artillery Regiment

Albright, Albion D.	Bugler	Battery E	Letter, May 19, 1919; postcard; discharge paper; and Questionnaire
Brookens, John A.C.O.	CPL	Battery A	<i>Short History of Battery A, 123rd Field in World War One,</i> and Questionnaire
Cusak, Thomas P.	SGT	Battery C	Letter, October 27, 1918, and Questionnaire
Elness, Peter I.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Johnson, Homer W.	CPT		Questionnaire
Jokie, Henry H.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Madsen, Andrew	SGT		Memoir, 1917-1919
Madson, Hans	PFC		Questionnaire
Neibert, Elmer H.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Nelson, Clarence A.	SGT	Battery A	Questionnaire

Unknown Handwritten diary covering the period March 28, 1917-May 25, 1919 and photographs. Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives

### **124th Field Artillery Regiment**

Babcock, William E. CPL Headquarters Questionnaire  
Company

Fri, Frank A. PFC Battery B Questionnaire

Herrick, Andrew H. PVT Battery C Questionnaire

### **108th Trench Mortar Battery**

Davis, Harold B. 1SG Questionnaire

### **Divisional Troops**

#### **122d Machine Gun Battalion**

Potter, Louis D. Wagoner Company A Questionnaire

#### **108th Engineer Regiment**

Babian, Simon J. PFC Company F Questionnaire

Jones, Fred P. SFC Headquarters Questionnaire  
Company

Langhauser, Walter CPL Company C Questionnaire

McCloskey, Floyd C. PVT Company E Photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper; *The Lakeshore Times* newspaper article, "A World War I Veteran Remembers," May 19, 1981; and Questionnaire

Richards, Robert P. 1LT Company F Letter, April 5, 1919

Rothamel, William H. PVT Company B 10 letters, March 29, 1917-April 10, 1919

Schalk, Louis A. PVT Company D Questionnaire

Staral, George F. PFC Questionnaire

#### **Headquarters Troop**

Peterson, Bernard PVT Questionnaire  
C.

### **Trains**

#### **108th Ammunition Train**

Sabel, Walter R. PFC Company B Reminiscences; Singalong sheet; and Questionnaire

#### **108th Sanitary Train**

Ingman, Pern R. SGT 131st Ambulance Handwritten diary for the period March 12-October 23,  
Company 1918

Sirmay, Emery J. PFC 131st Field See: 33d Division, Headquarters, 33d Division  
Hospital

### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Carter, Burton R. PFC Reflections, "The Day the Sun Stood Still" and Questionnaire

Dantone, Antonio	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Steer, William F.	PVT	311th Sales Commissary	Questionnaire

**34th Division**

**67th Infantry Brigade**

**133d Infantry Regiment**

Cascarelli, Roy J.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Chester, Lonnie	PVT	Company E; Company L	Questionnaire
Lewis, Harry W.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Lusk, Murray H.	Wagoner	Company C	Questionnaire
Murphy, Manuel R.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Nicodemus, Lynn J.	SGT	Company E	Questionnaire
Warburton, John H.	SGT	Supply Company	Questionnaire

**134th Infantry Regiment**

Adams, Lon	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Hancock, Harold L.	CPL		Questionnaire

**68th Infantry Brigade**

**135th Infantry Regiment**

Hunter, Allan S.	SGT	Company D; 242d POW	242d P.W.E. History; promotion certificate; proficiency certificate; letter of recommendation; mementos; The Escort `Company Little Bolshie, U.S.A.T. America; and military service account
Bliven, Oscar H.	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
Cavanaugh, James P.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
Hayek, Will J.	2LT	Company E	Questionnaire
Judkins, Laurel R.	CPL	Company G	Questionnaire
Kelley, Delancy Vern	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire
Roberts, Earl F.	PVT	Company B	See: 36th Division, 144th Infantry Regiment
Smith, Raymond A.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
Strand, William	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire

**136th Infantry Regiment**

Curtis, Edward T.	2LT	Company C	See: 20th Century
Grillot, Raymond A.	PVT		Questionnaire
Madsen, Andrew			See: 33d Division, 123d Field Artillery Regiment



Marshall, Wayne D.	PVT	Company M	Enlistment record and discharge paper
Miller, Arnold L.	PVT	Company L	Scrapbook and Questionnaire
Moore, Virgil E.		Company E	Diary, July 1917-July 1918, and Questionnaire
Pollei, Anthony P.	CPL		Questionnaire
Roberts, Hugh	SGT	Company K	Questionnaire

### 59th Field Artillery Brigade

#### 125th Field Artillery Regiment

Edwards, Leslie E.	CPL	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Greene, Signar E.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Hauger, Jacob	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Will, Harold E.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

#### 126th Field Artillery Regiment

Heinz, Harry F.	PFC	Battery C	Diary, August, 1917-March, 1919; letters, August, 1917-November, 1918; soldier's paybook; general orders; Scrap Book; and Questionnaire
Thomson, Seth	PVT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Tufford, Will I.	CPL	Headquarters	Questionnaire

#### 127th Field Artillery Regiment

Kreycik, James			Roster of M.O.T.C. Band, Camp Riley
Palecek, John H.	SGT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Whisinnand, Harry L.	PVT	Battery C	Discharge paper and Questionnaire

### Divisional Troops

#### 109th Engineer Regiment

Boran, John L.	CPL	Company C	Memoirs; postcards; soldier's paybook, overseas register of 109th Engineers; various mementos; company roster, 1917; company passenger list; general orders; and request for clothing
Connelly, Clifford	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Morganfield, William S.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire

#### 109th Field Signal Battalion

Sinclair, Hector R.	SFC	Company B	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### Trains

#### 109th Train Headquarters and Military Police

Dundas, W. A.		Company B	Bound diary covering the period 3 March-11 October 1918
---------------	--	-----------	---

**109th Ammunition Train**

Black, Arthur A.	SGT		Questionnaire
Bothell, Dewey E.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Compton, Silas B.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Giese, Joseph J.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
Ohlschlager, Edward C.	Wagoner		Questionnaire
Wilcox, William H.	PFC		Questionnaire

**109th Supply Train**

Rose, John B.	PFC		Questionnaire
---------------	-----	--	---------------

**109th Engineer Train**

Farrens, Elmer	Wagoner		Letter, December 11, 1918; reminiscences; discharge papers; personal war accounts; and Questionnaire
Frint, John W.	Wagoner		Questionnaire

**109th Sanitary Train**

Aurelius, Lawrence E.	PFC	135th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Clark, Harry B.	1LT	135th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Sohlberg, Olof I.	CPT	135th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Anderson, Carl E.	SGT	59th Field Artillery Brigade	Questionnaire
Short, William G.	PVT		Questionnaire
Wiegardt, Alfred	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire

**35th Division****69th Infantry Brigade****Headquarters, 69th Infantry Brigade**

McConnell, Donald F.	SGM	Headquarters	Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	--------------	---------------

**137th Infantry Regiment**

Barnett, George T.	PFC	Company M	Questionnaire
Bietz, Harry W.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Case, Alexander H.	PFC	Company D	Letter recounting military service, January 15, 1919; correspondence from Kansas National Guard and Red Cross, 1917-1919; and Questionnaire
Connor, Frank L.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire

Ericsson, Arthur J.	LT	Company L	Newspaper articles
Evans, Thomas L.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Filinger, Charles J.	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Fritscher, Henry	PFC		Reminiscences and Questionnaire
Hancock, Paul F.	SGT		Questionnaire
Kinsey, Arnold M.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Mahin, Charles E.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Minner, Ernest C.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Richards, James B.	SGT		Questionnaire
Simonson, Tom	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Spivey, William L.	Wagoner	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Supple, Howard	SGM	Company C; Headquarters Company	“A History of Company C, 137th Infantry Regiment, 35th Division” and Questionnaire
Vaughn, Arthur E.	PVT	Company I	Official Letters, 1937, and part of Questionnaire
White, George I.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire

### **138th Infantry Regiment**

Churchill, Emmett C.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Murray, Charles W.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Ratliff, Russell	CPL		Questionnaire
Sailor, Henry I.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Sweningsen, Milton B.		Company G	Diary, April 1918-April 1919; letters, May 1918-April 1919; postcards; soldier’s paybook; identity cards; World War I summary of 35th Division; scrapbook; miscellaneous post-war correspondence; “My Four Days Under Fire”; and Questionnaire

### **129th Machine Gun Battalion**

Gage, Amos	Horse-shoer	Company D	Questionnaire
McNellis, Louie H.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire

### **70th Infantry Brigade**

#### **Headquarters, 70th Infantry Brigade**

Talbot, Arthur W.	SGT	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	---------------

### **139th Infantry Regiment**

Crumrine, Harvy W.	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
Duncan, Ben F.	CPL	Company K	Questionnaire
Elliott, Worley H.	PVT	Company I	Partial company roster; Purple Heart Award; gas mask instruction; newspaper article; and Questionnaire

Englund, Lawrence	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Gaarder, Christian A.	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire
Green, Charles W.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Grossman, Edmund A.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Harr, Lloyd T.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
Huey, Archie	Cook	Company C	Questionnaire
Kallock, Parker C.	MAJ	139th Infantry	See: Near East Relief Expedition
Marshall, Chester B.	SGT	Company K	Questionnaire
Nemec, William M.	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
Oldfield, Willie A.	SGT	Company I	Memoranda, roster of wounded, and proposal for memorial
Riddle, John H.	PFC	Company M	Questionnaire
Rothones, John V.	PVT		Questionnaire
Wikus, Julius	SGT	Company M	Questionnaire

#### **140th Infantry Regiment**

Gary, Ovey	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire
Gipson, Russell R.	CPL	Company I	Newspaper article on presentation of Purple Heart Award and Questionnaire
Hagan, Fendell A.	1SG	Company F	Questionnaire
Harrison, Robert D.	SGM	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Hurst, Floyd J.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Kallock, Parker C.	MAJ		Questionnaire. See: Near East Relief Expedition
Lembeck, William H.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire
McGann, Henry K.	CPT	Machine Gun Company	Letter, July 28, 1918. See also: Mexican Border
Pierce, Forest	CPL	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Powell, John W.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Weidemann, Walter J.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Wrangham, Thomas W.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire

#### **130th Machine Gun Battalion**

Druce, Charles T.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Parker, Lester S., Jr.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
Roper, William L.	PFC	Company B	Memories, Company B, 130th Machine Gun Battalion; "With Harry Truman in World War V; and Questionnaire

## 60th Field Artillery Brigade

### 128th Field Artillery Regiment

Beckeler, August	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Campbell, Harold	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Higley, Rolland C.	CPL	Battery F	Questionnaire
Johns, Harry C.	PVT	Battery E	Battery Roster; pamphlets; and soldier's paybook
Morrow, Lockie E.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Uding, Joseph C.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire

### 129th Field Artillery Regiment

Hines, Joel C.	Wagoner	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Jones, B. R.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Letters, October 1918-January, 1919
Jordan, Gordon B.		Battery D	Questionnaire
Myers, Harry	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Smith, Clarence B.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Statzel, Daniel	Cook	Battery D	Discharge paper; enlistment record; official record of 129th Field Artillery Regiment; and Questionnaire

### 130th Field Artillery Regiment

Axline, Andrew A.	1SG	Battery F	Questionnaire
Bachman, Ray	CPL	Battery F	Questionnaire
Cardner, Benjamin M.	Wagoner		Discharge Paper and Questionnaire
Carter, William W.	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire
Chancellor, Chester A.	Mechanic	Battery D	Questionnaire
Flottman, Edward A.	SGT	Battery D	Letters, August 1917-April 1919; <i>Les Beaux Jours</i> , student paper and letters, Spring 1919; and postcards
Glaves, Virgil E.	PFC	Battery F	Questionnaire
Ink, Ira M.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Jennings, Dana T.	1LT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Johnson, Russell	SGT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Liepman, Morres V.	SGT		Questionnaire
Lyons, Reed M.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Surtees, Baisal L.	PFC	Battery F	Questionnaire
Trock, Elmer L.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

## Divisional Troops

### 128th Machine Gun Battalion

Kaselack, Otto E. PFC Company A Questionnaire

### 110th Engineer Regiment

Bruce, Charles E. PFC Company A "History of the Original Company A, 110th Engineers, 35th Division, A.E.F.", and Questionnaire

Martin, Ray P. CPT Company A Questionnaire

Rizzi, Joseph N. CPL Company A Typescript of book on World War I and World War II; newspaper articles on book; and Questionnaire

Timmins, Vaughn E. CPT Company B Questionnaire

### 110th Field Signal Battalion

Carson, George W. CPL Company A Questionnaire

Dinndorf, Louis D. PFC Company K Questionnaire

### Headquarters Troop

Sargent, Frank H. SGT Company A

## Trains

### 110th Ammunition Train

Freeland, Harold G. CPL Questionnaire

Howland, Ralph R. Wagoner Company A Questionnaire

Ulmer, Charles SGM Questionnaire

### 110th Sanitary Train

Fritsche, Elmer C. SGT Headquarters Company Questionnaire

Rafferty, John V. 2/LT 140th Field Hospital Questionnaire

Wood, Clarence M. PVT 140th Ambulance Company Reminiscence and Questionnaire

## Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Lanza, Conrad A. COL See: Above Division, 1st Army Corps

Bennett, Calvin F. 2LT Veterinarian

Fuller, Alfred PVT Company E Questionnaire

## 36th Division

### 71st Infantry Brigade

### 141st Infantry Regiment

Baggett, Earley PVT Machine Gun Company Two Questionnaires

Bogart, Leonard S. CPL Company A Questionnaire

Daniel, Ralph L.	PVT	Company B	Two Questionnaires
Hunsucker, Clyde A.	LT	Company M	Photocopied transcripts of 2 letters, December 11, 1918 and February 25, 1919; citation; and promotion certificate
Montgomery, John K.	SGT	Company B	Newspaper clipping, "Company 1, First Texas Infantry," and Questionnaire
Mosher, Melvin J.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire
Powell, Charles H.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
<b>142d Infantry Regiment</b>			
Poe, Alton C.	PVT	Company H	Letters, August and September, 1918; notebook; citation; insurance policy; and grave location
Quinn, William J.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Original copy of enlistment record and discharge papers
Roberts, Earl A.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Straley, Willard E.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
White, George L.	1SG	Company F	Questionnaire
Whitman, Lloyd E.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Williams, Barney E.	CPL	Company K	Questionnaire
Zondlee, Oscar F.		Company K	Just first page of Questionnaire
<b>132d Machine Gun Battalion</b>			
Sawyer, Robert H.	1LT		Original 1907 USMC military record and discharge paper; original June 1917 enlistment record and discharge paper from the 2d Regiment, Texas Infantry; "Service Record" for 2d Regiment, Texas Infantry; 2 Christmas cards; newspaper clippings; and poem, "The Soldier's Vision;"
Smith, DeWitt C.	2LT	Company D	S. W. Brookhart's 1918 <i>Rifle Training in War</i> ; 1916 1916 manual <i>Signal Book, U.S. Army</i> ; 1917 manual, <i>Manual of Interior Guard Duty</i> ; AEF's 1917 manual <i>Defensive Measures Against Gas Attacks</i> ; AWC's December 1917 <i>Notes on Uniforms and Insignia</i> ; AEF's 1919 <i>Individual Instruction in Revolver and Pistol Practice</i> ; AEF's 1918 <i>Censorship Orders for Troops in the Field</i> ; and the War Department's 1918 <i>Machine Gun Service Regulations</i> ; 1958 commemorative edition of the November 11, 1918 <i>The Stars and Stripes</i> ; program, First Army Corps Field and Track Meet, March 15, 1919; flyer, "Layout for Equipment Inspection;" photocopy of GEN's Pershing's notice to departing officers of the AEF; booklet, "General Description of Machine Gun Carts;" blueprint for constructing a firing position; and assorted documents on the organization of a machine gun company. Publications and manuals transferred to the Library Holdings; <i>Stars and Stripes</i> transferred to the Periodical Holdings
Terry, Wesley	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire

## 72d Infantry Brigade

### 143d Infantry Regiment

Cahal, Ross R.	SGT	Company C	Damaged notebook that stopped a shell fragment; small book, <i>In Flanders' Fields and Other Poems</i> ; postcards; commemorative silk Souvenir de France postcard; 1917 Thanksgiving menu containing a company roster; flyer, "Songs for the Hike;" flyer, "Songs of Camp Bowie;" reunion correspondence; <i>The Hatchet</i> , July 26, 1918; and Questionnaire
Evans, Willie P.	CPL	Company G	Questionnaire
Greer, Royden C.	SGT		Questionnaire
Montgomery, Roy D.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Murad, Louis G.	SGT	Company H	Questionnaire
Murdock, Lewis N.	PFC		Questionnaire
Price, Joe Sam	CPL	Company K	Photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper and Questionnaire
Rusk, John J.		Company G	Questionnaire
Staha, Val W.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Pencil sketches and Questionnaire
Williams, Arthur E.		Company C	Letter, November 17, 1918, and newspaper clippings

### 144th Infantry Regiment

Coleman, Jerry E.	CPL	Company G	Questionnaire
Funkhauser, Albert			See: 3d Division, 7th Machine Gun Battalion
Gaines, Sidney A.	SGT	Company B	Reflections and partially completed Questionnaire
Johnston, Hugh D.	PVT	Company K	Photocopies of 12 letters, June 8, 1918-May 12, 1920
Roberts, Earl F.	PVT	Company K	Photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper; photocopy of letter, March 30, 1919; and photocopies of various other documents

### 133d Machine Gun Battalion

Garrett, James T.		Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Murphy, Ewell E.	2LT	Company B	Questionnaire
Wright, Ralph B.	PFC		Only first page of Questionnaire completed

## 61st Field Artillery Brigade

### 131st Field Artillery Regiment

Calogero, Edward R.	PFC	Battery C; Headquarters Company	Veterans Bureau letter regarding adjusted compensation and Questionnaire
Day, Tunnell	PVT	Battery C	Questionnaire



Lauderdale, James B.	PFC	Supply Company	Note from widow providing an overview on his military service
Lee, Robert P.	Wagoner	Supply Company	Note from his spouse providing an overview of his military service

Winfield, Ernest A.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**133d Field Artillery Regiment**

Fisher, Adolph G.	PFC		Partially completed Questionnaire
Newell, Clyde L.	CPL	Battery F	Newspaper clippings and Questionnaire

**Divisional Troops**

**131st Machine Gun Battalion**

Knight, Robert H.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**111th Engineer Regiment**

Blauer, Clinton E.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**111th Field Signal Battalion**

Gibson, James D.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire
Sawyer, Henry W.	CPL	Company C	Military dance program, Company B, 7th Texas Infantry, August 24, 1917; French General Headquarters Order No. 15,302, April 2, 1919, citing Sawyer for "extraordinary heroism;" enlistment record and discharge paper for the 7th Texas Infantry; enlistment record and discharge paper
Tilley, Paul R.	CPL	Company A	Partially completed Questionnaire
Walker, Walfred L.	PFC	Company B	Memoirs, "A Brief History of My Life in the U.S. Army, during the World War, 7-9-1917 to 6-19-1919" and photocopy of article, "Walker Tells Success Secret," December 22, 1958

**Trains**

**111th Ammunition Train**

Meier, Joe W.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
---------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**111th Sanitary Train**

Zinn, James E.	Wagoner	141st Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
----------------	---------	-------------------------	---------------

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Braswell, Floyd R.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Davis, Oscar H.	PVT		Questionnaire
Siewert, Gus W.	SGT	Company E	Questionnaire
White, Lonnie J.	Donor		"Chief of the Arrowheads: Major General William R. Smith and the 36th Division in France," in <i>Military History of Texas and the Southwest</i> , and "Indian Soldiers of the 36th Division," in <i>Military History of Texas and the Southwest</i>
Whitley, W. A.	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire

**37th Division**  
**73d Infantry Brigade**

**145th Infantry Regiment**

Corner, Nelson W.	1LT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Dennis, Dallas D.	MAJ	Company E	Postcards; pamphlet, "Military Testament of Colonel De Maud' Hug Commanding the 35th Infantry to His Regiment," pamphlet, "Regulations Governing Intensive Training of Recruits;" training pamphlets, <i>Combat Instructions</i> and <i>Problems in Minor Tactics</i> ; list of officers and enlisted men buried at Bois de Montfaucon; Special Regulations; booklet, "Trench Orders for the American Forces in France;" Army of Occupation menu for "Get Together Dinner," January 28, 1919; Army General Staff College (AEF) Third Course, Lecture 10, "Relief of a Division by Another Division;" and Training Memorandum 94, December 22, 1918; The Special Regulations transferred to the Library Holdings
Gibson, Henry W.	CPL	Company G	Letter dated September 22, 1975 explaining why is unable to complete a Questionnaire
Hurd, Glen	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Lamport, Irl R.	SGT	Company L	Postcards; pass; leave papers; special orders; list of Company L personnel wounded and killed; pamphlet, <i>The Technique of Liaison in Battle</i> ; poem, "Let's Get Where We're Going!" and Questionnaire. Pamphlet transferred to the Library Holdings
Lea, Herbert S.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Two annotated notebooks and newspaper article
Makin, Herbert D.	CPL	Company M	General Orders 38-A, February 28, 1919; article, "Ex-Doughboy Makin Receives Medal from France;" and Questionnaire
Schumacher, John A.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Excerpts from a diary; copies of photographs; copies of newspaper clippings; copy of discharge paper and enlistment record; copies of VA documents; and assorted documents
Wiswell, Ray M.	PVT		Large number of postcards concerning training at Camp Lee; and several issues of <i>Erie's World War I News</i>

**146th Infantry Regiment**

Fahl, David L.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
Stark, Julius A.	1LT	Company D	Letter dated February 1982 providing a personal account of military service and Questionnaire
Teegarden, John	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire

**74th Infantry Brigade**

**147th Infantry Regiment**

Bennett, Stanley	Mechanic	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Grandstaff, Howard H.		Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

Weise, Robert	LT		Handwritten diary covering the period July 10, 1917-April 19, 1919
---------------	----	--	--

Wilson, Earl	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
--------------	-----	-----------	---------------

#### **148th Infantry Regiment**

Lehman, Dwight	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Nelson, Alfred	PFC	Company G	<i>37th Division A.E.F. Veterans News</i> , May 1940, and Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---

Shivell, Arthur	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

#### **136th Machine Gun Battalion**

Schilhabel, William G.	PFC		Questionnaire
------------------------	-----	--	---------------

### **62d Field Artillery Brigade**

#### **135th Field Artillery Regiment**

Hamm, George S.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Discharge paper; enlistment record; discharge paper; and diploma from Mexican school
-----------------	-----	----------------------	--

Savage, Vernon B.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Sweet, Howard N.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Woodley, Alden H.	PVT	Battery C	Diary, June 21, 1918-January 27, 1919; program, "The Official Show of the 135th Field Artillery (Old Troop A) of the 37th Division, A.E.F. 'Going Home'," April 14-19, 1919; postcard; and Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	--

#### **136th Field Artillery Regiment**

Baiter, Raymond L.	2LT	Battery F	Passenger List for Battery F, March 12, 1919
--------------------	-----	-----------	--

Clark, Samuel S.	PFC	Battery D	Collection of letters, September 1916-November 1918; discharge paper; and enlistment record
------------------	-----	-----------	---

Feth, George A.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Geyer, Edward F.	CPL	Battery C	Photocopy of discharge paper and enlistment record
------------------	-----	-----------	--

#### **112th Trench Mortar Battery**

Stroia, Nick	SGT		Questionnaire
--------------	-----	--	---------------

### **Divisional Troops**

#### **134th Machine Gun Battalion**

Buchanan, Philip P.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Lockard, Charles P.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Stahl, Olin B.	Bugler	Company B	Questionnaire
----------------	--------	-----------	---------------

Stankovich, Peter	PVT	Company A	Photocopy of enlistment record; newspaper clipping; and partially completed Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---

### **112th Engineer Regiment**

Beck, George E.	PFC	Company F	Reminiscence of November 10, 1918; "F Company, 112th Engineers Veterans Association News Bulletin," November 5, 1949; <i>37th Division A.E.F. Veterans News</i> , November 1978; and map and history of 37th Division operations, October 30-November 11, 1918
Handen, Albert	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Lea, Howard A.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire
Wagner, Clifford C.	SFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire

### **112th Field Signal Battalion**

Smith, Theodore S.	CPL		Partially completed Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	-----------------------------------

### **Trains**

### **112th Train Headquarters and Military Police**

Martin, Sumner L.	1LT		Memoirs, "World War I, 1917-1919, Chaplain Sumner L. Martin, 37th Division." Memoirs edited by his daughter
-------------------	-----	--	---

### **112th Ammunition Train**

Goodson, Jasper M.	Wagoner	Company E	Autobiography, "As I Remember" and Questionnaire
Yeager, Harry M.	Wagoner	Company A	Questionnaire

### **112th Sanitary Train**

Ashburn, Oscar L.	PFC	146th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Campbell, Nelson E.		148th Field Hospital	Itinerary of 148 Field Hospital, 37th Division in World War I
Donaldson, Stuart S.	PFC	148th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Fledderman, Raymond G.	PVT	147th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Meyer, Rolla L.	PVT	148th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire

### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

McSweeney, John W.	CPT		Six postcards containing overview of his military service
Stant, William L.			Pamphlet, "The Thirty Seventh's Bit"
Straub, Ray E.	1LT		Questionnaire
Wollam, Walter W.	CPL		Badly faded itinerary diary, July 14, 1917-March 4, 1919, and partial Questionnaire completed by spouse

**38th Division**

**75th Infantry Brigade**

**150th Infantry Regiment**

McCray, Carl A.	SGT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Sturgeon, Clifford B.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Wirth, Walter W.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire

**138th Machine Gun Battalion**

Barret, Heyward R.	1LT	Company C	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**76th Infantry Brigade**

**151st Infantry Regiment**

Collins, Albert D.	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
Humphries, George F.	SGT	Company C	See: 4th Division, 39th Infantry Regiment]
Johnson, Clifford H.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Mottern, Layton R.	1LT	Intelligence	Questionnaire
Trainor, Ross F.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Partial Questionnaire

**152d Infantry Regiment**

Anderson, Fred L.	PVT	Medical Detachment	Two Questionnaires
Boyll, Esten A.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Bradley, Joseph L.	1LT		Questionnaire
Cook, Roy F.	SGT		See: 82d Division, 325th Infantry Regiment
Good, Willard	CPL	Company K	Questionnaire. See also: 38th Division, 113th Supply Train

**139th Machine Gun Battalion**

Hambleton, James L.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire. See also: 83d Division, 324th Machine Gun Battalion
Heinzmann, Fred C.	SGT	Company G	Questionnaire

**63d Field Artillery Brigade**

**137th Field Artillery Regiment**

Allen, Fred H.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
Barnes, Galen A.	CPL	Battery C	Questionnaire

Engel, Arthur F.	SGT	Battery F	Two annotated notebooks; discharge paper; enlistment record; annotated <i>Soldier's Hand Book (Revised, 1913)</i> ; leave permit; roster; newspaper clippings to include "Principal Dates in the Great War;" photographs; artifacts; and Questionnaire completed by a family member. Artifacts transferred to the Army Heritage Museum; photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
------------------	-----	-----------	---

Healy, George W.	1LT		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

Miessler, Erich C.	Musician 2d Class	Band	Two Questionnaires
--------------------	----------------------	------	--------------------

**138th Field Artillery Regiment**

Denton, Charles E.	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Heise, Albert A.	CPL		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

**139th Field Artillery Regiment**

Brown, Henry E.	PFC	Battery A	Photocopies of meal ticket, pass and cartoon
-----------------	-----	-----------	--

Harris, Walter M.	CPL		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

Howland, Myron E.	PVT	Battery F	Photocopies of induction order, discharge paper and enlistment record; registration certificate; and Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	--

Hudelson, William L.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

Thomas, Wilbur H.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

Warner, Everett L.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

**Divisional Troops**

**113th Engineer Regiment**

Davis, Raymond R.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Reid, Albert Y.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Troendly, Joseph T.	PFC	Company E	Thanksgiving menu and company roster, November 1917
---------------------	-----	-----------	---

**113th Field Signal Battalion**

Brookshire, Paul W.	PFC		Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--	---------------

Phillips, Chester A.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**Trains**

**113th Ammunition Train**

Baker, Eugene J.	PFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------------------	---------------

**113th Supply Train**

Good, Willard	CPL	Company F	See: 38th Division, 152d Infantry Regiment
---------------	-----	-----------	--

McCormick, Wallace P.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
--------------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**113th Sanitary Train**

Conn, Charles J. PVT 150th Ambulance Questionnaire  
Company

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Cantrell, Robert H. PVT See: 78th Division, 310th Infantry Regiment  
Driskill, John F. PFC Company G Questionnaire  
Gillis, Joseph A. PVT Questionnaire

**39th Division****77th Infantry Brigade****153d Infantry Regiment**

Blevins, Ira W. 1SG Company F Questionnaire  
Wood, Roy 1LT Company B See: 32d Division, 126th Infantry Regiment

**154th Infantry Regiment**

Ellis, Grady Mechanic Questionnaire  
Littlejohn, John D. 2LT Company B Company photograph and Questionnaire. Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives  
Peaslee, Leonard S. Company G Brief letter accounting military service  
Simmons, Leander E. 1LT Company H Enlistment record; officer's record book; special orders; promotion; casual log, July 19, 1919; embarkation card; discharge paper, September, 1916; reenlistment paper; and Questionnaire

**141st Machine Gun Battalion**

Finkle, Ralph PVT Questionnaire  
Hardin, Bert C. SGT Headquarters Postcards; special orders; ship's passenger list; rosters, Headquarters, A, B, C, and D, 141st Anti-Aircraft Machine Gun Battalion, Company B; service record; and newspaper articles; and Questionnaire  
Honaker, Samuel A. CPT Aide to BG W. See: Above Division, AEF, North Russia, Box 2  
P. Richardson  
Stroud, Joseph C. PFC Company B Two Questionnaires

**78th Infantry Brigade****155th Infantry Regiment**

Pierce, Joseph A. PVT Company E Questionnaire  
Webb, Theodore SGT Company I Questionnaire

**156th Infantry Regiment**

Brooks, William H. PVT Company L Questionnaire  
Liberat, Henry P. PVT Supply Company Questionnaire  
Martin, Tom B. CPT Company I Questionnaire

Mayeaux, Louis C. PVT Company C Questionnaire

Webb, William C. SGT Questionnaire

### 64th Field Artillery Brigade

#### 140th Field Artillery Regiment

Penn, Dennis O. PFC Battery B Questionnaire

#### 141st Field Artillery Regiment

Marion, Charles A. SGT Questionnaire

Merkel, Arthur C. CPL Battery E Questionnaire

#### 142d Field Artillery Regiment

Carroll, Herman H. SGT Battery E Questionnaire

Cash, Ray CPL Battery E Questionnaire

Few, Paul C. CPL Battery F Questionnaire

Markley, Albert D. SGT Battery A Questionnaire

Moore, Melvin W. PVT Battery D Questionnaire

### Divisional Troops

#### 114th Engineer Regiment

Alderton, David A. CPL Band Questionnaire

Atz, Nolan A. PVT Questionnaire

Bass, Dennis M. CPL Company E Questionnaire

Ferris, Joseph K. CPL Questionnaire

Kilby, Frank PVT Company D Questionnaire

Wood, Charles R. CPL Company C Questionnaire

#### 114th Field Signal Battalion

Phillips, Herman R. PVT Company C Letter, November 24, 1918, and Questionnaire

Smith, Theodore S. CPL See: 37th Division, 112th Field Signal Battalion

### Trains

#### 114th Ammunition Train

Barlow, John W. PFC Company E Questionnaire

Trice, Oscar P. 1SG Questionnaire

#### 114th Sanitary Train

Pastorius, Ray W. PVT 155th Ambulance Company Two handwritten diaries covering period May 27, 1918-March 11, 1919 and March 13-May 22, 1919; pressed ivy leaves from the Kaiser's castle on the Rhine River

Sinders, Cliff PVT 153d Ambulance Company Questionnaire



Stone, Ben J.	SGT	153d Ambulance Company	Two Questionnaires
Schmaltz, Carl F.	Wagoner	155th Field Hospital	Only first page of Questionnaire completed by daughter

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Ard, Noah P.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Chatterton, Neal L.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
Ingram, Charles	CPL		Questionnaire
Thomas, Roy N.	PFC		Questionnaire. See also: 90th Division, Unidentified Units

**40th Division**

**79th Infantry Brigade**

**157th Infantry Regiment**

Brown, Lyle W.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Cover, Charles J.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Lemon, Eddie H.	CPL	Company H	Questionnaire
Neill, Roy G.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Seeley, Willis R.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire

**158th Infantry Regiment**

Cunningham, Clare B.	CPL		Questionnaire
Knutson, Karl J.	PVT		See: 32d Division, 128th Infantry Regiment
Payne, Stanley T.	Cook		Partial Questionnaire
Still, Ralph E.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Taylor, Ancel		Company A	Questionnaire
Willey, Rufus	CPL		Questionnaire

**144th Machine Gun Battalion**

Malde, Olaf	CPL		Questionnaire
-------------	-----	--	---------------

**80th Infantry Brigade**

**159th Infantry Regiment**

Donaldson, Clinton	SGT	Company I	Three letters, 1918-1919; reminiscence, "A Visit by General Pershing;" and Questionnaire
Griffin, Berry L.	SGT	Company C	Letter, December 5, 1918, and Questionnaire
Martin, Harold J.	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire
Ropolo, Peter J.	Musician	Band	Questionnaire
	3d Class		

**160th Infantry Regiment**

Benson, Emil	SGT	Company M	Questionnaire
--------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Thompson, Archibald M. 2LT Company H See: 4th Division, 59th Infantry Regiment

#### **145th Machine Gun Battalion**

Jenkins, F. Marlyn PVT Company B Questionnaire

Pinter, Michael PFC Company H See: 86th Division, 341st Infantry Regiment

#### **65th Field Artillery Brigade**

##### **143d Field Artillery Regiment**

Coor-Pender, Howard 2LT Battery A Questionnaire

Farka, Paul Battery B Clothing receipt; compensation insurance; and songs

Green, Howard F. PFC Battery D Questionnaire

Ingham, Henry R. 1LT Special Orders, 1917-1948. Special Orders transferred to Library Holdings

Jack, Delbert E. PVT Battery C 11 letters, September 17, 1918-July 25, 1918

##### **144th Field Artillery Regiment**

Lincoln, Warren S. PVT Battery C Postcards; travel pass; commissary card; leave permission; boarding card; regimental roster, 1926; memorandum; clothing report; pamphlets and mementos from welcoming committee; newspaper articles; "Chronicle concerning the Activities of Carl E.G. Palmen," (American Legion); and Questionnaire

Tichenor, Norwood D. CPL Battery A Questionnaire

##### **145th Field Artillery Regiment**

Hilton, Samuel W. CPL Battery D Questionnaire

Mathison, Abraham J. PFC Battery B Questionnaire

Osguthorpe, Joseph C. PFC Headquarters Company Questionnaire

##### **115th Trench Mortar Battery**

Armstrong, Raymond PVT Questionnaire

Boring, D. Elmer SGT Questionnaire

Chulik, Arnold J. CPL Photographs and Questionnaire. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives

#### **Divisional Troops**

##### **143d Machine Gun Battalion**

Norviel, John W. SGT Company A Questionnaire

##### **115th Engineer Regiment**

Dunham, Norman A. Three volume memoirs, "The War as I Saw It," covering the period November 1917-May 1919

Hill, Riley S. CPL Company C Questionnaire

Hofer, Ralph E.	Wagoner	Company A	Questionnaire
Honaker, Samuel A.	CPT		See: Above Division, AEF North Russia
Huffman, Denzil E.	CPL	Company C	Newspaper clipping and Questionnaire

**Headquarters Troop**

Collage, Herbert F.	PVT		Troop order, February 17, 1919, and reunion programs and associated announcements, 1928 and 1930
Schlosser, John J.	PFC		Questionnaire

**Trains**

**115th Ammunition Train**

Whitehead, Stanley L.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
-----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**115th Supply Train**

Loveall, Edward T.	Mess SGT	Truck Company No. 1	Questionnaire
--------------------	-------------	------------------------	---------------

**115th Sanitary Train**

Bell, George	PFC	159th Field Hospital	Questionnaire
Lacey, Theodore H.	CPL	158th Ambulance Hospital	Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Enlow, Carl	SGT		Questionnaire
Kappes, Christ	PVT	Casualty Detachment 445	Questionnaire

**41st Division**

**81st Infantry Brigade**

**161st Infantry Regiment**

Barber, Richard W.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Brown, Francis L.	2LT	Company C	Questionnaire
Campbell, Arthur E.	CPT	Company B	William Duane's 1813 <i>A Hand Book for Riflemen</i> ; annotated <i>Officer's Record Book</i> ; <i>The Stars and Stripes</i> , June 13, 1919, November 7, 1942 and July 4, 1944; <i>Yank</i> , June 1, 1945; three letters, March 19, March 24 and December 1, 1918; discharge paper; military record; three poems; collection of newspaper clippings (many concerning World War II); assorted official documents; and Questionnaire. <i>Hand Book</i> and periodicals transferred to Library Holdings
Cromer, Herbert	Mess SGT	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Jones, Harold A.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Rogers, George E.	Musician 3d Class	Band	Questionnaire

Thomas, Mike W.	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire
Worley, Ross E.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire

**162d Infantry Regiment**

Amoth, Clarence N.	1SG	Company G	Questionnaire
Brandaw, Odell W.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Hipp, Ernest	Wagoner	Supply Company	Undated unit transportation roster and Questionnaire
Jameson, George F.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Kennedy, Lancelot A.	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
Ketchum, Edward S.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Norgard, Earl R.	1SG	Company A	Promotion certificate; photocopy of "History of the Third Oregon;" and Questionnaire
Peterson, Fred L.	2LT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Strange, James A.	SGT	Company K	Questionnaire
Strickland, Herbert M.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Williams, Harry F.	1SG	Company F	Questionnaire

**147th Machine Gun Battalion**

Hanson, Fritz G.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
Warren, Lewis P.	SSG		Questionnaire

**82d Infantry Brigade**

**163d Infantry Regiment**

Collins, Bernard L.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire
Grove, John S.	PVT		Questionnaire
Johnson, Knute E.	PVT		Questionnaire
Joyce, Harold H.	LT		Diary with handwritten entries for period January 1-March 4, 1918; Joyce was killed in action
Polutnik, Ernest V.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
Townsend, Paul O.	PVT	Company M	Registration Certificate; booklet, <i>English-French Hand Book for the Use of United States Soldiers; New Testament</i> ; two World War II Ration Books; letter, June 3, 1918; Roll of Honor roster for Company M; and commemorative poster in recognition of military service. <i>Hand Book</i> transferred to the Library Holdings

**164th Infantry Regiment**

Adams, Joel E.	SGM	Headquarters Company	Photocopies of National Guard discharge paper; enlistment record; discharge paper; and promotion certificate
----------------	-----	----------------------	--

Beling, Rudyard G.	PFC		See: 1st Division, 26th Infantry Regiment
Franklin, John W.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Geist, George E.		Company E	Scrapbook including rosters and service record, and Classification Camp, Brest. See separate box
Gillespie, Harold N.	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire
Heidenreich, Raymond F.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
Leonard, Robert	Bugler	Company I	Photocopies of discharge paper and enlistment record; telegram; and newspaper clipping of obituary
McCusker, Bernard P.	SGT	Company I	Questionnaire
Peters, William J.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
Schuyler, Roy E.	SGT	Company M	Troop billet card and brief letter highlighting military service
Wasserman, Louis	PVT	Company A	Small collection of letters, September 10, 1918-February 1, 1919

#### **148th Machine Gun Battalion**

Sanders, W. Ray	SGT		Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	---------------

#### **66th Field Artillery Brigade**

##### **146th Field Artillery Regiment**

Foss, Victor	CPL	Band	Questionnaire
McDermett, Henry C.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire

##### **147th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bush, William	SGT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Hawley, Donald D.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire with extensive additions
Hill, Charles W.	PFC	Battery F	Oklahoma Historical Society oral history program release form reflecting basic military service data
Lorenzen, Frank P.	PVT	Battery E	Two photo postcards; calling cards; newspaper clipping on shoulder sleeve patches; VA application for compensation; death certificate; and booklet, "Company C, 4th S.D. Infantry"
Meyers, Eli R.	CPL	Battery E	Annotated notebook; calling card; photo postcard; "Orders for sentinels;" "Signalling Simplified;" newspaper clipping; handwritten "History of the A. Legion;" assorted correspondence pertaining to American Legion; pamphlet, "A Brief History of La Societe Nationale Des 40 Hommes et 8 Chevanix;" and numerous pamphlets and booklets on the American Legion
Pickard, Charles M.	SGT	Battery A	Report of Disability Board card; audio tape and first page of Questionnaire completed. Audio tape transferred to the Audio-Visual Archives
Schmidt, Willie E.	Musician		Questionnaire. See: 32d Division, Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Sparks, Leslie H.	PFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Teall, Dewey A.	PVT	Battery C	Application for Victory Medal; flyer on the Bar-Red Arrow; and first page of Questionnaire completed
Thompson, Ernest L.	SGT		See: 91st Division, 316th Ammunition Train

**148th Field Artillery Regiment**

Brown, Charles A.	PVT	Battery C	Postcards
Bruner, Glen W.	SGT	Battery A	Questionnaire
Cabaniss, John N.	CPL	Battery C	Photocopies of letters, November 1917-December, 1918; postcards; discharge paper; enlistment record; obituary; and Questionnaire
Carlson, Theodore T.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
Little, Archibald W.	SGT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Sonderman, Charles A.	CPL	Battery E	Questionnaire
Sullivan, Walter S.	SGT		Personal account of military service and Questionnaire
Turner, Elmer R.	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire

**Divisional Troops**

**146th Machine Gun Battalion**

Rhoads, George W.	2LT	Company A	Transportation roster for unit and Questionnaire
Robison, William L.	CPL		Oklahoma Historical Society oral history program release form reflecting basic military service data and Questionnaire

**116th Engineer Regiment**

Armstrong, George J.	PFC	Company A	Photocopies of discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Haehnel, Carl O.	CPL		Photocopies of promotion certificate; discharge paper and enlistment Record
Phillips, Harry T.	PFC	Company F	Unit histories, <i>The History of the 116th Engineers</i> , and <i>Company F, 2nd Idaho Inf., N.G., Lewistown, Idaho</i> , and Questionnaire. Unit histories transferred to the Library Holdings
Mills, Marmion D.	CPT		See: Armies, First Army
Stewart, Royal I.	Musician	Band	Publication, <i>The Million Dollar Band</i> , and Questionnaire. Publication transferred to the Library Holdings
Townsend, Paul O.	PVT	Company D	See: 41st Division, 163d Infantry Regiment

**116th Field Signal Battalion**

Middaugh, Theodore A.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
-----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **Headquarters Troop**

Mason, Sidney S.	PFC		Questionnaire
Wells, Harold F.	PVT		Questionnaire

### **Trains**

### **116th Train Headquarters and Military Police**

Morrison, Wilbur E.	SGT	Troop D	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	---------	---------------

### **116th Supply Train**

Amundson, John	CPL		Questionnaire
DeMarco, John A.	SGT	Company B	Eight scrapbook pages; see separate box
Johnson, Amos	CPL		Two Questionnaire

### **116th Sanitary Train**

Geil, Roy	SGT	163d Field Hospital	Questionnaire
-----------	-----	------------------------	---------------

### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Blake, Cyrus E.	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
Dresser, Cecil E.	CPL	82d Infantry Brigade	Questionnaire
Noble, Murray	PFC		Questionnaire
Tomcheck, Andrew	PFC		Questionnaire
Upton, Walter	PVT		Questionnaire

### **42d Division**

#### **Headquarters, 42d Division**

Fornance, Joseph K.	CPT	Aide-de-Camp	With the 42d Division during the period 31 October-11 November 1918. See: 82d Division, Headquarters, 157th Field Artillery Brigade
Ogden, Hugh W.	LTC	Judge Advocate	Transcript of a 244-page diary covering the period October 1917-16 September 1918
Thomas, Richard H.	Donor		Bound volume of 42d Division Intelligence Summaries and Information Bulletins; bound volume of 42d Division General Orders and Field Orders. See separate box

### **83d Infantry Brigade**

#### **165th Infantry Regiment**

Allen, Richard J.	CPT	Regimental Intelligence Officer	Letter dated February 4, 1919
Austin, Marshall H.	CPL	Company M	General Orders 143; 28 August 1918; General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; Special Order 1, 1 January 1919; and Questionnaire
Christy, James P.	CPL	Company G	Questionnaire

Marston, John S.			See: 20th Century Non-World War I
McGriskin, Hugh F.	PVT	Company L	Menu and roster, "The First Anniversary Dinner of Company L, 165th Infantry, Army of Occupation," 11 January 1919; Menu, "Victory Dinner to Colonel Donovan, Officers and Men of the 165th U.S. Infantry," 28 April 1919; 8 postcards; and photographs. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
O'Connor, John F.	1SG	Company H	Questionnaire
Orgel, Samuel Z.	1LT	Company C	Questionnaire
Reed, Raymond E.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
<b>166th Infantry Regiment</b>			
Bell, James E.	SGT	Company F	Questionnaire
Everhart, George G.	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire
Fatig, Raymond O.	Musician 2d Class	Regimental Band	Photocopy of handwritten diaries covering service along the Mexican border with the 4th Ohio Infantry during the period August 30, 1916 to March 4, 1917; and photocopies of handwritten diaries covering World War I service during the period July 15, 1917 to May 19, 1919
Hunter, Harry	PFC	Company C	Issue of <i>The Rainbow Reveille</i> , October, 1939; newspaper clipping, "Who Said Sunny France?;" and Questionnaire
Jarrett, Paul H.	2LT	Company M	Photocopies of articles appearing in <i>The Rainbow Reveille</i> entitled "Official History of the 42nd," and "'Francois 570';" photocopy of a July 18, 1989 French newspaper article with translation concerning Mr. Jarrett's return to visit some World War I battlefields; and Questionnaire
Lees, Harry V.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Noise, Lewis M.	SGT	Company L	Questionnaire
Stein, Virgil H.	SGT	Company G	Issues of <i>The Ohio Rainbow Reveille</i> , for August 24 and 31, December 25, 1918, and January 1, 1919; and Questionnaire
Stevenson, John D.	CPT	Company F	Questionnaire
<b>150th Machine Gun Battalion</b>			
Benson, Leon H.	SGT	Company D	Discharge papers and enlistment records
Hable, Kenneth		Company B	Poem, "The Chalky Champagne"
Smith, Newman	MAJ	Headquarters	Photocopies of September 19, 1918 letter entitled "Tactical Lessons Derived from St. Mihiel Operations;" September 21, 1918 letter concerning notes on the St. Mihiel operations; "Notes on Use of Machine Guns in Recent Fighting for Brigade Commander;" and rosters of the battalion officers
<b>84th Infantry Brigade</b>			
<b>167th Infantry Regiment</b>			
Campbell, Duncan	1LT		Newspaper clipping of a letter dated March 18, 1918
Crawford, William M.	PFC		Questionnaire



Donaldson, John M.	2LT	Company B	Handwritten diary concerning attendance at Reserve Officers' Training Camp at Plattsburg Barracks during May 13-September 25, 1917; 20 postcards depicting training at Plattsburg Barracks; character reference dated May 1, 1917; newspaper clipping dated August 7, 1918, concerning being wounded; a qualifications certification for enrollment in the Officers Reserve Corps dated April 20, 1917; and an annotated Equipment Card identifying equipment issued at Plattsburg Barracks
Michaels, Charles J.	PVT	Company I	9-page typed reflections prepared by a relative
Middlebrook, Clyde	PFC	Company G	Discharge papers; enlistment records; and photographs. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Pickel, Robert D.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Reynolds, Wallace	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
Summers, Norman L.	1SG	Company M	Booklet, <i>The War To End All Wars</i> ; photocopy of handwritten diary covering the period July 14-December 25, 1918; and newspaper article, "WWI: A Personal Look Over There," published April 10, 1977.

### 168th Infantry Regiment

Barker, Benjamin C.	PVT	Company L	Badly damaged letter dated May 1, 1918
Benedict, Norman T.	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Bruns, Fred B.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
Clarke, Lennox B.	CPL	Company B	Extract from typed memoir, "The Dash for Sedan"
Clay, Ralph A.	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Couron, Edward L.	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
Crowford, Roscoe	PFC	Company M	Two Questionnaires
Darling, Leslie W.	PVT	Company E	Transcribed letter, July 20, 1918 and transcribed notice from the 117th Sanitary Train to the unit commander regarding the servicemember's death from wounds
Finch, William M.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Flynn, John E.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Leonard, Rollyn E.	PVT	Company A	Memorial to Rollyn Eugene Leonard compiled by G. Allan Vaughan, a nephew, in 1995; memorial includes a table of contents and transcripts of letters written during the period July 2, 1917-July 8, 1919
Livingston, Lawrence E.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire filled out by Lyle B. Latimer based on an interview
Lowe, Edgar C.	CPL	Company G	Letters; notebook; company roster; soldier's paybook; troop ship billet card; and newspaper articles
Magee, Harold N.	PFC	Sanitary Detachment	Photocopies of discharge papers; enlistment records; identity card; and travel permit
Midkiff, Ivan V.	CPL	Company H	Questionnaire

Parr, Donald J.	PFC	Company H	Two Questionnaires
Patterson, Oscar P.	PFC	Company G	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Revenig, Fred J.	CPL	Company A	September 1916 roster, Company A, 1st Iowa Infantry; company station list; December 1 1917-December 16, 1918; and Questionnaire
Rutter, Guy N.	SGT	Company B	Two Questionnaires
Staton, Harvey G.	CPL	Company G	Two Questionnaires
Thomas, John E.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
Thompson, Hugh S.	2LT	Company L	Photocopy of a newspaper serial, "Following the Rainbow," run in the <i>Chattanooga Sunday Times</i> , January 14-May 13, 1934
Tucker, Grover	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Walsh, Edward J.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
White, George E.	CPL	Company I	Commemorative Roll of Honor roster of Company I

#### **151st Machine Gun Battalion**

Moore, Young J.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Turner, Garland B.	PVT	Company B	Newspaper article, "He Lived To Tell About His Funeral," extracted from <i>The Atlanta Journal and Constitution Magazine</i> , February 5, 1967
Wagnon, Homer V.	1SG	Company B	Discharge paper, enlistment record, 8 letters, World War Gum cards, a typed 10-page memoir of his military service, reunion pass, clippings, ceremony program (unknown and unidentified American soldiers), and digitized photographs
Walker, Isaac G.	1LT	Company A	Memoir, "Personal Experiences, Observations and Incidents Compiled from Notes, Orders, Messages and Memory of Isaac G. Walker, Former 1st Lieutenant Company A, 151st Machine Gun Battalion, 42d Division;" reminiscence, "Where Did Your Son Get His Name;" military career biographical sketch; annotated <i>Field Message Book, U.S. Army</i> ; photocopy of <i>Rainbow Reveille</i> , November 1965; and Questionnaire

#### **67th Field Artillery Brigade**

##### **149th Field Artillery Regiment**

Benoit, John F.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
Grandblaise, Emil L.	PVT	Battery A	See: 80th Division, 313th Field Artillery Regiment
Kirkland, Wilson	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Lafferty, Harold	PFC	Battery A	Discharge paper; enlistment record; troop billet card; Veterans Administration medical documentation; and Questionnaire
Overstreet, Edward V. K.	PFC	Battery E	Questionnaire
Scrymiger, Roy C.	PFC	Battery E	Questionnaire

Stellner, Robert R.	Mess SGT	Battery C	Original and photocopies of General Court-Martial Orders 178, July 9, 1918; Special Orders 138, December 21, 1917 (reduction in grade); General Order 8, April 4, 1919 (list of engagements); General Orders 38-A; discharge papers; enlistment records; and newspaper clipping
Trobaugh, Alva C.	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire
Wood, W. Stuart	PVT	Battery F	11 letters, August 23, 1918-March 2, 1919, and handwritten words to song, "War is Hell"

### 150th Field Artillery Regiment

Barbour, Humphrey M.	1LT	Battery B	Concert programs; pamphlets; <i>Rainbow Review</i> , 1919-1920; <i>The Ohio Rainbow Reveille</i> , April 20 and 22, 1919; <i>The Rainbow Reveille</i> , May 1924 and December 1925; statement on service with Battery, World War I; various mementos from division reunions; and constitution of the Rainbow Division Veterans Association
Barney, James E.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Travel permits; postcard; company betting note; and "Rainbow Division" veterans' messages
Coleman, Leslie H.	CPL	Battery A	Leave permits and Christmas dinner program, 1918
Fitzsimons, Philip J.	SGT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Glaeser, Henry L.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Hixon, Carl K.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Johannes, Ervin M.	PVT	Battery A	Copy of a transcribed diary for the period June 25, 1917-May 4, 1919, with supporting documentation; diary transcribed by the daughter-in-law
King, Bryan J.	PVT	Supply Company	Reflections, "A Bit of My Military Record Reposing Snuggly in a Nut Shell;" poem, "The Kaiser and the Devil;" and a partially completed Questionnaire
Marple, Clark R.	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Orndoff, Winfield S.	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Phelps, Ralph H.	PVT	Sanitary Detachment	Instruction sheet for heavy machine gun; songs; service postcards; troop ship billet cards; Red Cross booklet, "When You Get Home;" VI Army Corps General Orders No. 50, June 15, 1918; program, 150th Field Artillery Band Concert, December 24, 1918; and pamphlet, <i>Guide to Cologne Contains a Phrasebook</i> . Pamphlet transferred to the Library Holdings
Rayburn, George W.	PVT	Battery C	Special radio message, October 7, 1918
Reyer, Karl D.	PVT	Battery A	Summary of military service; <i>The Ohio Rainbow Reveille</i> , April 20, 1919; troop ship billet card; poem; Thanksgiving menu, 1918; identity cards; photographs; and miscellaneous documents pertaining to his World War II service as a commissioned officer. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives

Seward, William A.	SGT	Battery F	Photocopy of an annotated date book for the period 1 January-31 December 31, 1918 (folder 1); photocopies of letters to family members, 13 August 1917-20 February 1919 (folder 2); photocopies of letters to his sweetheart, 13 August-25 December 1917 (folder 3); 3 January-31 May 1918 (folder 4); June-27 December 1918 (folder 5); 2 January 1919-3 May 1919 (folder 6); and photocopies of newspaper clippings on Battery F personnel (folder 7). See separate box
Shortridge, Norman H.	PFC	Battery A	General Order 38-A, February 28, 1919
Skinner, Lloyd W.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Thompson, Osborne B.		Battery E	Diary, August 5, 1917-May 9, 1919
Tomlison, Stuart	PVT	Battery A	2 passes, November 26, 1918 and March 23, 1919
Von Burg, Arthur J.	CPL	Battery A	Travel permit; general orders; post-war correspondence

**151st Field Artillery Regiment**

Bory, Benjamin L.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Drefahl, Herbert G.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Ohmann, Clarence E.	PVT	Battery D	Two Questionnaires
Tayler, Arthur S.	SGT		Questionnaire
Vibbert, Stanley R.	PVT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire

**Divisional Troops**

**149th Machine Gun Battalion**

Anonymous		Company K	Photocopy of commemorative Roll of Honor roster of Company K
-----------	--	-----------	--

**117th Engineer Regiment**

Burgess, Fred E.	PFC	Company E	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and partially completed Questionnaire
Dunlop, Wallace	CPL	Company F	Photocopies of discharge paper, enlistment record, application for adjusted compensation for military service, and typed diary for the period June 4, 1917-July 7, 1919
Fisher, Frank T.		Company A	5 World War I books and first page of Questionnaire completed by daughter. Books transferred to the Library Holdings
Goode, Roy J.	PVT	Company B	Photocopies of unpublished poem, "The American Rainbow," and published poems, "Who Won the War," and "Remember the Man At the Front;" photocopy of a letter explaining when the poems were written; and photocopy of letter, May 28, 1926, about receiving a "dear john" letter while in combat
Woodward, Howard M.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire

**117th Field Signal Battalion**

Earnheart, Fred A.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire completed by spouse
Humphrey, Earl O.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
Insley, Charles E.	CPL	Company A	See: Civilians, Aukerman, Sara Grace

**Trains****117th Train Headquarters and Military Police**

Figg, Herbert M.	CPL	2d Company	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	------------	---------------

**117th Ammunition Train**

Catalano, Anthony L.			Route map of the 117th Ammunition Train
Collister, Louis J.	SGT	Horse Section	Questionnaire
Fissel, Elsworth	CPL		Handwritten diary for the period July 1, 1918-April 25, 1919
Lambert, Calvin H.	SGT	3d Truck Company	Photocopy of diary for the period April 6, 1917-January 3, 1919
Neff, Leroy A.	SGT	Motor Section	Questionnaire
Sellers, Irvin J.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Shurtz, Jacob E.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire

**117th Supply Train**

Alcox, Ward F.	SGT	361st Machine Shop Truck Unit	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Nelms, Frank D.	CPT	Company A	Directive authorizing travel to pick up mail dated January 1, 1919

**117th Sanitary Train**

Cronan, Ray E.	PFC	166th Field Hospital	General Order 38-A, February 28, 1919; copy of Memorandum #74, March 22, 1919 (a letter of commendation for the 42d Division from General John J. Pershing); copies of letters of commendation from Major General Charles T. Menoher, dated August 13 and November 21, 1918; promotion order dated January 9, 1918; and assorted correspondence and notes concerning denial of a claim for disability compensation
Manley, Page	PFC	167th Ambulance Company	German propaganda paper; <i>The Pontanezen Duckboard</i> , April 12, 1919; and Questionnaire
Van Dolsen, William W.	CPT	166th Field Hospital	Photocopies of transcribed letters for the period October 1917-February 7, 1918 (folder 1); February 10-March 29, 1918 (folder 2); April 3-June 27, 1918 (folder 3); July 2-November 9, 1918 (folder 4); and November 15, 1918-April 16, 1919 (folder 5); See separate box

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Eddington, Lester S.		Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
----------------------	--	-------------------------	---------------

Fort Benjamin Harrison Collection			Several newspaper clippings on Indiana residents serving with the 42d Division and <i>The Rainbow Reveille</i> , Convention Number 7A, July 13-15, 1923
Harris, David E.	PFC		See: 81st Division, 324th Infantry Regiment
Henion, Joseph H.	CPL	42d Ambulance Company	Poem, "The Yellow Streak," written by PVT Charles V. Regan, and Questionnaire
Johnson, Johnnie	PVT		Questionnaire
Koester, William H.		Infantry	Questionnaire
Markey, Al			French Mission identification card and booklet, "Traffic Regulation"
Myers, Glenn R.	PVT		Questionnaire
Wilkinson, Urban S.	CPL	Infantry	Questionnaire
42d Division Documents			General Orders 24, April 2, 1919; Bulletin of Information 14, August 27, 1918; Summary of Events of July 15, 1918; Summary of Events of July 16, 1918; Summary of Intelligence, September 18, 1919; Summary of Intelligence 169, November 26, 1918; and <i>The Ohio Rainbow Reveille</i> , April 29, May 12, 19, 25, June 1, 8, 15, July 6, 13, August 10, 24, November 30, December 21, 1918, January 29, February 5, 26, March 26, and October 24, 1919

### National Army Divisions

#### 76th Division

#### 151st Infantry Brigade

#### 301st Infantry Regiment

Cohen, Eli	PVT	Company A	Oral history, "I Was Willing to Lay Down My Life If I Had To," conducted on 25 July 1979, as an undergraduate oral history class project at Northeastern University; assorted documents and certificates concerning his service with the Aircraft Warning Service during World War II; and an issue of the <i>Brookline Post News</i> , February and March 1945
Maginnis, John J.	LT	Company A	Questionnaire
McCauley, Patrick B.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Riceman, Joseph	PVT		See: Above Division, Armies, First Army
Tibbetts, Robert A.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire

#### 302d Infantry Regiment

Clark, Allen W.	CPL	Company K	Two postcards
Haskins, Charles A.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Hodges, Raymond G.	SGT	Company I	25 letters, 6 February 1918-22 June 1919
Monk, Audell W.	1SG	Company F	Questionnaire

## 152d Infantry Brigade

### 303d Infantry Regiment

Edwards, Morton G. PVT Company G See: 82d Division, 319th Field Artillery Regiment

## 151st Field Artillery Brigade

### 301st Field Artillery Regiment

Barker, Charles F. PFC Headquarters Questionnaire  
Company

Cursley, Frank PVT Battery F Questionnaire

Porteous, Henry PFC Battery B Questionnaire

## Divisional Troops

### 301st Machine Gun Battalion

Malloy, Harry D. CPL Questionnaire

### 301st Engineer Regiment

Benedict, Eric G. CPT Company A Scrapbook, February 1917-1919, containing photographs, newspaper clippings, official documents, and assorted materials; *Short History of the 301st Engineers*; typed "Historical Report, Company G, Fifty-Sixth U.S. Engineers (Searchlight)," November 1918; typed "Anti-Aircraft Defences of Colombey-les-Belles," November 1918; roster of Company G, 56th Engineer Regiment; shipping and landing lists, Company D, 604th Engineer Regiment; newspaper article on the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier, *Boston Evening Transcript*, 11 November 1931; and Questionnaire. *Short History* transferred to the Library Holdings

Borod, Esmond S. SGT Company E 4 copies of unit history, *Short History of the 301st Engineers*; manual, *Tables of Organization*, Series A, Part I: *Infantry Division Maximum Strength*, 1 August 1918; lectures on military uses of volcanic tuff; operational reports, August, 1918-May, 1919; prints of German army life; notebooks on reunions, 1937-1942; scrapbooks, 301st Engineers Association materials; and extensive assorted 301st Engineers Association materials. *Short History* and *Tables of Organization* transferred to the Library holdings; see separate boxes

Hegarty, James A. CPL Company C Questionnaire

### 301st Field Signal Battalion

Burleigh, Edward I. SGT Questionnaire

Shepard, Robinson PFC Company A Memoirs, "Memories of World War I," and two Questionnaires

Swartz, Raymond PFC Supply List of towns visited during French campaign and Questionnaire

Williams, Elbert C. PFC Company C Two Questionnaires

## Trains

### 301st Ammunition Train

Gallerani, Joseph Questionnaire

### 301st Supply Train

McCarthy, Francis E.	CPL	Company A	April 1918 welcome letter from King George; promotion certificate; original enlistment record and discharge paper; 1933 certificate as an adult member of the Boy Scouts of America; death certificate; and newspaper clipping
Ward, William G.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Diary covering the period 15 July 1918-2 July 1919, and Individual Pay Record Book

#### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Dodge, Russell C.	PFC	231st POW Escort Company	Questionnaire
Persak, John	PVT	Salvage Company	See: Camps, Camp Devens
Sullivan, John E.	PVT		Letter announcing a parade in Nashua, NH for those in the National Army; newspaper clippings; assorted pre- and post-war materials pertaining his work with radio broadcasting; and Questionnaire

#### 77th Division

#### 153d Infantry Brigade

#### 305th Infantry Regiment

Bennett, Stanley M.	PVT	Company M	Photocopy of diary covering the period 15 April 1918-7 February 1919, in the possession of the Long Island Collection, East Hampton Free Library
Fortenbacher, Enno J.	SGT	Company A	Discharge paper; enlistment record; passenger list, Company A; flyer, "305th Infantry A.E.F. Itinerary of the First Battalion;" and Questionnaire
Gemmer, Edward M.		Company B	Questionnaire
Graichen, Alfred	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Griffith, Raymond L.	PFC		Questionnaire
Hamilton, Willis G.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Helvey, Albert O.	CPL		Partially completed Questionnaire
Kantrud, Gus M.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
King, Moses, Jr.	MAJ	Company I	Discharge paper; "History of Co I, 305th Inf. U.S.N.A. Enroute to France;" Special Orders; military record; Promotion certificates; telegrams; sworn testimony; transmittal of medal; post-war correspondence; newspaper clippings; and "Hearing Before The Joint Committee on Printing," including a statement by Major King
Kluckman, Arthur A.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Menkel, Fred	PVT		Questionnaire
Ruberti, Joseph P.	CPL	Company K	Questionnaire



Woodward, Harold	MAJ		Collection of letters, 1914-1920
<b>306th Infantry Regiment</b>			
Campanelli, Salvatore	PVT	Headquarters Company	Newspaper articles to include one on the "Lost Battalion," and Questionnaire
Roden, Elmer F.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire
<b>154th Infantry Brigade</b>			
<b>307th Infantry Regiment</b>			
Grimes, Henry L.	Cook	Company K	Registration certificate card and 47 letters, 23 March-30 September 1918 (folder 1); 46 letters, 5 October 1918-10 April 1919 (folder 2); 5 undated letters and a biographical sketch extracted from <i>World War I Service Record</i> (folder 3); see separate box
Hoyles, Alfred R.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Murphy, Stephen A.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
Parker, Ralph	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Reed, Julius C.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Schuh, Urban		Company C	Questionnaire
<b>308th Infantry Regiment</b>			
Allington, Louis H.	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire
Bedell, Winthrop	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Carstens, Herman H.	PFC	Company M	Questionnaire
DeCicco, Paul V.	CPL	Company M	Photocopy of newspaper clipping and Questionnaire
Dunagan, Chester A.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Fuller, J. Burns	1LT	Machine Gun Company	Special Orders; numerous statements of account for laundry and dining facilities; leave request; and assorted other official and unofficial documentation
Gutentag, Morris	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Holsen, Paul J.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
McCollum, Lee C.	PVT		<i>History and Rhymes of the Lost Battalion</i> . Book transferred to the Library Holdings
Myrland, E. H.	COL		<i>Stars and Stripes</i> comic strip, 25 October 1918; German version of the War Bond booklet with One Mark stamps; and multi-language newspaper inset, "Allied Union"
<b>306th Machine Gun Battalion</b>			
Shirley, Corliss	SGT	Company D	Newspaper article, "When the Western Front Went Quiet," in Waterloo, Iowa <i>Courier</i> , 8 November 1981

## 152d Field Artillery Brigade

### Headquarters, 152d Field Artillery Brigade

Greco, John PFC Headquarters See: 77th Division, 304th Field Artillery

### 304th Field Artillery Regiment

Engstrom, Fridolph PVT Battery E Questionnaire  
C.

Greco, John PFC Battery A Questionnaire

Hubak, Frank CPL Battery C Questionnaire

Krueger, George Horse-shoer Battery F Questionnaire

Merrill, Fred C. Bugler Battery B Questionnaire

Meyers, Lawrence PVT Battery A Questionnaire  
E.

Ostertag, Paul R. SGT Battery D Large collection of letters, 30 September 1917-30 September 1918 (folder 1); 7 October 1918-27 February 1919 (folder 2); 6 March-11 April 1919, and G.H.Q. General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919 (folder 3); see separate box

Puddicombe, Albert PFC Battery A Questionnaire  
L.

Reims, Hugo Battery E Letter, 18 March 1919

### 305th Field Artillery Regiment

Orlando, Charles PVT Battery D Questionnaire

Zimmerman, Frank SGT Battery B Special Orders and Questionnaire  
J.

### 306th Field Artillery Regiment

Bonner, William R. SGT Battery E Account on wartime experience

Peck, I. Heyward 2LT Battery D See: 83d Division, 323d Field Artillery Regiment

Shea, Charles E. Battery E Questionnaire

## Divisional Troops

### 302d Engineer Regiment

Cash, Henry J. PFC Questionnaire

Graham, William SGT Company C Annotated unit history, The 302d Engineers; newspaper clipping; poem, "The Kaiser's Dream;" Camp A. A. Humphreys newspaper, *The Castle*, 26 October 1918; invitation to memorial service, 25 September 1938; 77th Division Association publication, *Liberty Light*, January 1954; and assorted documents. *The Castle* transferred to the Periodical Holdings

Hertzman, Stanley A.	MSG	Band	Thanksgiving Menu and Company D roster, 29 November 1917; 1918 Thanksgiving Greetings, Headquarters Company; 1918 Christmas Greetings, Headquarters Company; Headquarters Company, Welcome Home program, 12 May 1919; roster of regimental band; newspaper clippings; and assorted documents
Montgomery, William J.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
Parmenter, Wallace		Company B	See: 2d Division, 9th Infantry Regiment

### **302d Field Signal Battalion**

Bachus, Arthur C.	2LT	Radio Company	Questionnaire
Pear, Bernard	CPL	Company B	Photocopies of World War II-era Certificates of Achievement and Questionnaire

### **Trains**

### **302d Ammunition Train**

Lamprey, George T.	Wagoner	Company C	Questionnaire
Myers, Mortimer L.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire

### **302d Supply Train**

Farrell, Howard A.	CPL	Company B	7 letters, 30 October 1918-9 January 1919, and a War Department telegram informing his parents that he had been wounded
Phillips, Percy C.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Walters, Henry A.	SFC		Questionnaire

### **302d Sanitary Train**

Wadsworth, Fred A.	Wagoner	305th Ambulance Company	Photocopies of post-World War I veteran association materials, and Questionnaire
--------------------	---------	-------------------------	--

### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Kasdorf, Arthur E.	PFC	341st Infantry Regiment	Questionnaire
McMillan, Albert R.	PVT		See: 26th Division, 102d Machine Gun Battalion
Norberg, Eric	CPL		Questionnaire
Smith, DeWitt C.	2LT		See: 36th Division, 132d Machine Gun Battalion

### **78th Division**

### **155th Infantry Brigade**

### **309th Infantry Regiment**

Eckstein, Richard			Photocopy of unit history, <i>A History of the 309th Regiment of Infantry, 78th Division</i>
Freudenberg, Louis J.	PVT	Company M	Biographical sketch; photocopies of official documents regarding his parents seeking compensation following his death in combat; genealogical documents; and a small collection of photographs. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives

Murphy, Clarence F.		Headquarters Company	4-page letter, 13 April 1976, reflecting his personal history of military service
Murphy, Paul	CPL	Company H	Photocopy of his typed memoirs, "An Account of My Personal Experience in World War I;" photocopy of 309th Infantry Regiment General Orders 1, 9 January 1919, authorizing him a wound chevron; and photocopy of the February 1976 <i>78th Division Veterans Bulletin</i>
Latta, Joe G.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Massaro, James	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
McLaren, James	CPL	Company L	Questionnaire
Skoglund, Alfred I.	PVT		Questionnaire
<b>310th Infantry Regiment</b>			
Bohne, William P.		Medical Detachment	Membership card, 78th Division Veterans' Association
Cantrell, Robert H.	PVT	Company K	Partially completed Questionnaire
Frisbee, Purcell R.	1SG	Company I	Questionnaire
Hammond, Roy F.	PFC	Company A	Program, "78th Infantry Division Memorial Services," 26 August 1967; small collection of photocopied letters; typed 4-page unit history, "History of the 1st Battalion Intelligence Section, 310th Infantry-78th Division-A.E.F.;" typed 4-page reflections, "Echoes of 1918;" 78th Division World War I Marches extracted from the diary of PFC James Campbell; brief unit history, "The Lightning in the First World War, 1917-1919;" map reflecting 310th Infantry Regiment's route of march in France; assorted documents (folder 1); <i>Source Records of the 78th Division in the World War</i> , 15 July, 30 July and 15 August 1940; newspaper articles and clippings; various articles and notices extracted from several issues of the veteran association's publication, <i>The Flash</i> ; and two issues of the <i>Camp Dix Pictorial Review</i> , for 20 April and 20 May 1918 (folder 2)
Herdenford, Ralph H.	PVT	Company C	Photocopy of discharge paper and enlistment record, and Questionnaire
Moss, William P.	CPL	Company H	Questionnaire
Overton, Ernest C.	SGT	Company A	Handwritten diary covering the period 19 May 1918-6 June 1919; small address notebook; safe arrival postcard; commemorative postcard on the 78th Division; troop ship billet card; <i>Pictorial History of the 78th in France</i> ; special editions of the <i>Camp Dix Pictorial Review</i> , "The Lightning (78th) Division in France," and "Camp Dix Panorama, Map and Division Insignia;" small map of Camp Dix, January 1918; newspaper articles from <i>The Stars and Stripes</i> ; and Questionnaire. <i>Pictorial History</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Peirce, Richard B.	2LT	Company M	Small collection of letters, 13 November 1918-13 May 1919
Purcell, Walter B.	PVT	Company B	Only first page of Questionnaire completed by brother-in-law

Rosengart, Frederick	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
<b>308th Machine Gun Battalion</b>			
Alenczewicz, Marian		Company D	Postcard and photographs; Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Francis, Rolla A.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Gerardin, Louis	SGT	Company B	Newspaper articles and Questionnaire
Smith, Milton L.	PFC	Company B	57-page transcript of diary, "World War I Diary"

### 156th Infantry Brigade

#### 311th Infantry Regiment

Burgess, Herbert S.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Evans, Harold M.	CPL		Questionnaire
Smith, Carl P.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Tritapoe, Samuel W.	MSG		Two maps with unit's route of march annotated, and Questionnaire

#### 312th Infantry Regiment

Fleming, Thomas J.	2LT	Company C	Two notebooks containing notes from Officer's Training School; photocopy of certificate from The Infantry School of Arms; short article, "What the AEF Learned;" and article, "Two Argonnes," written by his son
Girod, Carlos V.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Brief reminiscence and Questionnaire
Rittenhouse, William O.	CPL	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Schmidt, Frank W.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
Sisco, John M.	PFC		Questionnaire
Smith, John J.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire
Van Way, Charles			Diary covering his trip across the Atlantic, 20 May-2 June 1918

#### 309th Machine Gun Battalion

Reeves, Walter	PVT	Medical Department	Questionnaire
Thread, L. G.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire

### 153d Field Artillery Brigade

#### 307th Field Artillery Regiment

Daniels, Henry F.	CPL	Battery F	Photocopy of unit's movements; battery roster; and obituary
Gilbert, John A.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
Miller, Alton E.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Owens, Walter F.		Battery D	See: 82d Division, 325th Infantry Regiment

Reynolds, George V.	Cook	Battery B	Two 1918 souvenir French postcards; collection of letters, 30 September 1917-12 March 1919; discharge paper; enlistment record; newspaper article and clippings; G.H.Q. General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; French certificate, Medaille de Saint-Mihiel; obituary; daily mess record forms; 78th Division Veterans Association publication, <i>1936-1937 Roll Call and Yearbook</i> ; New Testament League's <i>New Testament</i>
---------------------	------	-----------	---

### 308th Field Artillery Regiment

Arlt, Raymond P.	SGT	Battery C	Two Questionnaires
Bandel, Samuel N.	PVT	Battery B	First page of Questionnaire and letter dated 6 February 1978
Katakozinos, Bacilios	PVT	Battery A	See: Engineer Corps, 502d Engineer Regiment
Oppelt, Andrew F.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

### 309th Field Artillery Regiment

Stalp, Herbert	PVT	Battery A	YMCA booklets, "Don't Worry," "Do You Win?" and sheet music, <i>Good-bye, France! Hello, Miss Liberty!</i> ; collection of 85 letters, 30 January-29 May 1918 (folder 1); letters, 1 June-25 December 1918 (folder 2); and letters, 5 January-25 October 1919 (folder 3); see separate box
----------------	-----	-----------	--

### Divisional Troops

#### 303d Engineer Regiment

Affonso, Frank L.	PFC	Company C	Two Questionnaires
Binder, Charles G.	PVT	Company F	Large collection of postcards, 22 October 1918-22 June 1919; letter from War Department concerning Company F dated April, 1929; program, "Camp Dix Recital;" 78th Division Veterans Association's <i>The Flash</i> , 6 November 1936; and blueprint of his bunker
Falkenburg, Percy D.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Photocopy of discharge paper and Questionnaire
Mitchell, Andrew J.			Typed reflections, 25 May-18 November 1918; partial regimental history; technical drawing of water turbine; two special editions of the Camp Dix Pictorial Review, <i>The Lightning (78th) Division in France</i> and a badly damaged copy of <i>Camp Dix Panorama, Map and Division Insignia</i>
Stark, Joseph G.	CPL	Company F	Small notebook diary covering period 26 May 1918-12 June 1919 (folder 1) and a transcript of the diary, "World War I Diary of Corporal Joseph G. Stark, Company F, 303d Engineers" (folder 2)

#### 303d Field Signal Battalion

Cook, Charles M.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
Crohn, George	PFC	Company A	Two Questionnaires
Gardner, William L.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire

## Trains

### 303d Supply Train

Taylor, Lawrence R.	Cook	Company F	60-page typed company history written by Ernest K. Bodine, and special edition of the Camp Dix Pictorial Review, <i>The Lightning (78th) Division in France</i>
---------------------	------	-----------	---

### 303d Sanitary Train

Baisch, Robert H.	SGT	312th Field Hospital	Typed "Historical Report of Field Hospital No. 312, 303d Sanitary Train, 78th Division, From Its Organization on 17 October 1917; letters, 1917-1919; souvenir postcard of 78th Division; booklet, " <i>First Aid French for American Soldiers</i> "; photographs; maps; and assorted unit documents. Photographs and maps transferred to the Photo Archives
-------------------	-----	----------------------	--

Dickerson, Henry A.	PFC		Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--	---------------

Mosier, Arthur R.	Wagoner	312th Ambulance Company	2-page typed reminiscence and Questionnaire
-------------------	---------	-------------------------	---

### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Haas, Albert K.			Only a few random photocopied pages of a diary
-----------------	--	--	--

Juntunen, John P.	PVT	314th Butchery Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	------------------------	---------------

## 79th Division

### Headquarters, 79th Division

Craig, Harold E.	SGM	G2 Detachment	Diary, 1 January-31 December 1918; diary, 1 January-31 December 1919; booklet, <i>Report of General John J. Pershing, U.S.A.</i> ; booklet, <i>Oxford English and French Conversation Book for Army and Navy Men</i> ; sugar distribution certificate for 100 pounds; poem, "Let Him Live;" program, "The Liberty Sing Army of Chambersburg," 30 March 1919; 79th Division's <i>Bulletin</i> , November 1927; and 79th Division General Orders 29, 8 May 1919, citing him for gallantry in action and meritorious service (folder 1); large collection of letters, April 1918-11 May 1919 (folders 2-4); reunion program, "First Official Civilian maneuver of the G2 Veterans," 10 November 1923; <i>The American Legion Weekly</i> , 1 August 1919; poem, <i>At the Peace Table</i> ; Camp Meade newspaper, <i>Camp Meade Herald</i> , 14 June 1918; 79th Division unit newspaper, <i>The Lorraine</i> , 6 February (first issue), 20 March, 10 April, 17 April, and 8 May 1919 (folder 5). Pershing's <i>Report</i> and <i>Conversation Book</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
------------------	-----	---------------	---

## 157th Infantry Brigade

### 313th Infantry Regiment

Doll, Amiel	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Letter, 29 November 1918
-------------	-----	---------------------	--------------------------

Groover, Clair	1LT		“Memoirs of Clair Groover of Service in the U.S. Army;” rosters of Union County, PA in World War I and World War II; 313th Infantry Regiment’s headquarters location during the war; roster of the 313th Infantry Regiment Officers Association, 6 April 1940; enlarged photograph of his French identification card; program marking the 62d anniversary of Troop M, 1st Pennsylvania Cavalry; photocopies of certificates and citations; newspaper clippings; and two Questionnaires (2 folders)
Hoerl, John L.		Company B	Photocopy of photograph; Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives
Howser, Amos W.	PVT	Company B	Newspaper articles on regiment; company roster as of 1940 reunion; and Questionnaire
Koontz, Garry C.	PVT	Company M	Photocopy of letter, 10 October 1918
Kothe, Eugene G.	CPL	Company I	Photocopy of photograph; Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives
Lore, William P.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Lowe, J. A.	PVT		Photocopy of a postcard, 6 March 1918; Postcard transferred to the Photo Archives
Maisel, Herman C.	PVT	Company L	Photocopy of photograph; Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives
Maisel, William F.	PVT	Supply Company	Photocopy of photograph; Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives
Meehan, James E.	SGT	Company G	15-page typed memoir, “My Diary” covering the period 6 July 1918-7 April 1919
Moran, Edward L.	PFC	Company K	Postcard, 3 October 1917. See also: Air Service, 1st Air Service Mechanic Regiment
Rasch, John L.	SGT	Company E	9 letters, 8 June 1918-21 April 1919
Schellberg, William	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Small notebook containing addresses and a handwritten diary, 6 July 1918-1 June 1919; enlistment record and discharge paper; program, Sixth Grand Annual Ball of the Rexton Athletic Club, 22 November 1918; booklet, “316th Infantry Songs;” four postcards, letters, 8 October 1917-17 April 1919; <i>Your Brother Will</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Walsh, Daniel E.	1LT		Statement for clothing purchased for use overseas, and extensive collection of official correspondence pertaining to preparing and transporting elements of the 313th Infantry Regiment back to the United States

**314th Infantry Regiment**

Beattie, Robert H.		Company K	Photocopy of letter, 14 June 1918
Doty, John R.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Hayes, Richard K.	CPL	Company M	Photocopy of letter, 26 January 1919, and Questionnaire
Kachik, Andrew J.	PFC	Company H	Postcard request for Victory Medal dated 2 August 1920; 23-page typed reminiscences; and Questionnaire



Kress, John W.	2LT	Machine Gun Company	Photocopy of Special Orders calling him to active duty; photocopy of newspaper article: published memoirs, "One of the Last 'Rugged Individualists';" and photocopy of memorandum on standardizing machine gun range tables
Summers, Herbert L.	Bugler	Company I	Questionnaire
Swartz, Casper W.	PFC	Company C	Discharge certificates; Statements of Service; photo-copy of typed memoirs with associated materials included; photocopied extract from <i>History of the Seventy-Ninth Division</i> with annotations (folders 1-2); photocopied extracts from <i>Under the Lorraine Cross</i> ; photocopy of "Over There" <i>Affectionately Dedicated to the Officers and Men Preparing for 'Over There,'</i> Camp Meade, MD.; photocopy of a published diary, <i>The World War One Diary of Charles H. Kenworthy</i> ; listing of stations and moves by Company M (folder 3); photocopied extract from a newspaper reflecting draft registration number of Perry County residents; roster of members attending 1961 reunion; listing of Signal Corps photographs pertaining to the 314th Infantry Regiment available for purchase; reunion programs, <i>Seventeenth Annual Reunion, 27-29 September 1935</i> , and <i>Twenty-Fifth Anniversary Reunion 314th Infantry, A.E.F., 24-26 September 1943</i> ; program, "Dedicatory Service of Memorial Window," 23 July 1939; article, "Abraham Lincoln's 171st Birthday Celebration;" photo-copy of a published collection of unit photographs taken at Fort Meade (folder 4); newspaper clippings; clippings; some post-World War II letters and other assorted documents (folder 5). See separate box

Williams, Richard R.	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire completed by son
----------------------	-----	-----------	--------------------------------

**311th Machine Gun Battalion**

Hunter, Harry C.	PVT	Company C	Photocopy of discharge paper and enlistment record; photocopy of small letter collection, 3 June 1918-13 April 1919; and photocopy of Troop Billet card
------------------	-----	-----------	---

Meissner, J. Walter	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**158th Infantry Brigade**

**315th Infantry Regiment**

Davies, Edward A.	SGT	Company B	62-page typed diary, "War Diary of Sergeant Edward A. Davies, Company B, 315th Infantry, 79th Division"
-------------------	-----	-----------	---

Fleming, Samuel W.	MAJ	Headquarters Company	Photocopy of 92-page reminiscences, "World War I Service of Samuel W. Fleming, Jr."
--------------------	-----	----------------------	---

Hoffman, Robert R.	PFC	Company E	Newspaper article and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	-------------------------------------

McCool, George W.	CPL	Company G	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Schiess, H.	SGT	Company H	Four letters, 10 April 1918-17 December 1918
-------------	-----	-----------	--

**316th Infantry Regiment**

Anonymous			Print of 316th Infantry Regiment's monument in France
-----------	--	--	---

Bliss, George L.	CPT	Company I	Award recommendations (folder 1); 316th Infantry Veteran Officers' <i>Annual Bulletin &amp; Roster</i> for 1924/1925-1927/1928 (folder 2); 1928/1929-1939/1940 (folder 3); 1942-1945 (folder 4); 1946-1950 (folder 5); 1951-1955 (folder 6; 1956-1960 (folder 7) [Box 1]; 1961-1965 (folder 8), 1966-1970 (folder 9); 316th Infantry Association <i>Bulletins</i> , 1922-1931 (folder 10); 1932-1938 (folder 11); 1947-1971 (folder 12) [Box 2]; program, "Rededication of the 316th Infantry Monument, Hill 378, Sillon-Fontaine Farm, France," 19 August 1951, and 316th Infantry Association correspondence, 1951-1954, and newspaper clippings (folder 13); 316th Infantry Association correspondence, 1955-1958, and newspaper clippings (folder 14); 316th Infantry Association correspondence, 1963-1965, and newspaper clippings (folder 15); 316th Infantry Association correspondence, 1966-1967, and newspaper clippings (folder 16); 316th Infantry Association correspondence, 1968-1969 (folder 17) [Box 3]; 316th Infantry Association correspondence, 1970-1971 (folder 18); 316th Infantry Association correspondence regarding reunions and finances (folder 19); 316th Infantry Association correspondence with the Battle Monuments Commission (folder 20); collection of maps (folder 21); unit histories, <i>History of the 316th Regiment of Infantry in the World War</i> ; <i>79th Division Summary of Operations in the World War</i> ; and <i>The Story of the 79th Infantry Division</i> ; issues of <i>Outfit</i> , 3, 24 and 31 December 1945; and issues of <i>Infantry Journal</i> , March-April, 1940 and December 1945. Unit histories transferred to the Library Holdings; <i>Outfit</i> and <i>Infantry Journal</i> transferred to the Periodical Holdings; see separate boxes
Eisenstein, Walter	SGT	Headquarters Company	Photocopy of letter of appreciation and newspaper article
Fogelsanger, Ross L.	Wagoner	Headquarters Company	Partially completed Questionnaire
Gilbert, Gerald F.		Company G	See: 79th Division, 304th Sanitary Train
Graham, Harry F.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Hayberger, Jacob I.	PFC	Company B	Discharge papers; enlistment record; and Veterans Administration correspondenced
Kann, Elmer M.	PVT	Company C	General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; Verdun citation; 79th Division operations map; regimental itinerary; booklet, <i>The Taking of Montfaucon</i> ; and 316th Infantry Association's <i>Bulletin</i> (with membership roster), for 28th reunion, 3-5 October 1947
Lauer, Kurvin W.	2LT	Company A	Booklet, <i>In Retrospect</i> written in rhyme, and Questionnaire
Mitchell, Charles A.	SGT	Company D	Partial letter

Pickard, John G.	CPT	Company E	“Annual Bulletin of the Veteran Officers 316th Infantry” for 1927-1928, 1929-1930, 1930-1931, 1965, 1966, and 1967; 316th Infantry Association <i>Bulletin</i> for 50th Annual Reunion, 27-29 September 1968 (folder 1); French military identification card; promotion certificates; discharge paper; military record; commissions; Special Orders; travel orders; clinical record briefs based on wounds sustained; letter from General Pershing noting retirement due to physical disability as a result of wounds sustained in combat; Pennsylvania poster marking his military service; newspaper, <i>The Philadelphia Inquirer</i> , 8 May 1945 (folder 2); newspaper transferred to the Periodical Holdings; see separate box
Seiser, Edmund M.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Stiegler, Joseph	PVT	Company F	7 letters, 12 April 1918-28 April 1919
Thompson, Barry E.	SGT	Machine Gun Company	Unit roster; 79th Division Christmas card for 1918; troop ship billet card; exemption coupon book; and Questionnaire
Thornton, David M.	CPL	Machine Gun	90-page typescript of “War Letters of David Miles Thornton” and typescript of two volume “War Diary of Corporal David Miles Thornton” (2 folders)

### 312th Machine Gun Battalion

Girton, Otto M.	PVT	Company A	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and commemorative poster denoting service with honor
-----------------	-----	-----------	--

### 154th Field Artillery Brigade

#### 311th Field Artillery Regiment

Corcoran, William F.	CPL	Battery A	Typed, 38-page diary covering the period 17 September 1917-1920; enlistment record and discharge paper; booklet with unit roster, “Personnel, Intermediate Q.M. Depot No. 1, S.O.S., Nevers, France, January 1919;” General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; assorted post-War papers; and Questionnaire
Hill, Walter R.	PVT	Battery E	Photocopy of collection of letters, 3 November 1917-23 April 1919
Koehler, Roy E.		Battery A	All materials pertain to the Battery A Association, 311th Field Artillery Regiment (3 folders); see separate box
Kostenbader, Roy S.	CPL	Battery A	Collection of some 65 letters, 2 November 1917-27 February 1918 (folder 1); 9 March 1918-26 December 1918 (folder 2); 4 January 1919-28 May 1919, and four postcards; program, “311th Field Artillery Smoker,” 8 March 1918; and General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; YMCA newspaper, <i>Trench and Camp</i> , 23 January 1918; issues of the 79th Division newspaper, <i>The Lorraine Cross</i> , 27 February, 13 March, 20 March, 26 March, and 3 April 1919; <i>The New Covenant Commonly Called the New Testament</i> ; poem, “There’s a Long, Long Trail;” programs for Camp Meade’s Liberty Theatre; program, “Memorial Day Exercises at Belfast,” 26 May 1918; and the first issue of newsletter, “311th Field Artillery,” 29 May 1918 (folder 3). YMCA and 79th Division newspapers transferred to the Periodical Holdings; see separate box

Schaeffer, Samuel Q.	CPL	Battery C	Photocopy of small collection of letters, 20 September 1917-2 February 1919
----------------------	-----	-----------	---

Sayes, William H.	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **312th Field Artillery Regiment**

Kaehne, Harry H.		Headquarters Company	Letter describing the sinking of the <i>HMS Mesada</i> and photographs; photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
------------------	--	----------------------	---

Kerwin, Walter	LT		Letter from King George welcoming the arrival of American troops, April 1918
----------------	----	--	--

### **Divisional Troops**

#### **310th Machine Gun Battalion**

Evans, John L.	MAJ	Company A	Large collection of letters, 7 May-31 July 1917 (folder 1); 1 August-27 September 1917 (folder 2); 1 October-20 December 1917 (folder 3); 3 January-28 April 1918 (folder 4); 18 May-25 July 1918 (folder 5); 11-25 August 1918 (folder 6); 5 September-26 October 1918 (folder 7); and 9 November-21 December 1918 (folder 8); 79th Division Veterans Association materials (folder 9); booklet, "The War Call of the Emergency Aid to Every Pennsylvanian," some correspondence and newspaper clippings (folder 10); and a typed family history and genealogies (folder 11); see separate box
----------------	-----	-----------	---

#### **304th Engineer Regiment**

Davies, Charles L.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Gorohowsky, Louis	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Haile, Leroy Y.	Master Engineer	Headquarters Company	101-page typed diary entitled, <i>A Civilian Goes to War</i> , prepared 50 years after the war, and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----------------	----------------------	---

Hess, Walter L.	Wagoner	Company F	Questionnaire
-----------------	---------	-----------	---------------

Moody, John W., Jr.	CPL	Company F	Large collection of letters, 4 July 1918-23 March 1919 (folder 1); 2 April-30 June 1919; badly damaged German propaganda flyer, "What Are We Fighting For?;" 79th Division newspaper, <i>The Lorraine Cross</i> , February 1919; piece of a wing from a German airplane shot down in the Mountfaucon area, 4 October 1918; and Questionnaire (folder 2). <i>The Lorraine Cross</i> transferred to the Periodical Holdings
---------------------	-----	-----------	---

Nailor, Charles H.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

#### **Headquarters Troop**

Sneidman, Charles R.	PVT		Photocopy of <i>79th Division Headquarters Troop: A Record</i> , and Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	--	--

### **Trains**

#### **304th Trains Headquarters and Military Police**

Rossa, Peter A.	PFC	Company B	General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919, and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	--

#### **304th Ammunition Train**

Miller, Raymond C.	PVT		Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---------------

Renninger, Raymond R.	CPL		Questionnaire
Wilson, Harry J.	SGT	Company F	Photocopy extract from <i>Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War</i> ; order form flyer for unit history, "Memories That Linger;" brief service record; and photocopies of unit newspaper, <i>The Bombshell</i> for 5 October and 25 December 1918, and 25 January 1919

### 304th Sanitary Train

Calvert, Cecil C.	SFC	313th Ambulance Company	Two Questionnaires
Free, John A.	Cook	316th Ambulance Company	Three letters, 25 May 1918 and 10 and 25 March 1919; two postcards, 1918; two French commemorative Christmas postcards; Company Order 2, 21 January 1919, authorizing him to wear a War Service Chevron; Special Orders 10, 22 May 1919, authorizing him to wear a Meuse-Argonne Offensive Battle Clasp; AEF General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; and 79th Division's 1918 Christmas card
Gilbert, Gerald F., Jr.		316th Ambulance Company	Photocopy of typed diary, "History of my Experiences in the Army during World War I," for the period 5 January 1917-12 June 1919, and Questionnaire
Hanson, William L.	LTC	Physician	79th Division's 1918 Christmas card; map of Vendun; and Questionnaire
Knowles, Victor C.	PFC	315th Ambulance Company	Photocopy of discharge paper and enlistment record; photocopy of unit history, <i>Golden Anniversary of Ambulance Company 315</i> ; and Questionnaire

### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Becher, Gustave C.	Armorer		See: Ordnance, 304th Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop
Hartman, Harry C.	Cook		Questionnaire
Mihm, Stew	Donor		Newspaper article, "Area 'Doughboys' Tell of War's End," in York edition of Lancaster <i>Sunday News</i> , 8 November 1981
Persichilli, Frank H.	PFC		Questionnaire

### 80th Division

#### 159th Infantry Brigade

#### Headquarters, 159th Infantry Brigade

Turner, James H.	PVT	Headquarters	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--------------	---------------

#### 317th Infantry Regiment

Barber, John G.	1LT	Company A	See: 1st Division, 26th Infantry Regiment
Bratton, Joseph E.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Carlson, Arthur H.	PVT	Company C	Photocopy of GHQ General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919
Gillan, Garnet G.	SFC		Questionnaire

Gillespie, Wardie	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
Hays, Clarence J.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
McConnell, Robert F.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Ross, Fred E.	SGT	Company I	French tax exemption coupon booklet; <i>USS Mongolia</i> troop billet card; 80th Division publication, <i>My Duties When a Sentry in the Trenches</i> ; German postcards; and Questionnaire

### 318th Infantry Regiment

Montgomery, Charles W.		Headquarters Company	Photocopies of 3 postcards
Paulini, George L.		Company G	Only one page of Questionnaire completed
Powers, James E.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire partially completed by daughter
Ritter, Ben	Donor		Photocopy of roster for Company L
Robertson, Charles A.	1LT		See: 80th Division, 305th Sanitary Train
Schwartz, Ernest C.	PVT	Company A	Discharge paper; enlistment record; photograph; and <i>Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book</i> . Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives
Stultz, Russell L.	SGT		Newspaper article, "World War I Vets Dwindle," in <i>Daily News-Record</i> , 22 November 1981. See also: 80th Division, Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units
Wyatt, Emory M.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire

### 313th Machine Gun Battalion

Bell, George F.	PVT		See: 80th Division, 319th Infantry Regiment
-----------------	-----	--	---

### 160th Infantry Brigade

#### 319th Infantry Regiment

Bell, George F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Clark, VanDyck	1LT	Company C	GHQ Special Orders 182, 1 July 1918; 319th Infantry Regiment's "Club Rules and Regulations for the Officers' Club;" miscellaneous General Orders and Special Orders; invitation to a dance hosted by the 50th Aero Squadron and dance card; and shipping notification about a truck
Dowie, Robert R.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Hussar, Joseph W.	PFC	Company I	Diary with infrequent entries for the period 17 May 1918-31 May 1919, and Questionnaire
Luce, John	CPL	Company H	Passes; receipt for membership in 80th Division Veterans Association; three photographs; and uniform items. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives; uniform items transferred to CMH

Malesky, Joseph W.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Manzey, Paul H.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Whitlock, Asa T.	PFC		Questionnaire
<b>320th Infantry Regiment</b>			
Bengston, Bernard E.	PVT	Company E	Photocopy of reminiscences, "My Experiences in the Army;" photocopies of discharge paper, enlistment record, Certificate of Naturalization, and photograph
D'Ariano, Roy R.	Musician 3d Class	Company H	Reminiscences, "What I Did in the Army," and Questionnaire
Harbison, Robert L.	CPL	Company F	Potter Club 1918 Christmas card; booklet, <i>Report of General John J. Pershing, USA</i> ; 3 letters, 25 September-10 November 1918; reminiscences, "A Brief Sketch of My Period of Service in 'The World War;'" discharge paper; "Company F, 320th Infantry Record of Events;" letters and postcards, 1918; unit's station list; 4 issues of the 2d Battalion, 320th Infantry Regiment's newspaper, <i>The Whizz-Bang</i> , February-March 1919; Company F casualty lists; discharge paper; <i>The Whizz-Bang</i> , February and March, 1919; and newspaper clippings. <i>Whizz-Bang</i> transferred to the Periodical Holdings
Hengst, David R.			Copies of letters and postcards, 11 October 1918-9 March 1919
Lomady, Oliver W.	SGT	Medical Detachment	Diary covering the period 24 May-7 November 1918; poem, "For You My Mother;" pass; Medical Detachment roster; memorandum; troop ship billet; and assorted other documents
Morrissey, Edward J.	PFC	Company L	Photocopies of Certification of Military Service, War Service Record, and Veteran's Compensation Application
Schwab, Harry E.	SGT	Company H	9 letters, 11 June 1918-26 March 1919
Smith, Ross E.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	<i>Standard Daily Journal</i> , 1918 with entries for almost all of the days
Stephens, Samuel W.	CPT		Photocopy of 5 August 1932, War Department letter expressing sympathy in Captain Stephens' death and photo album; Photo album transferred to the Photo Archives
<b>315th Machine Gun Battalion</b>			
Thompson, David E.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Voelker, George J.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
<b>155th Field Artillery Brigade</b>			
<b>313th Field Artillery Regiment</b>			
Cossel, I. J.	CPL		Only portions of the first page of Questionnaire completed
Grandblaise, Emil L.	PVT	Battery E	Regimental Christmas holiday card and 11 letters, 19 March 1918-3 February 1919
Hengst, Abram W.		Headquarters Company	Photocopies of two letters, 14 April 1918 and 23 November 1918

Olcese, Salvador F.	PVT	Headquarters Company	<i>Army Song Book</i> ; YMCA's <i>Popular Songs of the AEF</i> ; and Questionnaire
Walkup, Homer L.	CPL	Battery D	1938 letter from the Veterans Administration and Questionnaire

**314th Field Artillery Regiment**

Ash, John H.	SGT	Battery A	Questionnaire
Cline, John J.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Goudy, Wiley C.	PVT	Battery F	Photocopy of discharge paper and enlistment record; photocopy of GHQ General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; photocopy of newspaper article, "Area Man Unfolds Events of 'Big War'," in Wheeling, West Virginia's <i>Wheeling News-Register</i> , 11 November 1988; and Questionnaire

Ross, Fred E.	SGT	Battery D	See: 80th Division, 317th Infantry Regiment
---------------	-----	-----------	---

Steffen, John A.	Musician, 2d Class	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
------------------	-----------------------	----------------------	---------------

Williams, Walter A.	1LT		<i>Officer's Record Book</i>
---------------------	-----	--	------------------------------

**315th Field Artillery Regiment**

McKinney, Charles	Wagoner	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Strickler, Arthur C.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire

**Divisional Troops**

**305th Engineer Regiment**

Clark, Frederick Lake	PVT	Company F	"The Story of Frederick Lake Clark" by Richard A. Payne
Clouse, Elwood S.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Geesey, Edgar M.	SFC		Unit history, "Regimental History, 305th Pioneer Engineers, 80th Div.;" photocopy of map depicting the 305th Engineer Regiment's travels in France; and Questionnaire
Gray, William P.	CPL	Company B	Notebook containing typed history of the 305th Engineer Regiment as of 9 February 1919, and a separate typed history of the unit also dated 9 February 1919
Martin, William		Company C	Company C Veteran Association's news circular, <i>The Informer</i>
Rogers, David S.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire partially completed by spouse
Strang, Daniel G.		Company B	Handwritten diary covering the period 4 February 1918-31 May 1919

**305th Field Signal Battalion**

Brazeau, Leonard L.	PFC	Company C	Photocopy of discharge paper and enlistment record, and Questionnaire
Smith, Jack P.	SGT	Company B	Small booklet containing training notes and a diary covering the period 24 May-26 September 1918

**Headquarters Troops**

Gibbs, Charles E.	SGT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------



## Trains

### 305th Ammunition Train

Davis, Harvey R.	PVT	Company E	Letter, 24 November 1918; French Verdun citation; and Convoy pass permit
Guille, George W.	Wagoner	Company C	Pocket Signal Disk for International Morse Code and Two-Arm Semaphore; "Brief History of 80th Division," extracted from 80th Division's <i>Blue Ridger</i> ; unit history, <i>The 319th Infantry, A.E.F.</i> ; <i>V.F.W. Magazine</i> articles; <i>Life Magazine</i> article, 13 March 1964; and Questionnaire. <i>319th Infantry</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Morvay, Steven V.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire

### 305th Sanitary Train

Ball, James	PVT	319th Field Hospital	Questionnaire
Robertson, Charles A.	1LT	317th Ambulance Company	Letters and postcard, 1918-1919, and letters of Condolence
Stoughton, Robert C.	PFC	317th Field Hospital	Unit history, <i>History and Heraldry of the 80th Division</i> and Questionnaire; <i>History and Heraldry</i> transferred to the Library Holdings

## Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Stultz, Russell L.	SGT	318th Infantry Regiment	See separate boxes
--------------------	-----	-------------------------	--------------------

Sergeant Stultz, a member of the 318th Infantry Regiment, served as "historian" for the 80th Division Veterans' Association. Stultz wrote an extensive history of the division's service in World War I. However, because of the Great Depression followed by World War II, and the passing of years, it was never published. Rather, he donated it to the Military History Institute. Most chapters of his manuscript, as well as the extensive background material described below, are included in the 80th Division's World War I Veteran Survey Collection.

### Box 1:

- Folder 1: Inventory of 80th Division materials
- Folder 2: "Brief Histories of Divisions, US Army, 1917-1918"  
Pamphlet, *Operations of the 2d American Corps in the Somme Offensive* transferred to the Library Holdings  
Booklet, "Organizations Comprising a Detachment of the First Army, A.E.F. Participating in the Review for the President of the United States"
- Folder 3: Newspaper Clippings
- Folder 4: Correspondence on the Blue Ridge Insignia
- Folder 5: "Construction of Camp Lee Cantonment"  
"Camp Lee Hospital, 1917-1918: Reminiscences of Mrs. George Thomas Walker Kern"  
"History of Utilities' Organization"  
"Chaplains in Camp Lee"  
"History of Auxiliary Remount Depot #305, Camp Lee, Virginia"
- Folder 6: General Orders, Fort Lee  
General Orders, 80th Division
- Folder 7: "Paper Work in the Army"  
Camp Lee and 80th Division memoranda

- Folder 8: "General Cronkhite's Observation Tour of the Western Front"  
Lecture, "Operations of the 80th Division"  
Assorted facts and figures on the 80th Division  
80th Division's *The Service Magazine*, July-August 1927
- Folder 9: Camp Lee Special Orders
- Folder 10: "History of American Post Office No. 756"
- Folder 11: "Report on Ordnance Activities, Eightieth Division, A.E.F."
- Folder 12: "Quartermaster Activities of the 80th Division"
- Folder 13: Materials concerning 80th Division Veterinary Corps activities
- Folder 14: Chaplain James R. Laughton's personal war experiences, *The Cross in the Tempest*  
"Work of the Chaplains"  
"80th Division Chaplains"
- Folder 15: "History 80th Division Med. Supply Unit"  
*Medical History of the 80th Division*
- Folder 16: Assorted information on YMCA support of the 80th Division

**Box 2:**

- Folder 17: 80th Division Station Lists in AEF
- Folder 18: Correspondence concerning embarkation and debarkation  
Special Orders 153, 2 June 1919, listing names of personnel to be discharged  
Special Orders 143, 3 June 1919, listing names of personnel to be discharged
- Folder 19: "Summary of Operations, 4th Division, in Meuse-Argonne," 21 March 1929  
"Battle of the Meuse-Argonne," by Major Herman von Giehl
- Folder 20: Bulletin 16-A, Musketry (24 February 1919)  
Bulletins 18-A (3 March 1919), 19-A (6 March 1919), 22-A (14 March 1919), Musketry
- Folder 21: 80th Division Reports on Operations  
80th Division Summaries of Operations
- Folder 22: "Historical Summary of Formation of 80th Division, Organized Reserves"  
80th Division's *The Bulletin* for 15 November 1924 and 15 December 1927 and 15 February 1928
- Folder 23: 80th Division Historical and Athletic Bulletins  
Issues of *The Blue Ridge News*
- Folder 24: Post-war news releases
- Folder 25: "Statements of Number of 'Prisoners' and 'Enemy Material' Captured by 80th Division"
- Folder 26: 80th Division Field Orders
- Folder 27: 80th Division troop strength reports
- Folder 28: Headquarters, 80th Division *Special Bulletins*
- Folder 29: Index Bulletin, Headquarters Eightieth Division  
80th Division *Bulletins*, 13 September-30 October 1917
- Folder 30: 80th Division *Bulletins*, 1 November-31 December 1917

**Box 3:**

- Folder 31: 80th Division *Bulletins*, 2 January-14 March 1918
- Folder 32: 80th Division *Bulletins*, 15 March-17 May 1918
- Folder 33: 80th Division *Bulletins*, 10 June-31 December 1918
- Folder 34: 80th Division *Bulletins*, 1 January-26 May 1919
- Folder 35: 80th Division draft history, Chapters I-IX
- Folder 36: 80th Division draft history, Chapters X-XV
- Folder 37: 80th Division draft history, Chapters XVI-XXI

**Box 4:**

- Folder 38: 80th Division draft history, Chapters XXII-XXV
- Folder 39: 80th Division draft history, miscellaneous chapters

Folder 40: 80th Division draft history, Chapters XL-XLVII  
 Folder 41: 80th Division decorations and citations  
 Folder 42: 80th Division unit commendations  
 Folder 43: 80th Division Distinguished Service Cross citations  
 Folder 44: 80th Division Distinguished Service Medal citations  
 Folder 45: 80th Division Silver Star citations  
 Folder 46: 80th Division Meritorious Service citations  
 Folder 47: 80th Division A.E.F. Headquarters citations  
 Folder 48: 80th Division Corps citations  
 Folder 49: 80th Division citations  
 Folder 50: 80th Division citations  
 Folder 51: 80th Division brigade citations  
 Folder 52: 80th Division individual citations  
 Folder 53: 80th Division foreign decorations  
 Folder 54: 80th Division officer rosters

**Box 5:**

Folder 55: "Alphabetical List of Casualties of the 80th Division"  
 Folder 56: "Roll of Deaths in 80th Division While in Service, 1918-1919"  
 Folder 57: 80th Division assorted document about casualties  
 Folder 58: "80th Division Commissioned and Enlisted Personnel . . . Who Were Prisoners of War While Serving with the American Expeditionary Forces"  
 Folder 59: 80th Division miscellaneous documents  
 Folder 60: Booklet, *Roster of Headquarters Troop, 80th Division*  
 Folder 61: "The 159th Brigade with the British"  
 159th Infantry Brigade assorted documents  
 Folder 62: 159th Infantry Brigade assorted documents  
 Folder 63: Edward Buchanan correspondence concerning command of 159th Infantry Brigade  
 Folder 64: 317th Infantry Regiment's reports of operations  
*History of the 317th Infantry*  
 Folder 65: "Company 'I', 317th Infantry, American Expeditionary Forces, Operations with the British"  
 "History of Company K, 317th Infantry (Sept. 15th-Nov. 11th, 1918)"  
 "Overseas Diary, Company G, 317th Infantry (Sept. 25th-Oct. 11th, 1918)"  
*Overseas Diary of Company 'G,' 317th Infantry* transferred to the Library Holdings  
*Company 'K,' 317th Infantry* transferred to the Library Holdings  
 Folder 66: "The 2nd Bn., 318th Inf., 80th Div. On the British Front"  
 318th Infantry Regiment assorted documents  
 "Training Notes, Second Battalion, 318th Infantry"  
*History of the Second Battalion, 318th Infantry, U.S.A.* [transferred to Library holdings]  
*Roster of Company D and Brief History of the First Battalion, 318th Infantry, Eightieth Division, American Expeditionary Forces, France* transferred to the Library Holdings  
 Folder 67: 318th Infantry Regiment's reports of operations  
 Folder 68: 313th Machine Gun Battalion assorted documents  
 Folder 69: "313th Machine Gun Battalion Report of Operations"  
 Folder 70: 160th Infantry Brigade assorted documents  
 Folder 71: 160th Infantry Brigade reports of operations  
 Folder 72: 319th Infantry Regiment assorted documents  
 Booklet, "Roster, 319th Machine Gun Club"  
*The 319th Infantry, A.E.F. and Our "E" Story, 319th Infantry, 80th Division* transferred to the Library Holdings

**Box 6:**

- Folder 73: "Outline, 320th Infantry, 160th Brigade, 80th Division"  
*War Diary of Company "E," 320th Infantry* transferred to the Library Holdings  
*History of Company "I," 320th Infantry, 80th Division* transferred to the Library Holdings  
*A Short History of the Battalion* transferred to the Library Holdings
- Folder 74: "My Services with the American Expeditionary Forces in France," by CPT Melville B. Oakham, 320th Infantry
- Folder 75: "The 315th Machine Gun Battalion Constituting a Part of the 160th Brigade of the Eightieth Division of the Army of the United States"  
"Roster, 315th Machine Gun Battalion"  
315th Machine Gun Battalion assorted documents
- Folder 76: "History of the 155th Field Artillery Brigade, Eightieth Division"  
"Roster of Headquarters Detachment, 155th Field Artillery Brigade"  
155th Field Artillery Brigade assorted documents
- Folder 77: "War Diary of 314th Regiment, Field Artillery, 16 September-11 November 1918"
- Folder 78: "315th Field Artillery Narrative of Operations"  
"War Diary of the 315th F.A."
- Folder 79: "War Diary of the Three Hundred Fifteenth Field Artillery: An Official Narrative of Operations"
- Folder 80: 305th Trench Mortar Battery documents
- Folder 81: "314th M.G. Battalion"  
"314th Machine Gun Battalion (The Division Machine Gun Battalion in the Meuse-Argonne"  
Roster of officers, 314th Machine Gun Battalion
- Folder 82: "Regimental History-305th Engineers-80th Division"  
"Over There with the Eightieth: A Narrative of the personal Experiences of Charles R. Blatt, Sergeant, Co. D, 305th Eng., Eightieth Division"  
"Regimental History, 305th Pioneer Engineers, 80th Division"
- Folder 83: Handwritten draft, "Regimental History-305th Engineers-80th Division"  
"Historical-Technical Report," dated 8 April 1919
- Folder 84: 305th Field Signal Battalion assorted documents and personal narratives  
*Company C, 305th Field Signal Battalion* transferred to the Library Holdings
- Folder 85: "Diary of the 305th Tr. HQ. and M.P. in the A.E.F."  
Booklet, *Roster of 80th Military Police Company, Eightieth Division*
- Folder 86: "History of the 305th Ammunition Train, 80th Division-U.S. Army"
- Folder 87: "Three hundred and Fifth Motor Supply Train, Eightieth Division, A.E.F."
- Folder 88: *305th Sanitary Train, Ambulance Company 318*  
"Historical Sketch of Ambulance Company 319"  
"History of 318 Field Hospital"  
*Report of General John J. Pershing, U.S.A.* transferred to the Library Holdings  
*A.E.F. No. 1418 G-5: Individual Instruction in Rifle Practice* transferred to the Library Holdings  
*Bayonet Training Manual Prepared at School of Arms, Fort Sill, Okla.* transferred to the Library holdings  
*Economic Mobilization in the United States for the War of 1917* transferred to the Library Holdings

**81st Division**

**161st Infantry Brigade**

**321st Infantry Regiment**

Jenkins, Olin M.          PFC          Company K          Questionnaire

Johnson, Allen T.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Meads, Paul C.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Miller, John D.	Wagoner	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Mitchell, William R.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Quinn, James F.	PVT	Company K	Pass dated 23 August 1919 and 9 letters dated between 27 October 1918-24 August 1919 (folder 1); 11 letters written to Quinn between 28 June 1918 and 1 July 1919 (folder 2)

### 322d Infantry Regiment

Hunter, Gordon C.	2LT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Kidd, Monnil H.	PFC	Company H	Reminiscence, "My Experiences in World War I," Biographical sketch; photocopy of <i>81st Division Summary of Operations in the World War</i> ; and Questionnaire
Norton, Howard N.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Induction certificate; French postcard depicting Laignes; and Questionnaire
Strauss, Albert A.	PVT	Company D	Selective Service documents and collection of 62 letters and postcards, 29 June-27 December 1918 (folder 1) and 1 January-27 May 1919 (folder 2)
Tulloch, Bunah B.	SGM	Headquarters Company	Notebook regarding trip to Paris; 2 postcards; 3 letters; discharge paper; paycard; extracts of General Orders; rosters of officers for the 1st Battalion, typed poem, "The Girl I Left Behind Me;" photocopies of enlistment record, discharge paper, and promotion certificates; <i>Greeneville Sun</i> newspaper article, "Memories: What May 31 Is All About-B. B. Tulloch," 29 May 1976; <i>Dictionnaire Francais-Anglais et Anglais-Francais</i> ; and <i>The Self-Pronouncing New Testament</i> ; dictionary transferred to the Library Holdings
Walker, George W.	SGT	Company M	Questionnaire

### 317th Machine Gun Battalion

Farrell, John H.	1LT		2 postcards, a telegram, 28 November 1918, and 18 letters, 5 September 1918-7 June 1919
------------------	-----	--	---

### 162d Infantry Brigade

#### 323d Infantry Regiment

Farrell, John H.	1LT		See: 81st Division, 317th Machine Gun Battalion
Hassell, Uel H.	CPL		Questionnaire
Stone, William J.	PVT	Company C	Record of military service and Questionnaire
White, Joseph W.	SGT	Machine Gun Company	Photocopy of enlistment record and discharge paper; photocopy of <i>Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in World War</i> for the 81st Division; photocopy of letter, 10 October 1919; and photocopies of assorted monthly returns

Workman, Cecil A.	SGM	Headquarters Company	Newspaper article, "Armistice Day 1918," and Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-------------------------	--

**324th Infantry Regiment**

Amidon, Roy H.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Partial Questionnaire
Clyburn, James R.	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Harris, David F.	PFC		Questionnaire
McClerkin, J. Fred	1LT		"Report of 1st LT. J. F. McClerkin to COL. G. W. Moses," 14 November 1918, and Camp Warden McLean Reserve Officers' Training Camp certificate
Thompson, Frank W.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Weisman, Morris D.	2LT	Company E	Questionnaire
Westbrook, Bonnie L.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire

**318th Machine Gun Battalion**

Edwards, Dillon M.	Wagoner		Questionnaire
Emerson, Clyde A.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Promotion certificate; death certificate, 30 January 1919, and US Army "In Memory of" certificate
Gulli, Albert	PVT		Questionnaire
McCoy, R. O.	SGT		Letter, 27 February 1919

**156th Field Artillery Brigade**

**316th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bishop, Rufus M.	PFC	Battery B; Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Miller, Sheridan F.	CPL	Battery B	Questionnaire
Perry, Cleveland A.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Roland, Herrick M.	2LT	Battery D	Questionnaire

**317th Field Artillery Regiment**

Moore, James M.	PFC	Battery F	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**318th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bulleigh, Henry E.	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire
Gerbing, George J.	PVT	Battery E	Two Questionnaires
Parks, Henry S.	PFC		Questionnaire

**Divisional Troops**

**306th Engineer Regiment**

Hagood, Jasper F.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Hoh, Johnny C.	PVT		Questionnaire

Raush, Stanley F.	SGT	Sanitary Detachment	Letter, 23 February 1919
Williams, William L.	PVT	Company E	Photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper; and newspaper clippings
Yoder, Paul A.	2LT		See: Camps, Camp Hancock

**306th Field Signal Battalion**

Jawer, Herring	PVT		Questionnaire
McKinney, Claude E.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire
Miller, Robert B.	SFC	Company C	Booklet, "Patriotic Songs;" leave permit; identification card; travel permit; poem, "Recollections of the A.E.F.;" letter from the commander to members of the company, 16 November 1918; <i>Trench and Camp</i> , 18 May 1918; an annotated copy of <i>The Battlefield of the 324th Infantry</i> depicting views of the Meuse-Argonne, 9-11 November 1918; and assorted other documents and reunion materials
Turner, Richard T.	SGM	Company A	Booklet, "Camp Jackson and the City of Columbia, S.C.;" a 1917 Thanksgiving menu containing a company roster; and Questionnaire

**Trains**

**306th Trains Headquarters and Military Police**

Barker, Harvey J.	PVT		Questionnaire
Forbes, Jack H.	2LT		Questionnaire

**306th Ammunition Train**

Turbyfill, Joseph M.	1LT	Company F	15 letters, July-31 August 1918 (folder 1); postcard, 20 September 1918 and 17 letters, 2 September-31 October 1918 (folder 2); 11 letters, 3 November-29 December 1918 (folder 3); 14 letters, 2 January-31 March 1919 (folder 4); 11 letters, 12 April-24 June 1919 (folder 5); and a collection of postcards, 1911-1920 (folder 6); and miscellaneous materials (folder 7); see separate box
----------------------	-----	-----------	---

**306th Sanitary Train**

Dance, Willis J.	PFC	323d Field Hospital	Two Questionnaires
Fean, Alfred L.	PFC	322d Ambulance Company	Enlistment record and discharge paper; typed reflections, "Dates of Moves and Stops of the Train that Hikes," August 1918 to June 1919; and photocopy of <i>The Wild Cat</i> , 17 May 1919
Kneece, Boldridge E.	1LT	321st Field Hospital	Letter, 1 January 1919, and Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Evans, Samuel F.	PFC	1st Replacement Regiment, Company G	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-------------------------------------	---------------

Quinn, Gilbert H.	PVT		Photocopy of 1-page narrative of military service; poem, "Poem of a Soldier After a Battle;" and song, "This Bloody War"
Stone, Troy M.	PVT	Battery C	Partially completed Questionnaire
Trock, Elmer L.	PFC		See: 35th Division, 130th Field Artillery
Ulmer, Charles	SGM		See: 35th Division, 110th Ammunition Train
Verdin, Daniel B.	PVT		Questionnaire

### 82d Division

#### Headquarters, 82d Division

Heath, Benjamin H.	SGM	Headquarters	Photocopies of 9 letters, 28 December 1917-18 December 1918, and photocopies of photographs
--------------------	-----	--------------	---

### 163d Infantry Brigade

#### 325th Infantry Regiment

Anderson, George H.	PFC	Company B	Two Questionnaires
Ashton, William L.	SGT	Machine Gun Company	Booklet, <i>War Facts &amp; Patriotic Songs</i> ; booklet, <i>The Soldier's Pocket Phrase Book</i> ; booklet by Brainless Bates, "How to be a Soldier;" assorted documents, notes, official correspondence and newspaper clippings (folder 1); and C. LeRoy Baldrigde's scrapbook (folder 2); " <i>I Was There</i> " <i>With the Yanks in France</i>
Carter, Henry K.	PVT	Company E	3 letters, 26 Jun 1918-3 February 1919; photocopy of telegram, 18 May 1919; induction orders; and Questionnaire
Cook, Roy F.	SGT	Company E	Questionnaire
Eisenson, Harry	Cook	Machine Gun Company	Large collection of letters in English, Russian and Hebrew, 1918-1919; World War II era letters from his son serving in the Navy and his daughter; a photograph of the company; 1 postcard and 15 letters, 20 February-5 August 1918 (folder 1); 18 letters, 12 August-14 November 1918 (folder 2); 2 postcards, 18 letters, 15 November 1918-14 February 1919 (folder 3); 1 postcard, 14 letters, 19 February-29 March 1919 (folder 4); 16 letters, 31 March-11 May 1919 (folder 5); 17 World War II-era letters, 16 October 1944-21 September 1945 (folder 6); a safe arrival telegram, 18 May 1919, postcards, and several undated letters (folder 7). Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives.
Green, Walter G.	1LT	Company D	Questionnaire
Hengst, John W.		Headquarters Company	Photocopies of 2 letters dated 8 November and 15 December 1917
Jones, Elmer T.	PVT	Company I	2 newspaper clippings containing poems, "Mother's Day" and "The American Army;" 2 Christmas card letters; 3 postcards; 2 official postcards regarding hospitalization; booklet by Brainless Bates, "How to be a Soldier;" annotated booklet, <i>America's Army and its Part in the Great War</i> ; and 5 letters, 8 October 1918-20 May 1919
Olsen, Knud J.	PFC		7-page typed reminiscence and Questionnaire



Owens, Walter F.		Company C	Selective Service postcard; 4 postcards; 21 letters, 2 September-10 December 1917 (folder 1); 20 letters, 1 January-24 August 1918; newspaper clipping pertaining to his death in combat; and photocopy of Genesee County's honor roll (folder 2)
Reiter, Arnulf	PFC	Company I	Record of military service entered on pages removed from a commercial publication for maintaining service record and handwritten narrative of movement from France to the United States, February 1919
Silliman, Arthur W.	SGT	Company L	Submarine activities, Part II, June-August, 1918; and <i>Reunion News</i> , Company L, 325th Infantry" 1933-1946; <i>Reunion News</i> transferred to the Periodical Holdings
Takes, Fred H.	CPL	Company A	Typed transcript of a diary covering the period 21 February 1918-22 May 1919; 2 postcards; and Questionnaire
Whitman, Walter M.	BG	Regimental Commander	Report of Operations and assorted official correspondence (folder 1); 82d Division Summary of Intelligence, 13 October-2 November 1918 (folder 2); Army Field Messages for the period 10 October-2 November 1918 (folder 3); transcript of Army Field Messages for the period 10 October-2 November 1918 (folder 4); official documents pertaining to the regiment's conduct of offensive operations, October 1918 (folder 5); collection of official documents and newspaper clippings pertaining to commendations and awards for the regiment (folder 6); binder with substantial collection of correspondence on the regiment provided by the company commanders in anticipation of preparing a unit history (folder 7); and official correspondence and collection of items removed from a scrapbook (folder 8); bulletins and appendices to the USMA Class of 1891 history (folder 9); assorted documents pertaining to obituaries for members of the USMA Class of 1891 (folder 10); large collection of newspaper clippings (folder 11); and Plattsburg Theatre playbill for "Flora Bella," 18 August 1917; Plattsburgh Barracks flyer, "Concert," 12 August 1917; depiction of the regimental sterling silver cup; colored sketch of the regimental crest; song sheet, "I Hear America Singing;" and Questionnaire partially completed by the widow (folder 12); see separate boxes

### 326th Infantry Regiment

Duda, Peter R.	Cook	Headquarters Company	Original enlistment record and discharge paper
Glatfelter, Adam F.	CPL	Headquarters Company	17 letters, 21 September-29 December 1917 (folder 1); 16 letters, 2 January-17 March 1918 (folder 2); 16 letters, 8 April-27 September 1918 (folder 3); 21 letters, 3 October 1918-5 June 1919 (folder 4); and assorted materials (folder 5)
Hall, James A.	2LT	Headquarters Company	Photocopies of several official documents
Jacobson, Elmer A.	SGT	Company K	Three Questionnaires
Loukides, George	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
Sherwin, Ernest	SGT		Questionnaire

### 320th Machine Gun Battalion

Ciampaglia, Lawrence	PFC		Questionnaire
Dexter, Benjamin D.	PVT		Booklet, "The Marion Town Party Salutes The Benjamin D. Cushing Post 2425 VFWQ and Auxiliary, August 28, 1982," containing a 4-page article on Dexter's World War I service; a handwritten account of his experience on a troop transport ship; and Questionnaire
Hunter, Robinson M.	CPL		Questionnaire

### 164th Infantry Brigade

#### 327th Infantry Regiment

Bernard, Joseph F.	Musician	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Blumenson, Jacob	PVT	Supply Company	See: Air Service, 94th Aero Squadron, Blumenson, Philip
Christo, Pandelis	SGT	Company K	Questionnaire
Koontz, Garry C.	PVT	Company D	See: 79th Division, 313th Infantry Regiment
Lamendola, Vincent	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire
Martin, Cyrus G.	2LT	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Peters, George P.	PFC		Two Questionnaires
Prather, Harvey L.	SGT	Company E	Questionnaire

#### 328th Infantry Regiment

Bisogno, Ernesto	PVT	Headquarters Company	Photocopy of enlistment record and discharge paper; January 1938 American Legion Magazine article, "The Life and Death of Charles G. Clement;" and Questionnaire
Carrescia, Albert	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
Cooper, Thomas J.	Saddler	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Frye, John	Donor		Poem, "The Soldier;" 82d Division's "Official Camp Gordon Song Book;" B. VanVorst's To the Homeward-Bound Americans; 2 large maps and one commercial map; handwritten refrain to song, "Cheer Up! Liza;" MG George B. Duncan's 20 February 1919 presentation, "Operations of the Eighty-Second Division in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive;" "Operations of Company B, 328th Infantry in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive;" "With Company B-328th Infantry From April 20, 1918 Until September 12, 1918;" "History of Company B in the St. Mihiel Drive;" "B Company History from October 31st to Date;" "History of Company B-328th Infantry;" "History of the First Battalion, 328th Infantry, During the Meuse-Argonne Operations;" "History of the 328th Infantry Regiment During the Meuse-Argonne Operations;" rosters of Company B; and assorted other documents. Two large maps transferred to the Map Collection
Leavitt, Ralph E.	PVT	Company M	Questionnaire

McBride, Richard J.	SGT	Company E	<p>Transcribed and bound memoir, "Passing In Review: Memoirs of World War I, 1917-AEF-1919;" 3 issues of <i>The All American</i>; issue of <i>Recruiting News</i>, Volume XVII, #19, 1 October 1915 (folder 1); 37 letters and postcards, 2 October 1917-18 February 1919 (folder 2); typed 82d Division order of battle to include attached units; 82d Division Memorandum No. 29 containing MG George B. Duncan's presentation, "Operations of the 82d Division in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive," 20 February 1919; flyer announcing the Division's Golden Anniversary Reunion, 21 October 1967; listing of official AEF Signal Corps photographs of 82d Division units; assorted post-World War I reunion correspondence; and Questionnaire (folder 3); 2 issues of the 328th Infantry Regiment Association's unit newspaper, <i>The Observation Post</i>, September 1921 and March 1922; 7 issues of the 82d Division Association's newsletter, <i>The All-American</i>; one issue of the 77th Division's <i>Bulletin</i>, 20 April 1923; and 2 issues of <i>The Reserve Officer</i>, May 1926 and January 1927 (folder 4); 1926-27 materials pertaining to the Association of Army and Navy Stores, Inc. (folder 5); William C. Hartlee's 1916 US Marine Corps Score Book (3d edition); Fred R. Marwin's 1926 <i>Ye Shall Know the Truth; Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book</i>; 2 1920s-era recruiting flyers; roster of Company E personnel who ordered a copy of the unit history; and 306th Infantry Regiment post-World War I official correspondence (folder 6); post-World War I materials pertaining to the Citizens' Military Training Camp; 1923 flyer, "Send That Boy to Plattsburg and Swap Him for a Man;" and Fort Ethan Allen's 28 August 1926 year book, <i>Hoof Prints</i> containing autographs of CMTC students (folder 7); and collection of miscellaneous items (folder 8); <i>The All American</i>, <i>Recruiting</i> and <i>The Reserve Officer</i> transferred to the Periodical Holdings; see separate box</p>
---------------------	-----	-----------	--

### 157th Field Artillery Brigade

#### Headquarters, 157th Field Artillery Brigade

Fornance, Joseph K.	CPT	Photocopy of handwritten diary covering the period 25 May-24 November 1918
---------------------	-----	--

#### 319th Field Artillery Regiment

DeVane, Jeremiah S.	PVT	Questionnaire
Edwards, Morton G.	PVT	Battery B

22 letters, 8 October-31 October 1917 (folder 1); 16 letters, 1 November-30 November 1917 (folder 2); 33 letters, 2 December-30 December 1917 (folder 3); 32 letters, 1 January-31 January 1918 (folder 4); 34 letters, 1 February-28 May 1918 (folder 5); 18 letters, 2 June 1918-13 May 1919 (folder 6); and assorted miscellaneous documents and a War Risk Insurance form (folder 7)

Hyle, Leonard W.	SGT	Battery B	Extremely brief typed account of his military service; letter, 8 September 1918; troop ship billet card; <i>USS Alaskan</i> safety regulations; French travel permit; booklet, <i>Itinerary and Directory of Battery B, 319th Field Artillery, 82nd Division</i> containing a unit roster and photographs; 1914 <i>Manual of Interior Guard Duty</i> ; and 1917 edition, <i>Songs of the Soldiers and Sailors</i> ; <i>Manual of Interior Guard Duty</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
------------------	-----	-----------	--

Jones, George W.		Battery F	1918 edition of <i>American Soldiers' and Sailors' Diary</i> with entries for the period 1 January-31 December 1918
------------------	--	-----------	---

Melvin, James P.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Oaks, Elmer C.	Musician	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
----------------	----------	----------------------	---------------

**320th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bedell, Walter E.	CPL	Battery E	Letter, 24 November 1918; postcards; newspaper clippings; and Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---

Chandler, Cornelius B.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
------------------------	-----	----------------------	---------------

Gerwitz, Charles			Concluding chapter of his "World War I Memories" published in the monthly <i>Ellicottville Events</i>
------------------	--	--	---

**321st Field Artillery Regiment**

McHenry, Grover N.	PFC	Battery C	Notebook with addresses; handwritten "A Soldiers Prayer;" 2 handwritten poems; printed poem, "Let Him Live;" letter, 20 July 1919; 5-page typed "History of Battery 'C' 321 Field Artillery;" AEF General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; and induction notices, "Notice of Call and to Appear for Physical Examination" and "Notice of Certification to District Board When no Claim of Exemption or Discharge Has Been Made"
--------------------	-----	-----------	---

Zolman, Levi T.	PVT	Battery B	Handwritten commendation from the 80th Division Commanding General to the 82d Division Commanding General regarding the 157th Field Artillery Brigade's support of the 80th Division during the Argonne Campaign; collection of commemorative postcards; and his 46-page published article, "World War One Was Hell"
-----------------	-----	-----------	--

**Divisional Troops**

**319th Machine Gun Battalion**

Kaplan, Joseph	PVT	Company A	4 letters, 10 April 1918-23 January 1919
----------------	-----	-----------	--

**307th Engineer Regiment**

Rude, Clarence A.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Thompson, Gilbert H.		Company E	Photocopy of letter, 17 May 1918; very poor photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper; photocopy of handwritten unit history, "Co E, 307 Eng;" and photocopy of an account of his military service
----------------------	--	-----------	---

### **307th Field Signal Battalion**

Baccus, Thurmond J.	PFC	Company C	17-page typed reminiscences and Questionnaire
Bachus, Arthur C.	2LT		See: 77th Division, 302d Field Signal Battalion

### **Headquarters Troop**

Frederick, Albert	LT		Photograph; Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives
House, Harry	SGT		Questionnaire

### **Trains**

### **307th Trains Headquarters and Military Police**

Cash, McKinley	PFC		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

### **307th Ammunition Train**

Greenhut, Ira L.	SGT	Company C	October 1979 issue of <i>La Voix Du Combattant</i> and Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	--

### **307th Sanitary Train**

Hastings, Edgar C.	PFC	326th Field Hospital	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	----------------------	---------------

### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Champney, Ralph S.	CPL	Veterinary Detachment	Questionnaire
Feagle, Joseph B.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Hogenmiller, August P.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
McCormick, J. C.	CPL	Company L,	Questionnaire
Pineau, Amede W.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire

### **83d Division**

### **165th Infantry Brigade**

### **329th Infantry Regiment**

Long, John O.	PFC		Questionnaire
Lovell, Samuel L.	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
Sauer, John H.	PVT		See: 33d Division, 132d Infantry Regiment

### **330th Infantry Regiment**

Anderson, Einar W.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Lewis, Paul W.	CPL		Questionnaire
Palumbo, Ignatius A.	1LT		Small book containing a handwritten diary covering the period 28 May-21 July 1918; postcard regarding clearing his Signal Corps property account; postcard, 20 September 1921; photocopy of military record and discharge paper; handwritten itinerary for the regiment; special orders; and Questionnaire

Webster, Chauncey W.	SGT	Company F	Letter, 9 December 1918, and collection of photographs; Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
----------------------	-----	-----------	---

**323d Machine Gun Battalion**

Pinter, Michael, Jr.	PFC		See: 86th Division, 341st Infantry Regiment
Walker, Howard L.	CPL	Company C	Photocopies of 4 letters, 14 October 1917-14 February 1918

**166th Infantry Brigade**

**331st Infantry Regiment**

James, Anthony	PVT	Company I	Two Questionnaires
Kvet, William	Cook	Company C	Photocopy of a postcard; photographs; and Questionnaire; photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Malcolm, Adam	Cook	Company H	<i>Manual for Army Cooks, 1916</i> , and original enlistment record and discharge paper
McCormick, William A.	CPL	Company L	Questionnaire
Stone, Archie W.	SSG	Company I	Questionnaire

**332d Infantry Regiment**

Bahnsen, James H.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Blank, Henry S.		Company I	1918 Xmas note; draft board cards and postcards; booklet, "Roster of Company I, 332nd Infantry;" postcard of unit members with names; 2 telegrams regarding safe arrival in New York; 2 programs for the 332d Infantry Regiment's AEF minstrel, 13-15 March 1919; diary covering the period 22 May 1918-3 May 1919; roster of I Company as of 19 September 1959; newspaper articles; and an oversized Italian certificate
Burgess, George A.	CPL	Company H	Enlistment record, discharge paper and Questionnaire
Crowder, Lawrence D.	SGT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Maciolek, Anton	PVT	Company D	Partially completed Questionnaire
O'Connor, Michael J.	PVT	Company H	See: Above Division, A.E.F. in Italy
Oplinger, Thomas C.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
Roberts, George A.	PVT	Company F	44-page diary for the period 29 April 1918-2 May 1919
Shoemaker, Harry L.		Company C	Questionnaire
Story, Austin P.	CPT	Company I	Regimental history, "History of the 332nd US Infantry in World War I;" "The 332nd United States Infantry's Italian Campaign," by COL William Wallace; and Questionnaire

**324th Machine Gun Battalion**

Hambleton, James L.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

## 158th Field Artillery Brigade

### 322d Field Artillery Regiment

Bennett, Thomas E. 2LT Battery A Questionnaire

Conover, Seldon O. PFC Questionnaire

### 323d Field Artillery Regiment

McKinley, Robert L. Bugler Battery D Questionnaire

Peck, I. Heyward 2LT Typed transcript of a diary covering the period 21 April 1918-9 June 1919

Wilson, Willard W. 1LT Headquarters Company Bound, transcribed collection of 117 letters, "An Ohioan in the Great War: Letters from the Front," for the period 12 April 1917-2 July 1919, edited by his daughter (folder 1); and the original letters (folders 2-3); see separate box

### 324th Field Artillery Regiment

Detrick, Elwood W. CPL Headquarters Company Questionnaire

Hughes, Ralph C. CPL Supply Company Questionnaire

Sackett, Walter M. MAJ Battery E Poor photocopy of handwritten diary covering the period 14 May 1917-20 June 1919, and a typed transcript of the diary

Vance, Herbert B. PVT Supply Company Letter, 18 February 1919, and postcard

Wyandt, Loren H. Musician 3d Class Band Questionnaire

## Divisional Troops

### 308th Engineer Regiment

Darr, Emory F. Wagoner Company A Questionnaire

Kissner, Everett W. CPL Company A Questionnaire

Reiss, Floyd O. Letter, 2 February 1982, written by his son explaining why his father could not complete the questionnaire

### Headquarters Troop

Kaser, Gerhardt J. Mechanic Questionnaire

## Trains

### 308th Ammunition Train

Wilson, Willard W. 1LT See: 83d Division, 323d Field Artillery Regiment

### 308th Supply Train

Henning, John T. PFC Company E Questionnaire

### 308th Sanitary Train

Ditmars, Douglas D. PVT 331st Field Hospital Questionnaire

Herbst, Robert S.	PVT		6 bound volumes of photocopied letters for the period August 1915-June 1920; see separate box
Salser, Herschel R.	PVT	329th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Wheaton, Ralph U.	SGT	331st Field Hospital	See: Above Division, A.E.F. Italy

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Burbridge, Harvey C.	PFC	49th Infantry Regiment	Questionnaire
Compton, Roy C.	CPT	49th Infantry Regiment	Questionnaire
Ingram, Charles	CPL		See: 39th Division, Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

**84th Division**

**167th Infantry Brigade**

**333d Infantry Regiment**

Steinwedel, Martin W.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Threlkeld, Curtis A.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

**334th Infantry Regiment**

Gray, Arthur		Company C	See: 1st Division, 16th Infantry Regiment
Jensen, Louis L.	SGT	Company L	Questionnaire
Shroyer, Maurice W.	Bugler	Company A	Questionnaire

**326th Machine Gun Battalion**

Cramer, Howard A.	LTC		Questionnaire
Dunn, Ralph M.	2LT		Questionnaire
Shields, Oren H.	PFC		Questionnaire

**168th Infantry Brigade**

**335th Infantry Regiment**

Holder, Chester A.	PVT		Questionnaire
Musgrove, Joy B.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Reynolds, William C.	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire
Seufert, Leo W.	CPL		Questionnaire
Zoll, Edwin T.	SGT		Questionnaire

**336th Infantry Regiment**

Wethington, Alonzo		Company K	List of descendants
--------------------	--	-----------	---------------------



**327th Machine Gun Battalion**

Dralle, Otto	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
--------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**159th Field Artillery Brigade****325th Field Artillery Regiment**

Clark, Elven M.	SGT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Godwin, Everett	2LT		Newspaper clipping
Greensfelder, Herbert		Headquarters Company	Several folders
Griffin, Thomas G.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Kellam, Cecil O.	CPL	Battery B	Questionnaire
Lukens, William A.		Battery F	Unit history, <i>A History of the 325th Field Artillery of the 84th Division, A.E.F., 1917-1919</i> ; 2 commemorative postcard packets; program booklets for the 1st and 2d reunions; typed minutes for the 1st reunion, 16 August 1940; unit roster featuring Wendell L. Willkie; 325th Field Artillery Regiment's official lineage; collection of songs and poems; Batter F roster; and extensive reunion correspondence, 1940-1977; unit history transferred to the Library Holdings
Myers, Henry L.	SGT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Nash, Rex I.	2LT	Veterinary Detachment	Only first page of Questionnaire completed
Robertson, Thomas B.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
Sherrard, Henry W.	CPL	Battery F	Questionnaire
Warfelt, Monroe D.		Supply Company	Inquiry and correspondence with the daughter regarding her father's military service and the regiment's activities in Merignac during the war

**326th Field Artillery Regiment**

King, Earl	2LT		Questionnaire
------------	-----	--	---------------

**327th Field Artillery Regiment**

Moss, Eugene A.	1SG	Headquarters Company	Safe arrival postcard; telegram, 4 July 1918; unit itinerary for September 1918; pass; newspaper clipping; and Questionnaire
Mount, Lonnie M.		Headquarters Company	Notebook; poem, "The Last Letter;" brigade memorandum; and newspaper clippings

**309th Trench Mortar Battery**

Newman, Ralph A.	SGT		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Divisional Troops****309th Engineer Regiment**

Dye, Raynald A.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
McCrary, Charles J.	SFC	Company F	Questionnaire

Stutsman, Edward W. CPL Questionnaire

Walker, Orvil R. PFC Company A Questionnaire

### **309th Field Signal Battalion**

Walker, Lynn M. PFC See: 5th Division, 9th Field Signal Battalion

#### **Trains**

### **309th Ammunition Train**

Botts, Hubert Cook Company B Questionnaire

Dafler, Clarence PFC Company D Questionnaire

Lowdermilk, Sylvester PFC Company E Questionnaire  
W.

Potts, James B. PVT Headquarters Questionnaire  
Detachment

Smalley, Alton E. PFC Company C Questionnaire

### **309th Supply Train**

Frohmler, Edwin F. CPL Questionnaire

Phipps, Stanley E. CPL Questionnaire

### **309th Sanitary Train**

Dickinson, Charles E. Cook 333d Ambulance Questionnaire  
Company

#### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Bobay, Alfred J. PFC Field Artillery Questionnaire

Hadley, Horace A. PVT Company D Questionnaire

Johnston, Edward G. COL See: 1st Division, 2d Machine Gun Battalion

Terry, Moses M. SGT Machine Gun Questionnaire  
Company

#### **85th Division**

### **Headquarters, 85th Division**

Case, Albert G. PVT Ordnance Questionnaire  
Detachment

#### **169th Infantry Brigade**

### **Headquarters, 169th Infantry Brigade**

Morse, Benjamin C. Headquarters Questionnaire  
Company

### **337th Infantry Regiment**

Dymond, Edward U. SGT Company A Questionnaire

Hunt, Percy S. PVT Company E Questionnaire

Jacobson, Carl J. Cook Company A Questionnaire

Johnson, Horace W.	Bugler	Company M	Questionnaire
Matinosky, Felix S.	CPL	Company G	Handwritten diary covering the period 12 July-9 October 1918; diary includes poem, "As You Were" and the names and addresses of fellow soldiers; pamphlet, "Information for Troops Returning from Overseas;" letter from Manistee County clerk regarding missing his reporting date for military service; and an autographed piece of cloth; cloth transferred to the Army Heritage Museum
Nevins, Leslie	PVT	Supply Company	Letter, 12 March 1919
Olson, Harry	PFC		Questionnaire
Ridley, Charles A.	Bugler	Company A	Questionnaire
Sessions, John H.	2LT	Company M	Two Questionnaires
Weber, William P.	CPL	Company M	Questionnaire
Wobig, Frank H.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

### 338th Infantry Regiment

Brown, Grover G.	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire
Dingman, Fred S.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Harger, Elmore E.	CPL		Questionnaire
Jones, William F.	CPL		Questionnaire
Rasmussen, William G.	SGT	Company K	Questionnaire

### 170th Infantry Brigade

#### 339th Infantry Regiment

Greenlund, Oscar W.	PVT	Company C	Enlistment record and discharge paper; typed 2-page document, "Thanksgiving 1918" and a 1-page reminiscence, "The Rookie Meets a General, 1918;" and Questionnaire
Karbowski, Stanley A.	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
Proefrock, Theodore L.	PFC		Questionnaire
Toornman, John H.	CPL	Company G	Questionnaire

#### 340th Infantry Regiment

Fair, Floyd E.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Kilpatrick, Harry V.	CPL	Company G	Questionnaire
Kozelka, Frank L.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Maska, Paul A.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire
Rice, William M.	PVT		Questionnaire

#### 330th Machine Gun Battalion

Patterson, Girard	SGM	Headquarters Company	Letter, 14 November 1918
-------------------	-----	----------------------	--------------------------

## 160th Field Artillery Brigade

### 328th Field Artillery Regiment

Banks, Robert O.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Jens, William	PFC	Battery C	Two Questionnaires
Shauganessy, John	Cook	Battery F	Questionnaire
Vender, Melvin R.	SGT	Battery C	Two Questionnaires

### 329th Field Artillery Regiment

Lebowitz, Harry	PVT	Battery E	Correspondence, 329th Field Artillery Association, and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	--

### 330th Field Artillery Regiment

Brown, Laurel I.	Wagoner	Headquarters Company	Clipping, "Sick Call" and Questionnaire
Clayton, James M.	PFC		Questionnaire
Vandecar, Ross	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

## Divisional Troops

### 328th Machine Gun Battalion

Burke, Francis S.	PVT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

### 310th Engineer Regiment

Bischoff, Carl W.	SGT	Company E	Questionnaire
Ingall, Harold C.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Kossow, Walter F.	SGM	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Penabaker, Glenn L.	Cook		Questionnaire
Puffer, Harry J.	PVT	Company F	Reminiscences and Questionnaire
Schachtsiek, Richard	Donor		Map showing the field of operations occupied by the 310th Engineer Regiment during the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne offensives and typed "History of the First Battalion 602d Engineers Headquarters Detachment Plus Companies A., B., and C from March 5th, 1918 to March 31st, 1919"

### 310th Field Signal Battalion

Horton, Carroll T.	CPL		Questionnaire
Miller, Ralph D.	LT		Application for enlistment; requisition for clothing; and <i>Fourth Corps Flare</i> , February 1919
Swanson, Stuart E.	PFC		Questionnaire

## Trains

### 310th Supply Train

Spann, Ernest	CPL		Questionnaire
---------------	-----	--	---------------

### **310th Sanitary Train**

Boyle, Vincent E. PVT 337th Ambulance Questionnaire  
Company

#### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Beitner, Charles 313th Baking Questionnaire  
Company

Gleason, Paul L. 2LT *Liberty Loan Day* program, 24 October 1917, and Questionnaire

Joyce, Fred C. SGT Questionnaire

### **86th Division**

#### **171st Infantry Brigade**

#### **341st Infantry Regiment**

Boldt, Frank J. PFC Company A Reminiscences in the form of letters; 4 poems including "To All Nurses" and "Our Flag, Old Glory;" and 2 Questionnaires

Fournier, Francis PFC Company H Two Questionnaires

Hauptert, Frank J. Partially completed Questionnaire

Johnson, Leonard E. SGT Questionnaire

Pinter, Michael PFC Machine Gun Questionnaire  
Company

#### **342d Infantry Regiment**

Ivey, Preston CPL Company I See: 4th Division, 59th Infantry Regiment

Krause, William SGT Company C Photocopy of Certification of Military Service and photocopy of his entire personnel file provided by the National Personnel Records Center

Perry, Herschel G. Company F Questionnaire

Stevens, Myron CPT Company B Photocopies of 39 letters, 13 May 1917-6 September 1918

#### **332d Machine Gun Battalion**

Heig, Oscar C. PFC Company C Questionnaire

#### **172d Infantry Brigade**

#### **343d Infantry Regiment**

Bodner, Clarence M. CPL Company H Questionnaire

Bryant, William C. SGT Company A Questionnaire

Mitchell, Fred Company G Photocopies of 22 letters, 27 June 1918-11 May 1919

#### **344th Infantry Regiment**

Anderson, Einar J. 2LT Questionnaire

Moog, Andrew J. PVT Questionnaire

Stewart, John E.	SGT	Supply Company	Badly stained original enlistment record and discharge paper; Notice of Call and to Appear for Physical Examination, 2 August 1917; selected for military service postcard, 17 September 1917; registration certificate; Troop Billet card; Special Orders 54, 23 February 1919; promotion certificate; passes; and a “welcome” letter from King George
------------------	-----	----------------	---

### 161st Field Artillery Brigade

#### 331st Field Artillery Regiment

Hoard, Clarence M.	CPL		Questionnaire
Pfeiffer, Lorenz W.		Battery F	Questionnaire
Rhode, Jesse A.	PVT	Supply Company	Sticker, “No Veterans = No U.S.A.,” and Questionnaire

#### 332d Field Artillery Regiment

Butler, Richard A.	CPL		Questionnaire
Langsjoen, Jacob P.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Miner, Floyd E.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire

#### 333d Field Artillery Regiment

Bonney, Roger B.	PFC	Battery E	Questionnaire
Goodman, Anthony U.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Hoffman, Milton C.	2LT	Battery C	Enlistment record and discharge paper; <i>Book for Battery Commanders</i> ; confidential orders; small collection of special orders; flyer, “Practical French Words;” leave permit; training schedule; postcard; several issues of <i>Siboney Signal</i> , 26 December 1918-2 January 1919; and Questionnaire; <i>Siboney Signal</i> transferred to the Periodical Holdings. See separate box
Schowalter, Harris H.	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire

#### 311th Trench Mortar Battery

Brayton, Peter H.	PFC	Headquarters Detachment	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

### Divisional Troops

#### 311th Engineer Regiment

Balow, Leo P.	PFC	Company D	Unit history, <i>The Trail of the Hob-Nail With the Yanks in France, Co. D, 311th Engineers</i> ; several issues of “The ‘Boo Koo’ News,” April-June 1919; and Questionnaire; “The ‘Boo Koo’ News” transferred to the Periodical Holdings
Hintsala, Edward J.	PFC		Questionnaire

### Trains

#### 311th Ammunition Train

Pearson, Hjalmar	PVT		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

### 311th Supply Train

Stead, Edwin D.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Wroolie, Melvin S.			Memoirs, "My Experiences in World War I" including a poem, "The Woman in the Harbor"

### 311th Sanitary Train

Reese, James M.	SFC	311th Field Hospital	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	----------------------	---------------

### 87th Division

#### Headquarters, 87th Division

Wheadon, Lloyd B.	Field Clerk	Headquarters	Questionnaire
-------------------	-------------	--------------	---------------

### 173d Infantry Brigade

#### 345th Infantry Regiment

Anonymous		Supply Company	Photocopy of arrival and departure dates for the Supply Company
Lefebvre, Ernest H.	Musician	Band	Small booklet containing list of music played by the band, some ink sketches, and a diary for the period 23 August 1918-24 January 1919; registration card; troop ship billeting and day watch cards; handwritten listing of a guard's General Orders; 4 issues of Agamemnon Daily News, 30 December 1918-4 January 1919; badly damaged flyer containing the words to songs; flyer, "Songs the Soldiers and Sailors Sing;" and 2 newspaper articles

#### 346th Infantry Regiment

Dierks, Renville E.	CPL	Company C	Small notebook containing handwritten movement dates and extensive training notes
Grace, Francis D.	SGT	Headquarters Company	5 bound diaries covering the period 17 February 1918-25 August 1920,(folder 1); large collection of letters, 18 March 1918-20 December 1919 (folders 2-4); official correspondence (folder 5); and scrapbook pages filled with photographs and mementos (folder 6); see separate box
Hugill, Frank S.	1LT	Company B	Small photograph; Officer's identity card; <i>Officer's Record Book</i> ; vaccination register; 2 safe arrival postcards; Western Union Telegram ordering him to report to the 87th Division; menu autographed by the regimental officers; welcoming letter and envelope from King George; copy of GEN John J. Pershing's letter to all departing AEF officers; 3 letters; Special Orders; certificates of attendance at the Infantry School of Arms; assorted official papers; 1928 promotion certificate to Captain; photocopy of World War II military record and report of separation; and unit history, <i>The 346th Infantry Historical Notes, 1917-1919</i>
Thompson, George F.	PVT		Questionnaire

### 335th Machine Gun Battalion

Higgins, George F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Opdahl, Jacob M.	CPL	Company B	Original enlistment record and discharge paper; 4 letters, 14 April 1918-8 February 1919; draft board documents; and 11 photographs with descriptions

### 174th Infantry Brigade

#### 347th Infantry Regiment

Bishop, Alvy	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Blosser, Charles H.	SFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Brahm, George J.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Caleffie, Colombo M.	Musician	Band and Company L	Questionnaire
Christensen, Alfred	CPL		Questionnaire
Drennan, Harry E.	2LT	Company C	Personal account on the torpedoing of the <i>SS Persic</i> contained in the <i>Golden Acorn News</i> , August 1980
Emory, Chiefton H.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Skoczylas, John		Company E	Photocopies of 12 postcards
Tibbit, William R.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

#### 348th Infantry Regiment

Bussian, Frank L.		Company G	See: 4th Division, 47th Infantry Regiment
Justman, Alex	PVT		5 letters, 27 January 1918-30 January 1919
Martin, Raymond E.	PVT	Headquarters Company	4 letters, 10 March-12 May 1918
Rask, Leonard G.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire

#### 336th Machine Gun Battalion

O'Malley, Walter T.	SGT	Company B	2 postcards from local draft board; 7 postcards; flyer containing poems, "Hunk O' Tin" and "Soldiers Come Back Clean;" 11 letters, 15 December 1917-2 February 1919; company roster; G.H.Q. General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; newspaper article about the Veteran's Bonus March; and Questionnaire
Paschke, Darwin C.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire

### 162d Field Artillery Brigade

#### 334th Field Artillery Regiment

Startzar, Edward A.	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------



### **335th Field Artillery Regiment**

Campbell, William P.	2LT		Copy of 1933 publication, <i>A Machine Gunner's Notebook</i> ; presentation, "Religious Leadership; materials pertaining to his post-World War I career; and Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	--	--

### **336th Field Artillery Regiment**

Erickson, Alex J.	PFC	Battery B	Two Questionnaires
-------------------	-----	-----------	--------------------

### **Divisional Troops**

### **334th Machine Gun Battalion**

Hogue, Carl A.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Swanson, Einar G.	CPL	Battery D	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **312th Engineer Regiment**

Eagan, Patrick F.	PVT	Company E	Welcoming letter from King George, April 1918
-------------------	-----	-----------	---

Hornot, Eugene M.	1LT	Company F	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **312th Field Signal Battalion**

Read, Walter B.			312th Field Signal Battalion letter, 17 October 1918, commending the unit, and Questionnaire
-----------------	--	--	--

### **Trains**

### **312th Supply Train**

Jackson, James C.		Company C	Photocopy of typed memoirs, "Odyssey in Militaria: Memories of a War Times Officer," and Questionnaire
-------------------	--	-----------	--

Schwind, Ernest J.	SGT	Company B and Company D	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

### **312th Sanitary Train**

Bauman, William	SGT	347th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

Carpenter, William T.	CPT		Photocopy of typed memoirs, "A Peace Lover Goes to War: Being the Experiences of William T. Carpenter during His Time in the Army during the Great War"
-----------------------	-----	--	---

### **88th Division**

### **175th Infantry Brigade**

### **349th Infantry Regiment**

Demuth, Albert	PVT		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

Drager, George W.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Hoggard, William H.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Mitchell, Arthur	PVT	Company L	Photocopies of draft board's Notice to Appear for Physical Examination and 11 letters, 17 March-15 December 1918
------------------	-----	-----------	--

Peters, Frank G.	PVT	Company E	Unreadable photocopy of "History of Co. E-349th Infantry, AEF," and Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---

### 350th Infantry Regiment

Derscheid, Maurice L.	SGT	Company G	Questionnaire
Harper, Roy C.	PVT	Company H	Photocopy of typed memoirs, "The Grande War (More on the Title Later,)," and Questionnaire
Heck, John R.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Johnson, Howard	Musician 3d Class	Band	Questionnaire
Kublemann, Arthur			Newspaper clipping
Larson, Lloyd J.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
O'Sullivan, Clarence M.	CPL	Company H	Questionnaire
Simmons, Cecil P.	2LT	Company H	Questionnaire
Thurston, Guy W.	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Wiske, Robert L.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Yoder, Jacob S.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire

### 338th Machine Gun Battalion

Norton, O. L.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Sheue, Harry M.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire

### 176th Infantry Brigade

#### Headquarters, 176th Infantry Brigade

Harkness, Joseph	Wagoner		One-page typed reminiscence, "An Army Travels on Its Stomach," and Questionnaire
------------------	---------	--	--

### 351st Infantry Regiment

Camp, Carroll M.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Fogle, Jerry	SGT	Company H	Two Questionnaires
Halterman, Earl C.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Newman, Ralph L.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Ogburn, Harold D.	SGT	Company G	Questionnaire
Ritter, Clell	PVT		Questionnaire
Smith, Lee C.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Truitt, Cyrus R.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Two photographs with comprehensive annotation; 88th Division's unit newspaper, <i>Camp Dodger</i> , 24 March 1919; and Questionnaire
Van Houten, Ross E.	PVT	Company I	Two Questionnaires
Wendt, John R.	Cook	Headquarters Company	18 letters, 11 August 1918-13 May 1919, and 2 newspaper clippings

Wheeler, Ross C.	SGT	Company K	Two pieces of paper currency; Troopship billet tag; newspaper clipping of poem, "In Flanders Field;" <i>Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book</i> ; Special Orders 89 authorizing the wearing of War Service Chevrons; photocopy of typed unit itinerary; photocopy of typed "History of Company 'K' 351st Infantry 88th Division," and Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	--

**352d Infantry Regiment**

Kempf, Michael P.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
Larson, Enger	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Peterson, Hugh M.	SGT	Company I	Two Questionnaires
Philbrick, Garnett B.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Raab, Alfred	PVT		Two Questionnaires
Schulstad, Harry R.		Machine Gun Company	Photocopy of AEF General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; photocopy of unit history, "History of the Machine Gun Company, 352nd Infantry, 88th Division, AEF;" several issues of the company reunion newsletters, 1920-1923; 3 issues of regimental unit paper, <i>Tars and Tripes</i> ; and one issue of <i>Gangplank News</i> , 21 May 1919
Tate, Chester F.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Wilcox, A. C.	CPT	Company A	4-paged typed personal account of a hanging of soldiers at Camp Dodge

**339th Machine Gun Battalion**

Henderson, Elmer W.	Bugler	Company B	Questionnaire
Westling, Robert C.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire

**163d Field Artillery Brigade**

**337th Field Artillery Regiment**

Horne, Victor A.	PVT		Questionnaire
Lensch, William H.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Wingate, Roy M.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

**338th Field Artillery Regiment**

Amundson, Wilhelm S.	Musician 2d Class	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Becker, Oscar	SGT	Battery E	Handwritten diary covering the period 12 August 1918-17 January 1919; manual, <i>Firing Tables, 75mm Gun, Model 1897</i> ; and Questionnaire; Manual transferred to the Library Holdings
DePue, Roy E.	PVT		Questionnaire
Everhard, Charles L.	SGT		See: 95th Division, 67th Field Artillery Regiment
Jacobson, Elmer A.	SGT		See: 82d Division, 326th Infantry Regiment

Kelley, Glenn O.	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire
Seeman, Henry S.	Cook	Battery E	Questionnaire
Wagner, Louis D.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire

**339th Field Artillery Regiment**

Lawson, Clyde V.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Scheppler, George A.	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire
Zellner, Leon C.	CPL	Battery B	Questionnaire

**Divisional Troops**

**337th Machine Gun Battalion**

Heth, Earl M.	PVT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Isle, Oscar T.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire

**313th Engineer Regiment**

Hammerle, Henry J.	PFC	Company A	2 handwritten diaries covering the period 10 September 1917-4 May 1918
Reynolds, David A.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Skidmore, Charles E.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire

**313th Field Signal Battalion**

Gilles, Frank W.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Knudson, Christian M.	PVT		Questionnaire
Morgan, Frank L.	CPL	Company C	American Legion membership card; World War II-era gasoline ration cards; Last Man Club membership; photocopy of enlistment record and discharge paper; postcard dated 15 March 1919; extensive post-war correspondence pertaining to unit reunions, 1935-1975 (folder 1); bound scrapbook of reunion materials; and unit roster (folder 2)

**Headquarters Troop**

Gleason, Edward J.	SGT		Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Trains**

**313th Ammunition Train**

Dickson, William F.	2LT		Questionnaire
Olson, Charlie O.			Questionnaire
Ward, James H.			Photocopy of newspaper article, "The Day They Hanged 3 Black Soldiers," and poem, "The Immemorial Parade"

**313th Supply Train**

Fenne, Ingemann A.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Goodwin, Budd A.	SGT		Questionnaire

Schmitt, Tony	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
---------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **313th Engineer Train**

Ankerson, Segurd	Farrier		Questionnaire
------------------	---------	--	---------------

Hanson, Christian	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Kelly, Milton G.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **313th Sanitary Train**

Alexander, Waldo E.	CPL	351st Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	----------------------------	---------------

Jones, William P.	SGT	350th Ambulance Company	Photocopy of enlistment record and discharge paper, and photocopy of death certificate
-------------------	-----	----------------------------	---

Stanchfield, Harry R.	2LT	351st Field Hospital	9 diaries for the years 1911-1918 and 1920; see separate box
-----------------------	-----	-------------------------	--

### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Armstrong, Ronald			<i>Camp Dodger</i> (Overseas edition), 24 February 1919
-------------------	--	--	---

Bellach, Herman F.	Mechanic		Questionnaire
--------------------	----------	--	---------------

Constable, Howard H.	PVT		Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	--	---------------

Galvin, Raymond D.	PFC		Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---------------

Lee, Joseph G.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Stoddart, John B.	2LT	Battery D	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **89th Division**

#### **177th Infantry Brigade**

#### **353d Infantry Regiment**

Boyd, Robert E.	SGM	Headquarters, 2d Battalion	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-------------------------------	---------------

Cook, Milo J.	CPL	Company B	4 letters, August 11-November 10, 1918; <i>Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book</i> ; newspaper clipping; Veterans Bureau letter, January 1, 1925; and Questionnaire
---------------	-----	-----------	---

Dechant, Francis J.	SGT		Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--	---------------

Groh, Jonas L.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Guthrie, Walter T.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

Harria, Chris G.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Hilton, Ernie G.	CPL	Headquarters Company	24 letters for the period March 6, 1918-April 25, 1919
------------------	-----	-------------------------	--

Hook, Hugh L.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
---------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Kopp, Walter C.	SGT	Company L	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Lindsey, Paul J.	CPL	Company F	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

McClellan, Lewis	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Miller, Clayton L.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
Myers, Oliver H.	SGT	Company A	Typed summary of the 89th Division's military record and Questionnaire
Prindle, Marshall E.	1LT		German propaganda leaflet, "The German People Offers Peace;" newspaper clipping; flyer, "The Kaiser's Despair;" program, "Dedication of American Soldiers Cemetery, Mars-Sur-Allier, France," April 20, 1919; humorous extracts from applications to the regimental paymaster; and Questionnaire
Wadleigh, Harold H.		Company H	Photocopy of a diary for the period May 29-December 10, 1918; and a 1929 death certificate
Wolf, Milton R.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
Wood, F. M.	CPT	Company D	Typed short unit history, "History of Company D, 353d Infantry"

### **354th Infantry Regiment**

Blades, Oscar M.	PVT		Questionnaire
Hosmer, Howard	PFC	Company I	Photocopy of a typed memoir, "The Disconnected Diary of a Doughboy," for the period June 3-September 6, 1918
Kidd, Ellis M.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Photocopy of discharge paper
Poudevigne, Albert M.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Ross, William H.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Telfer, Hugh E.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire

### **178th Infantry Brigade**

#### **355th Infantry Regiment**

Bowen, Joe E.	PFC		Newspaper article, "WWI Vets Still Recall the Terror," in Denver's <i>Rocky Mountain News</i> , November 12, 1982, and Questionnaire completed by daughter
Cain, Louis A.	CPT		See: 10th Division, 20th Infantry Regiment
Denton, Glenn L.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Dyer, Floyd E.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Grant, Felix M.	SGT	Company I	Questionnaire
Hackett, Wayne H.	CPT		Notebook containing training notes; War Department Special Orders 158-P, July 8, 1919 (promotion to Captain); GHQ, AEF Special Orders 120, April 30, 1919 (promotion order); Fort D. A. Russell Special Orders 154, June 19, 1919 (honorable discharge); 89th Division Memorandum, September 2, 1917 (assignment of officer personnel); three postcards; "Officer's Record Book;" unit history, <i>Roster, 9th Company, 14th Provisional Training Regiment</i> ; and newspaper clippings
Hollander, Joseph A.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire

Hoover, Claude B.	Musician	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Jackson, Carl F.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
Johnson, Grant O. Q.	CPL	Company G	Questionnaire
Klenk, Arthur	SGT	Company D	Reminiscence, "The Forgotten: The Case for Veterans of World War I," and Questionnaire
Leach, James A., Jr.	1LT		See: 5th Division, 11th Infantry Regiment
Meason, Frederick	CPL	Company F	Two Questionnaires
Moser, Maurice L.	CPL	Company C	Diary covering the period November 23, 1918-May 22, 1919
Petersen, Ranzaw	CPL		<i>Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book</i> ; notebook containing names of unit members; booklet, "A Rabid Rookies Rhymes," about duty along the Mexican border; empty envelopes addressed to spouse; Notice of Call and to Appear for Physical Examination; induction order; promotion certificate; General Orders pertaining to the 355th Infantry Regiment; miscellaneous war insurance and Veterans Bureau documents; copy of Richard Burns' article, "The Great War," from <i>Mankind</i> ; unit history, "History, 355th Infantry, 89th Division," dated April 1, 1919; notice from Society of the 355th Infantry Regiment dated March 15, 1920; collection of newspaper clippings
Rutter, John T.	SGT	Company L	Questionnaire
Ryder, Harry E.		Company A	Questionnaire
Serna, Marcelino	Scout	Company B	Photocopy of newspaper article detailing his awards and decorations for valor
Tipperly, Roy G.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
<b>356th Infantry Regiment</b>			
Cave, Edward E.	Mechanic	Company E	Newspaper article, "Veteran Remembers Christmas that Even War Couldn't Spoil," from the <i>Kansas City Times</i> , December 19, 1977, and Questionnaire
Forderhase, Rudolph A.	SGT	Company I	Memoirs, "We Made the World Safe!?" and Questionnaire
Foster, Philip R.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Garcia, Pablo S.	PFC	Company E	Photocopy of unit history, <i>History of Company E, 356th Infantry to April 1st 1919</i> , and Questionnaire
Hunt, Fred L.	PFC	Company F	Photocopy of a diary for the period June 30-December 5, 1918, and photocopy of unit history, <i>The History of Company "F," 356th Regiment of Infantry, 89th Division, National Army</i>
Johnson, Roy	PFC	Company M	Questionnaire
Jordan, Francis N.	LT	Company H	5-page typed "Recollections of the Meuse-Argonne Battle, November 1918;" photocopy of unit history, <i>A Brief History of Company H, 356 Inf., 89th Div., U.S.A.</i> ; and photocopy of unit history, <i>History of the 89th Division, 1917-1918-1919</i>

Lockridge, William Y.	MAJ	Company A	Questionnaire
Mallinckrodt, Armin A.	PFC	Headquarters Company	<i>USS Huntington's</i> shipboard publication, <i>The Catapult</i> , June 5, 1919, marking return of the 89th Division, and Questionnaire
Mark, Orrin L.	Saddler	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Maupin, Curtman	1LT		Questionnaire
Mead, Forest A.	Musician 3d Class	Headquarters Company	Photocopy of unit history, <i>In the Great War: 356 Infantry Headquarters Company</i> , with unit roster, and Questionnaire
Miller, Ray W.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Monie, Marion N.		Company C	One page reflections, "Remembering . . . Sixty Years Later"
Walsh, Vincent V.	PVT	Company D	Photocopies of 4 letters for the period July 4-November 29, 1918, and 4-page typed reflections "World War I Record-1918"

### 342d Machine Gun Battalion

Glover, Robert E.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Harvey, Albert L.H.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Wehmeyer, Frederick	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire

### 164th Field Artillery Brigade

#### 340th Field Artillery Regiment

Hetherington, Russell	CPL	Battery B	Newspapers, newspaper clipping and Questionnaire; Newspapers transferred to the Periodical Holdings
Roberts, John R.	CPL	Battery D	8-page typed unit history, <i>History of 340 F.A. 89th Division</i> , by Fred S. Bunger; regimental itinerary for April 6, 1917 to May 24, 1919, and Questionnaire
Schwarter, George F.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire

#### 341st Field Artillery Regiment

Amos, Albert E.	PFC		Questionnaire
Fries Peter P.	PVT		Flyer, "War Society of the 89th Division" and Questionnaire
Gintz, Adolph E.	PFC		Questionnaire
Goodrich, Elmer G.	PVT	Battery A	Summary of military service written by his spouse, six letters covering the period October 7, 1917 to October 1918; postcard dated October 3, 1919; YMCA Christmas card; flyer, "U.S.A. Recruiting Stations;" battleship, <i>USS New Hampshire</i> publication, <i>The Daily Log</i> , for the period January 9 to 22, 1919; "Liberty Theatre" program, January 31, 1919; booklet, "Are They Worth It?" American Red Cross Woman's Bureau booklet, "Instructions for Knitting;" various mementos; and badly damaged newspaper clippings
Hill, Harry L.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire



Kidwell, Lloyd	Saddler	Battery A	Questionnaire
<b>342d Field Artillery Regiment</b>			
Craig, John R.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Laschansky, Amil			Newspaper article, "Old 'Buddies' Recall the Great War," from the <i>Des Moines Sunday Register</i> , August 29, 1982
Zeihl, John	PVT	Battery E	<i>Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book</i> ; photographs; and Questionnaire; Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives

### Divisional Troops

#### 314th Engineer Regiment

Dillon, Charles B.	SGT	Company C	Promotion certificate and Questionnaire
Girton, Robert L.	ISG	Headquarters	Detachment roster as of May 27, 1919; 8 letters for the period August 5, 1917 to February 7, 1919; letter dated March 20, 1919 from PVT Otto M. Girton; 89th Division; calendar for May 1919; flyer reflecting letter of appreciation to personnel of the AEF Engineer Department; promotion certificate; <i>Stars and Stripes</i> article dated December 27, 1918; flyer, "A Veteran Inquires," dated August 29, 1936; program, "Folies-Bergere;" unit history, <i>From Camp Funston to the Rhineland With the 314th Engineers, 89th Division, Army of the United States, 1917-1919</i> ; YMCA pamphlet, <i>Popular Songs of the A.E.F.</i> ; and Questionnaire; <i>Popular Songs</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Owens, Herman C.	SGT	Company C	Newspaper article and record of military service
Lawson, Columbus R.			Partially completed Questionnaire filled out by spouse

#### 314th Field Signal Battalion

Bleeke, Russell N.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
Goodman, Lloyd B.	PVT	Company C	Two letters dated February 10 and April 21, 1919
Hansen, Harry P. R.	Master Gunner		See: 30th Division, 55th Field Artillery Brigade
Tinkler, Charles M.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire

#### Headquarters Troop

Bower, Clarence W.	PFC		Two Questionnaires
--------------------	-----	--	--------------------

### Trains

#### 314th Trains Headquarters and Military Police

Foreman, Frank		Troop B	Questionnaire
Kercher, Charlie	PVT	Troop D	Questionnaire

#### 314th Ammunition Train

Iske, Clyde E.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Leuck, M. O.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Steelman, A. L.	PVT	Company A	Diary, April 29-November 14, 1918; and notebook

### **314th Supply Train**

Bernet, Milton E.      1LT                              Four letters and a four-volume memoirs, "The World War As I Saw It;" see separate box

Mohler, Dara S.      CPL                              Questionnaire

### **314th Sanitary Train**

Abbett, Leonard G.      PVT      353d Ambulance Company      Questionnaire

Adams, Edward C.      CPL      354th Ambulance Company      Questionnaire

Harris, James E.      Wagoner      353d Field Hospital      Questionnaire

Long, Harry C.      CPL      353d Ambulance Company      Questionnaire

Sinclair, Donald H.      PVT      Field Hospital      Questionnaire

### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Jones, Maxwell G.      SFC                              Questionnaire

McDaniels, John D.                      Donor                              57th Field Artillery Brigade General Orders 20, December 10, 1918; the Brigade was attached to the 89th Division at the time

Michaelis, James E.      PFC      Battery F                      Questionnaire

### **90th Division**

#### **Headquarters, 90th Division**

Jordan, Henry W.      SGM                              Typed notebook style diary covering the period 25 June-25 December 1918; 1918 Christmas card, 25 November 1918, and 20 letters to family members, 23 September 1917-14 March 1919 (folder 1); 9 letters to Miss Cathy whom he subsequently married, 18 June 1918-17 June 1919 (folder 2); and collection of postcards; YMCA booklet, "Victory Songs;" handwritten wire diagram of AEF; photocopy of enlistment record and discharge paper; collection of World War I-era poems; and newspaper clippings (folder 3)

### **179th Infantry Brigade**

#### **357th Infantry Regiment**

Disanto, Thomas C.      PFC      Company K                      Questionnaire

Myrick, Charles E.      PVT                              Questionnaire

Neighbors, Dewitt      CPT      Company E                      Pass signed by Neighbors; newspaper clippings; letter of commendation, 27 August 1923; photocopied newspaper article containing the names of personnel commissioned at Leon Springs Training Camp, 13 August 1917; and two Questionnaires

Vreeland, William B.      PFC      Machine Gun Company      Partially completed Questionnaire

Woodson, Guy B.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Photocopy of German propaganda leaflet, "Never Say Die," 8-page typed memoirs highlighting his military service; 62-page typed memoirs, "Narration of Guy B. Woodson While in the 357th Infantry of the US Army from Enlistment, April 25, 1918, to Discharge, June 18, 1919;" and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	----------------------	--

**358th Infantry Regiment**

Atwood, Frank H.	1SG	Company G	Questionnaire
Henderson, Henry L.	PFC	Company K	Listing of equipment contained in a full pack for inspection; bound notebook containing information throughout the notebook such as addresses, itinerary and typical diary entries; and Questionnaire
King, George L.	PFC		Questionnaire
Page, Lowry		Machine Gun Company	German "wound" badge and belt buckle' badge and buckle transferred to the Army Heritage Museum
Rask, Gust L.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Robinson, Boyd	Musician 2d Class	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Sande, Martin	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Smith, Orlando D.	CPL	Company F	Money from Stadt Coblenz; collection of calling cards from members of the regiment; booklets providing information about the War Risk Insurance Act; B. VanVorst's 1919 publication, <i>To the Homeward-Bound Americans</i> ; YMCA's 1919 map, <i>Rhine Panorama for the Men of the American Army of Occupation</i> ; menu and unit roster, "A Grand Round Up and Dinner," 15 March 1919; and newspaper clippings; <i>Homeward-Bound</i> transferred to the Library Holdings
Works, Willie	PVT	Company G	Photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper; 179th Infantry Brigade Memorandum 1, 1 January 1919; and Questionnaire

**344th Machine Gun Battalion**

Bonham, Earl D.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Neumayer, Lewis	PFC		Two Questionnaires
Semler, Philip E.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire

**180th Infantry Brigade**

**359th Infantry Regiment**

Bynum, W. C.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
Hollje, John B.	Mechanic	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Larson, Lloyd L.	PVT		Partially completed Questionnaire
Ledford, Ira J.	SGT		Questionnaire
Malson, Anton	Mechanic	Company K	Questionnaire
Rowden, Laben E.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire

Sugg, Samuel E.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Taylor, William	SGT	Company I	Small bound notebook containing names and training notes; 90th Division 50 teeohs note for use at the Circus and County Fair, 1-2 May, 1919, in Berncastel, Germany; <i>Constitution and By-laws</i> for Texas Branch, American Legion; Company I Guard Roster, 7 May 1919; copy of individual service record and military record; promotion certificate, 7 May 1919; roster of personnel assigned to railroad car; flyer, USS Wilhelmina's "Decoration Day Entertainment," map of 90th Division's front lines and sector limits on the Meuse, 22 October-11 November 1918; map of 90th Division's front lines and sector limits on the Moselle, 24 August-10 October 1918; 40th and 45th certificates of continuous membership in the American Legion; AEF Services of Supply General Orders 22, 29 April 1919; and Services of Supply notice regarding meals served while travelling

### 360th Infantry Regiment

Bartlett, John L.	1LT	Company K	Officers Berthing Card; telegram announcing his return from overseas, 7 June 1945; photocopies of post-World War II correspondence; typed roster of names and addresses of Company K personnel; and newspaper article
Brown, Travis W.	PFC		<i>Soldier's Individual Pay Record Book</i> ; letter in German, 21 August 1919; and Questionnaire
Gafford, Manning T.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Johnson, Claude A.	PVT	Company H	Postcard; booklet, <i>Guide Monaco</i> ; audio tape cassette; Duty Status Leave Card; medical certificate for leave; letter, 7 May 1919; 180th Infantry Brigade Memorandum, 24 November 1918; 6-page typed "Brief History of the 90th Division;" draft board notice; newspaper clipping; and Questionnaire; audio tape (B43-8760112) transferred to the Audio-Video Archives
Townley, John L., Jr.	1LT	Company G	Questionnaire
Vaux, Harold C.	CPL	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Wyatt, Roy M.	SGT	Company G	Poem, "A Soldier's Prayer," and Questionnaire

### 166th Field Artillery Brigade

#### 343d Field Artillery Regiment

Bernstein, Herbert L.	PVT		90th Division's postcard; booklet, "Reception des Aviateurs Membres de L' American Legion sur L' Aerodrome de Velizy-Villacoublay," 21 September 1927; booklet, <i>The Latest Guide of Versailles and the Trianons</i> ; King George's April 1918 welcome letter to American soldiers; <i>Guide of the Moselle From Coblenz to Treves</i> ; program, "90th Division 10th Annual Re-Union and Banquet;" cardboard painting of the 90th Division's patch; damaged copy, <i>The Rhine and Its Legends</i> ; Jewish Welfare Board's flyer, "Program for the Passover Festival to be Held at Coblenz, April 14 and 15;" French
-----------------------	-----	--	---

certificates, Medaille de Saint-Mihiel and Medaille D'Argonne et de Vauquois; mounted French certificates, Soldats de Verdun and Medaille Interalliee de la Victoire; strip map of the Moselle

Blanford, John C.	SGT	Battery C	Questionnaire
Ward, Henry C.	SGT	Battery D	43-page typed memoirs and Questionnaire
<b>344th Field Artillery Regiment</b>			
Bates, Henry G.	MAJ	Headquarters Company	Program, First Camp's 56th Roll Call for the First Officer's Training Camp Association; unit history, <i>Regimental History and Roster, 344th F.A.</i> ; and Questionnaire
Brewer, Grover S.	PVT	Supply Company	F.N. Maude's booklet, <i>The Kolynos "Parley Voo Booklet;" Khaki Poems by the Khaki Boys</i> ; collection of postcards; unit history, <i>Regimental History and Roster, 344th FA</i> ; booklet, <i>Girl Picture Album</i> ; original enlistment record and discharge paper; school certificate for horse shoers; AEF General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; and 2 different commemorative "In Service of the Nation" posters
Hanson, Harold G.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Tilloson, Cyrus	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
<b>345th Field Artillery Regiment</b>			
Hannah, David D.	PFC	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Hoefs, Rudolph H.	Musician 3d Class	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Jahn, Emil	1LT		Original discharge paper; 2 commission certificates; 2 certificates for military service; War Department letter, Acceptance of Resignation of Reserve Commission, 14 August 1928; scrapbook pages containing official correspondence; and Questionnaire
Poland, J. C.			Questionnaire
<b>315th Trench Mortar Battery</b>			
Ault, Everett V.	PVT		Questionnaire
<b>Divisional Troops</b>			
<b>343th Machine Gun Battalion</b>			
Wacker, Alfred J.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
<b>315th Engineer Regiment</b>			
McCluer, Robert D.		Company E	2 postcards; memorial extracted from the <i>American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin</i> ; 14-page typed extracts from his diary; and 5-page typed extract from his memoirs
Mitchell, Herbert S.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Odell, Harry W.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
Rogers, Verner E.	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Schee, James H.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire

Thome, Albert M.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Youngquist, Victor H.	CPL	Company F	315th Engineer Regiment calendar postcard and two Questionnaires

### 315th Field Signal Battalion

Cole, Earl L.	PFC		Questionnaire
Hill, John C.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire

### Trains

### 315th Trains Headquarters and Military Police

Henderson, George T.	Wagoner		Partially completed Questionnaire
----------------------	---------	--	-----------------------------------

### 315th Ammunition Train

Miller, Claude M.	Wagoner	Company C	Questionnaire
Nern, Rodney E.	Bugler	Company B	Bound, handwritten diary covering the period 4 July 1918-21 June 1919; 2 postcard albums, "Die Mosel v. Trief bis Coblenz" and "Der Rhein von Mainz bis Dusseldorf;" collection of postcards; damaged copy of Identity Card valid for the period 17 October-17 November 1918; United YMCA Schools Certificate of Enrollment; map of 90th Division's front lines and sector limits on the Meuse, 22 October-11 November 1918; map of 90th Division's front lines and sector limits on the Moselle, 24 August-10 October 1918; <i>The Western Front at a Glance</i> ; and Questionnaire

Parslow, Floyd M.	PFC		Questionnaire
Pickett, Hale	Wagoner		Two Questionnaires
Tindel, Tom	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Van Neave, Albert R.	PFC		Questionnaire

### 315th Supply Train

Fong, Mar J.	Cook		Questionnaire
--------------	------	--	---------------

### 315th Engineer Train

Sayler, Arthur	PVT		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

### 315th Sanitary Train

Davis, Henry N.	PFC	360th Ambulance Company	Photocopy of newspaper article containing 2 letters written to his aunt, and Questionnaire
Graf, William	PVT	357th Field Hospital	Published memoirs, <i>My Experience in the Army During World War I</i> , and Questionnaire
Logsdon, Harry A.	1LT	359th Ambulance Company	Handwritten memoirs recounting his military service
McAdam, Antonio E.	SGT	360th Field Hospital	Questionnaire

### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Bartsch, Emil R.	PFC	Company A, Machine Gun Battalion	Questionnaire
Boucher, Louis N.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Currier, H. J.			Letter, 24 November 1918, and brief summary of his military service
Fowler, Marius W.	PVT		Questionnaire
Flores, Pedro M.	PVT		Questionnaire
Mitteness, Martin A.	PFC		Questionnaire
Thomas, Roy N.	2LT		Questionnaire

### 91st Division

#### Headquarters, 91st Division

Morrison, Andrew	SGT		22 letters, 18 January-30 June 1918 (folder 1), and 33 letters, 4 July 1918-17 April 1919 (folder 2)
------------------	-----	--	--

### 181st Infantry Brigade

#### Headquarters, 181st Infantry Brigade

Cornett, John D.	CPL		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

#### 361st Infantry Regiment

Anderson, Guy C.	Cook	Company K	Company K's 1917 Thanksgiving Day menu and roster; photocopy of King George's April 1918 "Welcome" letter to US service personnel; photocopies of photographs and his dog tags; and a photocopy of 5-page typed "Diary of My Service 'Over There' During the World War" for the period 25 June 1918-1 May 1919
Buhler, Francis L.	CPL	Company E	Questionnaire
Dandrea, Michele A.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Frantz, Casper	2LT	Company B	Questionnaire
Goist, Clarence E.	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Hanks, Harvard D.	Mechanic	Company F	Photocopies of photographs, and Questionnaire; original photographs transferred to the Photo Archives
Harding, George S.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
Nelson, Arthur J.	PFC		Questionnaire
Wagoner, James B.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Young, Oscar E.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

#### 362d Infantry Regiment

Aho, John A.	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
--------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Bahls, Herman F.	PVT	Company F	Two Questionnaires
Boswell, George L.	PFC	Company H	Questionnaire
Black, Charles E.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
Crooks, Carl O.	PVT	Company M	Letter recounting his military service, 14 December 1974
Granger, Farley E.	CPT		<i>Field Message Book, US Army</i> ; correspondence from the American Battle Monuments Commission; roster of 362d Infantry Regiment officers killed or wounded in action, 29 January 1919; American Battle Monuments Commission's "Summary of Operations, 91st Division in the Meuse-Argonne," 26 September-4 October 1918; American Battle Monuments Commission's "Synopsis, 91st Division in the Meuse-Argonne," 26 September-4 October 1918; MG William H. Johnston's "Who Won the War I," pointing out possible errors contained in GEN Pershing's published memoirs; "Report of Operations of the 362nd Infantry during the Offensive, 25th to 29th September (Both Dates Inclusive);" typed account of the 362d Infantry Regiment during the period 26 September-11 November 1918; George P. Dykes' "10 Years Ago with the 362nd Infantry Compiled from Extracts of Orders, Memos, Histories, and Diaries;" account of the regiment during September 1918; award citation; photocopy of letter, 21 October 1918; and Questionnaire (folder 1); collection of 362d Infantry Regiment Field Orders, General Orders and other official documents (folders 2 and 3)
Hatch, Amos C.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Hillesland, Torjels M.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Huffman, Raymond	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Jacobsen, Kendloss G.	Cook	Company I	Several Selective Service Board postcards; 2 passes; 2 commercial advertising cards including extracts from the <i>Manual of Interior Guard Duty</i> and "Military Courtesy;" letter, 26 September 1917; application for adjusted compensation for military service; Treasury Department certificate for War Risk Insurance; Headquarters, Camp Lewis Special Orders 101, 8 July 1918; and Questionnaire
Knoke, Eugene F.	CPL	Company M	Questionnaire
Meyer, Harold A.	CPL	Company L	Letter recounting his military experiences, 14 December 1972, and Questionnaire
Morrison, Earl D.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
Worsham, Elijah W.	CPT	Machine Gun Company	"Official Statement of the Military Service and Death of Elijah W. Worsham;" letter, 24 December 1918 regarding CPT Worsham's death; and several newspaper clippings
<b>347th Machine Gun Battalion</b>			
Crowell, Rennie W.	SGT		Questionnaire



Davis, Ralph E.	Chaplain (1LT)		Photocopy of a diary covering the period 1 January-24 August 1918; photocopy of Chaplain and YMCA monies accounts (folder 1); 32 letters, postcards and telegrams, 30 January-22 October 1918 (folder 2); 43 letters and postcards, 22 October 1918-12 February 1920 (folder 3); small collection of German paper money, and post-World War I letters from German and French citizens, with translations (folder 4) translations (folder 4)
Kerr, Stanley I.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

### 182d Infantry Brigade

#### 363d Infantry Regiment

Fouke, William S.	Saddler	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Gullickson, Clarence A.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire
Jennings, Gerald	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Schell, Arthur A.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Stuhldreher, Clarence H.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Young, George B.	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire

#### 364th Infantry Regiment

Biegler, Claude G.	SGT	Company H	Questionnaire
Boyles, Arthur V.	SGT	Company M	Questionnaire
Brockway, Lester H.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Buck, V. B.	SGT	Company E	History of Company E
Carson, Ernest L.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
Hill, Charles E.	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
Hopkins, Lester H.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Hughes, Byron B.	PFC	Company M	Questionnaire
Raley, Harry L.	PVT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Rouse, Delbert L.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Shoemaker, Reed A.	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
Sunkel, Walter W.		Company I	Photocopy of his obituary
Vernon, Charles L.	Mechanic	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Woodard, Oliver W.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Only first page of Questionnaire completed by widow

### 348th Machine Gun Battalion

Doty, Leland E.	PFC	Company A	Two Questionnaires
Pearson, Swain M.	CPL	Company A	Collection of postcards; YMCA's <i>Popular Songs of the AEF</i> ; badly damaged small notebook; Army issue Field Message Book containing training notes (folder 1); Post-Card Album used as a scrapbook; photocopy of a 30-page, handwritten diary covering the period 21 September 1917-31 March 1919; photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper; AEF General Orders 38-A, 28 February 1919; <i>USS Orizaba's</i> letter of instruction for "Officers and Men Returning to America;" promotion certificate; copy of unit roster, 26 September 1918; photocopy of Treasury Department War Risk Insurance certificate; newspaper clippings; assorted official and unofficial documents; badly damaged map; and Questionnaire (folder 2)
Peter, Ralph W.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Thompson, Frank L.	1LT		Typed diary covering the period 25 June 1918-26 August 1919; Company B, 14th Infantry Regiment's Thanksgiving menu and unit roster, 24 November 1938; Company B, 14th Infantry Regiment's Christmas menu and unit roster, 25 December 1938; AEF General Orders 4, 3 June 1919 citing 1LT Thompson for gallantry in action; 3 1936 Special Orders regarding his retirement from active duty; newspaper clippings; and collection of photographs of the Panama Canal Zone

### 166th Field Artillery Brigade

#### 346th Field Artillery Regiment

Myklebost, Olaf A.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
Stastny, Felix	SGT	Headquarters Company	Several passes; newspaper clippings; and Questionnaire

#### 347th Field Artillery Regiment

Bridewell, Irwin			Card, "Special Order of the Day" by Major-General A.C. MacDonell; sample of unit stationery; Headquarters, 166th Field Artillery Brigade's "Extract from Letters of Commendation to the 166th Field Artillery Brigade," 7 April 1919; and unit roster. Roster transferred to the Library Holdings
------------------	--	--	---

Froemke, John A.	PVT	Battery E	Two Questionnaires
------------------	-----	-----------	--------------------

Jennings, Earl G.	SGT	Battery E	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

#### 348th Field Artillery Regiment

Furse, Ernest H.	Wagoner	Battery D	Questionnaire
------------------	---------	-----------	---------------

Garske, Vincent W.	SGT	Battery E	Headquarters, 166th Field Artillery Brigade General Orders 6, 9 April 1919, and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---

Hatfield, Glen R.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Lucas, Orval A.	PVT	Battery F	Photocopy of discharge paper and booklet, "Pages of Glory and History: The 91st Division in Argonne and Flanders"
-----------------	-----	-----------	---

## Divisional Troops

### 316th Engineer Regiment

Edwards, Frank M.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Gillespie, Bart W.	1SG	Company B	Questionnaire

### Trains

### 316th Train Headquarters and Military Police

Eubanks, W. Bernard			30-page memoirs, "My Small Part in World War One"
---------------------	--	--	---

### 316th Ammunition Train

Fullerton, Harvey L.	SGT		Questionnaire
Knutzen, William F.	Wagoner	Company B	Questionnaire
Shively, Douglas	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Thompson, Ernest L.	SGT		Photocopies of Transcript of Military Record, and discharge; photocopy of Certificate of Death; and photographs. Photographs transferred to the Photo Archives

### 316th Supply Train

Day, Sherman W.	CPL	Company E	Photocopy of newspaper article, "Tacoma Auto Salesman Has a Narrow Escape in Belgium," 29 December 1918
Goodmanson, Henry L.	CPT	Company B	Typed memoirs, "My Military History," and Questionnaire

### 316th Sanitary Train

Duncan, Glifford W.	PVT	364th Field Hospital	16 letters, 13 October 1916-23 July 1918 (folder 1); 24 letters, 22 August 1918-11 July 1919 (folder 2)
Jones, Kenneth W.		363d Ambulance Company	3 annotated photographs; privately published memoirs, "Memoirs of World War I;" 6-page typed "Memoirs After World War I;" poem, "Helping the Soldier;" and newspaper clipping, "Archives Accept WWI Veteran's Memoirs," Red Bluff, California's <i>Daily News</i> , 16 January 1979
Moshier, Roland E.	PFC	361st Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Nissen, Claus C.	PFC	362d Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Partridge, Stanley N.	CPL	364th Ambulance Company	Large scrapbook containing official correspondence, photographs, newspaper clippings, and assorted miscellaneous materials; see separate box
Stalder, Adelbert J.	PFC	362d Ambulance Company	Questionnaire

### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Flaig, Emanuel H.			Questionnaire
Green, Lloyd E.	PVT		Questionnaire
Moore, Waldo W.	2LT		See: 28th Division, 109th Field Artillery Regiment

Waldron, Max E. SGT

Questionnaire

**92d Division**

**183d Infantry Brigade**

**365th Infantry Regiment**

Roberts, Austin M. SGT Supply Company Questionnaire

**366th Infantry Regiment**

Osnes, Olaf W. 2LT See: Olaf Osnes Papers

**184th Infantry Brigade**

**367th Infantry Regiment**

Craven, Henry I. PVT Headquarters Questionnaire  
Company

Robinson, Walter SSG Headquarters Questionnaire  
E. D. Company

**368th Infantry Regiment**

Kirkpatrick, Melvin C. Company C Questionnaire

**167th Field Artillery Brigade**

**349th Field Artillery Regiment**

Lawrence, Bertram I. 2LT Battery D Typescript, "Regimental History, 349th Field Artillery," and  
Questionnaire

**Divisional Troops**

**349th Machine Gun Battalion**

Ragsdale, Virgil B. SGT Company A Questionnaire

**325th Field Signal Battalion**

Brewer, Roscoe C. CPL Company C Questionnaire

**Trains**

**317th Ammunition Train**

Blair, Lloyd CPL Company A Questionnaire

Loberg, Elmer R. PVT Company E

Simms, Lewis CPL Company A Discharge paper and company passenger list

**317th Engineer Train**

Cooper, Roman R. SGT Company A Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Allen, Robert N. 2LT Assistant Audio tape in Audio-Visual Archives  
Chemical Officer

Harries, Meirium (Donor) Documents in French language pertaining to 92d Division

### 93d Division

#### 185th Infantry Brigade

##### 369th Infantry Regiment

A history of the 369th Infantry Regiment is located in the Benjamin O. Davis, Sr. Manuscript Collection

#### 186th Infantry Brigade

##### 371st Infantry Regiment

Robinson, Charles S.	1LT	Company E	Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

##### 372d Infantry Regiment

Jackson, Edward	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Logie, Marc J.	1LT	Company F and Machine Gun Company	Discharge paper; promotion certificates; Special Orders; recommendations; General Orders; and Questionnaire
Walton, James L.	PFC		Questionnaire
Waite, Alan F.	CPT	Regimental Adjutant	Speech, "The Special Situation of Captain Alan Waite," given by Colonel Rolfe L. Hillman, May 31, 1987

#### Divisions Envisioned but Not Needed Overseas

### 9th Division

#### 17th Infantry Brigade

##### 45th Infantry Regiment

Gervais, Harold E.	SGT		Questionnaire
Johnson, Hayes H.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Kuhn, Clyde J.	SGT	Company M	Questionnaire
Parsons, Lemuel F.	CPL		Questionnaire

##### 67th Infantry Regiment

Pope, Peter	SGT	Company K	Questionnaire
-------------	-----	-----------	---------------

#### 18th Infantry Brigade

##### 46th Infantry Regiment

Baisden, Robert D.	1LT		<i>Training Circular 1: Tentative Instructions for the Organization and Drill of Platoons of Infantry Rifle Companies,</i> 26 October 1917; special orders; discharge paper; booklet, <i>Equipment for Troops Ordered Overseas</i> ; War Department flyer, <i>Instructions for Rating Commissioned Officers</i> ; discharge paper; letter, 21 October 1918; furlough fare; embarkation card; booklet, "Programme of Entertainment in Aid of Seamen's Charities," 4 May 1918; newspaper clippings; Menu, Headquarters Detachment, Air Service, 19 June 1919; and Questionnaire
Kovar, George	SGT	Company I	Questionnaire
Shehan, Wayne	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire

Weaver, Donald M.	Musician 1st Class	Band	Questionnaire
Weeks, William A.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Partially completed Questionnaire

**68th Infantry Regiment**

Belt, Benjamin F.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Peacock, Robert F.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Shehan, Wayne	SGT	Company B	See: 9th Division, 46th Infantry Regiment
Swanger, Merle E.	SGT		Questionnaire

**9th Field Artillery Brigade**

**25th Field Artillery Regiment**

Dye, Wilber S.	PFC		Questionnaire
----------------	-----	--	---------------

**27th Field Artillery Regiment**

Cooling, Benjamin F.	SGT	Battery D	Typed instructions, "Drill of Gun Squad to Prepare for Action;" certificate of graduation, "Non Commissioned Officers School;" and promotion certificates
Kobow, Erwin P.	SGT	Supply Company	Two Questionnaires

**Divisional Troops**

**209th Engineer Regiment**

Croft, Leroy W.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**Trains**

**9th Ammunition Train**

Kuhn, William	PFC		Questionnaire
Rogers, Glenn T.	Truck Driver	Company D	Questionnaire

**9th Sanitary Train**

Nowowipski, Stephen	PVT	9th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	--------------------------	---------------

**9th Supply Train**

Boyd, Malcolm E.	CPL		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Brown, Thomas W.	CPL		Photocopies of discharge paper and enlistment record
Hood, Shelby R.	PVT		Questionnaire

**10th Division**

**Headquarters, 10th Division**

Petty, James M.	COL	Assistant Chief of Staff	<i>Ivy Leaves</i> , January 1920, and two newspaper clippings. See also: 4th Division, Headquarters, 4th Division
-----------------	-----	-----------------------------	--

## 29th Infantry Brigade

### 69th Infantry Regiment

Barker, Vern F.	PFC	Company C	Photocopy of discharge paper and letter, 16 December 1978, provided by the widow
LeSage, Leo S.	SGT	Company E	Only first page of Questionnaire
Mueller, Daniel R.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Nusser, Clarence H.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Partially completed Questionnaire
Obetts, William E.	PFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Rottum, Julius E.		Company M	Questionnaire
Sicking, Frank A.	PVT	Machine Gun	Photocopy of Machine Gun Company's "Searching Fire" containing unit roster and history dated January 1919, and Discharge notice, 24 January 1919
Swanson, Earl	CPL	Company I	Partially completed Questionnaire
Tyner, Willard M.	PFC		Questionnaire
Weislocher, George F.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire

### 29th Machine Gun Battalion

Davis, Willie L.	PFC		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

## 20th Infantry Brigade

### 20th Infantry Regiment

Ash, George J.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
Cain, Louis A.	CPT		Questionnaire
Clark, Harry C.	SGT	Company C	See: 10th Division, 70th Infantry Regiment
Colebaugh, Lyle E.	SGT	Company K	Questionnaire
Dowser, William E.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
Failer, Samuel J.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Hartfield, Thomas J.	PFC	Company M	Questionnaire
Johnson, Carl G.	CPL	Company L	Questionnaire
Karst, George O.	PVT		Questionnaire
Kennedy, Charles R.	CPL	Company K	Questionnaire
Kuestersteffen, Gerhard C.	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire
Michael, Joseph E.	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire
Robish, Elmer A.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Satter, Lewis G.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire

Sunde, Trygve	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire
Venegas, Francisco M.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Letter, 9 November 1979, highlighting his military service; photocopies of three enlistment records and discharge papers; photocopy of promotion certificate; and Questionnaire

White, Paulse L.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**70th Infantry Regiment**

Blass, Ray O.	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire
Boardman, Horace	SGT	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Clark, Harry C.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire
Hartfield, Thomas J.	PFC	Company F	See: 10th Division, 20th Infantry Regiment
Keeler, Miles	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Navinsky, Nicholas	Wagoner	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Reis, Oliver V.	Musician 2d Class	Band	Questionnaire

**10th Field Artillery Brigade**

**28th Field Artillery Regiment**

Davis, John W.	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Havens, James W.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Mann, George C.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Prothero, Arthur	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire

**30th Field Artillery Regiment**

Daniel, Robert L.	Wagoner	Battery E	Questionnaire
Lemke, Edward F.	PFC	Ordnance Detachment	Questionnaire
Schaefers, John T.	CPL	Supply Company	Questionnaire

**Divisional Troops**

**28th Machine Gun Battalion**

Wilke, Emil W.	PVT	Company B	Two Questionnaires
----------------	-----	-----------	--------------------

**210th Engineer Regiment**

Christiansen, A. C.	PVT		Questionnaire
Day, E. Paul	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire

**Trains**

**10th Ammunition Train**

Leider, Louis	Farrier	Veterinary Field Unit 3	Questionnaire
---------------	---------	-------------------------	---------------



Pippett, Claude C.	PVT	Company D	Photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper; and Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Holman, Orville B.	PVT	Artillery	See: Camps, Camp Funston
Parsons, Melvin G.	Cook		Questionnaire
Ramsell, Gustav A.	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire
Young, Earl G.	SGT	Company B	Questionnaire

**11th Division**

**Headquarters, 11th Division**

Dorchak, Michael	SGM		Photocopy of promotion certificate and 6 post-war letters
------------------	-----	--	---

**21st Infantry Brigade**

**17th Infantry Regiment**

Buzit, Lucien	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire
Skelton, James H.	COL		Questionnaire
Smith, Porter W.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Enlistment record and discharge paper, and Questionnaire

**71st Infantry Regiment**

Cronquist, Ernest W.	SGT	Company G	Questionnaire
Hartzell, Clarence L.	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Skelton, James H.	COL		See: 11th Division, 17th Infantry Regiment

**22d Infantry Brigade**

**63d Infantry Regiment**

Molle, Louis V.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Payne, Matt A.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Sanford, Raymond A.	SFC	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire

**72d Infantry Regiment**

Bannon, John	PVT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
--------------	-----	--------------------	---------------

**11th Field Artillery Brigade**

**31st Field Artillery Regiment**

Bower, James R.	Cook		Questionnaire
Grabill, Walter L.	PVT		Questionnaire
Kohlhepp, C. Elmer	PVT	Battery C	Letter, 16 October 1918
Lipp, William M.	Musician 1st Class	Band	Questionnaire

### **32d Field Artillery Regiment**

Robinson, J. B.	SGT	Battery F	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **33d Field Artillery Regiment**

DePaul, Michael	Cook	Headquarters Company	Incomplete Questionnaire
-----------------	------	-------------------------	--------------------------

Wagner, Arthur F.	PVT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------------------	---------------

### **24th Field Artillery Brigade**

#### **Headquarters Company, 24th Field Artillery Brigade**

Jackson, James R.	Cook	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	------	-------------------------	---------------

### **71st Field Artillery Regiment**

Barnwell, T. Ernest	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Carroll, Russell H.	SGT	Battery A	Photocopy of enlistment record and postcard
---------------------	-----	-----------	---

Heron, Glenn E.	Cook	Battery C	Questionnaire
-----------------	------	-----------	---------------

Scott, Milton R.	CPL	Supply Company	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	----------------	---------------

### **72d Field Artillery Regiment**

Johnson, Elwood P.	CPL	Band	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	------	---------------

### **Divisional Troops**

#### **211th Engineer Regiment**

Blackledge, Louis L.	PVT		Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	--	---------------

Bolton, Perry E.	PVT	Company C	See: Camps, Camp Forrest
------------------	-----	-----------	--------------------------

### **Trains**

#### **11th Supply Train**

Lauer, Raymond		Company F	Questionnaire
----------------	--	-----------	---------------

### **12th Division**

#### **23d Infantry Brigade**

#### **36th Infantry Regiment**

Kelleher, Matthew	CPL	Company G	<i>Soldier's Handbook of the Rifle and Score Book for Special Course C</i> (Model of 1903); <i>Soldier's Handbook of the Rifle and Score Book for Special Course C</i> (Model of 1917); booklet, "Automatic Rifle, 1915 Model;" YMCA Card of Introduction; and associated documents
-------------------	-----	-----------	---

Nicklaus, William E.	Cook	Company C	Partially completed Questionnaire
----------------------	------	-----------	-----------------------------------

Roloff, Paul W.	SGT		Partially completed Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	--	-----------------------------------

#### **73d Infantry Regiment**

Benjamin, Stilwell F.	SGT	Company L	Two Questionnaires
-----------------------	-----	-----------	--------------------

Del Buono, Fred	CPL	Band	Questionnaire
Snyder, Joseph J.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
Stevens, Joseph J.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire

#### **24th Infantry Brigade**

#### **42d Infantry Regiment**

Beach, L. Irving	PVT		See: Camps, Camp Devens
Brooks, H. Louis	PFC	Headquarters Company	Unit roster as of December 1918, and Questionnaire
Grendier, Simeon J.	PVT	Company I	Partially completed and damaged Questionnaire
Jorgensen, Harry P.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Moreau, Andre J.	PVT		Questionnaire

#### **74th Infantry Regiment**

Goetz, Harry J.	PVT		See: Mexican Border
Hurd, Albert N.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire

#### **12th Field Artillery Brigade**

#### **Headquarters Company, 12th Field Artillery Brigade**

Reid, Noyes E.	PFC	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

#### **35th Field Artillery Regiment**

Dake, Ernest B.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Davis, Jonas M.	CPL		Questionnaire
Holby, Vernon A.	2LT	Veterinarian Detachment	Questionnaire

#### **36th Field Artillery Regiment**

Blankenship, Cellus V.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
---------------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

#### **Divisional Troops**

#### **212th Engineer Regiment**

Dolvin, Joy V.	CPL		Questionnaire
Kalish, Jacob C.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Vogel, Andrew	PVT	Company F	One-page unit history, <i>History of 212th Engineer Train</i> ; partial roster of Company F; and Questionnaire

#### **212th Field Signal Battalion**

Marsh, Roland J.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

## Trains

### 12th Ammunition Train

Emge, Carl J.	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
Griffin, Glenn I.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire

### 12th Sanitary Train

Richardson, Clarence S.	PVT	246th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
-------------------------	-----	-------------------------	---------------

## 13th Division

### 25th Infantry Brigade

#### 1st Infantry Regiment

Brown, Harry	SGT		Questionnaire
Dean, Harry A	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
Fenn, Elsmere D.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Fox, Charles Jr.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Hargis, Charles E.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Haugen, Oscar J.	PFC	Company K	Only first 2 pages of Questionnaire
MacAulay, Everett J.	PFC	Company C	Enlistment record and discharge paper and World War II-era Selective Service postcard
McCurdy, William H.	2LT	Company D	Commission certificate, enlistment record and discharge paper
Swenson, Bennie	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire

#### 75th Infantry Regiment

Carr, Mark	PFC	Company F	Questionnaire
Davis, Bryan M.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Park, Alfred L.	SGT	Company E	Draft notice; newspaper clipping; letters, September–December 1918; cartoon postcard; and Questionnaire
Stolt, John B.	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire. See also: 32d Division, 128th Infantry Regiment, Duranceaus, Archie and Non-World War I, 20th Century, Duranceaus, Harry

#### 38th Machine Gun Battalion

Glaze, Chester V.	Saddler	Company B	Discharge paper and Questionnaire
-------------------	---------	-----------	-----------------------------------

### 26th Infantry Brigade

#### 76th Infantry Regiment

Benson, Clyde C.		Band	Only last page of Questionnaire
Crockford, Merlin W.	CPL	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Hosking, James E.	CPL	Company M	Questionnaire
Jackson, Loran	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire

Lee, Stefen	CPL	Company D	Questionnaire
Slinde, Lars J.	PVT	Company I	Questionnaire
Titze, Adolph C.	Wagoner	Supply Company	Questionnaire

**39th Machine Gun Battalion**

Anderson, Henry A.	SGT		Questionnaire
Dodds, Richard M.	Wagoner	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Gellatly, William J.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
Kilfoyl, Henry F.	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire

**13th Field Artillery Brigade**

**37th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bozoff, George	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Chambers, George W.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire

**38th Field Artillery Regiment**

Nickisch, Paul G.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**39th Field Artillery Regiment**

Andrews, Robert E.	PFC	Battery F	Questionnaire
Avery, Donald	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Lynch, Charles R.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire

**13th Trench Mortar Battery**

Zeigler, Ralph M.	PVT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Divisional Troops**

**213th Engineer Regiment**

Boynnton, Francis H.	CPT	Supply Officer	Questionnaire
Kaufman, Elmer A.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire

**Trains**

**13th Ammunition Train**

Bouck, Ernest	PFC	Company B	Questionnaire
---------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**13th Sanitary Train**

Andersen, Aslak K.	PVT	55th Motor Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Mickels, Edgar N.	PVT	249th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Tweedy, Willis W.	PVT	249th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire

Weeks, Percy L. PVT 250th Ambulance Questionnaire  
Company

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Davis, Frank P. C. See: Medical Corps, Camp Lewis

**14th Division**

**27th Infantry Brigade**

**10th Infantry Regiment**

Anderson, George C. SGT Company G Questionnaire  
Arnholt, George A. Company H Only last page of Questionnaire  
Kinyon, Charles W. CPL Company B Two Questionnaires  
Quebbeman, Adam PVT Company E Questionnaire  
Rosenberg, Hyman CPL See: 1st Division, 28th Infantry Regiment  
Simmons, Earnest E. 2LT Company B Two Questionnaires  
Sutherland, Alfred 1LT Company A Questionnaire  
Wratten, John W. PFC Company F Booklet, "Souvenir of Camp Custer, Mich."; newspaper  
clippings, and Questionnaire

**77th Infantry Regiment**

Anschuetz, Andrew PVT Company G Two Questionnaires  
W.  
Griffith, Edward J. CPL Company B Questionnaire  
Stembel, Howard E. SGT Company B Questionnaire

**28th Infantry Brigade**

**40th Infantry Regiment**

Barrett, Blanchard C. 2LT Company K Questionnaire  
Burmeister, Roy W. SGT Company G Summary of military service completed by his widow  
Goodman, Raymond CPL Company H Questionnaire  
G.  
Weinzapfel, John T. PVT Company I Questionnaire

**78th Infantry Regiment**

Fleming, Joseph H. PVT Company E Questionnaire  
Keeley, Mose CPL Questionnaire  
Slawter, Harry SGT Company G Questionnaire  
Triebold, Elmer W. PFC Company H Questionnaire

**14th Field Artillery Brigade**

**40th Field Artillery Regiment**

Coltson, Harold PVT Battery C Questionnaire

**41st Field Artillery Regiment**

Lincoln, Leonard C.	PFC	Battery B	Questionnaire
Swanson, Carl W.	PVT	Supply Company	Questionnaire

**42d Field Artillery Regiment**

Gebhardt, Clarence L.	PFC	Battery A	Questionnaire
King, Claude F.	2LT		Questionnaire
Peterson, Joseph Howard	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire
Westby, Gust B.	PFC	Battery C	Copy of a photograph; handwritten memoir; and Questionnaire

**Divisional Troops****214th Engineer Regiment**

Draper, Claud O.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
Kipp, Howard C.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Company B banquet and entertainment menu, 3 December 1918; includes a roster of Company B
Morris, Glenna S.	Bugler	Company B	Reminiscence and Questionnaire

**Trains****14th Sanitary Train**

Hamlin, Winford R.	Wagoner	255th Ambulance Company	Questionnaire
Nelson, Gilbert N.	SGT	255th Field Hospital	Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Church, Grant M.	PVT	Camp Custer	Questionnaire
Heat, Charles B.	PVT		Questionnaire

**15th Division****29th Infantry Brigade****43d Infantry Regiment**

Birt, Edwin L.	CPL	Company G	Questionnaire
Curren, Edward J.	SGT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire

**79th Infantry Regiment**

Keese, Barton J.	PFC	Company M	Partially completed Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	-----------------------------------

**30th Infantry Brigade****57th Infantry Regiment**

Carroll, John F.	PVT	Company E	Postcard, 16 August 1917, and Questionnaire
Hitt, John H.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire

Martin, William E.	PVT	Company C	Commemorative unit roster and commemorative service record
Olsen, Oscar A.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire completed by his son based on what his father told him prior to his death

**80th Infantry Regiment**

Ingram, George D.	2LT	Veterinarian	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--------------	---------------

**15th Field Artillery Brigade**

**43d Field Artillery Regiment**

Gobble, Lew W.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Thompson, Thomas J.	CPL	Battery A	Questionnaire

**44th Field Artillery Regiment**

Wheeler, Arthur H.	CPL		Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Divisional Troops**

**215th Engineer Regiment**

Lewis, William A.	1SG	Company A	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Rutts, Otto	Cook		Questionnaire
-------------	------	--	---------------

**15th Cavalry Division**

**1st Cavalry Brigade**

**6th Cavalry Regiment**

Booth, James R.	PFC	Troop C	Discharge papers and enlistment records; 25 December 1923 Christmas menu and Battery A, 9th Field Artillery Regiment roster; 1929 Thanksgiving menu and Battery D, 18th Field Artillery Regiment roster; 1929 Christmas menu and Battery D, 18th Field Artillery Regiment roster; 1930 Thanksgiving menu and Battery D, 18th Field Artillery Regiment roster; 25 December 1931 Christmas menu and Battery D, 18th Field Artillery Regiment roster; Fort Leavenworth Citizens Military Training Camp publication, <i>The Full Pack</i> , for the period 1-31 August 1924; death certificate; and Questionnaire completed by widow
-----------------	-----	---------	--

Krug, Paul W.	PFC	Troop M	Questionnaire
---------------	-----	---------	---------------

**14th Cavalry Regiment**

Aronson, Leo	PFC		Questionnaire
Castleman, Lawrence W.	SGT	Troop E	Questionnaire
Geldhof, Adrian	CPL	Troop G	Questionnaire
Powell, John T.	CPL	Machine Gun Troop	Questionnaire
Thorp, Ebert E.	PFC	Troop A	Questionnaire



**16th Cavalry Regiment**

Greer, Nelson V.	PFC	Troop A	Partially completed Questionnaire
Isaacson, Eric A.	PFC		Questionnaire
LeVan, Charles H.	Bugler	Troop K	Guard roster; 1918 Christmas menu with Troop K roster; and Questionnaire
Smith, Carleton	PFC	Troop A	Questionnaire

**2d Cavalry Brigade****5th Cavalry Regiment**

Dattel, Clinton			See: 1st Division, 1st Ammunition Train
Locke, John O.	SGT	Troop G	Questionnaire
Mount, George A.	PFC	Troop K	Questionnaire
Robertson, Hugh	CPL	Troop E	Questionnaire
Stovall, Elmer J.			See: 1st Division, 1st Ammunition Train

**7th Cavalry Regiment**

Reed, Hobart C.	PVT	Troop C	Questionnaire
Reid, Victor B.	PFC	Headquarters Troop	Questionnaire
Squier, Donald G.	2LT	Troop H	Questionnaire
Stanley, Arthur J.	SGT	Headquarters Troop	Questionnaire

**8th Cavalry Regiment**

DeRosset, Armand J.	PVT	Troop K	Questionnaire
Ford, William H.	PVT		Questionnaire
Garcia, Robert	PFC		Questionnaire
Higgins, James	CPL	Troop F	Questionnaire
Kummerow, Arnold H.	CPL	Troop F	Questionnaire
Levonian, Leo H.	PFC	Troop M	Questionnaire

**3d Cavalry Brigade****1st Cavalry Regiment**

Michael, Jack	PFC		Questionnaire
Peterson, Vernon	2LT	Troop I	Questionnaire

**15th Cavalry Regiment**

Cheries, Joseph	SGT	Troop E	Questionnaire
Healy, Percy K	PVT	Troop L	Questionnaire
Hess, Howard J.	SGT	Troop K	Questionnaire

Sheldon, Mack	PVT	Troop D	Questionnaire
---------------	-----	---------	---------------

### **17th Cavalry Regiment**

Adkins, William D.	CPT	Troop I	Questionnaire
Lodge, George A.	Bugler	Troop B	Two Questionnaires
Morelli, Anthony R.	PVT	Troop D	Questionnaire
Snyder, Herbert E.	PVT	Troop F	Questionnaire

### **Divisional Troops**

#### **82d Field Artillery (Horse) Regiment**

Anonymous		Battery F	1918 Thanksgiving menu and Battery F roster, and Christmas menu, Battery F roster and brief history
Cantor, Philip	PVT	Battery E	Questionnaire
Hanley, Thomas			List of organizations stationed on Mexican border, April 1911-February 1917; post-war correspondence with 82d Field Artillery Regiment veterans; and assorted newspaper articles
Palmer, Charles	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Sherk, Albert D.	PFC		Questionnaire
Varnier, Carl T.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire

#### **9th Engineer (Mounted) Battalion**

Anthonsen, Marinus			Questionnaire
Ottinger, Quincy A.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire

### **Trains**

#### **15th Ammunition Train**

Steele, James B.			Questionnaire
------------------	--	--	---------------

### **16th Division**

#### **Headquarters, 16th Division**

Reimann, William O.	SGM	Headquarters Detachment	Photocopies of Certificates of Appreciation and Questionnaire
---------------------	-----	-------------------------	---

### **31st Infantry Brigade**

#### **21st Infantry Regiment**

Cook, Earl H.	PFC	Company H	See: Student Army Training Corps
Small, Benjamin D.	SGT		See: 54th Ammunition Train, which was never organized
Wise, Karl A.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire

### **32d Infantry Brigade**

#### **32d Infantry Regiment**

Lapp, Paul M.	SGT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
---------------	-----	---------------------	---------------

Stevens, Charles H. PFC Special privilege card

**82d Infantry Regiment**

Craig, Edwin A. PFC Company F Questionnaire

**16th Field Artillery Brigade**

**46th Field Artillery Regiment**

Allen, Milton A. PVT Headquarters  
Company Questionnaire

Everson, Engval M. 1SG Battery C Questionnaire

Silva, Manuel A. PVT Battery E Questionnaire

Stewart, William B. PVT Headquarters  
Company Questionnaire

**47th Field Artillery Regiment**

Marable, Paul S. CPL Questionnaire

**48th Field Artillery Regiment**

Daugherty, Harry M. 1LT Battery C Questionnaire

**Trains**

**16th Ammunition Train**

Hansen, Verne O. PVT Questionnaire

**16th Supply Train**

Windbigler, John L. PVT 3d Truck  
Company Questionnaire

**17th Division**

**33d Infantry Brigade**

**83d Infantry Regiment**

Lynch, Edward T. 1SG Company E Discharge paper; enlistment record; Headquarters, Camp Lee Training Center Special Orders 60, 1 March 1919; obituary; and certificate of seaman service

**50th Machine Gun Battalion**

Dobbs, George C. PVT Company B Booklets, "Soldier's Shirt Pocket Handbook of Camp Grant," "The Kolynos 'Parley Voo Booklet,'" "The Stuff That Wins," "Some Words of President Wilson About Religion," "Lutheran Soldiers' and Sailors' Bulletin" (January 1919), and "Follow the Flag;" souvenir program, "Florodora;" postcard, November 30, 1918; identification card; YMCA card, "What We Are Fighting For;" New Orleans *The Times-Picayune in Trench and Camp* (Army Section), 28 December 1918; and Questionnaire. *Times-Picayune* transferred to the Periodical Holdings

### 34th Infantry Brigade

#### 29th Infantry Regiment

Krupa, Edmund	PVT	Company C	April 1916 company roster
Morgan, Frank C.	SGT	Company M	Questionnaire
Sharp, Clarence J.	SGT	Company M	Original enlistment record and discharge paper, 23 July 1919; original enlistment record and discharge paper, 23 July 1920; promotion certificate to corporal, 10 August 1916; and promotion certificate to sergeant, 10 January 1918

#### 84th Infantry Regiment

Broussard, Elie	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

#### Divisional Troops

#### 217th Engineer Regiment

Shade, Clarence E.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

#### 217th Field Signal Battalion

Nesman, Albert N.	CPL	Company A	Partially completed Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	-----------------------------------

#### Trains

#### 17th Ammunition Train

Karn, Vincent F.	SGT	Company A	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

#### 18th Division

#### Headquarters, 18th Division

Randolph, John C.	SGT	Headquarters	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--------------	---------------

### 35th Infantry Brigade

#### 19th Infantry Regiment

Davis, Walton B.	SGT	Company H	Questionnaire
Beeman, Earl F.	CPL	Company L	Questionnaire
Berry, James E.	PFC	Company C	Photocopy of discharge paper and enlistment record; death certificate; assorted VA documents; and Questionnaire
Chrisman, Ed C.	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
Jericho, Glenn S.	CPL	Company M	Questionnaire
Prugh, George E.	Wagoner	Supply Company	Pass, Camp Harry Jones; Thanksgiving and Christmas menus with unit rosters (folder 1); large collection of letters, 27 March-29 July 1918 (folder 2); 1 August-31 October 1918 (folder 3); 3 November 1918-27 February 1919 (folder 4); and 2 March-4 September 1919 (folder 5). See: 18th Division
Savino, Jaquez	PFC	Company G	Questionnaire
Schneekloth, Harry	PFC	Company C	Questionnaire
Trissel, Glenn	PFC	Headquarters Company	Booklet, "63d Anniversary, 19th Infantry"

**85th Infantry Regiment**

Abbott, Alfred J.	CPL	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	---------------------	---------------

Bailey, Harry D.	CPL	Company M	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**36th Infantry Brigade****35th Infantry Regiment**

Campbell, Colin P.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	---------------------	---------------

Juneman, Ernest		Company H	Short, handwritten reminiscence dated 11 September 1982
-----------------	--	-----------	---

**18th Field Artillery Brigade****52d Field Artillery Regiment**

Lundgren, Oscar G.	PFC	Battery E	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Powers, Ralph L.	2LT	Battery B	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Russo, Pasquilino	PFC	Battery F	Leave paper, and French memoranda, 7 July and 7 October 1918
-------------------	-----	-----------	--

**53d Field Artillery Regiment**

Mulligan, Frank J.	SFC	Battery E	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**Divisional Troops****218th Engineer Regiment**

Little, Dighton	PFC	Company E	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**19th Division****37th Infantry Brigade****14th Infantry Regiment**

Anonymous		Company D	Commemorative Company D "Roll of Honor" roster and commemorative Soldier's Record of Service
-----------	--	-----------	--

Dilley, Charles F.		Company H	Questionnaire
--------------------	--	-----------	---------------

Hess, George Arthur	PVT	Company K	Booklet, <i>The Soldiers' French Phrase Book</i> and photograph. Photograph transferred to the Photo Archives
---------------------	-----	-----------	---

Knox, Robert W.	SGT	Company C	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Penninger, Lester O.	PVT	Company K	Questionnaire
----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Zuna, Frank	PVT		Typed 8-page reminiscence, "Unforgettable Frank Zuna"
-------------	-----	--	---

**87th Infantry Regiment**

DeReus, William E.	PVT	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	----------------------	---------------

Funk, Ralph J.	PVT	Company E	Two Questionnaires
----------------	-----	-----------	--------------------

**38th Infantry Brigade****2d Infantry Regiment**

Berg, Harry H.	PVT	Company D	Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

Latey, Keith P.	CPL	Band	Questionnaire
Mattson, John I.	Musician 2d Class	Band	Questionnaire
Ostrowski, Frank		Company M	Questionnaire
Seaberg, Charlie G.	PVT	Company F	Questionnaire
Sears, Roy R.	2LT	Company L	Questionnaire
White, Charles O.	Bugler	Company B	Questionnaire
Winkler, Clifford	PFC	Company L	Questionnaire

### **88th Infantry Regiment**

Barnhouse, Louis M.	Wagoner	Supply Company	Questionnaire
Miller, Herbert P.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
VanHouten, Curtis R.	PVT	Company L	Questionnaire

### **19th Field Artillery Brigade**

#### **55th Field Artillery Regiment**

Badham, Vernon C.	1LT		Photocopies of promotion certificate and discharge paper
Osterfund, David W.	SFC	Medical Detachment	Photographs. Photographs transferred to Photo Archives

#### **56th Field Artillery Regiment**

Kuhrt, William J.	2LT	Battery F	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **Divisional Troops**

#### **219th Field Signal Battalion**

Bailey, C. H.	CPL	Company C	Questionnaire
Hock, Edwin A.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
Johnson, Axel	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire

### **Trains**

#### **19th Train Headquarters and Military Police**

Siefken, Gerhard A.	PFC	Company B	See: Transportation Corps, 346th Company
---------------------	-----	-----------	--

#### **19th Supply Train**

Hammerly, Lawrence W.	PVT	Company B	Questionnaire
-----------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

### **Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Follmer, Jesse F.	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**20th Division**  
**39th Infantry Brigade**

**48th Infantry Regiment**

Bush, William D.	PVT	Machine Gun Company	Two postcards
Cox, Earl	CPL	Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Hicks, Thomas S.	SGT	Company D	Questionnaire
Janowsky, Benjamin	PVT	Company D	Photocopy of discharge certificate and Questionnaire
Lucas, Homer	PFC	Company D	Two Questionnaires
Moline, John W.	PVT	Company H	Questionnaire
Perla, Gustave	PVT	Company G	Questionnaire
Williams, Harry W.	PFC	Machine Gun Company	Questionnaire

**89th Infantry Regiment**

Miller, James M.	SGM		Questionnaire
------------------	-----	--	---------------

**40th Infantry Brigade**

**50th Infantry Regiment**

Dodge, Warren	PFC	Company K	Questionnaire
Funk, Frank W.	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
George, Cecil L.	CPL	Company K	Questionnaire
Harris, Henry M.	SGT	Company F	Promotion certificate
Phillips, James	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
Rusnak, Matthew A.	SGT	Company G	Photocopies of enlistment record and discharge paper; photocopy of certificate of furlough; 1918 Thanksgiving dinner menu and company roster; and Questionnaire

**60th Machine Gun Battalion**

Wittman, Hubert M.	SGT	Company D	See: Camps, Camp Sevier
--------------------	-----	-----------	-------------------------

**20th Field Artillery Brigade**

**58th Field Artillery Regiment**

Green, James E.	PVT	Battery F	Questionnaire
Greene, Richardson L.	LT		See: Field Artillery, 4th Field Artillery Regiment
Rausch, Edwin C.	SGT	Battery A	Commemorative Battery A "Roll of Honor" roster and Questionnaire

**59th Field Artillery Regiment**

Curtis, Edward T.	SGT		See: 20th Century, World War I and Other Action
-------------------	-----	--	---

Schuch, David J.	PVT	Battery A	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**60th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bell, Oliver L.	PFC	Battery C	Questionnaire
Harris, Herman C. M.	CPL	Battery E	Questionnaire
Harton, Dallas W.	PVT	Battery B	Questionnaire
Stock, William H.	MAJ		Composition of artillery material for a regiment; postcard; and a Cunard Line booklet

**94th Division**

**188th Infantry Brigade**

**375th Infantry Regiment**

Marquez, John	1LT		Questionnaire
---------------	-----	--	---------------

**95th Division**

**190th Infantry Brigade**

**379th Infantry Regiment**

Christman, Floyd M.	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
Heinrich, Carl	PVT		Questionnaire
Miller, Wash G.	1SG	Company G	See: Camps, Camp Sherman

**380th Infantry Regiment**

North, Clyde C.	PVT	Company A	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---

**170th Field Artillery Brigade**

**67th Field Artillery Regiment**

Bradley, Earl C.	SGT	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire
Everhard, Charles L.	SGT		Brief letter on his military service
Little, Oscar	CPL	Battery D	Questionnaire
Tucker, Barney R.	PVT	Battery D	Questionnaire

**68th Field Artillery Regiment**

Brenner, George A.		Battery E	One-page handwritten account of military service
Capen, Edgar A.	1LT		Questionnaire
McCrary, William	SGT	Battery A	Questionnaire

**69th Field Artillery Regiment**

Howe, Albert R.	CPL	Battery D	Questionnaire
Mohr, William H.	PFC	Battery D	Questionnaire
Perkins, Harold F.	Mechanic		Diary written on dollar bill, April-May 1918, and Questionnaire

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Gentil, Clarence	PVT	Infantry	Partial Questionnaire
------------------	-----	----------	-----------------------



**96th Division**

**192d Infantry Brigade**

**383d Infantry Regiment**

Herrington, Ned C.	SGT	Headquarters Company	Two Questionnaires
--------------------	-----	-------------------------	--------------------

**171st Field Artillery Brigade**

**64th Field Artillery Regiment**

Tice, Fred A.	CPT	Battery E	Diary covering the period December 15, 1917-December 31, 1918; military record; discharge papers; General Orders; roster of student officers, Special Orders; leave of absence; copy of telegram; battery roster and Thanksgiving menu, 1918; field service receipts; and assorted documents.
---------------	-----	-----------	---

**65th Field Artillery Regiment**

Ecklund, Ernest E.	PFC	Battery E	Questionnaire
--------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**66th Field Artillery Regiment**

Ammon, Edward P.	Mechanic	Battery B	Questionnaire
------------------	----------	-----------	---------------

**97th Division**

**194th Infantry Brigade**

**388th Infantry Regiment**

Decker, Joseph	CPL	Company M	Partially completed Questionnaire
----------------	-----	-----------	-----------------------------------

**172d Field Artillery Brigade**

**63d Field Artillery Regiment**

Simpson, Henry B.	2LT		Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	--	---------------

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Schmidt, Raymond	PVT	Company A	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**99th Division**

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Ander, Clarence A.	PVT	Infantry	Two Questionnaires
--------------------	-----	----------	--------------------

Avery, Loyce H.	PVT	Base Hospital	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	---------------	---------------

Stinogel, Orvil	PVT	Company C	Questionnaire
-----------------	-----	-----------	---------------

**101st Division**

**Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units**

Baskerville, Wendell H.	2LT	Infantry	Two Questionnaires
----------------------------	-----	----------	--------------------

Byrd, Charles E.	PVT	Infantry	Questionnaire
------------------	-----	----------	---------------

### American Expeditionary Forces in Italy

#### 332d Infantry Regiment

Burgess, George A.	CPL	Company H	See: 83d Division, 332d Infantry Regiment
Crowder, Lawrence D.		Medical Detachment	See: 83d Division, 332d Infantry Regiment, Medical Detachment
Murray, Clare E.	SGT		See: 83d Division, 332d Infantry Regiment
O'Connor, Michael J.	PVT	Company H	Letter, October 27, 1918, and family genealogy

#### 308th Sanitary Train

Wheaton, Ralph U.	SGT	331st Field Hospital	Diary, June 5, 1918-April 30, 1919; post card; hospital roster, Christmas, 1918; and Questionnaire
-------------------	-----	----------------------	--

#### Ambulance Units

Peters, Roland L.	PFC	Section 529	Letters, August 1917-March 1919; diaries, 1917-1919; identity card; newspaper clippings; postcards; <i>Ambulance Service News</i> , February 20, 1919; and Questionnaire
Hall, Richard F.	PVT	Section 570	Discharge paper; enlistment record; post card; soldier's paybook; identity card; driver's license; troop ship billet mementos; and Questionnaire
Schutt, Willis M.	PFC	Section 570	Diaries, 1917-1919, and Italian certificate of service
Seeber, Gurney C.	1LT	Section 604	See: Medical Department, Ambulance Service Units
Smith, Addison H.	PVT		Letter, July 5, 1918

### American Expeditionary Forces North Russia

Biever, Dale E.	Civilian		Collection of research notes and correspondence pertaining to the 339th Infantry Regiment's uniform while in North Russia
Bruce, Edward D.	SGT	Medical Detachment	Poems; drawings of Russia; article, "When Murmansk Went Yank," in <i>The American Legion Magazine</i> , February 1940; and Questionnaire
Geltz, Albert E.	Mechanic	339th Infantry Regiment, Company H	Morning report notations, April 1-7, 1919; and Questionnaire
Greenland, Oscar W.	PVT	339th Infantry Regiment, Company C	See: 85th Division, 339th Infantry Regiment
Hamilton, Chester H.	Wagoner	337th Ambulance Company	Two letters, June 20 and July 31, 1918
Hatton, Thomas S.			See: Navy, <i>USS Olympia</i>
Henricksen, Carl M.	PVT	339th Infantry Regiment, Company F	Extensive collection of letters, August 1918-July 1919.

Holstrom, Oscar A.	CPL	339th Infantry Regiment, Company F	Questionnaire
Honaker, Samuel A.	CPT	Personal Aide to General	Diary, October 1918-May 1920; "Memoirs of the World War," poem, "The Polar Bear Army;" Liberty, Richardson September 7, 1929; 10 year career history, 1912-1923; World War II special orders; notebook; discharge paper; enlistment records; National Guard registration; memoranda; certificate of service; Reserve Corps status; Officer's Clearance Sheet; promotion certificate; application for retirement benefits; and obituary; See: Above Division, A.E.F. North Russia, Box 2
Larsen, Alfred M.	SGT	339th Infantry Regiment, Company D	Responses to a 2-page questionnaire
Lauwers, Victor R.	PVT		Questionnaire
Lewis, Floyd L.	PFC	339th Infantry Regiment, Company H	Newspaper article, "Polar Bears," in <i>The Examiner</i> , November 1918, and Questionnaire
Russell, Carl			Newspaper article, "Ex-Doughboy Tells of '19 Experiences," and copy of "Supplemental Report, AEF North Russia, July 23, 1919"
Totten, Paul H.		339th Infantry Regiment, Company F	Photocopy of diary, October 1, 1918-July 19, 1919; poems; and 1942 <i>Veterans of A.E.F. Siberia National Roster</i>
Weil, Robert P.			See: Corps of Engineers, 21st Engineer Regiment
Weimeister, Harold H.	Wagoner	337th Ambulance Company	Photocopies of secondary source materials on the North Russian operations, and correspondence with Mr. Dale E. Biever concerning the 339th Infantry Regiment's uniforms and equipment
Yates, F. W.	SGT	310th Engineer Regiment, Company A	Sketch maps of fortifications and bunkers

### **American Expeditionary Forces Siberia**

#### **A.E.F. Headquarters**

Galen, Albert J.	LTC	Judge Advocate	Assorted official correspondence and letters; annotated copy of <i>America's Siberian Adventure; Military Monograph on Siberia Containing Information and Route Notes from Vladivostok to Irkutsk</i> ; and extensive post-war letters, newspaper clippings and mementos; see Above Division, A.E.F. Siberia, Boxes 2 and 3
Miller, Christ	PVT	HQ Detachment	Order of induction; registration cards; certificate of naturalization; request for marriage; character references; marriage certificates in Russian and English; memorandum; <i>History and Rhymes of the Lost Battalion</i> ; DA Pamphlet 21-30, <i>Our Red Army Ally</i> ; <i>British Legion Guide to War</i> ; and discharge paper. Books transferred to the Library Holdings

### **27th Infantry Regiment**

Chesbro, Fred M.	2LT	Company F	Questionnaire
Fitzgerald, Louis B.	CPL	Company A	Questionnaire
Korn, Otto H.	PFC	Company I	Questionnaire
Loughran, Joseph S.	CPT	Chaplain	Letters of recommendation; reminiscences; and newspaper clippings
Miller, Russell S.			Five-page reminiscence
Mitchem, Carl	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Montgomery, Clinton L.	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
Olive, George M.	PFC	Company A	Questionnaire
Partridge, Stanley N.	2LT		See: 91st Division, 316th Sanitary Train
Sterling, Francis M.	PVT	Company B	Discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire

### **31st Infantry Regiment**

Ahearn, Joseph P.	PFC	Company F	Reminiscences; accounts at veteran reunions; newspaper clippings; and two Questionnaire
Anderson, Abel	PVT	Company A	Menu and company roster, July 4, 1918, and photocopies of newspaper clippings and assorted documents
Baccio, Guiseppe	PFC	Company A	Discharge paper; enlistment record; commendation; and Questionnaire filled out by his widow
Bugbee, Fred W.	COL	Regimental Commander	Personal account, "The American Expeditionary Forces in Siberia," written by relative in August 1934, and extracts of personal letters, 1898, and 1919-1921
Catlin, Clifford C.	CPL	Company B	Questionnaire
Demastrie, Joseph	CPL	Company I	Questionnaire
Dixon, Oness H., Jr.	LT	Veterinary Corps	See: Camps, Camp MacArthur
Farnsworth,	LT		Newspaper article, "Sweeping View of the Russian Cataclysm," and five photograph albums. Photograph albums transferred to the Photo Archives
Graeuwen, Peter W.	PFC	Company D	Questionnaire
Horsman, William W.	CPL	Company I	Photocopy of regimental history; <i>History of the 31st Infantry, U.S. Army 1916-1920</i> ; newspaper clippings; and two Questionnaires
Johnson, Leroy	PVT	Company H	Reminiscence; discharge paper; enlistment record; and Questionnaire
Kamerling, Irving	PVT	Company C	Partial Questionnaire
Kuhn, Sylvester E.	PVT	Company L	Reminiscence; citation for Croix de Guerre; and Questionnaire
Longuevan, Joseph B.	SGT	Company C	His own typed version of Questionnaire. See also: Main Collection

Moran, James A.			Newspaper article, "Adventurer Made Tracks to Siberia," <i>The Tampa Tribune</i> , December 12, 1995
Osborn, Douglas	2LT	Company A	Diaries, February 1919 to February 1920
Page, Terry John	PVT	Company E	Questionnaire
Thompson, Alf R.	2LT	Machine Gun Company	Typescript diary, September 27, 1918 to April 10, 1919
Trull, Bronze H.	TSG	Company L	Poem and Questionnaire
Tunnell, George H.	1LT		Special Orders #206, September 17, 1919
Ward, Jesse I.	PFC	Company M	Questionnaire

#### Miscellaneous or Unidentified Units

Anderson, Jesse A.	CPL	146th Ordnance Depot Company	Diary, <i>A Doughboy in the American Expeditionary Forces, Siberia: The Diary of Corporal Jesse A. Anderson, 1918 - 1919</i> ; and two Questionnaires; diary transferred to the Library Holdings
Busterno, S.	Donor		Newspaper clipping, "War: U.S. Doughboys Invaded Russia," <i>Los Angeles Times</i> , March 10, 1987
Curtis, Millard S.	COL		See: Curtis Papers, Main Stacks
Metzger, Harold M.	SGT	146th Ordnance Depot Company	Questionnaire
Pike, Floyd L.	SGT	Marine Corps, <i>USS Albany</i>	Mementos and two Questionnaires
Richardson, Samuel	SGT	17th Evacuation Hospital	Questionnaire
Sakharov, Kontantin V.	LTG		21-page letter sent to Major General W. S. Graves critical of his 1931 publication, <i>America's Siberian Adventure</i>
Williams, William H.	SSG	Medical Detachment	Questionnaire

#### Russian Railway Service Corps

Willard, Daniel	Civilian		Photocopies of a memoir, "Memorandum Concerning the So-Called Russian Railway Service Corps, and extensive correspondence pertaining to the Russian Railway Service Corps and the Department of State's Advisory Commission of Railway Experts to Russia
-----------------	----------	--	--

#### Near East Relief Expedition

Kalloch, Parker C.	MAJ	35th Division, 139th Infantry Regiment	Letters, 1919-1920; special orders; certificate of completion of various courses; identification letters by Consulate-General, Paris; correspondence, 1914; General Orders; 1918 citation; newspaper clipping; operations report, 35th Division, September 26-30, 1918; certificate of General Staff College, A.E.F. France, 1918; memento of <i>USS Florida</i> , June 1914; 1923 Special Orders; <i>Near East News</i> , December 1919-February 1920; memento in Turkish and Russian; and two scrapbooks of World War I-related newspaper clippings, 1917-1918
--------------------	-----	--	--

## United States Navy

The US Navy veteran surveys are filed alphabetically. Navy ratings are abbreviated as reflected below:

B	Boilerman	BM	Boatswain's Mate
CPO	Chief Petty Officer	CS	Commissary Steward
E	Electrician	ENG	Engineman
F	Fireman	GM	Gunner's Mate
MM	Machinist's Mate	MMA	Machinist's Mate, Aviation
PhM	Pharmacist's Mate	QM	Quartermaster
S	Seaman	SC	Ship's Cook
SF	Shipfitter	SM	Signalman
Y	Yeoman		

Aamold, Walter	Chief Yeoman	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Abbott, Clayton	F 2d Class	<i>USS Idaho</i>	Questionnaire
Ahart, Orris J.	SC 1st Class	<i>USS Tivivies</i>	Questionnaire
Albright, Harry B.	GM 2d Class	<i>USS Remlick</i>	Questionnaire
Alford, Thomas E.	S 2d Class	8th Naval District	Discharge paper and account of military service
Allen, Manley	SM 2d Class	<i>USS Minnesota</i>	Questionnaire
Allison, Milton S.	PhM 3d Class	League Island	Questionnaire
Anderson, Albert W.	SF 2d Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Anderson, Clarence E.	QM 2d Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Aplin, Bruce M.	QM 3d Class	<i>USS Oklahoma</i>	Questionnaire
Arentson, Harold W.	Musician 1st Class	<i>USS Finland</i>	Questionnaire
Anstey, John C., Jr.	QM 2d Class	<i>USS Louisville</i>	<i>The Navy Deck and Boat Book; Helpful Hints to the Navy Recruit</i> ; song booklets; roster of the <i>USS LTS 930</i> crew, Thanksgiving menu; mementos; and Questionnaire
Arndt, August H.L.	F	<i>USS Alabama</i> and <i>USS Kansas</i>	Diaries, 1916-1917 and January 1918-February, 1919; station billets; roster of Steaming Station, 1916; and postcards
Askey, George F.	S 1st Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Atkins, Hazen S.	ENG 2d Class	<i>USS Osprey</i>	Questionnaire

Atkinson, Floyd	F 3d Class	Great Lakes Navy Training Station	Discharge papers; enrollment record; and death certificate, 1937
Aubin, John F.	S 1st Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Aurand, Henry C.	Musician	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Ausman, John T.	QM 3d Class	<i>USS Minneapolis</i>	Questionnaire
Ayers, Charles F.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Agamemnon</i>	Questionnaire
Bailey, George W.	PhM	Various hospitals	Letter, October 8, 1918, and history of military service See: 2d Division, 5th Marines
Bailey, Harry G.	Chief Yeoman	<i>USS Koonland</i>	Questionnaire
Bailey, Willard L.	BM 2d Class	<i>USS Arizona</i>	Questionnaire
Baker, George C.	S 1st Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station, 4th Regular Guard Company	Questionnaire
Baker, Henry	F 1st Class	<i>USS Texas</i>	Questionnaire
Barkes, James M.	S 2d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station, 2d Regiment, Company E	Questionnaire
Banks, Harold C.	Ensign	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Barber, Arthur L.	Apprentice Seaman	Harvard Radio School	Questionnaire
Barnett, Clay C.	Chief	Charleston	Questionnaire
Barron, Guy E.	LTJG	Unidentified	Reminiscence, being accused of spying; and Questionnaire
Barron, Seth	Cadet	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Bartlett, Charles M.	S 2d Class	Newport Naval Station	Military History
Baugh, Frederick E.	BM 1st Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Baughman, Joel C.	S 1st Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Bauman, Willis F.	QM 2d Class	Naval Air Station, Pauillac, France	Questionnaire
Bayne, George C.	ENG 2d Class	Sub-Chasers 302 and 424	Poem by crew on Sub-Chaser 302; letter regarding his military service; and Questionnaire

Bazlen, Fred A.	F 3d Class	San Pedro Naval Base Rifle Range	Questionnaire
Beasley, Wayne			Letter
Beatty, John R.	Musician 2d Class	<i>USS Von Steuben</i>	Diary and scrapbook
Beatty, Letah	Chief Yeoman	Bremerton Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Beavers, Ethan A.	PhM 2d Class	<i>USS Comfort</i>	Letters, January 16. 1917-August 7, 1919; postcards; and Questionnaire
Becker, William J.	S 2d Class	Naval Air Station, Queenstown, Ireland	Questionnaire
Beecher, George O.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Arkansas</i>	Questionnaire
Beimer, John C.	C	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Belcher, Margaret M.	Nurse	Great Lakes Training Station and Chelsea Naval Hospital	Questionnaire
Bendicksen, Arne M.	S 1st Class	Sub-Chaser 305	Questionnaire
Benson, LeRoy W.	Ensign	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Berg, Abe N.	RE 3d Class	<i>SS Lake Monroe</i>	Release from active duty; commendation letter; and Questionnaire
Berg, Roy C.	QM		Questionnaire
Berry, Glenn W.	QM 2d Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Bissell, Warren	PhM 2d Class	<i>USS Leviathan</i>	Questionnaire
Blakeley, J. Floyd	MM 2d Class	<i>USS Prometheus</i>	Questionnaire
Blakely, J. R. Y.	CPT	<i>USS Des Moines</i>	Reports and correspondence with American diplomatic agency of Mediterranean countries and the Secretary of Navy, 1916-1917; experience of the steamer <i>The City Of Wilmington</i> ; employment of the <i>USS Des Moines</i> , July 1915-June, 1916; and a report on the arrest of a deserter
Bloland, Arthur G.	SM	<i>USS Maui</i>	Recollections and Questionnaire
Bonner, Chester F.	F 3d Class	<i>USS Iowa</i>	Questionnaire
Bosher, Homer G.	S	<i>USS Georgia</i>	Questionnaire



Botsford, Edna C.	Yeoman 2d Class		Questionnaire
Bowers, Lewis C.	S 2d Class	Puget Sound Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Boyd, James D.	S 3d Class	Newport Naval Station	Questionnaire
Boyd, Thomas F.G.	Ensign	Unidentified, Aviation	Questionnaire
Bozeman, James T.	CWO	<i>USS Manchuria</i>	Questionnaire
Bradham, Charles E.	S 1st Class	Charleston Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Brenning, Charles H.	R 2d Class		Questionnaire
Breth, Alexander M.	RE 2d Class	<i>USS President Grant</i>	Account of flu epidemic on troop transport ship and Questionnaire
Brink, Bernard	CS 2d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Brodie, George H.		<i>USS Montgomery</i>	Questionnaire
Brown, Leslie W.			Questionnaire
Brown, Winfield P.			Memoirs
Brownmileshe, W.	PhM 1st Class	Brest, France	Questionnaire
Buckley, Herbert D.	Yeoman 2d Class	Puget Sound Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Buckman, Carl J.	B 1st Class	27th Naval Base	Questionnaire
Budd, Lillian S.	Yeoman 1st Class	Communications Office, Office of Naval Operations	Questionnaire
Burke, Harold L.	MM 2d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Burd, Jessie		USS Brutus	Letters
Burum, Henry P.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Aeolus</i>	Questionnaire
Busch, Albert P.	Musician 1st Class	<i>USS Minneapolis</i>	Questionnaire
Buschor, George P.	LTJG	Camp Plunket, Massachusetts	Questionnaire
Butler, Arthur C.	F 2d Class	Yerba Buena Naval Training Station	Questionnaire

Byrd, Curry S.	F 3d Class	<i>USS Artemis</i>	Questionnaire
Campbell, Horace G.	E 1st Class	Submarine C-4	Questionnaire
Canfield, Damon R.	Ensign	<i>USS Rhode Island</i>	Questionnaire
Carey, Mary L.	Yeoman 2d Class	5th Naval District	Questionnaire
Carison, Ralph A.	CPO	Naval Air Station, Key West, Florida	Questionnaire
Carris, Norman M.	S 1st Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Castello, Louis A.	S 2d Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Chandler, Harry M.		<i>USS Maui</i>	Questionnaire
Chapman, Alfred G.	Chief Yeoman	<i>USS Wyoming</i>	Questionnaire
Chapman, Llewellyn S.	S 2d Class	San Diego Naval Training Camp	Questionnaire
Chase, Edward H.	Ensign	<i>USS Denver</i>	Questionnaire
Christian, Ignatz	S 2d Class	Naval Air Stations Miami, Florida and Norfolk Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Clark, Edward T.	HC 1st Class	Virginia Beach Naval Hospital	Questionnaire
Clark, Enoch M.	QM 3d Class	Charleston Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Clark, Kenneth G.	Ensign	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Clark, Rupert P.	F 1st Class	<i>USS Nevada</i>	Record of military service
Clevenger, Eleanor M.	Yeoman	Bureau of Navigation	Questionnaire
Coleman, Charles C.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Virginia</i>	Reminiscence of training ship <i>Mayflower</i> , May, 1918; poems; and Questionnaire
Collins, Cornelius B.	SK 3d Class	Boston Navy Yard	Commendation and Questionnaire
Collins, Glenn	Seaman	Newport Naval Station	Questionnaire
Cook, Warren F.	Musician	Ireland	Questionnaire
Cromwell, Oliver	CSK	Supply Depot, Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire

Curran, George W.	QM	Charleston Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Curtis, Austin S.	MA 2d Class	New London Naval Hospital	Questionnaire
Cyphers, Edgar W.		<i>USS George Washington</i>	Extracts from war diary, April 1917-December 1918; <i>The Hatchet</i> , March 1 and 2, 1918; program; and business letter, 1899
D'Angelo, Joseph	CCM	1st Navy Hospital, France	Questionnaire
Daniell, Joseph R.	EL 2d Class	<i>USS Kentucky</i>	Questionnaire
Danielson, Oscar J.	F 3d Class	<i>USS Arkansas</i>	Questionnaire
Danielson, Theodore E.	MM	<i>USS Olympia</i>	Questionnaire
Danz, Ernest A.	F 2d Class	Philadelphia Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Daugherty, Byron P.	QM 1st Class	Naval Air Station, Pauillac, France	<i>Pauillac Pilot</i> , 1918, and clippings on sport events
Daugherty, Elisabeth T.	Yeoman 3d Class	Portsmouth Navy Yard and Norfolk Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Davis, Oscar G.	MM 2d Class	Naval Air Station, North Island, California	Questionnaire
Davis, Oscar C.	MM 2d Class	Great Lakes Navy Training Station	Advance in rating slip
Day, Edwin R.		17th Mine Force Base	Diary, August, 1918, aboard the <i>USS Lapland</i> ; leave or duty ration book; correspondence on mine sweeper <i>Pelican</i> with a fellow veteran; and Questionnaire
DeCelles, Joseph H.	Seaman	<i>USS Arizona</i>	Questionnaire
DeForest, Henry	S 1st Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Del Vecchio, Humbert	QM 2d Class	<i>USS Chaser</i>	Patriotic literature and Questionnaire
Demaree, Albert L.	Ensign	<i>USS Olympia</i>	Temporary appointment; letter of recommendation; private correspondence about reenlistment, post-war telegrams to flagship <i>Sands</i> ; biography; and eulogy
Denhard, Harold L.	S 1st Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Dietzman, William P.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Harrisburg</i>	Memoirs and Questionnaire

Donna, Beatrice G.	Yeoman 1st Class	Brooklyn Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Dugan, Harry G.	MM 2d Class	Naval Air Station, Fromentine, France	Diary, November 5, 1917-September 24, 1919
Dulczewski, B.A.	MM	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Dunn, Charles M.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Virginia</i>	Questionnaire
Duval, William H.	S	<i>USS Glacier</i>	Questionnaire
Edwards, Lester R.	Ensign	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Eggen, Owen J.	CBSM	<i>USS Wakiva</i>	Questionnaire
Ehman, Frank R.	Yeoman 1st Class	<i>USS Prometheus</i>	Questionnaire
Elickner, Robert L.	S 2d Class	University of Washington	Questionnaire
Elliott, Ellsworth H.	F	<i>USS Finland</i>	Questionnaire
Elliott, Ralph J.	Yeoman	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Ellis, Fred E.		Communications Office, Liverpool and London	Questionnaire
Elsbury, George W.	MM 2d Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Elser, Carl	MM 1st Class	<i>USS Cleveland</i> and <i>USS Plattsburg</i>	Questionnaire
Engquist, Fred E.	QM 2d Class	Unidentified	Discharge Paper.
Ennis, James L.	GM 1st Class	<i>USS North Carolina</i>	Questionnaire
Estep, Thurman L.	CM 3d Class	New London Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Etter, Ross A.	PhM	Great Lakes Naval Hospital	Postcards; hospital personnel roster; Christmas, 1918; letter of recommendation to US Navy Hospital Corps, 1917; examination card for classification; leave pass; recruits memorandum for clothing and small store Requisition; letter, August, 29, 1917; memento; newspaper clipping; and Questionnaire
Eure, Ortho A.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Delaware</i>	Questionnaire
Falk, Charles E.	S 2d Class	<i>USS New Jersey</i>	Questionnaire
Farevell, Seth B.	S	<i>USS Wyoming</i>	Questionnaire

Ferguson, Joseph D.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Shawmut</i>	Discharge paper; and Questionnaire
Ferwerda, Tony	E 1st Class	<i>USS Eten</i>	Postcards; identity card; certificate of recognition by the City of Detroit; and Questionnaire
Fetty, George O.	QM 2d Class	Charleston Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Ficke, Christian H.	S 1st Class	<i>USS New Mexico</i>	Questionnaire
Fillner, George W.	F 1st Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Fitts, Albert L.	Yeoman	<i>USS Wyoming</i>	Questionnaire
Fleege, Walter A.	S	<i>USS Vicksburg</i>	Questionnaire
Ford, Harry G.	S 1st Class	<i>USS South Carolina</i>	Questionnaire
Fraass, Charles W.	Mail Clerk	<i>USS Boxer</i>	Military service account
Freitag, James H.	S	<i>USS Arizona</i>	Questionnaire
Frieling, Milo J.	CBM	9th Naval District	Discharge paper and enrollment paper
Frost, Raymond H.	Ensign	S.P. 409 and S.P. 744	Questionnaire
Gagnon, Israel D.	S 2d Class	Headquarters, 2d Naval District	Questionnaire
Gardner, Ralph A.	Yeoman 2d Class	<i>USS Kentucky</i>	Questionnaire
Gaugh, Charles E.	MM 1st Class	Navy-Marine Air Base, Eastleigh, England	Questionnaire
Gebhardt, Willis H.	MM 2d Class	Naval Air Station, Great Lakes, Illinois	Questionnaire
Gee, George D.	F 1st Class	<i>USS Alabama</i>	Discharge paper and Questionnaire
Gemmell, Ralph B.		<i>USS Edgewood</i>	Questionnaire
Gerhardstein, Herman J.	AM	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Gill, Lester N.	CQM	Naval Air Station, Miami, Florida	Questionnaire
Gilliland, John E.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Washington</i>	Questionnaire
Gobalet, Albert L.	PhM 2d Class	Agana, Guam, Goat Island and Mare Island Naval Hospital	Questionnaire

Goff, Frances M.	Yeoman 2d Class	Bureau of Navigation	Questionnaire
Goldenberg, William G.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Minnesota</i>	Questionnaire
Gottschalk, Malcolm M.	MM 2d Class	Headquarters, Northern Bombing Group, France	Questionnaire
Graham, Robert J., Jr.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Oklahoma</i>	Questionnaire
Graniello, Michael	F 1st Class	<i>USS North Carolina</i>	Questionnaire
Grassick, Harry	S 2d Class	<i>USS Indiana</i>	Questionnaire
Graul, Hugh	E 1st Class	<i>USS Kentucky</i>	Questionnaire
Graves, Wallace P.	MM 2d Class	Naval Air Station, Aghada, Ireland	Questionnaire
Green, Charles D.	Musician 1st Class	<i>USS Black Hawk</i>	Questionnaire
Green, Oliver F.	BM 1st Class	<i>USS Washington</i>	Questionnaire
Greer, Robert H.	BM 2d Class	<i>USS Zeelandia</i>	Questionnaire
Grime, Clifford B.	CMM	Experimental Station New London Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Groesbeck, Byron L.	CM	<i>USS Von Steuben</i>	Questionnaire
Grolimmund, Joseph M.	Musician 1st Class	<i>USS Kentucky</i>	Questionnaire
Gucker, Paul C.	PhM 2d Class	12th Regiment, Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Hackett, Charles H.	LEG	Newport Naval Station	Questionnaire
Hafner, William E.	F 1st Class	<i>USS Missouri</i>	Questionnaire
Hahn, George V.	PhM	<i>USS Black Hawk</i>	Discharge paper; enlistment record; notice of release from active duty; certificates of employment and assignments; mementos; and Questionnaire
Haight, Floyd L.	S 2d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Discharge paper; enrollment record; release notice from active duty; certificate of employment and assignments; mementos; and Questionnaire

Hait, Russell H.	PhM 3d Class	Norfolk Naval Hospital	Enrollment record; war service certificate; release to inactive duty; letters, November-December, 1918; and post-war correspondence
Halford, Harold W.	PhM 2d Class	Terminal Island Naval Receiving Station	Questionnaire
Hall, Louis F.	Yeoman 3d Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Hall, Vern W.	S 2d Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Halloran, McDara J.	S	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Hammon, Harry A.	S	<i>USS Minneapolis</i>	Questionnaire
Hammond, Harry Jr.	F 1st Class	<i>USS Iowa</i>	Questionnaire
Hanifin, Joseph M.	F 2d Class	<i>USS Indiana</i>	Questionnaire
Hanny, Jesse L.	F 1st Class	<i>USS Agamemnon</i>	Discharge paper; enrollment record; and Questionnaire
Hansen, Lawrence E.	SIG	<i>USS Jacob Jones</i>	Questionnaire
Hanson, Clarence B.	S 1st Class	Naval Air Station, Pauillac, France	Questionnaire
Hardy, W. O.		<i>USS America</i>	Questionnaire
Harker, Forrest L.	Musician 1st Class	<i>USS Illinois</i>	Questionnaire
Harned, Lewis B.	HA 1st Class	Great Lakes Naval, Training Station	Questionnaire
Harriman, Frank W.	S 1st Class	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Harris, Albert		<i>USS Quinnebaugh</i>	Recollections
Harris, Kenneth G.	ENG	<i>USS Talbot</i>	Questionnaire
Hathaway, Henry A.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Nebraska</i>	Questionnaire
Hawk, David O.	F 3d Class	<i>USS Iowa</i>	Questionnaire. See also: Camps, Camp Greenleaf
Heald, Kenneth H.	S	Newport Naval Station	Questionnaire
Hedlander, R. Lincoln	CPO	<i>USS Leviathan</i>	Ship's history, 1917-1918; flu epidemic; roster of <i>USS Leviathan</i> Veterans Association, 1979; veteran association correspondence; and Questionnaire
Heimbach, Letah B.	CYM	Bermerton Navy Yard	Personal account of female Navy personnel, 1917-1919; letter of recognition; and Questionnaire

Heimer, John C.	Coxswain	Naval Air Station, Pauillac, France	Questionnaire
Heltne, Alexnader I.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Mayflower</i>	Questionnaire
Henderson, J.R.	Yeoman 3d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Hickey, John R.	MM 1st Class	Hampton Roads Naval Station	Questionnaire
High, Mark F.	F 1st Class	<i>USS Camden</i>	Questionnaire
Hirschberg, Emmons	Ensign	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Holbrook, Ruth	Yeoman 3d Class	Newport Naval Station	Questionnaire
Holcomb, Herbert A.	E 1st Class	<i>USS Washington</i>	Questionnaire
Holliday, Walter W.	F	<i>USS Arizona</i>	Questionnaire
Holman, Edward A.	Apprentice Seaman	University of Colorado	Questionnaire
Holmes, Mark L.	PhM 2d Class	<i>USS Mongolia</i>	Questionnaire
Holtgren, Elmer R.	Yeoman 1st Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Honig, Herbert G.	E 2d Class	Unidentified	US Naval reserve training camp calendar 1919; and Questionnaire
Horn, Fred C.	S 2d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Discharge paper; enrollment record; release from active duty; correspondence regarding disability claim; and Questionnaire
Horton, George G.	Chief PhM	<i>USS Nevada</i>	Discharge paper; enrollment record; and Questionnaire
Horwitz, John J.	LTJG	Philadelphia Naval Hospital	Questionnaire
Hosea, Walter S.	CM 3d Class	Bay Bridge Station, Brooklyn Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Hotton, Howard S.	Yeoman 1st Class	<i>USS New York</i>	Questionnaire
Hovde, Theodore P.	Fireman	<i>USS Kearsarge</i>	Questionnaire
Huffman, Harold H.	RG	Unidentified	Questionnaire
Hulett, Emery C.	LT	Unidentified, Aviation	Questionnaire
Hunt, Edward A.	SK	Charleston Navy Yard	Questionnaire



Hunt, Homer B.	S 2d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Hunt, Lester S.	QM	<i>USS Texas</i>	Questionnaire
Hurd, Frederick C.	E 1st Class	<i>USS Chinampa</i>	Questionnaire
Hutchinson, Charles	Ensign	<i>USS Kiowa</i>	Roster of ship's crew, September-December 31, 1918; complement of crew, June 21-30, 1918; abstract of checkages, <i>USS Kiowa</i> , December 31, 1918; letter of recommendation; letter to board of pay officers, Navy Department; identity certificate for entry to Cuba, 1917; and <i>The Hatchet</i> , August 22, 1918
Hutchison, Emma	Yeoman 2d Class	<i>USS Navajo</i>	Questionnaire
Hylton, Charles H.	Seaman	<i>USS Texas</i>	Questionnaire
Jackson, Otis	F 1st Class	<i>USS Biddle</i>	Questionnaire
Jacobson, Maldor W.	GM 3d Class	University of Washington	Questionnaire
Jellum, Milerd H.	GM 2d Class	<i>USS Essex</i>	Questionnaire
Jennings, Carl M.	E 3d Class	1st Naval District	Questionnaire
Jenson, R. W.	CPO	<i>USS Robert H. McCurdy</i>	Newspaper article about the ship
Jester, Howard		Seattle Naval Base	Questionnaire
Johnson, A. A.	Yeoman 3d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Johnson, Fred H.	S 2d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Johnson, John R.	S 1st Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Johnson, Joy R.	SK 3d Class	Naval Air Station, Pauillac, France	Questionnaire
Johnson, Wallace L.	S 2d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Johnston, Adolph B.	F 1st Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Johnson, Algot R.	QM 1st Class	<i>USS Minnesota</i>	Questionnaire
Johnson, Joseph B.		<i>USS Vicksburg</i>	Questionnaire
Jurich, Martin	LTJG	<i>USS Oregon</i>	Questionnaire

Keeney, Leo D.	E 2d Class	Naval Air Station, Pauillac, France	Letters, March, 1918-January, 1920; and Questionnaire
Kehoe, Peter J.D.	F 1st Class	<i>USS Gloucester</i>	Questionnaire
Kelley, Dewey	Yeoman 1st Class	Naval Air Station, Pauillac, France	Questionnaire
Kelley, Lloyd	CPO	Goat Island Naval Station	Questionnaire
Kemmann, Frank	S 1st Class	<i>USS New York</i>	Questionnaire
Kent, Thomas L.	CCM	<i>USS San Francisco</i>	Questionnaire
Kerr, Matthew R.	Seaman	<i>USS Aeolus</i>	Questionnaire
Kerrick, P. H.		<i>USS Schley</i>	Letters, December 13, 1918, and April 1, 1919
Kidwell, William	Seaman	<i>USS Pennsylvania</i>	Questionnaire
Kiela, John W.	GM 2d Class	<i>USS LeLong</i>	Questionnaire
King, Charles E.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Huron</i>	Questionnaire
King, Jesse E.	PhM 3d Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
King, Lester W.	EL 1st Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Kirkpatrick, Archibald	S 2d Class	Naval Air Station, Pauillac, France	Questionnaire
Kivett, Austin W.	Seaman	<i>USS Rochester</i>	Questionnaire
Kline, Irving B.	MM 1st Class	Naval Air Station, Norfolk, Virginia	Questionnaire
Kline, Lester W.	MM 1st Class	Submarine Base, Groton, CT	Questionnaire
Kling, Adam H.,	F 3d Class	<i>USS Wisconsin</i>	Questionnaire
Knowles, L. C. W.		<i>USS Ingraham</i>	Questionnaire
Koch, Joseph M.	GM 2d Class	<i>USS New York</i>	Questionnaire
Koval, John D.	F 3d Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Kreinkramp, Herbert A.	MM 2d Class	Experimental Station, New London Naval Training Station	Questionnaire

Krueger, Walter F.	MMA	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Kruke, Walter H.	Apprentice Seaman	Marquette University, Wisconsin	Questionnaire
Kuhn, H. S.	QM	<i>USS Falcon</i> and <i>USS Frederick</i>	Record of military service and roster of crew, <i>USS Frederick</i> , an escort ship
LaNavy, Walter	S 2d Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Land, Robert T.	QM 2d Class	<i>USS New Hampshire</i>	Questionnaire
Langford, Letcher L.	PhM 3d Class	<i>USS Great Northern</i>	Questionnaire
Langdon, Edward H.	AS	9th Naval District	Questionnaire
Larkey, Robert K.	T 3d Class	Philadelphia Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Latour, Louis J.	Seaman	<i>USS New Jersey</i> and <i>USS New Mexico</i>	Questionnaire
LaVanway, Neal	BM 2d Class	<i>USS Hancock</i>	Questionnaire
Leander, Marshall R.	EL 2d Class	<i>USS Arkansas</i>	Questionnaire
Leavens, Charles F.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Chattanooga</i>	Questionnaire
Lerry, Oscar		<i>USS Baltimore</i>	Record of military service
Levy, Harry M.	Seaman	<i>USS Housatonic</i>	<i>USS Mount Vernon</i> Association reunion program, 1938, and Questionnaire
Lewakauski, Joseph M.	GM 3d Class	<i>USS Chester</i>	Questionnaire
LaRocca, Joseph	S 1st Class	<i>USS Mayflower</i>	Questionnaire
Laroche, Leopold	CM 1st Class	<i>USS Lake Traverse</i>	Questionnaire
Lassel, Raymond T.	EL 2d Class	18th Naval Base	Questionnaire
Lattimore, John	S 2d Class	3d Naval District	Record of Navy Service
Lear, John D.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Chesapeake</i>	Recollections and Questionnaire
Lee, Monroe E.	QM	<i>USS Rail</i>	Discharge paper; enrollment record; song; memento; and Questionnaire

Linge, David E.	S 1st Class	<i>USS New Orleans</i>	Questionnaire
Littlefield, Edwin C.	MM 2d Class	<i>USS Housatonic</i>	Questionnaire
Lloyd, John D.	Ensign	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Loden, George W.	SC 1st Class	Sub-chaser 143	Questionnaire
Logan, Clarence J.	F 3d Class	Naval Observatory	Questionnaire
Look, Alfred A.	QM 2d Class	<i>USS Easterner</i>	Memoirs; letters, 1917-1919; postcard; sketches of life in the Navy; newspaper articles; war information pamphlet 1917; and Questionnaire
Lowell, Addison H.		<i>USS Arizona</i>	Letter, June 1, 1918; mementos; <i>Smoker</i> , July 27, 1918; <i>The Fleet Review</i> , August, 1918; <i>The Big U</i> , <i>USS Utah</i> , September 13, 1919; and correspondence of <i>USS Arizona</i> Reunion Association
Lowell, Austin		US Mine Forces	Diaries, December 1917-February 1918, and September-October 1919; and memento
Lowman, Vernie M.	Seaman	<i>USS Talbot</i>	Discharge paper; enrollment record; war service certificate; service and personal record itinerary of ports visited; songs; roster of Last Man Club; post-war personal correspondence with veterans from <i>USS Talbot</i> ; obituary; and Questionnaire
Lund, Joseph A.		<i>USS Adams</i>	Questionnaire
Lyle, Elbert D.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Denver</i>	Questionnaire
Lynch, Jarmon A.	QM 2d Class	<i>USS Ohio</i>	Recollections of World War I
Maier, Leo O. A.	E 1st Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Maier, Martha M.	C Yeoman	<i>USS Navajo</i>	Questionnaire
Mair, William H.	GM 3d Class	Camp Plunket, Massachusetts	Questionnaire
Mairs, Robert W.	EL 2d Class	<i>USS Huntington</i>	Questionnaire
Maltby, Wesley	LEG	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Manusco, John	HA 1st Class	Brooklyn Naval Hospital	Questionnaire
Mardock, Lawrence B.		“Suicide Fleet”	Record of military service
Maretti, Charles J.	CM 1st Class	<i>USS Philadelphia</i>	Record of military service and a poem
Mansfield, Walter	PO	<i>USS Yankton</i>	Questionnaire

Martin, Harry	BM	<i>USS Nebraska</i>	Questionnaire
Martin, James P.	S 1st Class	Rumkin Island Naval Training Camp	Questionnaire
Martin, Otis W.	GM 1st Class	<i>USS Alabama</i>	Questionnaire
Martin, Wilfred E.	CTM	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Martinson, Arthur E.		Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Masica, John V.	BM 1st Class	<i>USS Nashville</i>	Questionnaire
Masland, Frank E., Jr.	Ensign	<i>USS Edorea</i>	Notebook; daily routine on board; score of competitive signal drill; receipt for code and signal publication on <i>USS Shrewsbury</i> ; newspaper clippings; and questionnaire
Massie, Harry D.	S	<i>USS Maumee</i>	Life history and Questionnaire
Matzeder, Andrew B.	S 1st Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Matzke, William A.	BM 2d Class	<i>USS Seattle</i>	Questionnaire
Mauck, James S.	S 1st Class	Bremerton Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Mautner, Arthur	LMM 2d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Maxwell, Austin F.	Ensign	S.P. 600	Questionnaire
Mayberry, Orland H.	GM 3d Class	<i>USS Arkansas</i>	General bulletin and Questionnaire
McCandless, William K.		Miscellaneous	Recollections (Hearsay)
McCarty, Clarence F.	GM 3d Class	<i>USS Alabama</i>	Questionnaire
McConnell, Donald A.	Ensign	<i>USS Lashway</i>	Questionnaire
McCorkell, Leslie	MM 1st Class	Naval Air Station, Pensacola, Florida	Questionnaire
McCrea, Joubert S.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Florida</i>	Diary, April 6, 1917-September 24, 1919; letters, November 12, 1918, and May 24, 1919; and Questionnaire
McDermott, Arthur R.	EL 1st Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
McDonnell, Lawrence P.	F 3d Class	<i>USS Kearsarge</i>	Questionnaire
McGhee, Fred S.	E 1st Class	<i>USS Canandaigua</i>	Questionnaire
McGinnis, Erle C.	S	Experimental	Questionnaire

	2d Class	Station New London Naval Training Station	
McHugh, Carroll E.	SC	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
McKay, Langdon L.	Ensign	<i>USS El Sol</i>	Questionnaire
McKinley, Verne W.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Monaghan</i>	Questionnaire
McMillan, Chester A.	MM 1st Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Merkel, Leo J.	S 2d Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Merrill, Leslie J.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Leviathan</i>	Questionnaire
Merritt, Doris V.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Michigan</i>	Questionnaire
Metzger, Homer J.	MM 2d Class	<i>USS Von Steuben</i>	Questionnaire
Metzke, Adolph J.	S 2d Class	San Francisco Naval Training Station	Recollection; letters, November 14, 1917, and December, 1918; songs; and Questionnaire
Meyer, Max H.	E 2d Class	<i>USS Pittsburgh</i>	Questionnaire
Miccoli, James S.	Musician 1st Class	Bremerton Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Miles, Daniel F.	F 1st Class	<i>USS Leviathan</i>	Questionnaire
Millea, William	LE RO	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Miller, Arno H.	Ensign	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Miller, Elton M.	S 2d Class	Bremerton Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Miller, Frederick	BM 2d Class	<i>USS Texas</i>	Questionnaire
Miller, George C.	F 3d Class	<i>USS Mayflower</i>	Questionnaire
Miller, Horace N.	EL 3d Class	<i>USS Nebraska</i>	Questionnaire
Miller, Joseph F.	S	<i>USS Lake Forest</i>	Discharge certificate; identity cards; notice of classification; registration certificate; release from active duty, statement of account; correspondence regarding gratuity on discharge; <i>National Geographic</i> articles on the North Sea mine barrage and its removal; memento; and Questionnaire

Miller, Lester H.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Bridgeport</i>	Questionnaire
Minnis, Clyde C.	HA 1st Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Monroe, Roy H.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Mississippi</i>	Questionnaire
Montgomery, Carl C.	F 2d Class	<i>USS Kearsarge</i>	Questionnaire
Morgan, Joseph E.	MM 2d Class	Charleston Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Moore, Burton H.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Kingfisher</i>	Questionnaire
Morse, James J.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Roanoke</i>	Questionnaire
Moyer, William L.	CMM	Miscellaneous	Discharge paper; enrollment record
Murphy, James D.	F 3d Class	<i>USS Connecticut</i>	Questionnaire
Murphy, Myles P.	GM 2d Class	<i>USS St. Louis</i>	Questionnaire
Musick, Ray L.	CWT	Submarine H-3	Questionnaire
Neily, Harry S., Jr.	Ensign	Philadelphia Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Nelson, Arthur W.	Yeoman 1st Class	<i>USS Alert</i>	Questionnaire
Nelson, Elmer B.		Hampton Roads Naval Station	Questionnaire
Nelson, Herman G.		Harvard Radio School	Questionnaire
Newsom, O. B.		<i>USS Housatonic</i>	Questionnaire
Nicholson, John A.	SC 4th Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Nixon, Arthur L.	F 1st Class	<i>USS Plattsburg</i>	Questionnaire
Noah, Ralph V.	GM 2d Class	Wissachickson Barracks Naval Station	Questionnaire
Noble, Kenneth C.	Apprentice Seaman	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Norton, William L.	F 1st Class	<i>USS McDouglas</i>	Questionnaire
O'Kane, James J.	Ensign	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire

Old, John M., Jr.	F 2d Class	<i>USS Agamemnon</i>	Discharge paper and Questionnaire
Oliver, Floyd J.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Von Steuben</i>	Questionnaire
Olsen, George O.	S 1st Class	New London Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Olson, Leonard C.	Ensign	Pelham Bay Park Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Overbaugh, J.C.		<i>USS Susquehanna</i>	History of the <i>USS Susquehanna</i> ; poem; roster of 4th division veterans; and memorandum for enlisted men
Orlando, Nelson F.	EM 3d Class	<i>USS Maine</i>	Questionnaire
Orsborn, Lawrence	S 1st Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Osborn, Arley F.	APP Seaman	<i>USS Sultana</i>	Questionnaire
Owens, Vincent R.	MM 2d Class	Newport Naval Station	<i>Reservist</i> , June 20, 1917
Padgett, W.H.	EM 1st Class	<i>USS Sylvan Arrow</i>	Questionnaire
Patton, E.L.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Montana</i>	Questionnaire
Pauley, Robert J.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Panther</i>	Record of military service
Payne, Leo A.	SC 2d Class	Sub-chaser 101	Questionnaire
Pearcy, Edward B.	F 3d Class	<i>USS Vermont</i>	Questionnaire
Pearse, Nathan O.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Brompton</i>	Questionnaire
Pelzer, Harold	AMM 1st Class	Naval Air Station, Montauk, New York	Questionnaire
Perry, Theodore N.	F 3d Class	<i>USS Vulcan</i>	Questionnaire
Peterson, Phyllis P.	Chief Yeoman	Boston Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Pickering, Earl A.	S 2d Class	1st Naval District 2d Class	Discharge paper; enrollment record; and release from active duty
Pickford, Jerome M.	RM 2d Class	<i>USS Westland</i>	Questionnaire



Pilling, George H.	S 2d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Pitman, Sam	F 1st Class	<i>USS Paulding</i>	Questionnaire
Poole, Thomas C.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Roanoke</i>	Questionnaire
Portie, Pierre R.	Ensign	<i>USS Sylvan Arrow</i>	Questionnaire
Powers, Russell L.	WT 1st Class	<i>USS Mount Vernon</i>	Questionnaire
Prey, Harry G.	CYeoman	<i>USS Housatonic</i>	Questionnaire
Prince, Alfred J.	Ensign	<i>USS Princess Matoika</i>	Questionnaire
Pyle, Albert J.	Ensign	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Pyle, Albert R.T.	Ensign	Sub-Chaser	Questionnaire
Quinby, Fred M.	S 2d Class	Miscellaneous, Sub-Chaser	Questionnaire
Ramsdell, Claire E.	S 1st Class	Rumkin Island Naval Training Camp	Questionnaire
Randall, Laurence W.	CYeoman	<i>USS Melville</i>	Questionnaire
Randolph, Herbert G.	ER 2d Class	<i>USS El Doheny III</i>	Questionnaire
Rausch, Frank	MM 1st Class	<i>USS Aeolus</i>	Questionnaire
Reher, B. R.	Yeoman 2d Class	Naval Observatory	Record of assignments
Reitz, Charles F.	EL 1st Class	<i>USS Cuyama</i>	Questionnaire
Renard, Eugene R.	CM	<i>USS Sacramento</i>	Questionnaire
Rice, Nella	Yeoman 1st Class	Miscellaneous	Enlistment Data
Rice, William E.	Yeoman 2d Class	<i>USS Minnesota</i>	Questionnaire
Richard, Ernest O.	SC 1st Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Richards, Carroll O.	Yeoman 3d Class	Naval Air Station, L'Abervrach, France	Questionnaire
Riechers, Alfred J.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Collette</i>	Questionnaire
Rippon, Samuel J.	QM	<i>USS Madrona</i>	Questionnaire

Ritterbush, Clarence W.	CM 1st Class	Naval Air Station, Pauillac, France	Questionnaire
Robinson, Isaac H.	Coxswain	Wissachickon Barracks Naval Station	Military service record
Rockwell, Everett B.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Denver</i>	Questionnaire
Roe, Fitch A.	PhM 3d Class	Portsmouth Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Roehm, Clay C.	Ensign	<i>USS Louisville</i>	Questionnaire
Rogahn, Alfred W.	SKC	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Rogers, Arthur T.	CBM	Sub-Chaser 304	Recollection and Questionnaire
Rogers, Bailey F.	Seaman	<i>USS Saratoga</i>	Questionnaire
Rooney, Hugh R.	Yeoman 2d Class	<i>USS Prairie</i>	Questionnaire
Rose, Charles C.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Pennsylvania</i>	Questionnaire
Rose, Esco	S 1st Class	<i>USS Massachusetts</i>	Questionnaire
Rosser, Charles B.	CYeoman	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Rosser, George E.	EL 2d Class	25th Sub-Chaser Base, Greece	Questionnaire
Rosenburg, Louis	AS	Philadelphia Naval Hospital	Questionnaire
Rothermel, Walter C.		<i>USS Orizaba</i>	Recollection
Roussin, Floyd D.	S 1st Class	Sub-Chaser 98	Questionnaire
Rouze, Joseph A.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Luckenbach</i>	Questionnaire
Runyan, Herman T.	PhM 2d Class	<i>USS Wyoming</i>	Questionnaire
Russell, Glenn E.	PO 3d Class	<i>USS William Isom</i>	Questionnaire
Russell, William G.	Ensign	<i>USS America</i>	Questionnaire
Rutherford, Howard S.	S 1st Class	Hampton Roads Naval Station	Questionnaire
Sartori, Edward J.	SC 2d Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Sawyer, Janie P.	Yeoman 3d Class	5th Naval District	Questionnaire

Sayre, Robert M.	Ensign	Miscellaneous, Sub-Chaser	Questionnaire
Schafer, William N.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Arkansas</i>	Questionnaire
Schalk, Alfred H.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Dubuque</i>	Questionnaire
Schelfeffer, Frank O.	Ensign	Norfolk Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Schichting, Albert H.	MM 2d Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Schlick, Raymond J.	PhM 2d Class	<i>USS President Lincoln</i>	Questionnaire
Schmidt, Olga M.	Yeoman 1st Class	13th Naval District	Questionnaire
Schmuck, Herbert E.	RO	<i>USS Alabama</i>	Questionnaire
Schramm, Anthony R.	CBM	<i>USS Kansas</i>	Questionnaire
Schueler, Frank E.	Ensign	<i>USS America</i>	History and roster of ship, Christmas, 1918; diary, 1918-1919; letters; records of Board of Investigation and inquiry into collision between <i>USS Von Stueben</i> and <i>USS Agamemnon</i> , November, 1917; court-martial proceedings and forms; postcards (all included in scrapbook "A Gob's Letters Home During the World War 1917-1919"); life insurance policy; passenger information booklet in English and German of the <i>America</i> ; <i>The America</i> , May-June, 1919; post-war correspondence; newspaper clippings; and Questionnaire
Scoopmire, Thomas R.	RO 3d Class	<i>USS Illinois</i>	Questionnaire
Scott, Stanley	S 2d Class	<i>USS Orion</i>	Questionnaire
Seddon, Wesley L.	APP Seaman	Brooklyn Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Segrist, Kal H.	PhM	<i>USS Vicksburg</i>	Questionnaire
Sewrey, Forbes S.	GM 3d Class	<i>USS Saranac</i>	Questionnaire
Seymour, William	F 3d Class	<i>USS Monterey</i>	Questionnaire
Sharpe, Howard D.	S 2d Class	Balboa US Naval Base	Questionnaire
Shebilski, Paul M.	MM 1st Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Shuman, Stanley	Yeoman 1st Class	<i>USS Arizona</i>	Questionnaire
Simota, Richard J.	B	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire

Smith, Earle B.	Cox Swain	<i>USS New York</i>	Questionnaire
Smith, George E.	S2 2d Class	Municipal Pier, Chicago	Questionnaire
Snackenberg, John D.	S 2d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Soreghen, Frank H.	B 1st Class	<i>USS Annapolis</i>	Questionnaire
Southwick, Kenneth B.	CM 1st Class	<i>USS Orizaba</i>	Questionnaire
Southwick, Theodore H.	MM 2d Class	Various vessels and stations	Military service record and Questionnaire
Spangler, Raymond J.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Denver</i>	Recollections and Questionnaire
Staats, Vera L.	Yeoman 1st Class	Bureau of Navigation	Questionnaire
Stackhouse, James H.	LER	Newport Naval Station	Questionnaire
Stalcup, Franklin B.	S 2d Class	Naval Air Station, Pauillac, France	Questionnaire
Stamler, David A.	CWO3	<i>USS Emeline</i>	Questionnaire
Steen, Earle A.	MM 1st Class	3d Naval District	Discharge paper; enrollment record; service certificate; <i>The Boys of '17 From Westfield, New Jersey, January-November, 1918</i> ; and Questionnaire
Stemwell, William J.	Seaman	University of Illinois	Questionnaire
Stern, Frederick S.	Seaman	Supply Station, Norfolk Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Sterner, James M.	GM 2d Class	Sub-Chaser 182	Questionnaire
Stier, Louie W.	EL 1st Class	<i>USS McCall</i>	Questionnaire
Stillie, Jackson Y.	SK 1st Class	<i>USS Paducah</i>	Questionnaire
Stoddard, Herbert R.	GM 1st Class	Sub-Chaser 45	Questionnaire
Stoe, Palmer	F 2d Class	<i>USS Arizona</i>	Questionnaire
Stone, Harold E.	F 2d Class	<i>USS Vestal</i>	Questionnaire
Stowers, Robert E.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Satsuma</i>	Questionnaire

Straub, Emery C.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Kansas</i>	Questionnaire
Sullivan, William E.	Ensign	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Svendsen, Oswald A.	GM 3d Class	Submarine Base, New London, CT	Questionnaire
Taake, Herman	GM 3d Class	<i>USS Michigan</i>	Questionnaire
Talbot, Clifford S.	EM	<i>USS Delaware</i>	Questionnaire
Tallmadge, John A.	S 1st Class	Submarine Base, New London, CT	Questionnaire
Taylor, Earle W.	SK 1st Class	<i>USS Von Steuben</i>	Questionnaire
Thayer, Royal G.	S 2d Class	Bermerton Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Thomas, Dan C.	QM 3d Class	<i>USS Ingraham</i>	Questionnaire
Thomas, William H.	SC 4th Class	New London Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Thompson, Peter R.	BLMKR	<i>USS Von Steuben</i>	Questionnaire
Titus, Starr A.	S 1st Class	<i>USS South Carolina</i>	Questionnaire
Todd, Alexander H.	F 1st Class	<i>USS Alert</i>	Questionnaire
Tompson, H. Rich	F 2d Class	1st Battalion, 7th Division, Michigan Naval Militia	Questionnaire
Town, Edward A.	Yeoman	<i>USS Breakwater</i>	Enlistment record; post-war letter and certificate, cavalry reserve; newspaper clipping; and Questionnaire
Townsend, Allen S.	SMM 1st Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Trewhitt, Gordon	CYeoman	<i>USS Melville</i>	Questionnaire
Truman, Sidney	Yeoman 2d Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Tucker, Lester R.	QM 1st Class	<i>USS Rhode Island</i>	Questionnaire
Twedt, Amos J.	Yeoman 3d Class	Great Lakes Naval Training Station	Questionnaire
Utts, William J.	APP Seaman	4th Naval District	Questionnaire

Vesho, John	Cox Swain	<i>USS Ryndam</i>	Questionnaire
Wacha, Frank	SQM	Miscellaneous	Enlistment Data
Walker, Margaret	Nurse	Pelham Bay Park Naval Hospital	Questionnaire
Wall, Robert G.	PTR	<i>USS Don Juan De Austria</i>	Questionnaire
Wallace, Clyde I.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Oklahoma</i>	Questionnaire
Wallace, Edna R.	Yeoman 2d Class	Brooklyn Navy Yard	Questionnaire
Walter, Marion E.	S 2d Class	Newport Naval Station	Questionnaire
Ward, George W.	QM 3d Class	<i>USS Hancock</i>	Questionnaire
Warfield, Charles E.	CM 2d Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Warnock, Joseph	SM 2d Class	Dirigible Station, France	Questionnaire
Wartham, Hubert D.	SK	<i>USS South Haven</i>	Questionnaire
Weber, William A.	Cox Swain	<i>USS Lapwing</i>	Questionnaire
Weiss, Harry	S 1st Class	<i>USS Roanoke</i>	Report of submarine attack on <i>SS Occidente</i> ; newspaper clipping; and Questionnaire
Welsh, Walter H.	S 1st Class	<i>USS Wyoming</i>	Questionnaire
Wesling, Ralph T.	Cox Swain	<i>USS Huntington</i>	Questionnaire
West, Felix R.	LTJG	<i>USS Oregon</i>	Questionnaire
Wharton, Howard G.	QM 1st Class	<i>USS Bali</i>	Questionnaire
Wheelock, Gilbert H.		<i>USS Lake Weston</i>	Letter, December 17, 1918
White, Charles W.	S 2d Class	Miscellaneous, Sub-Chaser	Questionnaire
Wilbanks, John W.		<i>USS Beaver</i>	Discharge paper and obituary
Wilken, Foster E.	CM	6th Naval Base, Ireland	Questionnaire
Williams, Hilliard G.	S 1st Class	Miscellaneous	Questionnaire
Williamson, William L.	EL 1st Class	<i>USS Pueblo</i>	Questionnaire
Wilson, Beulah	C Yeoman	Miscellaneous	Newspaper clipping; First Women in US Navy

Witney, Paul G.	S 2d Class	<i>USS Alabama</i>	Questionnaire
Witthof, Carl H.	SIG 1st Class	<i>USS Nashville</i>	Questionnaire
Woleben, Wilbur T.	Ensign	<i>USS Batjan</i>	Questionnaire
Wolfe, Dallas D.	MM 1st Class	<i>USS Nebraska</i>	Questionnaire
Wooten, Council B.	Chief Yeoman	<i>USS Denver</i>	Questionnaire
Workinger, Calvin J.	CEL	<i>USS Cuyama</i>	Questionnaire
Young, Allen M.	CMM	Miscellaneous	Military service record and Questionnaire
Young, John W.	MUSC 1st Class	<i>USS San Francisco</i> and <i>USS Baltimore</i>	Recollection and Questionnaire
Zeiff, Herman R.	Yeoman 1st Class	Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Naval Aviation Unit	Questionnaire
Ziegler, Adolph W.	QM 2d Class	<i>USS Montpelier</i>	Questionnaire
Ziglar, Rufus H.	M 1st Class		See: 28th Division, 107th Field Artillery Regiment

#### United States Navy Railway Artillery

Krueger, Gustaf J.			Newspaper article on big naval gun
Mohler, Paul T.	MLDR 2d Class	Railway Division	Photocopy of letter, October 31, 1918; enrollment record; certificate of appreciation; photocopies of photographs of Navy railway battery guns; unit history, "U.S. Naval Railway Batteries in France with American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-18;" memoir, "My Service in the 'Little Known Outfit of World War One', 1918;" magazine article, "Why Hard-Boiled Crew Liked Plunkett," in <i>The Railroad Telegraph</i> , May 1935; and Questionnaire

#### United States Marine Corps

The US Marine Corps veteran surveys are filed alphabetically. See also 2d Division, 4th Marine Brigade, 5th and 6th Marine Regiments, and 6th Marine Machine Gun Battalion for additional materials provided by Marine Corps World War I veterans.

Adams, Frank C.	PVT	9th Regiment, 14th Machine Gun Company	Photocopies of military record and discharge paper; photocopy of citation for Good Conduct medal; pamphlet, "Traditions of the United States Marine Corps;" on the traditions of the Marine Corps; 9th Regiment's <i>The Rumor</i> , Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, July 15, 1918; and Questionnaire
Alvord, Elgin R.	PVT	San Diego, 120th Company	Questionnaire

Anderson, Carl R.	PVT		Record of military service and <i>USS Oklahoma's Sea-Bag</i> , April 13, 1919
Apple, Clay R.	1LT	11th Regiment	Questionnaire
Archabault, James J.	PVT	5th Provisional Regiment, 50th Company	Diary, September 30, 1918-September 10, 1919; postcard; booklet, "Songs of the Soldiers and Sailors;" and greatly expanded Questionnaire
Austin, Claude F.	PVT	8th Regiment, 106th Company	Questionnaire
Austin, Paul S.	PFC	7th Regiment, 71st Company	Questionnaire
Axe, Charles E.	PVT	Paris Island, 82d Company	Photocopy of letter, December 23, 1917, and Questionnaire
Babb, Ronald L.	PVT		Questionnaire
Baker, Tracey W.	CPL	304th Motorcycle Company	Questionnaire
Barnet, Robert A.	CPT		Questionnaire
Beck, Ralph F.	SGT		Questionnaire
Benz, William	PVT	10th Separation Battalion	Questionnaire
Boon, William B.	PFC	Paris Island, 103d Company	Questionnaire
Broadbent, Walter R.	PFC	11th Regiment, Company B	Questionnaire
Brown, Edward L.	PVT	5th Regiment, 49th Company	Photocopy of letter, March 9, 1918; photocopy of military record; and photocopy of newspaper article, "With Our Boys 'Over There'"
Christensen, Vladimar E.	PFC	11th Regiment, Company M	Questionnaire
Cole, James E.	CPL		Questionnaire
Collins, Jesse C.	PFC	1st Regiment, 22d Company	Questionnaire
Connor, Jerry F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Cooke, Clarence G.	PVT	Virgin Islands	Questionnaire
Cooke, Harold W.	PVT		Questionnaire
Cummings, Ellsworth	CPL	11th Regiment, Company L	Questionnaire
Dewey, Donald E.	CPL	1st Regiment Band	Questionnaire
Donze, Clarence E.	CPL	13th Regiment	Special Orders 198, July 24, 1919; YMCA booklet, <i>The Story of Paris</i> ; booklet, <i>Homeward Bound on USS Siboney</i> , August 2-7, 1919; and Questionnaire



Draucker, James H.	CPL	11th Regiment, Company E	Questionnaire
Duffill, George W.	PVT	Washington, DC	Questionnaire
Dunn, William L.	PVT	Marine Barracks, Washington, DC	Letter containing reminiscence and Questionnaire
Ebeling, Omar S.	PVT	13th Naval Base	Two Questionnaires
Ehrbar, Oscar J.	PFC		Questionnaire
Emerick, John H.	PVT		Questionnaire
Ervin, Lucy	PVT	Indianapolis District Headquarters	Questionnaire
Erwin, Maurice	PFC		Questionnaire
Evert, Elmer L.	PVT	<i>USS Idaho</i>	Questionnaire
Eybel, Charles G.	PVT	Mare Island, 41st Company	Questionnaire
Feldstein, Benjamin	PFC		Questionnaire
Fenton, Archie A.	CPL	Mare Island	Photocopies of military records and discharge papers
Frank, John B.	PFC	<i>USS Charleston</i>	Original military record and discharge paper; certificate for Good Conduct medal; commemorative discharge certificate; and newspaper clippings
Frasier, Dennis S.	PhM 3d Class	13th Regiment	Questionnaire
Gillie, David M.	SGT		Flyer, "History of the US Marine Corps Hymn" and Questionnaire
Guernsey, Newell F.	2LT	7th Regiment	Questionnaire
Haynes, Edward G.	SGT		Questionnaire
Heiser, F. J.			Only the first page of Questionnaire completed
Hillman, John F.	PVT		Poem, "United States Marine"
Hillman, Rolfe L., Jr.	COL		Summer 1989 <i>Naval History</i> article, "Marines in the Rhineland Occupation, 1918-1919,"
Hobbins, James O.	PFC	Machine Gun Battalion, Company A	Photocopy of military record and discharge paper, and Questionnaire
Hollender, Edward A.	PVT	<i>USS Arkansas</i>	Gunnery department memorandum on procedure for receiving the surrender of the German High Fleet; 3 issues of <i>The Archlight</i> ; farewell speech, December 1918; and Questionnaire
Hollis, Herbert B.	CPL	13th Regiment, Company I	Questionnaire
Hughes, Leonard E.	CPL	7th Regiment, 107th Company	Questionnaire

Hulgan, Fred	SGT	3d Regiment, 9th Regiment and 11th Regiment	Questionnaire
Irwin, Ray W.	PVT		Questionnaire
Jensen, Joseph A.	MAJ		Questionnaire
Jepson, Carl E.	PVT	13th Regiment, Company C	11 letters, July 8, 1918-July 19, 1919; postcards; short "My Diary during the Great World War;" Commemorative discharge paper; and Questionnaire
Johnson, Fred	PVT		Original military record and discharge papers; National Guard enlistment record and discharge papers; paymaster's records; insurance notification; citation for Good Conduct medal; statement of discharge because of misrepresentation of age; and poems, "I Have Done My Bit on the Border" and "Always in the Way"
Johnson, William E.	PVT		Questionnaire
Jones, Roy F.	PVT		Questionnaire
Keiper, Arthur F.	CPL		Questionnaire
Keizer, Alfred H.	SGT		Questionnaire
King, Rueben P.	PVT	Band	Questionnaire
Kurtz, Paul S.	PVT	11th Regiment, Company B	Photocopies of military record and discharge paper; and Questionnaire which is missing pages 1 and 2
Lavigne, William J.	Blacksmith, 1st Class		Questionnaire
Leach, Leonard L.	PFC	9th Regiment, 122d Company	Questionnaire
Lebo, Harold L.	CPL	New York City, 12th Company	Discharge paper and Questionnaire
LePere, Jacob H.	CPL		Questionnaire
Lomis, Milton A.	PVT	14th Regiment, 171st Company	Questionnaire
Ludwig, Earle S.	PVT	Charleston Navy Yard Detachment	Questionnaire
Mack, Ralph C.	PVT		Questionnaire
Matson, George H.	CPL	10th Regiment Band	Questionnaire
McLorinan, Lester M.	CPL	8th Regiment, 108th Company	Questionnaire
Millard, Hugh M.	SGT	13th Regiment	Questionnaire
Miller, Orlan J.	CPL	5th Brigade Band	Questionnaire
Mitchell, John R.	2LT		Questionnaire

Moffett, George M.	PVT	9th Regiment, 154th Company	Questionnaire
Neafus, Victor L.	SGT		Questionnaire
Newman, Loren H.	PVT	11th Regiment, Headquarters Company	Questionnaire
Oels, Edwin B.	PVT	Quantico, Machine Gun Replacement Battalion	Discharge paper; military record; and Questionnaire
Palmer, George M.	PVT	2d Machine Gun Battalion	Questionnaire
Parker, George H.	PVT	142d Company	Questionnaire
Patterson, Robert H.	PVT	1st Brigade, 2d, Regiment, 63d Company	Photocopy of military record and discharge paper; Draft Board classification card; registration certificate; Christmas dinner menu, December 25, 1918; Marine Corps card expressing best wishes for the holiday season; letter, July 15, 1926; booklet, "My Training Days on Paris Island, South Carolina; 2 issues of <i>The Marines Magazine</i> , December 1918 and February 1919; newspaper clippings; and Questionnaire
Patton, Eugene L.	CPL	Paris Island, Company T	Questionnaire
Pittman, Elmer W.	PVT	15th Replacement Battalion	Questionnaire
Pliske, Peter T.	PFC		Questionnaire
Ring, Michael F.	SGT		Questionnaire
Robinson, Andrew J.	PVT	11th Regiment, Company B	Questionnaire
Sankey, Levi L.	PVT	15th Regiment	Questionnaire
Schneider, Emmett	PVT	Mare Island, Company B	Questionnaire
Schultz, Leslie A.	PVT	Mare Island	Questionnaire
Sheckler, Kerman A.	PVT	Mare Island, 84th Prison Guard	Questionnaire
Siebenheller, Charles L.	PFC	Paris Island, 55th Drill Company	Questionnaire
Settlemyre, John H.		Philippine Islands	Questionnaire
Smith, George D.	PVT		Questionnaire
Sommer, Charles R.	PVT	Mare Island	Questionnaire
Sowers, Dallas L.	PVT	Paris Island	Questionnaire
Stookey, Donald G.	1LT	13th Regiment	Questionnaire

Sullivan, John S.			Questionnaire
Tabarella, John	CPL	Northern Bombing Group, Squadron A	Questionnaire
Talbott, Paul H.	PVT	1st Aviation Force	Questionnaire
Weber, Albert	PVT	4th Regiment, 32d Company	Questionnaire
Wegener, Frank J.	PVT		Questionnaire
Wilhelm, Johnye T.	PVT	2d Regiment, 64th Company	Questionnaire
Williams, John M.	PVT	13th Regiment	Questionnaire
Wilkins, Edward T.	PVT	11th Separation Battalion	Questionnaire
Willis, Richard C.	CPL	2d Regiment, 65th Company	Questionnaire
Winks, Orlando V.	PFC	182d Company	Questionnaire
Winer, Lucy	PVT	Indianapolis District HQ	Questionnaire
Zimmerman, William	PVT	Charleston Depot of Supplies	Questionnaire

#### United States Merchant Marine

Gunderson, Clarence A.	Fireman		Questionnaire
Matheny, Lynn	1st Class Officer,	Water Tender	Questionnaire

#### Versailles Peace Conference

##### American Commission

Fell, John S.	SFC	Air Service and Secretary to Secretary of State Lansing	Notebook in shorthand of dictations by Secretary Lansing to President Wilson and others; leave permit; <i>The Sphere</i> , London, September 5, 1914; copies of caricatures drawn by Secretary Lansing; and Questionnaire. Caricatures transferred to the Army Heritage Museum
McCormick, Vance C.		Allied Peace Commissioner	Photocopy of typescript diary, October 27, 1917-July 8, 1918

#### American Forces in Germany

Jensen, Olaf T.	PVT	HQ Troop, Coblenz	Unit roster and Christmas menu for 1919; unit roster and New Year's menu for 1920; and <i>Fort Slocum Weekly News</i> , September 29, 1920
Johnson, William	CPL	HQ Band	Letter
Rohde, Samuel G.	CPT	HQ, Coblenz	Pass permit
Stephens, Roy K.	PVT	5th Infantry Regiment, Company H	Questionnaire

**Veterans of World War I Association**

Hogan, Martin	Donor	Twelve albums containing newspaper clippings, photographs and personal matters. See Boxes 2 through 5
Veterans of World War I Association	Donor	6th National Convention booklet, and 6th Annual State Convention (New York)

## Section IV: World War I Manuscript Collections

The USAHEC's manuscript holdings are home to thousands of manuscript collections containing official documents, as well as letters, diaries, unpublished memoirs, reflections, newspaper clippings, and assorted ephemeral pertaining to the history and heritage of the US Army during the World War I-era, with a special focus on the American Expeditionary Forces or AEF and on the individual Soldier's experiences associated with his or her military service.

Contained below are brief synopses of just a few of the hundreds of USAHEC's manuscript collections containing materials directly related to World War I.

Adams, Donald B. and Adams, Helen B. Papers, 1914-1969. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of official and personal correspondence, postcards, song sheets, programs, newspaper clippings, propaganda sheets, magazines, pamphlets, and rosters. During World War I Adams served as a commissioned officer with the 3d Division's 6th Engineer Train. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 133, Face B. Shelf 3.

Allworth, Edward C. Papers, 1895-1966. 2 Boxes plus Oversized Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains both official and unofficial materials that document his military service during the war. Allworth, a commissioned officer, served in Company I, 60th Infantry Regiment, 5th Division. Subsequently, he served as Commander, 2d Battalion, 60th Infantry Regiment, and later, as Commander, 3d Battalion, 60th Infantry Regiment. While with the regiment, Allworth earned a Medal of Honor for "conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity, above and beyond the call of duty, in action with the enemy, at Clery-le-Petit, France, 5 November 1918." A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is available at Bay 5, Row 178, Face D, Shelf 5; the oversized folder is available at Bay 1, Row 39, Cabinet 20, Drawer 1, Folder 1.

Atterbury, William W. Papers, 1917-1920. 5 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of the papers of the president of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company, who was commissioned as a general officer for the express purpose of directing transportation activities in France. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 135, Face O, Shelf 3.

Baetzhold, George J. Papers, 1918. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains six operations orders, nine operations maps and one terrain map for the period 9 September through 28 October 1918. Baetzhold served as a commissioned officer in the 309th Field Artillery Regiment, 78th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 4, Box 59, Folder 12.

Barada, John J. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection contains an account of operations on the Western Front covering the period 6 April 1917 to 12 May 1919, and a typescript diary highlighting his service during the war. Barada served in the 12th Engineer (Railway) Regiment, a First Army asset. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 141, Face T, Shelf 3.

Barry, John W. Papers, Nov 2003. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.

Manuscript collection consists of a document entitled, "The 32nd Division and the American Expeditionary Force." Written as a MA thesis at Towson University (Maryland), the document discusses the history of the 32d Division from early 1917 through its return to the United States in 1919. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 4, Box 18, Folder 294.

- Berry, Lucien G. Papers, 1884-1936. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a variety of World War I-era documents such as operational reports, field orders, telephone messages, and official correspondence, pertaining to both the 35th Division and the 60th Field Artillery Brigade, 35th Division. Berry, a general officer, served as the commander of the brigade and frequently as the interim commander of the division. The manuscript collection is available at Bay 4, Row 142, Face G, Shelf 5.
- Boston, Clarence A. Papers, circa 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a variety of materials related to Boston's service during the war, to include four diaries covering the period 1918 to 1919 that log daily events. Boston served in the Headquarters, 314th Infantry Regiment, 79th Division, as the Regimental Sergeant Major. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 178, Face D, Shelf 6.
- Boughton, Van T. Papers, 1917-1919. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists primarily of his personal correspondence to his parents during the period July 1917 to April 1919. Boughton initially served as a senior master engineer in Company D, 11th Engineer (Railway) Regiment, a First Army asset; subsequently, after he received a commission, he served in the Headquarters as the Adjutant. A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face I, Shelf 2.
- Boyd, Leonard R. Papers, 1916-1946. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a variety of materials that document Boyd's military service, particularly his service during World Wars I. Boyd, a commissioned officer, initially served in Company D, 16th Infantry Regiment, 1st Division. While with the 16th Infantry Regiment, Boyd earned a Silver Star. He retired from active service as a general officer. A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 178, Face D, Shelf 3.
- Bradley, Eric T. Papers, 1989. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes his memoirs, "Special Missions of a Pioneer in Military Aviation." During the early months of the war Bradley enlisted in the British Royal Engineers as a motorcycle dispatch rider and saw action in France. Later, he trained in England to be a pilot in the Royal Naval Air Service (RNAS). Shortly before the US entered the war he was released from the RNAS and was commissioned a major in the Air Section of the United States Signal Corps. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 143, Face E, Shelf 6.
- Braner, Edward J. Papers, 1918. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a personal copy of The Iron Division, National Guard of Pennsylvania, in the World War, written by Harry G. Proctor. Included in the book is Braner's diary covering the events of 14 July to 11 November 1918. Braner served in Company B, 109th Infantry Regiment, 28th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 2, Box 6, Folder 80.
- Browning, William S. Papers and Photographs, 1914-1930. Manuscript Archives.  
One box of photographs includes coverage of the Supreme War Council and the end-of-the-war timeframe; the collection also includes one box of manuscript materials containing documents relevant to World War I. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 144, Face A, Shelf 3.
- Buffington, Emory A. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of assorted materials, especially correspondence. Buffington served as an Assistant Mechanic in Headquarters Company, 348th Infantry Regiment, 87th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face M, Shelf 5.

- Campbell, Harry L. Papers, 1917-1919. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a variety of materials, especially correspondence, that document his military service during the war. Campbell, a sergeant, served in Company C, 110th Infantry Regiment, 28th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 178, Face E, Shelf 2.
- Chemical Warfare Service Museum Catalog. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of reports and studies plus a description of classes of materials utilized by the United States, Britain, France, Italy, Germany, and Austria. A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face R, Shelf 7.
- Company A, Reading (PA) Militia Papers, 1926. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives  
Manuscript collection consists of a 1926 unit history entitled, "History and Rhymes of Our Boys in the Great War," written by Private O'Neill, a member of the unit. Company A was mobilized on 16 July 1918. The unit trained at Camp Hancock, GA, and was designated a machine gun detachment. A subsequent reorganization on 17 October 1918 redesignated the unit as the 2nd Company (later Company B), 108th Machine Gun Battalion. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 3, Box 12, Folder 169.
- Cook, George C. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a diary covering the period December 1917 to July 1918, as well as personal and official papers that focus on his military service as the Chief Marine Engineer of the Army Transport Service. Cook, a commissioned officer, served as a member of the US Shipping Board Emergency Fleet Corporation. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 147, Face A, Shelf 6.
- Cosby, Spencer. Papers, circa 1880s-1962. 6 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection spans the years circa 1880s to circa 1962, with the bulk of the materials dating from 1914 to 1917. The collection documents Cosby's military career, in particular his service as a military attaché in Paris prior to America's entry into the war. Once the US entered the war, Cosby helped prepare engineer regiments for eventual combat. A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face T, Shelf 5.
- Crain, James K. Papers, 26 February to 16 November 1918. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of papers describing ammunition supply operations at I Corps and II Corps during the war. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 6, Box 32, Folder 11.
- Da Costa, S. Stephen. Papers, 1910-1931. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of personnel documents pertaining to his service in the US Army Hospital Corps prior to the start of World War I. During the war Da Costa, now a commissioned officer, was stationed in the Army's Southern Department headquartered at Fort Sam Houston, where he served while performing recruiting duties. Da Costa did not serve overseas during the war. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190 Face B Shelf 4, Box 55 Folder 9.



- Davis, Edward. Papers, 1902-1929. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection includes a draft memoir describing his military career from 1915 to 1929. The collection also includes an assortment of official and unofficial documents. Davis was assigned as a military attaché to Greece in 1916 and served as a military observer with the Allied forces on the Macedonian Front and in Mesopotamia with the British Egyptian Expeditionary Force. In 1917 he served with Field Marshal Allenby in Palestine and in 1918 with the Dunsterville Brigade in Persia. Later that year he was assigned as Chief of the American Secret Service in the Netherlands and Germany. After the war Davis again served as a military attaché in Berlin (1919-1920), in Mexico (1926-1927) and in Yugoslavia (1928-1929). The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 147, Face N, Shelf 3.
- Decker, Samuel B. Papers, 1917-1968. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains a variety of documents highlighting his military service during the war. He participated in the Aisne-Marne, St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives. Decker, a Private First Class, served in Headquarters Company, 58th Infantry Regiment, 4th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face K, Shelf 5.
- Dixson, Willard E. Papers, 1917-1961. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists almost exclusively of official papers including materials pertaining to the 102d Trench Mortar Battery, 27th Division, and Camp Wadsworth. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 148, Face C, Shelf 6.
- Evans, Fred. Papers, 1898-1941. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection includes miscellaneous official papers pertaining to his World War I military service and subsequent occupation duties in Germany. Evans was commissioned in the Medical Corps. During the war he served in the Medical Detachment, 2d Division and the Field Hospital Section, 2d Sanitary Train, 2d Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 149, Face J, Shelf 5.
- Evans, Henry C. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains photocopies of the Evans' memoirs about serving as a volunteer ambulance driver in the French Army and materials pertaining to his subsequent service as the Commander, Battery F, 6th Field Artillery Regiment, 1st Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 6, Box 33, Folder 13.
- Felix, Gordon W. Papers, 1919-1922. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains a variety of documents highlighting his military service. Felix, a sergeant, served in Company C, 320th Machine Gun Battalion, 82d Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face C, Shelf 3, Box 87, Folder 7.
- Fuss, Edwin. Papers (undated). 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains a personal narrative based, in part, on a diary he kept during the war. The narrative highlights the twenty months he spent in the Army and concludes with his return home in good health and without injury. Fuss served in the 290th Military Police Company, a IX Corps asset. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face Q, Shelf 6.
- Garlock, Glenn W. Papers, 1898-1937. 4 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains both official and personal correspondence pertaining to his World War I service both as the Commander, 1st Battalion, 128th Infantry Regiment, 32d Division, and later, with the Division Headquarters, while serving as the Division Inspector. The collection also include a photocopy of his 1917 service diary. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 153, Face I, Shelf 3.

- General Headquarters American Expeditionary Forces Papers, 1914-1919. 26 boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains official reports, summaries and manuals written by and for the General Headquarters (GHQ). Another major component of the collection are daily intelligence summaries written by The British General Headquarters and by the GHQ's Second Section (Intelligence). A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 134, Face G, Shelf 4.
- Gilvary, William J. Papers, 1918-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a scrapbook of clippings pertaining to the 77th Division and personal correspondence addressed to his mother concerning his military service. Gilvary served in Company D, 306th Machine Gun Battalion, 77th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, at Bay 5, Row 177, Face J, Shelf 3.
- Goering, Hermann. Papers, 1894-1941. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes English and German compiled service records, flight reports and aerial photographic reports. A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 153, Face M, Shelf 7.
- Grier, Harry S. and James L. Papers, 1906-1944. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
In addition to a wide variety of materials, the manuscript materials pertaining to Harry S. Grier contain G-2 intelligence reports for the IV Army Corps (Sept.-Oct. 1918) and published intelligence regulations (1917-1918). Grier, a commissioned officer, served as an 8th Division General Staff Intelligence Officer. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 153, Face P, Shelf 6.
- Hart, Ray E. Family Collection, circa 1917-1944. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a variety of materials to include a unit history about the 117th Infantry Regiment and a booklet on military occupation. Hart served in the 117th Infantry Regiment, 30th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face M, Shelf 4.
- Hayden, John E. Papers (Undated). 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a typed transcript of his journal covering the period 6 April 1918 to 28 April 1919. Among other topics, the journal contains excellent descriptions of the trenches. Hayden, a corporal, served in Company C, 308th Infantry Regiment, 77th Division. The manuscript collection is located in Bay 5, Row 190, Face A. Shelf 4, Box 17, Folder 278.
- Heyl, Ross Martin. Papers, circa 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a variety of documents to include a diary documenting his military service during the war. The diary covers the period 14 May 1917 to 7 May 1919. Heyl, a Sergeant First Class, served in Company A (Radio Company), 103d Signal Battalion, 28th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face K, Shelf 3.
- Hill, Charles W. Papers, 1965. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a typed World War I-era diary prepared in 1965. The diary focuses on his military service in the United States, France, and Great Britain during the period 15 July 1917 to 25 May 1919. Hill served in Battery F, 147th Field Artillery Regiment, 41st Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 156, Face L, Shelf 6.
- Hinrichs, Ernest H. Papers, 1917-1982. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a partial diary and an extensive memoir of his military service at listening stations, as well as war-related poetry and photographs and postcards. Hinrichs served in Company D. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 156, Face M, Shelf 7.

- Hise, William C. Papers, 1918-1921. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection includes a variety of materials pertaining to Hise's military service. Hise served as a unit clerk in Company I. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face T, Shelf 6.
- Hoffman, Floyd R. Papers, circa 1917-1923. 1 box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains assorted materials and photo postcards pertaining to his military service during World War I. Hoffman, a noncommissioned officer, served overseas with Headquarters Troop, 1st Army Corps. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face K, Shelf 4.
- Huffer, Ralph C. Papers, 1918-1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of Musician Second Class Huffer's transcribed diary, "The Diary of the Life of the Author, Ralph C. Huffer, Musn, while in the National Army of the United States of America." The diary was dedicated to his girlfriend. The diary covers the period 2 April 1918 to 21 April 1919 and focuses on the life of an Army musician in a regimental band during the war. Huffer served in the 337th Infantry Regiment's band, a component of the 85th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 2, Box 3, Folder 39.
- Jean, George W. Papers, 1874-1964. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives  
 Manuscript collection includes a voluminous collection of diaries and scrapbooks pertaining to his military service with the Medical Corps. Although initially leaving the service in 1906, Jean reentered the Army in 1917 and served in various hospitals, both in the United States and in France, to include Base Hospital #58 at Rimaucourt (later redesignated Base Hospital #238). The manuscript collection is located in Bay 5, Row 158, Face J, Shelf 2.
- Kenner, Albert W. Papers, 1918-1959. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of both official and unofficial documents and associated materials pertaining to his military career while serving in the Medical Corps. During World War I, Kenner served as a medical officer with the 26th Infantry Regiment, 1st Division. While with the unit he earned a Distinguished Service Cross. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 158, Face J, Shelf 6.
- Keuhne, Grover C. Papers, circa 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of materials relating to his military service during the war. The bulk of the collection consists of correspondence written to his family, especially his sister. Initially, he served in Company L, 320th Infantry Regiment, 80th Division. However, Private First Class Keuhne deployed to France while serving in Company C, 56th Engineer Regiment (Searchlight), a First Army asset. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face S, Shelf 7, Box 1.
- Knisley, Harley D. Papers, circa 1917-1921. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives  
 Manuscript collection consists of materials pertaining to his World War I service to include a diary. Knisley served in Company B, 148th Infantry Regiment, 37th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face R, Shelf 7.
- Lafayette Escadrille Collection, 1917-1928. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 The Lafayette Escadrille collection consists primarily of materials concerning the development of the unit and the 1928 dedication of a monument honoring the pilots of the Lafayette Escadrille. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 158, Face T, Shelf 6.
- Lisle, Clifton. Papers, 1917-1966. 15 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains official documents and correspondence pertaining to Lisle's service as a commissioned officer with the 316th Infantry Regiment, 79th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 159, Face F, Shelf 4.

- Livesay, William G. Papers, 1917-1947. 1 Box and Scrapbook. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains a variety of papers pertaining to World War I. Livesay served with Headquarters, 28th Infantry Regiment, 1st Division, as the regimental Adjutant, then, in conjunction with a promotion, he served as the Adjutant, 2d Infantry Brigade, 1st Division. He retired from active service as a general officer. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 159, Face G, Shelf 2.
- Long, Fred J. Letter, 20 Nov 1917. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 The manuscript collection consists of a single letter dated 20 November 1917, written by Sergeant Fred J. Long while serving with Battery F, 301st Field Artillery Regiment, 76th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5 Row 190, Face B, Shelf 3, Box 51, Folder 4.
- Lynn, Henry Clay. Papers, 1917-1947. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of assorted materials regarding his military service during the war. Lynn played trombone and served in the 1st Division's 16th Infantry Regiment's band. While overseas Corporal Lynn participated in engagements at Montdidier-Noyon, Aisne-Marne Offensive, St. Mihiel Offensive, and Meuse-Argonne. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face J, Shelf 3.
- Martin, Charles H. Papers, 1898-1959. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains an undated history of the 86th Division, training materials and correspondence pertaining to the 86th Division Association. The collection also contains Special Orders pertaining to the 92d Division, as well as a map of the front lines around Moselle and the text of a secret treaty with Italy. Martin, a general officer, commanded the 86th Division, then later, he commanded the 92d Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 160, Face T, Shelf 7.
- McLaughlin, Joseph M. Papers (Undated). 1 Folder. Manuscript Collection.  
 Manuscript collection contains an unpublished account, "Collision in the Atlantic," pertaining to the collision between the US troopship *Great Northern* and the British freighter *Brinkburn* on 3 October 1918. McLaughlin served as a sergeant in the Coast Artillery Corps during the war. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 7, Box 38, Folder 10.
- Montgomery, Paul E. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists primarily of a diary highlighting his military service overseas. Montgomery served in Company B, 103d Engineer Regiment, 28th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face I, Shelf 5.
- Mood, John S. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains materials that highlight Mood's military service during the war. Included in the papers are personal correspondence to his family and a diary covering the period 1917 to 1919. Mood, a Private First Class, initially served overseas in the 259th Aero Squadron; subsequently, he served in the Medical Detachment of the 301st Battalion, Tank Corps, then later, in the Medical Detachment of the 303d Battalion, Tank Corps.
- Moore, Oswald D. Papers, 1916-1945. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of personal correspondence, memoirs, and materials pertaining to his service with the Pennsylvania National Guard along the Mexican Border and with the 28th Division during the war. Moore served as a commissioned officer in the 108th Field Artillery Regiment, 28th Division, and later, he commanded Company B, 107th Machine Gun Battalion. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 164, Face B, Shelf 4.

- Morris, Otho A. Papers, 10 January 2005. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of a book entitled, "Come An Tie Ur Mule," written by Morris shortly after the end of the war. However, the book was not published until 2005. The book represents a history of Company F, 111th Supply Train, 36th Division, the unit with which Morris served during the war. The Manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 3, Box 10, Folder 144.
- Mullin, Eugene F., Sr. Papers, 1919 and 1968. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains a typed transcript describing Mullin's role in the evacuation of then Major William J. Donovan, and a four-page unit history of the 83d Infantry Brigade, 42d Division. Sergeant Mullin served in Headquarters Company, 165th Infantry Regiment, 4th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face C, Shelf 4, Box 90, Folder 10.
- Myer, Francis B. L. Papers, 1891-1975. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains an excerpt of his memoirs, "The Way It Was, May 18, 1891-January 26, 1976." During the World War I-era, he initially served in Company D, 10th Infantry Regiment, 14th Division; after the war he served with the 47th Infantry Regiment. Myer retired from active service as a colonel. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 6, Box 129, Folder 436.
- Myers, Roy V. Papers, 1914-1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection includes a memoir based on his wartime diaries. The memoir summarizes his reaction to the outbreak of the war and his service with Battery C, 114th Field Artillery Regiment, 30th Division, during which time he participated in the St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne campaigns. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 5, Box 62, Folder 7.
- 90th Infantry Division. Papers. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 The collection consists of two bound reports, "Operations 90th Division, A.E.F., 18 August-11 November 1918," and "Operations 90th Division, November 11th, 1918-May 6th, 1919." The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 157, Face H, Shelf 4.
- Nolan, Dennis E. Papers, 1872-1956. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains writings on World War I, an unpublished history and reviews of Generals Pershing and Harbord's World War I-related publications; papers that focus on the AEF General Headquarters G-2 activities; and reports on operations of the 55th Infantry Brigade during the Meuse-Argonne offensive (September 28 to October 9, 1918). General Nolan initially served as the Commander, 55th Infantry Brigade, 28th Division; subsequently, he served as the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2 at the AEF General Headquarters. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 164, Face M, Shelf 4.
- Ott, Clifford M. Papers, 1918-1978. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of a copy of The History of the 116th Engineers, First Depot Division, American Expeditionary Forces, France. During the war Ott, a sergeant, served in Company F, 116th Engineer Regiment, 41st Division, with duty station at Angers, France. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, row 190, Face A, Shelf 2, Box 5, Folder 78.
- Packer, Ralph W. Letters, 1918-1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of nine letters written by Packer to his family while serving in the military. The letters highlight a variety of topics. Sergeant Packer served in Company B, 316th Infantry Regiment, 79th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face C, Shelf 3, Box 87, Folder 10.

- Paglieri, Joseph. Memoir. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of an 18-page memoir, representing a remembrance of his experiences as an engineer with the AEF. Paglieri initially served in Company F, 104th Engineer Regiment, 29th Division. After additional training at the Machine Gun School, he returned to his unit and served with the Headquarters Company's Ordnance Detachment, 104th Engineer Regiment, 29th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 7, Box 76, Folder 3.
- Peck, Robert H. Papers, 1909-1932. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection includes correspondence, reports and instructional materials pertaining to his service as Commander, 3rd Battalion, 39th Infantry Regiment, 4th Division, during the Aisne-Marne offensive (July 18-20, 1918), and as Commander, 47th Infantry Regiment, 4th Division, during the Meuse-Argonne offensive. Peck retired from active service as a general officer. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 166, Face B, Shelf 5.
- Pennoyer, Paul G. Papers, 1918-1951. 3 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains diaries, correspondence and memorandums pertaining to artillery operations in France. Pennoyer served in the 305th Field Artillery Regiment's Artillery Information Service, 77th Division. The manuscript collection is located in Bay 5, Row 166, Face D, Shelf 2.
- Poore, Benjamin A. Papers, 1918-1919. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains a diary covering the period 1918-1919 and Poore's typed manuscript, "My Experiences in the American Expeditionary Forces, 1918-1919," prepared in 1927. Poore commanded the 7th Infantry Brigade, 4th Division, during 1918 and 1919. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 166, Face H, Shelf 4.
- Pringle, Clyde B. Papers, 1913-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection contains materials pertaining to his military service during the war. The bulk of the collection consists of personal correspondence. Pringle, a Private First Class, initially served in Company D, 123d Infantry Regiment, 31st Division. Subsequently, he was transferred to Company H, 307th Infantry Regiment, 77th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face T, Shelf 4.
- Reeks, Arthur S. Papers, 1917-1974. 1 Scrapbook. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of a scrapbook containing a wide variety of materials to include correspondence and memoirs pertaining to his World War I service. Reeks served as a Private First Class in Ambulance Company 7, 3d Sanitary Train, 3d Division. The manuscript collection (album) is located at Bay 5, Row 166, Face P, Shelf 7.
- Rhodes, Charles D. Papers, 1940-1949. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of photocopies of typed transcripts based on his diary notes which pertained to his military service. Initially, General Rhodes commanded the 157th Field Artillery Brigade, 82d Division. The unit saw action during the Aisne-Marne, St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne offensives. Following a promotion in 1918, he commanded the 42d Division and later, the 34th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 167, Face C, Shelf 6.
- Roberts, C. H. M. Papers. 5 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
 Roberts, a commissioned officer, was assigned to the Air Service as an Ordnance officer. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 167, Face N, Shelf 6.
- Rogers, Joseph T. Papers (undated). 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
 Manuscript collection consists of an annotated memoir, "Fourteen Days," in which he discusses his military service with the Canadian, British and American forces in both England and France. After military service with both the Canadian and British military, Rogers served in the American Motor Transport Corps at Brest, France. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 5, Box 64, Folder 11.

- Rowse, Herbert W. Papers, 1918-1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of ten dated and seven undated documents. Eight documents are rosters of the officers in the 150th Machine Gun Battalion and three documents highlight the use of machine guns during the St. Mihiel operations; the remaining six documents pertain to soldier qualification requirements on weapons. Rowse, a commissioned officer, served as the Personnel Officer in the Headquarters, 150th Machine Gun Battalion, 42d Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 176, Face N, Shelf 5, Box 1002, Folder 3.
- Sackett, Richard W. Papers, 1917-1967. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a variety of materials such as correspondence, general and field orders, rosters, and a unit history. The majority of materials pertain to Battery F, 324th Field Artillery Regiment, 83d Division. The bulk of the material addresses the unit's service at Camp Sherman, Ohio, the unit's trans-Atlantic crossing, and its service in France. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 167, Face T, Shelf 4.
- Safford, Ralph K. Papers. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives-World War I Veterans Survey Collection-26th Division.  
Safford, a commissioned officer, served in Company B, 104th Infantry Regiment, 26th Division. Included in the materials donated were A Brief History of the Fighting Yankee Division and The Heroic 26th, Its deeds and Valor Over There. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 167, Face T, Shelf 4.
- Sawbridge, Benjamin M. Papers, 1918. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a diary covering the period 1 January to 31 December 1918. Sawbridge, a commissioned officer, served in the 13th Field Artillery Regiment, 4th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face A, Shelf 7, Box 41, Folder 6.
- Schaeffer, Frank B. and Schaeffer, Charles H. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of the correspondence exchanged between two brothers and their parents during their military service. Frank Schaeffer served in Company F, 26th Infantry Regiment, 1st Division. Charles Schaeffer served in Company K, 316th Infantry Regiment, 79th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face S, Shelf 4.
- Shade, William J. B. Papers, circa 1918-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains personal correspondence to his family, all written during the period July to December 1919, while he was a patient in Army General Hospital #31, at Carlisle Barracks. During the war Shade served in Company M, 314th Infantry Regiment, 79th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 178, Face B, Shelf 7.
- Sheldon, Raymond. Papers, 1917-1919. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a history of the Bureau of Prisoners of War operations from July 1917 to September 1919, as well as materials pertaining to the 307th Infantry Regiment, 154th Infantry Brigade, 77th Division. Sheldon, a commissioned officer, served as the Assistant Chief, Prisoners of War Division. Later, he served as the Chief of Staff, 82d Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 168, Face M, Shelf 4.
- Small, Deane B. Papers, 1917-1919. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of his typewritten journal covering the period 13 October 1917 to 29 November 1918. The journal describes his leisure activities in France and his observations of the heavy combat and devastation during the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Offensives. Small initially served with the 101st Field Brigade, Signal Corps. Next, he served as commander of the 9th Field Signal Battalion, 5th Division, during the St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne offensives, after which he served as the 5th Division's Signal Officer. A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 177, Face I, Shelf 2.

- Soumsky, Frank. Letter, 9 February 1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a descriptive letter about his transit to France and the Battle of St. Mihiel. Soumsky served in Company C, 34th Infantry Regiment, 7th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 6, Box 70, Folder 7.
- Stebbins, George B. Papers, 1917-1944. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains a wide variety of mostly post-World War I materials. Stebbins served as a major in the 301st Infantry Regiment, 76th Division, and saw action in France during the war. Subsequently, in 1919, he was attached to the American Commission to Negotiate Peace. Later, during the Interwar years, he commanded the 302d Infantry Regiment, 76th Division, then stationed at Fort Devens. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 171, Face P, Shelf 7.
- Stone, Thomas R. Papers, 1917-1949. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes papers pertaining to a World War I dental surgeon, William E. Paul, as well as materials pertaining to both the 82d Division and the 327th Infantry Regiment. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 170, Face B, Shelf 6.
- Studler, Rene. Papers, 1917-1974. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of personal records, official correspondence, and clippings pertaining to his military service, to include his training with the RAF in 1917. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 170, Face F, Shelf 2.
- Sykes, James L. Papers, 1919-1974. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection includes histories of the 2d Field Artillery Brigade, 2d Division, and the 3d Battalion, 17th Field Artillery Regiment, 2d Division. Also includes various reunion programs, rosters, biographical sketches of officers and newspaper clippings. Sykes served overseas with the 3d Battalion, 17th Field Artillery Regiment, 2d Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 170, Face O, Shelf 3.
- Thornton Family Collection. Papers, 1864-2011. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of documents regarding the military service of Samuel Watson Thornton and Earle Clark Thornton. The bulk of the materials pertain to Earle Clark Thornton's service during World War I, which includes personal correspondence and two diaries covering the period 1918 to 1919. Thornton served in the 1st Battalion, 129th Infantry Regiment, 33d Division. A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is available at Bay 5, Row 178, Face T, Shelf 4.
- Timmins, Albert. Papers, 1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of a six-page memoir regarding his military service during the war. Timmins, a Private First Class, served in Company F, 302d Engineer Regiment, 77th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face C, Shelf 3, Box 87, Folder 6.
- Turner, Fred H. Papers, 1877-1920. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of correspondence and diaries pertaining to his military service with the 3d Division in France. Turner first served with the Machine Gun Company, 23d Infantry Regiment, 2d Division, then, following his promotion, he served as the 3d Division's Assistant Chief of Staff and later, as the Chief of Staff. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 172, Face A, Shelf 5.
- US Army. First Army Papers, 1918. 1 Box. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists of organizational papers and a bound typed copy of "Field Intelligence Reports," received by the First Army during the Meuse-Argonne Offensive (26 September to 11 November 1918). The manuscript collection is located at Bay 4, Row 134, Face T, Shelf 6.



United States Army American Expeditionary Forces Papers, 1918. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains memorandums and reports from the AEF, GHQ, issued in 1918. The collection also includes an extract from a report of an American officer on recent fighting dated 10 July 1918, a memorandum regarding tactical lessons drawn from the operations between the Oise and the Somme Rivers, and a report on recent operations (July 18-31) of American divisions in the offensive between Soissons and Rheims. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face B, Shelf 5, Box 64, Folder 8.

Ward, Orlando W. Papers, 1917-1978. 15 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection contains diaries and assorted materials providing extensive coverage of his military service from World War I through his retirement in 1953. Ward served in the 10th Field Artillery Regiment, 3d Division, during the war. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 174, Face C, Shelf 3.

Whitcomb, Donald D. Papers, 1905-1946. 2 Boxes. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection spans the years 1905 to 1945; however, the bulk of the collection is dated between 1917 and 1919. The collection documents Whitcomb's military service initially with Company E, 2d Engineer Regiment, 2d Division. Later, he served in the Headquarters, 2d Engineer Regiment, 2d Division, as Chief Draftsman drawing maps. A finding aid to this collection can be found on the USAHEC's Digital Archives website. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, row 177, Face S, Shelf 7.

Wiegel, Clarence V. Papers, 1918-1919. 1 Folder. Manuscript Archives.  
Manuscript collection consists primarily of letters written by Wiegel to his cousins. The letters describe his life in the military and training at Camp Lee, VA. Wiegel served in Company F, 320th Infantry Regiment, 80th Division. The manuscript collection is located at Bay 5, Row 190, Face C, Shelf 3, Box 89, Folder 18.

## **Section V: World War I Photographic Images Collections**

The U.S. Army Heritage and Education Center (USAHEC) photograph collections are home to well over 1.5 million photographs documenting the history and heritage of the US Army. The images span from the advent of photography before the Civil War to current operations in Afghanistan. A significant number of the photographs pertain to all aspects of World War I, especially America's involvement with the American Expeditionary Force or AEF.

Thousands of historic images presently are available from our online digital archive collection of US Army photographs. Meanwhile, the USAHEC's photography team digitizes and adds images to the collection on a recurring basis. If you cannot find the image you need in the digital collection, feel free to visit USAHEC and pore through the physical photographs available to the public and researchers.

Contained below are brief synopses of only a few of the USAHEC's more significant photograph collections containing images directly related to World War I.

### **The Richard V. Ageton Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (233 items).

This collection consists of photographs taken during World War I in locations such as Oregon, Washington State, Washington, D.C. and San Francisco. There are also photographs of the Spruce Production Division (S.P.D.), which depict the logging of spruce trees in the Pacific Northwest and some of the S.P.D. logging camps. Several soldiers are identified on the photographs. The collection also contains images of President Woodrow Wilson's "home coming" parade down Pennsylvania Avenue in 1919.

The Richard V. Ageton Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 114, Face S, Shelf 4.

### **The Gianni Baj-Macario Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (278 photographs).

This collection consists of a small collection of World War I photographs, including high-ranking foreign military officers, artillery units and equipment, and scenes, primarily related to Baj-Macario's research interests. There is a series of World War I aerial photographs taken by the Italian reconnaissance squadron, 136 Squadriglia Aeroplani, and several oversized, composite aerial and panoramic views, all of the Italian Front.

The Gianni Baj-Macario Photograph Collection is located at Bay 4, Row 115, Face G, Shelf 4.

### **The Milo Benjamin Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one folder (77 photographs).

This collection includes images of World War I soldiers being treated for medical injuries, soldiers during rehabilitation and therapy, and nurses. The photographs likely were taken between 1919 and 1922 at either Fort Sheridan or Walter Reed Army Hospital, since Benjamin was stationed at both places.

The Milo Benjamin Photograph Collection is located at Bay 4, Row 124, Face O, Shelf 2.

### **The John O. Bowman Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (240 photographs).

This collection includes materials from the 74th New York National Guard, to include Company E's service on the Mexican border in 1916 and its service in the United States during World War I. Approximately half of the photographs were taken in Texas in the towns of Brownsville, Edinburg, McAllen, Pharr, Rio Grande, and San Juan. The rest of the photographs pertain to World War I. The collection also contains an additional folder of overseas commercial "stock" photographs taken during the war and sold to returning Soldiers as souvenirs.

The John O. Bowman Photograph Collection is located at Bay 4, Row 115, Face L, Shelf 7.

### **The Lloyd H. Burdett Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of four boxes (2,098 photographs).

This collection contains a wide variety of official-type photographs taken in Europe and North Africa during the period 1917 to 1919. As could be expected, there are images of airplanes, cameras, hangers, and Aero Service subjects. There also are many photographs of other scenes, such as civilians, landscapes, cities, trenches, battlefields, generals, President Wilson's arrival in France, and many others. There also are hundreds of picture postcards depicting scenes of in France and Oran, Algeria.

The Lloyd H. Burdett Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 115, Face Q, Shelf 3.

### **The William A. Castle Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (54 photographs).

This collection consists of a small collection covering the career of William A. Castle, a regular army officer who attained the rank of colonel. The early photographs are portrait shots of Castle as a young lieutenant. The World War I photographs are of British and Australian troops who were visited by Captain Castle in the Somme Sector of France. Following the armistice, Captain Castle was assigned as an observer with the White Russian Armies in 1919-1920. Also included in the collection are some photographs of his associates, both American and Russian. The remaining images are nonmilitary-related photographs of the Castle family and of family outings.

The William A. Castle Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 116, Face D, Shelf 2.

### **John S. Chambers Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (190 photographs).

This collection consists of a large format photo album whose cover is stenciled "HISTORICAL PHOTOGRAPHS / QUARTERMASTER ACTIVITIES / A.E.F. *WORLD WAR I* / GIFT OF NORTH TEXAS CHAPTER, QMA's / COLONEL JOHN S. CHAMBERS / US RET." The contents are Signal Corps photographs dealing with various places in France, Luxembourg, and Germany after World War I. Various battlefield views, numerous towns and villages, and activities of the Army of Occupation are among the bulk of images. Unit and individual images of general officers and others are scattered throughout the album.

The John S. Chambers Photograph Collection is located at Bay 4, Row 116, Face D, Shelf 5.

### **The George C. Cook Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of two boxes (588 photographs).

This collection includes two oversized scrapbooks. These books cover the World War I service of Cook in a chronological format. Although there are several photographs and sketches of Major Cook and his friends, the vast majority of the photographs consist of picture postcards of places he visited in England and Germany. Most, however, are of places in France. There are a few photographs which depict battlefield views and images of destroyed French towns and villages.

The George C. Cook Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 116, Face G, Shelf 3.

### **The Robert J. Coughlin Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (168 photographs).

This collection contains photographs extracted from an album that highlight Coughlin's service with the 7th Engineer Regiment, 5th Division. There are a few photographs of the regiment at Camp Douglas, Wisconsin, and at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas; however, the bulk of the collection consists of images taken on the Western Front during the war. The images depict military camps; engineering operations, to include hospitals, bridges and other structures built by Coughlin's unit; war-damaged buildings, bridges, and tanks; captured enemy materiel, to include some "dummy" tanks captured at Louppy; soldiers; military vehicles; war monuments; a cemetery at Verdun; and the inspection and review of troops. These images were taken at the St. Mihiel salient, in the Meuse-Argonne and in the Verdun areas and other

locations throughout France. There also are numerous images of 7th Engineer Regiment personnel, to include General Hanson M. Ely and other officers, many of whom are identified in the captions, such as American Red Cross worker Maude Hager; Crown Prince Wilhelm and Field Marshal Paul von Hindenburg, images that were taken before the armistice; photographs of General John J. Pershing inspecting the 5th Division after the armistice; and an image of General Pershing awarding the Distinguished Service Cross to Major, later General, William M. Hoge. The album concludes with photographs taken onboard the *USS Radner* during Coughlin's voyage back to the United States. The collection also includes some general orders issued by the 5th Division.

The Robert J. Coughlin Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 116, Face G, Shelf 4.

### **The Jesse D. Derrick Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (138 photographs).

This collection consists of an album filled with World War I-era picture postcards. Many of the postcards depict the destruction in France and Germany caused by the war; others show commercially produced scenes of the German Army, dead bodies, allied soldiers, artillery pieces, etc. Several actual photographs are sprinkled throughout the album, a few of which are related to 3d Division scenes. Most of the postcards in this album, however, are tourist-type postcards depicting scenes in England, France, Belgium, and Germany.

The Jesse D. Derrick Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 116, Face N, Shelf 3.

### **The Emerson H. Dunford Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (307 photographs).

This collection includes two albums of photographs collected by Corporal Dunford, who served in Photo Section #107, Signal Corps, Army Expeditionary Forces (A.E.F.) at Tours, France, from September 1918 to April 1919. Almost half of the larger album consists of aerial images of Tours and other locations in France and Germany. The other half are of a wide variety of images depicting airplanes, ships, artillery, army posts, etc., taken overseas. The smaller album contains photographs of Photo Section personnel and quarters, the Tours area, French civilians, and some photographs taken at the unit's training site in Osborn, Ohio, taken in early 1918, prior to the unit's deployment overseas.

The Emerson H. Dunford Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 116, Face R, Shelf 3.

### **The John E. Dye Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (67 photographs).

This collection contains photographs and real photo postcards relating to his service in World War I. The collection includes images of an outdoor social gathering showing soldiers dancing with women and drinking beverages; an unidentified military unit on horseback; French women, men and children; and soldiers on motorcycles. The collection also includes photo postcard portraits of soldiers, some of whom are wearing the 80th Division shoulder patch and "T" collar discs representing the 80th Division's Trains. A few of the soldiers in these portraits are identified.

The John E. Dye Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 116, Face R, Shelf 5.

### **The Ronald Freed Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (140 photographs).

The Ronald Freed photograph collection contains black and white photographs taken during World War I. The collection includes images of Fort McPherson, Georgia; however, the bulk of the collection consists of photographs of 26th Division personnel in various locations throughout France. The subjects of the photographs include war casualties, battlefields, trenches, observation balloons, artillery and machine guns, military operations, war damaged buildings, religious services, burials, the Salvation Army, "Donut Dollies" and YMCA tents located behind the front lines, troop entertainment, award ceremonies, and troop movements. Identified military units include the 101st Infantry Regiment, the 51st Infantry Brigade, the 101st, 102d, 103d and 7th Field Artillery Regiments, the 102d Machine Gun Battalion, and the 1st Division. Among the identified persons in the photographs are Major General Clarence Edwards, Brigadier General Peter Traub, the Hearon Sisters, Elsie Janis, President Woodrow Wilson, and General John J. Pershing. The

photographs are stamped “U.S. Official” or “Signal Corps, USA”; some photographs contain both stamps. The Ronald Freed Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 117, Face F, Shelf 5.

### **The Eugene F. Ganley Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of two boxes (285 photographs).

This collection consists of photographs dealing mostly with the Philippine Scouts, as well as other people and places in the Philippine Islands from 1899 to 1920. There also are miscellaneous photographs of US Army officers (circa 1900-1916); various images of World War I soldiers, units, and places in France and Germany; and several photographs of veterans’ reunions. This collection also contains photographs of the Philippine Scouts, the 4th Philippine Infantry and the 57th and the 43d US Infantry Regiments.

The Eugene F. Ganley Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 117, Face K, Shelf 5.

### **The Joseph Lincoln Gillson Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one photo album (98 photographs).

This collection consists of a photo album containing photographs taken in France circa April 1919. Some of the images are captioned. In a letter included in the collection, Gillson writes that he was “set to go up to Coblenz ... but instead took the train for Brest, [France].” The photographs in the album highlight his journey to Brest to catch a troop ship home, with a stop in Paris and Versailles. The photographs include images of towns and villages, including an image of the Chateau-Thierry train station; battlefields; an American cemetery with the grave of President Theodore Roosevelt’s youngest son Quentin, who was killed in action during World War I; and photographs of Paris and Versailles. The Paris photographs, which make up the bulk of the collection, were taken while Gillson was on a guided tour of the city and include images of most of the famous Paris landmarks, as well as photographs of weapons displayed at various locations in Paris. The album also includes images taken in Brest, including photographs of the *USS Arizona* and the *USS George Washington*. The collection also contains a letter highlighting his Paris tour written while he was on his way back to the United States aboard the *USS George Washington*, and newspaper clippings about President Woodrow Wilson’s crossing of the Atlantic Ocean in December 1918 to attend peace talks.

The Joseph Lincoln Gillson Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 117, Face H, Shelf 5.

### **The Joseph B. Lathrop Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (423 photographs).

This collection consists of a photograph album that contains images and postcards highlighting Lathrop’s military service with the artillery in France and his return home. All of the daily activities of a field artillery battery in France during the war are depicted in this album, such as soldier life, the trenches, road marches, the devastation of battlefields, towns and villages (some of the images are aerial views), individual officers and soldiers and groups of soldiers, as well as photographs of French villages and villagers, a crashed airplane, Renault tanks, Black soldiers guarding German prisoners, and French soldiers and officers. The album also contains images of the 120th Field Artillery Regiment, 32d Division.

The Joseph B. Lathrop Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 119, Face H, Shelf 3.

### **The Lawrence A. Mackey Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of two boxes (453 items).

This collection contains photographs taken in France during the last days of World War I and in early 1919. The subjects of the photographs include soldiers, French and German tanks, howitzers, battlefields, war casualties, and war damage, as well as images of Generals John J. Pershing and James G. Harbord inspecting troops. Some of the photographs are captioned on the front or the back. The collection also contains postcards, most of which are captioned in either French or English. The postcards depict historic sites in various French locations, such as Tours, Bordeaux, Langeais, Paris, Versailles, and Biarritz.

The Lawrence A. Mackey Photograph Collection is located at Bay 4, Row 119, Face L, Shelf 3.

### **The John J. Maginnis Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (349 photographs).

This collection covers the military career of Major General Maginnis. Most of the photographs pertain to his World War II service. However, there is an album of photographs depicting the destruction in France in 1917, as well as some photographs pertaining to the 301st Infantry Regiment, 76th Division, AEF.

The John J. Maginnis Photograph Collection is located at Bay 4, Row 119, Face L, Shelf 4.

### **The Jeremiah W. O'Mahoney Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of two boxes (958 photographs).

The collection pertains to O'Mahoney's military service on the Texas-Mexican border in 1916 and in France during World War I. The photographs on the border depict numerous trucks and truck convoys, many stuck in the mud. There are numerous camp activities showing soldiers performing the usual camp functions as well as off-duty occupations, to include playing with a huge diamondback rattlesnake. The World War I photographs are of two categories: the activities of the 305th Supply Train (Truck) and more than 150 aerial views of sites in France.

The Jeremiah W. O'Mahoney Photograph Collection is located at Bay 4, Row 120, Face H, Shelf 3.

### **The Charles E. McDonald Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (96 photographs).

This collection consists of photographs, none of which are original images, of five basic subject areas: A few images pertain to Indian camp on the Western plains; there are images of American Army and ethnic activities in the Philippines (1899-1904); there are images of World War I and the Siberian Expedition of 1919 showing Russian and American soldiers; there are images of activities of the Army Medical Corps, mostly depicting the treatment of various wounds and frostbites; and lastly, there are a few images highlighting the activities of the American Red Cross (1917-1919). None of the photos have captions or are identified in any way.

The Charles E. McDonald Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 119, Face O, Shelf 4.

### **The Albert L. Post Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of two boxes (291 items).

This collection contains materials relating to Post's service with the Third US Army, American Expeditionary Forces during World War I and the occupation of Germany after the war. The collection includes photos, real photo postcards, illustrated postcards, official correspondence and military orders, currency from France and Germany, and printed ephemera. The photos include images of mostly unidentified soldiers taken during training at Camp MacArthur, Texas; images of mostly unidentified soldiers in France and Germany; images of an American prisoner of war camp and German prisoners of war; war casualties; trenches; battlefields in France; planes; tanks; German pill boxes; German Field Marshal Paul von Hindenburg; Prince Leopold of Bavaria; German General Erich Ludendorff, French President Raymond Poincaré; French Marshal Joseph Joffre; and British Field Marshal Edmund Allenby. The postcards depict various locations in the United States, Ireland, Germany, and France. Some of the real photo postcards were produced by Zensiert Paul Hoffman & Co. The correspondence is regarding Post's assignment as a courier for the War Department. The collection also contains some photos of a baseball team for Ashville High School (N.C.) dated 1911, photos of football players and football games in Ashville dated 1911, and photos of friends, family and associates of Post dated 1923.

The Albert L. Post Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 120, Face N, Shelf 6.

### **The John P. Ratay Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of four boxes (2,003 photographs).

This collection consists of photographs covering the career of John P. Ratay from his teenage years, his duty as a private, through the ranks to his temporary promotion to brigadier general. There are numerous images of his World War I

military service and his subsequent occupation duty. However, the bulk of the photographs pertain to the Interwar years and to Ratay's World War II military service.

The John P. Ratay photograph collection is located in Bay 4, Row 120, Face S, Shelf 6.

### **The MacDonald Salter Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (158 photographs).

This collection highlights the activities of Company A, 16th Engineer Regiment, from their induction at the Detroit, Michigan Fairgrounds in June 1917, through their service in France and their return voyage aboard the troop transport *Panaman*. The collection consists of second generation copy photographs, which are not of the quality of original Army Signal Corps images. The 16th Engineer Regiment was a railway / bridge construction unit; hence, many of the images are of railway and bridge construction. Other images are of the everyday activities of a soldier, such as eating, bathing, bunking and interacting with his buddies. Other images depict French towns and villages, as well as destroyed buildings, churches and railroads in France. There are a few images that depict the use of German prisoners of war on railway building projects. The collection contains photographs of the following military units: Company A, 16th Engineer Regiment and the 58th Field Artillery Regiment's Band.

The MacDonald Salter Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 121, Face E, Shelf 5.

### **The Ralph Ira Smith Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (13 photographs and 11 postcards).

This collection contains photographs and postcards relating to Smith's service in the AEF in France during World War I. The photographs include images of the embarkation of American soldiers, including Smith, in France after the war; photographs taken during the Atlantic crossing; and photographs of the "welcome boats" in New York Harbor taken from the troop ship upon its arrival, as well as images of a victory arch constructed on Fifth Avenue and Madison Avenue in New York City, and a victory parade on Fifth Avenue. The collection also includes postcards Smith sent to his future wife, Esther Kulberg, while he was training at Camp McClellan, Alabama and serving in France. The postcards, some of which are real photo postcards, include an image of Smith and Sergeant Elliot taken in August 1918, and images of various landmarks and street scenes in France; an embroidered "1918" souvenir postcard; and postcards depicting training activities at Camp McClellan, Alabama.

The Ralph I. Smith Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 121, Face I, Shelf 5.

### **The Joseph N. Solov Photograph Collection**

This collection consists of three boxes (518 items).

This collection consists of photos and postcards collected by Solov during World War I and stored in three albums. The first album consists of real photo postcards and illustrated postcards from numerous locations in France and Germany, including Reims, Soissons, Aisne, Paris, Versailles, Dijon, Brest, Nice, Metz, Strasbourg, and Köln (Cologne). Some of the real photo postcards show war damaged buildings in Vaux, Reims, Soissons and Aisne; war casualties at the Marne train station; the American cemetery at Belleau; soldiers in trenches; artillery guns; and President Woodrow Wilson with French President Raymond Poincaré in a horse-drawn carriage. The second album contains mostly photographs, but includes some postcards. This album includes images of the Motor Transport Corps (M.T.C.) park, French soldiers, Solov and other soldiers with military vehicles, the 4th Division Memorial between Reims and Soissons, the Hindenburg Line, war damaged buildings in Soisson and Chateau Thierry, the base of a "Big Berth" German artillery gun, American soldiers training and in trenches at the front line, a gas attack, war casualties, planes, German Field Marshal Paul von Hindenburg with German General Erich Ludendorff inspecting German soldiers, and an image of the 306th Field Artillery Regiment Band at Camp Upton, New York. This album also contains some Chicago Daily News war postcards showing life on the front lines, and includes images of tanks, Salvation Army "Donut Dollies," a photo of American General John J. Pershing and French General Louis Franchet d'Espèrey at the front lines, and postcards of the Pantheon de la Guerre. The third album consists of large photos, some of which are stamped "U.S. Signal Corps." This album includes images of American soldiers arriving in France, M.T.C. parks, Knights of Columbus canteens, YMCA canteens, Salvation Army canteens, engineers at work, an American cemetery in France, the 339th Medical Detachment, railway

artillery, German prisoners of war, and the Austrian peace delegation arriving at St. Germain. This album also includes color illustrations of landmarks in Monte Carlo and Nice. The Joseph N. Solov Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 121, Face J, Shelf 3.

### **The Maurice E. Trout Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (166 photographs).

This collection includes the souvenir photographs Private Trout brought home with him from Europe at the end of his military service. 72 of the images Trout “rescued” from a German newspaper office. These photographs include some of the famous images of the Kaiser, German fliers, war’s carnage, and other syndicated-type images of the war. There also are 93 postcards depicting Paris, Saint Nazaire, Toul, Le Mans, and other locations in France and Luxembourg. Also included in the collection is a relatively poor image of Private Trout in uniform. Nothing in this collection relates to Trout’s unit (Headquarters Company, 110th Infantry Regiment, 28th Division) except for his own photograph and a small published book of drawings of the 28th Division in France done by Eugene Gilbert of the 103d Engineer Regiment.

The Maurice E. Trout Photograph Collection is located in Bay 4, Row 121, Face T, Shelf 7.

### **World War I African American Soldiers Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of one box (105 photographs).

This collection consists of photographs and photo postcards obtained from various military memorabilia shops. The collection, most of which dates from circa 1918 to 1919, contains portraits of African American Soldiers taken in the United States and France while they were serving in World War I. Some of the Soldiers have identifiable insignia, badges, and discs on their uniforms and a few of the Soldiers are identified on the back of the photographs. The units identified in the images include the 24th Infantry Regiment, the 25th Infantry Regiment, the 93d Infantry Regiment, the 350th Field Artillery Regiment, the 324th Labor Battalion, the 372d “Red Hand” Infantry Regiment, the 510th Engineer Regiment, and the 369th “Harlem Hellfighters” Infantry Regiment. The collection also includes images of General John J. Pershing reviewing troops in Brest, France; an African American Sailor; Soldiers in basketball uniforms; and seven images of an African American military band entertaining American and French Soldiers in France.

Please note, the entire World War I African American Soldiers Photograph Collection has been digitized and is available on line in the USAHEC’s Digital Archives Management System (DAMS).

The World War I African American Soldiers Photograph Collection is located at Bay 4, Row 123, Face A, Shelf 2.

### **World War I Miscellaneous Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of some 27 boxes (5831 photographs).

This collection includes miscellaneous photographic coverage of World War I. Included in the collection are: portraits (both identified and unidentified); trench photographs; a 1919 Coblenz album; German cigarette cards, an Ordnance Corps album; a base hospital album of Camp Grant, Illinois; an album of United States monuments and cemeteries in Europe; aerial photographs; keystone stereo view cards; postcards of European scenes; German aviator album; images of insignia formed by soldiers in formation; Marshal Foch visiting the US in 1921; and four large albums of the better known Signal Corps photographs. Included in the collection is a box of commercially produced French stereo-view sets.

The World War I Miscellaneous Photograph Collection is located at Bay 4, Row 123, Face A, Shelf 2.

### **World War I Signal Corps Photograph Collection**

Collection consists of some 271 boxes and 69 photo albums (60,000 photographs).

This collection includes images of every major aspect of the US Army’s involvement in World War I. It also includes coverage of the US Navy and Marine Corps, as well as limited photographs of our allies and our foes, as well as images of government agencies, numerous relief organizations, war production and the home front. Photographs are arranged by unit, by geographical location and by the subject of the photographs, such as signal equipment, types of vehicles, and food.



Images of military units are arranged by division with each organic sub-unit filed with its parent division. All non-divisional units are filed numerically by branch. Geographical location photographs are filed alphabetically by country, then by city, town or village. When appropriate subject photographs are filed by branch, or under practical headings such as: amusement, animals, art, destruction, etc. Where different pieces of equipment or vehicles are involved they are identified by type, make, size, etc. Some photographs pre-date America's involvement in the war. Likewise, a significant number of the photographs depict America's occupation Army in Germany in the 1920s. However, there is very little in this collection that does not relate directly to America's involvement in the war.

The World War I Signal Corps Photograph Collection is located at Bay 4, Row 123, Face B, Shelf 2.

### **World War I Survey Photograph Collection**

Collection was acquired in conjunction with the US Army Military History Institute's World War I Veterans Survey; it consists of some 169 boxes (54,834 photographs). The collection is organized by division, then by regiment then alphabetically within the regiment.

This collection is a very significant collection in that the photographs came directly from the veterans or their families. To one extent or another, the collection covers virtually every aspect of World War I. Every division is represented, as are many non-divisional units. There are numerous photographs of officers and enlisted men, as well as many personal images of friends, buddies, family members, etc. Also included in the collection are a number of US Army Signal Corps photographs, virtually all of which are duplicated in the World War I Signal Corps Collection.

There also are a significant number of picture postcards of training camps, scenes in the United States and cities, as well as similar scenes from all over Europe. In addition, there were various sets of commercial photographs produced for sale to Soldiers and the public at large. Not surprising, multiple copies of these photographs are part of the collection. Lastly, there are numerous post-war photographs of veterans and veteran activities. Please note that the photographs in this collection are not limited to the US Army. Also included are images of the US Navy and of auxiliary organizations such as the Salvation Army and the American Red Cross.

The World War I Survey Photograph Collection is located at Bay 4, Row 123, Face I, Shelf 5.